Grzimek's
Animal Life Encyclopedia

Second Edition

••••

Grzimek's
Animal Life Encyclopedia

Second Edition

Volume 8
Birds I

Jerome A. Jackson, Advisory Editor
Walter J. Bock, Taxonomic Editor
Donna Olendorf, Project Editor

Joseph E. Trumpey, Chief Scientific Illustrator

Michael Hutchins, Series Editor
In association with the American Zoo and Aquarium Association

GALE®

THOMSON
GALE™

Detroit • New York • San Diego • San Francisco • Cleveland • New Haven, Conn. • Waterville, Maine • London • Munich

THOMSON

GALE

Grzimek's Animal Life Encyclopedia, Second Edition

Volume 8: Birds I

Project Editor
Donna Olendorf

Editorial
Deirdre Blanchfield, Madeline Harris, Christine Jeryan, Kristine M. Krapp, Kate Kretschmann, Melissa C. McDade, Mark Springer

Permissions
Kim Davis

Imaging and Multimedia
Mary K. Grimes, Lezlie Light, Christine O'Bryan, Barbara Yarrow, Robyn V. Young

Product Design
Tracey Rowens, Jennifer Wahi

Manufacturing
Dorothy Maki, Evi Seoud, Mary Beth Trimper

© 2003 by Gale. Gale is an imprint of The Gale Group, Inc., a division of Thomson Learning Inc.

Gale and Design™ and Thomson Learning™ are trademarks used herein under license.

For more information, contact
The Gale Group, Inc.
27500 Drake Rd.
Farmington Hills, MI 48331–3535
Or you can visit our Internet site at
http://www.gale.com

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
No part of this work covered by the copyright hereon may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, Web distribution, or information storage retrieval systems—without the written permission of the publisher.

For permission to use material from this product, submit your request via Web at http://www.gale-edit.com/permissions, or you may download our Permissions Request form and submit your request by fax or mail to: The Gale Group, Inc., Permissions Department, 27500 Drake Road, Farmington Hills, MI, 48331-3535, Permissions hotline: 248-699-8074 or 800-877-4253, ext. 8006, Fax: 248-699-8074 or 800-762-4058.

Cover photo of great egret (*Casmerodius albus*) by M.H. Sharp, Photo Researchers, Inc. Back cover photos of sea anemone by AP/Wide World Photos/University of Wisconsin-Superior; land snail, lionfish, golden frog, and green python by JLM Visuals; red-legged locust © 2001 Susan Sam; hornbill by Margaret F. Kinnaird; and tiger by Jeff Lepore/Photo Researchers. All reproduced by permission.

While every effort has been made to ensure the reliability of the information presented in this publication, The Gale Group, Inc. does not guarantee the accuracy of the data contained herein. The Gale Group, Inc. accepts no payment for listing; and inclusion in the publication of any organization, agency, institution, publication, service, or individual does not imply endorsement of the editors and publisher. Errors brought to the attention of the publisher and verified to the satisfaction of the publisher will be corrected in future editions.

ISBN 0-7876-5362-4 (vols. 1-17 set)
0-7876-6571-1 (vols. 8-11 set)
0-7876-5784-0 (vol. 8)
0-7876-5785-9 (vol. 9)
0-7876-5786-7 (vol. 10)
0-7876-5787-5 (vol. 11)

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOGING-IN-PUBLICATION DATA

Grzimek, Bernhard.
[Tierleben. English]
Grzimek's animal life encyclopedia.— 2nd ed.
v. cm.
Includes bibliographical references.
Contents: v. 1. Lower metazoans and lesser deuterosomes / Neil Schlager, editor — v. 2. Protostomes / Neil Schlager, editor — v. 3. Insects / Neil Schlager, editor — v. 4-5. Fishes I-II / Neil Schlager, editor — v. 6. Amphibians / Neil Schlager, editor — v. 7. Reptiles / Neil Schlager, editor — v. 8-11. Birds I-IV / Donna Olendorf, editor — v. 12-16. Mammals I-V / Melissa C. McDade, editor — v. 17. Cumulative index / Melissa C. McDade, editor.
ISBN 0-7876-5362-4 (set hardcover : alk. paper)
1. Zoology—Encyclopedias. I. Title: Animal life encyclopedia. II. Schlager, Neil, 1966- III. Olendorf, Donna IV. McDade, Melissa C. V. American Zoo and Aquarium Association. VI. Title.
QL7 .G7813 2004
590′.3—dc21
2002003351

Printed in the United States of America
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Recommended citation: *Grzimek's Animal Life Encyclopedia*, 2nd edition. Volumes 8–11, *Birds I–IV*, edited by Michael Hutchins, Jerome A. Jackson, Walter J. Bock, and Donna Olendorf. Farmington Hills, MI: Gale Group, 2002.

• • • • •

Contents

Foreword viii
How to use this book xi
Advisory boards xiii
Contributing writers xv
Contributing illustrators xviii

Volume 8: Birds I
What is a bird? 3
Birds and humans 19
Avian migration and navigation 29
Avian song 37
Avian flight 45

Order STRUTHIONIFORMES
Tinamous and ratites 53
  Family: Tinamous 57
  Family: Rheas 69
  Family: Cassowaries 75
  Family: Emus 83
  Family: Kiwis 89
  Family: Moas 95
  Family: Ostriches 99
  Family: Elephant birds 103

Order PROCELLARIIFORMES
Tubenosed seabirds 107
  Family: Albatrosses 113
  Family: Shearwaters, petrels, and fulmars 123
  Family: Storm-petrels 135
  Family: Diving-petrels 143

Order SPHENISCIFORMES
Penguins
  Family: Penguins 147

Order GAVIIFORMES
Loons
  Family: Loons 159

Order PODICIPEDIFORMES
Grebes
  Family: Grebes 169

Order PELECANIFORMES
Pelicans and cormorants 183
  Family: Tropicbirds 187
  Family: Frigatebirds 193
  Family: Cormorants and anhingas 201
  Family: Boobies and gannets 211
  Family: Pelicans 225

Order CICONIIFORMES
Herons, storks, spoonbills, ibis, and New World vultures 233
  Family: Herons and bitterns 239
  Family: Hammerheads 261
  Family: Storks 265
  Family: New World vultures 275
  Family: Shoebills 287
  Family: Ibises and spoonbills 291

Order PHOENICOPTERIFORMES
Flamingos
  Family: Flamingos 303

Order FALCONIFORMES
Diurnal birds of prey 313
  Family: Hawks and eagles 317
  Family: Secretary birds 343
  Family: Falcons and caracaras 347

Order ANSERIFORMES
Ducks, geese, swans, and screamers 363
  Family: Ducks, geese, and swans 369
  Family: Screamers 393

Order GALLIFORMES
Chicken-like birds 399
  Family: Moundbuilders 403
  Family: Curassows, guans, and chachalacas 413
  Family: Guineafowl 425
  Family: Fowls and pheasants 433
  Family: New World quails 455

Order OPISTHOCOMIFORMES
Hoatzins
  Family: Hoatzins 465

For further reading 469
Organizations 474
Contributors to the first edition 479
Glossary 486
Aves species list 497
Geologic time scale 560
Index 561

Volume 9: Birds II
Order GRUIFORMES

Cranes, rails, and relatives 1
Family: Mesites and roatelos 5
Family: Buttonquails 11
Family: Cranes 23
Family: Limpkins 37
Family: Kagus 41
Family: Rails, coots, and moorhens 45
Family: Sungrebes 69
Family: Sunbitterns 73
Family: Trumpeters 77
Family: Seriemas 85
Family: Bustards 91

Order CHARADRIIFORMES

Gulls, terns, plovers, and other shorebirds 101
Family: Jacanas 107
Family: Painted snipes 115
Family: Crab plovers 121
Family: Oystercatchers 125
Family: Stilts and avocets 133
Family: Thick-knees 143
Family: Pratincoles and coursers 151
Family: Plovers and lapwings 161
Family: Sandpipers 175
Family: Seedsnipes 189
Family: Sheathbills 197
Family: Gulls and terns 203
Family: Auks, puffins, and murres 219

Order PTEROCLIFORMES
Sandgrouse

Family: Sandgrouse 231

Order COLUMBIFORMES

Pigeons, doves, and dodos 241
Family: Pigeons and doves 247
Family: Dodos and solitaires 269

Order PSITTACIFORMES
Parrots

Family: Parrots 275

Order MUSOPHAGIFORMES
Turacos and plantain eaters

Family: Turacos and plantain eaters 299

Order CUCULIFORMES
Cuckoos, anis, and roadrunners

Family: Cuckoos, anis, and roadrunners 311

Order STRIGIFORMES

Owls 331
Family: Barn owls 335
Family: Owls 345

Order CAPRIMULGIFORMES

Nightjars 367
Family: Oilbirds 373
Family: Frogmouths 377
Family: Owlet-nightjars 387
Family: Potoos 395
Family: Nightjars 401

Order APODIFORMES

Swifts and hummingbirds 415
Family: Swifts 421
Family: Tree swifts 433
Family: Hummingbirds 437

Order COLIIFORMES
Mousebirds

Family: Mousebirds 469

Order TROGONIFORMES
Trogons

Family: Trogons 477

For further reading 487
Organizations 492
Contributors to the first edition 497
Glossary 504
Aves species list 515
Geologic time scale 578
Index 579

Volume 10: Birds III
Order CORACIIFORMES

Kingfishers, todies, hoopoes, and relatives 1
Family: Kingfishers 5
Family: Todies 25
Family: Motmots 31
Family: Bee-eaters 39
Family: Rollers 51
Family: Hoopoes 61
Family: Woodhoopoes 65
Family: Hornbills 71

Order PICIFORMES

Woodpeckers and relatives 85
Family: Jacamars 91
Family: Puffbirds 101
Family: Barbets 113
Family: Toucans 125
Family: Honeyguides 137
Family: Woodpeckers, wrynecks, and piculets 147

Order PASSERIFORMES

Perching birds 169
Family: Broadbills 177
Family: False sunbirds and asities 187

Family: Pittas 193
Family: New Zealand wrens 203
Family: Ovenbirds 209
Family: Woodcreepers 229
Family: Ant thrushes 239
Family: Tapaculos 257
Family: Tyrant flycatchers 269
Family: Sharpbills 291
Family: Manakins 295
Family: Cotingas 305
Family: Plantcutters 325
Family: Lyrebirds 329
Family: Scrub-birds 337
Family: Larks 341
Family: Swallows 357
Family: Pipits and wagtails 371
Family: Cuckoo-shrikes 385
Family: Bulbuls 395
Family: Fairy bluebirds and leafbirds 415
Family: Shrikes 425
Family: Vanga shrikes 439
Family: Waxwings and silky flycatchers 447
Family: Palmchats 455
Family: Hedge sparrows 459
Family: Thrashers and mockingbirds 465
Family: Dippers 475
Family: Thrushes and chats 483
Family: Babblers 505
Family: Wrens 525

For further reading 539
Organizations 544
Contributors to the first edition 549
Glossary 556
Aves species list 567
Geologic time scale 630
Index 631

Volume 11: Birds IV

Family: Old World warblers 1
Family: Old World flycatchers 25
Family: Australian fairy-wrens 45
Family: Australian warblers 55
Family: Australian chats 65
Family: Logrunners and chowchillas 69
Family: Quail thrushes and whipbirds 75
Family: Fantails 83
Family: Monarch flycatchers 97
Family: Australian robins 105
Family: Whistlers 115
Family: Pseudo babblers 127
Family: Australian creepers 133
Family: Long-tailed titmice 141
Family: Penduline titmice 147
Family: Titmice and chickadees 155
Family: Nuthatches and wall creepers 167
Family: Treecreepers 177
Family: Philippine creepers 183
Family: Flowerpeckers 189
Family: Pardalotes 201
Family: Sunbirds 207
Family: White-eyes 227
Family: Australian honeyeaters 235
Family: Vireos and peppershrikes 255
Family: New World finches 263
Family: New World warblers 285
Family: New World blackbirds and orioles 301
Family: Finches 323
Family: Hawaiian honeycreepers 341
Family: Waxbills and grassfinches 353
Family: Weavers 375
Family: Sparrows 397
Family: Starlings and mynas 407
Family: Old World orioles and figbirds 427
Family: Drongos 437
Family: New Zealand wattle birds 447
Family: Mudnest builders 453
Family: Woodswallows 459
Family: Magpie-shrikes 467
Family: Bowerbirds 477
Family: Birds of paradise 489
Family: Crows and jays 503

For further reading 525
Organizations 530
Contributors to the first edition 535
Glossary 542
Aves species list 553
Geologic time scale 616
Index 617

• • • • •

Foreword

Earth is teeming with life. No one knows exactly how many distinct organisms inhabit our planet, but more than 5 million different species of animals and plants could exist, ranging from microscopic algae and bacteria to gigantic elephants, redwood trees and blue whales. Yet, throughout this wonderful tapestry of living creatures, there runs a single thread: Deoxyribonucleic acid or DNA. The existence of DNA, an elegant, twisted organic molecule that is the building block of all life, is perhaps the best evidence that all living organisms on this planet share a common ancestry. Our ancient connection to the living world may drive our curiosity, and perhaps also explain our seemingly insatiable desire for information about animals and nature. Noted zoologist, E.O. Wilson, recently coined the term "biophilia" to describe this phenomenon. The term is derived from the Greek *bios* meaning "life" and *philos* meaning "love." Wilson argues that we are human because of our innate affinity to and interest in the other organisms with which we share our planet. They are, as he says, "the matrix in which the human mind originated and is permanently rooted." To put it simply and metaphorically, our love for nature flows in our blood and is deeply engrained in both our psyche and cultural traditions.

Our own personal awakenings to the natural world are as diverse as humanity itself. I spent my early childhood in rural Iowa where nature was an integral part of my life. My father and I spent many hours collecting, identifying and studying local insects, amphibians and reptiles. These experiences had a significant impact on my early intellectual and even spiritual development. One event I can recall most vividly. I had collected a cocoon in a field near my home in early spring. The large, silky capsule was attached to a stick. I brought the cocoon back to my room and placed it in a jar on top of my dresser. I remember waking one morning and, there, perched on the tip of the stick was a large moth, slowly moving its delicate, light green wings in the early morning sunlight. It took my breath away. To my inexperienced eyes, it was one of the most beautiful things I had ever seen. I knew it was a moth, but did not know which species. Upon closer examination, I noticed two moon-like markings on the wings and also noted that the wings had long "tails", much like the ubiquitous tiger swallow-tail butterflies that visited the lilac bush in our backyard. Not wanting to suffer my ignorance any longer, I reached immediately for my *Golden Guide to North American Insects* and searched through the section on moths and butterflies. It was a luna moth! My heart was pounding with the excitement of new knowledge as I ran to share the discovery with my parents.

I consider myself very fortunate to have made a living as a professional biologist and conservationist for the past 20 years. I've traveled to over 30 countries and six continents to study and photograph wildlife or to attend related conferences and meetings. Yet, each time I encounter a new and unusual animal or habitat my heart still races with the same excitement of my youth. If this is biophilia, then I certainly possess it, and it is my hope that others will experience it too. I am therefore extremely proud to have served as the series editor for the Gale Group's rewrite of *Grzimek's Animal Life Encyclopedia*, one of the best known and widely used reference works on the animal world. *Grzimek's* is a celebration of animals, a snapshot of our current knowledge of the Earth's incredible range of biological diversity. Although many other animal encyclopedias exist, *Grzimek's Animal Life Encyclopedia* remains unparalleled in its size and in the breadth of topics and organisms it covers.

The revision of these volumes could not come at a more opportune time. In fact, there is a desperate need for a deeper understanding and appreciation of our natural world. Many species are classified as threatened or endangered, and the situation is expected to get much worse before it gets better. Species extinction has always been part of the evolutionary history of life; some organisms adapt to changing circumstances and some do not. However, the current rate of species loss is now estimated to be 1,000–10,000 times the normal "background" rate of extinction since life began on Earth some 4 billion years ago. The primary factor responsible for this decline in biological diversity is the exponential growth of human populations, combined with peoples' unsustainable appetite for natural resources, such as land, water, minerals, oil, and timber. The world's human population now exceeds 6 billion, and even though the average birth rate has begun to decline, most demographers believe that the global human population will reach 8–10 billion in the next 50 years. Much of this projected growth will occur in developing countries in Central and South America, Asia and Africa—regions that are rich in unique biological diversity.

Finding solutions to conservation challenges will not be easy in today's human-dominated world. A growing number of people live in urban settings and are becoming increasingly isolated from nature. They "hunt" in super markets and malls, live in apartments and houses, spend their time watching television and searching the World Wide Web. Children and adults must be taught to value biological diversity and the habitats that support it. Education is of prime importance now while we still have time to respond to the impending crisis. There still exist in many parts of the world large numbers of biological "hotspots"—places that are relatively unaffected by humans and which still contain a rich store of their original animal and plant life. These living repositories, along with selected populations of animals and plants held in professionally managed zoos, aquariums and botanical gardens, could provide the basis for restoring the planet's biological wealth and ecological health. This encyclopedia and the collective knowledge it represents can assist in educating people about animals and their ecological and cultural significance. Perhaps it will also assist others in making deeper connections to nature and spreading biophilia. Information on the conservation status, threats and efforts to preserve various species have been integrated into this revision. We have also included information on the cultural significance of animals, including their roles in art and religion.

It was over 30 years ago that Dr. Bernhard Grzimek, then director of the Frankfurt Zoo in Frankfurt, Germany, edited the first edition of *Grzimek's Animal Life Encyclopedia*. Dr. Grzimek was among the world's best known zoo directors and conservationists. He was a prolific author, publishing nine books. Among his contributions were: *Serengeti Shall Not Die*, *Rhinos Belong to Everybody* and *He and I and the Elephants*. Dr. Grzimek's career was remarkable. He was one of the first modern zoo or aquarium directors to understand the importance of zoo involvement in *in situ* conservation, that is, of their role in preserving wildlife in nature. During his tenure, Frankfurt Zoo became one of the leading western advocates and supporters of wildlife conservation in East Africa. Dr. Grzimek served as a Trustee of the National Parks Board of Uganda and Tanzania and assisted in the development of several protected areas. The film he made with his son Michael, *Serengeti Shall Not Die*, won the 1959 Oscar for best documentary.

Professor Grzimek has recently been criticized by some for his failure to consider the human element in wildlife conservation. He once wrote: "A national park must remain a primordial wilderness to be effective. No men, not even native ones, should live inside its borders." Such ideas, although considered politically incorrect by many, may in retrospect actually prove to be true. Human populations throughout Africa continue to grow exponentially, forcing wildlife into small islands of natural habitat surrounded by a sea of humanity. The illegal commercial bushmeat trade—the hunting of endangered wild animals for large scale human consumption—is pushing many species, including our closest relatives, the gorillas, bonobos, and chimpanzees, to the brink of extinction. The trade is driven by widespread poverty and lack of economic alternatives. In order for some species to survive it will be necessary, as Grzimek suggested, to establish and enforce a system of protected areas where wildlife can roam free from exploitation of any kind.

While it is clear that modern conservation must take the needs of both wildlife and people into consideration, what will the quality of human life be if the collective impact of short-term economic decisions is allowed to drive wildlife populations into irreversible extinction? Many rural populations living in areas of high biodiversity are dependent on wild animals as their major source of protein. In addition, wildlife tourism is the primary source of foreign currency in many developing countries and is critical to their financial and social stability. When this source of protein and income is gone, what will become of the local people? The loss of species is not only a conservation disaster; it also has the potential to be a human tragedy of immense proportions. Protected areas, such as national parks, and regulated hunting in areas outside of parks are the only solutions. What critics do not realize is that the fate of wildlife and people in developing countries is closely intertwined. Forests and savannas emptied of wildlife will result in hungry, desperate people, and will, in the long-term lead to extreme poverty and social instability. Dr. Grzimek's early contributions to conservation should be recognized, not only as benefiting wildlife, but as benefiting local people as well.

Dr. Grzimek's hope in publishing his *Animal Life Encyclopedia* was that it would "...disseminate knowledge of the animals and love for them", so that future generations would "...have an opportunity to live together with the great diversity of these magnificent creatures." As stated above, our goals in producing this updated and revised edition are similar. However, our challenges in producing this encyclopedia were more formidable. The volume of knowledge to be summarized is certainly much greater in the twenty-first century than it was in the 1970's and 80's. Scientists, both professional and amateur, have learned and published a great deal about the animal kingdom in the past three decades, and our understanding of biological and ecological theory has also progressed. Perhaps our greatest hurdle in producing this revision was to include the new information, while at the same time retaining some of the characteristics that have made *Grzimek's Animal Life Encyclopedia* so popular. We have therefore strived to retain the series' narrative style, while giving the information more organizational structure. Unlike the original *Grzimek's*, this updated version organizes information under specific topic areas, such as reproduction, behavior, ecology and so forth. In addition, the basic organizational structure is generally consistent from one volume to the next, regardless of the animal groups covered. This should make it easier for users to locate information more quickly and efficiently. Like the original Grzimek's, we have done our best to avoid any overly technical language that would make the work difficult to understand by non-biologists. When certain technical expressions were necessary, we have included explanations or clarifications.

Considering the vast array of knowledge that such a work represents, it would be impossible for any one zoologist to have completed these volumes. We have therefore sought specialists from various disciplines to write the sections with which they are most familiar. As with the original *Grzimek's*, we have engaged the best scholars available to serve as topic editors, writers, and consultants. There were some complaints about inaccuracies in the original English version that may have been due to mistakes or misinterpretation during the complicated translation process. However, unlike the original *Grzimek's*, which was translated from German, this revision has been completely re-written by English-speaking scientists. This work was truly a cooperative endeavor, and I thank all of those dedicated individuals who have written, edited, consulted, drawn, photographed, or contributed to its production in any way. The names of the topic editors, authors, and illustrators are presented in the list of contributors in each individual volume.

The overall structure of this reference work is based on the classification of animals into naturally related groups, a discipline known as taxonomy or biosystematics. Taxonomy is the science through which various organisms are discovered, identified, described, named, classified and catalogued. It should be noted that in preparing this volume we adopted what might be termed a conservative approach, relying primarily on traditional animal classification schemes. Taxonomy has always been a volatile field, with frequent arguments over the naming of or evolutionary relationships between various organisms. The advent of DNA fingerprinting and other advanced biochemical techniques has revolutionized the field and, not unexpectedly, has produced both advances and confusion. In producing these volumes, we have consulted with specialists to obtain the most up-to-date information possible, but knowing that new findings may result in changes at any time. When scientific controversy over the classification of a particular animal or group of animals existed, we did our best to point this out in the text.

Readers should note that it was impossible to include as much detail on some animal groups as was provided on others. For example, the marine and freshwater fish, with vast numbers of orders, families, and species, did not receive as detailed a treatment as did the birds and mammals. Due to practical and financial considerations, the publishers could provide only so much space for each animal group. In such cases, it was impossible to provide more than a broad overview and to feature a few selected examples for the purposes of illustration. To help compensate, we have provided a few key bibliographic references in each section to aid those interested in learning more. This is a common limitation in all reference works, but *Grzimek's Encyclopedia of Animal Life* is still the most comprehensive work of its kind.

I am indebted to the Gale Group, Inc. and Senior Editor Donna Olendorf for selecting me as Series Editor for this project. It was an honor to follow in the footsteps of Dr. Grzimek and to play a key role in the revision that still bears his name. *Grzimek's Animal Life Encyclopedia* is being published by the Gale Group, Inc. in affiliation with my employer, the American Zoo and Aquarium Association (AZA), and I would like to thank AZA Executive Director, Sydney J. Butler; AZA Past-President Ted Beattie (John G. Shedd Aquarium, Chicago, IL); and current AZA President, John Lewis (John Ball Zoological Garden, Grand Rapids, MI), for approving my participation. I would also like to thank AZA Conservation and Science Department Program Assistant, Michael Souza, for his assistance during the project. The AZA is a professional membership association, representing 205 accredited zoological parks and aquariums in North America. As Director/William Conway Chair, AZA Department of Conservation and Science, I feel that I am a philosophical descendant of Dr. Grzimek, whose many works I have collected and read. The zoo and aquarium profession has come a long way since the 1970s, due, in part, to innovative thinkers such as Dr. Grzimek. I hope this latest revision of his work will continue his extraordinary legacy.

Silver Spring, Maryland, 2001
Michael Hutchins
Series Editor

How to use this book

Gzimek's Animal Life Encyclopedia is an internationally prominent scientific reference compilation, first published in German in the late 1960s, under the editorship of zoologist Bernhard Grzimek (1909–1987). In a cooperative effort between Gale and the American Zoo and Aquarium Association, the series is being completely revised and updated for the first time in over 30 years. Gale is expanding the series from 13 to 17 volumes, commissioning new color images, and updating the information while also making the set easier to use. The order of revisions is:

Vol 8–11: Birds I–IV
Vol 6: Amphibians
Vol 7: Reptiles
Vol 4–5: Fishes I–II
Vol 12–16: Mammals I–V
Vol 1: Lower Metazoans and Lesser Deuterostomes
Vol 2: Protostomes
Vol 3: Insects
Vol 17: Cumulative Index

Organized by order and family

The overall structure of this reference work is based on the classification of animals into naturally related groups, a discipline known as taxonomy—the science through which various organisms are discovered, identified, described, named, classified, and catalogued. Starting with the simplest life forms, the protostomes, in Vol. 1, the series progresses through the more complex animal classes, culminating with the mammals in Vols. 12–16. Volume 17 is a stand-alone cumulative index.

Organization of chapters within each volume reinforces the taxonomic hierarchy. Opening chapters introduce the class of animal, followed by chapters dedicated to order and family. Species accounts appear at the end of family chapters. To help the reader grasp the scientific arrangement, each type of chapter has a distinctive color and symbol:

▲= Family Chapter (yellow background)

●= Order Chapter (blue background)

◬= Monotypic Order Chapter (green background)

As chapters narrow in focus, they become more tightly formatted. General chapters have a loose structure, reminiscent of the first edition. While not strictly formatted, order chapters are carefully structured to cover basic information about member families. Monotypic orders, comprised of a single family, utilize family chapter organization. Family chapters are most tightly structured, following a prescribed format of standard rubrics that make information easy to find and understand. Family chapters typically include:

- Thumbnail introduction
  - Common name
  - Scientific name
  - Class
  - Order
  - Suborder
  - Family
  - Thumbnail description
  - Size
  - Number of genera, species
  - Habitat
  - Conservation status
- Main essay
  - Evolution and systematics
  - Physical characteristics
  - Distribution
  - Habitat
  - Behavior
  - Feeding ecology and diet
  - Reproductive biology
  - Conservation status
  - Significance to humans
- Species accounts
  - Common name
  - Scientific name
  - Subfamily
  - Taxonomy
  - Other common names
  - Physical characteristics
  - Distribution
  - Habitat
  - Behavior
  - Feeding ecology and diet
  - Reproductive biology

- Conservation status
- Significance to humans

Resources
- Books
- Periodicals
- Organizations
- Other

Color graphics enhance understanding

Grzimek's features approximately 3,500 color photos, including approximately 480 in four Birds volumes; 3,500 total color maps, including almost 1,500 in the four Birds volumes; and approximately 5,500 total color illustrations, including 1,385 in four Birds volumes. Each featured species of animal is accompanied by both a distribution map and an illustration.

All maps in *Grzimek's* were created specifically for the project by XNR Productions. Distribution information was provided by expert contributors and, if necessary, further researched at the University of Michigan Zoological Museum library. Maps are intended to show broad distribution, not definitive ranges, and are color coded to show resident, breeding, and nonbreeding locations (where appropriate).

All the color illustrations in *Grzimek's* were created specifically for the project by Michigan Science Art. Expert contributors recommended the species to be illustrated and provided feedback to the artists, who supplemented this information with authoritative references and animal skins from University of Michgan Zoological Museum library. In addition to species illustrations, *Grzimek's* features conceptual drawings that illustrate characteristic traits and behaviors.

About the contributors

The essays were written by expert contributors, including ornithologists, curators, professors, zookeepers, and other reputable professionals. *Grzimek's* subject advisors reviewed the completed essays to insure that they are appropriate, accurate, and up-to-date.

Standards employed

In preparing these volumes, the editors adopted a conservative approach to taxonomy, relying primarily on Peters Checklist (1934–1986)—a traditional classification scheme. Taxonomy has always been a volatile field, with frequent arguments over the naming of or evolutionary relationships between various organisms. The advent of DNA fingerprinting and other advanced biochemical techniques has revolutionized the field and, not unexpectedly, has produced both advances and confusion. In producing these volumes, Gale consulted with noted taxonomist Professor Walter J. Bock as well as other specialists to obtain the most up-to-date information possible. When scientific controversy over the classification of a particular animal or group of animals existed, the text makes this clear.

Grzimek's has been designed with ready reference in mind and the editors have standardized information wherever feasible. For ***Conservation status***, *Grzimek's* follows the IUCN Red List system, developed by its Species Survival Commission. The Red List provides the world's most comprehensive inventory of the global conservation status of plants and animals. Using a set of criteria to evaluate extinction risk, the IUCN recognizes the following categories: Extinct, Extinct in the Wild, Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, Conservation Dependent, Near Threatened, Least Concern, and Data Deficient. For a complete explanation of each category, visit the IUCN web page at http://www.iucn.org/themes/ssc/redlists/categor.htm

In addition to IUCN ratings, essays may contain other conservation information, such as a species' inclusion on one of three Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) appendices. Adopted in 1975, CITES is a global treaty whose focus is the protection of plant and animal species from unregulated international trade.

Grzimek's provides the following standard information on avian lineage in ***Taxonomy*** rubric of each Species account: [First described as] *Muscicapa rufifrons* [by] Latham, [in] 1801, [based on a specimen from] Sydney, New South Wales, Australia. The person's name and date refer to earliest identification of a species, although the species name may have changed since first identification. However, the organism described is the same.

Other common names in English, French, German, and Spanish are given when an accepted common name is available.

Appendices and index

For further reading directs readers to additional sources of information about birds. Valuable contact information for ***Organizations*** is also included in an appendix. While the encyclopedia minimizes scientific jargon, it also provides a ***Glossary*** at the back of the book to define unfamiliar terms. An exhaustive ***Aves species list*** records all known species of birds, categorized according to Peters Checklist (1934–1986). And a full-color ***Geologic time scale*** helps readers understand prehistoric time periods. Additionally, each of the four volumes contains a full ***Subject index*** for the Birds subset.

Acknowledgements

Gale would like to thank several individuals for their important contributions to the series. Michael Souza, Program Assistant, Department of Conservation and Science, American Zoo and Aquarium Association, provided valuable behind-the-scenes research and reliable support at every juncture of the project. Also deserving of recognition are Christine Sheppard, Curator of Ornithology at Bronx Zoo, and Barry Taylor, professor at the University of Natal, in Pietermaritzburg, South Africa, who assisted subject advisors in reviewing manuscripts for accuracy and currency. And, last but not least, Janet Hinshaw, Bird Division Collection Manager at the University of Michigan Museum of Zoology, who opened her collections to *Grzimek's* artists and staff and also compiled the "For Further Reading" bibliography at the back of the book.

• • • • •

Advisory boards

Series advisor

Michael Hutchins, PhD
Director of Conservation and William Conway Chair
American Zoo and Aquarium Association
Silver Spring, Maryland

Subject advisors

Volume 1: Lower Metazoans and Lesser Deuterostomes
Dennis Thoney, PhD
Director, Marine Laboratory & Facilities
Humboldt State University
Arcata, California

Volume 2: Protostomes
Dennis Thoney, PhD
Director, Marine Laboratory & Facilities
Humboldt State University
Arcata, California

Sean F. Craig, PhD
Assistant Professor, Department of Biological Sciences
Humboldt State University
Arcata, California

Volume 3: Insects
Art Evans, PhD
Entomologist
Richmond, Virginia

Rosser W. Garrison, PhD
Systematic Entomologist, Los Angeles County
Los Angeles, California

Volumes 4–5: Fishes I–II
Paul Loiselle, PhD
Curator, Freshwater Fishes
New York Aquarium
Brooklyn, New York

Dennis Thoney, PhD
Director, Marine Laboratory & Facilities
Humboldt State University
Arcata, California

Volume 6: Amphibians
William E. Duellman, PhD
Curator of Herpetology Emeritus
Natural History Museum and Biodiversity Research Center
University of Kansas
Lawrence, Kansas

Volume 7: Reptiles
James B. Murphy, PhD
Smithsonian Research Associate
Department of Herpetology
National Zoological Park
Washington, DC

Volumes 8–11: Birds I–IV
Walter J. Bock, PhD
Permanent secretary, International Ornithological Congress
Professor of Evolutionary Biology
Department of Biological Sciences,
Columbia University
New York, New York

Jerome A. Jackson, PhD
Program Director, Whitaker Center for Science,
Mathematics, and Technology Education
Florida Gulf Coast University
Ft. Myers, Florida

Volumes 12–16: Mammals I–V
Valerius Geist, PhD
Professor Emeritus of Environmental Science
University of Calgary
Calgary, Alberta
Canada

Devra Gail Kleiman, PhD
Smithsonian Research Associate
National Zoological Park
Washington, DC

Library advisors

James Bobick
Head, Science & Technology Department
Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

Linda L. Coates
Associate Director of Libraries
Zoological Society of San Diego Library
San Diego, California

Lloyd Davidson, PhD
Life Sciences bibliographer and head, Access Services
Seeley G. Mudd Library for Science and Engineering
Evanston, Illinois

Thane Johnson
Librarian
Oaklahoma City Zoo
Oaklahoma City, Oklahoma

Charles Jones
Library Media Specialist
Plymouth Salem High School
Plymouth, Michigan

Ken Kister
Reviewer/General Reference teacher
Tampa, Florida

Richard Nagler
Reference Librarian
Oakland Community College
Southfield Campus
Southfield, Michigan

Roland Person
Librarian, Science Division
Morris Library
Southern Illinois University
Carbondale, Illinois

• • • • •

Contributing writers

Birds I–IV

Michael Abs, Dr. rer. nat.
Berlin, Germany

George William Archibald, PhD
International Crane Foundation
Baraboo, Wisconsin

Helen Baker, PhD
Joint Nature Conservation Committee
Peterborough, Cambridgeshire
United Kingdom

Cynthia Ann Berger, MS
Pennsylvania State University
State College, Pennsylvania

Matthew A. Bille, MSc
Colorado Springs, Colorado

Walter E. Boles, PhD
Australian Museum
Sydney, New South Wales
Australia

Carlos Bosque, PhD
Universidad Simón Bolivar
Caracas, Venezuela

David Brewer, PhD
Research Associate
Royal Ontario Museum
Toronto, Ontario
Canada

Daniel M. Brooks, PhD
Houston Museum of Natural Science
Houston, Texas

Donald F. Bruning, PhD
Wildlife Conservation Society
Bronx, New York

Joanna Burger, PhD
Rutgers University
Piscataway, New Jersey

Carles Carboneras
SEO/BirdLife
Barcelona, Spain

John Patrick Carroll, PhD
University of Georgia
Athens, Georgia

Robert Alexander Cheke, PhD
Natural Resources Institute
University of Greenwich
Chatham, Kent
United Kingdom

Jay Robert Christie, MBA
Racine Zoological Gardens
Racine, Wisconsin

Charles T. Collins, PhD
California State University
Long Beach, California

Malcolm C. Coulter, PhD
IUCN Specialist Group on Storks,
Ibises and Spoonbills
Chocorua, New Hampshire

Adrian Craig, PhD
Rhodes University
Grahamstown, South Africa

Francis Hugh John Crome, BSc
Consultant
Atheron, Queensland
Australia

Timothy Michael Crowe, PhD
University of Cape Town
Rondebosch, South Africa

H. Sydney Curtis, BSc
Queensland National Parks &
Wildlife Service (Retired)
Brisbane, Queensland
Australia

S. J. J. F. Davies, ScD
Curtin University of Technology
Department of Environmental Biology
Perth, Western Australia
Australia

Gregory J. Davis, PhD
University of Wisconsin-Green Bay
Green Bay, Wisconsin

William E. Davis, Jr., PhD
Boston University
Boston, Massachusetts

Stephen Debus, MSc
University of New England
Armidale, New South Wales
Australia

Michael Colin Double, PhD
Australian National University
Canberra, A.C.T.
Australia

Rachel Ehrenberg, MS
University of Michigan
Ann Arbor, Michigan

Eladio M. Fernandez
Santo Domingo
Dominican Republic

Simon Ferrier, PhD
New South Wales National Parks and Wildlife Service
Armidale, New South Wales
Australia

Kevin F. Fitzgerald, BS
South Windsor, Connecticut

Hugh Alastair Ford, PhD
University of New England
Armidale, New South Wales
Australia

Joseph M. Forshaw
Australian Museum
Sydney, New South Wales
Australia

Bill Freedman, PhD
Department of Biology
Dalhousie University
Halifax, Nova Scotia
Canada

Clifford B. Frith, PhD
Honorary research fellow
Queensland Museum
Brisbane, Australia

Dawn W. Frith, PhD
Honorary research fellow
Queensland Museum
Brisbane, Australia

Peter Jeffery Garson, DPhil
University of Newcastle
Newcastle upon Tyne
United Kingdom

Michael Gochfeld, PhD, MD
UMDNJ-Robert Wood Johnson Medical School
Piscataway, New Jersey

Michelle L. Hall, PhD
Australian National University
School of Botany and Zoology
Canberra, A.C.T.
Australia

Frank Hawkins, PhD
Conservation International
Antananarivo, Madagascar

David G. Hoccom, BSc
Royal Society for the Protection of Birds
Sandy, Bedfordshire
United Kingdom

Peter Andrew Hosner
Cornell University
Ithaca, New York

Brian Douglas Hoyle PhD
Bedford, Nova Scotia
Canada

Julian Hughes
Royal Society for the Protection of Birds
Sandy, Bedfordshire
United Kingdom

Robert Arthur Hume, BA
Royal Society for the Protection of Birds
Sandy, Bedfordshire
United Kingdom

Gavin Raymond Hunt, PhD
University of Auckland
Auckland, New Zealand

Jerome A. Jackson, PhD
Florida Gulf Coast University
Ft. Myers, Florida

Bette J. S. Jackson, PhD
Florida Gulf Coast University
Ft. Myers, Florida

Darryl N. Jones, PhD
Griffith University
Queensland, Australia

Alan C. Kemp, PhD
Naturalists & Nomads
Pretoria, South Africa

Angela Kay Kepler, PhD
Pan-Pacific Ecological Consulting
Maui, Hawaii

Jiro Kikkawa, DSc
Professor Emeritus
University of Queensland,
Brisbane, Queensland
Australia

Margaret Field Kinnaird, PhD
Wildlife Conservation Society
Bronx, New York

Guy M. Kirwan, BA
Ornithological Society of the Middle East
Sandy, Bedfordshire
United Kingdom

Melissa Knopper, MS
Denver Colorado

Niels K. Krabbe, PhD
University of Copenhagen
Copenhagen, Denmark

James A. Kushlan, PhD
U.S. Geological Survey
Smithsonian Environmental Research Center
Edgewater, Maryland

Norbert Lefranc, PhD
Ministère de l'Environnement, Direction Régionale
Metz, France

P. D. Lewis, BS
Jacksonville Zoological Gardens
Jacksonville, Florida

Josef H. Lindholm III, BA
Cameron Park Zoo
Waco, Texas

Peter E. Lowther, PhD
Field Museum
Chicago, Illinois

Gordon Lindsay Maclean, PhD, DSc
Rosetta, South Africa

Steve Madge
Downderry, Torpoint
Cornwall
United Kingdom

Albrecht Manegold
Institut für Biologie/Zoologie
Berlin, Germany

Jeffrey S. Marks, PhD
University of Montana
Missoula, Montana

Juan Gabriel Martínez, PhD
Universidad de Granada
Departamento de Biologia
Animal y Ecologia
Granada, Spain

Barbara Jean Maynard, PhD
Laporte, Colorado

Cherie A. McCollough, MS
PhD candidate, University of Texas
Austin, Texas

Leslie Ann Mertz, PhD
Fish Lake Biological Program
Wayne State University
Biological Station
Lapeer, Michigan

Derek William Niemann, BA
Royal Society for the Protection of Birds
Sandy, Bedfordshire
United Kingdom

Malcolm Ogilvie, PhD
Glencairn, Bruichladdich
Isle of Islay
United Kingdom

Penny Olsen, PhD
Australian National University
Canberra, A.C.T.
Australia

Jemima Parry-Jones, MBE
National Birds of Prey Centre
Newent, Gloucestershire
United Kingdom

Colin Pennycuick, PhD, FRS
University of Bristol
Bristol, United Kingdom

James David Rising, PhD
University of Toronto
Department of Zoology
Toronto, Ontario
Canada

Christopher John Rutherford Robertson
Wellington, New Zealand

Peter Martin Sanzenbacher, MS
USGS Forest & Rangeland Ecosystem Science Center
Corvallis, Oregon

Matthew J. Sarver, BS
Ithaca, New York

Herbert K. Schifter, PhD
Naturhistorisches Museum
Vienna, Austria

Richard Schodde PhD, CFAOU
Australian National Wildlife Collection, CSIRO
Canberra, A.C.T.
Australia

Karl-L. Schuchmann, PhD
Alexander Koenig Zoological Research Institute and Zoological Museum
Bonn, Germany

Tamara Schuyler, MA
Santa Cruz, California

Nathaniel E. Seavy, MS
Department of Zoology
University of Florida
Gainesville, Florida

Charles E. Siegel, MS
Dallas Zoo
Dallas, Texas

Julian Smith, MS
Katonah, New York

Joseph Allen Smith
Baton Rouge, Louisiana

Walter Sudhaus, PhD
Institut für Zoologie
Berlin, Germany

J. Denis Summers-Smith, PhD
Cleveland, North England
United Kingdom

Barry Taylor, PhD
University of Natal
Pietermaritzburg, South Africa

Markus Patricio Tellkamp, MS
University of Florida
Gainesville, Florida

Joseph Andrew Tobias, PhD
BirdLife International
Cambridge
United Kingdom

Susan L. Tomlinson, PhD
Texas Tech University
Lubbock, Texas

Donald Arthur Turner, PhD
East African Natural History Society
Nairobi, Kenya

Michael Phillip Wallace, PhD
Zoological Society of San Diego
San Diego, California

John Warham, PhD, DSc
University of Canterbury
Christchurch, New Zealand

Tony Whitehead, BSc
Ipplepen, Devon
United Kingdom

Peter H. Wrege, PhD
Cornell University
Ithaca, New York

• • • • •

Contributing illustrators

Drawings by Michigan Science Art

Joseph E. Trumpey, Director, AB, MFA
Science Illustration, School of Art and Design, University of Michigan

Wendy Baker, ADN, BFA

Brian Cressman, BFA, MFA

Emily S. Damstra, BFA, MFA

Maggie Dongvillo, BFA

Barbara Duperron, BFA, MFA

Dan Erickson, BA, MS

Patricia Ferrer, AB, BFA, MFA

Gillian Harris, BA

Jonathan Higgins, BFA, MFA

Amanda Humphrey, BFA

Jacqueline Mahannah, BFA, MFA

John Megahan, BA, BS, MS

Michelle L. Meneghini, BFA, MFA

Bruce D. Worden, BFA

Thanks are due to the University of Michigan, Museum of Zoology, which provided specimens that served as models for the images.

Maps by XNR Productions

Paul Exner, Chief cartographer
XNR Productions, Madison, WI

Tanya Buckingham

Jon Daugherity

Laura Exner

Andy Grosvold

Cory Johnson

Paula Robbins

• • • • •

Topic overviews

What is a bird?

Birds and humans

Avian migration and navigation

Avian song

Avian flight

• • • • •

What is a bird?

Birds

Everyone recognizes birds. They have feathers, wings, two legs, and a bill. Less uniquely, they have a backbone, are warm-blooded, and lay eggs. All but a few birds can fly. Birds have much in common with reptiles, from which they have evolved. They share several skeletal characteristics, nucleated red blood cells, and their young develop in cleidoic eggs. The main difference is feathers, which are modified scales. Not only do feathers allow flight, they are insulated, more so than mammalian hair, enabling birds to maintain steady internal temperatures and stay active even in extreme climates. The acquisition of flight and homeothermia has influenced the evolution of other anatomical and physiological changes in birds and led to increased cerebral and sensory development. It has freed them to travel the globe, colonizing most environments and diversifying to fill many ecological niches. Consequently, it is not surprising that birds are the most successful of the vertebrates, outnumbering the number of mammal species twofold.

Evolution and systematics

The fossil record of birds is patchy and their evolutionary history is poorly known. The first feathered animal, *Archaeopteryx*, has been identified in Upper Jurassic deposits, from 150 million years ago (mya). However, while it does appear intermediate between early reptiles and birds, there is some disagreement over whether it is a direct ancestor of present day birds. Fossils unequivocally of birds do not appear until the Cretaceous period, 80–120 mya, although the number of species suggests that they radiated earlier. The earliest remains are of large flightless diving birds, *Hesperornis* spp., with primitive teeth. Other toothed sea birds also lived during the Cretaceous, including the flighted ichthyosaurs. Also appearing in the Early Cretaceous were the *Enantiornithes*, a little understood group of seemingly primitive birds. At the end of the period, the toothed birds disappeared with the dinosaurs. Since then, only toothless birds have been found in the record and it is not clear how or when they arose, though it is thought that it was during the Cretaceous. By the Eocene (c. 50 mya), many modern forms were recognizable. These are non-passerines, including ostriches, penguins, storks, ducks, hawks, cuckoos, and kingfishers. The passerines (small songbirds) appear to have diversified 36–45 mya, along with flowering plants and insects. Several other forms, mostly large birds, were also present in the Eocene but died out. Other giant birds such as the larger moas of New Zealand and the elephant birds of Africa and Madagascar survived until about 10,000 years ago when they were exterminated by humans.

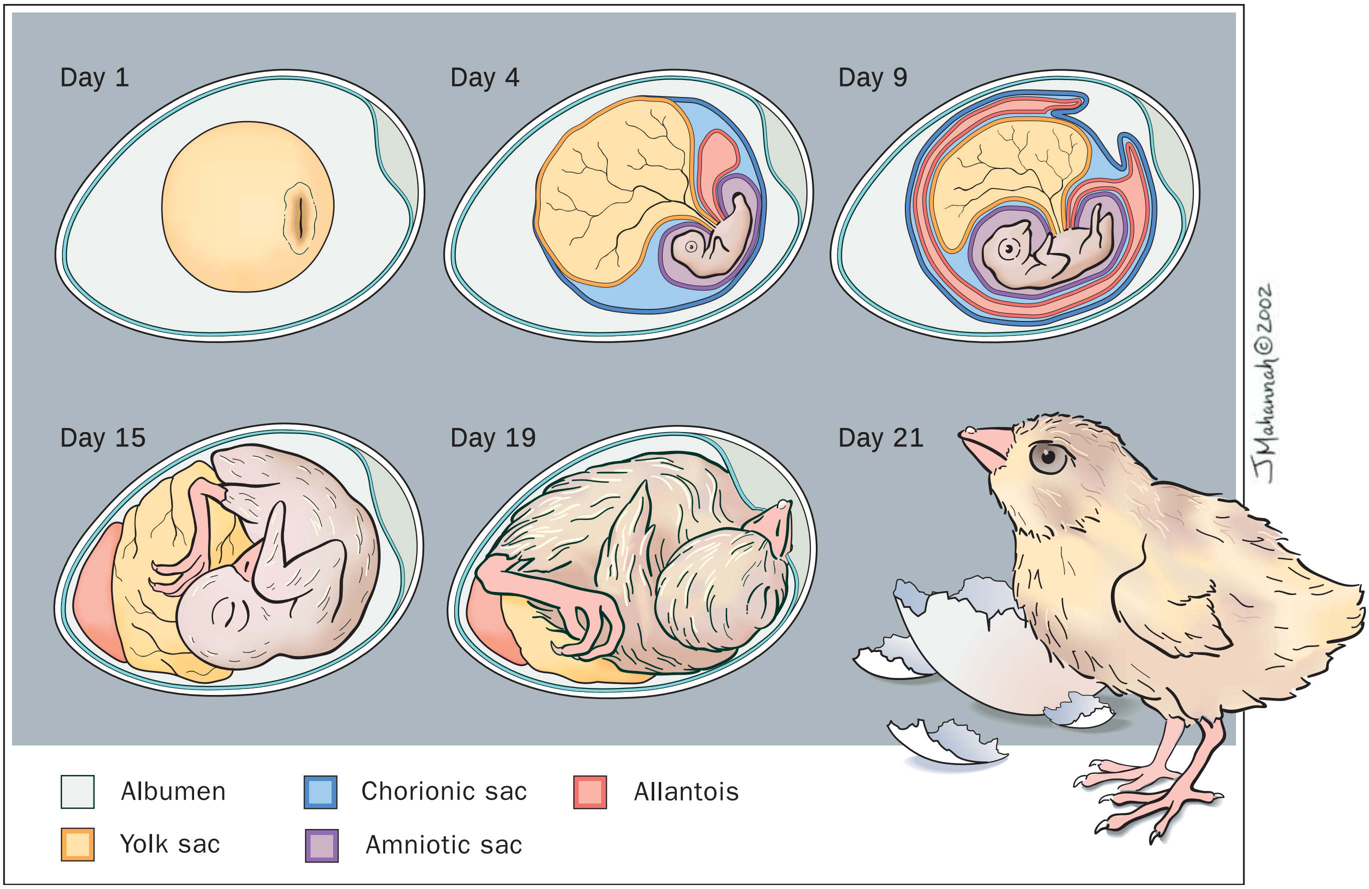
The evolutionary success of birds is evidenced by the wide variety of present-day forms. They have long been popular subjects of study for taxonomists. Traditional classifications are based mainly on morphological and anatomical differences in structure, plumage, and so forth. More recently, behavioral traits, song, and biochemical techniques (including DNA) have been employed. Yet, while there is general agreement as to the families to which the 9,000 or so extant bird species belong, a variety of opinions exists on the relationships within and between families.

Structure and function

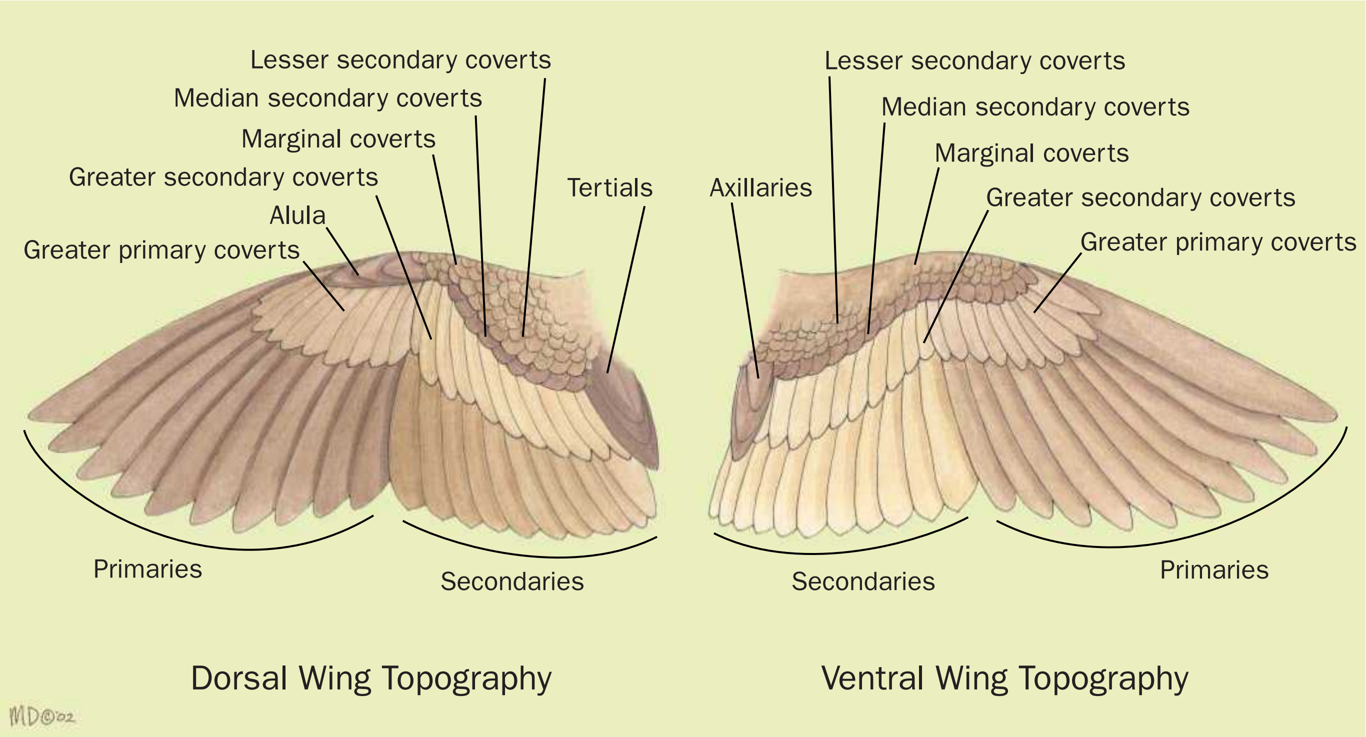
General structure

Birds have adapted to a multitude of situations. For this reason, they occur in a wide diversity of shapes, sizes, and colors. Weighing up to 285 lbs (130 kg), and reaching 9 ft (2.75 m), the flightless ostrich is the largest of the living birds. At a mere 0.7 oz (2 g) and around 2.4 in (6 cm), the tiny bee hummingbird is the smallest. Even closely related forms can look very different (adaptive radiation). A famous example is the enormous range of bill shapes and sizes in Charles Darwin's Galápagos finches; a single over-water colonizing species is thought to have undergone repeated evolutionary divergence to produce the 14 or so contemporary species on the different islands. Conversely, unrelated species can closely resemble each other (convergent evolution) because they have evolved for the same lifestyle. Examples of this are the Old World and New World vultures, which belong to the diurnal birds of prey and storks, respectively.

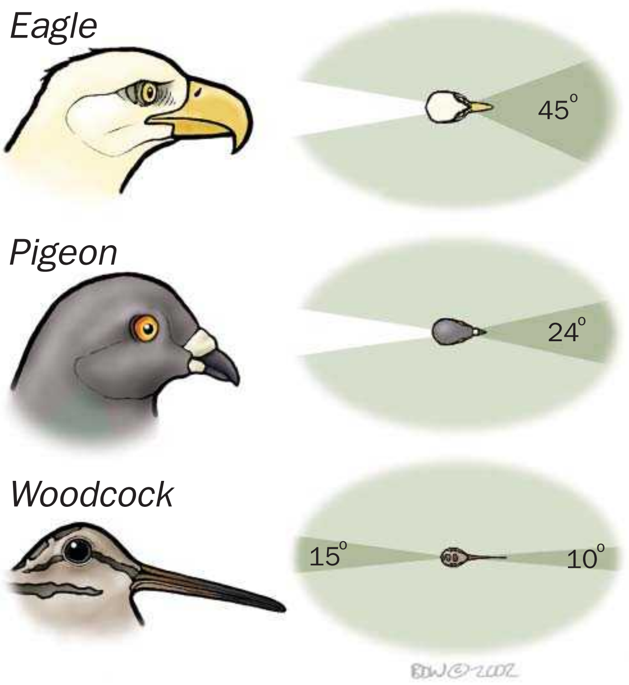
Body shapes vary enormously, from the flexible, long-necked form of the cranes and ibises to short-necked, stiff-backed falcons and penguins. These latter species, the speedy, predatory hunters of the air and the seas, have torpedo-shaped bodies to minimize drag. Bills and beaks take a variety of forms that generally reflect their major function in feeding: from the sturdy, seed-cracking bills of finches to the long, soil-probing


Day 1
Day 4
Day 9
Day 15
Day 19
Day 21
JMahannah©2002
Albumen
Yolk sac
Chorionic sac
Amniotic sac
Allantois

Embryonic development in birds. (Illustration by Jacqueline Mahannah)


Lesser secondary coverts
Median secondary coverts
Marginal coverts
Greater secondary coverts
Alula
Greater primary coverts
Tertials
Primaries
Secondaries
Dorsal Wing Topography
Axillaries
Lesser secondary coverts
Median secondary coverts
Marginal coverts
Greater secondary coverts
Greater primary coverts
Secondaries
Primaries
Ventral Wing Topography
MD©'02

Dorsal and ventral views of a birds wing, showing the different feather groups. (Illustration by Marguette Dongvillo)



Fields of view: an eagle has about 45° of frontal binocular vision, with 147.5° of monocular vision on both sides and 20° behind out of its visual range. A pigeon has about 24° of frontal binocular, 158° of monocular on each side, and 20° behind out of its visual range. The woodcock has 10° of frontal binocular vision, 15° of binocular behind it, and 167.5° of monocular vision to either side. (Illustration by Bruce Worden)

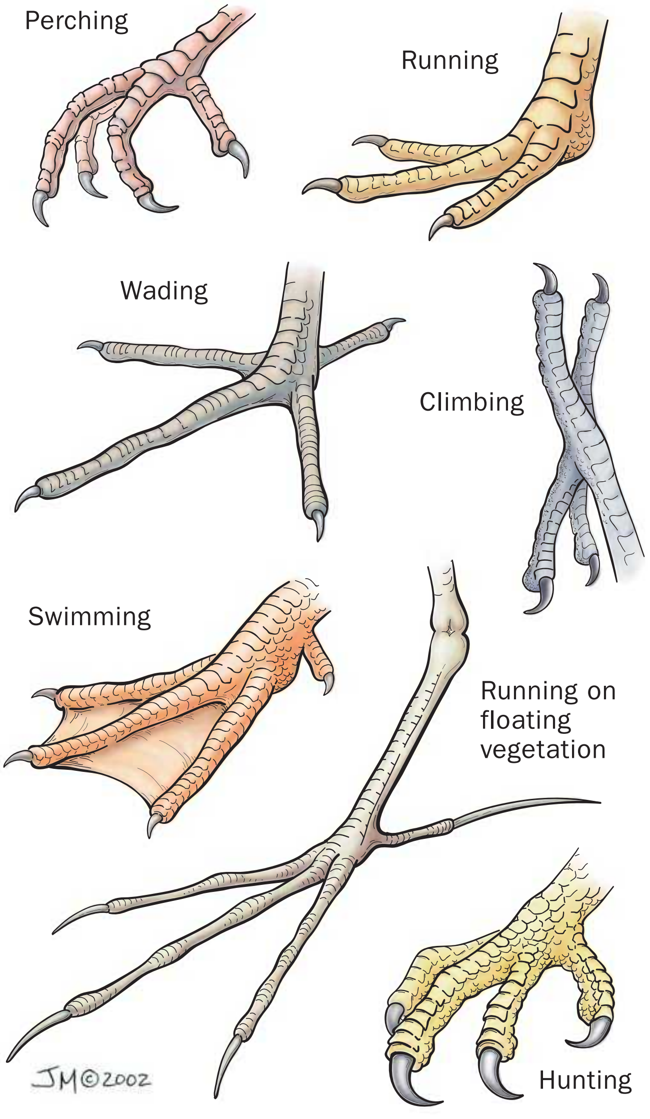
bill of a kiwi, the delicate curve of a nectar feeder's bill and the massive bone-shearing beak of a large vulture. In a few species, bills also serve as signals of breeding condition and sexual ornaments to attract the opposite sex. For example, the bills of cattle egrets turn from yellow to orange-yellow in the breeding season and the huge gorgeously rainbow-hued bills of the sulphur-breasted toucans may separate species. Similarly, birds' feet and legs suit their lifestyle: webbed for swimming; short and flat for ground dwellers; longer and grasping for perching species; powerful and heavily taloned for raptorial species. Stilt-like legs and spider-like toes with a span the length of the bird's body are a feature of the lily-pad walking jacanas. The legs are almost nonexistent in swifts and other birds that spend much of their lives on the wing, and long and muscular in ostriches and emus that stride and run across the plains. The ostrich has two toes, and a few species such as those that run on hard surfaces have lost the first (hind) toe or it is very small. Most species have four toes but their arrangement differs: in most perching birds, toes two, three, and four point forward and the hind toe opposes them; some species have two toes pointing forward, two back; others can move a toe to have either arrangement; swifts have all four toes pointing forward.

Wings are less variable than lower limbs, although their different forms can be extreme: much reduced in the flightless ratites, put to good use as fins in penguins, and at their most extended in gliding species that spend much of their lives riding air currents. Not only are there differences between species, variation can be quite marked within species, either geographically or between the sexes.

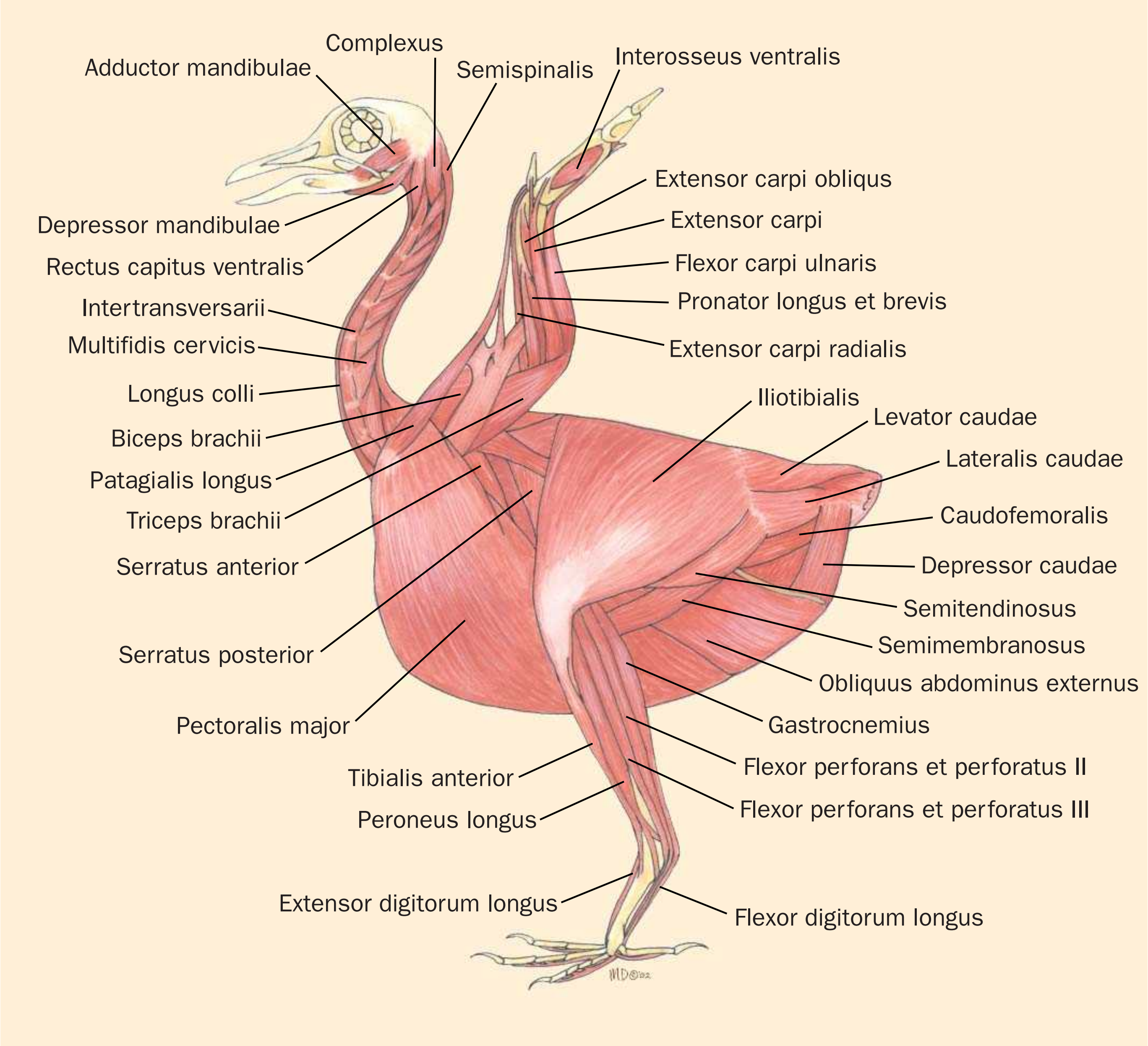
Species often vary in size clinally (with environmental or geographic change), usually increasing in size between from hotter to cooler parts of their range (Bergman's rule); races at either end of the cline can be remarkably different. A few species even have different forms, for example, the large- and small-beaked snail kites. Males are often larger (sexual dimorphism), but in some species, including birds of prey, some seabirds, and game birds, the female is larger.

The senses

Birds' active lifestyles require highly developed senses. For the vast majority of species, sight is the dominant sense and the eyes are relatively large. The eyes are generally set to the sides of the head, allowing a wide field of view, (about 300°), presumably useful for detecting approaching predators. For predatory birds (insectivores and raptors), the eyes are set



Birds' feet have different shapes and uses. (Illustration by Jacqueline Mahannah)


Complexus
Adductor mandibulae
Semispinalis
Interosseus ventralis
Extensor carpi obliquus
Extensor carpi
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Pronator longus et brevis
Extensor carpi radialis
Depressor mandibulae
Rectus capitus ventralis
Intertransversarii
Multifidis cervicis
Longus colli
Biceps brachii
Patagialis longus
Triceps brachii
Serratus anterior
Serratus posterior
Pectoralis major
Iliotibialis
Levator caudae
Lateralis caudae
Caudofemoralis
Depressor caudae
Semitendinosus
Semimembranosus
Obliquus abdominus externus
Gastrocnemius
Flexor perforans et perforatus II
Flexor perforans et perforatus III
Tibialis anterior
Peroneus longus
Extensor digitorum longus
Flexor digitorum longus
MD©02

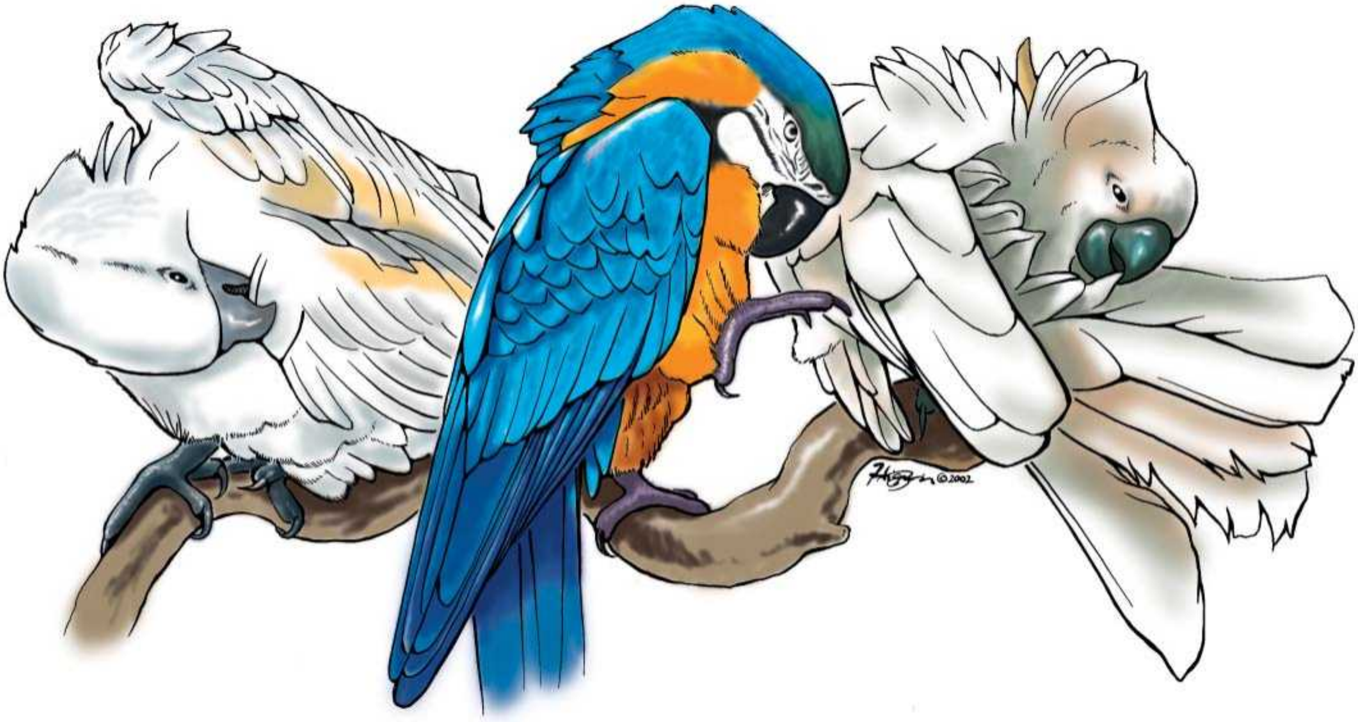
Bird musculature. (Illustration by Marguette Dongvillo)

more forward to give a greater overlap in the field of vision of the two eyes. This increase in binocular vision is important for depth perception. Compared with mammals' eyes, birds' eyes are relatively immobile. They compensate by being able to rotate the head by as much as 270° in species such as owls, which have the most forward facing eyes. Their eyes are protected by a nictitating membrane, which closes from the inside to the outside corner, and a top and bottom eyelid. Birds can focus their eyes rapidly, which is important in flight and when diving underwater. In general, they may not have exceptional visual acuity compared with humans. However, birds have a larger field of sharp vision, good color perception, and can also discriminate in the ultraviolet part of spectrum and in polarized light. Nocturnal species have more rods than cones in their retinas to enhance their vision in dim light.

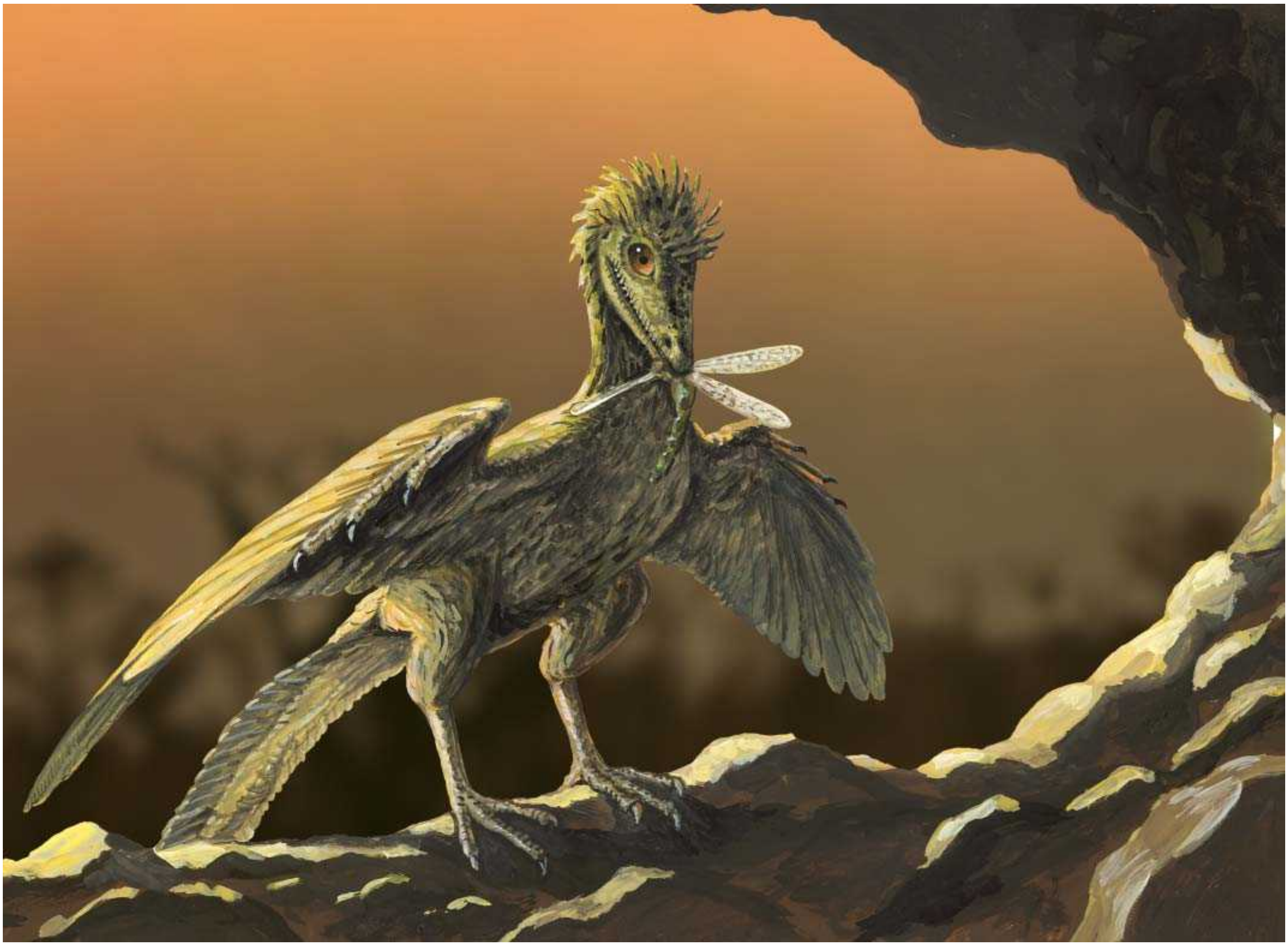
The ear of birds is simpler than that of mammals, but their sense of hearing appears to be at least as sensitive. Some species, such as some of the owls, have a disc of stiff feathers around the face that directs sound to the ears, and asymmetrically placed ear openings and enlarged inner ears to enhance discrimination of direction and distance of the source of the sound. Oilbirds and some swiftlets that live in caves use echolocation. They emit audible clicks to help them navigate and locate prey in the dark.

The great number of sensory receptors and nerve endings distributed about the body indicate that birds' sense of touch,

A collection of eggs from British birds. (Photo by E. & D. Hosking. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)



A bird cares for its feathers by grooming and preening. (Illustration by Jonathan Higgins)



What *Archaeopteryx* may have looked like. (Illustration by Brian Cressman)

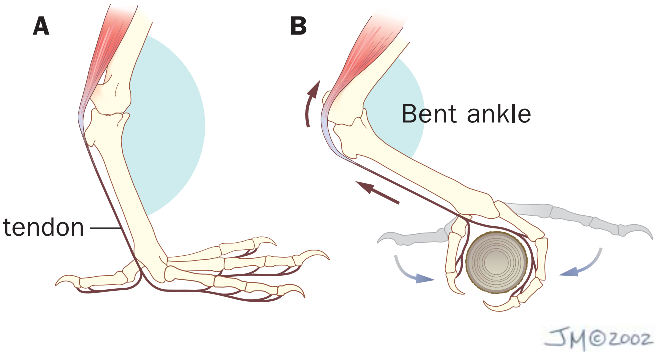
pain, and temperature is keen. By contrast, the olfactory system is poorly developed and few birds seem to make great use of smell. Exceptions include the New World vultures and the kiwi, which can detect prey by its scent.

Plumage

Feathers distinguish birds from all other living animals (there is recent evidence that some dinosaurs were feathered but this remains controversial). Light, strong, and colorful, feathers are extraordinarily multifunctional. They provide warmth, protection from the elements, decoration and camouflage, and are specialized for aerodynamics and flight (most birds), hydrodynamics and diving (e.g., penguins), or to cope with both elements (e.g., cormorants). A few species use them to make sound (e.g., snipe) or carry water to their young (e.g., sandgrouse). Not least, they identify species and subspecies, may vary with age, sex and breeding condition, and signal emotion.

Feathers are made of keratin and, once grown, are entirely dead tissue. They are of six main types. The most obvious are the long, stiff feathers of the wings and tail that provide the flight surfaces; more flexible, contour feathers make the sculpted outer covering for the body; and down makes a soft insulative underlayer. Semi-plumes, which are between down and contour feathers in form, help to provide insulation and fill out body contours so that air (or water) flows easily over the body. Two types of feathers are mainly sensory in function: stiff bristles that are usually found around the face (around the feet in the *Tyto* owls) like the whiskers of a cat or a net around the gape of some insect-eating species, and filoplumes, which are fine, hair-like feathers with a tuft of barbs at the tip that lie beside contour feathers and monitor whether the plumage is in place. In some species, modified feathers form features such as crests, ornamental bristles, cheek tufts, plumes, and tail flags and trains.

The contour, flight feathers, and semi-plumes have a central shaft, and a vane made up of barbs and barbules that interlock with each other and sometimes with neighboring feathers. The bird carefully maintains these links by nibbling and pulling the feathers through its bill. Many birds bathe regularly, most in water, but a few in dust. Some such as herons and elanine kites have powder down that grows continuously and crumbles into a fine powder that is spread through the feathers for cleaning and water resistance. Other



When a bird perches, its ankle bends and contracts the tendons in its foot, forcing its foot to close around the perch (B). (Illustration by Jacqueline Mahannah)

birds have oil glands at the base of the tail for the same purpose. Sunbathing also helps to maintain the health and curvature of feathers. Some birds, including many passerines, appear to use biting ants in feather maintenance, perhaps to control ectoparasites, either by wallowing among the swarm or by wiping individual ants through their plumage.

Over time, feathers become worn and bleached, and damaged by parasites. They are completely replaced annually in most except very large birds such as eagles and albatrosses, which spread the molt over two or so years. Some species, notably those that change from dull winter plumage into bright breeding colors (e.g., American goldfinch), have two molts a year: a full molt after breeding, and a partial body molt into breeding plumage. Most species shed their feathers sequentially to maintain their powers of flight. However, a few, particularly waterbirds that can find food in the relative safety of open water, replace all their flight feathers at once and are grounded for about five weeks.

Spectacular colors are a feature of birds, from the soft, mottled leaf patterns of nightjars (cryptic) to the gaudy, ornate plumes of a peacock (conspicuous). Cryptic colors conceal the bird from predators or rivals; conspicuous colors are used in courtship or threat. The colors themselves are produced by pigments in the feathers themselves or by structural features that interact with the pigment and the light to produce iridescent color, which can only be seen from certain angles, or non-iridescent color, that can be seen from any angle. In many species, the sexes are similar in color. In others, the sexes differ, and usually the male is showier and the female resembles a juvenile bird. In these species, sexual selection is thought to have favored dichromatism (and dimorphism) through female preference for partners with bright colors (and extravagant ornamentation). In the few polyandrous species, the reverse is that case and the females are more vibrant. Plumage may also vary geographically, with races from warm, humid climates tending to be more heavily pigmented than those from cool, dry regions (Gloger's rule).

Anatomy and physiology

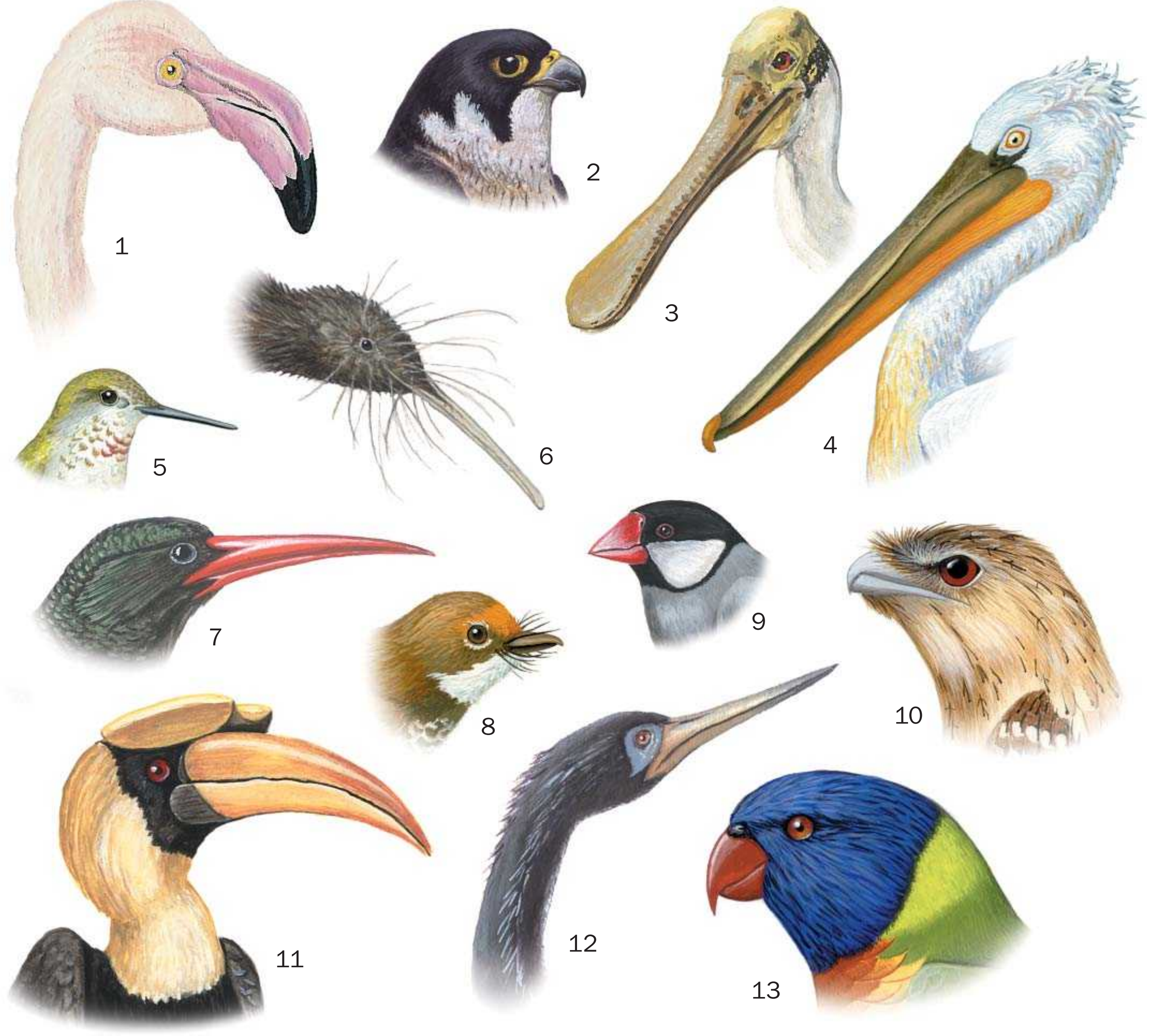
The skeleto-muscular system of birds combines light weight with high power for flight. Muscle mass is concentrated near the center of gravity—around the breast and bases of the wings and legs—which gives a compact, aerodynamic form. Long tendons control movements at the ends of the limbs. Flighted birds have more massive breasts and wing muscles; in terrestrial birds, much of the muscle mass is in the upper legs. In perching birds, the tendon from the flexor muscle loops behind the ankle; when the ankle bends on landing, the toes automatically close around the perch and maintain the grip without effort, anchoring the bird even in sleep. In many species, the toe tendons have ridges, which also help to lock the feet around the perch.

In contrast to the mammalian skeleton, birds' bones are hollow and less massive and several have fused to form a strong, light frame. A bird's skeleton constitutes only about 5% of its mass. Another distinctive feature is that the bones, including the skull, are pneumatized: their core is filled with air via a system of interconnecting passages that connect with the air sacs of the respiratory system and nasal/tympanic cavities. Flighted species tend to have extensive pneumatization but it is reduced or lacking in diving birds, which would be hindered by such buoyancy. Even birds' bills are light—the horny equivalent of the heavy, toothed muzzle of mammals.

Respiration, circulation, and body temperature

Unlike mammals, birds lack a diaphragm. Instead, air is drawn into the rigid lungs by bellow-like expansion and contraction of the air sacs surrounding the lungs and another group in the head, which is driven by muscles that move the ribs and sternum up and out and back again. Features of birds' circulatory and respiratory systems make their respiration more efficient than that of most mammals, allowing them to use 25% more oxygen from each breath. This enables them to sustain a high metabolic rate and, among other benefits, as-

An ostrich (*Struthio camelus*) shades its chicks in Etosha National Park, Namibia. (Photo by Nigel Dennis. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)



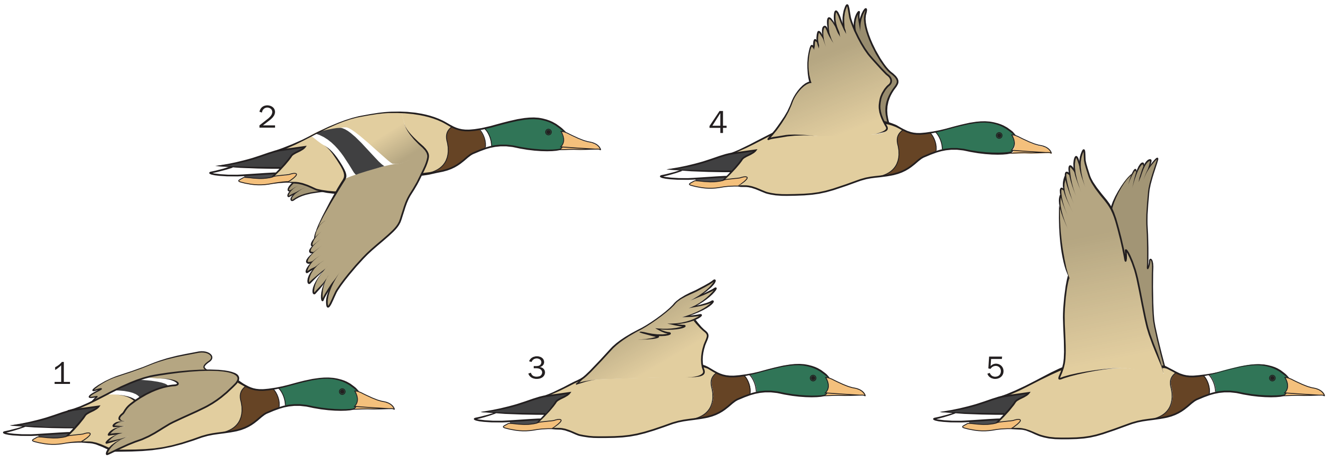
Bill morphology differs with use: 1. Greater flamingo filters microorganisms from water; 2. Peregrine falcon tears prey; 3. Roseate spoonbill sifts water for fish; 4. Dalmation pelican scoops fish in pouch; 5. Anna's hummingbird sips nectar; 6. Brown kiwi probes soil for invertebrates; 7. Green woodhoopoe probes bark crevices for insects; 8. Rufous flycatcher captures insects in flight; 9. Java sparrow eats seeds; 10. Papuan frogmouth trawls for insects; 11. Bicornis hornbill eats fruit; 12. American anhinga spears fish; 13. Rainbow lorikeet cracks nuts. (Illustration by Jacqueline Mahannah)

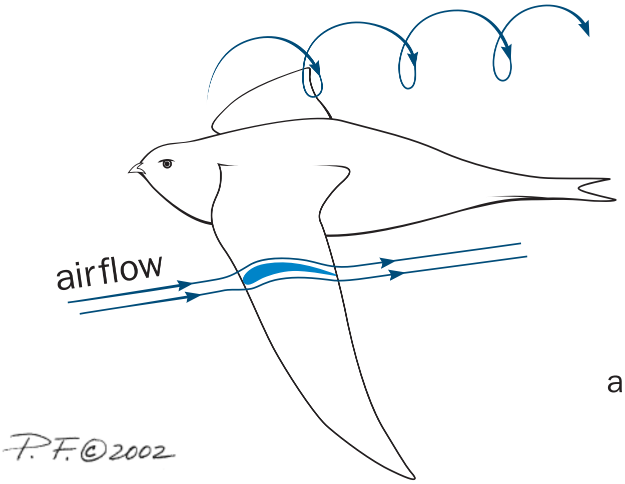
sists those high-flying migrants that cross the world's tallest mountains and reach altitudes up to 29,500 ft (9,000 m), where the oxygen content of the air is low.

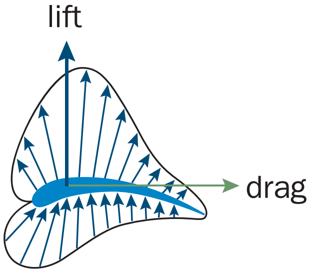
Birds and mammals both generate their own body heat, but birds' high metabolic rate helps to maintain theirs at around 100°F (38–42°C), depending on species; 5–7°F (3–4°C) hotter than most mammals. When it becomes difficult to obtain enough energy to stay warm and active, a few species become torpid (lower their body temperature and become inactive) on the coldest days or during bad weather, usually for a few days or overnight. Other birds cope with cold by increasing their metabolic rate slightly, growing denser feathers, having a layer of fat, or by behavioral means such as huddling with others, tucking up a leg to decrease the heat loss surface, and fluffing out the feathers to trap more air. Lacking sweat glands to shed body heat, they may pant, lower their metabolic rate, seek shade, or raise their feathers to catch the breeze in hot weather.

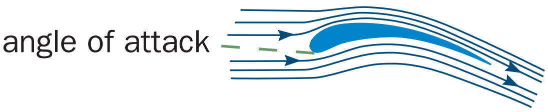
Digestion and excretion

To provide the energy needed for flight, and so that they are not weighed down for a long time by the food they have









1. Downstroke; 2. Wings sweep forward at the end of the downstroke; 3. Feathers fan open on the upstroke; 4. Each primary becomes a small propeller in the upstroke; 5. Primaries swoop back, ready for a new downstroke. (Illustration by Patricia Ferrer)

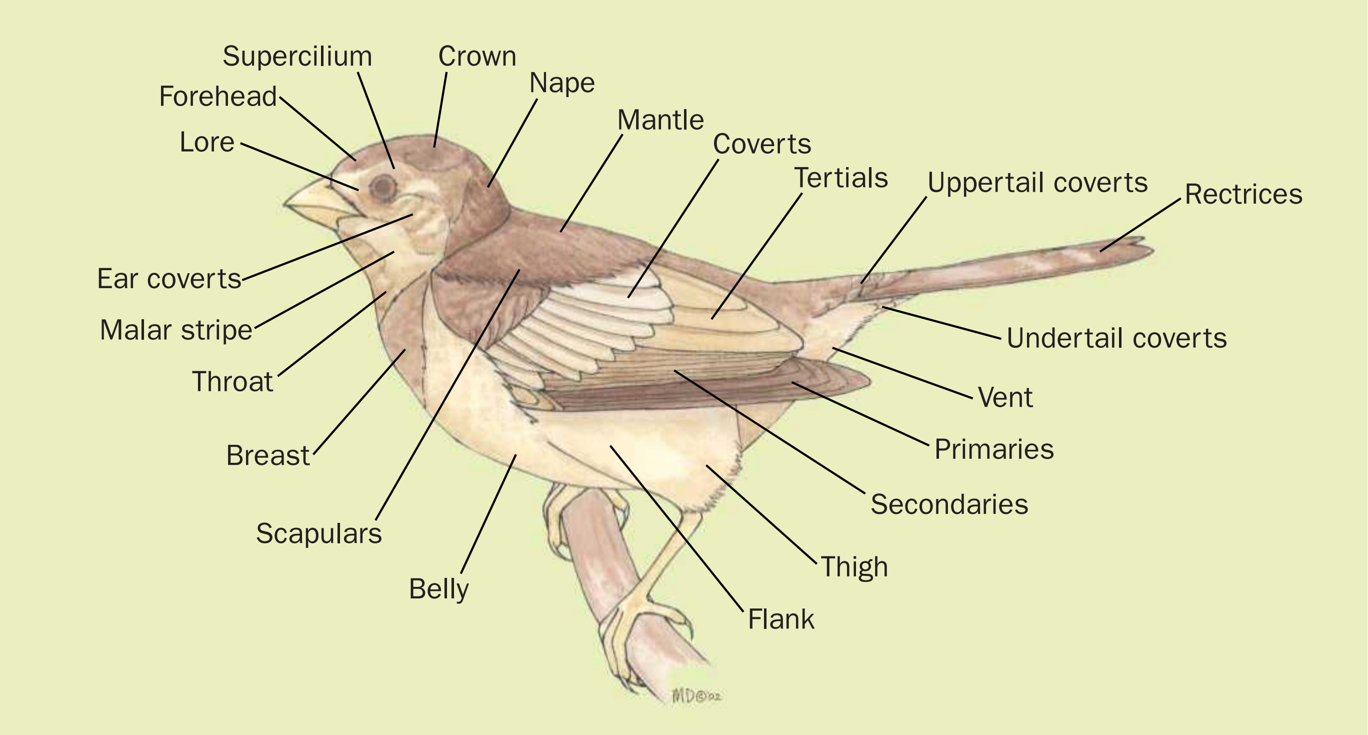
consumed, birds have a high metabolic rate and digest food rapidly and efficiently. Their digestive tract is modified accordingly, and many species have the second part of their two-part stomach modified into a muscular gizzard where hard food is physically ground down so that gastric juices can penetrate easily. Some species swallow pebbles to assist with this breakdown. The digestive tract tends to be long in grazers, fish-eaters, and seed-eaters, and short in meat- and insect-eaters.

Birds have three ways to rid themselves of excess water, salts, and waste products: through breathing and the skin; the renal system; and salt glands. The salt glands are located in the orbit of each eye. They secrete sodium chloride and, therefore, are well developed in seabirds that have a salty diet, and non-functional in some other groups. Birds' kidneys are more complex than those of mammals: they produce concentrated urine with nitrogen waste in the form of insoluble uric acid, rather than urea. Such a water-efficient system does not require a (heavy) bladder, with obvious advantages for flight. It also enables many species, especially those with a moist diet (carnivores, insectivores, and frugivores), to drink seldom or not at all. Both the white urine and dark fecal matter are voided through the anus, and bird droppings often contain both.

Life history and reproduction

Life history features

To a large extent, body size determines life history. Compared with smaller species, larger species tend to live longer, breed at a later age, have a longer breeding cycle, and, at each breeding attempt, produce fewer young with a greater chance of survival. There are always exceptions, and climate and risk of predation and other factors impinge on this overlying pattern. For example, some small temperate zone Australian passerines live up to 18 years and have small clutches, whereas ground-nesting grouse may live a few years and have large clutches. For convenience, species may be classed as fast-breeders (*r*-selected), which have many large clutches and short periods of nestling care, and slow-breeders (*K*-selected) that have a few small clutches and extended periods of offspring care. In reality, there is a continuum between the two extremes.



Birds' feather tracts—types of feathers on a bird's body have different functions. (Illustration by Marguette Dongvillo)

Mating systems

The majority of bird species are at least socially monogamous, that is, a pair of birds cooperates to raise young. They may stay together for the breeding attempt or mate for life. However, many other arrangements exist. Some birds have a polygynous mating system, particularly species that use rich resources that are clumped, so that a male can support more than one female (e.g., New World blackbirds, some harriers). Successive polygyny is less common, mainly practiced by species in which the female alone raises the chicks and visits a lek where males display. The female may mate with several (e.g., black grouse and some birds of paradise) males. Less frequent again is polyandry, where the females mate with various males and leave them to care for the eggs and chicks (e.g., emus, buttonquail, and jacanas). Within these systems, there is also scope for cheating, and the advent of DNA fingerprinting has revealed that in many monogamous species, there are broods of mixed paternity. At its extreme are species such as the superb fairy-wren in which about three-quarters of the chicks are raised by males that are not the biological father.

Most birds nest as solitary pairs, but some 13% of species are colonial, particularly seabirds. Colonies may be a few pairs (e.g., king penguin) or millions (e.g., queleas). In between are species that nest in loose colonies, either regularly or when conditions are favorable. Nest spacing varies enormously from a few inches/centimeters in some colonies to several miles/kilometers in species that have large territories. Spacing is linked to food and nest sites; nests are closer together where resources are plentiful.

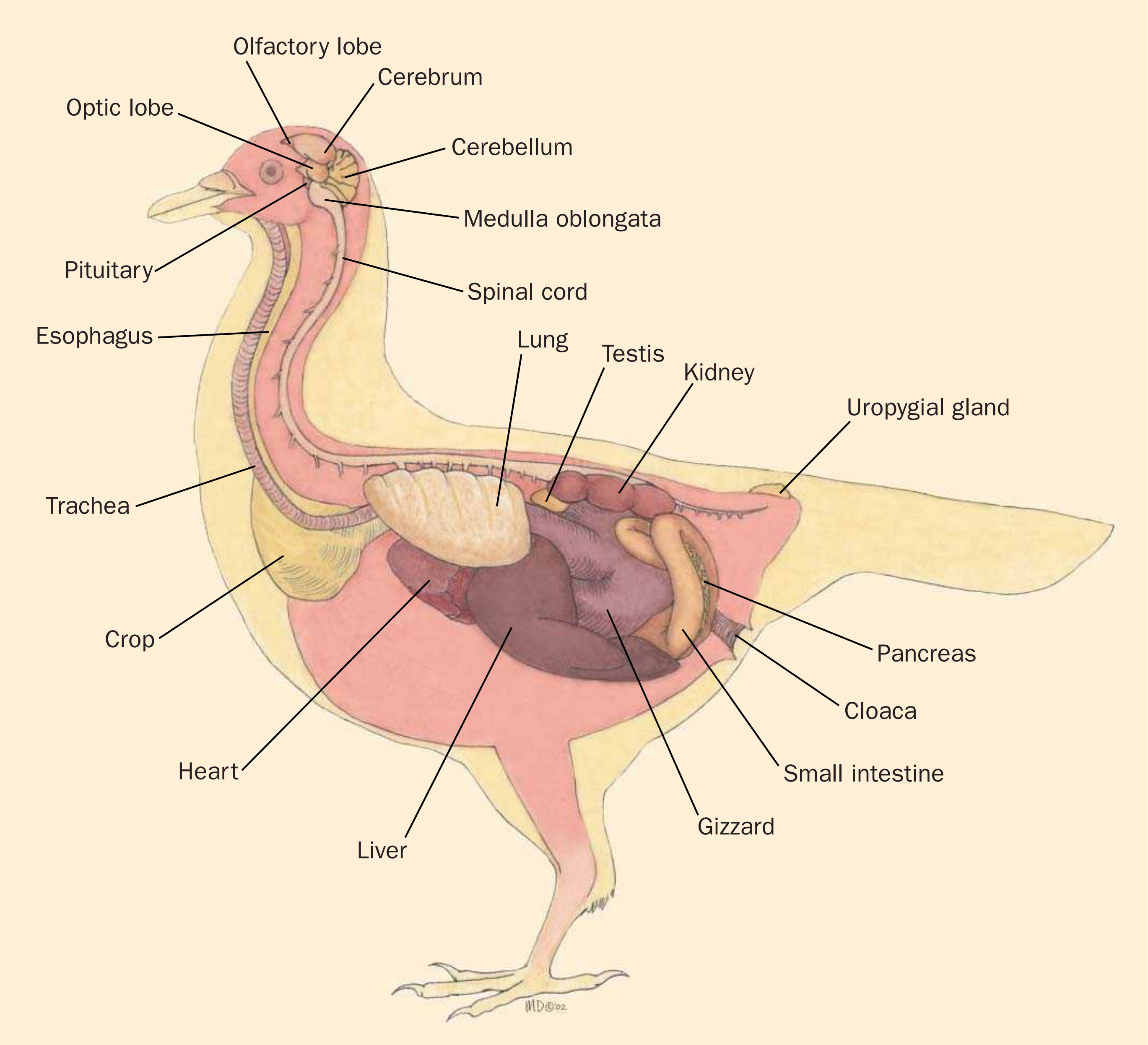
Breeding seasons and nests

Most birds have a regular breeding season, timed to coincide with the most abundant season of the year, but some, particularly those adapted to unpredictable climates, are opportunistic, only breeding when conditions allow. The largest species may breed every two years, but most attempt to breed at least annually, some raising several broods over the breeding season.

Birds build their nests of several substrates; the most important issues are protection from predators and the elements. Therefore, species that nest on predator-free islands often build close to the ground but, on the mainland, species build in higher locations. The nest itself must hold and shelter the eggs; in form, they vary enormously from simple scrapes in the dirt to large complex stick nests and hanging structures, woven together or glued with cobwebs or mud, and lined with soft material. Tree holes and holes in banks or cliffs also make good nests but competition for them may be fierce. The megapodes construct a mound in which they bury their eggs and maintain the temperature at about 90–95°F (32–35°C) by scratching soil on or off. Many species use the same nest area, nest site, or actual nest year after year.

Eggs and incubation

Birds' eggs are beautiful in their variety. They may be plain or colored, marked or unmarked, oval or round. All are slightly more pointed at one end so that the egg tends to roll in a circle. Species that lay in the open where eggs may roll tend to have long-oval, cryptically colored eggs, and those that lay in holes tend to have rounder, unmarked eggs. Egg laying can be energetically costly, especially for small birds: for a hum-

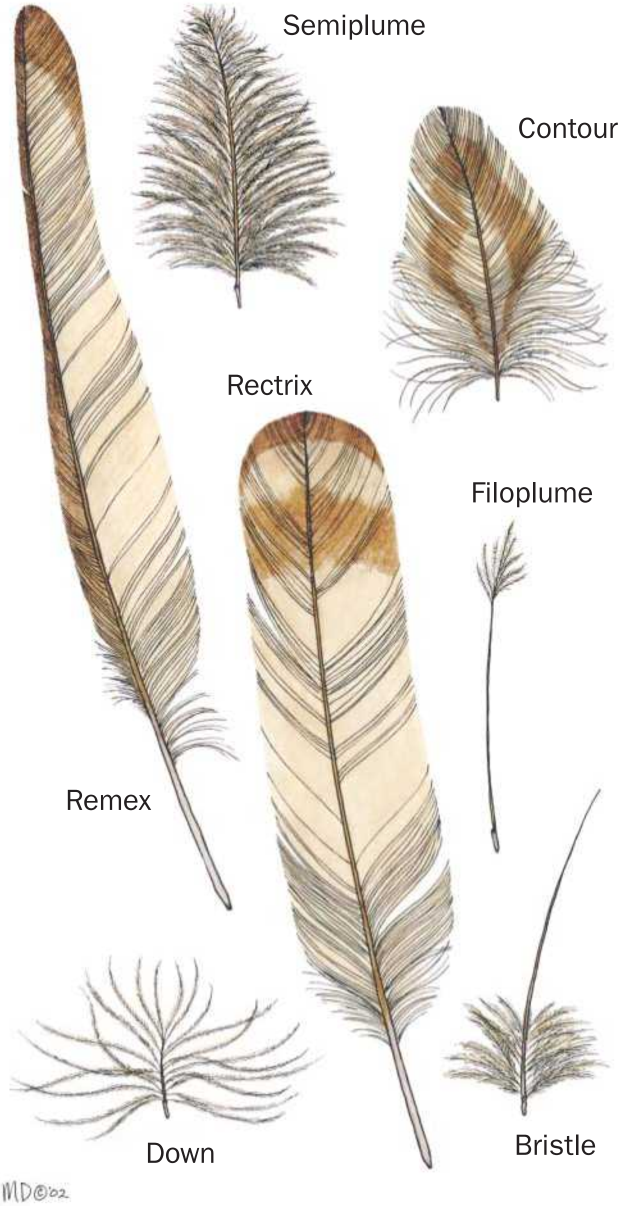

Olfactory lobe
Cerebrum
Optic lobe
Cerebellum
Medulla oblongata
Pituitary
Spinal cord
Esophagus
Lung
Testis
Kidney
Uropygial gland
Trachea
Crop
Pancreas
Cloaca
Heart
Small intestine
Gizzard
Liver
MD©'02

Bird internal organs. (Illustration by Marguette Dongvillo)

mingbird, each egg (0.01 oz/0.3g) represents 25% of the bird's mass; for an ostrich, the 50 oz (1,500 g) egg is 1% of the hen's weight. Birds that have precocial chicks tend to have large eggs (about 35% yolk compared with 20% in altricial [more helpless] species) because the chick must be advanced and well-developed when it hatches. Clutch size varies enormously both within and between species. Nevertheless, most species have a typical number of eggs; one in the kiwi, perhaps 20 in some ducks. Larger species tend to have fewer eggs. In some species, two are laid but only one ever hatches. Across species, there tends to be a trade-off between egg-size and clutch-size, some species lay a few large eggs, others many smaller eggs. In some species, the clutch size is fixed (determinate layers), in others, if the eggs are lost or removed within the breeding season, the bird will go on laying eggs (indeterminate layers). The majority of species lay every second day until the clutch is complete; in a few of the largest species, the interval is four days. In the vast majority of species incubation is carried out by one or both of the parents, but a few species, such as some ducks, nest-dump (lay some of their eggs in a neighbor's nest), and some such as the cuckoos are parasites and lay their eggs in the nest of another species. Incubation varies little within species. Among species, it ranges in length from 10 days for some woodpeckers to about 80 days for albatross and the very large-egged kiwi.

Egg formation and embryo development

To most people, eggs and birds go together. Certainly all bird species lay shelled eggs, but so too do some reptiles. In



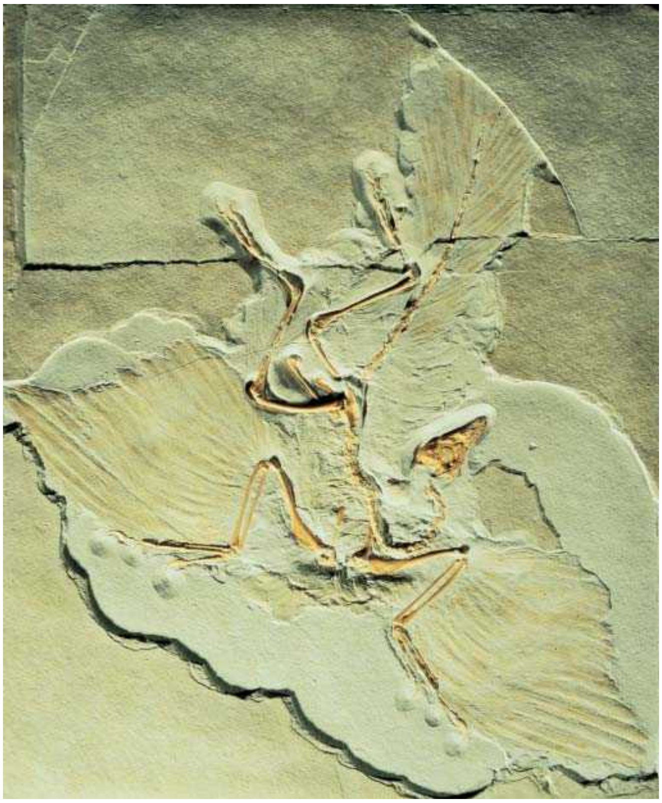
Types of bird feathers. (Illustration by Marguette Dongvillo)

most bird species, only the left ovary develops. The ovary holds a large number of oocytes. During the breeding season, a few oocytes (immature eggs) start to develop. They are covered in a follicle that lays down yolk, which is manufactured in the liver and carried in the blood. The one with the most yolk is shed first; the follicle ruptures and the oocyte moves into the first part of the oviduct where it may be fertilized from sperm stored in the sperm storage glands. During about 20 hours it passes down the oviduct where it is covered in albumin and, towards the end, the outer layer calcifies to form the shell and any markings are laid down from blood (red-brown) or bile (blue-green) pigments. About this time, if another egg is to be laid, another oocyte is released. In a few large species, the process may take longer.

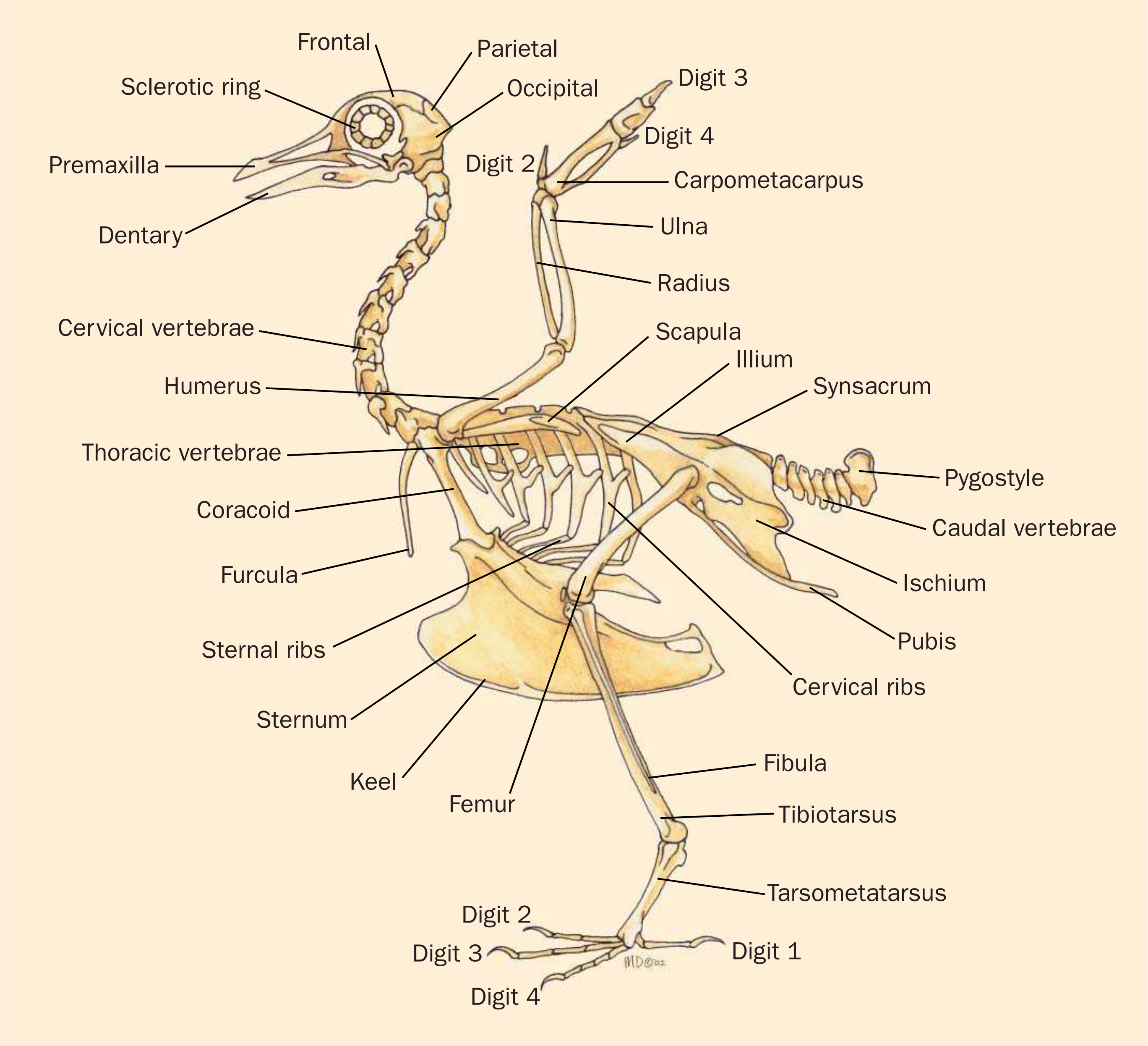
The egg contains nutrients for the developing embryo. There is some exchange of gases and water across the shell, and waste from the embryo is stored in a sac that develops outside of the embryo, but within the shell (the allantois). Another sac develops into an air sac for ventilation. Once incubation begins, development is rapid, triggered by heat either from a brooding parent, as in most birds, or the environment, as in mound builders, which bury their eggs to capture heat from the sun. Within days, the embryo has large eyes and rudimentary organs. As it develops, the yolk sac is absorbed and the embryo fills more of the shell. By hatching, the yolk is fully absorbed and the embryo has moved its bill into the air sac and begins to breathe air. By this time, mainly through water loss, the egg is about 12–15% lighter than at the start of incubation. The embryo uses an egg tooth on the tip of its bill to chip away a ring around one end of the shell (already thinned by loss of calcium to the embryo) and hatch. If it is altricial (e.g., songbirds and seabirds), the chick will be naked or downy, and helpless; the chick of a precocial species (e.g., ostriches, ducks, and game birds) will be feathered, able to regulate its own body temperature, and can follow its parent and feed itself almost immediately. The chicks of precocial species hatch synchronously (at the same time), those of other species are sometimes asynchronous, resulting in a mixed-age brood.

Growth and care of young

Most birds grow remarkably fast and, in many altricial species, are more or less fully grown by the time they leave the nest. At the extremes, chicks stay in the nest about 10–20 days



Archaeopteryx (*Archaeopteryx lithographica*) fossil from the late Jurassic period, found in Bavaria, Germany limestone in 1860. (Photo by François Gohier. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)


Frontal
Parietal
Sclerotic ring
Occipital
Digit 3
Digit 4
Premaxilla
Digit 2
Carpometacarpus
Dentary
Ulna
Radius
Cervical vertebrae
Scapula
Illium
Humerus
Synsacrum
Thoracic vertebrae
Pygostyle
Coracoid
Caudal vertebrae
Furcula
Ischium
Sternal ribs
Pubis
Cervical ribs
Sternum
Fibula
Keel
Femur
Tibiotarsus
Tarsometatarsus
Digit 2
Digit 3
Digit 1
Digit 4
MD©02

Bird skeleton. (Illustration by Marguette Dongvillo)

in passerines and 150–250 days in albatrosses. Precocial species, which are free of the nest, are slower growing—their rate of growth is approximately one-third that of altricial species.

The amount and type of care given is diverse. Nidicolous species, in which the chicks stay in the nest, put in considerable effort bringing food to the nest, either bringing many small items (e.g., insectivores) or a few large ones (raptors). Some species regurgitate food for the chicks (e.g., seabirds). These species must also keep the chicks warm and dry and protect them from predators, and may also keep the nest free of droppings. Nudifugous species, in which the chicks follow adult(s), are either fed by the adult (some seabirds) or, more commonly, feed themselves on plant material (e.g., many waterfowl and game birds). Parental care varies accordingly. As protection against predators, some waterfowl carry their young on their backs and, in colonial species, several neighbors unite to try to drive off an intruder. In some species, the breeding pair is accompanied by "helpers," which may be offspring from earlier breeding attempts or unrelated individuals, males or females or both sexes, juveniles or adults. Helpers help particularly in those species in which prey is difficult to find or catch.

Ecology

All species have a niche—the range of environmental conditions under which they can survive and reproduce. The

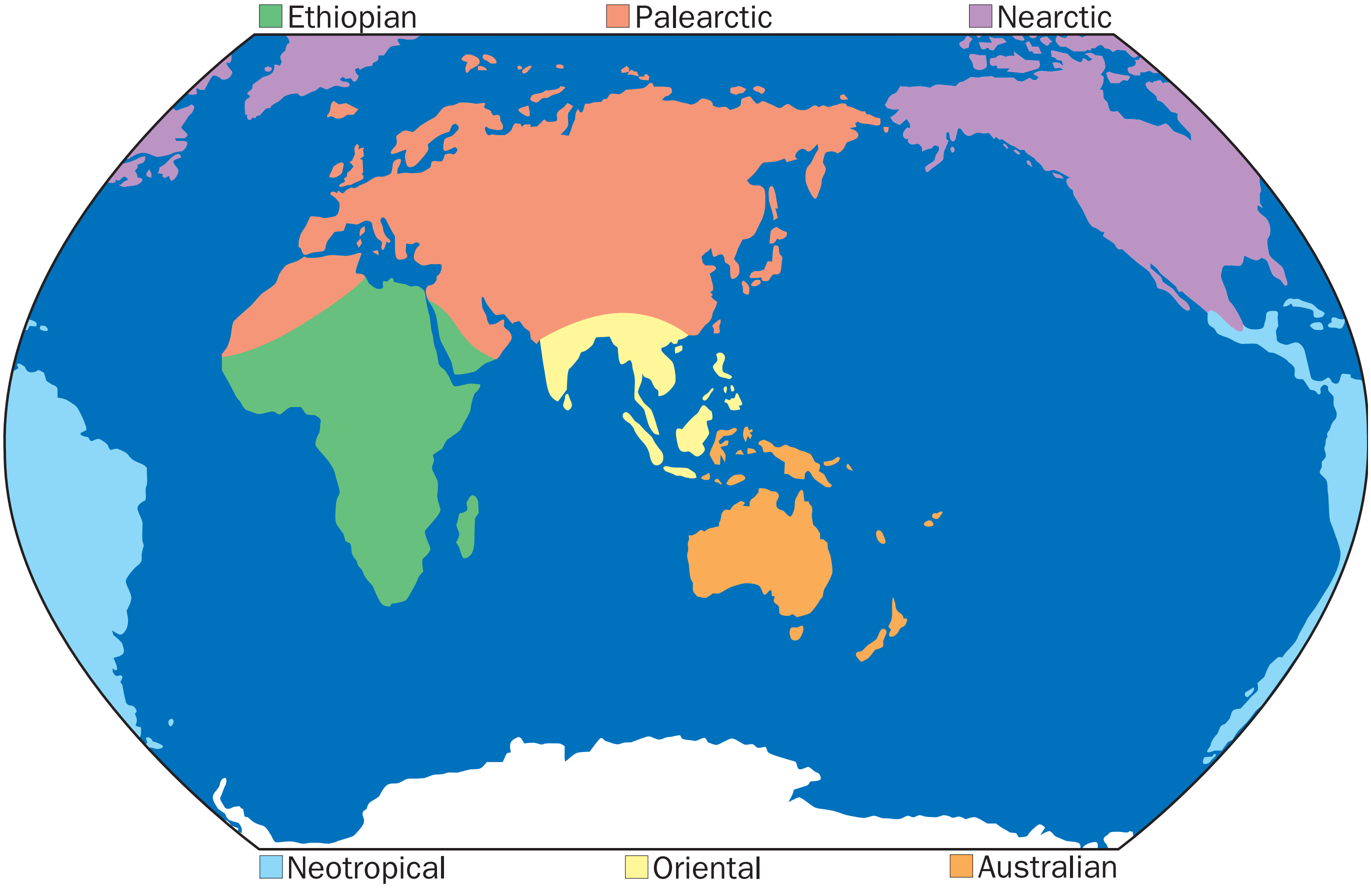
Emperor penguin (*Aptenodytes forsteri*) adult and chick, Antarctica. (Photo by Art Wolfe. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

niche may be broad and unspecialized or narrow and highly specialized. Coexisting species tend not to overlap much in their niche requirements. This is particularly obvious with food: the type and where, when, and how it is collected. For example, three hawks coexist in some Australian woodlands and they roughly segregate by species and sex: the small male sparrow hawk takes passerines in the canopy; the medium-sized brown goshawk hunts birds and small mammals in the air and on the ground in more open spaces; and the largest, the female gray goshawk, captures medium-sized birds and mammals on or near the ground.

To provide energy for flight, birds need highly nutritive food. For this reason, most birds eat at least some arthropods, especially insects. They may do this incidentally, for example, mixed in with nectar, but mostly they are actively captured. In addition to this, there are four basic diet groups: the carnivores (those that eat other vertebrates, including the fish-eaters); berry- and seedeaters; eaters of non-flowering plants (fungi, mosses, algae, and so forth); eaters of flowering plants (roots, tubers, leaves, nectar). Grasses and herbage are low in nutritive value and must be consumed in too-large quantities to be of major importance to many species, and few birds have the ability to digest cellulose. Not surprisingly, birds are pollinators and seed dispersers for a great variety of plants. Some species specialize, others are more varied in their diet. Methods of collecting food are numerous, but most involve sight.

Birds are infected by a variety of diseases, both internal and external, caused by bacteria, viruses, and parasites. Some of these can also affect humans and their livestock. In general, healthy birds can carry both internal and external parasites without obvious harm. Nevertheless, disease outbreaks occur; for example, following floods, outbreaks of insect-borne pox can occur in wild birds. Birds can also suffer from exposure to toxic substances of both natural (e.g., toxic algal blooms) and human-made origin (e.g., oil spills, pesticides, lead-shot, and other pollutants). Predation is a fact of life for the majority of bird species, particularly for their eggs and young. Their life history has evolved to allow for losses, which are naturally high. For example, in passerines, perhaps 5% of eggs result in adult birds and annual mortality of adults may be as high as 60%. For larger species, the rate of mortality tends to be lower. Provided that they are not too prolonged or severe, starvation, predation, disease, and other causes of

Down feathers form part of a bird's insulating underplumage. The central axis, or rachis, bears the flat vane of the feather made up of many slender barbs. Feathers allow a bird to fly, and provide waterproofing, camouflage, and color and shape to attract mates. (Photo by Gusto Productions/Science Photo Library. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)



Regions of bird distribution. (Illustration by Emily Damstra)

mortality are compensatory and, in general, bird populations recover quickly.

Distribution and biogeography

Birds are distributed across all continents and on most islands, and in all major habitats from caves to mountaintops, deserts to rainforests. Many factors limit the distribution of species, all relating to their ecology: climate, habitat availability, and the presence of predators, competitors, and food. There may also be physical barriers such as mountain ranges, oceans, and impassable expanses of unsuitable habitat. The breeding range often differs from the nonbreeding range because of seasonal or other movements to remain in the most favorable conditions. There are broad patterns to general distribution; for example, woodpeckers are found in many regions of the world but are absent from Australia, New Zealand, and Madagascar. The ratites are southern in distribution, pointing to their early evolution in Gondwana (the huge southern super-continent that split into the southern continents). These patterns reveal six major biogeographical realms: Neotropical, Nearctic, Ethiopian, Palearctic, Oriental, and Australian. The greatest number of species is found in the Neotropics (South and Central America, the West Indies, and southern Mexico) with roughly 3,000 species, and 31 endemic families. The Nearctic (North America, Greenland, Iceland), with about 1,000 breeding species and no endemic bird families, is among those areas with the fewest species.

Bird populations vary enormously in their abundance and density. Some species are widely scattered across the landscape (e.g., the solitary eagles), others live in crowded colonies of millions (queleas). There are several general patterns: population density is related to body size (smaller species tend to be more numerous); the number of species and of individuals tends to be greatest in complex habitats (e.g., forest compared with grassland) and where several habitats meet (ecotones); the number of species increases with the size of the habitat patch; and, the number of species and overall densities tend to increase from the poles to the equator.

Behavior

Bird species can be social or solitary; they may nest, roost, and feed in small or large groups for part of their lives (e.g., when young or in the nonbreeding season) or their entire lives. Some form feeding flocks with other bird species or nest near more powerful species for protection. Some associate loosely with other vertebrates, such as following monkey troops to catch the insects they flush. A few live more or less commensally, for example, by feeding on ticks from ungulates. Some species spend much of their lives on the ground (terrestrial species), others in the air, in water, or in various combinations. The majority of species are active by day (diurnal), but many are crepuscular (active in twilight) or truly nocturnal. During inactive periods, most retire to a safe roost where they socialize, preen, relax, or sleep. They appear to need to sleep several hours a day.

Birds have developed complex communication systems, including various calls and song and visual signals involving posture, movements, facial expressions, display of certain characteristics of plumage, and, in some species, flushing of the skin (e.g., vultures) or popping of the eyes (Australian choughs). Some behaviors, like the dance of brolgas and sychronized swimming of swans, is ritualized, others appear more spontaneous. Courtship is a highly ritualized sequence of displays, on the ground or in the air, and can involve courtship feeding, which may be a way for females to judge the quality of their partner.

As a group, birds are cerebrally advanced. Much of their behavior is innate but they also learn by experience throughout life. They have good memories, such as retrieving cached food items from several stores several weeks after they were hidden. Some species appear to be particularly adaptable if not intelligent. Certainly, their behavior can be complex and interesting. Individual rooks wait to cache nuts if a non-hoarding rook is passing by, yet are unconcerned by rooks that are also hoarding. Jays that steal food are more likely to move their caches to prevent theft than are jays that are not thieves. Parrots have a complex social system and enjoy playing with each other and with found objects. Black kites and green-backed herons have learned to place bread on water to attract fish. One of the Galápagos finches uses a cactus thorn to probe bark crevices for insects that it cannot reach with its short tongue.

Resources

Books

Brooke, M., and T. Birkhead. *The Cambridge Encyclopedia of Ornithology.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1991.

Campbell, B., and E. Lack, eds. *A Dictionary of Birds.* Calton: Poyser, 1985.

de Juana, E. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 1. *Ostrich to Ducks,* edited by J. A. del Hoyo, A. Elliot, and J. Sargatal. Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1992.

Farner, D. S., J. R. King, and K. C. Parkes, eds. *Avian Biology.* Vols. 6, 7, and 8. London: Academic Press, 1982 through 1985.

Farner, D. S., and J. R. King, eds. *Avian Biology.* Vols. 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5. London: Academic Press, 1971 through 1975.

Perrins, C. M. *The Illustrated Encyclopedia of Birds.* London: Headline, 1990.

Perrins, C. M., and T. R. Birkhead. *Avian Ecology.* Glasgow: Blackie, 1983.

Welty, J. C., and L. Baptista. *The Life of Birds.* 4th ed. London: Poyser, 1988.

Organizations

American Ornithologists' Union. Suite 402, 1313 Dolley Madison Blvd, McLean, VA 22101 USA. E-mail: AOU@BurkInc.com Web site: <www.aou.org>

BirdLife International. Wellbrook Court, Girton Road, Cambridge, Cambridgeshire CB3 ONA United Kingdom. Phone: +44 1 223 277 318. Fax: +44-1-223-277-200. E-mail: birdlife@birdlife.org.uk Web site: <http://www.birdlife.net>

Birds Australia. 415 Riversdale Road, Hawthorn East, Victoria 3123 Australia. Phone: +61 3 9882 2622. Fax: +61 3 9882 2677. E-mail: mail@birdsaustralia.com.au Web site: <http://www.birdsaustralia.com.au>

British Trust for Ornithology. The Nunnery, Thetford, Norfolk IP24 2PU United Kingdom. Phone: +44 0 1842 750050. Fax: +44 0 1842 750030. E-mail: info@bto.org Web site: <www.bto.org>

National Audubon Society. 700 Broadway, New York, NY 10003 USA. Phone: (212) 979-3000. Fax: (212) 978-3188. Web site: <www.Audubon.org>

Royal Society for the Protection of Birds. Admail 975 Freepost ANG 6335, The Lodge, Sandy, Bedfordshire SG19 2TN United Kingdom. Web site: <www.rspb.org.uk>

Penny Olsen, PhD

Birds and humans

Introduction

Why are we so fascinated with birds? From the earliest cave paintings and ceramic effigies of prehistoric humans to the present, we find close links between birds and ourselves. Those links are related to several things that draw us together: (1) our fascination with and envy of the ability of birds to fly; (2) the meat and eggs they provide us; (3) their colorful plumage that we admire and often use to decorate our own attire; (4) their down feathers that we use for insulation, and other feathers that we've used as writing instruments, to fletch arrows, to fan royalty, and to dust our homes; (5) their beautiful voices; (6) their hollow bones which we have at times used to produce tools and even flutes with which to emulate their songs; (7) their ritualistic courtship behavior; (8) their attentive parental care; (9) the vigor of their territorial defense; (10) their seasonal migrations; and (11) their diversity.

Certainly the utilitarian aspects of our association with birds would remain even if birds were less conspicuous. Our fascination with birds might be found in many seemingly simple things we share with them: perception of color, song, concern for the decor of our homes, parental care, the awkwardness of adolescence, territorial defense—the list could go on. Our fascination with birds might also be found in things deeper within our psyche—things we don't really share with birds, but that we can imagine as sharing: emotional things such as love, hate, fear, pride, sadness, and hope. Yes, as one recent book title has it, "Hope is the thing with feathers."

Cultural significance of birds

We, like most birds, are most active in the light of day—a time when the light-sensitive cone cells of our respective eyes allow our brains to interpret the world in color. Color has a common basic value to primitive humans and to birds. It allows both to identify ripe fruit from that which is not ripe, poisonous fruits from those that are edible. With the ability to see color come a number of gifts—lagniappe—something a little extra. From the human perspective we might think of them as aesthetic, but from the birds' perspective they seem utilitarian as well. The diversity of patterns and colors in the plumages of birds facilitate recognition of members of their own species, just as colors of uniforms allow us to recognize players for the home team. We use color we find pleasing as decoration for ourselves and our surroundings—to please ourselves and those we wish to please. Birds do the same thing. The bowerbirds of Australia have drab plumage, but decorate their courtship bowers with objects of specific hues. Natural selection has favored the development of colors and patterns that help fulfill needs among birds for the attraction of a mate and defense of a territory, and camouflage for protection from enemies. In many ways we share such needs and such benefits of color. We differ from most mammals in being able to see color, a trait we share with most birds. The beauty we recognize in the colors of birds might be looked upon as a celebration of our uniqueness.

Birds and music

The purity of tones, diversity of melody, and the predictability of the rhythms of bird songs and mechanical sounds are music to our ears. For birds the sounds are messages: "This territory is occupied," "I'm an available and desirable suitor." We have intercepted—no, merely eavesdropped—on their conversations. We have borrowed them for our own uses and embellishment. For us the songs are messages as well, reflections of our well-being and desires. Bird songs have influenced the works of great composers. The common cuckoo (*Cuculus canorus*), nightingale (*Luscinia megarhynchus*), and common quail (*Coturnix coturnix*) can all be heard in Beethoven's Sixth Symphony, the "Pastoral Symphony." Béla Bartók recorded bird songs in musical notation and included them in his compositions. His final work, "Piano Concerto no. 3" includes bird songs he heard during his stay in North Carolina. Antonín Dvořák also used bird songs and the red-winged blackbird's (*Agelaius phoeniceus*) territorial "oak and leo" call can be heard in his Opus 96 from his days in Spillville, Iowa.

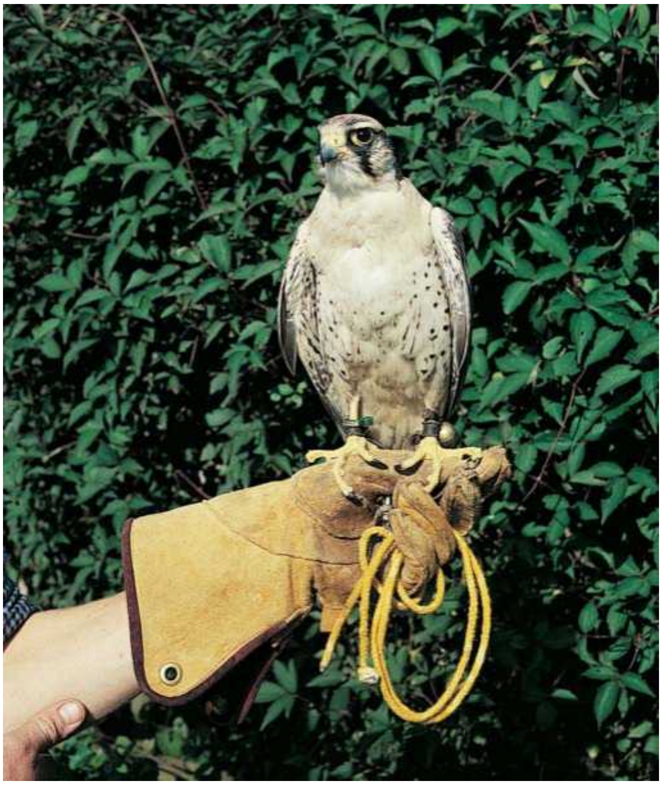
Birds imitate us as we imitate them; they have borrowed sounds from our musical repertoire. My African gray parrot (*Psittacus erithacus*), whose name is "Smoky" dutifully sings "On Top of Old Smoky"—but his rendition is no better than mine. In a possible turn about of truly musical influence, Mozart was passing a pet store near his home in May of 1784 when he heard the strains of the allegretto theme from his G major concerto which he had written just five weeks earlier. He immediately went into the store and purchased the European starling (*Sturnus vulgaris*) that was singing it!

Hundreds of turkeys are raised for food at the Givat Hayim kibbutz near Natanya, Israel. (Photo by Rick Browne. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

We have not only borrowed from the music of birds, but around the world various cultures have also incorporated elements of bird courtship displays in their own dances. The Blackfoot Indians of the northwestern United States mimicked the foot-stomping and strutting of displaying male sage grouse (*Centrocercus urophasianus*) and even wore feathered costumes that mimicked the birds' plumage. The Jivaros of Amazonia, perhaps best known for shrinking human heads, mimic the courtship displays of the brilliant orange cock-of-the-rock (*Rupicola rupicola*). The people of Monumbo of Papua New Guinea mimic the courtship of the cassowary (*Casuarius* sp.).

The behavior of birds has always provided the basis for metaphors, symbolism, mythology, and lessons to be learned. The courtship cooing of doves has long been symbolic of human love and courtship, the powerful beak and talons of eagles have similarly served as a metaphor for strength and a symbol of our armies. The silence, stillness, attentiveness to our presence, and human-like expression created by the forward-facing eyes and facial disc of feathers on an owl have led to owls becoming symbolic of wisdom. Yet owls are not wise, but highly instinctive in their behavior, the symbolism resulting from the accident of their diurnal inactivity and the convergence of their binocular vision with our own—an adaptation that gives both of us the ability to judge distance and size—critical abilities for an animal to possess if leaping from limb to limb as our ancestors did or if diving suddenly to pounce on a mouse in near darkness, as an owl does.

Many expressions in human languages draw symbolism from the language and actions of birds. At times visual metaphors are obvious, such as our association of the peacock (*Pavo cristatus*) with vanity—or with the kaleidoscope of colors on a television network. At other times the links are fanciful, such as the notion that white storks (*Ciconia ciconia*) bring babies or that ravens (*Corvus corax*) foretell death. The link between magpies (*Pica pica*) and talkative humans is a clear reference to the chatter of the birds, as is the use of the word "parrot" to refer to an individual who repeats what has been said. "Eagle-eye" is a reasonable descriptor for a human who picks up on details. To have one's "ducks in a row" is a verbal expression of the visual impression of organization provided by a view of a duck being followed by a brood of ducklings in single file behind her. The impact of "bird words" on our language and culture is immense, though at times the link to birds has been lost and only the expression remains. Have you ever been "goosed?" Really? If you've walked across a pasture that was patrolled by a vigilant gander you might understand. Yes, they do come up from behind in a surprise attack with a sharp "goose."



Saker falcon (*Falco cherrug*), a bird used in falconry. (Photo by Eric & David Hosking. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Birds used to hunt and fish

Falconry, using a falcon or other bird of prey to hunt, was the sport of kings in the Middle Ages. It was practiced from the steppes of Asia to the sands of the Middle East and the British Isles. Social position not only allowed time for the sport, but also dictated which species of bird could be used. The techniques and vocabulary of falconry were ritualized. Falconry persisted through the centuries and in the twentieth century experienced a popularity that, without regulation, contributed to the decline of such prized species as the peregrine (*Falco peregrinus*) and gyrfalcon (*F. rusticolus*). By the mid-twentieth century laws were in place to protect falcons, but raiding of traditional nest sites continued. Then came the pesticide years when birds of prey suffered as a result of biomagnification of organochlorines in their tissues and populations of birds like the peregrine plummeted. In the last decades of the twentieth century, following bans on the pesticides, the tools of falconry were used to save the birds.

Other birds have also played the role of hunter for humans. For more than 1,000 years, Japanese and Chinese fishermen have used trained cormorants to capture fish for them. A ring is often placed around a cormorant's neck to prevent it from swallowing large fish, but well-trained birds need no such ring.

Domestication of birds/artificial selection

Domestication of birds has occurred in several human cultures, typically involving species kept for meat or eggs, but at times birds were domesticated for other reasons first. Chickens were likely the earliest domesticated birds; archaeological evidence suggests domestication in the Indus Valley more than 5,000 years ago. There is no historic record of the domestication of the red jungle fowl (*Gallus gallus*), a bird native to Southeast Asia, but by the early days of the Roman Empire it was already a commonly kept bird throughout the civilized world. No bird has been so important to humans as the chicken—nor so selectively bred. Varieties have been developed not only for meat and egg production and for fighting, but also for eggs of specific shell color, ability to tolerate crowding, and for a diversity of fancy plumages.

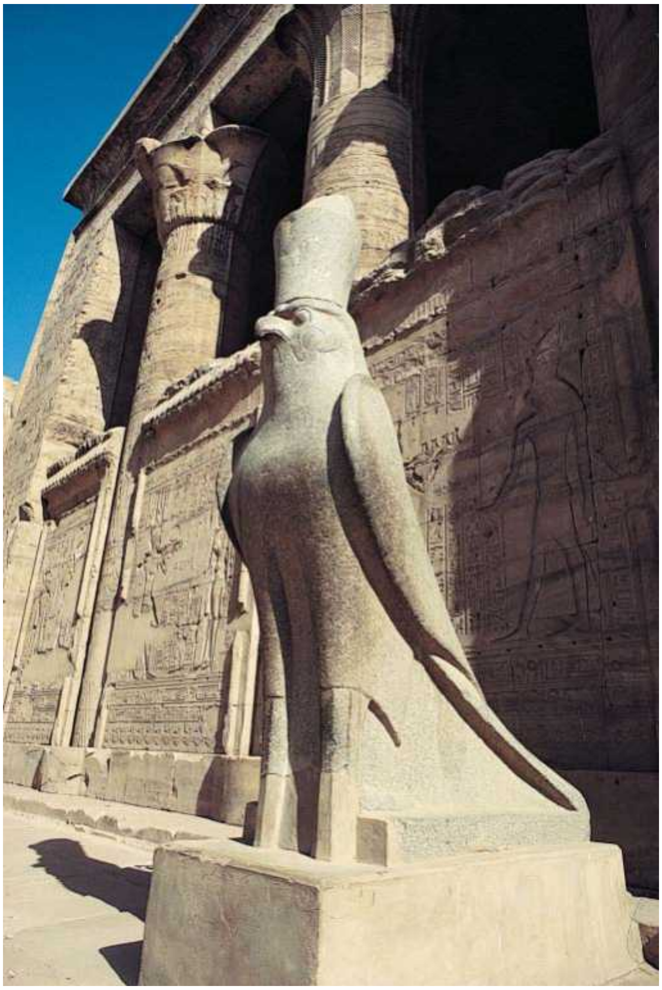
As urban human populations have grown, so have needs for mass production of foods. Factory farming of poultry now provides considerable protein to populations around the world. During the last two decades of the 20th century the production of chicken meat increased by an average of 6% per year and by the year 2000, factory farming of chickens was producing more than 20 billion broiler chickens per year.

While we have developed chickens that produce more meat and eggs, there are consequences to such efforts. Animal rights advocates question conditions under which the chickens are kept, charging that we maximize production in minimal space, processing chickens as if they were widgets at a manufacturing plant. Confinement of birds in high-density populations makes them more susceptible to disease, a problem we have addressed by dosing industrial flocks with antibiotics. These are often the same or similar antibiotics used by humans, and widespread use for poultry production has led to development of bacterial resistance to antibiotics. Now these resistant strains of bacteria are making humans sick and treatment difficult. Industrial poultry farming involving millions of chickens produced per farm has also resulted in high nitrogen runoff into rivers and streams, contaminating water supplies and contributing to other environmental problems.

Turkeys (*Meleagris gallopavo*) were domesticated in Mexico about 2,000 years ago and were first taken to Europe in the sixteenth century. They spread rapidly through Europe as a domesticated bird and were taken back to the New World early in the seventeenth century. The turkeys served by the Pilgrims on that first Thanksgiving were likely descendants of the Mexican birds rather than the native wild turkeys. Modern commercial turkeys are the result of hybridization of the domesticated Mexican form with the wild turkey of the eastern United States.

Ducks (the mallard, *Anas platyrhynchos*) and the greylag goose (*Anser anser*) were domesticated centuries ago in temperate Eurasia for meat, eggs, and down. Mute swans (*Cygnus olor*) were domesticated in Britain for their meat and, had they not been domesticated, might have become extinct as a result of overhunting. Two species of guineafowl (*Numida* spp.) were domesticated in Africa for meat and eggs.

The only South American bird to be truly domesticated is the muscovy duck (*Cairina moschata*). The ostrich (*Struthio camelus*), emu (*Dromaius novaehollandiae*), and rhea (*Rhea



Temple of Horus, a god represented by a falcon, in Egypt. (Photo by C.J. Collins. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

americana) are kept for meat, feathers, skins, and eggs. Ostrich eggs were made into elaborately carved and decorated cups by Egyptians centuries ago, and in the late twentieth century as ostrich farming grew in popularity, there has been a rebirth of artistic uses of ostrich eggs.

Birds as companions

Although the first association of birds and humans almost certainly included birds in the role of lunch, they have also been kept as messengers, for the sport of racing, for fighting, hunting, and as pets. The origins of these associations are lost in prehistory. The early Greeks and Romans kept birds for meat and for mail service. Early armies—and even armies of the twentieth century—used homing pigeons to send word of the tide of battle home from the front lines.

One 2002 estimate suggests that there are over 31 million pet birds in the United States alone. Companion animals such as birds long have been recognized as making us "feel good" and as helping to relieve our stress. Medical specialists now recognize the therapeutic role that pet birds can have.

Birds in entertainment

Our recognition of the behaviors and voices of birds have become so much a part of our culture that some have become stylized as icons of entertainment and sports that have been enjoyed now by several generations of humans. Donald Duck's waddle may not quite be that of a real bird, but the caricature fits, as does Donald's human-duck hybrid voice. Woody Woodpecker's appearance and voice are movie icons borrowed in stylized form from the North American pileated woodpecker. Big Bird is much more generic, but a lovable character recognized by young and old. The role of birds as mascots for athletic teams is really big business—and sometimes contentious. When the University of Central Florida opened its doors in the 1970s, the student body twice voted for "Vincent the Vulture" as their mascot, conjuring up images of a trained turkey vulture (*Cathartes aura*) circling the opponents' bench. But the administration overruled the choice, settling instead for Pegasus, a mythical winged horse.

Real birds have had roles in human entertainment as well, ranging from both staged and real cock fights, to the many birds in Alfred Hitchcock's "The Birds," to pets that have helped define a star's screen persona, such as the television private investigator, Beretta, who had a cockatoo named Fred, and the African gray parrot in the movie *Being John Malkovich*.

Modern birding

The interest that humans have shown in birds has evolved from seeing them as a source of food, feathers, or other products and as a source of awe, to keeping birds for sport or as pets, to collecting the skins and eggs of birds, to attracting wild birds to feeders, to observing birds as a pastime, to tallying observations of birds as a sport—sometimes even under competitive circumstances. Like the collectors of old, birders today find thrill in seeking birds. Unlike them, the culmination of the hunt is not measured in skins and eggs, but in lists of species seen or heard. Among the earliest of organized birding efforts are Christmas Bird Counts, initiated by the National Association of Audubon Societies in 1900 to replace the traditional "after Christmas dinner" shooting of birds. Birders keep life lists, year lists, state lists, and yard lists. Many birders do "Big Days" in which they strive to see as many species as possible within a 24-hour period. A "World Series of Birding" in New Jersey pits teams against one another in a grand 24-hour hunt through the state.

Some modern birders pursue their sport from an easy chair in front of a television set, carefully listing those caught, sometimes deliberately, sometimes by accident, on film or sound tracks in the background of movie sets. As an ornithologist, I have often smiled at old westerns that always seem to include a view of a turkey vulture circling high over a dead or dying desperado. Directors of those films always seemed compelled to include the "skreee" cry of a red-tailed hawk dubbed in as if produced by the naturally mute vulture. Equally amusing are the Star Trek episodes with scenes on far off planets that have Carolina wrens (*Thryothorus ludovicianus*) calling in the background. Identifying those televsion

Aborigine emu dancers in Northern Territory, Australia. (Photo by Gordon Gaman. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

and movie birds is often a challenge and can reveal just how intimately some birders come to know birds. The challenge contributes to learning more, and it's all part of the lure of the list.

Old Tarzan movies with the story set in Africa often had the loud call of a pileated woodpecker in the background. These were not all chance recordings. Some were likely the result of deliberate dubbing in of a call that had been recorded in the 1930s by Arthur A. Allen, an ornithologist at Cornell University. Allen collaborated with Hollywood filmmakers in developing techniques for recording natural sounds. The results of those efforts not only added "realism" to movies, but also contributed much to the scientific study of bird sounds.

The contributions of birders to the science of ornithology

Amateurs have often made important contributions to science through their avocations, but there are few sciences where amateurs have made as many contributions as in ornithology. The bird-finding and bird-identification expertise of modern birders has contributed greatly to our knowledge and understanding of birds through both independent research and through organized research programs that enlist the aid of amateurs. The Christmas Bird Count was not initiated as a research program, but over the years data from it have been used in efforts to monitor bird populations. The Breeding Bird Survey of the United States Fish and Wildlife Service makes use of this large cadre of skilled amateurs. So too does Project Feeder Watch and other programs through the Cornell Laboratory of Ornithology. While watching birds has grown from a simple pastime to a competitive sport for some, we are now seeing an emphasis on "birding with a purpose"—furthering our knowledge and abilities to conserve birds and their habitats through collaborative scientific studies.

Feeding wild birds

Feeding backyard birds became popular at the close of the nineteenth century and at the close of the twentieth century it was enjoying further resurgence, especially in temperate areas of developed nations, developing into a multi-billion-dollar a year industry. In 1980–81, about 20% of North American adults purchased seed to feed wild birds; by 1997, about 30% of North Americans over age 16 were involved in feeding wild birds. Bird feeding was long ignored by scientists, viewed with apathy, or even viewed as harmful to bird populations, but in the late twentieth century it became the subject of several scientific studies. Clearly, feeding backyard birds has tremendous educational potential, bringing birds to within easy

A fancy domestic pigeon—Old Dutch Capuchine breed. (Photo by Kenneth W. Fink. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

viewing distance for young and old. Range expansion of many North American bird species has likely been facilitated by bird feeding. Such expansions may include the northward movements of the tufted titmouse (*Parus bicolor*) and red-bellied woodpecker (*Melanerpes carolinus*), the southward expansion of the evening grosbeak, and the eastward expansion of wintering rufous hummingbirds (*Selasphorus rufus*). The extent to which such range expansions can be attributed to bird feeding, versus the extent to which it is simply easier to document the expansions as a result of bird feeding, is not clear. Many factors are usually involved in range expansions, including such things as habitat modifications, changing climate, and elimination or reduction of predators or competitors, as well as increased or more dependable food supplies.

Introduced species

North America has been the "melting pot" not only for immigrant humans from many nations, but also for more than 120 bird species that have been deliberately or accidentally released in sufficient numbers to establish breeding populations. About 40 of those have been successful; some, such as the European starling, rock dove (*Columba livia*), and house sparrow (*Passer domesticus*), have been incredibly successful. Each has its own story. Rock doves were brought with early immigrants as semi-domesticated birds that were kept for food and sport. House sparrows were brought to control insect pests in the gardens of immigrants, and though not prone to long distance dispersal, succeeded in conquering North America and many other areas as a result of deliberate introductions. For example, many wagon trains heading west from St. Louis took along a cage of house sparrows to assure pest control in gardens at the end of the journey. Early attempts to introduce the European starling apparently failed, but an attempt in 1890 succeeded beyond all expectations. That effort was for the sole purpose of introducing a bird that had been mentioned in Shakespeare's Henry IV! Today the European starling is touted as the most abundant bird in North America.

The greatest diversity of successfully introduced exotic birds can be found in warmer areas. Florida, southern California, and Hawaii all have significant exotic bird populations. The most successful of these birds are ones that can live in association with humans. Indeed, many have been inadvertent introductions as a result of escape of pet birds and birds destined for the pet trade. Some, such as the Eurasian tree sparrow (*Passer montanus*) and crested myna (*Acridotheres cristatellus*) in North America have established small, relatively stable breeding populations and such small populations are rarely linked to problems. As numbers increase, however, competition with native species and other problems have often become evident. Many of the introduced exotics are secondary cavity nesters that compete with native cavity nesters—birds that nest in cavities such as a hole in a tree. Populations of many native North American birds have suffered as a result of competition with house sparrows and European starlings. The budgerigar (*Melopsittacus undulatus*) has been reported competing with purple martins (*Progne subis*) for nest sites in Florida. Aside from competition with native species, European starlings, house sparrows, and rock doves are often a nuisance in making messy nests on buildings, have the potential for dispersing diseases and parasites to poultry, other birds, and humans. Their droppings have damaged buildings and monuments and have created health hazards for humans. While the monk parakeet (*Myiopsitta monachus*) is considered a serious agricultural pest in Argentina, it has for many years been imported into the United States for the pet trade. In 1972, a crate of monk parakeets destined for the pet trade was dropped as it was being unloaded during a snowstorm in New York. The birds survived and began nesting in the area. Other escaped monk parakeets have likely augmented their population and the species now nests along the Atlantic coast from New York to Florida and west to Louisiana. In Florida the species has become a serious problem as a result of building its large stick nests on electric transformers.

In the last years of the twentieth century the Eurasian collared dove (*Streptopelia decaocto*) made it to south Florida after escaping captivity in the Bahamas. It succeeded in establishing breeding populations there and by 2002 was nesting in much of eastern North America. Other exotic doves have become locally established, such as the ringed turtle doves (*Streptopelia risoria*) in several North American cities, but have shown no tendency for wide dispersal.

Some introduced birds have been moved about the world not only with government approval, but also by various governments. Exotic game bird programs of the United States Fish and Wildlife Service and various state and provincial governments have resulted in the introduction of many species, few of which have been successful and most of which have left us with continuing questions. Even for the ring-necked pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*), often touted as a highly successful introduction, questions have been raised about competition with native species. In at least some areas, populations have not been sustained and more pheasants are released from game farms than are shot by hunters each year. These programs have fallen out of favor because of the recognition of problems with such introductions, but the "potential" for new game birds is continually discussed and there have been past subsidence and resurgence in interest in introducing exotic game birds. Memory of the problems and failures often seems short-lived.

Among the famous failures were repeated introductions to North America of the European common quail (*Coturnix coturnix*), a migratory species that simply disappeared following introductions. Some apparently followed migration pathways long incorporated into their genetic make-up. Instinct seems to have programmed them to head a certain direction, and fly a certain distance or length of time to reach wintering areas. But when moved from Europe to North America, following that genetic roadmap at least sometimes dumped them in the Gulf of Mexico.

Birds as vectors of human disease

In the summer of 1997, a particularly lethal form of influenza appeared in Hong Kong and chickens were identified as an intermediate link in its transmission to humans. Thousands of chickens were killed and a human catastrophe was averted. One of the consequences of maintaining high numbers of birds near human population centers is the hazard posed by their role as intermediate hosts for human diseases.

In August 1999, Americans were shaken by the news of a new disease in North America—one that was killing humans, horses, and birds. West Nile virus, originally discovered in Africa, had spread to Europe, then to North America, and wild birds were part of the transmission cycle. This mosquito-borne virus in its most serious form causes encephalitis, an often fatal inflammation of the brain. As of July 2001, more than 70 species of North American birds have tested positive for the disease, though most were crows (*Corvus* spp.). Birds don't "cause" the disease, but their role as an intermediate host, and the potential for rapid spread of the disease through bird migrations, have generated some negative attitudes towards birds. As of 2002 the disease has been found along the Atlantic coast from New York to Florida and as far west as Louisiana. The threat to humans is important, and the threat to wild birds is very serious. Since members of the crow and jay family (Corvidae) seem particularly vulnerable, an increased incidence of the disease in Florida could seriously threaten the endangered Florida scrub-jay (*Aphelocoma coerulescens*). Thus far there is no evidence that West Nile virus can be transmitted directly from birds to humans, though those handling dead birds are urged to take appropriate cautions. In this case, chickens serve us in the fight to prevent the disease. Penned chickens have been placed in many areas and their blood is regularly checked for evidence of the virus, thus these sentinel chickens serve as an early warning system.

Other bird-human disease links have generated concern in the past, although most of the diseases involved are not commonly found in humans. Psittacosis also known as parrot fever, is a rare human disease caused by a chlamydia, a parasite closely related to bacteria. Humans usually get the disease by inhaling spores in dust from dried bird droppings or from handling infected birds. In humans the disease causes flu-like or pneumonia-like symptoms and it is usually not fatal. We know now that birds other than parrots can transmit the disease and the disease is increasingly referred to by the more appropriate names "chamydiosis" or "ornithosis."

Totem poles in Vancouver, Canada, carved by Native Americans of that area. (Photo by Porterfield/Chickering. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Aside from publicity associated with the discovery of West Nile virus in North America, one of the most frequently reported "disease links" between birds and humans in the United States is with the fungal disease histoplasmosis. In this case, birds do not deserve the negative association made: they neither harbor nor carry the disease. The disease-causing organism, *Histoplasma capsulatum*, is a fungus that grows in nitrogen-rich soils in the southeastern United States. It is spread to humans when such soil is disturbed and generally when spores or bits of the fungus are blown by the wind and inhaled by humans. The link with birds is related to the millions of blackbirds that are sometimes found in individual winter roosts in the Southeast. Excrement from the roosting birds enriches the soil and provides optimum conditions for the growth of the fungus. But many other sources of soil enrichment also occur: including cattle feed lots, poultry farms, heavily fertilized agricultural fields, and roosting concentration of bats (which also get blamed for the disease). The problem comes when such enriched soil is disturbed, dries out, and the fungus becomes airborne.

Problems between birds and humans have always included bird consumption of foods we might otherwise eat or feed to livestock. Flocking birds such as crows, starlings (Sturnidae), doves (Columbidae), blackbirds (Icteridae), gulls (Laridae), and parrots (Psittacidae) are among the primary offenders. The same and other flocking birds also create problems in urban centers, around airports, and other areas. Whole industries have built up around the development, sale, and deployment of devices and chemicals to thwart depredation of crops by birds. Yet in some areas the problem remains very serious. In parts of Argentina, for example, the monk parakeet is said to consume about 50% of the annual grain crop. Such figures, however, must be viewed with a skeptical eye. There is no doubt that the birds take grain, some of which would otherwise make it to human tables. But how much of the grain taken is spilled grain coming from the ground? And

Metal bands are often used to track endangered birds, such as this Victoria crowned-pigeon (*Goura victoria*), found on the island of New Guinea. (Photo by Robert J. Huffman. Field Mark Publications. Reproduced by permission.)

how many weed seeds and harmful insect pests do these same birds take? The charges against birds are rarely presented in the form of a "cost-benefit" analysis, but they should be. Here is a challenge for economists and where greater understanding is needed.

Ornamental uses of bird feathers and bills

Native cultures around the world have employed bird feathers in art and decorative efforts. Some of these efforts have contributed to the extinction of species. For example, the first humans to reach the Hawaiian Islands made cloaks for their royalty of the yellow-feathered skins of the Kauai oo (*Moho braccatus*). It took feathers from thousands of birds to make a single cloak. Similarly, the Maoris of New Zealand made use of the skins and feathers of the huia (*Heteralocha acutirostris*), contributing to their extinction.

In the late 1800s feathers—and even whole birds—became popular ornamentation for ladies' hats in Western cultures. At one point the aigrette feathers of egret species sold for as much as 32 dollars an ounce; they were literally worth their weight in gold. The decline in populations of species such as the snowy egret (*Egretta thula*) was recognized before it was too late and became a cause that led to the Audubon movement in North America and a new era of conservation activity around the world.

Birds as religious symbols

In most cultures, birds have always played major roles as symbols. A few of these include the sacred ibis (*Threskiornis aethiopicus*) of Egypt symbolized the moon god, Thoth, a deity of wisdom, apparently because its curved bill resembled the crescent moon. Cranes were symbolic of Apollo, the Greek god of the sun. The hoopoe (*Upupa epops*) plays a major role in the "The Conference of the Birds" in Islamic mysticism. Doves are well recognized as symbols of love and peace, and the Holy Spirit in Judeo-Christian cultures is often symbolized as a dove.

Birds in myths, literature, and art

The legend of the Roc brought back from Marco Polo's travels may well have a basis in fact in the elephant birds (Aepyornithidae) that appear to have survived into historic times on Madagascar. These birds were flightless, stood 11 feet tall (335 cm) and laid an egg that was large enough to hold the contents of seven ostrich eggs—or as one author suggested, 10,000 hummingbird eggs! Elephant bird eggs are still occasionally found buried on Madagascar and have at times been salvaged by native peoples for use as buckets. A more profitable use has been their sale to eclectic collectors.

The causes of endangerment

Certainly the single most important cause of endangerment of modern birds is habitat destruction. Deforestation and conversion of natural habitats to landscaped, irrigated, and fertilized areas dominated by exotic species not only replace native habitats, but also fragment remaining natural environments, thus limiting movement of habitat-limited birds among populations. Exotic animals often compete with or prey on native birds. Particularly on islands, the impacts of exotics can be devastating. On the island of Guam, for example, the brown tree snake was accidentally introduced in the 1950s. Without natural controls, it has increased in abundance and has decimated native forest birds. At least twelve species of birds have disappeared from the island. For a brief time from the 1940s into the early 1970s, organochlorine pesticides were an incredibly serious threat to birds high on the food chain such as herons, egrets, hawks, falcons, eagles, pelicans, and their relatives. These pesticides were entirely human-made and had been developed to be persistent—to stay around and continue to control insect pests without frequent spraying. The developers succeeded in their efforts only to learn that vertebrates could not break down the chemicals and they were stored in fatty tissue, becoming more concentrated, "biomagnified," with every meal.

Studies of the accumulation of toxins in bird tissues taught us that humans too were vulnerable to these chemicals and birds became recognized as "environmental barometers" capable of providing us an early warning of serious environmental problems. In the mid-twentieth century, we learned that heavy metals such as lead and mercury were biomagnified in living tissues. So too was another class of human-made compounds, the polychlorinated biphenyls—known as PCBs. PCBs had been developed for use in electrical transformers, but are now recognized as posing serious threats to both birds and humans.

Hope for a feathered future

By the early twenty-first century, nearly every state in the United States had a state Ornithological Society or state Audubon Society that published a journal including results of original observations and research with birds. Most developed nations of the world have at least one national ornithological journal—some have several. In North America *The Auk*, *The Wilson Bulletin*, *The Condor*, and *The Journal of Field Ornithology* are international journals focusing primarily on the results of original research with birds. The list merely begins with these because they encompass the whole field of ornithology. We could continue with specialty journals such as *Waterbirds*, *Birding*, and *The Journal of Raptor Research*. In the United Kingdom, *The Ibis*, and in Germany, the *Journal für Ornithologie*, stand among the oldest of continuously published scientific journals. In short, our knowledge and understanding of birds is increasing at a geometric rate. This knowledge is no longer remaining within the realm of science, but is now quickly passed on to a growing birding public through the pages of such popular magazines as *Birder's World*, *Bird Watcher's Digest*, and *WildBird* in North America, and literally scores of popular bird magazines published around the world.

In the first half of the twentieth century motion pictures brought birds to audiences around the world, often through organized programs such as the Audubon Screen Tours in North America. Then television brought such programming into our homes. Then satellites sent such programming around the world. In the early twenty-first century, the Internet has further revolutionized the way we disseminate knowledge about birds. This information age has, of course, also brought growth of human populations and accelerated destruction of habitats. But with new understanding of birds and their needs, and the ability for individuals around the world to band together on behalf of troubled species, conservation efforts have reached new levels and provide us with great hope. Efforts to conserve birds and their habitats and to reduce the rate of human-induced extinction of species grew immensely in the closing decades of the twentieth century. These endeavors are intimately linked not only to research and dissemination of information, but to the approval and implementation of laws such as the Endangered Species Act of 1973 in the United States. This monumental piece of legislation has a primary focus on North America's endangered species, but ramifications that are global. In concert with the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES), and endangered species laws in other countries around the world, a framework for global protection of the diversity of birds and other living creatures has been put in place. The key is to keep the momentum going, but for many species and in many areas of the world, it is a close race with extinction.

There are many successes and signs of hope in this race. Following the banning of many organochlorine pesticides in the 1970s, there have been major increases in populations of species such as the double-crested cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*) and other fish-eating birds whose numbers had declined precipitously. It was a sad day when the last free-living California condors (*Gymnogyps californicus*) were taken into captivity in a partnership involving zoos, federal and state agencies, and conservation organizations. It was a last ditch effort to save the species through captive breeding, but the effort paid off. Condor numbers grew through careful stewardship and, though still critically endangered, the species once again flies free. Along the way a great deal was learned that has been applied to conservation efforts for other species.

Other captive breeding and release programs have brought nesting peregrine falcons back to North American cities, and increased bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) populations dramatically. Combinations of captive-breeding, habitat-restoration, nest-box, and educational programs in the early twenty-first century are assisting many species on the brink of extinction. In Hawaii, captive rearing of the ʻalala, or Hawaiian crow (*Corvus hawaiiensis*) is underway. In Puerto Rico the Puerto Rican parrot (*Amazona vittata*) teeters on the edge of extinction, aided by captive breeding and nest boxes, but so low in numbers that hurricanes, predators, and poachers continually threaten it. In Mauritius, captive breeding and nest boxes saved the Mauritius kestrel (*Falco punctatus*) from imminent extinction, bringing a low of only six known individuals in 1974 to nearly 300 birds by 1994.

Other unique, often high-technology, tools have contributed to conservation efforts at the beginning of the twenty-first century. These include biochemical tools such as DNA-DNA hybridization to look at relationships among birds and examination of trace minerals in feathers to determine site of origin of individuals. Miniature transmitters and satellite radio-tracking have been used to monitor movements of some species. Ultralight aircraft have been used to teach whooping cranes (*Grus americana*) a new migratory pathway.

The ultimate keys to conservation of biodiversity rest neither with laws and their enforcement, nor with captive breeding and other costly and labor-intensive manipulations of the creatures. All of these are good, and at times critically necessary. But they are not inherently sustainable. The keys to conservation of biodiversity are to be found in providing the habitats needed for naturally reproducing populations and in understanding the values of biodiversity. What does each species contribute to that diversity? How does each interact with its world and with us? Sound research and education are the ultimate keys, because to know is to love—and we protect what we love. If we know the wonders of these feathered beings we share our world with, we will want to protect them.

Resources

Books

Dunn, E. H., and D. L. Tessaglia-Hymes. *Birds at your Feeder.* New York: W.W. Norton and Company. 1999.

Gibbons, F., and D. Strom. *Neighbors to the Birds.* New York: W.W. Norton and Co. 1988.

Hyams, E. 1972. *Animals in the Service of Man.* Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott. 1972.

Jackson, J. A. *Bird Watch.* Washington, D.C.: Starwood Publishing Co. 1994.

Jackson, J. A., and B. J. S. Jackson. "Avian Ecology." In *The Birds Around Us.* San Francisco: Ortho Publishing Co, 1987.

Zeuner, F. E. *A History of Domesticated Animals.* New York: Harper and Row. 1963.

Periodicals

Crawford, R. D. "Introduction to Europe and diffusion of domesticated Turkeys from the Americas." *Archivos de Zootechnia* 41 (154, extra): 307–314.

Jackson, J. A. "Century of birdwatching." *Birder's World* 13 (6): 58–63.

Other

Geiss, A. D. *Relative attractiveness of different foods at wild bird feeders.*Washington, D.C.: United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Special Scientific Report, Wildlife No. 233: 1–11.

Jerome A. Jackson, PhD

• • • • •

Avian migration and navigation

What is migration?

Ornithologists typically think of migration in terms of the dramatic round-trip journeys undertaken by species that move between high and low latitudes. Even in birds, however, migrations of many types occur that vary in regularity of occurrence, duration, and distance covered. The theme that ties the various types of migration together is that they are all evolved adaptations to fluctuating environmental conditions that render some areas uninhabitable during some portion of the year.

The adaptations to fluctuating environmental conditions that render some areas uninhabitable range from irruptive movements to true migration. Irruptive movements involve irregular dispersal from an unfavorable area to a more favorable area. In contrast, true migration characteristically involves return to the place of origin when conditions improve.

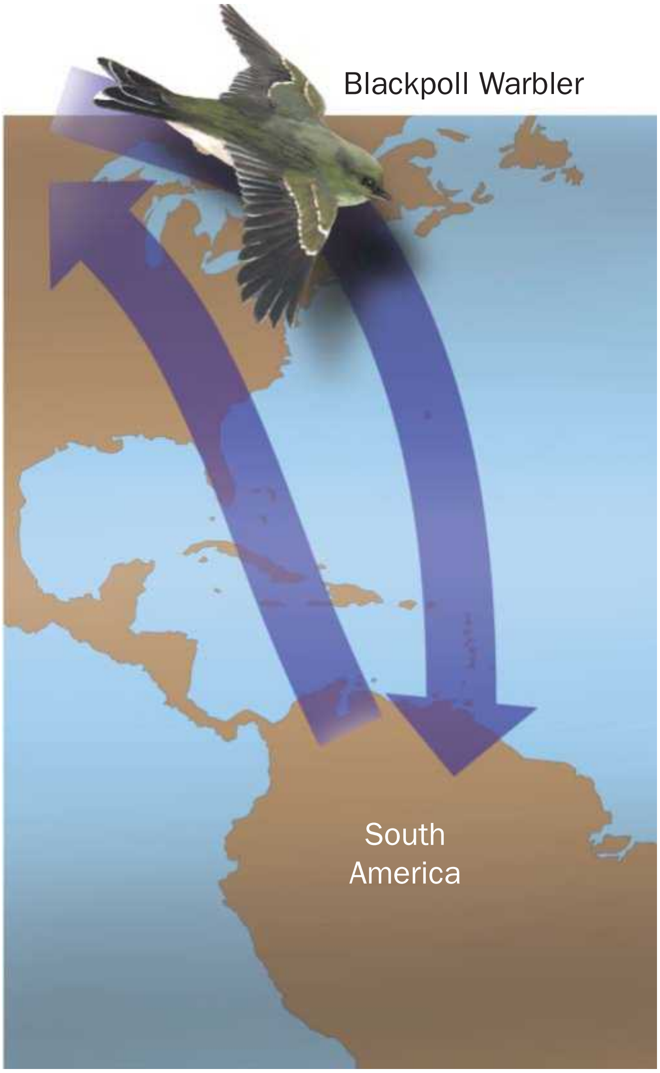
Bird migration includes a broad spectrum of movements by individuals that range from irregular eruptions of individuals to the long-distance round-trip flights that we typically think of when migration is mentioned. There are between 9,000 and 10,000 species of birds and more than half of these migrate regularly. Billions of individual birds are involved in these migrations. Depending upon species, the migration might comprise a journey on foot up and down a mountain (as in some grouse), or it might involve a flight that literally spans the globe. Some species fly by day, others almost exclusively at night; some migrate alone, others in flocks that may reach immense size; many migrations involve a return, often with uncanny precision, to localities previously occupied.

In terms of sheer magnitude, the migrations of many seabirds are the most impressive. The famous Arctic tern (*Sterna paradisea*) nests as far north as open ground exists and migrates the length of the oceans to spend the winter in Antarctic waters, a round-trip of some 25,000 mi (40,000 km) performed every year of the bird's life. Some of the great albatrosses, such as the wandering albatross (*Diomedia exulans*), circumnavigate the globe by moving west to east over the turbulent oceans within the "roaring forties" latitudes south of the tips of the southern continents. Sooty shearwaters (*Puffinus griseus*) are extremely abundant seabirds that breed on islands deep in the Southern Hemisphere, mostly around New Zealand and the southern tip of South America. In late spring and throughout the northern summer, sooty shearwaters migrate northward and circle the basins of the northern Pacific and northern Atlantic Oceans. Flocks of many thousands of individuals may be seen along the Pacific coast of North America. By late summer they are headed back across the ocean to their distant nesting islands, having circled the ocean in the process.

Many shorebirds nest at high latitudes in the Arctic and spend the winter far into the Southern Hemisphere. Their chicks are precocial and thus require relatively little parental care. Adult birds often depart on autumn migration before juveniles, leaving the inexperienced youngsters to make their way to the wintering grounds on their own. Typically, shorebirds migrate in flocks, often at night, but also during the day when crossing large ecological barriers such as oceans, gulfs, or deserts requires extremely long flights. American golden-plovers (*Pluvialis dominica*) make a non-stop flight from the Maritime Provinces of Canada across the western Atlantic Ocean to South America, often flying at altitudes that exceed 20,000 ft (6,000 m). In spring, the species follows a different route northward, crossing the Caribbean and Gulf of Mexico and then heading north through the interior of North America. Its western cousin, the Pacific golden-plover (*P. fulva*), departs its Alaskan nesting areas and flies over the Pacific to Hawaii and beyond, performing single flights of 25,000 mi (7,500 km) or more.

Most waterfowl (swans, geese, and ducks) are shorter-distance migrants, typically nesting and overwintering on the same continent. They tend to migrate in cohesive flocks that often contain family groups and repeatedly use traditional stop-over locations to rest and refuel. Often flying both day and night, migrating waterfowl are strongly influenced by weather conditions. When the conditions are right, they can cover many hundreds of miles in a single, high-altitude flight.

Soaring birds can take advantage of a free energy-subsidy from the atmosphere. Warming of the earth's surface induces columns of rising warmer air (thermals). Hawks, eagles, vultures, storks, and cranes use this atmospheric structure by finding a thermal and then circling within the column of rising air, gaining altitude with almost no expenditure of energy. Once a substantial altitude has been reached, the birds glide



Migration route of the blackpoll warbler (*Dendroica striata*). (Illustration by Emily Damstra)

off, covering ground as their path slowly descends. After covering a considerable distance, often without the need to flap their wings, the birds need to locate another thermal and repeat the process. Under the right weather conditions, large distances over the ground can be covered with very little energetic cost. Because thermals are present only during the warmer portions of the day, soaring migrants are almost exclusively diurnal and selective in terms of the weather conditions under which they migrate.

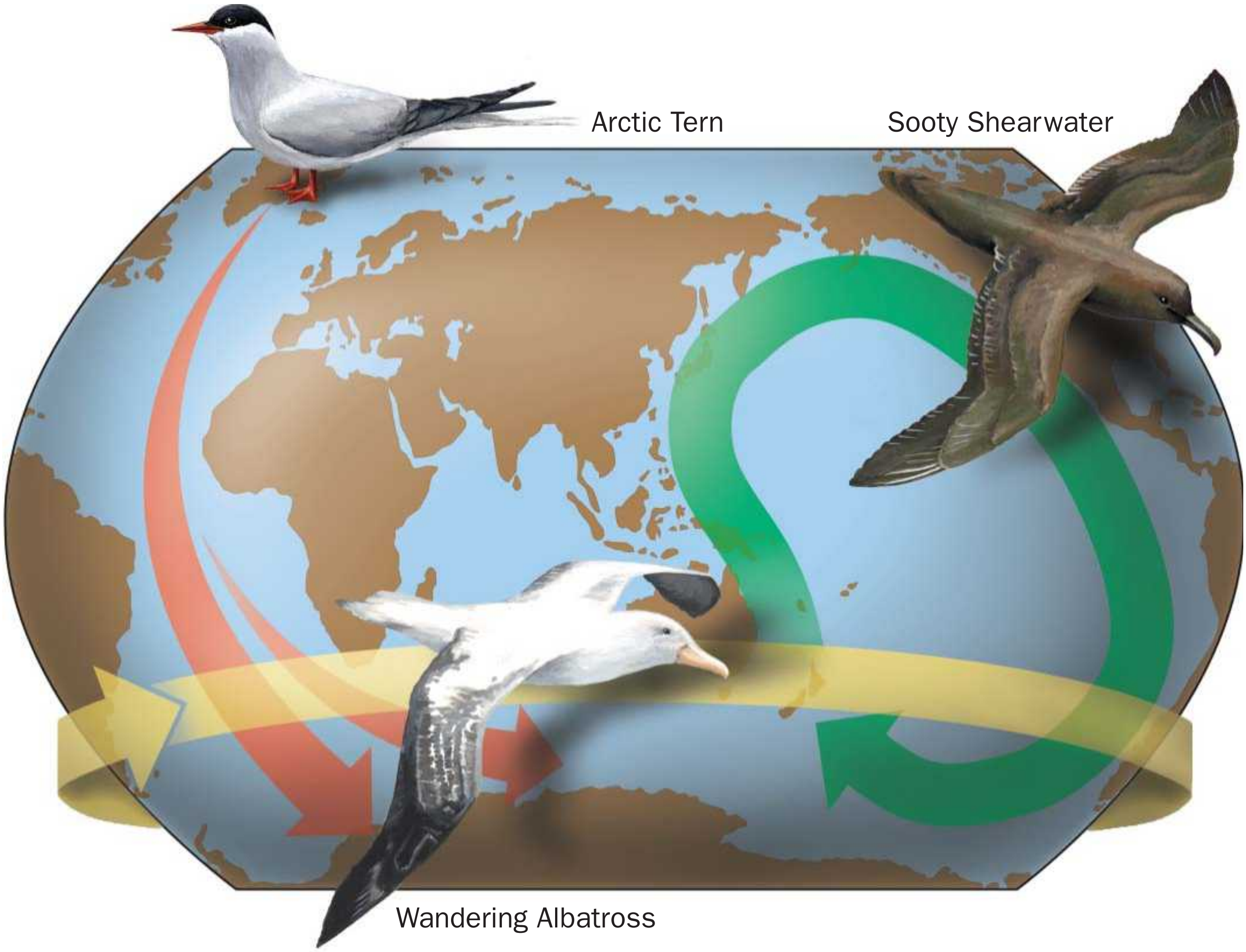
Some common landbirds (including the passerines) migrate during daylight hours. These include swifts, some woodpeckers, swallows, some New World flycatchers, jays, crows, bluebirds, American robin (*Turdus migratorius*), New World blackbirds, European starling (*Sturnus vulgaris*), larks, pipits, some buntings, cardueline finches, and others. Most songbirds, however, migrate almost exclusively at night. Nocturnal migrants include many thrushes, flycatchers, sylviid and parulid warblers, vireos, orioles, tanagers, and many buntings and New World sparrows. Night migrants typically fly alone or in only very loosely organized flocks and because of their lesser powers of flight, most make shorter individual flights and overall migrations than larger, stronger fliers. A typical night migration under good flying conditions might encompass 200 mi (320 km) and be followed by two or three days on the ground during which the birds rest, feed, and deposit fat supplies that will fuel the next leg of the migration. Some small songbirds regularly cross the Gulf of Mexico and the Mediterranean Sea-Sahara Desert. Such flights, initiated at dusk, often require more than the night to complete, thus the birds continue to fly into the following day until a suitable landing place is reached. If bad weather is encountered, especially over water, many birds may become exhausted and perish.

The blackpoll warbler (*Dendroica striata*) of North America is exceptional. Weighing about 0.4 oz (11 g) at the end of its breeding season, blackpolls may accumulate enough subcutaneous fat in autumn to increase its body weight to approximately 0.7 oz (21 g) before departing from northeastern North America on a non-stop flight over the western Atlantic Ocean. The trip takes from three to four days to complete, and with an in-flight fat consumption rate of 0.6% of its body weight per hour, the blackpoll has enough added fuel for approximately 90 hours of flight. There is essentially no place to stop enroute and most individuals overfly the Antilles and make first landfall on the continent of South America. Their autumn journey is surely among the greatest feats of endurance in the bird world.

Why migrate?

Despite the obvious diversity in migration strategies among birds, they all represent adaptations to variability in resources and the predictability of that variability. These two variables determine to a large extent what kind of migratory behavior will evolve. Resources are the necessities of life: food, water, shelter, etc. Many animals respond to the seasonal disappearance of some essential resource by entering an inactive or dormant state (e.g., hibernation). Most birds, however, preadapted by the ability to fly long distances, have responded to variable resources by moving to more hospitable areas.

The more variable the resources on which a bird depends, the stronger will be the selection pressure favoring the evolution of migration. Another important consideration is the predictability with which the resources fluctuate. There is no option for an insectivorous bird such as the blackpoll warbler to spend the winter in its breeding range. Selection favoring obligatory migratory behavior will be strong because any individual that fails to migrate will not survive the winter. In more temperate areas, differences in the severity of winter from year to year might make it possible for a bird to overwinter in some years, but not in others. Selection in these less predictable environments should favor the evolution of more flexible strategies such as partial migration in which some individuals of a population migrate whereas others remain year round in the breeding area. Some fluctuations in resources do not always follow regular seasonal changes in climate. The coniferous seeds and buds eaten by various cardueline finches, such as crossbills, fluctuate not only seasonally, but also from year to year and region to region. These fluctuations may be



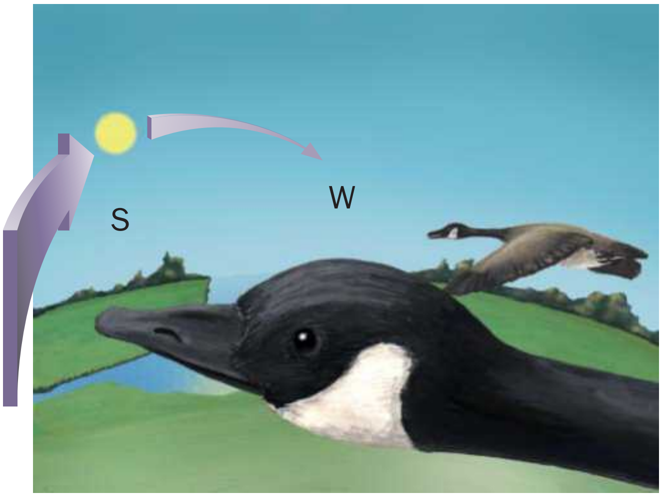
Migration routes of the arctic tern (*Sterna paradisaea*), sooty shearwater (*Puffinus griseus*), and the wandering albatross (*Diomedea exulans*). (Illustration by Emily Damstra)

quite unpredictable, so migration in these species must be facultative, responding directly to local conditions. These movements are termed irruptive because large numbers of birds emigrate from the boreal forests in some years, but remain there in others. Nomadism implies that individuals are perpetually on the move. It is not clear that any bird species are truly nomadic, although birds of the desert interior of Australia are often cited as examples.

Origin and evolution of migration

Seasonal migration is found on all the continents and among species as diverse as penguins, owls, parrots, and hummingbirds. Evidence of the first origins of migration are probably lost forever, but recent phylogenetic reconstructions suggest that migratory behavior has appeared and disappeared repeatedly in avian lineages. Its first appearance may well have coincided with the acquisition of efficient long-distance flight capability. Although present patterns of migration may have been influenced by global climatic events such as glaciation, migration on a large scale probably predated these events.

There is considerable evidence that migratory behavior can appear and disappear quite rapidly in populations. House finches (*Carpodacus mexicanus*) introduced into the more seasonal climate of the northeastern United States from a sedentary population in southern California have evolved full-scale partial migration in fewer than 50 years. Experiments with a sylviid warbler, the blackcap (*Sylvia atricapilla*), have demonstrated strong genetic control over several aspects of migratory behavior. The blackcap is widespread in western Europe from Scandinavia south to areas around the Mediterranean, and island populations live on the Canary and Cape Verde Islands. This single species exhibits a wide range of migratory behavior from obligate long distance migrants in the north to non-migratory populations on the Cape Verdes. Crossbreeding of Canary Island birds with northern obligate migrants produced individuals that showed almost exactly intermediate levels of migratory activity in captivity. This activity, known as *Zugunruhe* or migratory restlessness, is exhibited twice a year in captive migratory birds. It is characterized by a daily rhythm in which these birds rest for a short



During daylight, birds can tell direction as the sun moves through the sky from east to west. (Illustration by Emily Damstra)

period in the evening and then awaken and flutter vigorously on their perches throughout much of the night.

Control of the annual cycle

Migratory behavior is an integral part of the annual cycle of those species that are obligate migrants. Like other events that occur during each year of a bird's life (e.g., molt, breeding), migration is under the control of an endogenous clock called a circannual rhythm, a clock that runs with a periodicity of approximately one year. In birds held under constant environmental conditions (constant temperature, constant dim light), the events of the annual cycle, including migratory behavior, continue to recur in the proper sequence for years. Thus, although migration in the real world is certainly influenced by ambient environmental conditions (climate, weather, food supply, changes in photoperiod), the underlying stimulus comes from within. In nature, circannual rhythms are synchronized with the real world changes in seasons through the associated systematic changes in day-length (photoperiod).

Energetics of migration

Birds are remarkably adapted to flight by virtue of a lung and air-sac system that permits maximal oxygen uptake, hollow bones and other weight-reduction adaptations, and extraordinarily efficient hemoglobin. Nonetheless, long migratory flights are extremely strenuous and energy-demanding. Gram for gram, fat is the most calorie-rich substance that animals can sequester in their bodies. It provides about twice the calories per gram as a carbohydrate or protein, and oxidation of fat is a more efficient metabolic process. Fat deposition prior to migration results from changes in diet, increases in food intake, and changes in metabolism. Migratory fat is deposited throughout a bird's body, including within internal organs such as the heart and liver, but most is laid down in subcutaneous "fat bodies." The amount of fat deposited varies greatly among migratory species. Long-distance migrants and those that must cross large ecological barriers (e.g., the blackpoll warbler) deposit larger amounts of fat prior to initiating flight. Typical nonmigratory birds carry 3–5% of fat-free mass as fat; in passerine migrants this figure may reach 60–100% at the beginning of a long flight.

Once in flight, the migrant's fat deposits are depleted. Fuel stores must be replenished during a migratory stop-over before the bird will be able to execute another flight segment. The rate of fuel recovery will depend upon the quality of the habitat in which the bird lands and lays over. Typically, songbirds are able to deposit fat at rates of 2–3% per day and under optimal conditions the rate may reach 10% of fat-free body mass. Given the obvious importance of stored fat to the success of a continuing migration, finding stop-over habitat in which fuel supplies can be quickly replenished is critical to a migrant's success.

Altitude of migration and flight speed

Most bird migration proceeds at rather low altitudes, as has been revealed by radar studies. Larger, faster-flying species such as shorebirds and waterfowl tend to fly at the highest altitudes. It is usual to find them up to 15,000 ft (4,500 m) or higher when migrating over land. Shorebirds on a trans-oceanic flight have been detected passing over Puerto Rico at 23,000 ft (7,000 m). Bar-headed geese (*Anser indicus*), regularly migrate over the tops of the highest Himalayas. Songbirds migrate at substantially lower altitudes. At night, most typically fly below 2,000 ft (600 m) and nearly all will be below 6,500 ft (2,000 m).

The speed at which a migrating bird makes progress over the ground depends upon how fast it flies (its air speed) and the wind direction and speed where it is flying. Most passerine migrants fly at relatively slow air speeds of 20–30 mph (32–48 km/hr). Flying in a tail wind could easily double their speed over the ground; likewise a head wind could substantially retard progress and a cross-wind could cause the bird to drift from its preferred heading direction. Waterfowl and shorebirds fly faster, with air speeds in the 30–50 mph (48–80 km/hr) range. Given the potential influence of winds on the progress and success of migration, it is not surprising that migrating birds show quite refined selectivity in terms of the weather conditions under which they initiate flight.

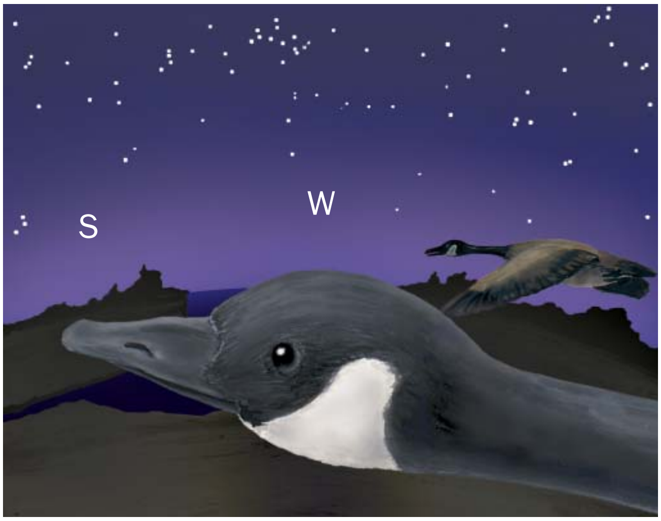
Orientation and navigation

One of the most remarkable things about birds, and migrating birds in particular, is their ability to return to specific spots on the earth with amazing precision. This phenomenon is termed homing. Many different kinds of animals exhibit homing ability, but the behavior reaches its pinnacle in birds where the scale of homing flights may reach thousands of miles in a long-distance migrant. Not all migratory species show strong fidelity to previously occupied places, but many do, returning year after year to exactly the same place to nest and to exactly the same place to spend the winter. How they are able to navigate with such precision over great distances is a question that we still cannot answer completely.

Many young birds on their first migration travel alone, without the potential aid of more experienced parents or other older birds. Having never been to the winter range of their population before, they are not navigating toward a precise locality, but rather toward the general region in which their relatives spend the winter. But, how do they know in which direction the wintering place lies and how far it is from their birthplace? At least some of this information is genetically coded and controlled by the endogenous circannual rhythms discussed above. This migratory program provides the young bird with information about the direction it should fly on its first migration. This can be demonstrated readily by captive nocturnal migrants during the seasons of migration when the birds become restless and active at night. Displaying a behavior known as *Zugunruhe*, birds placed in a circular orientation cage will exhibit hopping that indicates the direction in which they would migrate if free-flying. Cross-breeding experiments with European blackcaps from populations with quite different migration directions have shown that the bearing taken up by inexperienced first-time migrants is strongly heritable and controlled by a small number of genes. Some species have complicated migration routes involving large changes in direction. The garden warbler (*Sylvia borin*) and blackcap are examples that have been studied. Western European populations initially migrate southwestward toward the Iberian Peninsula and then change direction to a more southward heading that takes them into Africa. Hand-raised warblers kept in Germany for the entire season and tested repeatedly in orientation cages showed this change in direction at approximately the right time during the migration season.

It is less clear how the distance of the first migration might be coded. It is known that the amount and duration of migratory restlessness exhibited by different species and populations is correlated with the distances that they migrate and the lengths of their migration seasons, suggesting that some component of the endogenous time-based program also controls the distance migrated. However, migrants are often stopped and held up by bad weather and it is not clear how the endogenous program might adjust for these changes.

Once having bred or spent the winter in a specific place, many birds will show strong site fidelity to those places. To home to a specific site requires more than a simple direction and distance program. The animal must be able to navigate to a particular goal, compensating for errors made along the way or for departures from course caused by wind. This has been demonstrated with individuals of many species that have homed after being artificially transported to places where they have never been before. In the case of various seabirds, homing distances were thousands of miles. Animals employ a variety of different mechanisms in order to home. For short distances, a number of relatively simple strategies will work: laying down a trail that is retraced; maintaining sensory contact with the goal by sight, sound, or smell; inertial navigation; referring to learned landmarks; or even random or systematic search. But for the very large distances involved in some cases of goal navigation in birds, including long-distance homing by pigeons, some other explanation is required. The best evidence suggests that birds employ a navigational mechanism based on possessing an extensive map that provides the individual with information about its spatial location relative to its goal (home), and a compass that is used to identify the course direction indicated by the map. Obviously, neither component will work by itself. A compass will be useless without information about the direction toward home from the map. Likewise, the map, telling the bird that home lies to the north of its present location, will also be ineffective in the absence of a compass to indicate the direction "north."



Birds tell direction at night by using the stars as a guide. (Illustration by Emily Damstra)

Homing pigeons, and probably other birds as well, employ a number of strategies when attempting to return to a specific goal. There is good evidence that they use information perceived during the displacement journey to the release site to determine the direction of displacement (route-based navigation). They probably also use familiar landmarks when navigating close to home. These means will be of limited effectiveness at great distances, yet even when released at unfamiliar sites hundreds of miles from their home loft, pigeons with some homing experience return directly and rapidly. Therefore, whereas pigeons may make use of various strategies when homing, it appears that a map based solely on stimuli perceived at a distant and unfamiliar location are sufficient to provide the requisite homing information.

During the last half of the twentieth century, a great deal of experimental effort was devoted to discovering the physical basis of the compass and map employed in homing navigation by birds. Interestingly, compasses have been studied primarily in migratory birds, especially those species that migrate at night, whereas the map component of navigation has been studied almost exclusively in nonmigratory homing pigeons.

Bird compasses

A compass is involved not only in map and compass navigation such as occurs when a homing pigeon is taken away from its loft; it is also a fundamental component of orientation by migrating birds. Two main experimental approaches have been used to study bird compasses. First, various manipulations have been performed on homing pigeons and their effects monitored by observing the initial flight direction taken by pigeons when they were released at distant sites. Second, orientation in migratory birds has been studied by observing captive birds in a migratory condition. These birds will hop and flutter in the intended migratory direction when placed in a circular orientation cage (a behavior known as *Zugunruhe*). The studies on pigeons and captive migrants revealed that birds possess several different compass capabilities.

Magnetic compass

The ability to detect the earth's magnetic field is widespread among animals and microbes. The magnetic compass in birds has been demonstrated by predictably altering the migratory orientation of birds through manipulating the magnetic field within their cages, and by altering the initial homing bearings of pigeons by changing the magnetic field around a bird's head with miniature magnetic coils. By independently manipulating the horizontal and vertical components of an earth-strength magnetic field, it has been shown that the magnetic compass of birds is not based on the polarity of the field as is our technical compass. Rather, the bird compass relies on the inclination or dip angle of magnetic field lines to determine the direction toward the pole or toward the equator. Within both the Northern and Southern Hemispheres, magnetic lines of force dip downward toward the poles, so the same magnetic compass mechanism is effective for species living within either hemisphere. Birds that cross the magnetic equator will face a problem and in two species of trans-equatorial migrants it has been shown that the birds' directional response, with respect to magnetic inclination, reverses after they experience a period in a magnetic field without inclination, simulating an equatorial field.

A magnetic orientation capability develops spontaneously in young birds. The mechanism by which birds perceive the magnetic field remains uncertain. There is experimental evidence to support a receptor based on tiny particles of magnetite located in the anterior region of the head and evidence suggesting that photoreceptive pigments in the eye provide the sensor.

Sun compass

The sun compass is found in many animals. To use the sun as a compass, of course, one must take time of day into account. Animals accomplish this because the sun compass is linked to the internal circadian clock possessed by all animals. With this time-compensation mechanism in place, a bird can orient in a given compass direction at any time of day. The link between the circadian clock and sun-compass orientation can be demonstrated by changing the bird's internal clock by confining it in a room with a light:dark cycle that differs by several hours from that outside. If this is done with a homing pigeon that is then released on a sunny day, it will make a predictable error in identifying the direction in which to fly. It will take the time indicated by its internal clock to be correct and thus misinterpret the direction of the sun. With this sort of experiment it can be shown, for example, that a pigeon will mistake a midday sun, high in the sky, for a rising or setting sun that would be near the horizon. This is because only the azimuth direction of the sun is used in sun compass orientation; the sun's elevation is ignored. Birds apparently have to learn the sun's path across the sky and that path varies considerably with latitude and with season. Once the path is learned, compass directions must be assigned to it, i.e., the pigeon must learn that the sun rises in the east, etc. There is evidence that the magnetic compass provides the compass directions that are then associated with the azimuths of the sun's path. The sun compass is the primary compass employed by homing pigeons to identify the direction that its map indicates is homeward. Its role in migratory birds is less clear, but it may be important for species that migrate at very high latitudes in the Arctic where daylight is nearly continuous and magnetic directions often unreliable.

Star-pattern compass

Night-migrating birds are the only animals known to use the stars as a compass. Once learned, orientation is based on the fixed spatial relationships among stars and groups of stars: birds can orient even under the fixed sky of a planetarium. Young birds learn the relationships among star patterns by observing the rotation of the night sky that results from the earth's rotation on its axis. In this way they are able to localize the center of rotation (Polaris) and thus true north. The innate migratory direction is coded with respect to stellar rotation in young birds.

Polarized-light compass

Most nocturnal migrants initiate flights shortly after sunset and diurnal migrants often take flight around sunrise. At these times of day, patterns of polarized skylight, resulting from the sun's light passing through the earth's atmosphere are very conspicuous across the vault of the sky. Because it is sunlight that is being polarized, the patterns of polarized light in the sky change in parallel with the movement of the sun and rotate around the celestial pole similar to stars at night. Thus observation of celestial rotation via polarized light in the sky can also reveal true north. Experiments with migrants in orientation cages in which polarized light has been manipulated and skylight polarization patterns have been eliminated show that the birds employ a polarized light compass.

Multiple compasses and interactions

It is impossible to know why evolution has endowed birds with so many compasses, but presumably it is advantageous to have back-up systems available when navigational problems such as overcast skies or magnetic anomalies are encountered enroute. The compasses appear to be related to one another hierarchically. In homing pigeons, for example, the sun compass is used preferentially whenever the sun is visible; the magnetic compass seems to provide an overcast sky back-up. In adult migrants, the relationship among compasses is somewhat less clear and there may be differences among species. Based on the information available as of 2001, the magnetic compass appears to be central to migratory orientation, providing the primary directional information. When an immediate choice of direction needs to be made, visual compasses may be used, but ultimately the birds seem to rely on their magnetic compass.

In many areas, especially at high latitudes, magnetic and geographic compass directions may differ substantially (magnetic declination). In these situations, the true or geographic compass directions will be the more reliable indicators of the directions that birds need to travel. During the development of compass capabilities in young songbirds, true compass directions identified by observing celestial rotation of stars at night and skylight polarization patterns during the day are used to calibrate the preferred magnetic migratory direction. In this way, the visual and non-visual compasses are brought into conformity.

Navigational maps

The search for the physical basis of the navigational map sense has been one of the more controversial issues in the study of animal behavior. There are currently two hypotheses to explain the map sense of birds. They may not be mutually exclusive and as is the case with the compass, birds may have more than one map to consult when faced with a navigational problem. Experimental studies of the navigational map have been confined almost exclusively to homing pigeons.

The olfactory map hypothesis is based almost entirely on work done with homing pigeons. It states that pigeons learn an odor map of the region by associating different odors with the different directions from which winds carry them past the loft. A large body of experimental evidence involving both manipulations of the pigeon's olfactory system and manipulations of the odor environment supports the odor map. Experienced pigeons seem to be able to use an odor-based map over surprisingly large distances (up to 250 mi [400 km]). How odorous substances could provide reliable spatial information while being transported in an often turbulent atmosphere has been a contentious issue. Very recently, analysis of trace gases in the atmosphere has shown that spatially stable patterns of odorants sufficient to account for the known levels of precision exhibited by homing pigeons do exist, although the odors actually used by the pigeons remain unknown.

The other hypothesis is that birds might use the earth's magnetic field as a map. Components of the magnetic field vary systematically over the earth, particularly as a function of latitude. There is good evidence that homing pigeons can detect very small differences in magnetic fields that would be required to use the information as a map (a much more challenging task than using the magnetic field as a compass). The best evidence supporting the idea of a magnetic map is indirect. Homing pigeons are often disoriented when released at magnetic anomalies—places where the earth's field is disturbed, usually as a result of large iron deposits underground. The effect occurs only when the pigeons are forced to make their navigational decisions right at the anomaly: if released outside the anomaly, they are not disturbed by flying across it on the way home. That the pigeons are disturbed even under sunny skies when their sun compass is readily available further suggests that the magnetic anomalies are somehow affecting the map step of navigation rather than the compass.

We know that migratory birds exhibit striking site accuracy and therefore must possess sophisticated homing abilities. However, very little is known about navigational maps in these species. Although many migrants return with precision to previously occupied places, we do not know whether they are really goal-orienting throughout the migratory journey or only when they get closer to the destination.

Resources

Books

Able, Kenneth P., and Mary A. Able. "Migratory Orientation: Learning Rules for a Complex Behaviour." In *Proceedings of the 22nd International Ornithological Congress, Durban*, edited by Nigel J. Adams and Robert H. Slotow. Johannesburg: Birdlife South Africa, 1999.

Berthold, Peter. *Bird Migration.* 2nd ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 2001.

Berthold, Peter. *Control of Bird Migration.* New York: Chapman and Hall, 1996.

Wiltschko, Roswitha, and Wolfgang Wiltschko. "Compass Orientation as a Basic Element in Avian Orientation and Navigation." In *Wayfinding Behavior: Cognitive Mapping and Other Spatial Processes*, ed. R. G. Golledge. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1999.

Wiltschko, Roswitha, and Wolfgang Wiltschko. *Magnetic Orientation in Animals.* Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1995.

Periodicals

Able, Kenneth P. "The Concepts and Terminology of Bird Navigation." *Journal of Avian Biology* 32 (2000): 174–183.

Able, Kenneth P. "The Debate Over Olfactory Navigation by Homing Pigeons." *Journal of Experimental Biology* 199 (1999): 121–124.

Phillips, John B. "Magnetic Navigation." *Journal of Theoretical Biology* 180 (1996): 309–319.

Wallraff, Hans G. "Navigation by Homing Pigeons: Updated Perspective." *Ethology, Ecology and Evolution* 13 (2001): 1–48.

Wallraff, Hans G., and M. O. Andreae. "Spatial Gradients in Ratios of Atmospheric Trace Gases: A Study Stimulated by Experiments on Bird Navigation." *Tellus* 52B (2000): 1138–1157.

Wiltschko, Wolfgang, et al. "Interaction of Magnetic and Celestial Cues in the Migratory Orientation of Passerines." *Journal of Avian Biology* 29 (1998): 606–617.

Other

Have Wings, Will Travel: Avian Adaptations to Migration. 25 July 1997. <http://www.umd/umich.edu/dept/rouge_river/migration.html>

Bird, David M. "Migration: Your Questions Answered." *Bird Watcher's Digest* <http://www.petersononline.com/birds/bwd/backyard/watching.shtml>

Kenneth Paul Able, PhD

• • • • •

Avian song

Introduction

Many people have been captivated by the soaring melodies of a singing bird, or have been amazed by the diversity of sounds and the sheer noisiness of a dawn chorus in the rainforest. Keen birdwatchers soon realize that listening more closely leads to an appreciation not only of the aesthetic beauty of song, but also of differences between songs: the whistles, warbles, trills, chirrups, squeaks, and buzzes that distinguish species. Following a single bird reveals even more; it may sing different songs when it interacts with its mate compared to to those it uses when it interacts with a neighbor, or give shrieking alarm calls when danger threatens. Detailed scientific studies of bird song have revealed the intricate complexity of communication in birds, and contributed to diverse fields such as ethology (study of animal behavior), neurobiology, evolutionary biology, and bioacoustics (study of sound and living systems).

There is tremendous variation in the sounds that birds produce. Some species produce non-vocal sounds in addition to vocalizations. Woodpeckers use their bills to drum loudly and rhythmically on tree trunks. Snipes have modified tail feathers that vibrate to produce a bleating sound as the bird plummets downward. The oscines, or songbirds, which comprise nearly half of all the species of birds in the world, are known for their well-developed singing abilities. Songs vary considerably, not only between species, but also at a finer level between different populations of the same species, between different individuals in the same population, and even within a single individual that sings a repertoire of different song types. Songs are sometimes distinguished from calls, a difference that is obvious in some species but not in others. Generally, calls are short, simple, stereotyped, and innate, while songs are longer, more complex and varied, and have to be learned. However, in some species, calls are also learned; two non-oscine groups, the parrots and hummingbirds, learn their vocalizations.

Bird species vary in who does the singing. In some species, only male birds sing. This is the case in many of the long-studied birds of the north temperate regions like Europe and North America, but it is not true of many tropical and south temperate species where it is quite common for females to sing as well. In some of the species where both sexes sing, breeding partners may coordinate their songs to produce duets that can be so precisely coordinated that it sounds as if only one bird is singing. Duetting is particularly common among the *Thryothorus* wrens of South America and the shrikes of Africa. Differences in the singing behavior of males and females are reflected in their brain structure. In species where only males sing, the song control regions in the brain are much larger in males than females, but in duetting species, females also have well-developed song control regions.

There are some patterns in when and where birds sing that are common to many species, and that hint at the function of song. Many species have what is known as a dawn chorus, where they start the day with high song rates, and some also have a smaller chorus at dusk. As well as this daily variation in song rates, there are also seasonal fluctuations. Spring is heralded in many parts of the world by a profusion of birdsong. This peak in song rates coincides with the time that many birds are establishing territories and finding mates, suggesting that song has a role in these activities. Birds often sing from a song post, where they have a clear view and may be near the border of their territory. When one bird sings, its neighbor often sings immediately afterwards, also suggesting that song is used in maintaining territory boundaries.

Methods of studying bird song

Looking and listening

Much can be learned about bird song using nothing more than a keen pair of eyes and ears, and a notebook. Many different vocalizations can be distinguished from one another by careful listening, though specialized sound analysis equipment may be necessary to detect some of the more subtle variation in form. Counting the number of songs given in different contexts allows variation in song rates associated with time of day, season, and stage of the breeding season to be identified. Observing the social context of singing can indicate whether song is directed at a partner, a neighbor, or an intruder, and what kind of response it elicits.

Recording song

Tape recorders and microphones are used to record birdsong so that it can be analyzed or used for playback in more detailed studies. Anyone can record the songs of a bird,

Marsh wren (*Cistothorus palustris*) singing in Alpena County, Michigan. (Photo by Rod Planck. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

though getting a high quality recording can be challenging. Getting as close as possible to the bird without disturbing it is a good start. It is also important to choose a time when song rates are high and there is little other noise around; dawn is often best. Parabolic reflectors or highly directional microphones focused on the singing bird help to reduce background noise. Advanced recording techniques such as microphone arrays involve recording the songs of several birds simultaneously onto a series of microphones, and using differences in the time it takes a sound to reach each microphone to map the position and movements of the birds as they interact.

Analyzing song

Analyzing birdsong requires an understanding of some of the properties of sound. Sound consists of alternating waves of high and low pressure generated by a vibrating object, and the length of one complete cycle of high and low pressure is known as the wavelength of a sound. The number of cycles reaching an observation point per second depends on the wavelength and is called the frequency, measured in hertz (Hz). Frequency differences are heard as differences in pitch; for example, middle C has a frequency of 261 cycles per second while the C an octave higher has a frequency of 783 Hz. The amplitude, or intensity, of the pressure in the sound waves determines how loud the sound is. Georgia State University's Hyperphysics Web site (<hyperphysics.phy-astr.gsu.edu/hbase/hframe.html>) has more about the properties of sound.

For sound analysis, sound spectrograph machines and sound analysis computer software measure the physical properties of sound and convert them into pictures. These images allow different song types to be categorized by visual inspection of patterns, or by measuring particular features of the song such as length, frequency range, or maximum amplitude. Sonograms are images that show changes in frequency over time, while "waveforms" graph amplitude against time. Looking at a sonogram can give an idea of what a song sounds like, remembering that the vertical axis shows the pitch of the sound. A whistle at a single pitch appears as a horizontal line on a sonogram, while a descending whistle appears as a descending line. A very short sound spanning a wide frequency range appears as a vertical line, and sounds like a click, while buzzing sounds consist of a series of these clicks given in rapid succession.

Experimenting

Experiments are an important component of the scientific study of birdsong. One of the techniques used most commonly is playback, in which recorded songs are broadcast through a speaker and the response of birds to the song is monitored. Playback experiments allow responses to the song itself to be measured without any influence of other effects, like the behavior of the singing bird. Many birds respond dramatically to playback, flying toward the speaker and singing as if there were an intruder. Differences in the intensity of response to different playback suggest different levels of threat. The closer the speaker is to the center of their territory, the more aggressive the response. Even on the territory boundary, if an unfamiliar song is broadcast, it will elicit a more aggressive response than songs of a familiar neighbor. Also, if a neighbor's songs are not played from the appropriate territory boundary but from the opposite boundary, then they too will elicit a more aggressive response. Playback experiments have thus been used to show that birds can recognize different neighbors solely on the basis of their songs.

Innovative technology allows more advanced, interactive playback experiments to be conducted. Experimenters link a computer to the speaker and choose which songs to broadcast, depending on the behavior of the bird being tested. For example, the experimenter might choose to play a song that is the same length or the same type as the song the bird itself has just sung, to see how that influences its response.

The approach

Niko Tinbergen, a pioneer in the study of animal behavior, highlighted four approaches to answering questions about animal behavior. First, there are causal factors that can be studied, including both internal mechanisms and external factors such as the environment. Second, there is the developmental perspective, for example how birds learn to sing and who they learn from. Third, the survival value, or function, of a behavior can be studied, such as the role of birdsong in territorial defense and mate attraction. Fourth, the evolution of the behavior over time can be investigated.

Causes and mechanisms

Song production

Birds sing using an organ called the syrinx, which operates in much the same way as the mammalian larynx. Both are associated with the windpipe, or trachea; the larynx is at the top of the trachea, while the syrinx is at the bottom where it splits into two bronchi before entering the lungs. When they sing, birds push thin tympaniform membranes into the flow of air passing through the syrinx, causing the membranes to vibrate and generate sound waves. Because of the location of the syrinx at the junction of the bronchi, birds have two voices and can produce two harmonically unrelated sounds at once. Suthers implanted tiny devices for measuring air oscillations in each side of the syrinx to show that gray catbirds (*Dumetella carolinensis*) and brown thrashers (*Toxostoma rufum*) use both sides of the syrinx in producing their songs, while some birds, like the canary (*Serinus canaria*), use predominantly one side or the other.

Sounds generated in the syrinx are modified as they pass through the trachea and bill higher up in the vocal tract. The vocal tract selectively filters overtones produced by the syrinx, emphasizing some frequencies and filtering out others. Nowicki found that birds in helium-enriched air, which is less dense and allows sound to travel faster, produce songs with more harmonic overtones. So, like humans, higher pitched components of the sound that are normally filtered out by the vocal tract become audible in helium. Postural changes also affect song. When birds sing, they move their bills, puff out their throats, and stretch their necks, modifying the effective length of the trachea and influencing the resonance properties of their vocal tract and the frequencies of the sounds they produce. Trumpet manucodes (*Manucodia keraudrenii*) have greatly elongated trachea coiled in their breasts that give resonance to their loud, deep, trumpet-like vocalizations.

The production of diverse and complex sounds by the syrinx is achieved by an integrated system involving muscles, nerves, and hormones. The muscles of the syrinx control the tympaniform membranes to finely modify the physical properties of the sound. Syringeal muscles, in turn, are controlled by nerve impulses from specialized areas of the brain including the higher vocal center (HVC). Individual nerve cells in these areas are specialized and active only when particular songs are sung. Seasonal changes in song production are associated with seasonal changes in the size of the HVC, and also with changes in testosterone levels. Implanting males with testosterone in the nonbreeding season causes them to sing more, and females in species that do not normally sing can be induced to sing by injections of testosterone. The relationship between birdsong and hormones goes both ways; as well as hormones inducing song, hearing the song of male birds causes hormonal changes in females that induce them to start building nests.

Transmission of birdsong

The farther away the singer is, the fainter its song sounds. This attenuation (weakening) of sound is partly just because of a physical principle, the inverse square law. This states that sound radiates out in all directions from a source, so doubling the distance from the source causes a four-fold decrease in sound intensity, while trebling the distance decreases intensity nine-fold, and so on. The air itself also absorbs sound, thus windy, hot, or humid weather conditions cause sound to be attenuated more rapidly. Obstacles in the environment, such as vegetation, reflect and scatter sound waves, causing further attenuation. This attenuation by air and obstacles in the environment is frequency dependent; longer wavelengths do not attenuate as quickly, so lower frequency sounds travel farther than high frequency sounds. As well as becoming attenuated as it passes through the environment, sound is also degraded and the different elements of a song start to blur as sound is reflected off the ground, canopy, and tree trunks. Songs that have rapidly changing amplitudes or frequencies are especially susceptible to this degradation, known as reverberation.

These various constraints on sound transmission affect how, when, and where birds sing. Birds seem to have songs that are structured to transmit most effectively in their environment; for example, forest-dwelling birds have songs with acoustic properties that minimize the effects of reverberation due to vegetation. Song structure is also related to function, so species with larger territories have territorial songs that are louder and will travel farther. Many birds do a lot of their singing from special song posts in their territories, choosing a perch well above the ground with not much vegetation around, so that interference from these obstacles is minimized and the song will carry farther. Birds tend to sing less on windy days when their songs are less likely to be heard. They also avoid singing at the same time as other birds, and interactions between neighboring birds often take the form of countersinging where the song of one bird is followed almost immediately by a song from its neighbor, and then the first bird may sing again as soon as its neighbor finishes. In some species, overlapping a neighbor's song is a sign of aggression that can escalate into conflict.

Hearing songs

Bird ears are not very obvious because there is no outer ear funneling sound waves into the inner ear, and feathers cover the opening of the ear. Some birds have special feather structures that serve a similar purpose to an outer ear; the dish-shaped faces of owls concentrate sound waves on their ear openings. Internally, bird ears are similar to other vertebrates, with a thin tympanic membrane that detects sound waves. Vibrations of the tympanic membrane are transferred via a small bone, the columella, to the fluid-filled cochlea of the inner ear. Movements of fluid in the cochlea stimulate underlying hair cells that are sensitive to different sound frequencies. Generally, birds are most sensitive to frequencies in the range of 1–5 kHz, but there is variation between species that influences the design of signals. Prey species can produce vocalizations that take advantage of subtle differences in the hearing abilities of their predators, enabling them to communicate with members of their own species using frequencies that predators are less sensitive to, and reducing the risk of eavesdropping.

Signals from the inner ear are transferred by the nervous system to specialized areas of the brain that extract all sorts of information about the sound. Different frequencies activate different nerve cells so that certain song types only activate particular cells. The location of the sound is worked out by integrating the signals from each ear; comparing differences in arrival time and intensity of sound at each ear tells what direction it came from. Relative intensity, reverberation, and degree of attenuation of different frequencies provide information about the distance of a sound. Barn owls (*Tyto alba*) hunt in the dark, pinpointing prey by listening. A special arrangement of their ears, with one slightly higher than the other, and one pointing downward while the other points upward, increases the detectability of the differences between ears that the brain uses to locate the source of the sound with extreme precision in three dimensions. Again, mechanisms of sound perception have implications for signal design because aspects of the structure of a song, like timing and frequency range, influence how easily listeners can locate it. Song structure, whether its acoustic properties reveal or hide the location of the singer, can therefore reveal something about song function.

Learning to sing

Nature and nurture

Like human speech, birdsong in the songbirds (Oscines) is something that has to be learned. The way in which song develops is one of the most well studied processes in animal behavior, and illustrates the complex interactions between nature and nurture, or instinct and learning, that are involved in the development of behavior. Young songbirds make only simple begging noises at first to solicit food from their parents, but later they begin trying to produce adult-sounding songs that initially are wobbly and not very precise. This “subsong” gradually improves with practice to become “plastic song,” which sounds more like adult song but is still quite variable, before crystallizing to the stereotyped adult song.

Experiments have been used to identify various components of the normal song-learning process. Young birds raised in isolation in captivity develop songs that are crude approximations of normal adult song. Only if they hear adult song do they develop normal adult song. Some species copy songs heard from tapes, while others only copy songs heard from live tutors. Some species will copy adult songs of other species, but only if it is similar to that of their own. It seems that young birds hatch with a genetically determined template of song that enables them to recognize species-specific songs. The innate template allows them to produce something resembling a species-specific song even if they have never heard one, but memorizing songs they hear refines the template and enables them to produce normal songs. The second component in the process of song development is lots of practice, known as the sensorimotor phase because it involves both sound production and perception. Young birds deafened before they begin singing are unable to produce anything resembling a normal adult song. Auditory feedback is essential at this stage; in other words, they have to hear themselves sing to be able to match the sounds they produce to the songs they are copying.

When do they learn?

The timing of song learning varies considerably among species. Some have only a very short sensitive period, and if they do not hear adult songs during this period, they never develop normal songs. Other species, open-ended learners, continue learning new songs throughout their lives. Social influences are very important for facilitating learning. White-crowned sparrows (*Zonotrichia leucophrys*) exposed to taped song are sensitive only during the period from 10 to 50 days old, and do not copy songs of other species. However, when housed with live tutors, they learn songs after 50 days of age, and copy songs of other species. Changes in social circumstances at later stages in life can also lead to learning; captive budgerigars (*Melopsittacus undulatus*) moved to a new flock modify the structure of their calls to more closely match those of their new flock mates.

What do they learn?

Most birds copy the songs of their fathers or neighbors. Who birds learn from depends partly on when they learn. If they learn only after leaving the territory where they were born, then they may learn from other males in the neighborhood where they settle. Sharing song types with neighbors is important for communication in song sparrows (*Melospiza melodia*), and Beecher and his colleagues found that young males learn the songs of three or four neighboring males, selecting song types that are shared by the neighbors. In another population, where song sharing is less important, Hughes and her colleagues found that young birds copy parts of songs and recombine song segments, rather than copying whole songs.

The number of songs that each individual learns varies considerably among species, with some learning only a single song type, while others sing hundreds or even thousands of different songs. The number of song types that birds can learn seems to be related to brain space. Individuals with large repertoire sizes have larger song-control areas in the brain. Brenowitz argues that, rather than the size of song control areas being determined by the number of songs learned, it is likely that other factors such as genetic differences or early development may cause differences in the size of song-control areas that determine how many song types can be learned.

Some species are virtuosos when it comes to learning; they sing not only species-specific songs, but also the songs of other species. A survey by Baylis showed that a diverse range of birds engage in vocal mimicry. The function of vocal mimicry is not well understood, and may vary between species. Some mimicry is associated with brood parasitism, where females of one species lay their eggs in nests of another species, the host that then provides parental care. Male indigo birds (*Vidua* spp.) learn the songs of their host species. Single nestling cuckoos (*Cuculus canorus*) mimic nestling begging calls of a whole brood of host chicks to stimulate their host parents to feed at high rates, though this deceptive mimicry is innate rather than learned. Many accomplished mimics are not brood parasites. Lyrebirds (*Menura novaehollandiae*) sing the songs of many different species, and even incorporate other sounds into their repertoires. Once these sounds have been incorporated into a repertoire, they are learned along with species-specific songs by young birds. Male lyrebirds have display areas where they try to attract females with spectacular visual as well as vocal displays. It is possible that mimicry increases their repertoire sizes and makes them more attractive to females.

Functions of song

Signaling

Song is one of the most obvious and important ways that birds communicate with one another. Although birds also use visual signals like bright colors and displays, acoustic signals can often be heard from farther away than visual signals can be seen, and can be used to either avoid or mediate closer contact. Signals, of whatever variety, are used to convey information to others, and induce a change in behavior that benefits the signaler. Birds use song to convey information about themselves, such as identity or location. Birds may also convey information about the environment, for example, by using alarm calls to warn of approaching danger. Because song facilitates recognition, it plays an important role in mediating social interactions, hence what is known as the dual function of song in territorial defense and mate attraction.

Recognition

The immense variation in the structure of songs allows birds to recognize others as belonging to the same species, to identify their sex, and even to recognize particular individuals, be it a neighbor, mate, or offspring. Recognition at all these levels is vital for survival and successful reproduction. Sound analysis and playback experiments have been used to identify the features of song that permit recognition, and to show that recognition occurs. For example, in some species, males and females sing different song types, or there may be subtle differences in male and female renditions of the same song types. Birds respond differently to playback of their neighbors, their mate, and unfamiliar birds, indicating that they can distinguish between them on the basis of song alone. Vocal recognition is particularly important for parent-offspring recognition in species that breed in large colonies.

Defending a territory

Song is vital as a first line of defense for birds that hold territories. Many species defend a territory during their breeding season, and some species defend a territory throughout the year. Song serves as a long-distance proclamation of territory ownership, and as a threat to intruders that, if unheeded, may be followed up by physical aggression. The fact that birds respond to playback by singing suggests that song has a role in territorial defense. More direct evidence comes from experiments where birds have been removed from their territories and replaced by a speaker. Far fewer intruders are seen in territories where the speaker is playing their songs than where the speaker is playing control songs of a different species. Clearly, song alone, even without the physical presence of the bird, serves to deter intruders. A different type of experiment, involving temporarily muting birds, also shows that birds that are unable to sing are slower to establish territories and suffer more intrusions by other birds. Most studies on song have focused on male song, but research on song by female birds, reviewed by Langmore, indicates that their song also has a territorial function. It seems therefore that song is used to repel birds of the same sex.

Studies on interactions between birds occupying territories adjacent to one another have revealed some interesting details about the way songs are used in territorial defense. Birds save time and energy in defense by recognizing the songs of individuals living around them. In playback experiments, birds respond less aggressively to playback of their neighbors' songs than strangers' songs. Nevertheless, birds may direct song at neighbors, approaching the common boundary and singing in reply to their neighbor's songs, or countersinging. Birds also use their repertoires to communicate with neighbors; when individuals share song types with neighbors, they can direct songs to specific birds by matching song types. Burt and his colleagues used interactive playback experiments with song sparrows to show that song-type matching (replying with the same song type) elicits a more aggressive response than repertoire matching (replying with a shared song type other than the one just sung), and can escalate conflict between neighbors.

Although birds have ways of indicating that a song is intended for a particular recipient, McGregor and Dabelsteen argue that, because sound is transmitted in all directions, communication networks are set up where individuals can eavesdrop on signals between others. By eavesdropping on neighbors and listening to their vocal interactions with intruders, birds obtain an early warning if the intruder comes their way. They may also learn something about the competitive ability of the intruder by listening to how it fares in an interaction with a neighbor whose competitive ability is known. Females may also eavesdrop on singing interactions between males to assess their relative competitive abilities.

Attracting a mate

Male song rates are highest in spring, suggesting that song has a mate-attracting function. Consistent with this, males of some species stop singing once they have a partner, and experiments removing the female of a mated pair cause an increase in male song rates until the female is returned. More direct evidence that song attracts females comes from experiments on birds that breed in nestboxes. Nestboxes fitted with a trap to catch prospecting females and with speakers broadcasting male song catch more females than nestboxes from which no song is broadcast.

Male song can be quite elaborate, and it appears that females are not only attracted by song, but may choose between males on the basis of the amount or variety of song they produce. Males that have the time and energy to sing at high rates often have a good territory with a plentiful supply of food. Females also seem to prefer males with larger repertoires of song types. Female great reed warblers (*Acrocephalus arundinaceus*) pair with males that have better territories and bigger repertoires. They also sometimes mate with a male other than their social partner, and these males have larger repertoires. Hasselquist and his colleagues found that the offspring of males with larger repertoires of song types generally have higher survival rates, so it seems as if females are getting better quality males when they choose males that sing more song types.

As well as attracting females, male song also stimulates females to reproduce. Kroodsma played male song to captive female canaries, stimulating them to build nests and lay eggs. Again, larger repertoires seem to be better, because when he played large song repertoires to some females and small song repertoires to others, those hearing the larger repertoires built nests faster and laid more eggs than those hearing small repertoires.

Evolution of song

Regional variation

Fine-scale geographic variation is most obvious in species where each individual sings only one or two song types and neighbors share song types. Boundaries between song types are often sharp, creating dialect areas where males all sing the same song. Differences between areas are less obvious in species where each individual has large repertoires. Nevertheless, because birds generally learn their songs from parents or neighbors, songs tend to differ more between populations than within populations. Differences between populations can also be due partly to adaptations for sound transmission in different environments. Social influences might also contribute to differences between areas if individuals modify their songs to be more similar to their neighbors because there are benefits from sharing songs with neighbors.

Cultural change

Because there are slight changes every time birds learn songs, the songs in a population undergo a process of cultural evolution over time that is similar to genetic evolution. Also, because copying errors occur more frequently in the song-learning process than mutations occur in genetic evolution, birdsong provides an excellent system for studying evolutionary processes. Movement of birds between populations introduces new songs to a population and increases diversity within populations. Selection can act on song if habitats limit transmission of some songs, or if females prefer some songs.

Song and speciation

Because song is important in mate choice, it can be a powerful isolating mechanism leading to the formation of new species. Gradual changes in the form of songs could accumulate to the point where individuals no longer recognize one another as being from the same species, and therefore do not reproduce. In Darwin's finches of the Galápagos Islands, natural selection caused changes in bill size and shape, which in turn influenced the acoustics of song production. Podos suggested that these changes in the temporal and frequency structure of songs may have caused reproductive isolation and facilitated the rapid speciation that occurred.

Resources

Books

Baylis, Jeffrey R. "Avian Vocal Mimicry: Its Function and Evolution." In vol. 2 of *Acoustic Communication in Birds*, edited by D. E. Kroodsma and E. H. Miller, 51–83. New York: Academic Press, 1982.

Bradbury, J. W., and S. L. Vehrencamp. *Principles of Animal Communication.* Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates Inc., 1998.

Catchpole, C. K., and P. J. B. Slater. *Bird Song: Biological Themes and Variations.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1995.

McGregor, P. K., and T. Dabelsteen. "Communication Networks." In *Ecology and Evolution of Acoustic Communication in Birds*, edited by D. E. Kroodsma and E. H. Miller. Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1996.

Periodicals

Beecher, M. D., S. E. Campbell, and P. K. Stoddard. "Correlation of Song Learning and Territory Establishment Strategies in the Song Sparrow." *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 91 (1994): 1450–1454.

Brenowitz, E. A. "Comparative Approaches to the Avian Song System." *Journal of Neurobiology* 33 (1997): 517–531.

Burt, J. M., S. E. Campbell, and M. D. Beecher. "Song Type Matching as Threat: A Test Using Interactive Playback." *Animal Behavior* 62 (2001): 1163–1170.

Kroodsma, D. E. "Reproductive Development in a Female Songbird: Differential Stimulation by Quality of Male Song." *Science* 192 (1976): 574–575.

Hasselquist, D., S. Bensch, and T. Vonschantz. "Correlation between Male Song Repertoire, Extra-Pair Paternity and Offspring Survival in the Great Reed Warbler." *Nature* 381 (1996): 229–232.

Hughes, M., S. Nowicki, W. A. Searcy, and S. Peters. "Song-Type Sharing in Song Sparrows—Implications for Repertoire Function and Song Learning." *Behavioral Ecology & Sociobiology* 42 (1998): 437–446.

Langmore, N. E. "Functions of Duet and Solo Songs of Female Birds." *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 13 (1998): 136–140.

Nowicki, S. "Vocal Tract Resonance in Oscine Bird Sound Production: Evidence from Birdsongs in a Helium Atmosphere." *Nature* 325 (1987): 53–55.

Podos, J. "Correlated Evolution of Morphology and Vocal Signal Structure in Darwin's Finches." *Nature* 409 (2001): 185–188.

Suthers, R. A. “Contributions to Birdsong from the Left and Right Sides of the Intact Syrinx.” *Nature* 347 (1990): 473–477.

Tinbergen, N. “On Aims and Methods of Ethology.” *Zeitschrift für Tierpsychologie* 20 (1963): 410–433.

Other

Nave, C. R. *Hyperphysics.* Georgia State University. 2000. <hyperphysics.phy-astr.gsu.edu/hbase/hframe.html>

Macaulay Library of Natural Sounds. Cornell Laboratory of Ornithology. <www.birds.cornell.edu/LNS/>

Michelle L. Hall, PhD

• • • • •

Avian flight

Advantages of flight

Birds have developed the power of flight to an extraordinary degree that sets them apart from other vertebrates, and they have done it with minimal loss of other forms of locomotion. Unlike bats, most birds can walk and run, and many can swim and dive well enough to catch fish and squid. Migrating birds fly airline distances over mountains, seas, and deserts, and thus gain access to remote habitats such as the arctic tundra, which are highly productive during a short season, but uninhabitable for several months of the year. On a shorter time scale, wading birds can exploit tidal mudflats, which are inaccessible on foot. Many food sources are accessible only to flying animals, from the "aerial plankton" of flying invertebrates to the fruits of forest trees that rely on birds and bats for dispersal of seeds. Trees, cliffs, and islands provide flying animals with nesting and roosting places where terrestrial predators cannot reach them. Although bats are supreme at catching insects in the dark, birds have the advantage in most other respects, thanks to a unique set of morphological and physiological adaptations.

The bird body plan

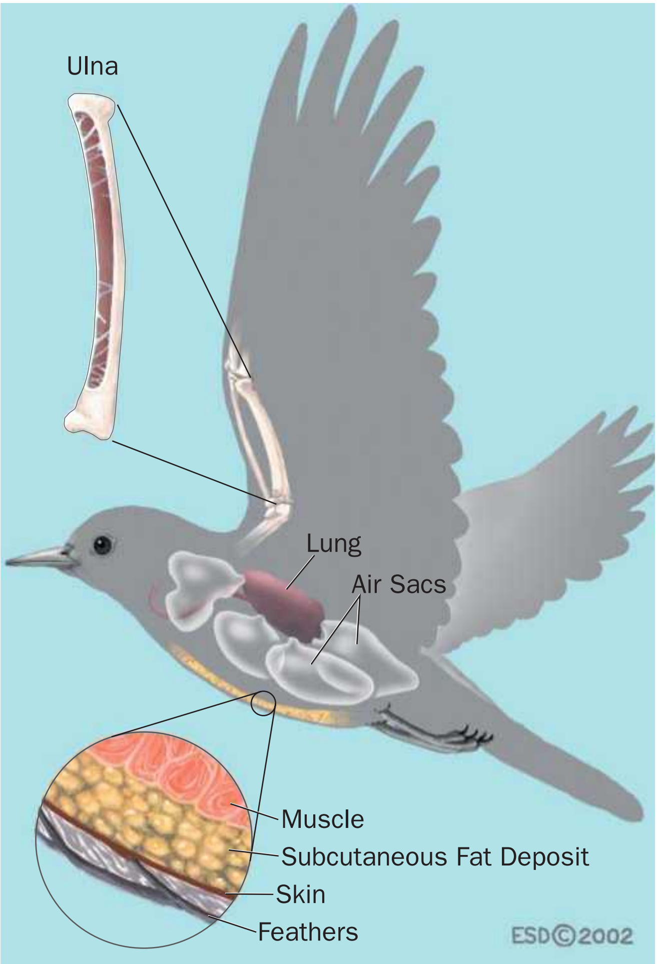
All birds share the same basic body plan, with relatively minor variations, despite being adapted to a tremendous range of habitats and lifestyles. Birds have inherited the bipedal body plan of the Archosaur branch of the reptiles, which also includes dinosaurs, pterosaurs, and crocodiles, but they have a number of distinctive modifications to the basic plan. The loss of the long balancing tail of bipedal dinosaurs means that the weight of the upper body no longer acts through the hip joint, but far ahead of it. Bipedal standing and walking with this "unbalanced hip" is made possible by the characteristic bird *synsacrum*. This is an expanded and elongated pelvis that is fused rather than articulated to the vertebrae. Postural muscles pull downward and forward on the rear end of the synsacrum, which acts as a lever holding the forward part of the body up. The bird ancestor's bipedal stance left the forelimb free to evolve into a wing that is structurally independent of the legs. Unlike bats and pterosaurs, in which the leg supports the inner end of a wing membrane, birds have been free to evolve the legs for perching, walking, running, and swimming, while also being able to use them for other functions altogether, especially catching and manipulating prey.

Birds have no diaphragm like that of mammals. Instead the curved synsacrum and sternum form the two halves of a bellows, which pumps air in and out of the body cavity. The lungs are small and compact, with "air capillaries" through which air is drawn into a system of air sacs beyond the lungs. The air and blood capillaries are arranged transversely to each other to form a "cross-current" arrangement, which is more effective than the dead-end pouches (alveoli) of mammal lungs for extracting oxygen from air at high altitudes.

The bird wing

The evolution of the small archosaur forelimb into a gliding wing required the wing span and surface area to be greatly increased, while retaining sufficient bending and torsional strength to support the weight of the body, suspended from the shoulder joints. The arm skeleton, consisting of the upper arm (humerus) and forearm (radius and ulna) provides the bending strength for the inner half of the wing only. Beyond the hand skeleton, the keratin shafts of the primary flight feathers provide the bending strength of the hand wing. Their bases are tightly bound by connective tissue to the reduced and rudimentary hand skeleton, with no freedom of movement in any direction. The bases of the secondary flight feather shafts are bound to bumps on the back side of the ulna, with some freedom to rotate downward and inward, but not upward or outward. The surface area of the hand wing is made up of the expanded vanes of the primary feathers, while the secondaries make up the area of the inner part of the wing. A leading-edge tendon with an elastic section in the middle joins the shoulder to the wrist, and supports a small triangular membrane ahead of the elbow joint. Smaller covert feathers smooth over the bases of the flight feather shafts, and seal the gaps between them. The free ends of each row of coverts overlap the feathers behind, in the manner of a tiled roof.

All of the aerodynamic force acting on a bird's wing is ultimately collected at the humerus, which has to support bending and twisting loads, with little or no compression or tension. The humerus shaft is a thin-walled, hollow cylinder of large diameter, adapted to carry these loads with a minimum amount of material. The central cavity is connected to the air sac system, and filled with air. Internal struts (trabeculae) prevent buckling of the load-bearing bony wall.



Bird adaptations for flight. (Illustration by Emily Damstra)

Likewise, the primary and secondary feather shafts are hollow, and filled with a keratin foam (parenchyma) which maintains the shape of the load-bearing keratin walls. The tail feathers are structurally similar to the flight feathers, with their bases attached to the rudimentary tail skeleton (pygostyle). They can be spread fanwise, forming an auxiliary lifting surface, which has been likened to an expandable delta wing, behind the main wing.

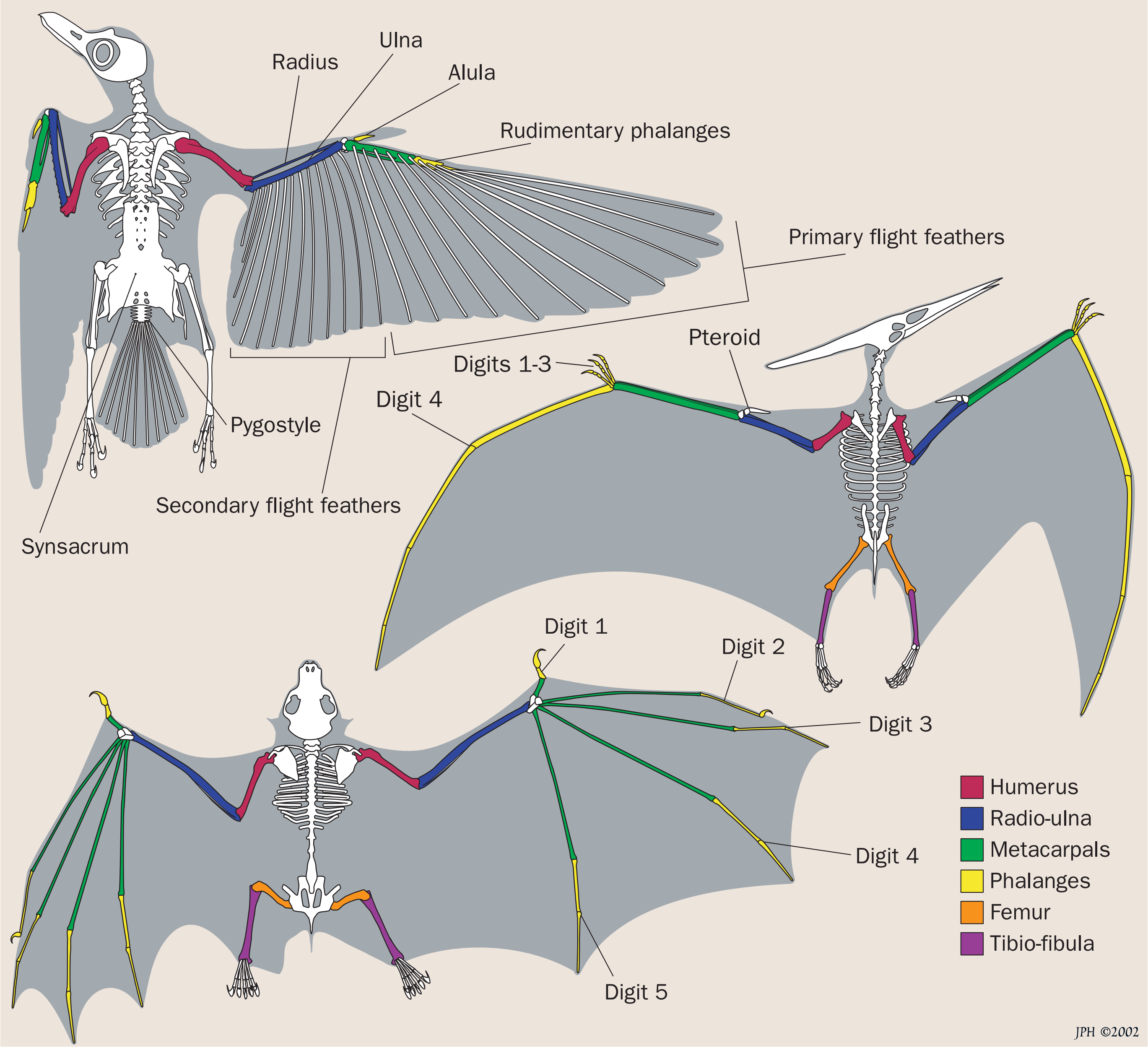
Comparison with pterosaurs

Both birds and pterosaurs originated in early Mesozoic times from the ancestral archosaur stock, which also gave rise to crocodiles and dinosaurs. They represent radically different solutions to the mechanical problems of flight, each modifying the basic archosaur body plan in a different way, unrelated to the other. All of the bending loads in a pterosaur's wing were carried by the bones of the arm and hand, ending in one enormously elongated "wing finger" (digit 4). There were no load-bearing keratin structures corresponding to the flight feather shafts of birds. Even those who interpret the parallel ridge patterns on pterosaur wing impressions as "stiffening fibers" concede that these ridges were not connected to the wing skeleton, and therefore could not transmit bending loads to the humerus. Unlike the vanes of flight feathers, the wing membrane had no bending strength, and had to be stretched between two bony supports, the wing finger and the leg. Like modern birds, later pterosaurs (pterodactyls) reduced the tail so that it lost its original function of balancing the weight of the upper body about the hip joint, but unlike birds, pterodactyls did not expand the pelvis to provide an alternative balancing mechanism for bipedal standing and walking. On the ground they must have been quadrupedal, somewhat like vampire bats, although the front "foot" was the end of the metacarpus rather than the wrist, as in bats. As judged by the wing span, pterosaurs ranged from sparrow-sized forms to 20 ft (6 m) pterodactyls. These thrived throughout the Cretaceous period, with even larger forms just at the end. However, all of them had slender bodies and large wings, somewhat like frigate birds. None were heavy-bodied like ducks or auks.

Comparison with bats

Bats are mammals, unrelated to either birds or pterosaurs, and are first known from the Eocene mammal radiation. They have a membrane wing somewhat similar to that of pterosaurs, but with all five digits contributing to the wing structure. Digit 1 (the thumb) projects forward from the wrist and is used for climbing. Digits 2 and 3 together form a stiff panel that allows the outer part of the wing to be pulled forward, creating tension that runs through the membrane to pull against the legs. Digit 3 supports the wing tip, and digits 4

Greater flamingo (*Phoenicopterus ruber*) in flight. (Photo by Art Wolfe. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

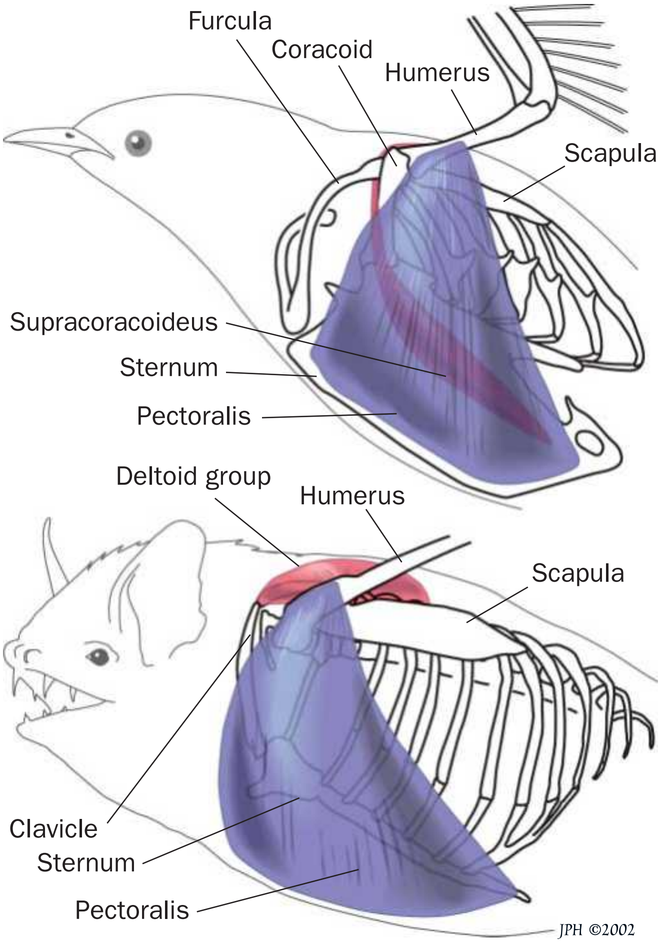

Radius
Ulna
Alula
Rudimentary phalanges
Primary flight feathers
Pteroid
Digits 1-3
Digit 4
Pygostyle
Secondary flight feathers
Synsacrum
Digit 1
Digit 2
Digit 3
Digit 4
Digit 5
🟥 Humerus
🟦 Radio-ulna
🟩 Metacarpals
🟨 Phalanges
🟧 Femur
🟪 Tibio-fibula
JPH ©2002

Wing comparisons of a bird (top left), pterosaur (middle right), and a bat (bottom left). (Illustration by Jonathan Higgins)

and 5 control the profile shape of the wing membrane. The ankle joints and feet are quite similar to those of pterosaurs, and are used to curl the posterior edge of the wing membrane downward. There are muscles running fore-and-aft in the membrane, which are not attached to the skeleton but are used to flatten the profile shape of the wing. Few bat species are active in full daylight, perhaps because the wing membrane is susceptible to sunburn, or because of bats' dependence on convective cooling. Many bats make seasonal migrations within continental areas, proceeding in many short stages, but bats are apparently not capable of flying as high as birds, nor of covering such long nonstop distances. Whether pterosaurs could match the performance of birds in these respects is unknown.

Flight muscles and sternum

In both birds and bats, the spherical head of the humerus articulates with the shoulder girdle, and is free to swing forward, back, up, and down, and also to rotate about its own axis, within limits set by a complicated arrangement of ligaments. The pectoralis or "breast" muscle of both birds and bats does most of the work in powered flight, by pulling the humerus downward. It inserts on the underside of a ridge that projects forward from the base of the humerus. In birds, the inner end of the pectoralis muscle is attached to the body skeleton along a prominent keel, which projects from the midline of the sternum (breastbone), and also along the outer edge of the sternum where it joins the ribs. The humerus is raised



Comparison of muscles used for flight in birds (top) and bats (bottom). (Illustration by Jonathan Higgins)

by the supracoracoideus muscle, which is attached to the sternum along the base of the keel, where it is entirely surrounded and covered by the pectoralis muscle. Its tendon runs up the coracoid, through a channel between the bones of the shoulder girdle, and curves over the shoulder joint, to insert on the top side of the humerus.

This arrangement is found only in birds, not in bats, which fly very well without an expanded keel on the sternum. In their case the two pectoralis muscles pull directly against one another, with only a small keel between them, or none at all. This shows that the keel, which is such a prominent and characteristic feature of the bird skeleton, is not a requirement for flapping flight. In bats the humerus is raised by the deltoid group of muscles on the dorsal side, as in other mammals and also in reptiles.

Heat disposal in flight

The flight muscles generate a large amount of heat in flapping flight, and this heat has to be disposed of in a controlled manner to maintain the body temperature within the required limits. Provided that the air temperature is well below the blood temperature, most or all of the excess heat can be lost by convection. Birds do this by passing a copious blood flow just below thinly insulated areas of skin that are exposed to the air flow, especially the sides of the body and the undersides of the inner parts of the wings. These areas are covered when the wings are folded, thus avoiding loss of heat when the bird is not flying. If the air temperature is too high for convective cooling, the bird opens its beak and flutters the throat pouch, thereby cooling the blood by evaporating water from the upper respiratory tract. Evaporation also takes place from the lining of the air sacs, which penetrate many organs, including the interior of the pectoralis muscles. The keel of the sternum keeps these cavities open when the muscles contract, and its function is probably to permit direct evaporative cooling of the interior of the muscles.

In bats, the huge area of skin exposed to the air flow is ready-made for convective heat disposal. The wing membrane contains a system of blood vessels in which the flow is controlled to regulate body temperature. Most bats rely mainly or wholly on convective cooling, and only resort to evaporative cooling in emergencies.

Muscle power for level flight

Because a bird's body is much denser than air, the flight muscles have to work continuously, accelerating air downward so as to produce an upward reaction that balances the weight. The rate at which work is required (power) to support the weight is highest when the air speed is zero (hovering), and decreases at medium and high speeds. However, additional power is required to overcome the drag of the body, and this increases with speed. Because of their opposite trends, these two components of power produce a characteristic U-shaped curve when added together. There is a well-defined "minimum power speed" at which the mechanical power required to fly is lower than at either slower or faster speeds.

Canadian geese (*Branta canadensis*) fly during courting. (Photo by Jack A. Barrie. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

A bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) soaring. (Photo by Joe McDonald. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

The margin of power available over power required dwindles as the size of the bird increases, eventually defining an upper limit to the mass of viable birds, which appears empirically to be in the region of 35 lb (16 kg). Modern flying birds are restricted to small sizes, when compared with the much wider size range of walking and swimming animals. Antelope-sized birds, such as ostriches and emus, exist but are necessarily flightless. Small birds have sufficient muscle power to fly over a wide range of speeds, but large birds like swans have only just enough power to fly very near the minimum power speed. Birds heavier than any living forms might have been possible under special circumstances in the past, for instance in a combination of landscape and climate that allowed reliable soaring, taking off from slopes in hang-glider fashion.

Metabolic power and aerobic capacity

Physiological experiments measure the metabolic power, which is the rate of consumption of fuel energy, as distinct from the mechanical power, which is the rate at which the muscles do work. A bird's "aerobic capacity" is the maximum sustained metabolic power of which it is capable, and this is determined by the capacity of the heart and lungs, not by the muscles. Only hummingbirds have sufficient aerobic capacity to hover continuously, although many small and medium-sized birds can hover anaerobically for short periods. Some very large birds such as condors have insufficient aerobic capacity for sustained level flight at any speed, and are forced to resort to soaring for sustained flight.

Water birds

Gulls and ducks float on the surface of the water and use their feet in a fore-and-aft rowing motion, whereas more extremely adapted water birds such as loons and grebes have the legs set far back, and swing them in a more lateral motion, using the feet as hydrofoils. Auks and diving-petrels have wings of reduced size, forcing them to fly rather fast, with high wingbeat frequencies, but they also use their wings for propulsion under water. The aquatic wing motion is quite similar to flight, but at a much reduced frequency, with the wings partly folded. Gannets, petrels, and some albatrosses can also swim under water in this manner to a limited extent, diving a few meters below the surface. Penguins and the great auk (*Pinguinus impennis*) carried this line of evolution further, with wings too small to fly, but optimized as hydrofoils. The wings of penguins beat up and down (not in a rowing motion) and are convergent on the flippers of sea lions and marine turtles. Frigate birds do not swim or alight on the water at all, although their dispersal movements show that they spend weeks or months at a time over the open ocean, flying day and night.

Takeoff and landing

To take off, a bird has to acquire sufficient air speed over the wings to sustain its weight, either from forward motion, or by flapping the wings relative to the body, or (usually) by a combination of both. Birds up to the size of pigeons or small ducks can jump into the air from a standing start, and accelerate into forward or climbing flight, but larger birds have to run to get flying speed on a level surface. Swans use their large webbed feet alternately in a running motion to help them accelerate over a water surface, while cormorants and pelicans more often use both feet together. Large birds taking off from a tree or cliff drop to convert height into air speed. All birds head into the wind when taking off from the ground or water, as the wind then supplies part of the air speed that they have to acquire. If the wind is strong enough, petrels and albatrosses simply spread their wings and levitate into the air from the crest of a wave.

Landing into wind is obligatory, but newly fledged birds have to learn this, and often make spectacular errors by attempting to land across or down wind. In light winds, most birds slow down when preparing to land, by increasing the frequency and amplitude of the wing beat, tilting the wingbeat plane until the wings are beating nearly horizontally, and spreading and lowering the tail. Any residual downward and forward velocity (relative to the ground) is absorbed by the legs. Glide landings are often possible in moderate wind strengths, even for large birds. The body and wings are tilted up as the bird flares, with one final wing beat sweeping the wings forward almost horizontally, just before the wings are folded. Auks and loons land on water at rather high speeds, lowering their bellies into the water with the feet trailing behind, whereas ducks and swans swing their feet forward and use them like water skis. Gannets often enter the water in a shallow dive rather than alighting on the surface, while petrels and albatrosses slow down while gliding, and drop gently onto the surface. Guillemots (murres) nest on cliff ledges although they are not capable of flying slowly enough to land safely in such places. Their landing technique involves diving toward the cliff at high speed, then pulling up into a near-vertical climb. If this is accurately judged, the guillemot's

Mallard duck (*Anas platyrhynchos*) in flight. (Photo by Neal & MJ Mishler. Photo Reseearchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

speed drops to zero just above the landing ledge, but if not, it has to dive away from the cliff, fly out to sea, and repeat the whole procedure.

Migration

The longest known nonstop migration is that of the Alaskan bar-tailed godwit (*Limosa lapponica*), which flies from the Alaskan Peninsula across the equator to the North Island of New Zealand, a distance of about 6,400 mi (10,300 km). The godwits build up fat before they depart, at the same time reducing the mass of organs such as the digestive system and liver, until about 55% of the total mass consists of fat. Like all long-distance migrants, they supplement the primary fuel (fat) by progressively consuming protein from the flight muscles in the course of the flight, "burning the engine" as the power required decreases. Although the fuel reserves are ample for the distance, this migration is remarkable because it is a formidable feat of navigation, requiring at least eight days and nights of continuous flight. The red knot (*Calidris canutus*) is another arctic breeding wader that migrates across the equator to high southern latitudes, with nonstop stages lasting several days on some routes. Many small passerine species cross the Mediterranean Sea and the Sahara Desert without stopping, while their American counterparts fly directly from the New England coast to the Caribbean Islands. Even longer distances are flown by species that are able to feed along the way, notably the Arctic tern (*Sterna paradisaea*), in which some individuals migrate from arctic to antarctic latitudes and back again each year.

Soaring over land

"Soaring" should not be confused with "gliding," which means flight without flapping the wings. The term "soaring" refers to behavior whereby the bird extracts energy from movements of the atmosphere, and uses this in place of work done by the flight muscles. Soaring birds do usually glide, but it is also possible to soar while flapping. Soaring is obligatory for many large birds, because of marginal muscle power. Slope soaring is the simplest method, in which the bird exploits rising air that is deflected upward as the wind blows against a hillside, or some smaller obstruction such as a tree or building. Thermals are vortex structures that float along balloon-like with the wind, containing an updraft in the central core and downdrafts around the outside. A gliding bird can gain height by circling in the core, but is carried along by the wind while doing so. At the top of the thermal, the bird glides off in a straight line, losing height until it finds another thermal and repeats the climb. When thermals are marked by cumulus clouds, soaring birds climb up to the cloudbase level. Away from sea coasts, this may be as high as 7,000 ft (2,000 m) above sea level in temperate latitudes, and higher in drier parts of the tropics and subtropics. Thermal soaring is the characteristic method of cross-country flight in large soaring birds such as storks, pelicans, and migratory eagles, while many raptors also use thermals to patrol in search of food. Lee waves are stationary wave systems that form downwind of hills. They can be exploited to higher altitudes than slope lift or thermals, but the technique is difficult. Canada geese (*Branta canadensis*) are known to use lee waves when migrating, and it is possible that some migratory swans may also occasionally use this method. Being slower than direct flapping flight, soaring migration is most advantageous to large birds, in which basal metabolism is only a small fraction of the power required for flapping flight. In small birds the energy cost of basal metabolism offsets any direct gains from soaring, because of the longer flight time.

Soaring over the sea

The trade wind zones of the tropical oceans cover a vast area in which the weather is predominantly fair with small, regularly spaced cumulus clouds. These are the visible signs of thermals, which are caused by the air mass being convected toward the equator over progressively warmer water. Although weaker than thermals caused by direct solar heating of a land surface, trade-wind thermals continue reliably at all hours of the day and night, and provide frigate birds with the means to disperse across the oceans without ever alighting on the surface. The middle latitudes, where stronger winds prevail, are the home of the petrels and albatrosses, especially in the southern hemisphere. The medium-sized and large members of this group skim with no apparent effort in and out of the wave troughs, sometimes very close to the surface, sometimes pulling up to 50 ft (15 m) or so, seldom flapping their wings. A petrel or albatross replenishes its air speed with a pulse of kinetic energy each time it pulls up out of the sheltered zone in the lee of a wave, into the unobstructed wind above. As the energy comes from the relative motion between the air and the waves, birds that use this technique are confined to the interface between air and water, just above the surface. Albatrosses can also slope-soar in zero wind by gliding along the leading slopes of moving waves. Pelicans, boobies, and other pelecaniform birds soar over slopes and cliffs when they come ashore to breed, but use mainly flapping flight at sea, as do gulls and auks.

Altitude of bird flight

Most birds fly near the earth's surface most of the time, except for soaring species, which climb to cloudbase or as high as convection allows. With the exception of frigate birds, most seabirds spend their entire lives within 100 ft (30 m) of the sea surface, except when they come to land, and soar in slope lift or thermals. Radar studies reveal that passerines typically fly at heights up to 10,000 ft (3,000 m) above sea level on long migration flights, while waders may fly as high as 20,000 ft (6000 m). The reduced air density at high altitudes requires birds to fly faster than at sea level, and to produce more muscle power, but there may be a small increase in range due to reduced wastage on basal metabolism, caused by the shorter flight time. The "cross-current" lungs of birds appear to give them an advantage over mammals (including bats), when it comes to extracting oxygen from low-density air. Lower air temperatures aloft reduce or eliminate the need for evaporative cooling, but reports of swans migrating at 27,000 ft (8,200 m) are apocryphal. Such large birds cannot climb to great heights by muscle power alone. It is conceivable that they could do so by exploiting lee waves, but air temperatures below −58°F (−50°C) would present physiological problems.

Origin of flight

Scientists realized in the nineteenth century that both birds and pterosaurs belong to the same branch of the reptiles as dinosaurs, and it is a matter of definition whether birds actually "are" dinosaurs, or whether they developed as one or more distinct strands of the original archosaur stock. Among living mammals, cobegos, flying squirrels, and their marsupial counterparts suggest an obvious route for the evolution of flying forms from arboreal ancestors. Pterosaurs and birds could have originated in a similar way, if we suppose that there were two parallel groups of small, arboreal archosaurs early in the Mesozoic. One such group, ancestral to the pterosaurs, would initially have resembled a flying squirrel, with a membrane stretched between the fore and hind limbs, and would then have extended the wing span by lengthening the wing finger. The other group, ancestral to birds, would have developed flight feathers from modified scales, extending the wing span and area without involving the legs in the wing support structure. Whether or not this is exactly what occurred, the two groups must have diverged in Triassic times, long before any of the known Jurassic birds or birdlike reptiles.

Flight in past times and on other planets

The two physical factors that most strongly constrain flying animals are gravity and air density. On a planet with stronger surface gravity than Earth, the maximum size of flying animals would be even more restricted than it is here, while a higher air density would ease this limit, irrespective of the atmospheric composition. It is likely that the Mesozoic atmosphere was indeed denser than the modern one, and this helps to explain the prolonged success of pterosaurs with 20 ft (6 m) wing spans. However, the largest pterodactyls, which flourished briefly in the last days of the Cretaceous period, would appear to require a reduction in gravity to make them feasible, and that is more difficult to explain.

Resources

Books

Alerstam, T. *Bird Migration.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990.

Burton, R. *Bird Flight.* New York: Facts on File, 1990.

Norberg, U. M. *Vertebrate Flight.* Berlin: Springer, 1990.

Pennycuick, C. J. *Animal Flight.* London: Edward Arnold, 1972.

Pennycuick, C. J. *Bird Flight Performance.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1989.

Rüppell, G. *Bird Flight.* New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1977.

Tennekes, H. *The Simple Science of Flight.* Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 1996.

Wellnhofer, P. *The Illustrated Encyclopedia of Pterosaurs.* London: Salamander Books, 1991.

Periodicals

Pennycuick, C. J. "Mechanical Constraints on the Evolution of Flight." *Mem. California Acad. Sci.* 8 (1986): 83–98.

Colin Pennycuick, PhD, FRS

•

Struthioniformes

(Tinamous and ratites)

Class Aves

Order Struthioniformes

Number of families 6 families of living birds

Number of genera, species 15 genera; 58 species

Photo: Southern cassowaries (*Casuarius casuarius*). (Photo by Eric Crichton. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Evolution and systematics

While most birds fly, there are several groups of birds that do not fly and have anatomical adaptations for a life on land. Some of the largest living birds make up the group of flightless birds generally called the ratites. Historically, some taxonomists have placed most of these large birds in the order Struthioniformes. Many recent taxonomists have divided the ratite group into separate orders and others into separate suborders or families. Most recently the *Handbook of the Birds of the World* has once again placed these birds in one large order, Struthioniformes, with several families: Struthionidae, the ostriches; Rheidae, the rhea; Casuariidae, the cassowaries; Dromaiidae, the emus; and Apterygidae, the kiwis. Additionally, the extinct moas, genus *Dinornis* (Dinornithidae), from New Zealand and the elephant birds, genus *Aepyornis* (Aepyornidae), from Madagascar and Africa were probably closely related and have been placed in separate orders or families as well. The tinamous, which are included with the Struthioniformes here, may now be considered to be in the group called Tinamiformes. Unlike ratites, tinamous have a keeled sternum and can fly, although weakly. Ratites are mostly located in central and southern Africa, central and southern South America, New Guinea and surrounding achipelagos, Australia, and New Zealand.

Ratites were considered to be very ancient birds, more primitive than most other birds. Their anatomical features, once thought to be primitive, led early taxonomists to believe that ratites descended from birds prior to the development of flight. However, if this were true, many of the anatomical features of these birds would not make much sense. The current interpretation is that these birds evolved from birds that could fly, but have developed a number of special adaptations for a non-flying existence. Ratites have wing skeletons that are not fundamentally different from those of flying birds, but are used for purposes other than flying. Ostriches and rheas, for example, use their wings for both courtship and distraction displays. Other ratites such as cassowaries, emus, and kiwis have various degrees of degeneration of the basic wing structures, but their wings are still derived from the basic wing structure of flying birds. Ratite wings still bear flight feathers and coverts in some groups, thus clearly suggesting an origin from flying birds and not directly from bipedal dinosaurs. The increase in size of most ratites has resulted in significant changes in bones, muscles, and plumage. The long, muscular legs of large ratites are well adapted for running.

Early taxonomists considered ratite birds to be a good example of convergent evolution on all the southern continents, but as the theory of continental drift emerged and evolved into plate tectonics, it became much easier to assume that ratites arose from common ancestors which became isolated as the continents drifted apart. Most families have evolved in isolation from the others. The only exception to this are the cassowaries and emus, which evolved on the same continent, Australia, but separately in different habitats, so they did not evolve in direct competition with each other. The emu, following the pattern of the ostrich and rhea, lives in more open grassland, while the cassowary lives primarily in dense rainforest. The debate on the origin and relationship of ratites continues, focusing on the exact level of relationship at the order or a higher level. Taxonomists generally agree that ratites are closer to each other and to tinamous than they are to any other bird groups. One question that has not been adequately answered is why these large flightless birds evolved in only the Southern Hemisphere. The answer to this question may well lie in the fact that major mammal predators evolved mostly in the Northern Hemisphere. Small flightless birds are very vulnerable as has been demonstrated when predators are introduced to islands with flightless birds. Ancestors of ratites had to evolve into larger and faster animals since they could not escape by flying, and this would have been much easier with a minimal number of large mammalian predators. The one exception to this is the kiwi, which evolved as a secretive forest

The emu (*Dromaius novaehollandiae*) is found throughout Australia. (Photo by Janis Burger. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

bird in New Zealand, where the lack of large mammals may have allowed it to maintain its small size. The large number of moa species that also developed in New Zealand, and follow the pattern of ostriches, rheas, and emus, fell prey to humans when they arrived, just as the elephant birds did in Madagascar. The evolution of ratites in the absence of large mammalian predators seems to make sense. However, as with everything there is one major exception, the ostrich. Ostriches must have evolved in Africa with large mammal predators, but to compensate, they developed very large size, acute eyesight, and great speed. However, the ostrich may have evolved in very arid areas where the numbers and varieties of large predators were greatly reduced. Ostriches are also the only ratite to have spread into the Northern Hemisphere even though they have since disappeared from most of their range north of the equator. Fossil records show that ostriches once occurred from Greece to southern Russia, India, and Mongolia.

Physical characteristics

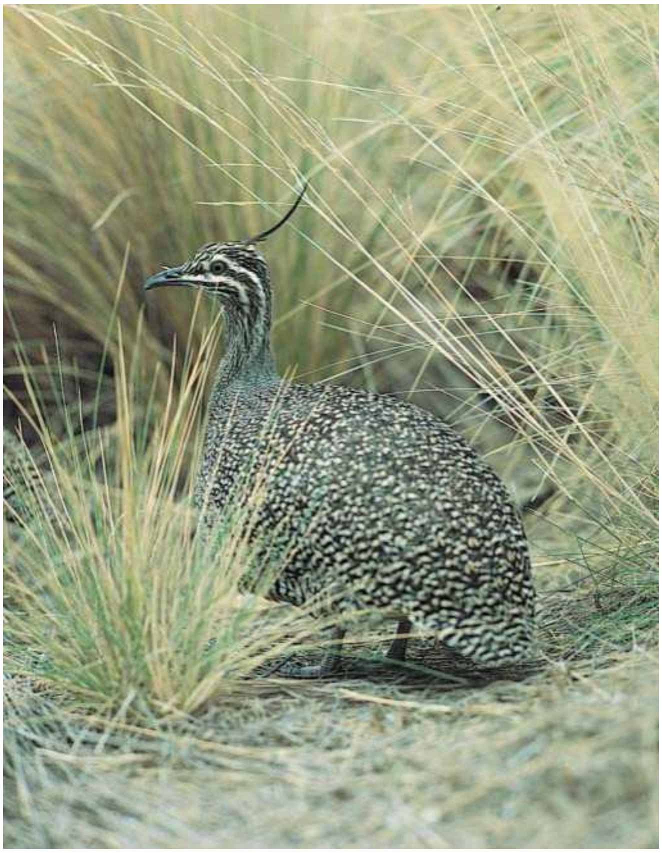
The basic characteristics of the ratite group include the following: degenerated breast muscles, lack of a keel of the sternum, an almost absent wishbone (furcula), a simplified wing skeleton and musculature, strong legs, leg bones without air chambers except in the femur, flight and tail feathers that have retrogressed or have been converted to decorative plumes, and a loss of feather vanes, which means that oiling the plumage is not necessary, and as a result there is no preen gland. There is also no separation of skin bearing contour feathers, or feather tracts (pterylae), and the area of skin devoid of contour feathers (apteria). Ratites have a palaeognathous (meaning "old jaw") palate which is found in no other bird groups except the tinamous, which are considered to be the closest phylogenetically to the ratites and probably evolved from a common ancestor.

Ostriches show the greatest dimorphism with males being generally black with white plumes and the females being brown instead of black. Rheas show some dichromatism during the breeding season when the males' color grows darker black and their posture also changes. Emus have little dimorphism except the males are usually a little larger than females and their posture during the breeding season can be used to identify the sex. Cassowaries are dimorphic in size with the females being larger and more aggressive than the males. Kiwis have little dimorphism other than a small size difference.

While ratites share features such as the strong development of feather aftershafts that are often nearly as large as the main shaft, there are also many differences between families and species as well. Ostriches have their toe number reduced to two, and one is much more prominent than the other. Ostriches are also the tallest and heaviest of modern ratites. Cassowaries have developed long inner toenails that can be used defensively. While the largest cassowaries can weigh almost as much as some ostriches, they are not nearly as tall. Ostriches and rheas both have prominent wings, which, along with flight feathers, play a significant role in courtship displays. They also use their wings in distracting displays and maneuvers to evade predators or draw them away from their nests. These behaviorisms are shared with a number of ground-nesting birds that can fly, which also probably suggests their ancestry among flying birds.

Feeding ecology and diet

Ratites also share a number of other similar behavioral and ecological adaptations. Ratite eggs are very thick-shelled and difficult for most predators to break. Chicks are well developed and can walk or run within a very short time after hatching. The diets of chicks are much more insectivorous and omnivorous than are the diets of adults. While the ostrich, rhea, and emu seem to share similar ecological habitats, the digestive tract of each shows a basic difference in diet. The ostrich has the longest digestive tract, up to 46 ft (14 m) in length, suggesting an almost exclusive vegetarian diet. Ostriches are noted for eating almost anything if they have an opportunity, including stones or pebbles to help grind up the plant material in their diet. The rhea's digestive tract is the second longest, up to 25–30 ft (8–9 m) in length with the addition of large caeca (tubes branching off the junction of the small and large intestines). They are largely vegetarian as adults and eat a great variety of broad-leafed plants, including thistles and other "weeds." However, they also eat almost all varieties of agricultural crops, making them unpopular with farmers. Rhea chicks eat mostly insects in the first few days



This elegant crested tinamou (*Eudromia elegans*) is found in Argentina. (Photo by Jeff Foott. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

of life and over the course of several months convert to a largely vegetarian diet, but will eat insects and a variety of other things when the opportunity arises. The emu's intestine is of medium length, under 22 ft (7 m), suggesting a more varied but largely vegetarian diet. Emu chicks are also largely insectivorous when small and become more vegetarian as they grow older, but all emus eat insects and other small creatures when given the chance. The cassowary has the shortest digestive tract, under 12 ft (4 m), and is clearly much more omnivorous in its diet. As chicks, cassowaries eat largely insects and fruits but will eat nearly anything as chicks and as adults. Kiwis are adapted to feeding on earthworms, insects, and other similar creatures, and as a result they also have relatively short digestive tracts.

Reproductive biology

The social structures of these groups have similarities and differences, but generally support the close relationship among groups. Ostriches have a social system wherein one dominant pair has a nest, but additional females may lay eggs in it and assist with incubation and chick rearing. Males incubate at night and females during the day. Both parents rear the chicks although the females dominate in the care of young. Rheas show a reversal of sex roles where the male incubates and cares for the chicks, even though the male initially gathers a harem of up to 10 or 12 females. Female rheas move from one male to the next during the breeding season. Emus are relatively close to rheas in their system where several females, usually two to four, lay eggs in one nest for a male who incubates and rears the chicks. Cassowaries are similar, with the male incubating the eggs and rearing the chicks, but usually only one or two females lay in each male's nest. Tinamous are quite similar to rheas in this reversed role of the sexes. Kiwis are monogamous and nocturnal, which differentiate them from other ratites. However, like other ratites, the males generally incubate the eggs. The larger ratites—ostriches, rheas, and emus—tend to congregate in flocks during the non-breeding season and some yearling birds remain in flocks until they become sexually mature.

Significance to humans

Ratite eggs have been used by humans for centuries. Ostrich eggs have been used as water containers by local bushmen and Sudanese. They are also used to make bracelets and necklaces and are considered to have mystical powers by some local peoples. Ratite eggs are carved and decorated by artists around the world. People also have used feathers of ratites for centuries. During the eighteenth century the soft white feathers of the male ostrich wings and tail came into fashion for ladies hats. This led to widespread hunting of the wild birds, and as a result, large declines in populations. Ostrich farms developed in southern Africa and many remain today. Ostrich farming spread to Australia, North America, and eventually around the world as use of the feathers, eggs, meat, and hides became popular. Emu farms also sprang up for similar reasons and for emu oil as well. Rhea feathers have long been used for feather dusters, and their eggs and meat are used to feed chickens and pets in South America. Hides of ratites are used to produce shoes and other leather products. Ostriches that have escaped from farms in Australia have thrived in some arid habitats there.

Resources

Books

Bertram, B. C. R. *The Ostrich Communal Nesting System.* Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1992.

Brown, L. H., E .K. Urban, and K. Newman.*The Birds of Africa.* Vol. 1. New York: Academic Press, 1982.

Bruning, D. F., and E. P. Dolenzek. "Ratites (Struthioniformes, Cassuariiformes, Rheiformes, Tinamiformes, and Apterygiformes)." In *Zoo and Wild Animal Medicine,* edited by M. E. Fowler. Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders Co., 1986.

del Hoyo, et al., eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 1. Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1992.

Resources

Periodicals

Bruning, D. F. "Social Structure and Reproductive Behavior in the Greater Rhea." *Living Bird* (1974): 251–294.

Other

Laufer, B. "Ostrich Egg-shell Cups of Mesopotamia and the Ostrich in Ancient and Modern Times." *Leaflet No. 23.* Chicago: Field Museum of Natural History, 1926.

Museum of Paleontology. U of California, Berkley. 1 Jan. 1996 (20 Jan. 2002). <http://www.ucmp.berkeley.edu/diapsids/birds/palaeognathae.html>

Viegas, Jennifer. "DNA Reveals Ancient Big Birds." *Discovery News* 13 Feb. 2001 (20 Jan. 2002). <http://dsc.discovery.com/news/briefs/20010212/moa.html>

Donald F. Bruning, PhD

▲

Tinamous

(Tinamidae)

Class Aves
Order Struthioniformes
Suborder Tinami
Family Tinamidae

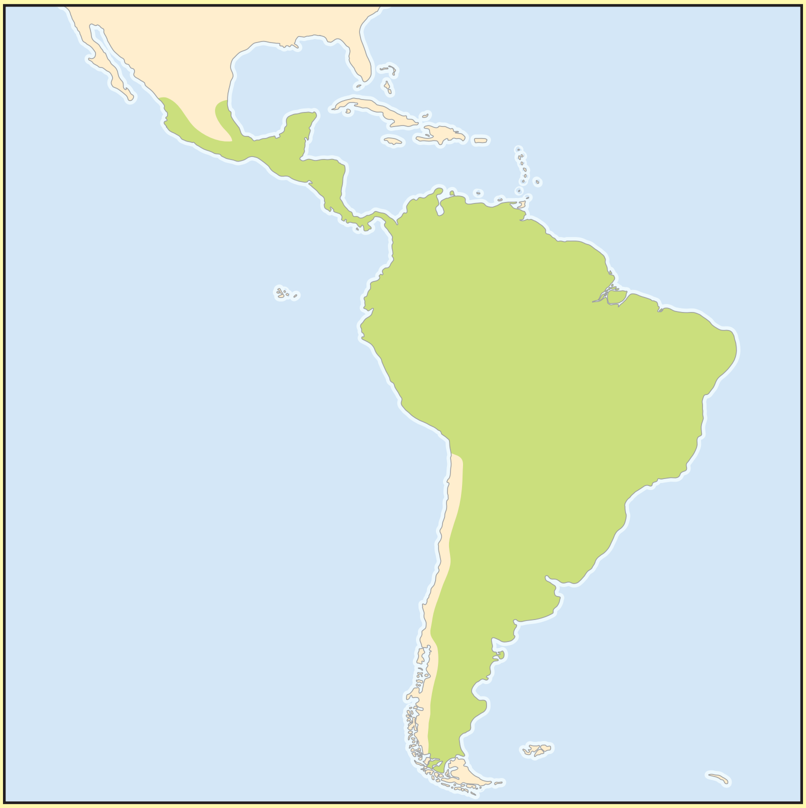
Thumbnail description
Small to medium-sized ground-dwelling birds with fully developed wings and capable of flight; cryptically colored in grays and browns, with three or four toes

Size
8–21 in (20–53 cm), 0.09–5 lb (43–2,300 g)

Number of genera, species
9 genera; 47 species

Habitat
Rainforest, secondary forest, savanna woodland, montane steppe, grassland, and cropland

Conservation status
Critically Endangered: 2 species; Vulnerable: 5 species; Near Threatened: 4 species



Distribution
South and Central America, as far north as Mexico

Evolution and systematics

In older natural history books, the description of birds usually began with ratites, including rheas, ostriches, cassowaries, kiwis, and the extinct moas and elephant birds of Madagascar. Because these large flightless birds have no keel on the sternum (breastbone), they are known as flat-chested birds, in contrast to all modern keel-breasted (Carinatae) birds. Today we know that the ratites descended from flying keel-breasted ancestors. Tinamous (Tinamidae) are a still-living primitive bird family that may be close to the ancestral group of ratites.

Physical characteristics

Length 8–21 in (20–53 cm), weight 0.09–5 lb (43–2,300 g). Tinamous are ground birds with a compact form, a slender neck, a small head, and a short, slender bill that curves slightly downward. The wings are short and capacity for flight is poor. The feet are strong; there are three well-developed forward toes, and the hind toe is in a high position and either retrogressed or absent. The tail is very short and in some species it is hidden under tail coverts; this and abundant rump feathering give the body a rounded shape. Powder down and a preen gland are present. In contrast to gallinaceous birds, they do not scratch for food with their feet, but do use their feet to dig nest scrapes. A copulatory organ is present. The plumage is inconspicuous, although crown feathers of some species can be raised as a crest. Males and females have similar plumage, or females may be somewhat brighter in color and often larger than males.

Distribution

The range of tinamous has not changed significantly in recorded time. They live in tropical parts of Central and South America. In the north they live only slightly beyond the tropic of Cancer (Zimttao in northwest Mexico), but in South America they are widespread, distributed throughout the continent. One species has been successfully introduced to Easter Island in the Pacific.

Habitat

Many species live in dense forest, especially those in the genera *Tinamus*, *Nothocercus*, and *Crypturellus*. Other species live in savanna, on grassland, and in the montane or puna regions, at high altitudes. Some grassland forms have established themselves successfully in cropland; others can live on ranches among grazing cattle.

Behavior

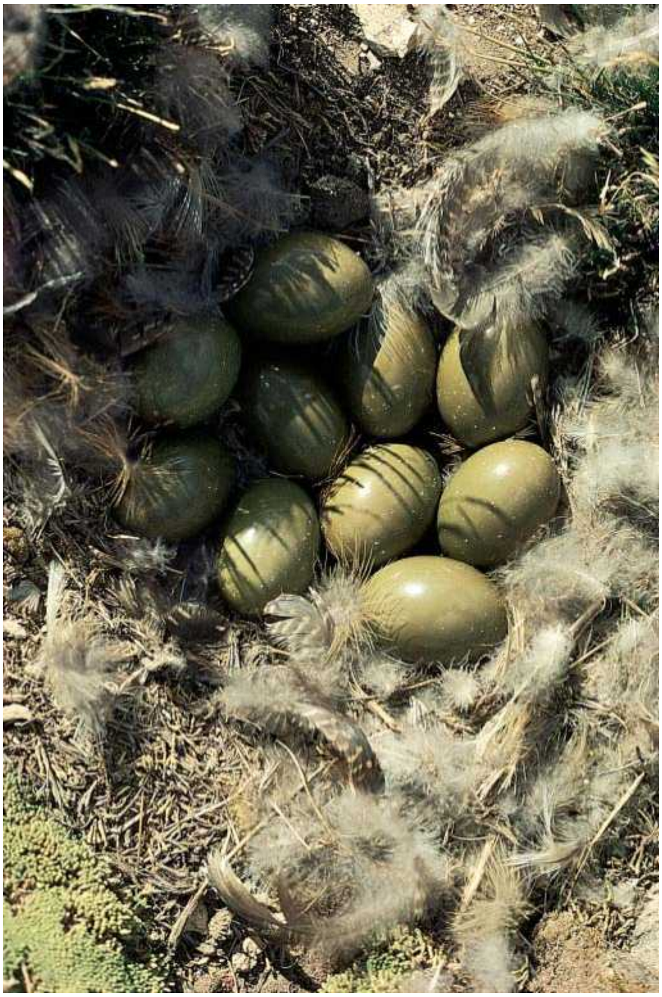
Walking or running, tinamous move almost exclusively on the ground. When approached by people, they hide in thick ground cover or steal away unobserved. When hard-pressed in open country, they crawl into holes dug by other animals. Some species are very reluctant to fly. When surprised by a larger animal or when followed too closely, they rise suddenly with loud, frightening wing beats, and often they call. They disappear swiftly and alight in thick vegetation. Before a surprised hunter can bring up his gun, they have disappeared.

The initial burst of wing fluttering is often followed by a long glide and again by renewed wing beats. Although many tinamous cover long distances on foot rather than in flight, D. A. Lancaster observed a brushland tinamou (*Nothoprocta cinerascens*) that regularly flew 660 ft (200 m) from nest to feeding place. In other species, flights of 660–4,900 ft (200–1,500 m) have been observed. In Patagonia, the elegant crested tinamou (*Eudromia elegans*) forms strings of six to 30 or more birds. But most adult tinamous live singly except during the reproductive season. Many tinamous roost on the ground, but in some—especially those in the genus *Tinamus*—the hind surface of the tarsus is rough. These birds roost in trees, squatting with the tarsus across a branch rather than gripping the branch with their toes as songbirds do.

Hearing tinamou calls is one of the most unforgettable experiences one can have in tropical America. In contrast to most tinamous, the male highland tinamou (*Nothocercus bonapartei*) utters a rough crowing or barking call that can be heard for several miles (kilometers) through mountain forests. In some species, males and females are distinguishable by their calls. Tinamous sing mainly during the breeding season; they are noisiest in early morning and late evening. When startled, they fly off or follow one another, hoarsely shrieking or crowing.

Feeding ecology and diet

Tinamous eat mainly small fruits and seeds that they pick from the ground or from plants they can reach from the ground; they may jump up 4 in (10 cm) to reach a particularly tempting fruit. Seeds with wing-like appendages that make swallowing difficult are beaten against the ground or vigorously shaken. They also eat opening buds, tender leaves, blossoms, and even roots. For variety they catch insects and their larvae, worms, and, in moist places, mollusks. They swallow small animals whole; they first peck at larger ones, then shake them or beat them against the ground. When searching for food, they scatter fallen leaves and other ground cover with their bills, but do not scratch with their feet. When searching for worms or larvae in moist places, many species fling the earth aside with their bills, digging down 0.7–1.2 in (2–3 cm).

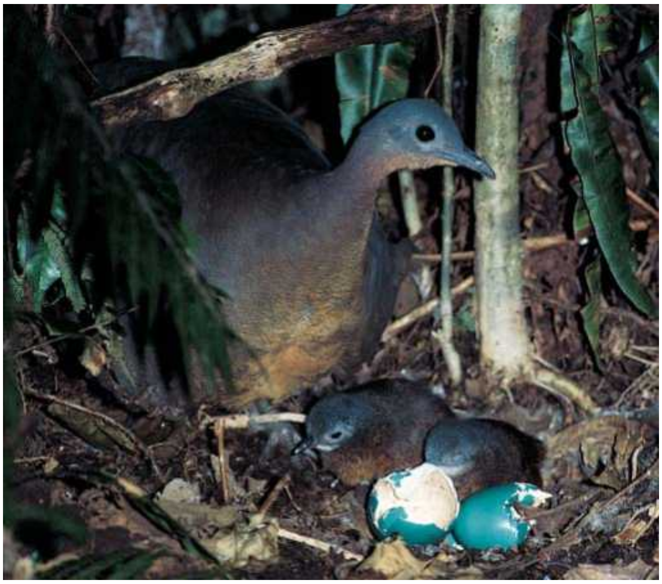


A puna tinamou (*Tinamotis pentlandii*) nest in the high Andes of Peru. (Photo by F. Gohier. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Reproductive biology

In ornate and highland tinamous, and in taos and many other species, there are about as many females as males. But in the variegated tinamou there may be four times as many males as females.

Reproductive behavior differs from that of most other birds. Only males care for eggs and young. In the few species that are adequately studied, males live in polygyny and females in polyandry. A male in breeding condition attracts two, three, or more females by continually calling. Females lay in the same nest and leave incubation to the male. Females leave to lay eggs in the nests of other males. When the male has raised his young or lost the eggs, he begins to call again and attracts new hens that supply him with another nest full of eggs. This breeding behavior has been observed in such different species as the highland tinamou, the brushland tinamou, and the slaty-breasted tinamou (*Crypturellus boucardi*). The variegated tinamou (*Crypturellus variegatus*) cares for only a single egg; the clutch of four to nine eggs incubated by the male ornate tinamou (*Nothoprocta ornata*) seems to come from a single female. In this mountain species, the



Highland tinamou (*Nothocercus bonapartei*) with hatching chicks in Costa Rica. (Photo by Michael Fogden. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

larger and more aggressive female defends the breeding territory; in other tinamous this is done by males.

Tinamous almost always nest on the ground, often in densest herbage or between projecting root buttresses of large trees. Many tinamous lay their eggs directly on the ground or on leaves that happen to be on the chosen spot. Ornate tinamous build a proper nest base of dry earth, or a mixture of earth and moss turf. On this they erect a firm structure of grass that is worked into the base to form a circle. Shiny tinamou eggs are among the most beautiful natural products known. They may be green, turquoise blue, purple, wine red, slate gray, or a chocolate color, and often have a purple or violet luster. They are always uniformly colored, without spots or blotches. Their shape is oval or elliptical.

Incubating male tinamous sit continuously on eggs for many hours. In most species they leave the clutch once a day to look for food, usually during mornings or in the afternoon, depending on the weather, and are away from the nest for 45 minutes up to five hours.

Although the eggs are conspicuous and have no protective coloration, some tinamous do not cover the eggs when leaving the nest. A brushland tinamou covers its eggs only when they are about to hatch. The ornate tinamou regularly covers the eggs with feathers, giving them some protection from the harsh climate in the 13,000-ft (4,000-m) Peruvian puna. In the warm forests of Central America, a slaty-breasted tinamou always threw leaves toward the nest quite carelessly; often more than half the eggs were left uncovered.

Incubating tinamous sit so firmly on the nest that one can approach very closely. Although they will not let themselves be touched by a hand, an observer can sometimes touch them with the end of a long stick. If someone approaches, some species—including the ornate tinamou and several *Crypturellus* species—press head and body close to the ground and raise the hind end, sometimes until the stumpy tail and lower tail coverts stand almost vertically. This posture resembles that assumed by certain tinamous in courtship display or when they are alarmed while walking. It seems to serve no special purpose in the incubating cocks, because raising the hind end may expose the shiny eggs. If one approaches an incubating tinamou cock too closely, it flies off the nest and out of sight in a burst of speed. An exception is the tataupa (*Crypturellus tataupa*), which flutters over the ground as if hurt and unable to fly when displaced from its eggs.

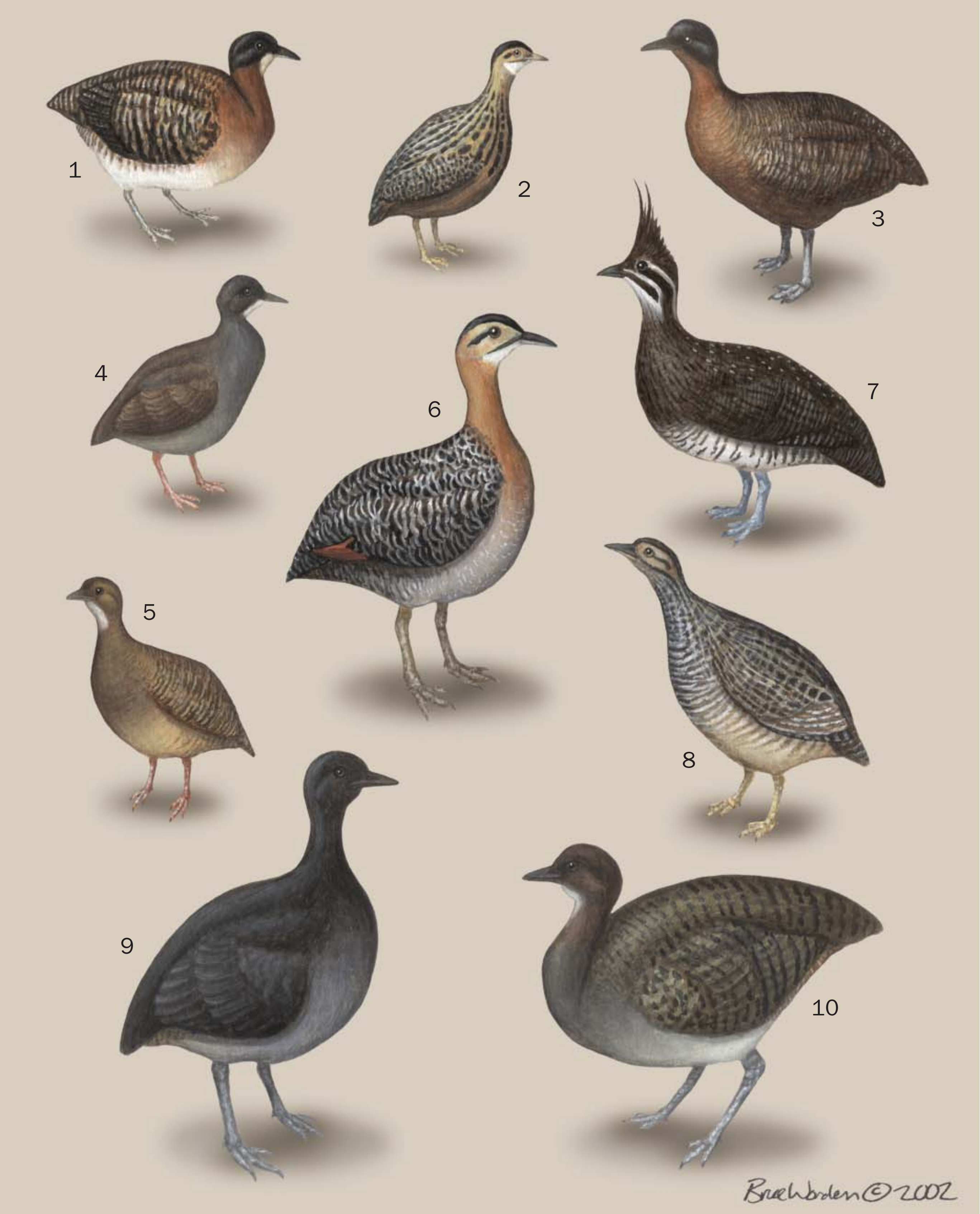
Newly hatched tinamous are densely covered with long soft down that in some species is marked in dulled colors. On the first day after hatching, the male leads the young out of the nest, moving slowly and calling them with repeated soft whistles or whining tones. Now and then he picks up an insect from the ground and moves it in his bill, then lays the insect before one of the young to be picked up. On leaving the nest, chicks of the small tinamous are very delicate, but they move so skillfully through the dense vegetation that little is known about them after they leave the nest. They probably develop rapidly and soon leave their father. A slaty-breasted tinamou at 20 days differed little in color and size from adults.

Conservation status

Eleven species are threatened, mainly because clearing and development have fragmented their habitats. The rarest are the Magdalena tinamou (*Crypturellus saltuarius*), known from one specimen, and Kalinowski's tinamou (*Nothoprocta kalinowskii*), not seen for many years. Both of these species are considered Critically Endangered by the IUCN. The dwarf tinamou (*Taoniscus*) and the lesser nothura (*Nothura minor*) are badly affected by development—IUCN considers these species Vulnerable. Three other species with very small ranges are also considered Vulnerable—the black tinamou (*Tinamus osgoodi*), the Choco tinamou (*Crypturellus kerriae*), and Taczanowski's tinamou (*Nothoprocta taczanowskii*). Four additional species are listed as Near Threatened—the yellow-legged tinamou (*Crypturellus noctivagus*), the pale-browed tinamou (*Crypturellus transfasciatus*), the Colombian tinamou (*Crypturellus columbianus*), and the solitary tinamou (*Tinamus solitarius*).

Significance to humans

Tinamous are hunted for food by humans throughout their range. A Brazilian rural family consumed about 60 nothuras a year, but this is not thought to be too severe a drain on the birds. Many attempts have been made to introduce the birds to other parts of the world, so far, except for Easter Island, without success.



1. Variegated tinamou (*Crypturellus variegatus*); 2. Female spotted nothura (*Nothura maculosa*); 3. Highland tinamou (*Nothocercus bonapartei*); 4. Male slaty-breasted tinamou (*Crypturellus boucardi*); 5. Male thicket tinamou (*Crypturellus cinnamomeus*); 6. Red-winged tinamou (*Rhynchotus rufescens*); 7. Elegant-crested tinamou (*Eudromia elegans*); 8. Female brushland tinamou (*Nothoprocta cinerascens*); 9. Black tinamou (*Tinamus osgoodi*); 10. Great tinamou (*Tinamus major*). (Illustration by Bruce Worden)

Species accounts

Black tinamou

Tinamus osgoodi

TAXONOMY

Tinamus osgoodi Conover, 1949, Curzo, Peru. Two subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

French: Tinamou noir; German: Schwartztinamu; Spanish: Tinamú Negro.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

17 in (43 cm). Females are slightly larger. Sooty brown belly; vent is chestnut with black speckling.

DISTRIBUTION

Known only from two restricted and widely separated localities—the upper Magdalena valley in southern Colombia (subspecies *T. o. hershkovitzi*) and the Marcapata valley in southeastern Peru (*T. o. osgoodi*).

HABITAT

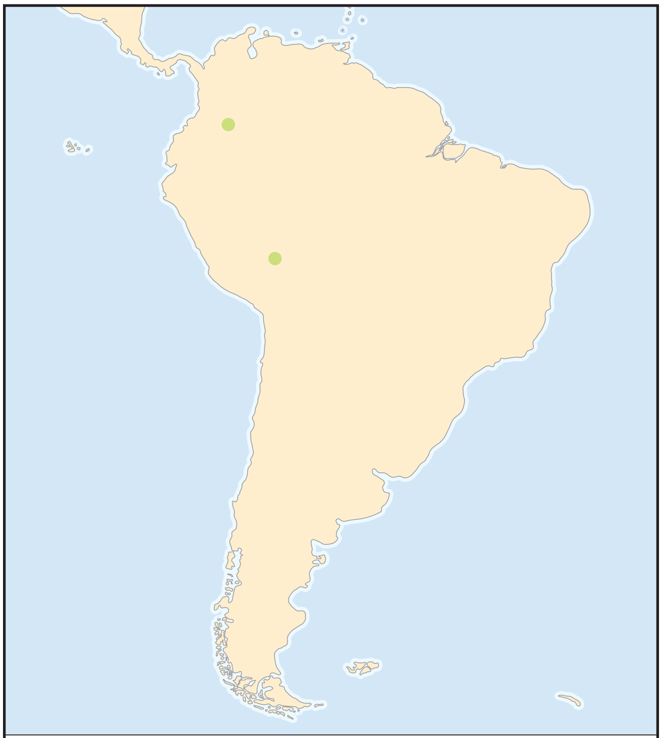
Humid, high-altitude tropical forest, 5,000–7,000 ft (1,500–2,100 m), where epiphytes, tree ferns, bromeliads, and moss abound.

BEHAVIOR

The call is a simple, descending whistle.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Not known.



Tinamus osgoodi

🟩 Resident

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

The only nest found was on the ground and contained two glossy blue eggs.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Vulnerable. Threatened by habitat destruction.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

None known. ◆

Great tinamou

Tinamus major

TAXONOMY

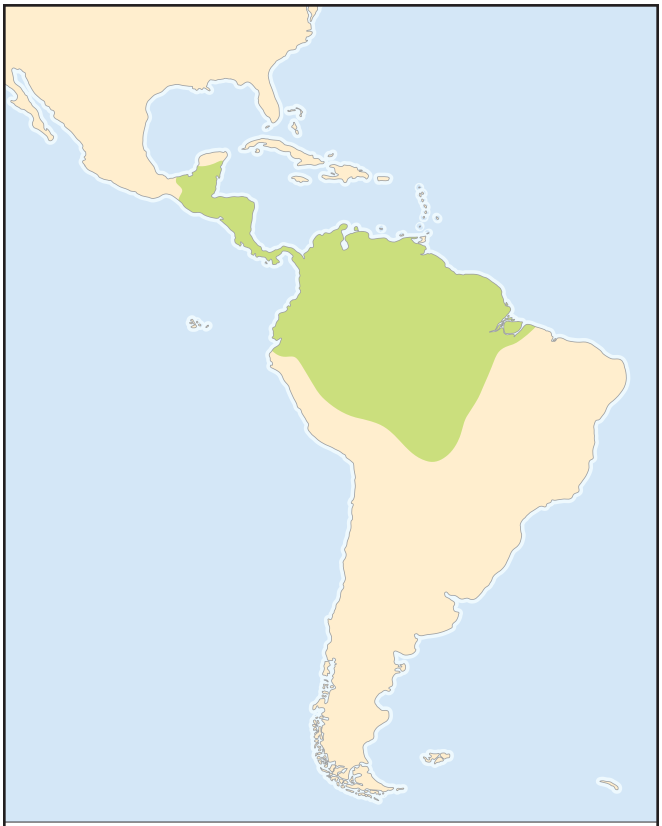
Tinamus major Gmelin, 1789, Cayenne.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Mountain hen; French: Grand tinamou; German: Großtinamu; Spanish: Tinamú Oliváceo.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

17.5 in (44 cm), 2.5 lb (1.1 kg). Female slightly larger. Overall color ranges from light to dark olive brown. Whitish on throat and center of belly.



Tinamus major

🟩 Resident

DISTRIBUTION
Widely distributed, with seven subspecies in Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Guatemala, French Guiana, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, and Venezuela.

HABITAT
Dense tropical and subtropical forest, preferably with an open floor, at altitudes of 1,000–5,000 ft (300–1,500 m).

BEHAVIOR
Usually solitary, maintaining a home range. The call is a series of musical, tremulous whistles.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds on the forest floor, taking fruits and seeds, especially of the Lauraceae, Annonaceae, Myrtaceae, and Sapotaceae.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
The breeding season is long, extending from mid-winter to late summer. The nest, built between buttresses of a forest tree, contains 3–6 glossy turquoise or violet eggs. The male alone incubates eggs and rears the brood.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
It is hunted as a game bird, especially around towns, but has survived better than other game species. The great tinamou has various roles in native American folklore in Brazil, Colombia, and Panama. ◆

Highland tinamou

Nothocercus bonapartei

TAXONOMY
Nothocercus bonapartei Gray, 1867, Aragua, Venezuela. Five subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Bonaparte's tinamou; French: Tinamou de Bonaparte; German: Bergtinamu; Spanish: Tinamú Serrano.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
15 in (38.5 cm), 2 lb (925 g). Mottled or barred with black and cinnamon on back and wings. Throat is variable rufous color.

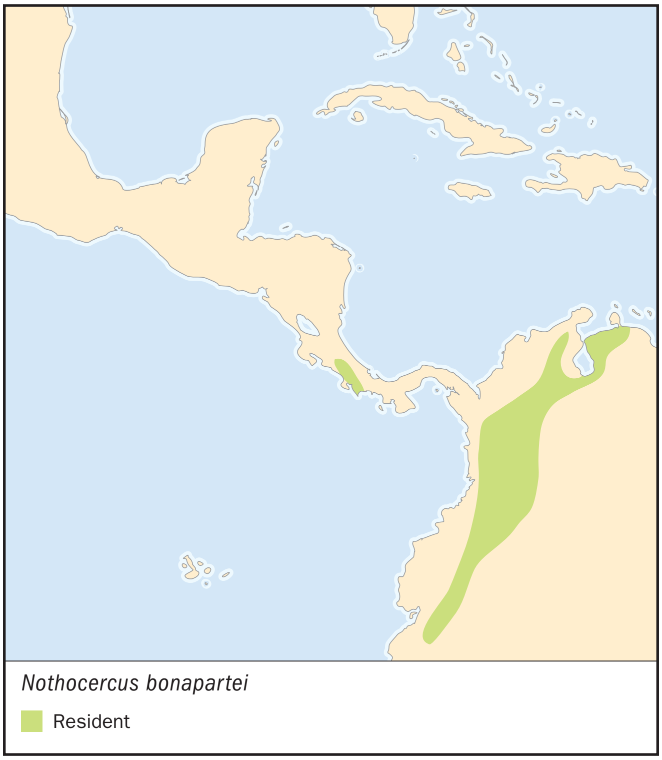
DISTRIBUTION
Colombia, Costa Rica, Panama, and Venezuela.

HABITAT
Tropical and subtropical forest, mainly above 5,000 ft (1,500 m), favoring damp areas, especially those with bamboo thickets.

BEHAVIOR
The call is loud and hollow, repeated many times, given by the male from his home range, which he occupies throughout the year.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds on fallen fruits and small animals.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
The male defends a small territory in his home range, attracting one or more females with calls and a display known as "follow feeding." The nest, which may contain eggs from several females in a clutch of four to 12, is concealed in ground vegetation. Incubation is by the male alone.


Nothocercus bonapartei

🟩 Resident

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted as a game bird; populations in Costa Rica and Peru have declined as a result. ◆

Thicket tinamou

Crypturellus cinnamomeus

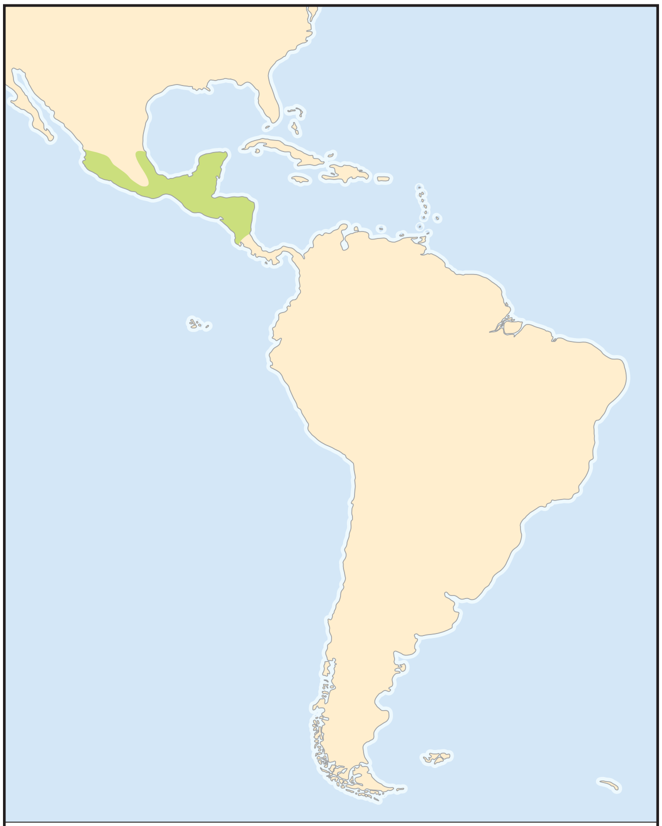
TAXONOMY
Crypturellus cinnamomeus Lesson, 1842, La Union, El Salvador.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Rufescent tinamou; French: Tinamou cannelle; German: Beschtinamu; Spanish: Tinamú Canelo.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
10.8 in (27.5 cm), 1 lb (440 g). Barred black on back and flanks; white throat and cinnamon or rufous cheeks and breast.

DISTRIBUTION
This tinamou, with nine subspecies, is widespread in Central America and has populations in Belize, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, and Nicaragua. Its distribution extends farther north than that of any other tinamou.

HABITAT
Thick undergrowth, with an overstory—a foliage layer in a forest canopy including the trees in a timber stand—ranging from arid scrub to secondary forest.



Crypturellus cinnamomeus

🟩 Resident

BEHAVIOR

The monotonous call sounds like a steam whistle when heard at close quarters. The bird lives singly, in pairs, or in family parties. When disturbed it walks, rather than flies, away.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Feeds on fruit, seeds, and insects, searching for food in small parties that attract attention by crackling dry leaves as they feed.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

The nest is placed on the ground at the base of a tree. The clutch is usually three, but may be up to seven glossy purplish eggs. Hybrids have been found between this species and the slaty-breasted tinamou.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

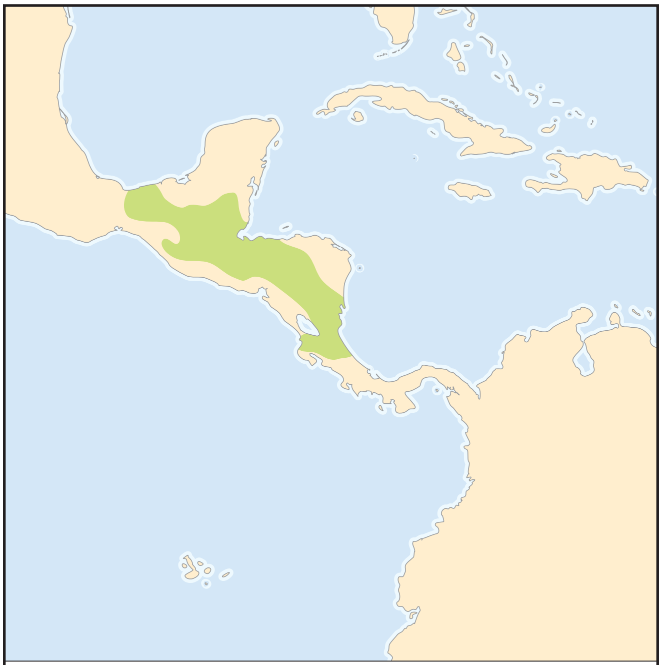
Because it is so unwilling to fly, it is not regarded as an important game bird. ◆

Slaty-breasted tinamou

Crypturellus boucardi

TAXONOMY

Crypturellus boucardi Sclater, 1859, Oaxaca, Mexico. Two subspecies.



Crypturellus boucardi

🟩 Resident

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Boucard tinamu; French: Tinamu de Boucard; German: Graukehltinamu; Spanish: Tinamú Pizarroso.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

10.8 in (27.5 cm), 1 lb (470 g). Pink to bright red legs; slaty breast, blackish head, and white throat. Back is blackish to chestnut. Female has barring on wings.

DISTRIBUTION

Belize, Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, and Nicaragua.

HABITAT

Sea level to 6,000 ft (1,800 m), sometimes favors thick undergrowth. Also humid forest with little undergrowth at ground level. Sometimes common in regenerating plantations and is often in damp areas, especially near forest edges.

BEHAVIOR

The call has three notes and is lower than the calls of many tinamous. It may be given in long bouts, up to five hours in one case. Calls of individual males are recognizable, and mellower and less variable than female calls. It is solitary, remaining in its home range throughout the year.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Feeds on fruits and seeds, tossing leaves aside with its bill in its search. It takes insects, including ants and termites.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

In the breeding season it establishes a small territory in its home range, attracting two to four females to lay in a nest at the base of a tree or in thick vegetation. The male alone incubates; females leave to mate with another male.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted as a game bird and has become rare in some of its range, but is elsewhere still common. ◆

Variegated tinamou
Crypturellus variegatus

TAXONOMY
Crypturellus variegatus Gmelin, 1789, Cayenne.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Tinamou varié; German: Rotbrusttinamu; Spanish: Tinamú Abigarrado.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
11.5 in (29.5 cm), 0.8 lb (380 g). Black head; neck and breast rufous. Light barring on underparts.

DISTRIBUTION
Belize, Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, Guiana, Peru, and Venezuela.

HABITAT
Tropical forest with dense undergrowth at moderate altitudes, 300–4,300 ft (100–1,300 m).

BEHAVIOR
The call is a series of five evenly pitched tremulous notes, often merging to a trill, with the first note descending and distinct from the rest of the trill.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Mainly seeds and fruits, with few insects.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
The female establishes a territory, attracts a male, lays one egg in a rudimentary nest, and leaves the male incubating while she departs to establish another territory and repeat the process.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
The bird does not appear to be important as a game species. ◆

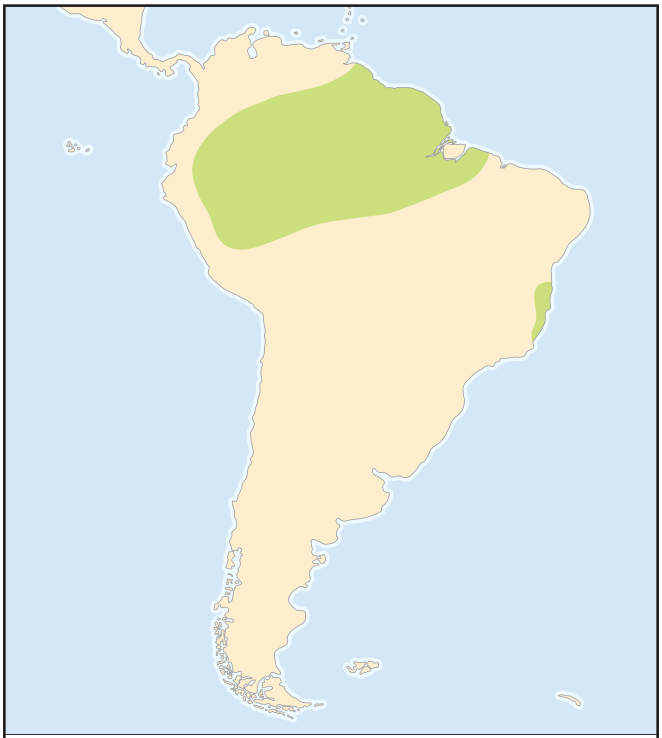
Red-winged tinamou
Rhynchotus rufescens

SUBFAMILY
Rhynchotinae

TAXONOMY
Rhynchotus rufescens Temminck, 1815, São Paulo, Brazil. Four subspecies.

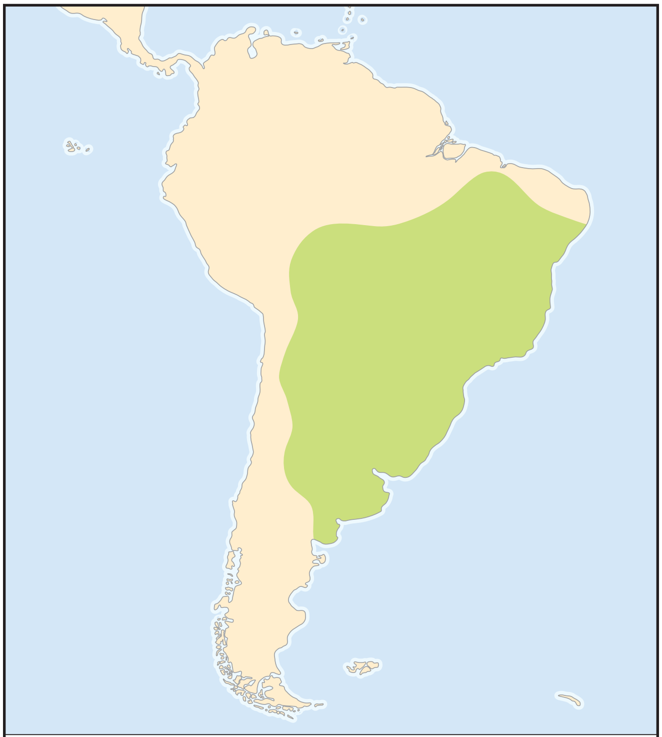
OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Tinamou isabelle; German: Pampahuhn; Spanish: Tinamú Alirrojo.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
16 in (41 cm), 1.8 lb (830 g). Female slightly larger. Black patch on crown; rufous primaries. Light grayish brown to whitish underneath. May be black barring on flanks, abdomen, and vent.



Crypturellus variegatus

🟩 Resident



Rhynchotus rufescens

🟩 Resident

DISTRIBUTION
Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Paraguay, and Uruguay.

HABITAT
At low altitudes, below 3,300 ft (1,000 m), it lives in damp grassland and woodland edges; at higher altitudes it is found in semiarid scrub and cereal fields.

BEHAVIOR
The call, given only by males, is a long, ringing single whistle followed by shorter, mournful whistles. The birds live dispersed in the dense vegetation, and are most active in the heat of the day.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
It is sedentary, feeding on the ground on seeds, tubers, and fruit. In the summer it takes more animal food, including earthworms, termites, and other insects. It digs for food with its bill, and so is unpopular on newly sown cropland.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
The red-winged tinamou has many displays, the male attracting one or more females by follow feeding, and always accompanies the female to the nest when she is to lay. He alone incubates the eggs and broods the chicks.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
A popular game bird and hunted out in some regions, but elsewhere common. Because it will live in cropland it has extended its range alongside agricultural development. ◆

Brushland tinamou
Nothoprocta cinerascens

TAXONOMY
Nothoprocta cinerascens Burmeister, 1860, Tucumán, Argentina. Two subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Tinamou sauvageon; German: Cordobasteißhuhn; Spanish: Tinamú Montaraz.

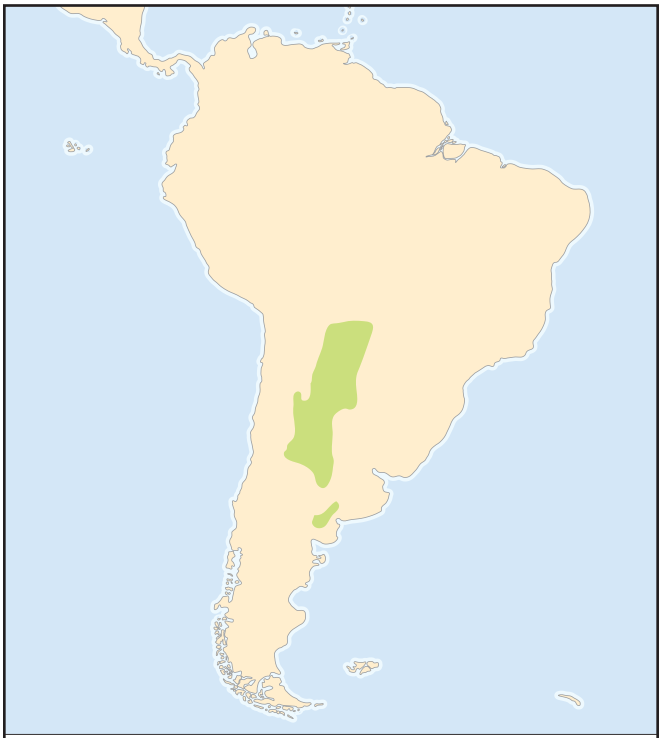
PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
12.5 in (31.5 cm), 1.2 lb (540 g). Female slightly larger and darker. Black barring on back and wings.

DISTRIBUTION
Argentina, Bolivia, and Paraguay.

HABITAT
Favors dry savanna woodlands, usually below 3,300 ft (1,000 m), but will live in cropland and open thorn scrub.

BEHAVIOR
The advertising call is a series of seven to 10 clear whistled notes with considerable carrying power. Home ranges are about 50 acres (20 ha), maintained mainly by calls but often overlapping ranges of other males.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feed on the ground, mostly on insects and small animals, but also take some fruit.



Nothoprocta cinerascens

🟩 Resident

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Males attract groups of two to four females, establish a nest site, and supervise females while they lay in it. When the females leave to join another male, the original male incubates the clutch and rears the brood alone.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Subject to light hunting but remains common. ◆

Spotted nothura
Nothura maculosa

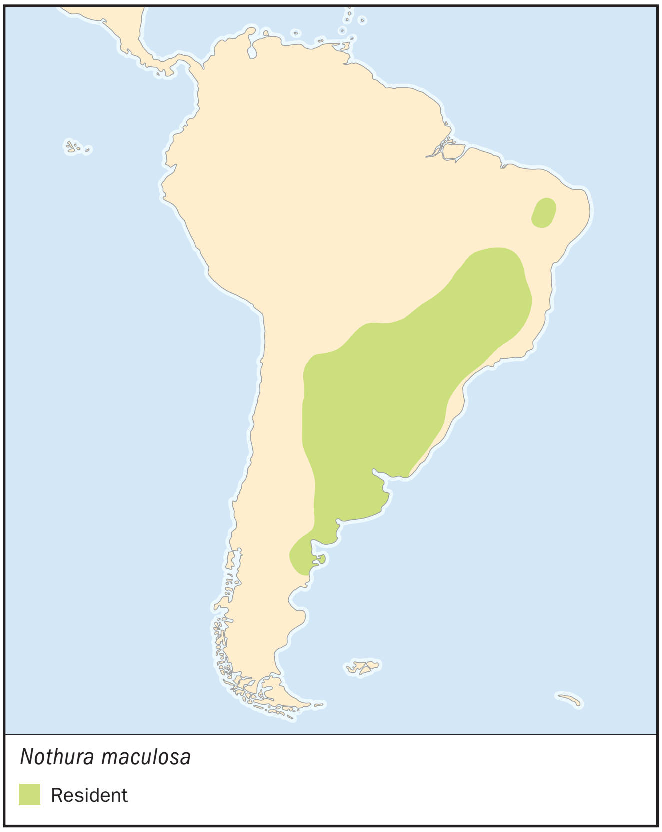
TAXONOMY
Nothura maculosa Temminck, 1815, Paraguay. Eight subspecies.

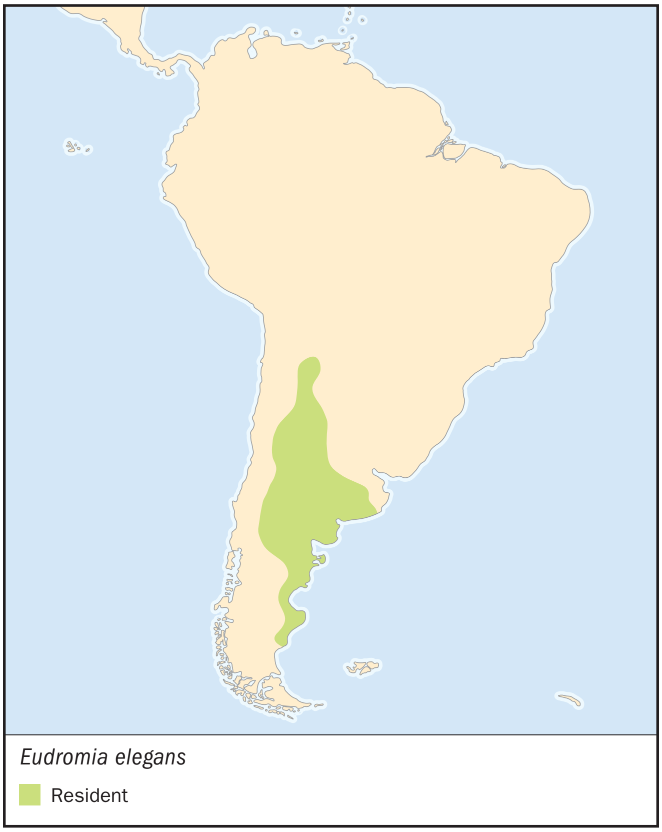
OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Tinamou tacheté; German: Fleckensteißhuhn; Spanish: Tinamú Manchado.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
10 in (25.5 cm), 0.6 lb (250 g). Female slightly larger. Variable appearance, sometimes very dark upperparts.

DISTRIBUTION
Argentina, Brazil, and Uruguay.

HABITAT
Most subspecies inhabit lowlands, living in open grassland, shrub steppe, and cropland. Its range is expanding as clearing takes place for agriculture.





BEHAVIOR
The call is a series of brief, high-pitched piping notes, often given in response to other calling birds. Populations may be very dense in favorable country, up to a bird to every 2.5 acres (1 ha).

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
The spotted nothura feeds on vegetable and animal matter, taking more insects than plants in Argentina, but elsewhere feeding mainly on seeds, including those of pasture plants, crops, and weeds.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
The species has a very high reproductive rate; females can mature at two months of age and have 5–6 broods in a year. Males take longer to mature, or at least to establish nests. As with other tinamous, males undertake all incubation and parenting, often attracting more than one female to lay in a single nest.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
A very popular game bird, but a high reproductive rate and early maturity ensure that it remains common. ◆

Elegant crested-tinamou

Eudromia elegans

TAXONOMY
Eudromia elegans Geoffroy St. Hillaire, 1832, South America. Eight subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Tinamou élégant; German: Perlsteißhuhn; Spanish: Martineta Común.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
15.5 in (39 cm), 1.3 lb (600 g). Leg color pale bluish to grayish brown. Lacks hind toe. Crest is long, normally carried backwards.

DISTRIBUTION
Throughout Argentina and Chile.

HABITAT
Arid and semiarid grassland and savanna, favoring open sites, ranging from sea level to 8,000 ft (2,500 m) in altitude.

BEHAVIOR
The call is a loud melancholy whistle. Unlike many tinamous, this species forms small flocks, especially in winter when it invades alfalfa crops. In spring and summer it may still be found in pairs and small groups.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
In winter it feeds mainly on seeds and leaves of plants; in summer it takes many insects and invertebrates, including termites.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Breeding systems are polyandrous and polygynous, although males undertake all incubation and parenting.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
It is hunted intensely and remains common only in remote areas. ◆

Resources

Books

Davies, S. J. J. F. *Ratites and Tinamous.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliot, and J. Sargatal, eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 1, *Ostrich to Ducks.* Barcelona: Lynx Editions, 1992.

Periodicals

Beebe, W. "The Variegated Tinamou *Crypturus variegatus* (Gmelin)." *Zoologica* 6 (1925): 195–227.

Lancaster, D. A. "Life History of the Boucard Tinamou in British Honduras." *Condor* 66 (1964): 165–81, 253–76.

Lancaster, D. A. "Biology of the Brushland Tinamou *Nothoprocta cinerescens.*" *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History* 127 (1964): 271–314.

S. J. J. F. Davies, ScD

▲

Rheas

(Rheidae)

Class Aves

Order Struthioniformes

Suborder Rheae

Family Rheidae

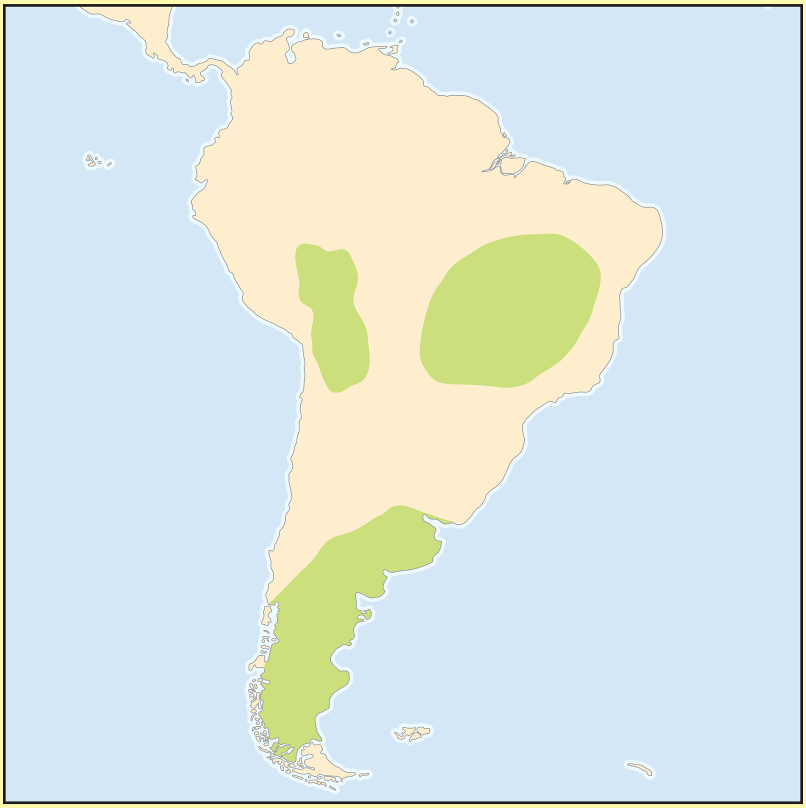
Thumbnail description
Very large flightless birds with long legs and three toes; plumage gray or spotted brown and white; wings used only in display, reduced with long soft feathers; no tail feathers and no casque on the head

Size
36.4–55 in (92–140 cm); 33–88 lb (15–40 kg)

Number of genera, species
2 genera; 2 species

Habitat
Savanna, grassland, and high mountain plains

Conservation status
Not threatened. Populations are now fragmented and numbers have declined, but still abundant in some areas



Distribution
Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Paraguay, Peru, and Uruguay

Evolution and systematics

Rheas belong to the group of large, flightless birds known as the ratites, which all lack a keel to the sternum and a distinctive palate. The origin of these birds has recently been clarified by the discovery of numerous good fossils in North America and Europe. Whereas it used to be thought that ratites had a southern origin, in the old continent of Gondwana, new fossil evidence has shown flying ratites inhabited the northern hemisphere in the Paleocene and Eocene, 40–70 million years ago. The present southern hemisphere distribution of ratites probably results from the spread of flying ancestors of the group from the north. Fossil rheas have been found in the Upper Pleistocene of Argentina. They lived there about two million years ago; it is thought that rheas are related to Tinamidae.

Physical characteristics

Rheas are smaller and more slender than ostriches: standing upright they reach 5.6 ft (1.7 m). They may weigh up to 88 lb (40 kg), the head, neck, rump, and thighs are feathered, and their plumage is soft and loose. There are three front toes, and the hind toe is absent. The tarsus has horizontal plates in front. The gut and the caeca are very long. Urine is stored in an expansion of the cloaca and is eliminated in liquid form. The copulatory organ is extrudable. In the greater rhea (*Rhea americana*) total height reaches 5.6 ft (1.7 m); height of the back is 3.3 ft (100 cm), wingspan reaches 8.2 ft (250 cm), tarsal length is 12–14.5 in (30–37 cm), and bill length is 3.5–4.7 in (9–12 cm). Males are larger than females. The tarsus has about 22 horizontal plates in front. The lesser rhea (*Pterocnemia pennata*) is smaller than the greater with a height at the back of 3.0 ft (90 cm). The tarsus is 11.0–11.8 in (28–30 cm) and has about 18 horizontal plates.

Distribution

Rheas are confined to South America—Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Paraguay, Peru, and Uruguay.

Habitat

Rheas are birds of grassland, the greater rhea and one subspecies of lesser rhea, *Pterocnemia pennata pennata*, of lowland grassland or pampas. The other two subspecies of lesser rhea live in the puna zone of the Andes, inhabiting deserts, salt puna, heath, and pumice flats. Although *P.p. pennata* feeds on lowland grassland in the non-breeding season, it usually

The lesser rhea (*Pterocnemia pennata*) with chicks on their nesting ground just north of Punta Arenas, Chile. (Photo by N.H. [Dan] Cheatham. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

breeds in upland areas where bunch grass grows, around 5–6,000 ft (2,000 m).

Behavior

Rheas are silent except as chicks, when they give a plaintive whistle, and during the breeding season when males make a deep booming call, sometimes described as like the last tone of a siren or as a di-syllabic grunt. In any case one of the renditions of the call "nandu" has become a common name for the bird. Males perform an elaborate display while giving these calls, raising the front of the body, with the neck held stiffly upwards and forward and the plumage greatly ruffled. Wings are raised and extended, and after calling the bird may run some distance, sometimes flipping the wings up and down alternately. Usually this display, the call display, is given near females and may be followed by the wing display, that is directed at a specific female. The male spreads his wings, lowers his head, and walks in this posture beside or in front of a female, holding the display for 10 minutes or more. Females seem to be attracted to a male displaying in this way. As the display becomes more intense the male waves his neck from side to side in a figure-eight pattern, often attracting females to watch him for several minutes before they move off to feed. If a female remains beside a displaying male, she may solicit and copulation follows.

During the non-breeding season the greater rhea forms flocks of 10–100 birds, while the lesser rhea lives in smaller flocks than that. As in the ostrich, birds in small flocks are more vigilant than those in large flocks. They are also more vigilant when in tall grass environments than on open plains. Rheas feed most of the day in these flocks, although males show mild aggression to each other from time to time. When fleeing in alarm, a rhea will follow a zigzag course, often raising one wing, apparently to act as a rudder and help it to turn rapidly. Dust bathing is common in captive birds. Flocks break up in the winter for the breeding season.

Feeding ecology and diet

Both species of rhea are mainly herbivores. Both take a few small animals—lizards, beetles and grasshoppers—but not in any significant quantity. Most of the present range of the greater rhea is used for cattle ranching, with the result that pastures have been seeded with fodder grasses and forbs. The greater rhea takes much alfalfa and maize. The Lesser rhea lives in less developed areas, but is mainly herbivorous, taking forbs like saltbush and fruits of cactus.

Reproductive biology

Much information has been gathered about the reproductive behavior of the greater rhea, both in the wild and in captivity. It is a polygamous bird, meaning both males and females take two or more mates. When the winter comes, the flocks break up into three types of groups—single males, flocks of

A male greater rhea (*Rhea americana*) sits on its nest. (Photo by F. Gohier. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

two to 15 females, and large flocks of yearlings. Males soon begin posturing and challenging each other, behavior that becomes intense as the spring and summer breeding season arrives. Males attempt to attract harems of females, building a nest and leading females toward it. When a harem has chosen a male, one female will approach the nest. The male may stand but usually remains sitting or crouching, twisting his neck to follow the movements of the female as she walks around the nest. The male, at first acting aggressively and spreading his wings to cover the eggs, gradually relaxes and replaces head-forward movements with head-bobbing and neck swinging. The female crouches and lays her egg at the rim of the nest and the male rolls the egg beneath himself. In this way, with eggs from as many as 15 females, he may build up a clutch of 50 or more eggs in a week. Then he begins to incubate in earnest. As in the ostrich some eggs remain outside the nest, and these seem to act to dilute the clutch, so that it is less likely that the eggs being incubated are taken by predators, because they first take the eggs outside the nest. Recent work has shown that some males have male partners. A subordinate male may take over the clutch from the first harem of females that the dominant male attracts, incubate them, and parent the chicks. Meanwhile the dominant male attracts another harem, or the same one to another nest, incubates the second clutch and rears the second brood. Measurements show that both dominant and subordinate males are equally successful at incubating and raising broods.

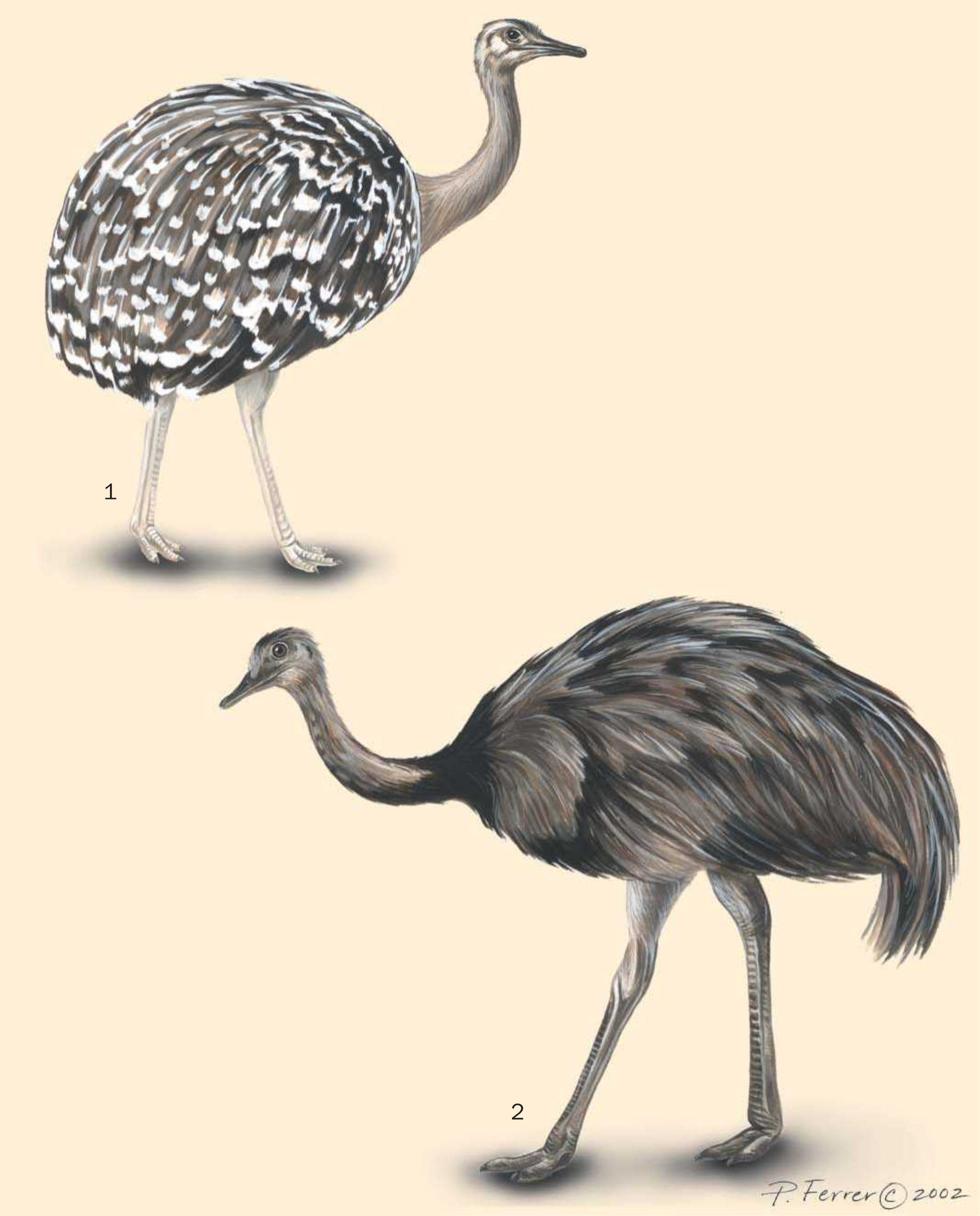
The mean clutch size of the greater rhea in Argentina is 24.9 eggs and the incubation period 36–37 days. The male alone incubates, leaving the nest from time to time to feed. As in other birds, chicks in the eggs are able to communicate with each other and synchronize hatching, so that the male stays no more than 36 hours on the nest once hatching begins. Breeding success is usually low, about 20%, but in some years breeding success is greater than this. Some nests are deserted when bad eggs explode during incubation, and in other cases armadillos dig under the nest and eat the eggs. Predation also accounts for the loss of many small chicks; birds of prey follow broods until one chick straggles and then snatch it. Much less is known about the breeding biology of the lesser rhea, but it appears to have a similar breeding system, clutch size, and incubation period.

Conservation status

The greater rhea is farmed in some areas for its meat and leather, but the range available for wild birds is shrinking, and many are taken by hunters. Similarly the lesser rhea suffers from development of its environment by the construction of roads that allow hunters access to country that was previously inaccessible. Both species need large, well protected reserves if they are to survive as wild populations.

Significance to humans

Feathers of rheas have always been taken for use as dusters. Skins are used as cloaks in their dried state and as fashion leather when fully tanned. Rhea meat has long been a staple food for South Americans, who are now able to hunt the birds more effectively with rifles than they were when they had only the bolas, a weapon made of three thongs of leather tied together centrally. At the outer end of each thong a small stone is attached. The bolas is whirled around by the hunter and thrown with great skill and accuracy at the running bird. The thongs wrap around the birds legs and bring it to the ground, effectively immobilizing it. The bolas is still used, even by scientists who want to catch the birds alive.


1
2
P. Ferrer © 2002

1. Lesser rhea (*Pterocnemia pennata*); 2. Greater rhea (*Rhea americana*). (Illustration by Patricia Ferrer)

Species accounts

Greater rhea

Rhea americana

TAXONOMY

Rhea americana Linnaeus, 1758, Sergipe and Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil. Five subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Common rhea; French: Nandou d'Amérique; German: Nandu; Spanish: Ñandú.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

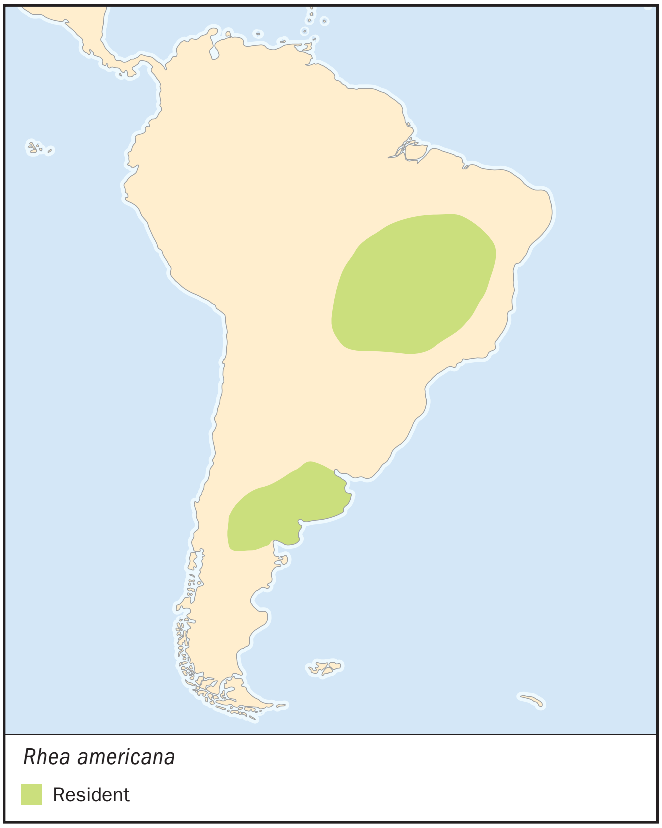
50–55 in (127–140 cm); 44–88 lb (20–40 kg). General color gray or grayish brown above, whitish below without spotting in both sexes. The head and neck of the male are black or largely black. The female is paler. Unlike the lesser rhea, the whole length of the tarsus is bare and covered with transverse scutes.

DISTRIBUTION

Brazil, Uruguay, Paraguay, and Bolivia. The form in eastern Brazil, *Rhea americana americana* is the nominate, or first named, form. *R. a. intermedia* comes from southeastern Brazil and Uruguay, *R. a. nobilis* from Paraguay, *R. a. araneiceps* from Paraguay and Bolivia, and *R. a. albescens* from Paraguay and, possibly, Bolivia.

HABITAT

Grassland and pampas.



BEHAVIOR

Greater rheas live at densities of 0.002–0.076 birds per acre (0.05–0.19 birds/ha). In the nonbreeding season they live in flocks of 20–50 birds. Once the breeding season starts, males establish a nest site and defend its immediate vicinity, attracting groups of females to lay in the nest.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Herbivore, feeds on grasses and forbs.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Males incubate eggs laid by harem of females in a nest on the ground. The mean clutch size is 26, the eggs coming from up to seven different females. Females are attracted to the nest by male displays in which the wings are prominently displayed. The male leads the female to the nest and often sits on it while she lays outside it. He then rolls the egg into the nest. Eggs are greenish yellow color, 5 by 3.5 in (13 by 9 cm). Incubation period is 29–43 days, by the male only.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Population fragmented by agricultural development.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Hunted for meat, leather, and feathers; now farmed. ◆

Lesser rhea

Pterocnemia pennata

TAXONOMY

Pterocnemia pennata d'Orbigny, 1834, Lower Río Negro, south of Buenos Aires. Three subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Darwin's rhea; French: Nandou de Darwin; German: Darwinstrauss; Spanish: Ñandú Overo.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

36–39 in (92–100 cm); 33–55 lb (15–25 kg). The plumage is spotted brown and white. The upper part of the tarsus is partly feathered, but the rear and lower part is bare, covered with transverse scutes.

DISTRIBUTION

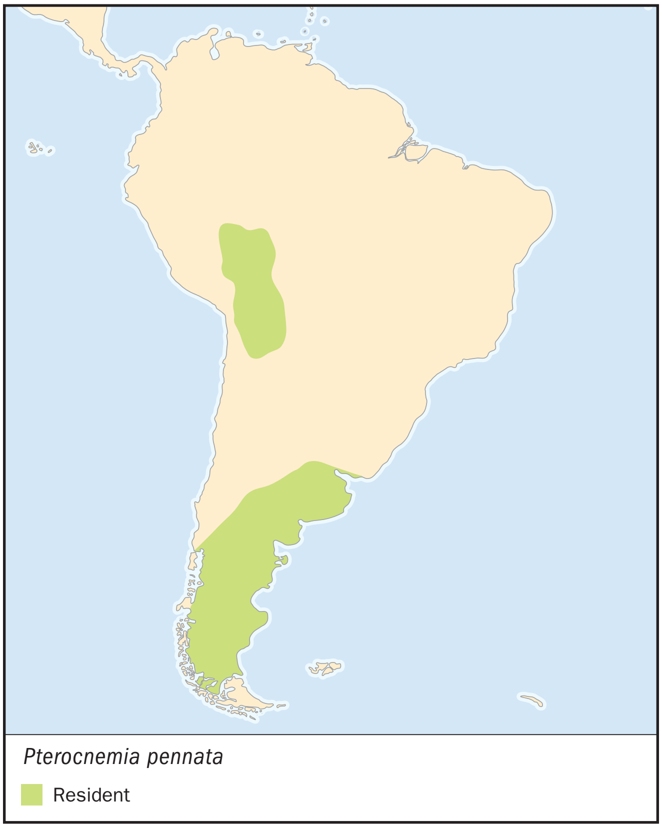
Argentina, Chile, Peru, and Bolivia. The nominate form, *Pterocnemia pennata pennata*, lives in southern Chile and Argentina, while *P. p. tarapacensis* lives in the Andes of Chile and *P. p. garleppi* lives in the Andes of Peru, Bolivia and northwestern Argentina.

HABITAT

Grassland, high Andes in the puna zone.

BEHAVIOR

Lives in flocks of 2–30 individuals at a mean density of 0.28 birds per mi^2 (0.11 birds/km^2). Males defend nest sites during the breeding season. A male attracts groups of females to a



nest site and lay there, leaving the male to incubate the eggs alone.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds on fruits and leaves of forbs, the items taken varying by place and season. In some places grasses are prominent, in others shrub foliage and fruits are mostly taken.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Males incubate eggs laid by harem of females in a nest on the ground. The greenish yellow eggs measure 4.9 by 3.4 in (12.6 by 8.7 cm) and are incubated for 30–44 days. Clutch size varies from five to 55 eggs, depending on the region. The birds mature in their third year.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Two isolated populations subject to severe hunting pressure.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted for meat and leather. ◆

Resources

Books

Davies, S. J. J. F. *Ratites and Tinamous.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliot, and J. Sargatal, eds. *Ostrich to Ducks.* Vol. 1 of *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1992.

Periodicals

Bruning, D. F. "The Social Structure and Reproductive Behavior in the Greater Rhea." *Living Bird* 13 (1974): 251–94.

Codenotti, T. L., and F. Alvarez. "Cooperative Breeding Between Males in the Greater Rhea *Rhea americana*." *Ibis* 139 (1997): 568–71.

S. J. J. F. Davies, ScD

▲

Cassowaries

(Casuariidae)

Class Aves

Order Struthioniformes

Suborder Casuarii

Family Casuariidae

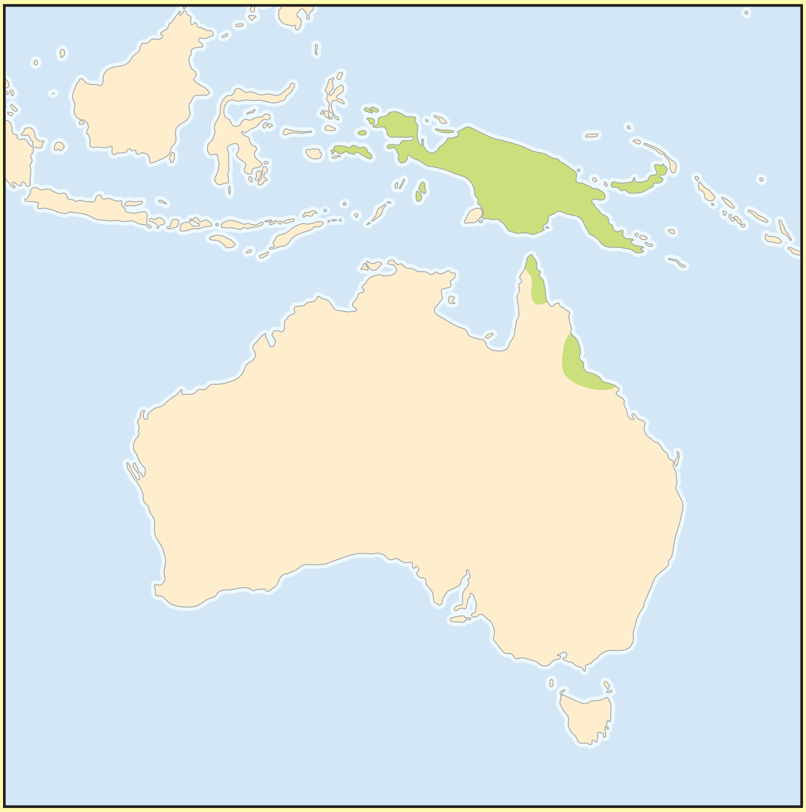
Thumbnail description
Large flightless birds with tiny wings terminating in long spines, shiny black plumage, three toes, a casque on the head (also called a helmet or a crown), and colorful bare skin on the neck

Size
40–67 in (102–170 cm); 30–130 lb (14–59 kg)

Number of genera, species
1 genus; 3 (possibly 4) species

Habitat
Rainforest and adjacent dense vegetation

Conservation status
Potentially endangered by logging and forest clearing and by competition from feral pigs and dogs



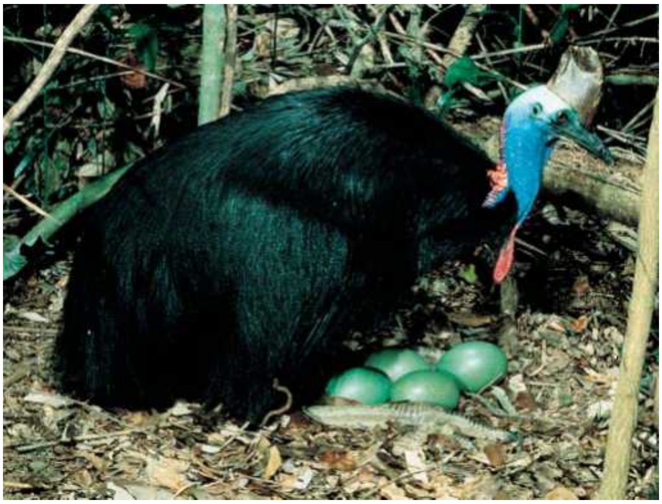
Distribution
Cape York (Australia), New Guinea, and some surrounding islands

Evolution and systematics

Cassowaries belong to the group of large flightless birds known as the ratites that have in common a distinctive palate and the lack of a keel to the sternum. The origin of these birds has recently been clarified by the discovery of numerous good fossils in North America and Europe. Whereas it was previously thought that ratites had a southern origin, new fossil evidence has shown flying ratites inhabited the Northern Hemisphere in the Paleocene and Eocene, between 40 million and 70 million years ago. The present Southern Hemisphere distribution of the ratites probably results from the spread of flying ancestors of the group from the north. The cassowaries differ from the rheas and ostriches in their structure and way of life. All cassowary feathers consist of a shaft and loose barbules; there are no rectrices (tail feathers) nor a preen gland and only five to six large wing feathers. On the strongly retrogressed wing, the lower arm and hand are only half as long as the upper arm. The furcula (wishbone) and coracoid (shoulder blade) are degenerate. There is a special palatal structure, and the palatal bones and sphenoids touch one another. Cassowaries are known from fossils of the Pliocene (about three million to seven million years ago) in New Guinea. Although not formally described until the nineteenth century, the first living cassowary to reach Europe was transported to Amsterdam in 1597.

Physical characteristics

Cassowaries are large, long-legged, cursorial (running) birds, with distinctive head casques of trabecular (fibrous and cordlike) bone or calcified cartilage up to 7 in (18 cm) high. The colorful skin of the neck is bare, and long neck wattles adorn two species. The birds weigh 37–130 lb (17–59 kg). Cassowary wings are small, but the shafts of five or six primary feathers remain as long curved spines. Of the three toes, the inner one is armed with a long sharp claw, an effective weapon that is capable of disemboweling an adversary—even a human. Like the emu, the aftershaft of the cassowaries' coarse, black feathers is as long as the main shaft, so that each feather appears double—almost like extremely thick hair.



Male southern cassowary (*Casuarius casuarius*) on its nest with eggs. (Photo by Frith Photo. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Distribution

The eastern side of Cape York in northern Australia, throughout New Guinea, New Britain, Seram, and Aru, Japen, Salawati, and Batanta islands. Humans have introduced the birds to some of these islands, and their natural distribution is uncertain.

Habitat

Cassowaries are birds of the rainforest but often stray into adjoining eucalypt forest, palm scrub, tall grassland, savanna, secondary growth, and swamp forest.

Behavior

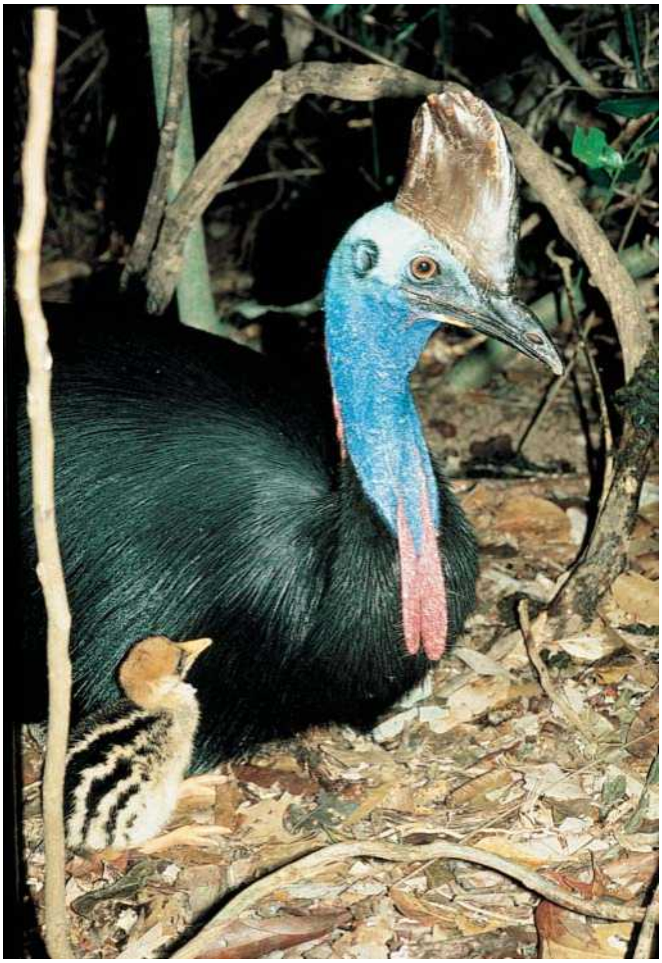
Except during courtship and egg-laying, cassowaries are solitary birds, seldom seen in groups, and then usually at some source of abundant food such as a fruiting tree. Each bird occupies a home range, moving around within it to find food. Each species has a characteristic territorial boom call, a threatening roar, given with the head bent down under the body. The birds are able to move quietly through the rainforest until disturbed. The noise of their hasty departure as they crash through the undergrowth is often the first indication of their presence. They swim well and have been recorded reaching an island a mile and a half (2.4 km) from the coast.

Feeding ecology and diet

Cassowaries feed on the fruits of rainforest trees and shrubs. The birds collect most of these from the ground, using their bill and sometimes their casque to unearth the fallen fruit from the litter of the forest floor. As the cassowaries travel, they disperse the seeds of these fruits throughout the rainforest, thus ensuring the continuance of more than 150 species of rainforest plants. In a study of the southern cassowary in north Queensland, Australia, the fruits of laurels, myrtles, and palms were most important. Opportunistically, the birds will take fungi, insects, and small vertebrates, but the basic diet consists of fruit. Disturbance of the forest can have serious consequences for cassowaries. Selective logging can remove almost all of one species of tree, so that the crop of fruit from that species is missing from the forest. If the fruit of this tree forms a significant part of the cassowary's diet, it will be left without food for weeks or months and suffer accordingly. Selective logging damages the bird's habitat more subtly than clear cutting, but equally seriously.

Reproductive biology

Cassowaries nest on a pad of vegetation on the ground. The clutch contains three to eight bright green or greenish blue eggs. Incubation lasts for 50–52 days, and is performed by the male alone. Chicks remain with the male for some months before gaining independence.



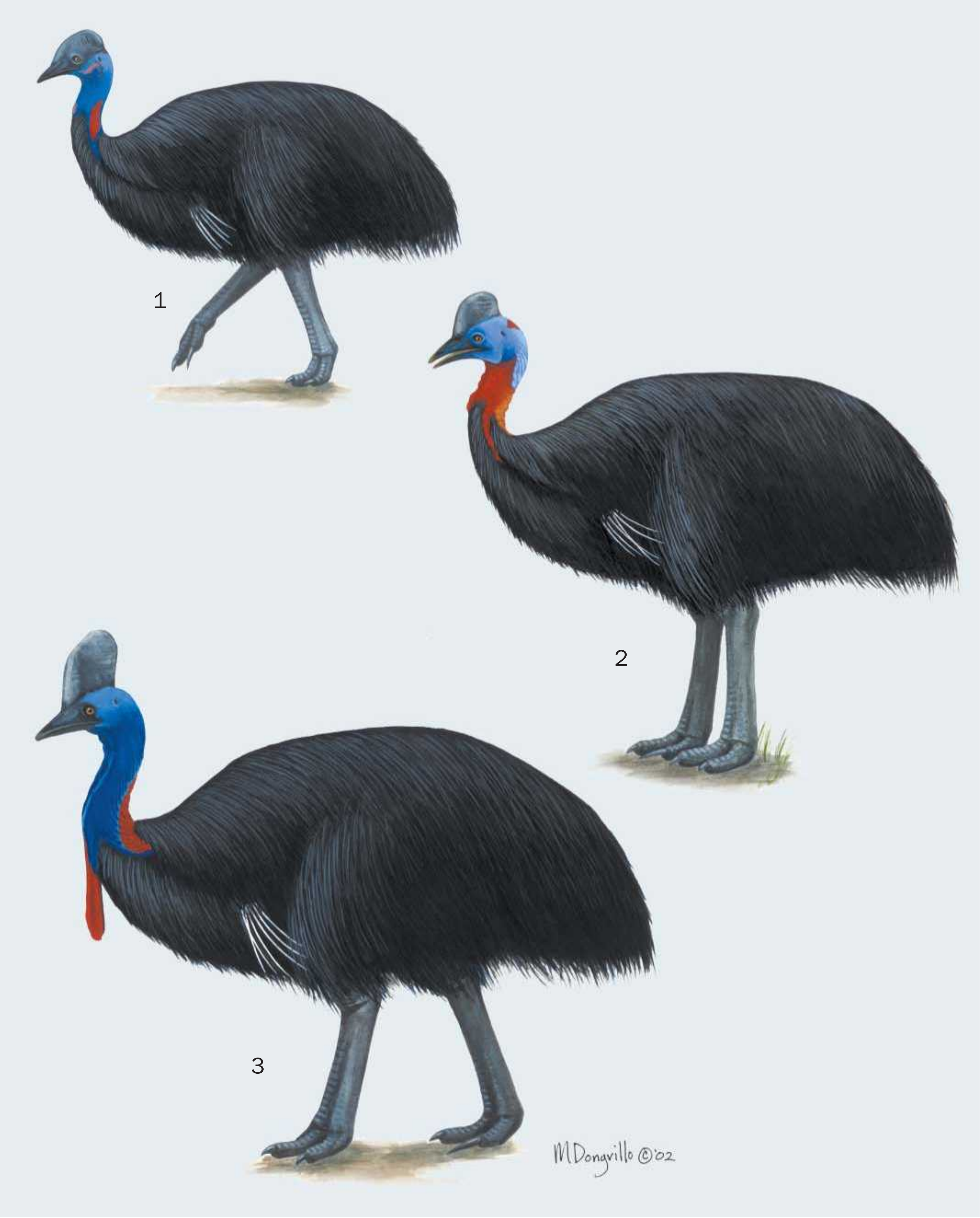
A male southern cassowary (*Casuarius casuarius*) on its nest with a 1-day-old chick. (Photo by Cliff Frith. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Conservation status

Disturbance of the forest is the main factor causing a decline in cassowary numbers. In Australia the cassowary population is estimated at 1,300 to 2,000 adults. Information on the status of New Guinea species is scant. The birds are so secretive—and the political situation so uncertain in West Irian—that any assessment is mere guesswork. It can only be said that the birds, or signs of them, can still be found whenever they are sought.

Significance to humans

Although they do not breed well in zoos, many cassowaries are kept in New Guinea villages. They are caught as chicks and raised to be killed and eaten when mature. Some of these captive birds have caused serious injury, even death, to village people tending them. They attack unexpectedly, slashing with powerful forward kicks, tearing the bodies of opponents with the long sharp claws of the inner toes with such accuracy that they are much feared.



1. Bennett's cassowary (*Casuarius bennettii*); 2. One-wattled cassowary (*Casuarius unappendiculatus*); 3. Southern cassowary (*Casuarius casuarius*). (Illustration by Marguette Dongvillo)

Species accounts

Southern cassowary

Casuarius casuarius

TAXONOMY

Casuarius casuarius Linnaeus, 1758, Seram.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

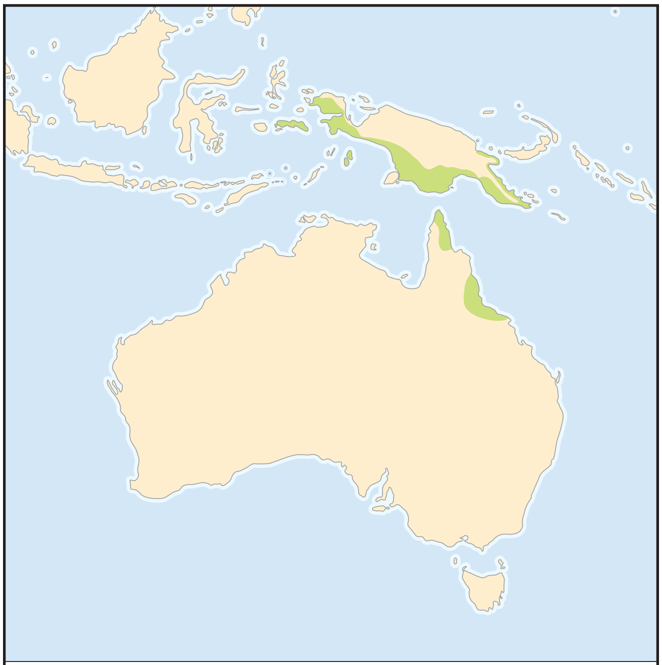
English: Double-wattled cassowary, two-wattled cassowary, Australian cassowary, kudari; French: Casoar à casque; German: Helmkasuar; Spanish: Casuario Común.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

50–67 in (127–170 cm); female 128 lb (58 kg), male 64–75 lb (29–34 kg). Distinguished from the other cassowaries by having two wattles hanging from the neck. The bare skin of the head and neck is vividly colored in blue and red, and the legs are gray-green to gray-brown. The species has an especially long inner toenail or spike up to 5 in (12 cm) in length. Chicks are longitudinally striped with black, brown, and cream, and they have a chestnut head and neck for their first three to six months. Immatures have dark brown plumage and small casques, acquiring their colorful necks toward the end of their first year, and glossy adult plumage in about three years.

DISTRIBUTION

The Australian populations are all north of Townsville, Queensland, on the eastern side of Cape York. It is widespread in southern, eastern, and northwestern New Guinea, the Aru Islands, and Seram. The population on Seram has probably been introduced.



Casuarius casuarius

🟩 Resident

HABITAT

The southern cassowary lives mainly in lowland rainforest, below 3,600 ft (about 1,100 m).

BEHAVIOR

Although usually shy, some birds will become tame enough near settlements to approach places where food is regularly put out for them. Adults are territorial, no more than two associating together, except that the chicks stay with their father for about nine months.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

The southern cassowary feeds on the fallen fruits of rainforest trees, fungi, and a few insects and small vertebrates.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

In Australia the southern cassowary breeds in the winter—June and July—coinciding with the abundance of forest fruit, especially laurels (of the family *Lauraceae*). The nest, on the ground, is often close to the roots of a large tree, and the clutch consists of up to four lime green eggs. Males and females hold separate territories except for a few weeks at laying time. Incubation, by the male alone, 47–61 days, with variation thought to be a response to ambient temperature. Polyandrous females may take on another male or two before mating season ends, providing a clutch of eggs for each of her partners. The chicks stay with the male for up to nine months.

CONSERVATION STATUS

The status of the southern cassowary is uncertain. It requires large areas of undisturbed rainforest to flourish. As these are logged or disturbed by roadmaking and settlement, the bird's future is put at risk. Some are killed on the roads. Feral animals such as pigs and dogs disturb the nests in their search for eggs, causing the population to shrink. In New Guinea the bird is hunted and snared for food, but while large tracts of forest remain, it is secure.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Both in Australia and New Guinea the southern cassowary is incorporated into the mythology of the indigenous peoples, but it is still hunted by them, and the chicks captured, to be kept in pens in the villages until they are large enough to eat. ◆

Bennett's cassowary

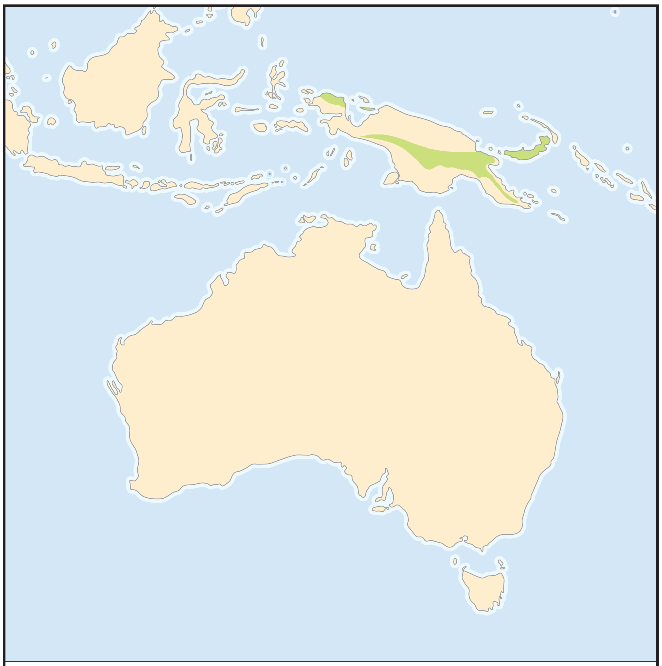
Casuarius bennettii

TAXONOMY

Casuarius bennettii Gould, 1857, New Britain.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Dwarf cassowary, little cassowary, mountain cassowary; French: Casoar de Bennett; German: Bennettkasuar; Spanish: Casuario Menor.



Casuarius bennettii

🟩 Resident

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Height 39–53 in (99–135 cm); weight 39 lb (about 18 kg). A small cassowary with a flat, low casque and a less colorful neck than the other species. A distinctive form lives on the west side of Geevink Bay, West Irian, and may merit recognition as a species, *C. papuanus.*

DISTRIBUTION
New Guinea, New Britain, and Japen Island.

HABITAT
Lives in forest and secondary growth, favoring hilly and mountainous country to 10,800 ft (3,300 m). On New Britain, where other species are absent, it lives in lowland forest as well.

BEHAVIOR
Usually solitary or in small family groups, traversing steep slopes and thick vegetation. Its call is higher pitched than that of the other species.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Bennett's cassowary feeds mainly on fallen fruits in the rainforest but also takes fungi, insects, and small vertebrates.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
The clutch consists of four to six eggs. Incubation 49–52 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened. Although it is hunted extensively it remains widespread at low densities.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Widely kept as a pet and, when small, traded between localities. ◆

One-wattled cassowary
Casuarius unappendiculatus

TAXONOMY
Casuarius unappendiculatus Blyth, 1860, aviary in Calcutta.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Northern cassowary; French: Casoar unicaronculé; German: Einlappenkasuar; Spanish: Casuario Unicarunculado.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Height 65–69 in (165–175 cm); weight females 128 lb (58 kg); males 81 lb (about 37 kg). A large cassowary with coarse black plumage, a tall casque, a colorful neck, and one central wattle.

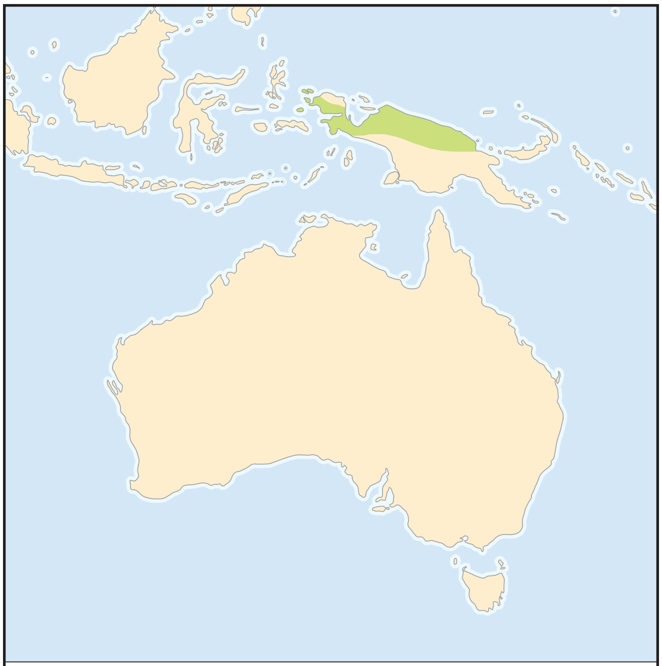
DISTRIBUTION
Northern New Guinea, from western Vogelkop, West Irian, to Astrolabe Bay, Papua New Guinea, and on Satawati, Batanta, and Japen islands.

HABITAT
Mostly lowland areas of rainforest and swamp forest, up to 1,600 ft (490 m).

BEHAVIOR
Assumed to be similar to other cassowaries.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds on fallen forest fruits.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Birds in breeding condition have been collected in May and June, but nothing else has been reported about its breeding.



Casuarius unappendiculatus

🟩 Resident

CONSERVATION STATUS
The status of the cassowary is uncertain. It requires large areas of undisturbed rainforest to flourish. It is hunted and snared for food, but where large tracts of forest remain, it is secure.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
The cassowary is incorporated into the mythology of the indigenous peoples, but it is still hunted by them, and the chicks captured, to be kept in pens in the villages until they are big enough to eat. ◆

Resources

Books

Coates, B. J. *The Birds of Papua New Guinea.* Alderly, Australia: Dove, 1985.

Davies, S. J. J. F. *Ratites and Tinamous.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliott, and J. Sargatal, eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 1, *Ostrich to Ducks.* Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1992.

Marchant, S., and P. J. Higgins. *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds.* Vol. 1, *Ratites to Ducks.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1990.

Periodicals

Crome, F. H. J. "Some Observations on the Biology of the Cassowary in Northern Queensland." *Emu* 76 (1976): 8–14.

Davies, S. J. J. F. "The Natural History of the Emu in Comparison with That of Other Ratites." *Proceedings of the Sixteenth International Ornithological Congress* (1976): 109–20.

Organizations

Birds Australia. 415 Riversdale Road, Hawthorn East, Victoria 3123 Australia. Phone: +61 3 9882 2622. Fax: +61 3 9882 2677. E-mail: mail@birdsaustralia.com.au Web site: <http://www.birdsaustralia.com.au>

Other

Bredl, Rob. "Cassowaries." *Barefoot Bushman.* 5 Dec. 2001 <http://www.barefootbushman.webcentral.com.au/cassowaries.htm>

"The Cassowary." *The Living Museum: Wet Tropics.* Wet Tropics Management Authority Official Web Site. 5 Dec. 2001 <http://www.wettropics.gov.au/lm/The_Cassowary.htm>

"Double-wattled cassowary." *Zoo Discovery Kit.* Los Angeles Zoo. 5 Dec. 2001 <http://www.lazoo.org/learnfiles/ZooDiscoveryKit/Cassowaryfacts.html>

S.J.J.F. Davies, ScD

▲

Emus

(Dromaiidae)

Class Aves

Order Struthioniformes

Suborder Casuarii

Family Dromaiidae

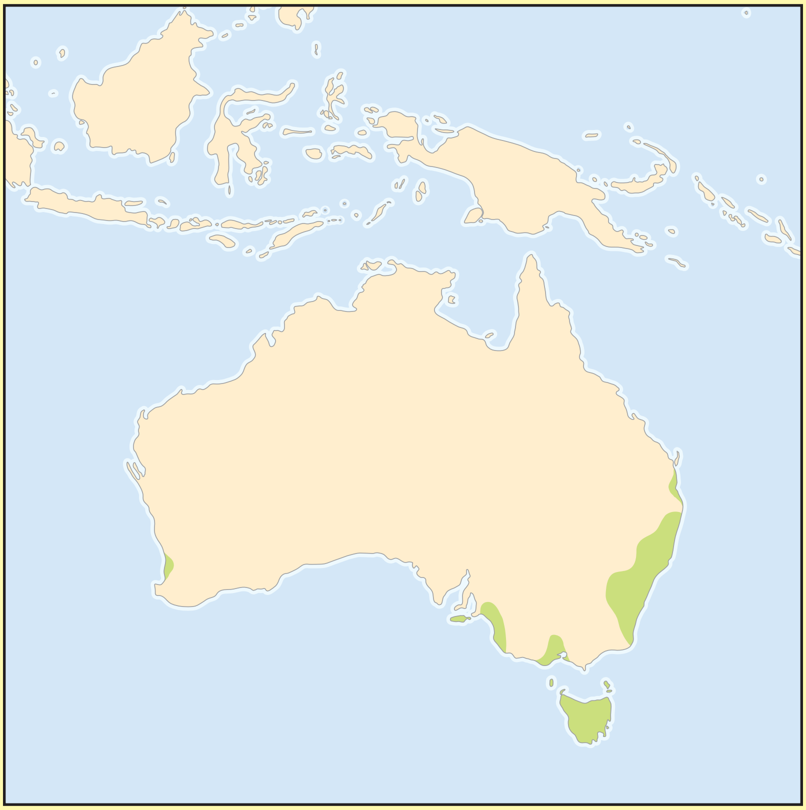
Thumbnail description
Large, flightless birds with tiny wings, three toes, and brown-black plumage

Size
60–75 in (150–190 cm); 75–110 lb (35–50 kg)

Number of genera, species
1 genus; 3 species

Habitat
Forest, woodlands, savanna, heath, and grasslands

Conservation status
Extinct: 2 species; Not threatened: 1 species



Distribution
Continental Australia and, formerly, Tasmania, King, and Kangaroo Islands

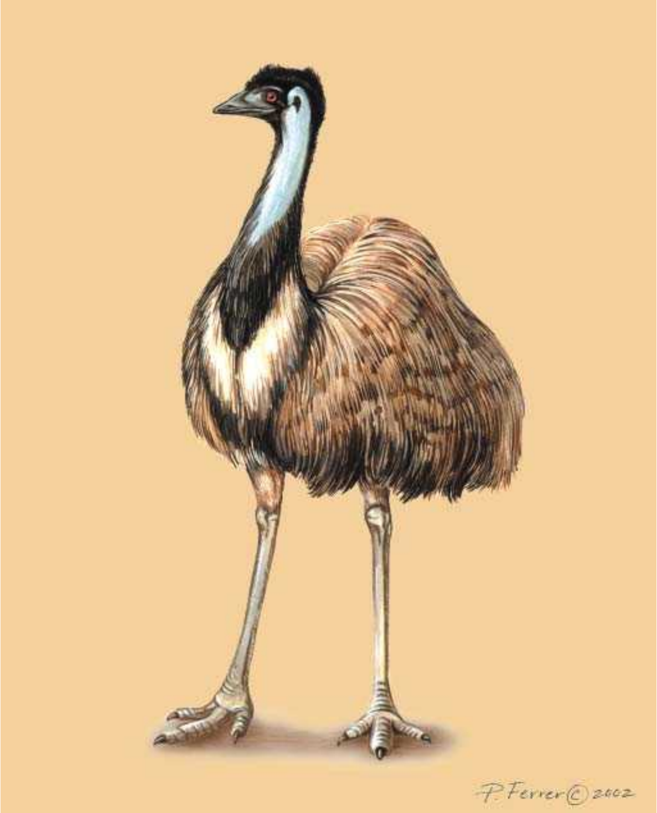
Evolution and systematics

Emus belong to the group of large, flightless birds known as the ratites that have in common massive, muscular legs, small wings, and a distinctive palate. Their inability to fly is due to the lack of a keel to the sternum, which in flying birds serves as the attachment point of flight muscles. The term “ratites” is derived from the Latin “ratis” for “raft”, a boat without a keel. The origin of these birds has recently been clarified by the discovery of numerous good fossils in North America and Europe. Whereas it used to be thought that the ratites had a southern origin, in the old continent of Gondwana, new fossil evidence has shown flying ratites inhabited the Northern Hemisphere in the Paleocene and Eocene, 40–70 million years ago. The present Southern Hemisphere distribution of the ratites probably results from the spread of flying ancestors of the group from the north. The first evidence of ratites in Australia comes from the Eocene and the first recognizable Dromaiidae from the Miocene, 20 million years ago. The emu, *Dromaius novaehollandiae*, appears in the Pleistocene, only 2 million years ago.

Physical characteristics

Emus are large, cursorial, flightless birds, with long, scaly legs, three toes, and no preen gland. Weighing 51–120 lb (23–55 kg) and standing 6.5 ft (2 m) tall, emus are second only to ostriches in bird size. Although emus usually walk, their long, muscular legs are adapted to running, and they can run up to 30 mph (48 km/h), reaching strides of 9 ft (2.7 m) long. Their plumage is dark brown just after the annual molt, but fades during the year to pale brown. The wings are small, only one tenth the length of the body, and are hidden by the plumage. The main shaft and aftershaft of the feathers are equal in length so that every feather appears double. Pale blue skin shows clearly through the sparse feathers of the long neck. Females are slightly larger than males, weighing 90 lb (41 kg) versus male weights of 80 lb (36 kg). The females have a stronger blue coloration on the bare skin of the neck and head.

The sexes can be further distinguished during the laying period. The hen molts before laying and is a dark bird at this time, whereas the male does not molt until he is incubating,



Emu (*Dromaius novaehollandiae*). (Illustration by Patricia Ferrer)

and is paler than the female. New chicks are striped longitudinally with black, brown, and cream. They weigh 1 lb (0.5 kg) and stand approximately 5 in (12 cm) tall. Birds in their first year have black feathers covering their heads and necks, and the bare skin of the adult appears during their second year of life.

In the 15 ft (4.5 m) gut the gizzard is very muscular, capable of grinding, with the help of ingested stones, hard seeds and nuts. The emu bill is broad and soft, adaptable for grazing. The emu has a tracheal pouch, part of its air sac system, which is used for communication. The pouch is over 12 in (30 cm) long, very thin-walled, and allows the emu to produce deep guttural grunts. The pouch develops fully during breeding season and is used for courtship.

Distribution

Emus lived on Australia, Tasmania, and on King and Kangaroo islands. The only surviving species is confined to the Australian mainland. Because emus are nomadic and all members of the populations respond to the same environmental cues, large movements can occur. In Western Australia a fence has been built to protect the agricultural areas from emus moving towards the southern winter rains. Movements are often seen in Western Australia, where they can be detected on this fence, and also occur in eastern Australia, when emus swim the Murray River in large numbers.

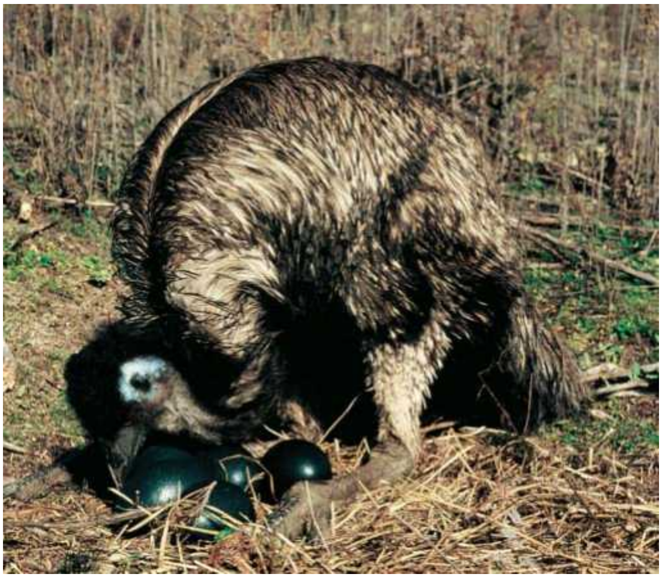
Habitat

Emus are omnivores, at home in eucalypt forest and woodland, acacia woodland, savanna and heath, pine woodland, coastal heath, open spinifex and other tussock grassland, and in remnant vegetation along salt watercourses and on high alpine plains. They swim well and have been found on islands up to 3 mi (5 km) off the coast. Emus drink frequently, probably every day, taking 0.2–0.4 gal (600–1,500 ml) of water at a time. The chicks also need water, but usually obtain it from the leaves of succulent plants that they eat.

Behavior

Behavior has been studied only in the surviving species *Dromaius novaehollandiae*. Many accounts describe emus as flock birds but this is an artifact of observations on captive and semi-captive birds. In open country emus live as pairs in home ranges of about 12 mi^2 (30 km^2). They will defend significant parts of these areas, but usually try to avoid meeting other emus. In confrontations, they use kicking as a defense. The members of a brood may stay together for some months after they are deserted by their father, but will eventually break up and form pairs, rather than remain as a flock.

Emus have two basic calls, each of which can vary greatly in intensity. The grunt is given mainly by the male and has an aggressive message. The drum or boom is given mainly by females and has a territorial motivation. For the drum, the bird uses the tracheal pouch as a resonating chamber and the low frequency call carries 0.6 mi (1 km). Chicks have a piping call until their voice breaks, at about five months old, when a hole opens in their trachea, and communication with the air sac in the neck is established. Emus display by fluffing out their neck while they drum and, at other times, by stretching themselves up to their full height and grunting with vigor.



An emu (*Dromaius novaehollandiae*) tends its nest. (Photo by J.P. Ferrero/Jacana. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Emus (*Dromaius novaehollandiae*) in a field in the Grampian Mountains area of Australia. (Photo by Joy Spurr. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Feeding ecology and diet

Emus feed on nutritious parts of plants, fruits, seeds, flowers, and green shoots. They also take grasshoppers, beetles, and caterpillars, often in great quantities. In order to grind up hard material, emus eat pebbles and stones. Individual stones may weigh 0.1 lb (45 g) and individual gizzards may contain 1.6 lb (745 g) of mineral material. Experiments in a zoo, where emus were fed marbles, showed that such hard materials could be retained in the gizzard for over 100 days. It was thought that this might be a useful method of marking the birds, getting them to eat marbles of different colors at different sites, but the method failed because the bird's bill was too weak to pick up the marbles. Emus also eat quantities of charcoal, but the function of this material is unknown. Emus exhibit very strong specific search images, concentrating on one food even though alternative foods are readily available. They also move great distances searching for food.

Reproductive biology

Reproductive biology has been studied only in the surviving species *D. novaehollandiae*. In southern Australia emus usually lay in autumn, on a platform 3.3 ft (1 m) in length consisting of sticks, grass, and debris on the ground. The clutch varies with the rainfall, from eight to 20 eggs, which are dark green and have a pimply texture. Each egg weighs 1.5 lb (0.7 kg), is 5–6 in (13–15 cm) high, and the shells are 0.03 in (0.8 mm) thick. Incubation is by the male alone, although in captivity hens have been observed to sit for short periods. The male chases the female from the nest when the clutch is completed; she may mate with another male, move away on migration, or remain in the territory, defending it for some weeks. Wild males do not leave the vicinity of the nest, unless disturbed, and do not eat, drink or defecate during incubation. They lose 10–20 lb (5–9 kg) during this period. The chicks hatch after about 56 days, often over four days, and the male then leaves the nest area with them. They stay with their father for 5–7 months. Emus can lay at a year old, but most do not breed until they are two. Wild birds live only six or seven years, although captive ones may live much longer. Under captive conditions some males will have two mates, but this is rare in the wild.

Conservation status

The emu is secure on the Australian mainland and has been reintroduced to Tasmania. The Tasmanian emu, a subspecies of *D. novaehollandiae*, died out in 1865, and the dwarf species *D. ater* of King Island and *D. baudinianus* of Kangaroo Island were exterminated by human activity before 1810 and 1827 respectively. Fears have long been expressed for the survival of the emu on mainland Australia. In fact the bird is surviving well and will continue to do so while two thirds of Australia is unoccupied or used only as rangeland. It seems to be one of those species that can sustain very large population fluc-

An emu (*Dromaius novaehollandiae*) drinking in western New South Wales, Australia. (Photo by Jen and Des Bartlett. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

tuations. On an area of 1,000 mi^2 (2,500 km^2) in Western Australia, the number of birds fluctuated between five and 970 over ten years. Estimates of the total population of emus in Australia vary from half to one million. Emus are vulnerable as eggs and hatchlings. Buzzards eat the eggs, and young emus are hunted by dingoes, eagles, non-native foxes, dogs, and cats.

Significance to humans

The emu is the national bird of Australia and appears on that country's coat of arms. For the Australian Aborigines the emu was as central to their existence as was the American buffalo to Native Americans. The emu provided food, and their fat and organs were also used for medicine. The bird was incorporated into their rituals and mythology. Emus were killed for meat by early European settlers. Later emus damaged crops in some areas, leading to organized campaigns to eradicate the birds, including the brief 1932 "emu war" in which machine guns were used. Bounties were paid on their heads in some areas, but recently fences have been used to keep emus out of areas where they might cause damage. Europeans have attempted to farm emus, because they reproduce well in captivity and grow fast, but so far have been unable to establish stable markets for any commercially viable quantity of product. Emu farming began in Australia in the 1970s. The insular species were killed for food by settlers, sealers, and whalers until they became extinct.

Species accounts

Emu
Dromaius novaehollandiae

TAXONOMY
Casuarius n. hollandiae Latham, 1790, New Holland (=Sydney, Australia).

OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Émeu d'Australie; German: Emu; Spanish: Emú.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
60–75 in (150–190 cm); female 57–106 lb (26–48 kg), male 39–103 lb (18–47 kg). The plumage is brown, sometimes ticked, the feathers long and shaggy.

DISTRIBUTION
Away from settled areas, the emu can be seen anywhere in Australia, but it visits the arid zone only when good rains have fallen there.

HABITAT
Emus are able to live in all types of native Australian vegetation.

BEHAVIOR
Emus live as pairs in large territories; young birds remain with their male parent for about seven months, and may then form small flocks until maturity.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
The emu feeds on nutritious parts of plants, fruits, seeds, flowers, and green shoots.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Emus breed as pairs in natural conditions, the female laying up to 20 eggs that she leaves the male to incubate. The male also guards the chicks for about seven months.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened. The emu is secure in mainland Australia.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
The emu has been seen as a pest in some areas and elsewhere as a potential farm animal from which meat, leather and fat can be harvested. ◆

King Island emu (extinct)
Dromaius ater

TAXONOMY
Dromaius ater Vieillot, 1817, King Island, Tasmania.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Black emu; French: Émeu noir; German: Emu King Island; Spanish: El Emú de King Island.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Height 55 in (140 cm); 51 lb (c. 23 kg). A small, black emu, with grayish juveniles and striped chicks.

DISTRIBUTION
King Island, Tasmania.

HABITAT
Not known.

BEHAVIOR
Not known.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Ate berries, grass, and seaweed.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Not known.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Extinct.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Source of food to sealers and settlers. ◆

Kangaroo Island emu (extinct)
Dromaius baudinianus

TAXONOMY
Dromaius baudinianus Parker, 1984, Kangaroo Island, South Australia.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Dwarf emu; French: Ému de Baudin; German: Emu Kangaroo Island; Spanish: El Emú de Kangaroo Island.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
A small, black emu, slightly larger than the King Island emu.

DISTRIBUTION
Kangaroo Island, South Australia.

HABITAT
Not known.

BEHAVIOR
Not known.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Not known.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Not known.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Extinct.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Source of food to sealers and settlers. ◆

Resources

Books

Bird, David M. *The Bird Almanac: The Ultimate Guide to Essential Facts and Figures of the World's Birds.* Buffalo: Firefly Books, 1999.

Davies, S. J. J. F. *Ratites and Tinamous.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliot, and J. Sargatal, eds. *Ostrich to Ducks.* Vol. 1, *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1992.

Marchant, S., and P. J. Higgins. *Ratites to Ducks.* Vol 1, *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001.

Whitfield, P., ed. *The MacMillan Illustrated Encyclopedia of Birds.* New York: Collier Books, 1988.

Periodicals

Davies, S. J. J. F. "The food of emus." *Australian Journal of Ecology* 3 (1978): 411–22.

Davies, S. J. J. F. "Nomadism in response to desert conditions in Australia." *Journal of Arid Environments* 7 (1984): 183–95.

Grice, D., G. Caughley, and J. Short. "Density and distribution of emus." *Australian Wildlife Research* 12 (1985): 69–73.

Organizations

Birds Australia. 415 Riversdale Road, Hawthorn East, Victoria 3123 Australia. Phone: +61 3 9882 2622. Fax: +61 3 9882 2677. E-mail: mail@birdsaustralia.com.au Web site: <http://www.birdsaustralia.com.au>

Emu Farmers Federation of Australia. c/o Secretary, Arthur Pederick, P.O Box 57, Wagin, Western Australia 6315 Australia. Phone: +61 8 9861 1136.

S. J. J. F. Davies, ScD

▲

Kiwis

(Apterygidae)

Class Aves

Order Struthioniformes

Suborder Apteryges

Family Apterygidae

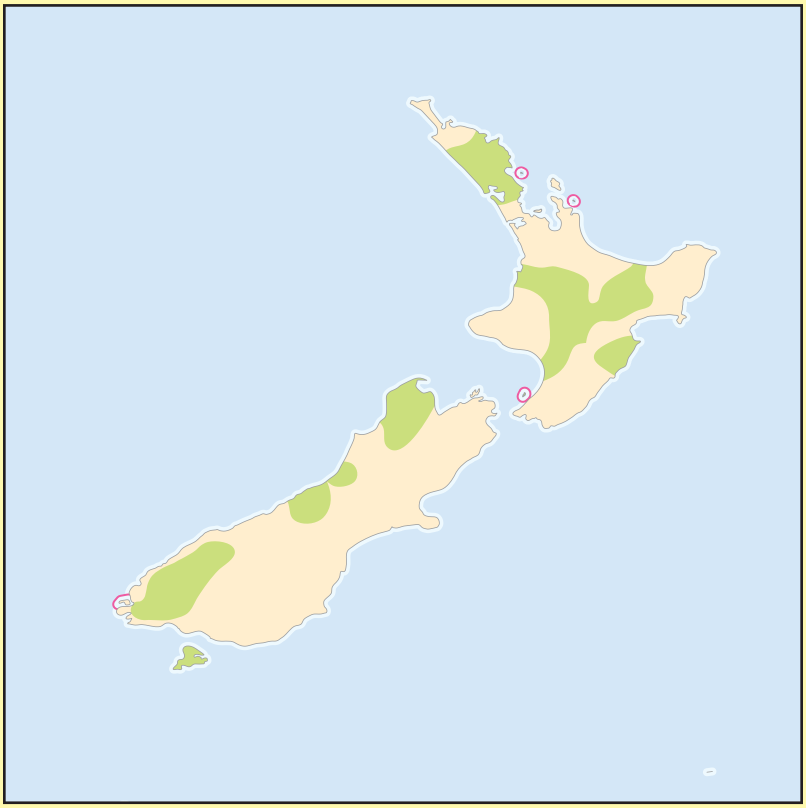
Thumbnail description
Chicken-sized birds, the smallest of the ostrich-like birds (ratites); only ratite with four toes; stout legs and feet, vestigial wings, long and curved bill with nostrils near tip; brown-black "hair-like" plumage

Size
14–22 in (35–55 cm); 2.6–8.6 lb (1.2–3.9 kg)

Number of genera, species
1 genus; 3 species

Habitat
Sub-tropical and temperate forest, woodlands, coastal heath, pasture, and tussock grasslands

Conservation status
Endangered: 2 species; Not threatened: 1 species



Distribution
New Zealand

Evolution and systematics

Kiwis (genus *Apteryx*) belong to the group of large, flightless birds known as the ratites that have in common the lack of a keel on the sternum and a distinctive palate. The origin of these birds has recently been clarified by the discovery of numerous good fossils in North America and Europe. Whereas it used to be thought that the ratites had a southern origin, in the old continent of Gondwana, new fossil evidence has shown flying ratites inhabited the Northern Hemisphere in the Paleocene and Eocene, 40–70 million years ago. The present Southern Hemisphere distribution of the ratites probably results from the spread of flying ancestors of the group from the north. Anatomical evidence suggests that the kiwis' closest relatives were the extinct moas of New Zealand. Biochemical evidence is conflicting.

Physical characteristics

Kiwis are medium-sized, flightless birds, with stout legs, four toes, and no preen gland. They weigh 2.6–8.6 lb (1.2–3.9 kg). The bill is long, pliable, and sensitive to touch, and the nostrils are lateral at the tip. The eye interior has a much-reduced pectin, which normally serves to supply nutrients and oxygen to the retina and tends to be smaller in nocturnal birds. The feathers have no aftershaft and lack barbules (hooks on the barbs); therefore, the feathers are loose and project out much like coarse hair. There are large vibrissae, stiff feathers that usually have tactile function, around the gape, and there are 13 flight feathers, which are only a little stronger than the other feathers. The second finger is absent. There is no tail, only a small pygostyle (similar to a tailbone). The legs are strong but short, and the claws are sharp. The gizzard is weak. The caeca, which aid in digestion, are long and narrow. The young are colored like the adults but with softer plumage.

Distribution

Kiwis live on the North and South Islands of New Zealand and on Stewart Island. Although formerly widespread, only the brown kiwi (*Apteryx australis*) remains common, inhabiting several areas of North Island, some parts of South Island and most of Stewart Island. The other two species are confined to a few island sanctuaries and a small area of the northwest of South Island.

Brown kiwis (*Apteryx australis*) are largely nocturnal, and roost in sheltered areas at ground level during the day. (Photo by I. Visser/VIREO. Reproduced by permission.)

Habitat

Kiwis favor subtropical and temperate podocarp and beech forest, but settlement and forest clearing has left little forest for them to use. The brown kiwi has successfully occupied plantations, even of exotic pines, as well as the fringes of farmland, sub-alpine scrub and tussock grassland. The other two species are now confined to mountainous regions and islands, but in the past they were probably widespread in podocarp forests of both lowlands and highlands.

Behavior

Most kiwis are nocturnal, but the Stewart Island form of the brown kiwi is active during the day. They form monogamous pairs, probably lasting for life, moving about their territory singly and indulging in frequent calling, sometimes as duets between males and females. Territories seem to be maintained by calling, although aggressive behavior has been observed, involving vigorous encounters and chases at territorial boundaries. Territory sizes vary with locality and species from 5 to 111 acres (2–45 ha). Only the weak, shrill "kee wee" or "kee kee" whistles of the male and the hoarse "kurr kurr" of the female betray their presence. Males call more frequently than females. Both sexes call in an upright position, with bill raised and neck and legs fully stretched. Apart from calling, few displays accompany mating, which may last 1–2 minutes. Kiwis roost alone during daylight in shallow burrows and sheltered places, mostly at ground level.

Feeding ecology and diet

Kiwis feed on invertebrates, especially earthworms, spiders, and insects from the ground and litter. They take some plant material, but the quantity is insignificant compared with their intake of animal food. The sense of smell of kiwis is very acute so that most of their food is located by scent. Sight and sound play only minor roles in food searching. While probing for hidden worms and insect larvae in the soft forest floor, they use their long bills in the same manner as snipes (family Scolopacidae). The bill is thrust deeply into the ground when feeding and the resulting characteristic holes betray the presence of the birds. Distended gizzards may contain 2 oz (50 g) of material. As in other birds, their gizzards also contain some grit that helps to grind up the food.

Reproductive biology

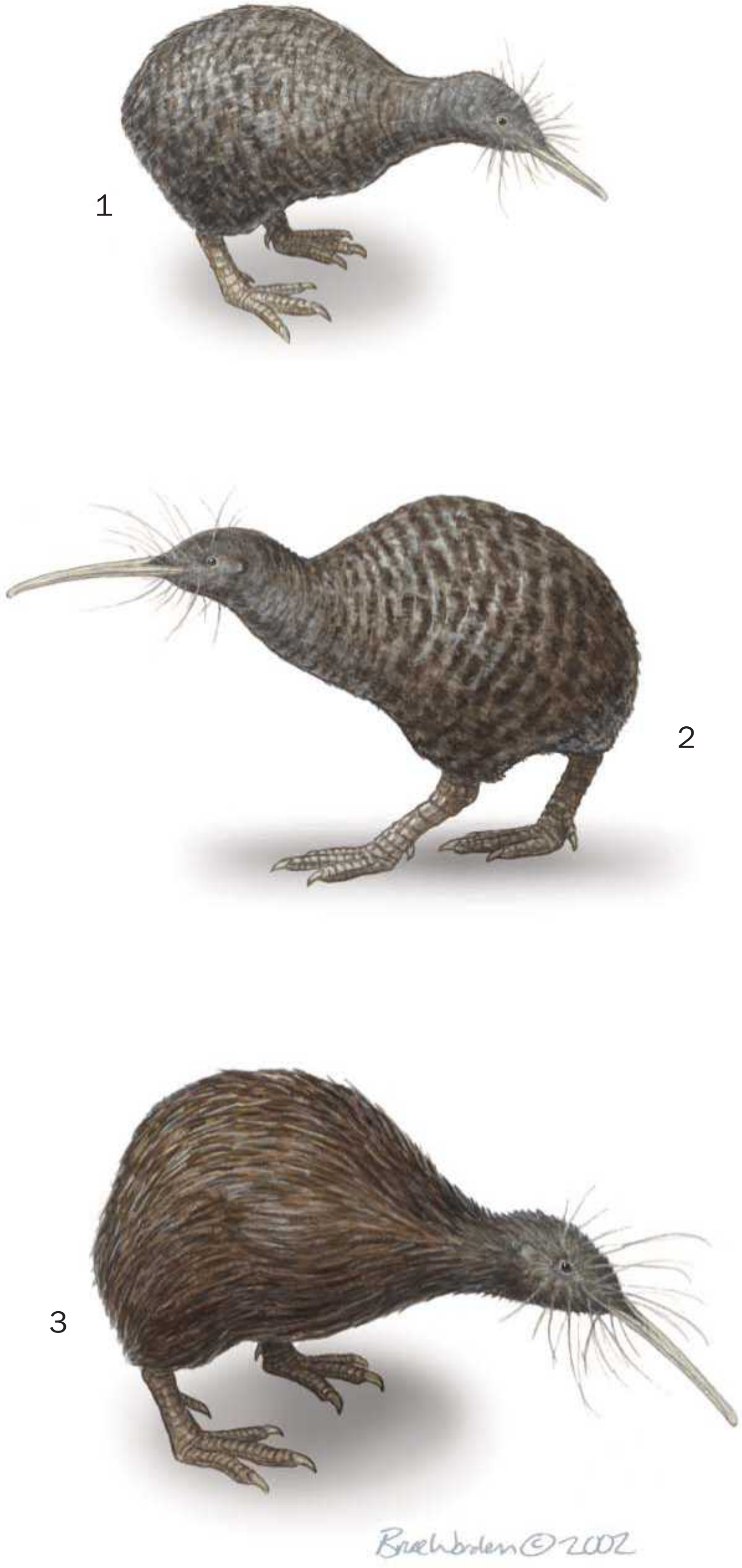
Kiwis are unique in the bird world in having paired functional ovaries. In most other birds, only the left ovary is functional, although some individuals of a few raptor species also have a functional right ovary. In kiwis, both ovaries function regularly, but only the left oviduct is developed, the eggs from both ovaries passing down it. The eggs are of great size, up to 1 lb (450 g), each egg a fifth to a quarter the weight of the female. Often only one egg is laid, but some two-egg clutches have been found. It may be 20–60 days between the laying of eggs in two-egg clutches. For its nest, the bird digs a burrow or selects and remodels a den in some sheltered spot. Incubation is by the male, except in the great spotted kiwi (*A. haastii*), where both sexes regularly incubate the egg(s). The incubation period lasts 63–92 days. The chick hatches in adult plumage, remains inactive in the nest burrow for some days while feeding on its yolk sac, and then emerges to feed independently.

Conservation status

New Zealand has no native mammals, but the introduction of rats, dogs, pigs, and mustelids (stoats and weasels) has caused severe predation on kiwis. Apart from the clearing of native forest, predation has been blamed for the decline of the populations of all three kiwi species. The effect has been worst on the spotted kiwis; the brown kiwi seems able to survive in spite of the presence of dogs and introduced mammals. The little spotted kiwi (*A. owenii*) is now confined to four island sanctuaries from which predators have been or are being removed. The great spotted kiwi population suffers from traps set to catch introduced possums; for example, up to half of some populations have fractured or amputated toes. Captive breeding and translocations are being undertaken by New Zealand conservation agencies.

Significance to humans

Kiwis are the national bird of New Zealand, but are of no other special significance to other people. In former times, Maoris used kiwi skins to make cloaks and they and the early European settlers hunted kiwis for food.


1
2
3
BruceWorden©2002

1. Little spotted kiwi (*Apteryx owenii*); 2. Great spotted kiwi (*Apteryx haastii*); 3. Brown kiwi (*Apteryx australis*). (Illustration by Bruce Worden)

Species accounts

Brown kiwi

Apteryx australis

TAXONOMY

Apteryx australis Shaw and Nodder, 1813, Dusky Sound, South Island, New Zealand.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Common kiwi; French: Kiwi austral; German: Streifenkiwi; Spanish: Kiwi Común.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

18–22 in (45–55 cm); female: 4.6–8.5 lb (2.1–3.9 kg), male: 3.6–6.1 lb (1.6–2.8 kg). Medium-sized, rotund, flightless bird, with no tail. Body cone-shaped, tapering to a small head with a long, slightly down-curved bill. Streaked rufous plumage, shaggy and hair-like, obscuring short wings that end in a claw. Female larger than male.

DISTRIBUTION

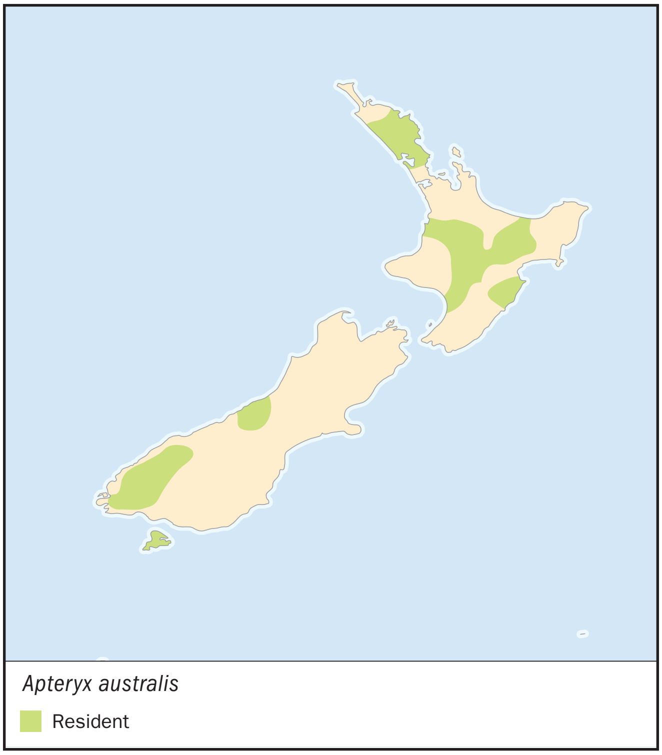
On North Island mainly in Northland and Taranaki, although still occurs in small pockets elsewhere. On South Island mainly in Fiordland, with small populations in Westland. Widespread on Stewart Island.

HABITAT

Subtropical and temperate forests and shrublands. Most common in dense forest but able to maintain populations in regenerating bush, pasture, and pine forest.

BEHAVIOR

Nocturnal, usually seen alone; roosts in dens or burrows by day. The name "kiwi" comes from the sound of one whistled call that has also been rendered as "ah-eel". Males call most often, with duets between partnered males and females at times.



FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

The brown kiwi feeds on soil invertebrates such as earthworms, beetle larvae, snails, spiders, centipedes, and orthoptera. It uses its sense of smell to find food, probing ceaselessly into the ground, leaving characteristic cone-shaped holes in the substrate.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Live as monogamous pairs in territories of 12–106 acres (5–43 ha), depending on location. Nests are made in burrows, sheltered places, and beneath thick vegetation. The female lays one or two large eggs that the male incubates for up to 90 days. The young hatch in adult plumage and, after a few days in the nest, come out to feed independently. There is little evidence of parental care, but the chick may be found near its parents for up to a year.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened. Although the brown kiwi is the most common of the group, it suffers from attacks by dogs and is often caught in traps set for the introduced possum. Large populations live in Northland and on Stewart Island, but elsewhere fragmentation has reduced population sizes below sustainable levels.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

The Maori formerly ate the birds and made cloaks from their skins. Apart from being New Zealand's national bird, the species is of no economic significance to humans now. ◆

Little spotted kiwi

Apteryx owenii

TAXONOMY

Apteryx owenii Gould, 1847, New Zealand.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Little gray kiwi; French: Kiwi d'Owen; German: Zwergkiwi; Spanish: Kiwi Moteado Menor.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Length 13.8–17.7 in (35–45 cm); males 2–2.9 lb (0.9–1.3 kg), females 2.2–4.2 lb (1.0–1.9 kg). Medium-sized, flightless, nocturnal bird with pale-mottled, gray, shaggy plumage. The body is pear-shaped with a long neck and bill.

DISTRIBUTION

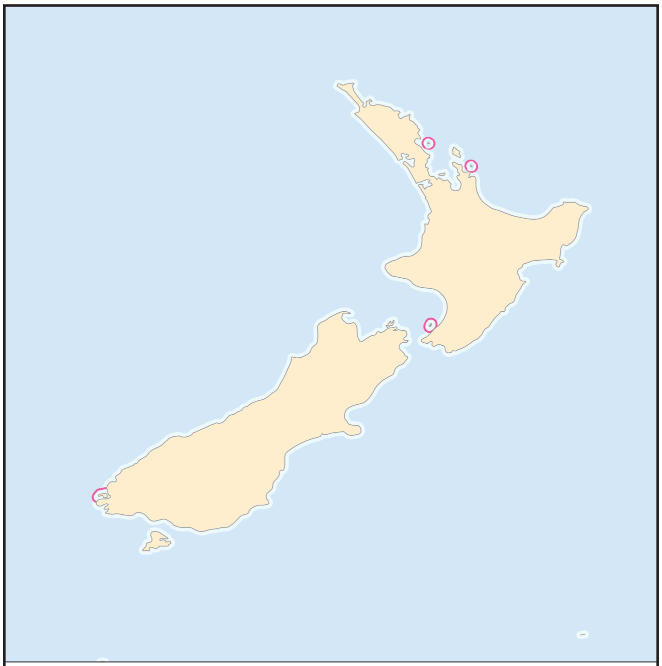
Surviving on only four islands: Kapati, Red Mercury, Hen, and Long.

HABITAT

Evergreen, broadleaf forest and margins of forest up to 3,000 ft (1,000 m) with over 40 in (100 cm) annual rainfall. Favors wet forest, with rotten logs and dense undergrowth.

BEHAVIOR

Nocturnal, pairs hold territories of about 10 acres (4 ha). Pair formation in second year and maintained for life. Chases



Apteryx owenii

🟩 Resident

occur in defense of territory, but most displays are vocal, using high-pitched whistles that have distinct male and female versions.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Omnivorous, but eats mostly soil and litter invertebrates, such as earthworms, millipedes, larval beetles, as well as moths, crickets, and spiders, supplemented with some fruit.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Nest in burrows dug by the pair. Sometimes there is no nest material, but in other burrows some leaves and twigs have been gathered. Most clutches are composed of one egg, but about 15% have two. Only the male incubates, sitting for 63–76 days. The chick is tended (probably fed) for about four weeks after it hatches. Unlike the brown kiwi, the chick of the little spotted kiwi may stay in the nest for two to three weeks before emerging.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Endangered with a total population of about 1,000 individuals. Even on its island sanctuaries it suffers predation on its eggs from native rails (wekas) and rats.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

None known. ◆

Great spotted kiwi

Apteryx haastii

TAXONOMY

Apteryx haastii Potts, 1872, Westland, New Zealand.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Great gray kiwi; French: Kiwi roa; German: Haastkiwi; Spanish: Kiwi Moteado Mayor.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Length 17.7–19.7 in (45–50 cm); males 2.6–5.7 lb (1.2–2.6 kg), females 3.3–7.3 lb (1.5–13.3 kg). Medium-sized, flightless, nocturnal bird with pale, mottled-gray, shaggy plumage. The body is pear-shaped with a long neck and bill. Females larger than males, and with longer bills. Larger than the little spotted kiwi and about the size of the brown kiwi.

DISTRIBUTION

Two isolated populations in the northwest of South Island, in Nelson and Westland.

HABITAT

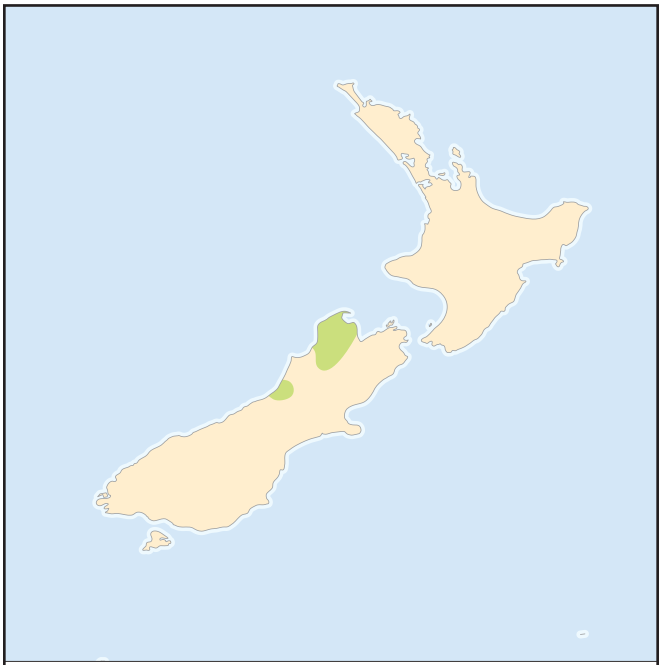
Densest population above 2,000 ft (700 m) in wet beech forest in mountain ranges running parallel to the coast. Also in tussock grassland, podocarp, and hardwood forests, and sometimes in coastal pasture.

BEHAVIOR

Nocturnal, pairs holding territories of about 49 acres (20 ha) or more. Most displays are vocal, using high-pitched whistles that have distinct male and female versions—the male shriller than the female. Roost in dens during the day, into which some vegetation is taken by the bird to form a small mat. A kiwi may have 100 dens in its territory, using a different one each day.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Omnivorous, but eats mostly soil and litter invertebrates, such as earthworms, millipedes, and larval beetles, as well as moths, crickets, and spiders, supplemented with some fruit. Crayfish



Apteryx haastii

🟩 Resident

are eaten when they leave flooded streams, and some food is taken above the ground when the bird can walk out along leaning branches.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Pairs maintained for life with some indication of polyandry in lowland populations. Mostly nest in natural hollows and sheltered places, but a few nests are in short burrows dug by the pair. Some moss lichen, leaves, and twigs are gathered to form a thick nest. Most clutches are composed of one egg, but two eggs have been reported. Both sexes incubate, usually the male by day and the female by night. The incubation period is not known.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Endangered, declining in lowland forests and vulnerable to traps set for possums and to attacks by dogs.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

None known. ◆

Resources

Books

Davies, S. J. J. F. *Ratites and Tinamous.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.

Folch, A. "Apterygidae (Kiwis)." In *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 1, *Ostrich to Ducks*, edited by Josep del Hoyo, Andrew Elliott, and Jordi Sargatal. Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1992.

Marchant, S., and P. J. Higgins. *Ratites to Ducks.* Vol. 1, *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1990.

Reid, B., and G. R. Williams. "The Kiwi." In *Biogeography and Ecology in New Zealand*, edited by G. Kuschel. The Hague, 1975.

Periodicals

Wenzel, B. M. "Olfactory Sensation in the Kiwi and Other Birds." *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 188 (1971): 183–93.

Organizations

Birds Australia. 415 Riversdale Road, Hawthorn East, Victoria 3123 Australia. Phone: +61 3 9882 2622. Fax: +61 3 9882 2677. E-mail: mail@birdsaustralia.com.au Web site: <http://www.birdsaustralia.com.au>

Ornithological Society of New Zealand. c/o Secretary, P.O. Box 12397, Wellington, North Island New Zealand. E-mail: OSNZ@xtra.co.nz Web site: <http://osnz.org.nz>

S. J. J. F. Davies, ScD

▲

Moas

(Dinornithidae)

Class Aves
Order Struthioniformes
Suborder Dinornithes
Family Dinornithidae

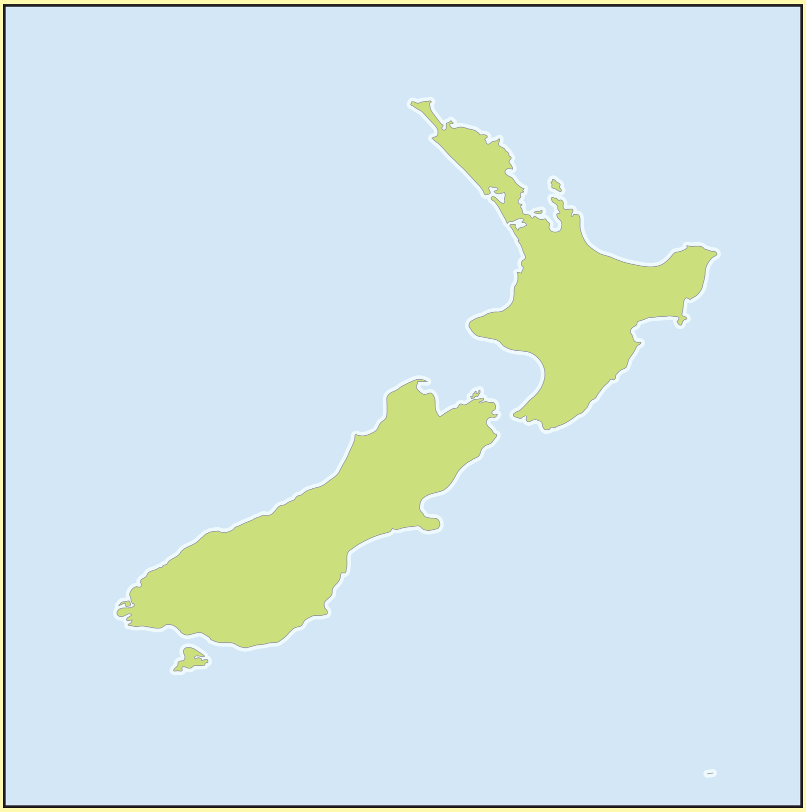
Thumbnail description
Large, flightless cursorial birds with no visible wings, long legs, long necks, and four toes

Size
3–12 ft (0.9–3.7 m); 48–506 lb (22–230 kg)

Number of genera, species
6 genera; 10 species

Habitat
Forest, woodland, heath, and grassland

Conservation status
Extinct



Distribution
New Zealand

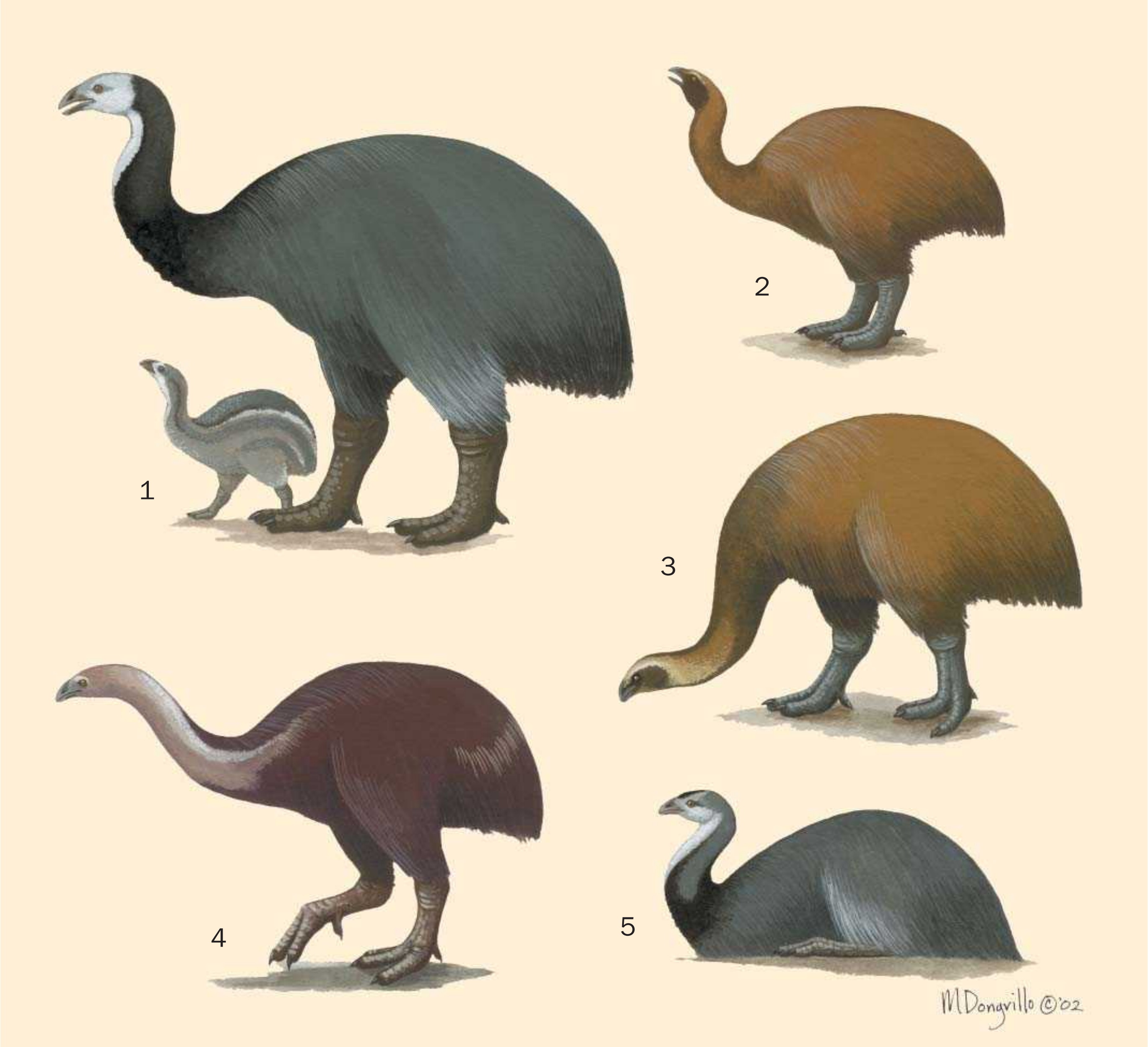
Evolution and systematics

Moas belong to the group of large, flightless birds known as ratites. Ratites have a distinctive palate, and a sternum (breastbone) with no keel, so there is no anchor for the strong musculature needed for powered flight. The origin of these birds has recently been clarified by the discovery of numerous good fossils in North America and Europe. Ratites were once thought to have a southern origin in the ancient continent of Gondwana, but new fossil evidence shows that flying ratites inhabited the Northern Hemisphere in the Paleocene and Eocene, 40–70 million years ago. The present Southern Hemisphere distribution of ratites probably resulted from the spread of flying ancestors of the group from the north.

The earliest remains of moas in New Zealand are from the Upper Pliocene, about 1.5 million years ago. By then they were recognizably moas, but it is thought that the two subfamilies—the tall, graceful Dinornithinae and the short, stout-bodied Anomalopteryginae—may be descended from two different flying ratites that invaded New Zealand during the Tertiary. Many different classifications have been proposed for moas; some authors list as many as 27 species, others only 10. The lower figure is adopted here, following a detailed review by Atholl Anderson, because many earlier classifications depended on small differences in subfossil bone size and shape that could be due to sexual dimorphism or age differences.

Physical characteristics

There are no accounts of living moas. All information is derived from subfossil material recovered from swamps, caves, and river beds. Moas were very large, flightless birds with long necks and long legs. Unlike surviving large ratites, the tibial bone of moa legs was longer than the tarsus, and they moved slowly. Except for bats, no mammals inhabited New Zealand, so moas had no predators before the Polynesians arrived and no need to flee swiftly. The height of the birds (to the back) was 3–12 ft (0.9–3.7 m) and they weighed 48–506 lb (22–230 kg). The three *Dinornis* species and *Pachyornis elephantopus* were the largest, weighing 257–506 lb (117–230 kg). Surviving feather and skin fragments indicate that, apart from the legs, the birds were fully feathered, although they had no visible wings. Each feather was double, with a well-developed aftershaft, and was brownish, sometimes with pale edging.



1. *Pachyornis elephantopus*; 2. *Euryapteryx curtus*; 3. *Euryapteryx geranoides*; 4. *Emeus crassus*; 5. *Pachyornis mappini*. (Illustration by Marguette Dongvillo)

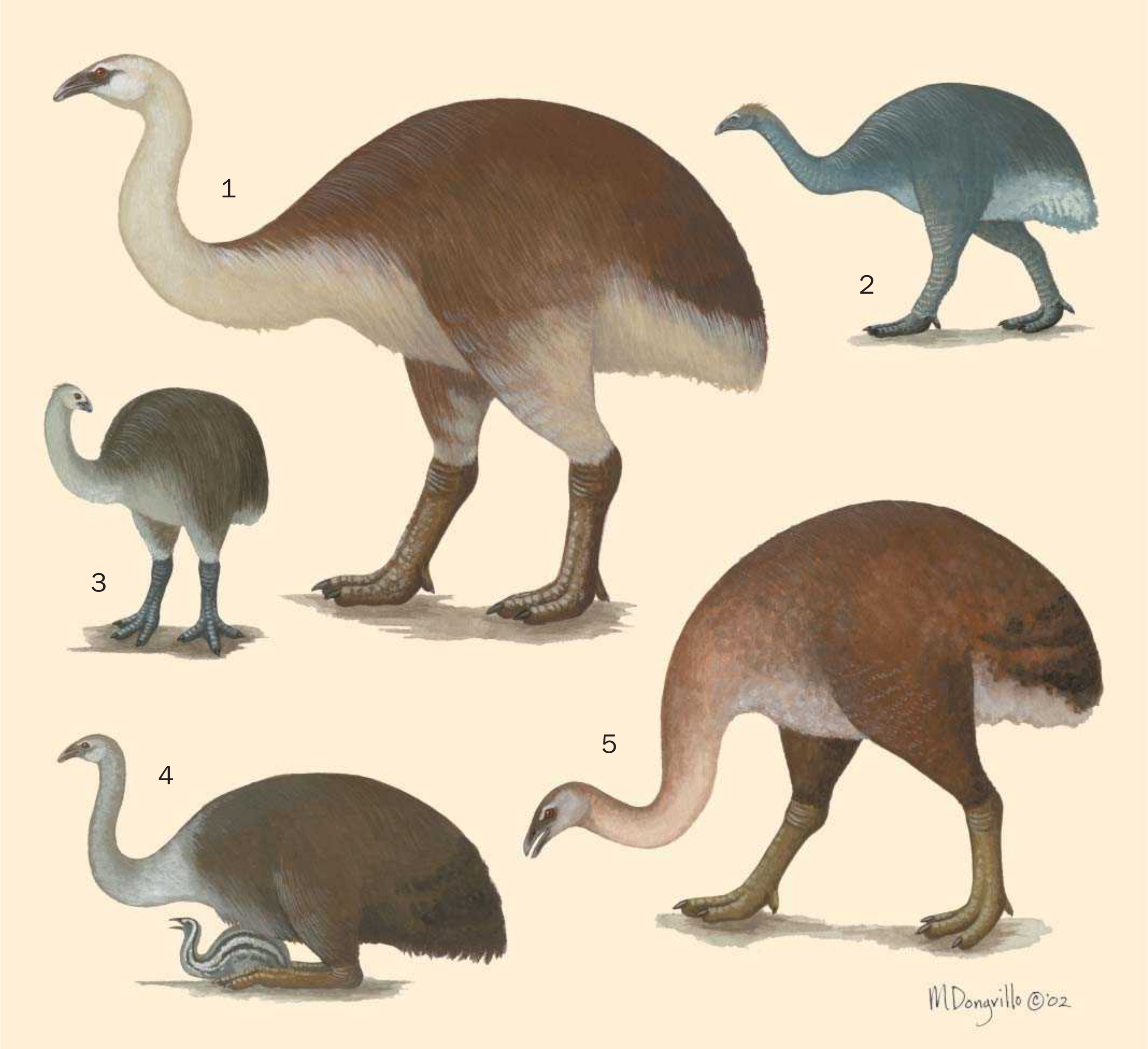
Evidence indicates that in at least some species females were larger than males.

Distribution

Moas lived only in New Zealand. Five species (*Anomalopteryx didiformis*, *Euryapteryx geranoides*, *Dinornis struthoides*, *D. novaezealandiae*, and *D. giganteus*) were common to North and South Island, two have been found only on North Island (*Euryapteryx curtus* and *Pachyornis mappini*), and three only on South Island (*Megalapteryx didinus*, *Emeus crassus*, and *P. elephantopus*). At least one species (*Euryapteryx geranoides*), and possibly two, also lived on Stewart Island. There is debate about the total numbers of moas, with estimates ranging from millions to thousands. Using the most recent evidence, Atholl Anderson has argued that if all 10 species were combined, there were probably only tens of thousands in total—twice as many in South Island as in North Island—with the greatest concentration on the eastern side of South Island.

Habitat

Moas apparently lived in all New Zealand environments, using coastal dunes, forest fringes, podocarp (seed-producing conifers) forests, beech forests on limestone, shrubland, and grassland up to 6,600 ft (2,000 m). *A. didiformis*, *D. struthoides*,



1. *Dinornis giganteus*; 2. *Megalapteryx didinus*; 3. *Anomalopteryx didiformis*; 4. *Dinornis struthoides*; 5. *Dinornis novaezealandiae*. (Illustration by Marguette Dongvillo)

and *D. novaezealandiae* lived in dense lowland conifer and broad-leaved forest, and beech forest. *M. didinus* lived only in high-altitude beech forest. *Emeus crassus*, *Euryapteryx* species, *Pachyornis* species, and *D. giganteus* lived in the lowlands—dunelands, forest fringes, and forest, shrub, and grassland mosaics.

Behavior

Most moas were probably diurnal, living in small groups rather than large flocks. There is no hard evidence about their daily lives.

Feeding ecology and diet

A number of moa gizzards have been found and analyzed, showing that the birds fed on plants, taking seeds, twigs, and leaves from different species. Nineteen gizzards from two different sites showed that the birds took plants that grew in the forest and those from open country, suggesting they often fed along the boundary between the two environments. About 80% of the material was twigs, but seeds and leaves were also abundant. It may be that the tough twigs stayed longer in the gizzard than other plants and were over-represented in the sample.

It is now clear that moas did not exist solely on ferns, as some early authors suggested, but used a number of different plant species as food. Seeds of the shrub *Comprosma* and the tree *Podocarpus* were abundant, but 29 different species were represented in 19 samples. All gizzards contained pebbles, up to 11 lb (5 kg) in a large *Dinornis*. From the nature of these pebbles, which were the kinds of rock found where the gizzard was collected, it can be deduced that moas were sedentary. Had they been migratory or nomadic, pebbles in the gizzard would have included rocks of many kinds because such pebbles remain in the gizzard for months, and would have reflected different landscapes. More information will gradually come to light about the diversity of the moa diet, because the shapes and sizes of their bills differ considerably, suggesting that various species must have selected different foods.

Reproductive biology

Moas laid small clutches, perhaps only one egg. It is thought, on very slight evidence, that males incubated, as is the case in most other ratites, but nothing is known of their routines, not even the incubation period. Some supposed nests of sticks around scrapes in the ground have been found in caves and rock shelters associated with egg shell fragments. The eggs are large—up to 9 in (23 cm) long and 7.6 in (19.5 cm) wide—and green, at least in some species.

Conservation status

Extinct. The last moas probably died out in the seventeenth century.

Significance to humans

Moa is the Maori word for a group of large, flightless birds. A great deal of thought has been given to the interaction of Maoris and moas. More than 300 sites have been identified at which moas were butchered by Maoris, some (according to carbon dating) as old as A.D. 1000. The sites provide evidence that the Maoris killed and ate moas systematically. Some sites are very large, but Atholl Anderson has analyzed their location and size to show that they fall into two classes. Sites near the coast are adjacent to large rivers and usually contain remains of many moas. This suggests that expeditions were made up river and the birds brought downstream by boat for butchering. Small sites are mostly in the mountains, or where water transport would not be available, suggesting that they represent the catch of one hunting party, the birds being butchered on the spot and probably eaten there too. Moas would provide a very valuable protein resource in a land where other game was scarce.

The evidence of such extensive hunting has been used to suggest that moas were hunted to extinction. However, the Maoris also cleared the land, mainly by burning vegetation; such habitat alteration may have contributed significantly, perhaps fatally, to the extermination of many species. There are other puzzles, too. Many moa bones are found aggregated in beds of former and existing swamps. There is much to discover about the interactions between moas and Maoris. It is known that Maoris used moa skins as cloaks and carved tools from the bones. It is surprising, considering the significance the birds must have had, how little mythology about them has survived.

Resources

Books

Davies, S. J. J. F. *Ratites and Tinamous.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.

Anderson, A. *Prodigious Birds, Moas and Moa-hunting in prehistoric New Zealand.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1989.

Periodicals

Anderson, A. "Habitat Preferences of Moas in Central Otago, A.D. 1000–1500, According to Palaeobotanical and Archaeological Evidence." *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 3 (1982): 321–36.

Rudge, M. R., ed. "Moas, Mammals and Climate in the Ecological History of New Zealand." *New Zealand Journal of Ecology* Supplement 12 (1989): 1–169.

Organizations

Ornithological Society of New Zealand. P.O. Box 12397, Wellington, North Island New Zealand. E-mail: OSNZ@xtra.co.nz Web site: <http://osnz.org.nz>

S. J. J. F. Davies, ScD

▲

Ostriches

(Struthionidae)

Class Aves

Order Struthioniformes

Suborder Struthiones

Family Struthionidae

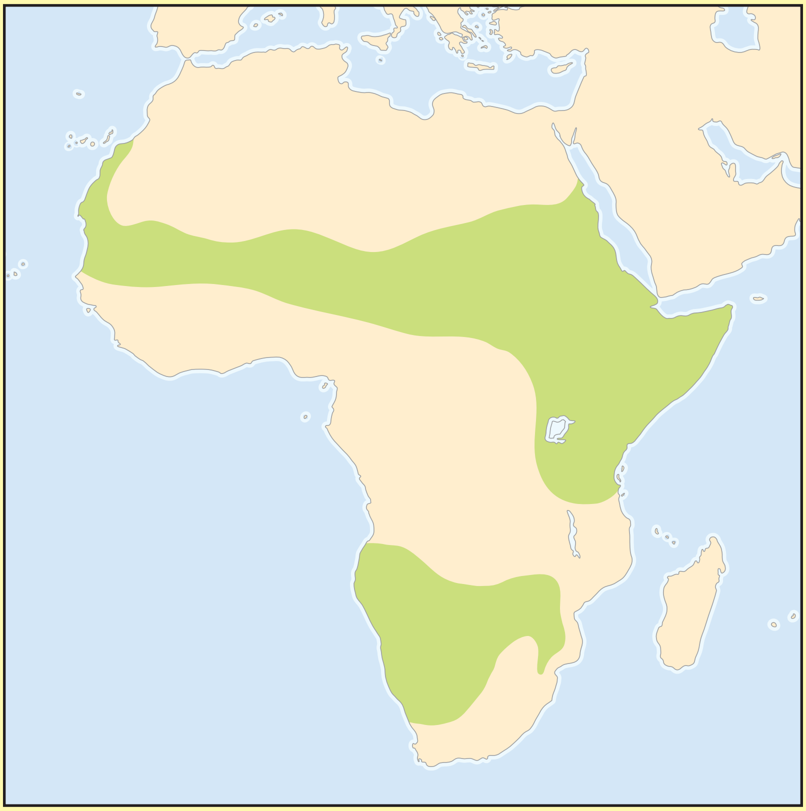
Thumbnail description
Very large flightless birds with large, loose-feathered wings, two toes, and black-and-white (male) or gray-brown (female) plumage

Size
5.7–9.0 ft (175–275 cm); 139–345 lb (63–157 kg)

Number of genera, species
1 genus; 1 species

Habitat
Open woodlands, savanna, arid shrubland, desert, and grasslands

Conservation status
Secure: 1 species



Distribution
Africa, excluding tropical forest belt adjacent to the equator

Evolution and systematics

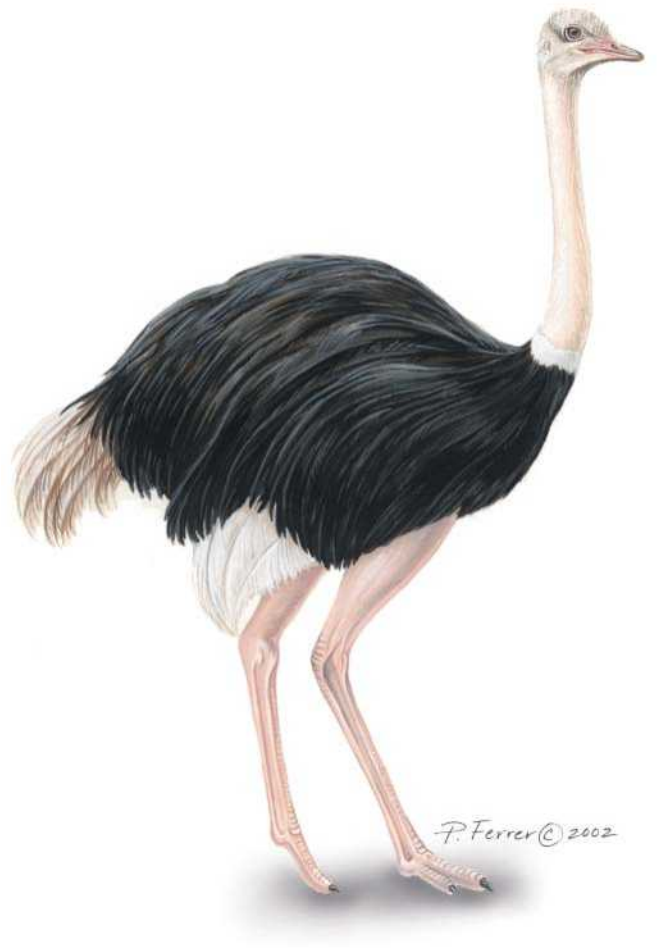
The ostrich (*Struthio camelus*) belongs to the group of large, flightless birds known as ratites. Ratites have in common a distinctive palate and the lack of a bony keel to the sternum (breastbone), to which the powerful musculature required for flight would be attached.

Ratites were once thought to have a southern origin in the ancient continent of Gondwana, but recent fossil evidence discovered in North America and Europe shows that flying ratites inhabited the Northern Hemisphere in the Paleocene and Eocene, 40–70 million years ago. The current Southern Hemisphere distribution of ratites was likely due to the spread of flying ancestors from the north.

The ostrich is the only living representative of suborder Struthiones, family Struthionidae. Eight extinct species all belonged to the same genus. Fossil bones and egg shells show that ostrich ancestors probably originated in the Eocene (40–55 million years ago) in the Asiatic steppes as small flightless birds. In the lower Pliocene (about 12 million years ago) they developed into gigantic forms that were distributed as far as Mongolia and, later, South Africa. The present-day ostrich is somewhat smaller and originated as a new species in the Pleistocene (one to two million years ago); some of its early remains were found at home sites of prehistoric humans.

Physical characteristics

A large bird, cursorial with long legs and neck. At 5.7–9 ft (1.8–2.8 m) and 139–345 lb (63–157 kg), the ostrich is the largest living bird. Males are larger than females. The head and about two-thirds of the neck are sparsely covered with short, hair-like, degenerated feathers, making the bird appear nude. The skin is variably colored, depending on the subspecies. The legs are particularly strong and long. The tarsus in sexually mature males has red horn plates; in sexually mature females they are black. The foot has two toes: a large, strongly clawed third toe and a weaker, generally clawless fourth (outside) toe. The first and second toes are absent. The feathers have no secondary shaft or aftershaft. There are 50–60 tail feathers. The wing has 16 primaries, four alular, and 20–23 secondary feathers. Wing feathers and rectrices have changed to decorative plumes.



Ostrich (*Struthio camelus*). (Illustration by Patricia Ferrer)

The penis-like copulatory organ is retractable and can be as long as 8 in (20 cm). Food passes through three stomach segments; the gut can be as long as 46 ft (14 m). The rectum is especially expanded, and the caecae—cul-de-sac-like structures at the lower end of the gastrointestinal tract—are about 28 in (70 cm) long. Urine is concentrated in the large cloaca but, in contrast to all other living birds, is secreted separately from the feces. Unlike other birds, ostriches have pubic bones that are fused toward the rear and support the gut. The wishbone is absent, and palate formation is different from that of other ratites. Sphenoid and palatal bones are unconnected.

Distribution

The ostrich formerly occupied Africa north and south of the Sahara, east Africa, Africa south of the rainforest belt, and much of Asia Minor. Its distribution has now shrunk to Africa south of the Sahara and parts of east Africa, but most existing populations are in game parks.

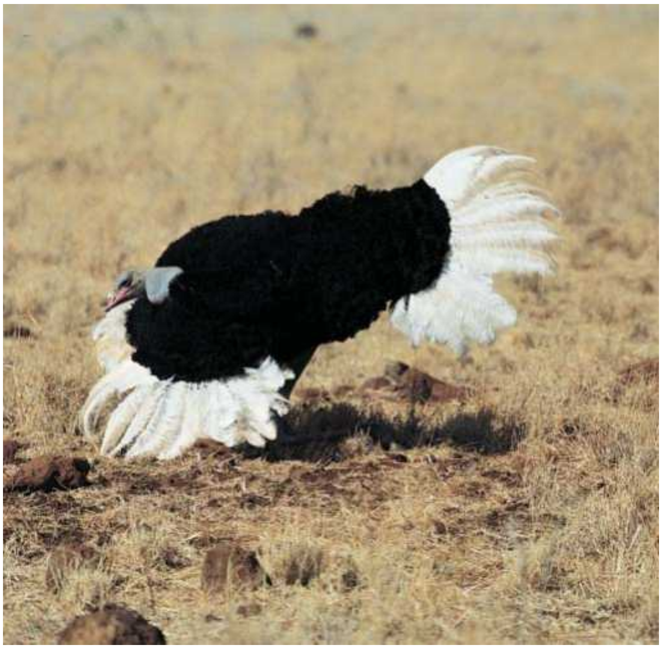
Habitat

The ostrich is an open-country bird. In northern Africa it lives in the dry beds of watercourses in broad valley bottoms and in desert-savanna plains, rarely above 300 ft (100 m). In eastern Africa it is in savanna; in southern Africa it is in open grassland with some shrubs. In southwest Africa its habitat is semidesert or true desert, with patches of open, stunted woodland.

Behavior

An ostrich population often becomes a mixed society of flocks, families, and individuals of all age groups whose composition changes with the season. In a series of ostrich sightings in east Africa, 49% of the sightings were of single birds, 35% were of two birds together, and 16% were of groups of three to five birds. In rainless periods, when wandering, in common grazing grounds, and at watering places, they form peaceful aggregations of hundreds of birds, but individual flocks remain recognizable. Social contacts between birds of different groups are initiated when one bird approaches another in a submissive posture, with head lowered and tail down. Often a family of one herd adopts the chicks or young of another. Single cocks may join together and form “schools” of half-grown ostriches, which then wander about for days or weeks. For communal sand baths, each flock seeks out a sandy depression.

The ostrich is diurnal but may sometimes be active on moonlit nights. It loafs and roosts by squatting on the ground, and is most active early and late in the day. Its normal walking pace is 2.5 mph (4km/hr), but when running in alarm it can reach speeds of 45 mph (70 km/hr). It is very vigilant when feeding, continually raising its head to look around. It feeds more frequently in small flocks than in large ones. The territorial call of the male ostrich is a roar, far-carrying and



A male ostrich (*Struthio camelus*) displays his courting dance. (Photo by Leonard Lee Rue, III. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Ostrich (*Struthio camelus*) drinking at Kalahari Gemsbok National Park, South Africa. (Photo by Nigel J. Dennis. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

resembling the roar of a lion. A soft "booh" is used as a contact call and hisses are given in threat displays.

Feeding ecology and diet

The ostrich grazes on green grass and browses on shrubs, succulents, and seeds. A few animals are taken, particularly when swarms of insects, such as the plague locust, are active.

Reproductive biology

Males are polygynous, taking more than one mate at a time. In the initial phase of courtship, the cock displays by alternating wing beats in front of the flock to attract or separate out the chosen hens. He chases yearlings away with the help of his major hen. Then the birds move together to the breeding territory, an area of 1–6 mi^2 (2–14 km^2).

During the courtship of a specific hen, the cock always drives her away from the others. Both move to a remote spot and graze, while their behavior becomes increasingly synchronized. The feeding evidently becomes secondary and evolves into a ritual that further synchronizes the partners' behavior. The smallest disruption in their movements leads promptly to a premature end of the preliminary display. When the courtship continues undisturbed, the cock excitedly and alternately flaps the right and left wings. Both birds then slow their steps and each begins to poke its bill into the ground on a sandy spot and pull out grasses. The cock then throws himself to the ground and stirs up the sand with tremendous wing beats; this seems to be a symbolic hollowing of a nest bowl. Simultaneously, he turns and winds his head in a rapid spiral motion. He continually repeats his muted courtship song while the hen circles in front of or around him in submissive posture, dragging her wings. Suddenly the cock jumps up, the hen drops to the ground and, beating his wings, the cock mounts for copulation.

The breeding season varies regionally, often correlating with the rainy season. The first female to lay in a nest becomes the major hen of the male that owns the nest; she dominates other hens, minor hens, that may also lay in it. As the time of incubation approaches the major hen discards some of the eggs of minor hens, so that the clutch is kept to a size that a bird can incubate effectively. The male incubates by night and the female by day. The clutch of wild birds averages 13 eggs and takes, on average, 42 days to hatch. Both parents care for the chicks, but as they grow, broods may amalgamate, and finally the young from one region gather into an immature flock. Breeding success is low, of the order of one chick per incubated nest, the eggs and chicks being subject to attacks from many predators, hyenas, jackals, and vultures.

Conservation status

The ostrich has declined greatly in abundance and distribution in the last 200 years. Most surviving birds are in game parks or on farms. Only in remote desert regions do truly wild birds persist, but farms and game parks ensure the preservation of the species.

Significance to humans

The ostrich has inspired human thought, religion, and art since ancient times, as indicated by 5,000-year-old records from Mesopotamia and Egypt. For today's Kalahari bushman, its egg is still a valuable vessel in which he keeps scarce water, and from the shells he makes beautiful jewelry for his wife and children. Ostriches are also farmed for feathers, meat, eggs, and leather.

A crèche of 3-ft (90-cm) tall ostrich (*Struthio camelus*) chicks is escorted by an adult across the shortgrass plains of the Serengeti in Tanzania. (Photo by Gregory G. Dimijian. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Resources

Books

Bertram, B. C. R. "The Ostrich Communal Nesting System." In *Monographs in Behavior and Ecology*, edited by J. R. Krebs and T. H. Clutton-Brock. New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1990.

Davies, S. J. J. F. *Ratites and Tinamous.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliot, and J. Sargatal, eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 1, *Ostrich to Ducks.* Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1992.

Periodicals

Bertram, B. C. R. "Ostriches Recognize Their Own Eggs and Discard Others." *Nature* 279 (1979): 233–4.

Bolwig, N. "Agonistic and Sexual Behavior of the African Ostrich (*Struthio camelus*)." *Condor* 75 (1973): 100–5.

Sauer, E. G. F., and E. M. Sauer. "The Behavior and Ecology of the South African Ostrich." *Living Bird* Supplement 5 (1966): 45–75.

Organizations

BirdLife South Africa. P. O. Box 515, Randburg, 2125 South Africa. Phone: +27-11-7895188. Web site: <http://www.birdlife.org.za>

S. J. J. F. Davies, ScD

▲

Elephant birds

(Aepyornithidae)

Class Aves

Order Struthioniformes

Suborder Aepyornithes

Family Aepyornithidae

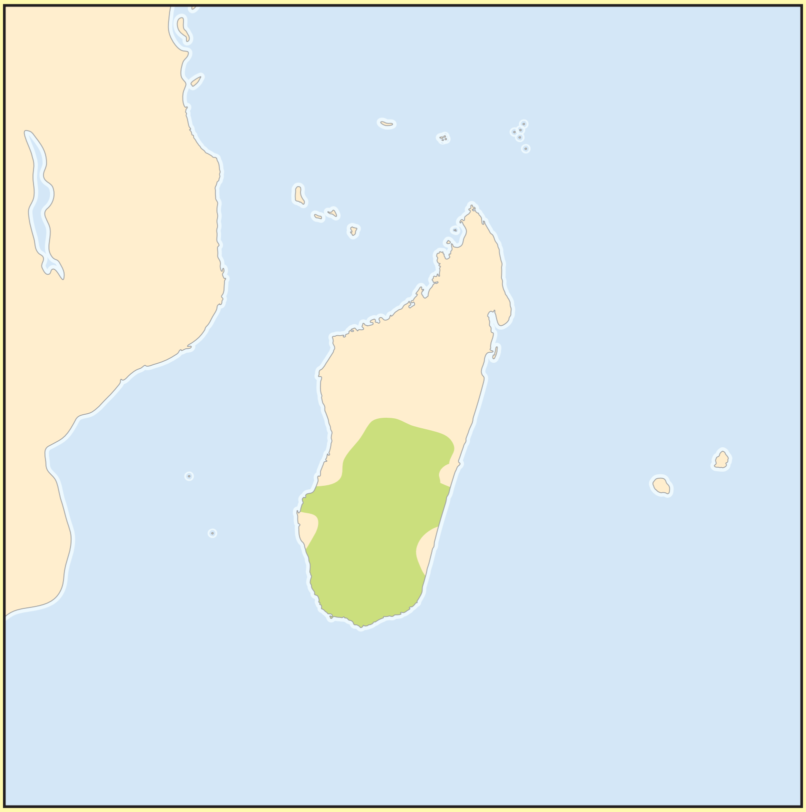
Thumbnail description
Extinct, large, flightless birds of massive build, known only from fragmentary fossil remains

Size
Some species probably 10 ft (3 m), 880 lb (400 kg)

Number of genera, species
2 genera; 7 species

Habitat
Thought to have inhabited woodland and forest in southwest Madagascar

Conservation status
Extinct



Distribution
Madagascar

Evolution and systematics

Elephant birds belong to the group of large, flightless birds known as ratites. Ratites had a distinctive palate, and a sternum (breastbone) with no keel, so there was no anchor for the strong musculature needed for powered flight.

The origin of these birds has recently been clarified by the discovery of numerous good fossils in North America and Europe. Ratites were once thought to have a southern origin in the ancient continent of Gondwana, but new fossil evidence shows that flying ratites inhabited the Northern Hemisphere in the Paleocene and Eocene, 40–70 million years ago. The present Southern Hemisphere distribution of ratites probably resulted from the spread of flying ancestors of the group from the north.

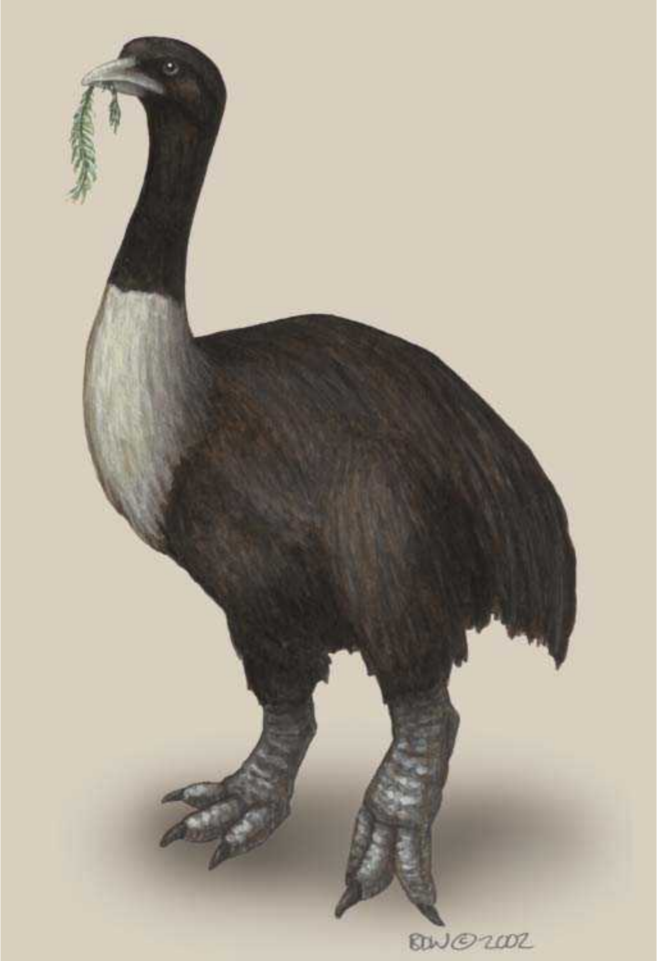
Another indication that ancestors of elephant birds reached Madagascar as flying birds is that no fossils of ratites or elephant birds are found in India. In the process of separation of Gondwana into multiple continents, Madagascar and India remained joined for millions of years after breaking away from Gondwana. If elephant birds had walked to Madagascar, they would surely also have reached India. On the other hand, numerous remains of birds from genera such as *Mullerornis* and *Aepyornis* are known from the Quaternary period of Madagascar. They were found in rock strata that are at most two million years old.

Elephant birds seem most closely related to present-day ostriches. Two fossil birds, *Eremopezus eocaenus* and *Stromeria fajumensis*, from the lower Tertiary of Egypt are sometimes placed in the Aepyornithidae, but opinion is divided about their relationships and they are omitted from the family in this treatment.

Seven separate species of elephant bird are known to have existed: *Mullerornis betsilei*, *Mullerornis agilis*, *Mullerornis rudis*, *Aepyornis maximus*, *Aepyornis medius*, *Aepyornis hildebrandti*, and *Aepyornis gracilis*.

Physical characteristics

No precise estimate can be made of the size and weight of these birds. Some were very large, up to 10 ft (3 m) tall, and weighed 880 lb (400 kg). Others were probably smaller, but more fossil material is needed to give good size-range estimates. When x-rayed, some eggs reveal embryonic elephant



Elephant bird (*Aepyornis maximus*). (Illustration by Bruce Worden)

birds, giving clues about the form of the whole bird, or at least its chick. The middle bone of the leg, the tibia, is longer than the lowest bone, the tarsus, indicating the birds were not fast runners. They had no need to run because other animals on Madagascar were no larger than a cat.

Distribution

Most early reports and recent fossil material have come from southwestern Madagascar. Two intact elephant bird eggs were found on the beaches of western Australia, on the far side of the Indian Ocean from Madagascar. It was concluded that these eggs were laid near the sea, washed into the sea by rivers or brought to the coast by human inhabitants of Madagascar, and floated to western Australia. Their survival on a journey of at least 5,000 mi (8,000 km) is remarkable.

Habitat

Étienne de Flacourt, the first French governor of Madagascar, was the first to report to scientists about elephant birds. He stated that a giant bird called "vouron patra" was still frequently found in the southern half of the island in the mid-seventeenth century. It is thought that elephant birds lived in the forests and woodlands of southwestern Madagascar. When human inhabitants arrived on the island about 2,000 years ago, they fragmented and burned these environments, causing the birds to lose their livelihood and become extinct soon after Flacourt's report.

Behavior

Nothing is known of the behavior of these birds. An account by Marco Polo in which large birds seized elephants, flew into the sky, then dropped the elephants to kill them and feast on them is a delightful fairy tale that may have given elephant birds their name.

Feeding ecology and diet

Elephant birds are thought to have fed on forest fruits. They may have been important in the dispersal of some fruit-bearing plants on the island—plants that are now known only from a few very old individual trees.

Reproductive biology

It is likely that elephant birds laid small clutches, perhaps of only one egg, and therefore reproduced slowly. The first scientific data on elephant birds was a report on their eggs made when a traveler named Sganzin sent a sketch of one of the giant eggs to collector Jules Verreaux from Madagascar in 1832. The eggs would have weighed about 13 lb (6 kg) and would be some of the largest single cells ever known.

Conservation status

Extinct.

Significance to humans

Flacourt reported that the natives used remains of elephant bird eggs as vessels. The shells are several millimeters thick; they may be more than 12 in (30 cm) long, and their volume is given as more than 1.6 gal (6 l). This corresponds to more than six ostrich eggs or more than 150 chicken eggs. Even today, many broken eggshells litter the beaches of southwestern Madagascar. The eggs and the birds that laid them must have been a great food resource for local people.

Resources

Books

Davies, S. J. J. F. *Ratites and Tinamous.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.

Feduccia, Alan. *The Origin and Evolution of Birds.* New Haven and London: Yale University Press, 1996.

Heuvelmans, Bernard. *On the Track of Unknown Animals.* London: Hart-Davis, 1959.

Periodicals

Brodkorb, P. "Catalogue of Fossil Birds. Part 1." *Bulletin of the Florida State Museum (Biological Sciences)* 7 (1963): 205–7.

Wetmore, A. "Re-creating Madagascar's Giant Extinct Bird." *National Geographic* 132 (1967): 488–93.

S. J. J. F. Davies, ScD

Procellariiformes

(Tubenosed seabirds)

Class Aves

Order Procellariiformes

Number of families 4 families

Number of genera, species 23 genera; 108 species

Photo: Northern fulmar (*Fulmarus glacialis*) at Kilt Rock on the Isle of Skye, Scotland. (Photo by Art Wolfe. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Introduction

Procellariiformes are exclusively marine birds. Also commonly known as petrels, tubinare, or tube-noses, this order is extremely diverse: from the massive, yet majestic, wandering albatross (*Diomedea exulans*) to the tiny, wave-dancing least storm-petrel (*Halocyptena microsoma*).

Traditionally there are four families within the order Procellariiformes: the Diomedeidae (albatrosses); the Procellariidae (giant petrels, fulmars, gadfly petrels, and shearwaters); the Hydrobatidae (storm-petrels); and the Pelecanoididae (diving-petrels). These four families include 23 genera and 108 species.

Evolution and systematics

The oldest Procellariiform fossil is from the early Paleocene, some 60 million years ago. However, a DNA-based study published in 1997 suggests that the order is even older and was distinct from penguins (order Sphenisciformes) and divers (order Gaviiformes) prior to the end of the Cretaceous. Thus, like many early avian groups, the Procellariiformes survived the mass extinction event at the end of Cretaceous about 65 million years ago. The fossil record of the Procellariiformes is generally poor, but a few sixteen million-year-old fossils show that even then albatrosses and shearwaters were very similar to modern-day species.

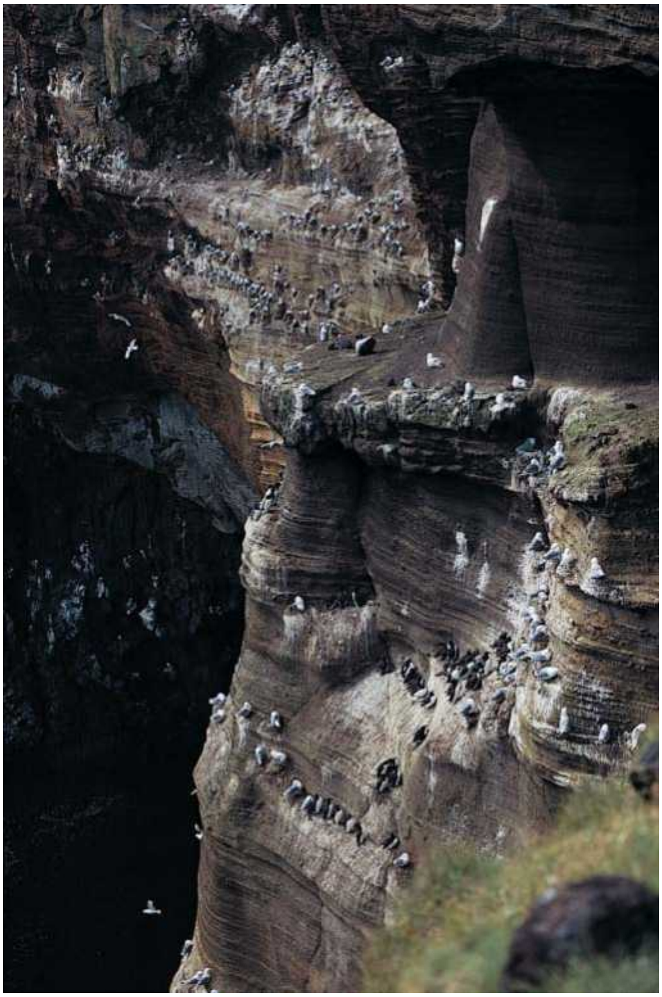
Procellariiformes are thought to have first evolved in the Southern Hemisphere and two-thirds of extant species are still found in this region. Surprisingly, most Procellariiform fossils have been found north of the equator. Many albatross fossils from the Pliocene (2 to 5 million years ago) have been recovered from Europe, North America, and Japan. This northern bias may simply reflect relative effort and the greater amount of landmass in the Northern Hemisphere. A few fossils from Australia, South Africa, and Argentina do confirm, however, the presence of albatrosses in the southern oceans over five million years ago.

DNA-DNA hybridization and DNA sequencing have confirmed the common ancestry of all Procellariiformes, but the taxonomy within the order is complex and subject to constant revision. John Warham, in his detailed book *The Petrels*, states that "the classification and systematics of Procellariiformes have long been the subject of controversy and a general agreement on species' limits in the near future seems unlikely." His prediction proved to be accurate. For example, in 1997 it was suggested that the number of albatross species should be revised from 14 to 24.

Physical characteristics

The unifying characteristic of Procellariiformes is their tubular nostrils. In the albatrosses (Diomedeidae) the tubular nostrils protrude from each side of the bill whereas in the three other Procellariiform families the nostrils are fused and sit prominently at the base of the upper bill. Unlike most other birds, petrels are thought to have a have a highly developed sense of smell, which they use to locate food and breeding sites. The tubular nostrils may enhance this sense or the tubes could simply act to keep the salty solution produced by the nasal glands away from the face and eyes.

Another unique feature of this order is the structure of the bill. Unlike any other birds, the bills of Procellariiformes are split into seven to nine distinct horny plates. The hooked bill of petrels is formed by a plate on the upper bill called the maxillary unguis. The hooked, stout, and very sharp unguis can firmly hold slippery food items such as fish and squid. In



Kittiwakes, murres, and fulmars share this bird-nesting cliff on the Snæfellsnes Peninsula in Iceland. (Photo by Kenneth W. Fink. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

smaller Procellariiformes the cutting edges of the plates in the lower bill (tomia) are more comb-like and form filters for feeding on plankton and other small items of food.

Procellariiformes show the greatest range in body size of any avian order. The smallest species is the least storm-petrel (*Halocyptena microsoma*), which weighs less than 1 oz (20 g) and has a wingspan of 12.5 inches (32 cm). The largest species, the wandering albatross (*Diomedea exulans*), can weigh over 24 pounds (11 kg) and has a wingspan of up to 12 feet (3.6 m).

The plumages of Procellariiformes are generally quite plain and are composed of black, brown, gray, or white feathers. The legs and feet are usually black, but some are flesh-colored or mottled. In prions, diving-petrels, and little shearwaters (*Puffinis assimilis*) the feet and legs are blue. The bills of Procellariiformes are usually dark gray or black although some have yellow, orange, or pink coloration.

Also peculiar to Procellariiformes is stomach oil. This pale oil mainly contains wax esters and triglycerides and has a dietary origin. It is stored in the large, sac-like proventriculus that separates the esophagus and gizzard. Enzymes secreted within the proventriculus allow Procellariiformes to metabolize the wax esters. The oil is used by both chicks and adults as an energy-rich food source during the potentially long periods between meals. The oil has a strong smell and may give the Procellariiformes their characteristic musty odor. Giant petrels (Genus *Macronectes*) are particularly pungent, hence their nickname “stinkers.”

The oil has a second function. If chicks or ground-nesting adults are threatened, the oil can be regurgitated from the proventriculus and sprayed over a considerable distance. When the oil cools it has a wax-like consistency and can damage the plumage of predatory birds such as skuas (Laridae; Stercorariinae).

Distribution

Procellariiformes have the widest distribution of any avian order. Antarctic petrels (*Thalassoica antarctica*) and snow petrels (*Pagodroma nivea*) breed so far south that birds have to fly over a hundred miles from their inland colony before they reach the coastline of the Antarctic continent. In the Northern Hemisphere, fulmars (*Fulmaris glacialis*) nest on the northeastern tip of Greenland, as far into the Arctic as any land reaches. Petrels occur in all oceans but are most numerous in the Southern Hemisphere and are least abundant in the tropics.

Habitat

Petrel colonies are mostly found on remote islands away from land-based predators. Those that nest on larger islands or mainland continents do so in areas with low numbers of predators, such as deserts or mountainsides.

The breeding sites of the larger petrels must be windswept. Albatrosses and other large petrels cannot take off or forage widely for food without the help of strong winds. The subantarctic islands so favored by Procellariiformes are in latitudes referred to by sailors as the ‘Roaring Forties’ and ‘Furious Fifties’ because of the powerful, westerly winds that blow throughout the year.

Outside the breeding season, Procellariiformes spend virtually all their time at sea. Their distribution is largely governed by the availability of food, which is in turn influenced by the distribution of currents, upwellings, and weather conditions. However, some Procellariiformes, such as short-tailed shearwaters (*Puffinus tenuirostris*) and Manx shearwaters (*Puffinus puffinus*), make predictable return migrations between the Northern and Southern Hemispheres. Although migrating at the same time and in the same direction, these two species do not breed in the same hemisphere. The Manx shearwater favors the northern summer whereas the short-tailed shearwater, like most petrels, breeds during the summer months of the Southern Hemisphere. Research published in 2000 has shown that wandering albatrosses (*Diomedea exulans*) also have predictable migrations. Adults that nest on the Crozet Islands near South Africa return to the same patch of ocean at the end of each breeding cycle. However, the favored area could be as far away as Australia and may be different for each adult albatross.

Behavior

Most petrels are gregarious. At sea they can occur in large multi-species flocks around natural food sources or fishing boats. Squabbles are common and the large, aggressive albatrosses and giant petrels usually displace other species.

Petrels are also gregarious during breeding and can form huge colonies. Surface-nesters usually build their nests just beyond the pecking distance of their nearest neighbor. Larger albatrosses and the northern giant petrel (*Macronectes halli*) nest on the ground but not in dense colonies. More commonly their nests are loosely scattered along hillsides, headlands, or mountain ridges. Smaller petrels nest in dense, single-species colonies but usually excavate burrows or squeeze behind rocks.

Many petrels have elaborate display rituals in order to choose a mate or maintain a pair bond. Diurnal species such as albatrosses perform terrestrial dances or synchronized "aerial-ballet" routines. The courtship display of other petrels can be equally impressive. The display of the black-winged petrel (*Pterodroma nigripennis*) consists of swooping aerial chases and loud high-pitched calls. Species that return to their breeding sites after dusk tend to have less elaborate displays but can still be extremely vocal.

Most Procellariiformes are silent at sea unless competing for food. On land, various piping calls, shrieks, croaks, and other calls are produced at the nest or burrow. Albatrosses produce a variety of calls that accompany their complex displays. Shearwaters are renowned for the eerie human-like cries they produce from within their burrows.

Feeding ecology and diet

Among seafarers, albatrosses were well known for their ability to effortlessly follow ships for thousands of miles. By gliding on long, narrow wings, albatrosses, fulmars, petrels, and shearwaters can use the ocean winds to cover vast distances in search of food. However, not all Procellariiformes fly so economically. The short, stubby wings and rounded, penguin-like body of diving-petrels is more adapted to a life under the water than above it.

Typically petrels search for their patchily distributed food either offshore or beyond the continental shelf. Their search can take them thousands of miles from their breeding colony. Studies using satellite-tracking devices have shown that some albatrosses breeding on the Crozet Islands forage up to 1,600 mi (2,600 km) away from their nest. In contrast, diving-petrels predominantly search for food in inshore waters close to their breeding sites.

Petrels usually find their food close to or on the surface of the ocean although shearwaters, diving-petrels, and even some albatrosses can dive more than 30 ft (10 m) below the surface. Squid is the principal food source for most large petrels, although they will opportunistically eat other seabirds and carrion. Carcasses of seals, whales, and cuttlefish will attract hungry albatrosses while other Procellariiformes such as gadfly petrels and storm-petrels will mop up any scraps. Only giant petrels regularly forage for food on land. Petrels also exploit the actions of whales, dolphins, sharks, and tuna. These marine predators will push schools of fish close to the surface and within reach of the shallow-diving-petrels. Storm-petrels and prions eat zooplankton such as copepods, amphipods, and fish eggs, which they delicately pluck from the surface of the ocean.

Least storm-petrel (*Oceanodroma microsoma*). (Photo by J. Hoffman/VIREO. Reproduced by permission.)

Concentrations of sea life occur where upwellings bring nutrient-rich waters closer to the surface. But even in these regions the abundance of food is largely unpredictable and the physiology of Procellariiformes reflects the ephemeral nature of their food sources. At 100°F (38°C), the body temperature of petrels is lower than most birds (105°F; 41°C). Therefore, less energy is required to maintain body temperature and less heat is lost. When food is plentiful, layers of subdermal fat and stomach oil can store excess energy until it is needed. The digestive tract of Procellariiformes is unusual in that the esophagus passes unrestricted into the proventriculus, which fills a large proportion of the abdominal cavity. The size of the proventriculus allows very large meals to be consumed and stored.

Reproductive biology

Procellariiformes are long-lived, very slow breeders. None can breed in the first year, and the largest petrels wait over a decade before breeding for the first time. In each breeding attempt, all Procellariiformes lay a single white egg. The egg is large relative to body size and can be up to 28% of the mother's body weight. Incubation in petrels is prolonged (6 to 11 weeks): about twice as long as gull (Laridae) eggs of a similar size. A petrel chick takes between two and nine months to fledge, twice as long as gulls of the same body mass. The reasons behind such a slow growth rate are thought to be associated with breeding sites and the parents' ability to feed the young. Terrestrial predators are usually absent from the islands where petrels breed, which removes the pressure to fledge a chick quickly. Also, food is rarely abundant close to breeding sites, so a fast growing chick would be more likely to starve during the potentially long periods between meals.

All Procellariiformes form exclusive social pairings, but behavioral and DNA-based studies have shown that infidelity does occur and males are not always the genetic fathers of the chick they help to raise. Copulations occur at the nest and are often preceded by complex behaviors or mutual allopreening.

Both sexes build or excavate the nests, incubate the egg, and provision the chick. Initially, surface-nesting petrels protect the chick from potential predators. Later, both parents leave the chick while they forage for food. A healthy chick can defend itself by regurgitating the stomach oil stored in its proventriculus.

Petrels receive little or no post-fledging care. They spend their first 2–11 years at sea before returning to their natal site to breed. Rarely, a young bird will return to a different island or colony to make its first breeding attempt.

Conservation

There are 108 extant species of Procellariiformes. Of these, 23 are threatened with extinction. Only one species, the Guadalupe storm-petrel (*Oceanodroma macrodactyla*), has become extinct since 1600. The principal threats to petrels are mammalian predators introduced to breeding islands and interactions with fishing vessels.

Humans have accidentally or deliberately introduced cats, rodents, possums, pigs, mustelids, rabbits, goats, foxes, and other mammals to petrel breeding sites. They usually have a severe impact. On Marion Island in the Indian Ocean, the 2000 or so feral cats targeted diving-petrels and killed nearly half a million seabirds each year. Eradication schemes have now successfully removed mammalian predators from many petrel breeding sites. On Australia's subantarctic Macquarie Island, an intensive effort to remove cats saw immediate success when in 2000 gray petrels (*Procellaria cinerea*) bred successfully on the main island for the first time in 40 years.

Before being banned in 1991, drift-net fisheries were thought to be responsible for killing up to 500,000 seabirds each year. Currently, the greatest threat to foraging seabirds are long-line and trawl fishing boats that annually kill thousands of petrels and have been linked to the decline of many albatross populations. One study published in 1991 estimated that 44,000 albatrosses are killed by the Japanese longline fishery each year. Longline fishers are now expected to use bird-scaring lines and other bycatch mitigation measures in an attempt to reduce the death toll of seabirds.

Significance to humans

Not surprisingly, Procellariiformes have been of most significance to fishermen, whalers, and other seafarers. They are sometimes used to pinpoint fish shoals or a surfacing whale and are the subject of many superstitions. Some thought albatrosses were good omens and to kill one would bring ill fortune. At other times, to see an albatross or touch a storm-petrel was considered to be bad luck. Procellariiformes were also seen as the embodiment of the souls of cruel captains or drowned sailors that were destined to wander the seas for all time.

Petrels have long been used as a source of food for humans and have been found among archaeological remains around the world. Petrels have also sustained many a sailor shipwrecked in the southern oceans. In Alaska, Kodiak Islanders harpooned short-tailed albatrosses (*Diomedea albatrus*) from canoes, and royal albatross chicks (*Diomedea epomophora*) were highly prized by New Zealand tribes. Until the late 1980s, the inhabitants of Tristan Island in the Indian Ocean harvested the eggs of yellow-nosed mollymawks (*Diomedea chlororhynchos*) and sooty albatrosses (*Phoebetria fusca*). In many places, humans harvested shearwater chicks, also known as "muttonbirds." Tasmanian aborigines ate short-tailed shearwaters (*Puffinus tenuirostris*) at least 2000 years ago and a highly regulated harvest continues today. In New Zealand, there is a traditional harvest of sooty shearwater chicks (*Puffinus griseus*). Meticulous records track the number of Manx shearwaters (*Puffinus puffinus*) harvested from colonies on the Isle of Man in the United Kingdom. In the mid 1600s, the annual harvest was 10,000 chicks. However, like most petrel colonies, this population was vulnerable to introduced predators. By 1789, the colony disappeared after a shipwreck introduced rats to the island.

Many places where albatrosses and other petrels breed or forage now attract humans that simply wish to marvel at their size, elegance, and beauty.

Resources

Books

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliot, and J. Sargatal, eds. "Ostrich to Ducks." Vol. 1 of *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1992.

Marchant, S., and P.J. Higgins, eds. "Ratites to Ducks." Vol. 1 of *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds.* Melbourne: Oxford University Press, 1990.

Tickell, W.L.N. *Albatrosses.* Sussex: Pica Press, 2000.

Robertson, G., and R. Gales, eds. *Albatross Biology and Conservation.* Chipping Norton: Surrey Beatty, 1998.

Warham, J. *The Petrels.* London: Academic Press, 1990.

Periodicals

Brothers, N. "Albatross Mortality and Associated Bait Loss in the Japanese Longline Fishery in the Southern Ocean." *Biological Conservation* 55 (1991): 255-268.

Resources

Cooper, A., and D. Penny. “Mass Survival of Birds across the Cretaceous-Tertiary Boundary: Molecular Evidence.” *Science* 275 (1997): 1109-1113.

Huyvaert, K. P., D.J. Anderson, T.C. Jones, W.R. Duan, and P.G. Parker. “Extra-pair Paternity in Waved Albatrosses.” *Molecular Ecology* 9 (2000): 1415-1419.

Nunn, G.B. and S.E. Stanley. “Body Size Effects and Rates of Cytochrome b Evolution in Tube-nosed Seabirds.” *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 15 (1998): 1360-1371.

Roby D.D., J.R.E. Taylor, and A.R. Place. “Significance of Stomach Oil for Reproduction in Seabirds: an Interspecies Cross-fostering experiment.” *The Auk* 114 (1997): 725-736.

Weimerskirch, H., N. Brothers, and P. Jouventin. “Population Dynamics of Wandering Albatross *Diomedea exulans* and Amsterdam albatross *D. amsterdamensis* in the Indian Ocean and Their Relationships with Long-line Fisheries - Conservation Implications.” *Biological Conservation* 79 (1997): 257-270.

Weimerskirch, H. and R.P. Wilson. “Oceanic Respite for Wandering Albatrosses.” *Nature* (2000): 955-956.

Michael Colin Double, *PhD*

▲

Albatrosses

(Diomedeidae)

Class Aves

Order Procellariiformes

Family Diomedeidae

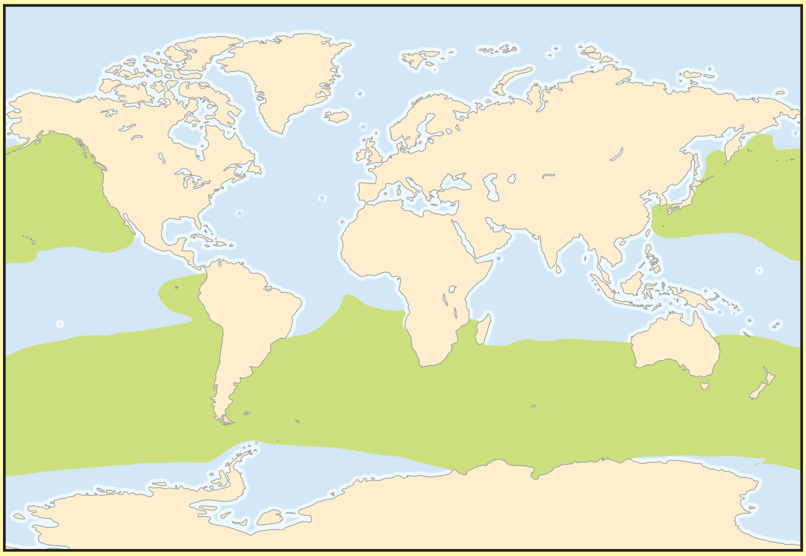
Thumbnail description
The largest flying seabirds, with exceptionally long narrow wings adapted for gliding and distinctive hooked bill and plumage ranging from all dark to mostly white

Size
Wingspan 62.3–106 in (190–323 cm); 3.74–26.25 lb (1.7–11.9 kg); length: 20–80 in (50–200 cm)

Number of genera, species
4 genera; 14 species

Habitat
Oceanic, generally only approach land for breeding on remote islands

Conservation status
Critically Endangered: 1 species; Vulnerable: 8 species; Lower Risk: 4 species; Data Deficient: 1 species.



Distribution
The north and south Pacific, Indian, and south Atlantic oceans

Evolution and systematics

A range of fossil albatrosses are evidence of a wider and more cosmopolitan distribution than those extant today. The earliest identified are from the Oligocene in Germany and South Carolina. Species approaching the characteristics of modern albatrosses are from the Northern Hemisphere (Europe and both coasts of North America) in the Miocene and Pliocene, but deposits are known from Australia, South Africa and Argentina in the predominantly marine Southern Hemisphere. Albatrosses were probably widespread in the north Atlantic until the late Tertiary.

The taxonomic status of albatrosses was fragmented and confusing until long-term field studies started during the 1930s. The collation of morphological, biological, and distribution data from breeding locations, with various genetic analyses from the 1990s, suggests a division into 4 genera and 24 taxa, a term that applies to both the species and subspecies of this order (*Phoebastria* with three taxa; *Diomedea*, 7 taxa; *Thalassarche*, 12 taxa; and *Phoebetria*, two taxa). Most of the 24 recognizable taxa (by combined morphology and genetics) may warrant species status and can be considered as distinct conservation units. In this treatment, however, the more traditional count of two genera will be applied: *Diomedidae*, which encompasses the proposed genera *Phoebastria* and *Thalassarche*; and *Phoebetria*, the two species of sooty albatross. A more positive resolution of the species question awaits data from poorly studied species in remote locations.

Physical characteristics

The great albatrosses (*Diomedea*) are the largest, with wingspans that can exceed 9.8 ft (300 cm). They lack a dark back except as juveniles. All have a white underwing. The upper wing of the northern royal albatross (*D. epomophora sanfordi*) is always black, while that of the wandering albatross (*D. exulans*) and the southern royal albatross (*D. epomophora*) grow increasingly white with age, especially among males. When Antipodean (*D. antipodensis*) and Amsterdam albatrosses (*D. amsterdamensis*) breed, especially females, they are almost as dark as in as juveniles. In the wandering royal albatross (*D. exulans*), Tristan albatross (*D. dabbenena*) and Gibson's albatross (*D. gibsoni*), body plumage whitens with age, and females may retain dark markings on the chest, flank, and back. Otherwise the body is chiefly white in the royal and northern royal albatrosses. The long (5.5–7.5 in; 140–190 mm) pale, horn-colored bill has a distinctively hooked tip, and it flushes pink in adults rearing chicks.

The Northern Pacific albatrosses include four medium to small taxa with wingspans of 6.2–7.9 ft (190–240 cm), and all have short, black tails. The two largest, i.e. the short-tailed albatross (*D. albatrus*) and the waved albatross (*D. irrorata*), have distinctive yellow/golden plumage on the head and nape. Of the two smallest, the Laysan albatross (*D. immutabilis*) has a pinkish bill, white body, and dark upper wing, while the black-footed albatross (*D. nigripes*) has a black bill and is mainly dark brown, except for a white patch at the rump and a variably pale face.

Laysan albatross (*Diomedea immutabilis*) parent with chick on Midway Atoll. (Photo by Frans Lanting. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

The mollymawks, which include 11 small to medium size taxa, are the most diverse group of albatrosses with wingspans of 5.9–8.4 ft (180–256 cm). All have black upper wings and back, variable amounts of black on the underwing, and white body. All have a variable gray eyebrow with heads and necks varying from mainly white to dark gray, some with pronounced paler cap. The shy albatross, white-capped albatross, Salvin's, and Chatham mollymawk (*D. cauta*, *D. cauta cauta*, *D. salvini* and *D. cauta eremita*) all have chiefly white underwings, while all others have variable amounts of black reaching into the underwing from the leading edge. All mollymawks have distinctive bill structures and colors which, when combined with head color, help identification. The black-browed mollymawk (*D. melanophris*) and the Campbell black-browed mollymawk (*D. impavida*) have golden yellow bills with pink tips. The gray-headed mollymawk (*D. chrysostoma*) has a dark gray head and bill, with a yellow culmen and pink nail, yellow lower mandible stripe and black intervening sides to the bill. Buller's mollymawk (*D. bulleri*) and the Pacific mollymawk (*D. platei*) have similar bills without the pink nail and have gray, with paler-capped, heads. The smallest mollymawks (*D. chlororhynchos*) have a gray washed head, and the eastern yellow-nosed mollymawk (*D. bassi*) has a chiefly white head. Both taxa have bills with a yellow culmen stripe and pink nail. All mollymawks have a colorful pink/orange fleshy facial stripe from gape to ear which is exposed during displays.

The two sooty albatrosses (*Phoebetria*), with a wing span of 6.0–7.15 ft (183–218 cm), and the longest and most pointed tails of all albatross taxa, have mainly dark bills, plumage, and legs. However, the light-mantled sooty albatross (*P. palpebrata*), normally has a paler brown mantle than the dark-mantled sooty albatross (*P. fusca*).

Distribution

Three albatrosses, namely the short-tailed, the Laysan, and the black-footed, are confined to the northern Pacific ocean. The waved albatross is tropical, mainly found from the Galápagos Islands to the coasts of Ecuador and Peru. All other albatrosses are found in the Southern Hemisphere in a circumpolar band mainly from 65°S to 20°S, but north to 15°S on the coast of southern Africa and 5°S on the west coast of South America.

Habitat

More than 70% of an albatross' life is spent on or over the ocean, while foraging, migrating, or resting. With the exception of the waved albatross, albatrosses avoid the relatively windless tropical doldrums. Though ranging widely at sea from breeding islands and during non-breeding time, significant differences in distribution can occur within and between species or between sexes. Some species are found to forage locally over continental shelves, while others roam widely to obtain food. Significant concentrations of birds can be found in areas of ocean richness near major currents, gyres and upwellings around South America (e.g. Humbolt current), Australia, New Zealand, South Africa (Benguela current) and in the north Pacific (Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska). The remaining time is spent ashore at the usually windswept, remote island breeding locations for courtship, nesting and chick rearing. *Diomedea* species are more commonly found on grassy slopes or plains where nests are often far apart, and rebuilt each nesting attempt, but located within sight of neighbors. The northern royal albatross uses the flat scrubby tops of small rocky islets, while *Phoebetria* species are usually widely spaced along steep grassy slopes and cliff ledges.

Behavior

Albatrosses cannot fly in calm weather, needing a good breeze to effect the soaring and tacking pattern of flight which enables large distances to be covered with little effort. Generally silent at sea, or in social resting or washing flocks. However, breeding colonies (especially close-nesting mollymawks) can be noisy with buzzing cries, clattering bills, and wailing screams accompanying a wide repertoire of body displays associated with recognition, threat, and courtship. While there are common components of display throughout the family, the dances and wing displays of the northern Pacific albatrosses have no equivalent in the Southern Hemisphere. The most intense courtship display sequences are seen among adolescent pre-breeders, often in small groups or gams. Some displays are between similar sexes within such groups. Birds that develop a pair-bond remove themselves from the group to a potential nesting site where the displays become shorter, gentler and more mutual without the flamboyance of courtship. Some (e.g. the sooty albatrosses) indulge in courtship flying interspersed with synchronous calling from both sexes both on the ground and in the air. Albatrosses generally defend small spaces associated with the nest site or territory. Fighting is not a regular occurrence, with a reliance on threat displays and charging, but the hooked bill can damage bills and eyes. Chicks at the nest site clapper their bills to discourage intruders (e.g. predatory skuas, *Catharacta*), followed by regurgitation of oily stomach contents if approached too closely. Considerable time is spent in self and mutual

A pair of black-browed albatrosses (*Diomedea melanophris*) at their nest on New Island, Falkland Islands. (Photo by Rod Planck. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

preening of plumage by adults, and of the growing chick by the parents.

Feeding ecology and diet

Various species of squid seem to provide the main component of the albatross diet. Many of these species are bioluminescent, and can be caught during the night. Some localised feeding spots provide a regular annual supply of carrion (e.g. during the annual die-off of *Sepia* cuttlefish on the eastern Australian coast) along established migration routes for some species. The diet also inlcudes a wide range of fish including small flying-fish, lampreys (*Geotrea*), pilchards (*Sardinops*) and crustaceans such as krills (*Euphausia* sp.), amphipods, copepods and crabs. Other recorded prey items include salps, seaweeds, barnacles, and fish spawn. Other small seabirds (prions, diving-petrels, and penguins) have been found in stomach contents as have examples of carrion from dead whales and seals. Some species can feed during the breeding season within a few hundred miles (kilometers) of the breeding place, as is the case with the northern royal albatross and the shy and Chatham mollymawks. Most food is gathered at the surface, but some of the smaller mollymawks may plunge and swim a short distance (up to 16 ft [5 m]) below the surface after prey. Kleptoparisitism has been recorded among waved albatrosses chasing boobies (*Sula* spp.), black-browed albatrosses from *Phalacrocorax*, and among eastern yellow-nosed albatrosses chasing shearwaters. Food is also obtained by some species from human fisheries offal, discards, and stolen baits.

Reproductive biology

Albatrosses usually build bowl-shaped nesting mounds with grasses and small shrubs bound together with soil, peat, or even penguin feathers where no vegetation is available. The waved albatross does not build nests, and the other northern Pacific albatrosses have very rudimentary ones that are rebuilt each season. Many Buller's mollymawks and black-footed albatrosses nest under trees in open forest. Most mollymawks nest in tight colonies just out of pecking range from neighbors, and reuse previous nest mounds.

Albatrosses are generally monogamous and most are annual breeders. Albatrosses lay one large white egg with reddish brown spots at the largest end weighing 7.0–18.2 oz (200–510 g) ranging from 5 to 10% of female body weight. First eggs are narrower and lighter. Incubation lasts 65–85 days with both sexes sharing the incubation stints, which may range from one day to as long as 29 days according to species foraging methods and locations. Hatching takes 2–5 days. Immediately after hatching, during the brooding (guard) stage of chick growth (15–40 days), one parent remains with the chick at the nest. Chicks fledge at 120–180 days for all small

A waved albatross (*Diomedea irrorata*) pair courting in the Galápagos Islands. (Photo by JLM Visuals. Reproduced by permission.)

albatrosses, while *Diomedea* have a range of 220–303 days. Though breeding success can vary according to species and breeding season, fledging may be as high as 80% of eggs laid. Long-term averages can range from 25 to 67%, with the waved albatross being the lowest.

Recruitment of fledglings into the breeding population occurs at 5–15 years of age with 15–65% of those fledged surviving to breed. Biennial breeders take longer to become sexually mature. Annual mortality rates for adults range from 3 to 9%. The oldest known albatross was a northern royal albatross, still breeding at over 62 years old.

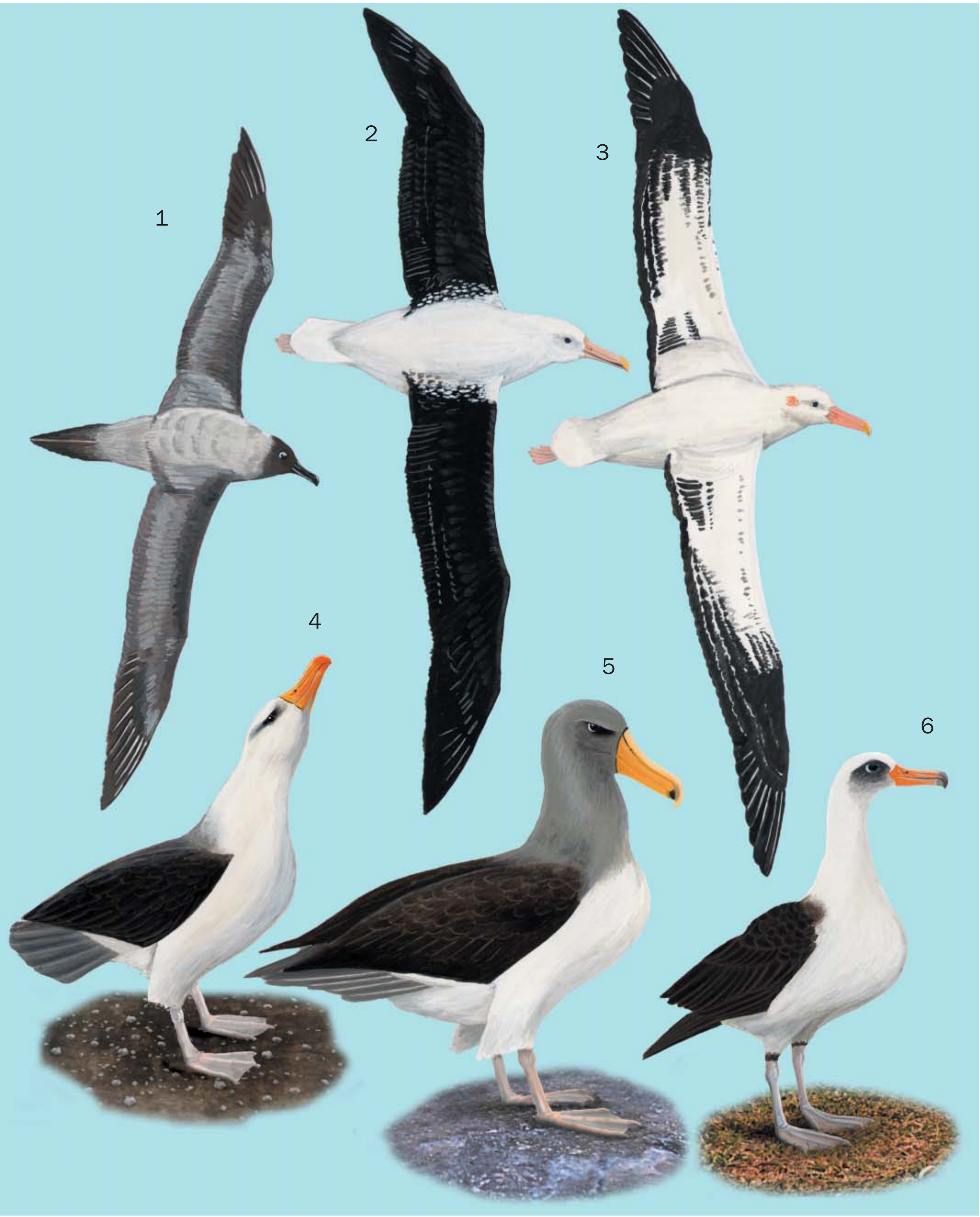
Conservation status

Albatrosses are long-lived, with delayed maturity and low reproductive output and adult mortality. This strategy ensures that only a small proportion of the population is breeding at any one time, with the remainder often in other parts of their range as adolescents or resting adult breeders. This mitigates the effects of localized disasters, but may disguise for some years any detrimental effects on populations or age groups which are more widespread. Threats which affect breeding birds have the most immediate impact, and recorded increases in adult mortality of 1–5% have significantly affected some colonies. Of the nearly 2 million breeding pairs of albatrosses worldwide in 24 recognizable taxa, 14 have populations of less than 20,000 breeding pairs. At the most populous level, the black-browed and the black-footed albatrosses have total populations that exceed 600,000 breeding pairs. However, some of these populations are fragmented, with a third of discrete groups having fewer than 100 breeding pairs. Most species have populations where there is not enough data to determine the rate of increase or decline, but have evidence of being exposed to known threats. The most vulnerable populations are those which are confined to one breeding locality. The high degree of philopatry of both juveniles and adults limits any ability to colonize new sites when facing adversity at their natal colony. Most factors adversely affecting populations involve human activities. However, climatic events have been seen to cause changes in habitat, which severely reduced breeding productivity in the northern royal albatross. Changing sea temperatures may also contribute to decline by changing food distribution and availability.

Significance to humans

The Rime of the Ancient Mariner, by S.T. Coleridge (1798), has done much to determine the popular conception of the albatross. The family name is derived from the name of the Greek hero of the Trojan War, Diomedes, whom the gods exiled to an isolated island, turning all of his deceased companions into large, white birds.

The preponderance of albatrosses breeding in locations remote from human habitation may indicate that closer populations were historically extirpated by humans. Certainly harvesting of eggs or chicks continues legally or illegally in a few locations today. During the past 250 years since the first naming of an albatross by Linnaeus, these legendary birds have been directly or indirectly exploited at sea and at their breeding colonies by those on boats—mariners, sealers, and whalers as food and artifacts, passengers as sport, and science as specimens.



1. Light-mantled albatross (*Phoebetria palpebrata*); 2. Northern royal albatross (*Diomedea epomophora sanfordi*); 3. Wandering albatross (*Diomedea exulans*); 4. Black-browed mollymawk (*Diomedea melanophris*); 5. Chatham mollymawk (*Diomedea cauta eremita*); 6. Laysan albatross (*Diomedea immutabilis*). (Illustration by Dan Erickson)

Species accounts

Royal albatross

Diomedea epomophora sanfordi

TAXONOMY

Diomedea epomophora sanfordi Murphy, 1917, Chatham Islands.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Toroa; French: Albatros royal; German: Königsalbatros; Spanish: Albatros Real.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Wingspan 8.85–10.0 ft (270–305 cm); 13.75–18.1 lb (6.25–8.2 kg); length: c. 45 in (115 cm). Large white bodied albatross with upper wing surface black. Eyelids black, spotted white in oldest birds.

DISTRIBUTION

Breeds only on New Zealand South Island (Taiaroa Head), Chatham Islands (Sisters and Forty-Fours Islands), and Enderby Island. The only albatross to have a circumpolar range when not breeding.

HABITAT

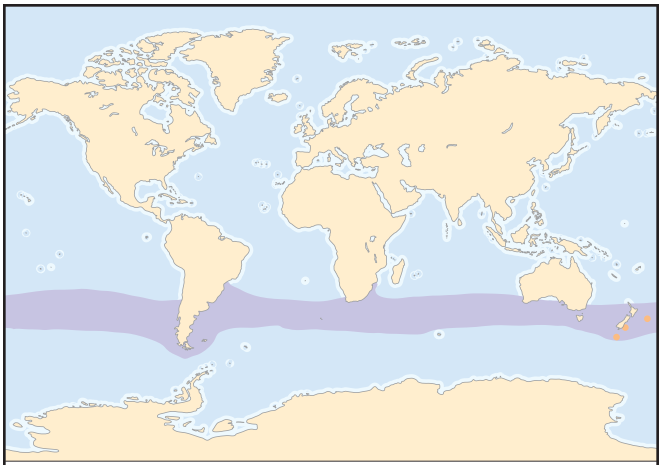
Marine, breeding on exposed tops of small islets or headlands.

BEHAVIOR

Extensive repertoire of mutual and group displays at the breeding site, some of which are occasionally performed in the air or on the water. Once pair bond is formed the most extravagantly spread wing displays are not used.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Most food taken by surface seizing. Mainly cephalopods, with some fish, salps, and crustaceans. During the breeding season, feeding occurs over continental shelf breaks within 620 mi (1,000 km) of the colony. Probably an opportunistic feeder when migrating.



Diomedea epomophora sanfordi

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Lays one egg 27 October to 8 December with laying time fixed according to parentage. Nest a raised bowl of soil and vegetation rebuilt after each nesting attempt. Will also lay on bare rock with rock chips, but egg failures then are greater than 90%. On average, incubation is 79 days and fledging 240 days. Biennial breeder if successful. Monogamous, pairing usually for life. Breeding starts at 8 years and the average age of the breeding population is 20 years. Adult annual mortality is 4–5%.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Endangered. Total population c. 7,700 pairs, restricted to a tiny breeding range; the habitat supporting 99% of the population in Chatham Islands was severely degraded by storms in the 1980s. The resulting reduced productivity suggests a predicted 50% decline will occur over three generations unless the habitat improves significantly.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

At Taiaroa Head the efforts of L.E. Richdale enabled protection of the fledgling colony by 1950. Public viewing started in 1972, and by 2001 more than 100,000 persons annually viewed the nesting colony. ◆

Wandering albatross

Diomedea exulans

TAXONOMY

Diomedea exulans Linnaeus, 1758, Cape of Good Hope. Two subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Snowy albatross, white-winged albatross; French: Albatros hurleur; German: Wanderalbatros; Spanish: Albatros Viajero.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Wingspan 9.2–11.5 ft (280–350 cm); 13.7–25 lb (6.25–11.3 kg). One of largest albatrosses with variable plumage developing from chocolate brown. Back and belly whiten first, followed by head and rump. Wing whitens from center. Oldest males are whitest.

DISTRIBUTION

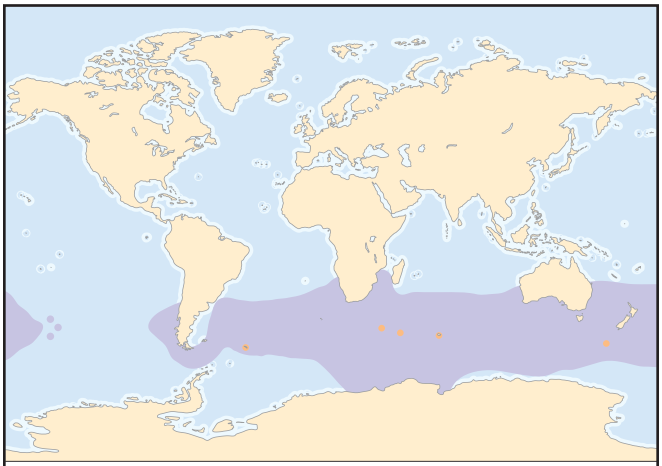
D. exulans breeds in high latitudes of the southern oceans at South Georgia, Marion and Prince Edward Islands, Crozet Island, Kerguelen Island, Heard and Macquarie Islands. Juveniles are thought to disperse northwards from these locations before developing regular downwind migrations.

HABITAT

Marine and highly pelagic over deep waters away from coastal continental shelves.

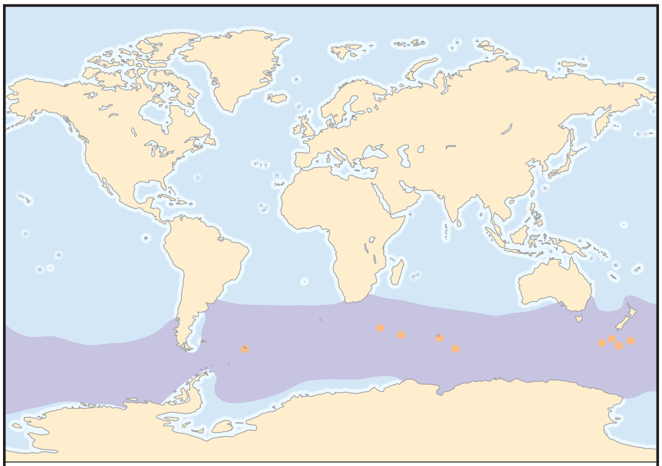
BEHAVIOR

Extensive repertoire of group and mutual displays accompanied by a wide range of screams, whistles, moans, grunts, and bill clappering.



Diomedea exulans

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding



Phoebetria palpebrata

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Most food taken by surface seizing, but may make shallow plunge dives. Feeds primarily on cephalopods, deepwater and bioluminescent squid at night, but also fish and crustaceans. Feeds on carrion more than other albatrosses and is an extensive follower of ships for galley scraps, and fishing vessels for offal, discards, and baits. During breeding, feeding flights over deep ocean areas may be for as long as 25 days and covering some 13,000 miles (20,800 km).

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Lays one egg between 10 December and 5 January. The nest is a raised bowl of soil peat and grassy vegetation rebuilt at each nesting. On average, incubation lasts 79 days, fledging 271 days. Usually a biennial breeder. Monogamous, pairing usually for life. Productivity c. 70%. Adolescents return by 6 years. Breeding starts at 11 years. Only c. 30% of fledglings survive. Adult annual mortality averages 5–7% with females being higher than males.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Vulnerable. The main populations are at South Georgia (2,100 pairs annually), Marion and Prince Edward Island (3,000), Crozet (1,700), and Kerguelen Island (1,400). All colonies have experienced declines in breeding populations which have been attributed to mortality associated with long-line fisheries in different parts of the southern oceans.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

None known. ◆

Light-mantled albatross

Phoebetria palpebrata

TAXONOMY

Phoebetria palpebrata J.R. Forster, 1785, south of Cape of Good Hope. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Light-mantled sooty, gray-mantled albatross; French: Albatros fuligineux; German: Graumantel-Rußalbatros; Spanish: Albatros Tiznado.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Wingspan 6.0–7.15 ft (183–218 cm); 6.1–8.1 lb (2.5–3.7 kg). Small, all dark albatross with paler mantle and a partial white eye-ring. Bill black with pale blue sulcus line.

DISTRIBUTION

Widely distributed throughout the southern oceans breeding at South Georgia, Marion, Prince Edward, Crozet, Kerguelen, Heard, Macquarie, Auckland, Campbell, and Antipodes Islands. Distributed at sea generally south of 40° latitude to the edges of Antarctica.

HABITAT

Marine. Generally breeding in isolated nests on sheltered steep slopes or cliff ledges close to a rock face.

BEHAVIOR

Aerial displays and formation flying are a distinctive feature of courtship and pair-bonding behavior. Mutual calling modulated in tone by the position of the head is an essential part of the displays. Does not have open or extended wing displays, but uses the long tail in display more than other albatrosses.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Mainly solitary at sea, feeding by surface seizing or surface plunging, chiefly for cephalopods and krill. Sometimes fish and carrion including remains of birds at sea. Some observed interaction with commercial fishing.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Lays one egg between October and November with the 2 week laying period being shorter than other albatrosses except the dark-mantled sooty albatross. Incubation lasts for 65–72 days. Have the longest incubation shifts of any albatross. Hatching takes 3–5 days. Chicks are guarded by a parent for the first three weeks. Mean fledging varies between 140 days (Macquarie) and 170 days (Marion Island). Productivity variable. Monagamous. Generally classed as a biennial breeder. Starts breeding at 8–15 years. Adult annual mortality probably about 3%.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Data Deficient, not globally threatened. Tentatively estimated to have a world population of 30,000 breeding pairs. Main causes of nesting failure seem to be starvation and desertion by parents, which along with the length of foraging stints suggests a species with distant and restricted food sources. Incidence of fisheries bycatch not large.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None known. ◆

Chatham mollymawk

Diomedea cauta eremita

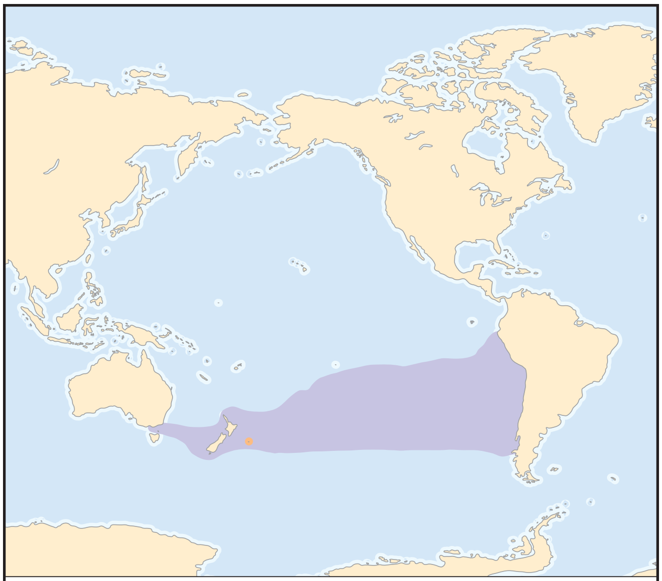
TAXONOMY
Diomedea cauta eremita Murphy, 1930, Pyramid Rock, Chatham Islands.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Chatham Islands albatross; shy albatross; French: Albatros des Chatham; German: Chatham albatros; Spanish: Albatros de Chatham.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
The "shy" mollymawks are the largest mollymawks. *D. eremita* is the smallest (6.8–10.4 lb; 3.1–4.7 kg) and darkest of the "shy" mollymawks. White body, dark gray head and mantle, black upper wing and tail, underwing white except for wingtip and small dark patch at base of wing leading edge. Bill chrome yellow with dark spot at tip of lower mandible. Orange cheek stripe.

DISTRIBUTION
Breeds only at The Pyramid, a small rocky cone (650 ft; 200 m high) in the Chatham Islands. Rarely recorded at sea away from breeding location. During the breeding season mainly found within 190 mi (300 km) of the colony on and along the edge of the continental shelf.

HABITAT
Marine. Small pedestal nests of soil and limited vegetation, which may collapse in periods of extended drought, on mainly bare steep rocky slopes, crevices and ledges.



Diomedea cauta eremita

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

BEHAVIOR
Similar to other mollymawks with harsh buzzing bray with open mouth used in both threat and courtship. A range of displays featuring fanning of the tail, mutual jousting of bills, and tympanic grunting over the back between partly raised wings.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Probably surface seizing of a mix of cephalopods, krill, floating barnacles, and fish. Scavenges behind fishing vessels for baits, discards and offal.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Lays one egg between 20 August and 1 October. Incubation period 68–72 days shared by both parents with short stints rarely longer than 5 days. Fledging estimated at 130–140 days from hatching. Adolescents return from 4 years and first breeding recorded at 7 years. Productivity averages 60% of available nest sites. Crude estimates of annual adult mortality range between 4 and 15%. Breeds annually and seemingly monogamous, pairing for life.

CONSERVATION STATUS
One of two albatrosses classed as Critically Endangered because of tiny single breeding place, and recent evidence of deterioration of habitat. With 5,300 occupied breeding sites, the breeding population is probably c. 4,200 pairs. No evidence of population decline between 1975 and 2001. Now protected, but sporadic small harvests of tens of birds still occur.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None known. ◆

Black-browed mollymawk

Diomedea melanophris

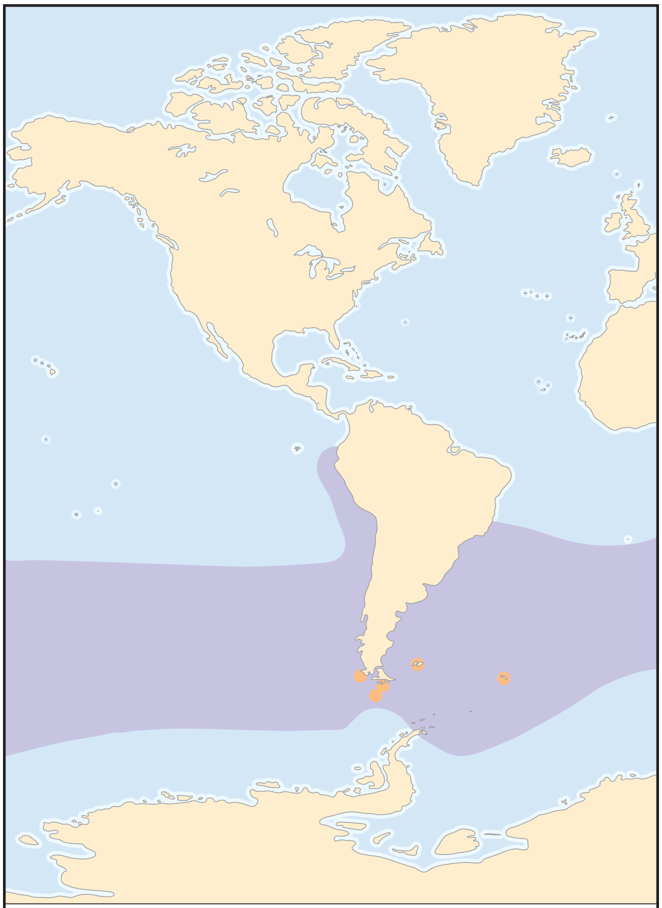
TAXONOMY
Diomedea melanophris Temminck, 1828, Cape of Good Hope. Two subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Black-browed albatross; French: Albatros à sourcils noirs; German: Schwarzbrauenalbatros; Spanish: Albatros Ojeroso.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Wingspan c. 7.9 ft (240 cm); 6.4–10.3 lb (2.9–4.7 kg). Heavily built mollymawk with mainly all white body and head, black upper wings, mantle and tail, underwing black with variable amounts of central white. Eyebrow black.

DISTRIBUTION
The most plentiful of the albatrosses with 98% of breeding concentrated in the southern Chile at Diego Ramirez, Islas Ildefonso, Diego de Almagra (Chile), south Atlantic at Falkland Islands (12 islands) forming a distinctive genetic grouping; a second genetic grouping comprising South Georgia, small numbers at Crozet, Kerguelen, Heard, and McDonald Islands in the Indian Ocean and very small numbers at Macquarie, Bishop & Clerk, Antipodes, Campbell Islands and The Snares in the southwest Pacific. Most common straggler into North Atlantic.

HABITAT
Marine, not significantly pelagic, being found close to coast more than other albatrosses. Highly colonial breeder, can be in large colonies of thousands of nests. Often on coastal tussock slopes or ledges where nests are built of packed soil and grasses



Diomedea melanophris

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

and used in successive seasons. Largest colonies in the Falkland Islands are on gently sloping rocky terrain without vegetation.

BEHAVIOR
Colonies actively noisy with strident territorial open mouthed bray with flagging of the head, and aggressive harsh cackling. Like other Mollymawks uses fanned tail extensively in display sequences.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Most food taken by surface seizing, with occasional shallow plunging, and swimming below surface. Mainly crustaceans, squid, fish, carrion, and fisheries discards or offal. Feeds extensively on large swarms of krill. Kleptoparisitism (prey theft) observed with stealing from surfacing shags. Sometimes follows whales. Often feeds aggressively among flocks of albatrosses and petrels.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Annual breeder, laying one egg with laying period covering three weeks with a mean of 10 October at South Georgia, but three weeks earlier at Falklands/Crozet and Kerguelen Islands. Incubation is 68–71 days with a guard stage of 1–4 weeks following hatching, before fledging from 120–130 days. Overall productivity averages 27% for chicks fledged from eggs laid. Pairing usually for life. Adolescents return at 2–3 years old and breed at 10 years with c. 28% or less of fledglings surviving to breed. Adults have an annual mortality c. 8–9% with females surviving better than males.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not globally threatened, with a population of c. 600,000 breeding pairs, but with significant declines noted in some areas. But *D. m. impavida* (26,000 pairs) is classed as vulnerable as its breeding is restricted to one island.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None known. ◆

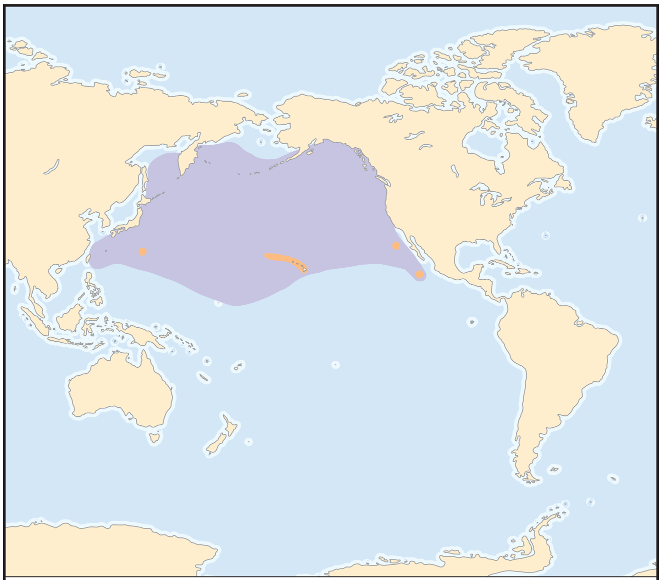
Laysan albatross
Diomedea immutabilis

TAXONOMY
Diomedea immutabilis Rothschild, 1893, Laysan Island. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Albatros de Laysan; German: Laysanalbatros; Spanish: Albatros de Laysan.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Wingspan 6.4–6.7 ft (195–203 cm); 5.3–9.0 lb (2.4–4.1 kg). A slender white albatross, with underwing most similar to *D. melanophris*, but with black patches at wrist and elbow. Distinctive gray patch around eye and cheeks. Bill has yellowish orange broad base, blending to pinker horn and then black at tip.

DISTRIBUTION
The most plentiful of the north Pacific albatrosses. Almost all breed in the Hawaiian chain of islands with largest colonies at Midway and Laysan Island. Tiny new populations at Mukojima in Bonin Islands (west Pacific), and in eastern Pacific off Mexican coast at Islas Guadalupe, Benedicto and Clarion. During the breeding season regularly travels to the seas separating Japan from the western Aleutians.



Diomedea immutabilis

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

HABITAT
Marine, combined pelagic and coastal shelves, but rarely approaches land except breeding islands.

BEHAVIOR
Colonies actively noisy during daylight with distinctive brays, whistles, groans, and calls. Along with *P. nigripes*, has a wider range of displays than other albatrosses. There are actively energetic dances with birds circling about each other, walking and standing and prancing on extreme tiptoe, swaying and jousting motions of the head, combining with sideways lifting bent-wing postures similar to all north Pacific albatrosses.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Mainly squid, but also fish and fish eggs, crustaceans and coelenterates. Does not often follow ships. Undertakes a mix of long and short foraging flights when chick rearing, to compensate for far distant feeding locations.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Nest a scrape in ground, built up around rim by debris and sand with one egg. Annual breeder laying between 20 November and 24 December. Incubation lasts an average of 64 days, with longest stints at beginning of incubation lasting more than 3 weeks. Newly hatched chicks are guarded for c. 27 days and are then left alone except for feeding visits until fledging at c. 165 days. Productivity averages 64%, though 4–24% of chicks may die before fledging through dehydration, starvation, or wandering into other territories to beg for food. Only c. 14% of fledglings may survive to breed at 9 years, and adults have annual mortality of 5%.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not globally threatened with a world population of c. 607,000 breeding pairs, but some colonies may be decreasing. Drift gill-netting in the north Pacific has been a major source of mortality (17,500 in one year) and effects of longline fisheries not yet known. Have recorded high levels of contaminants which may affect breeding, as well as ingestion of plastic rubbish.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Like the oceanic "wanderer" of the Southern Hemisphere which has come to epitomize the albatross, so the "gooney" is the common image of the albatross in the countries surrounding the north Pacific. ◆

Resources

Books

BirdLife International. *Threatened Birds of the World.* Barcelona and Cambridge, UK: Lynx Edicions and BirdLife International, 2000.

Croxall, J.P. ed. *Seabirds: Feeding Ecology and Role in Marine Ecosystems.* New York: Cambridge University Press, 1987.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliott, and J. Sargatal, eds. *Ostrich to Ducks. Vol. 1 of Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1992.

Marchant, S., Higgins, P.J., eds. *Ratites to Ducks. Vol. 1A of Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds.* Melbourne: Oxford University Press, 1990.

Robertson, G., R. Gales, eds. *Albatross Biology and Conservation.* Chipping Norton, Australia: Surrey Beatty, 1998.

Tickell, W.L.N. *Albatrosses.* Sussex: Pica Press, 2000.

Warham, J. *The Petrels: Their Ecology and Breeding Systems.* New York: Academic Press, 1990.

Warham, J. *The Behaviour, Population Biology and Physiology of the Petrels.* New York: Academic Press, 1996.

Periodicals

Cooper, J. ed. Albatross and Petrel Mortality from Longline Fishing International Workshop, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA. Report and presented papers. *Marine Ornithology* 28 (2000): 153–190.

Flint, E., K, Swift. eds. Second International Conference on the Biology and Conservation of Albatrosses and other Petrels, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA. Abstract of oral and poster presentations. *Marine Ornithology* 28 (2000): 125–152.

Nicholls, D.G., C. J. R. Robertson, P. A. Prince, M. D. Murray, K. J. Walker, G. P. Elliott. Foraging Niches of Three *Diomedea* Albatrosses. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 231 (2002): 269–77.

Organizations

BirdLife International. Wellbrook Court, Girton Road,
Cambridge, Cambridgeshire CB3 0NA United Kingdom.
Phone: +44 1 223 277 318. Fax: +44-1-223-277-200. E-mail: birdlife@birdlife.org.uk Web site: <http://www.birdlife.net>

Christopher John Rutherford Robertson

▲

Shearwaters, petrels, and fulmars

(Procellariidae)

Class Aves

Order Procellariiformes

Family Procellariidae

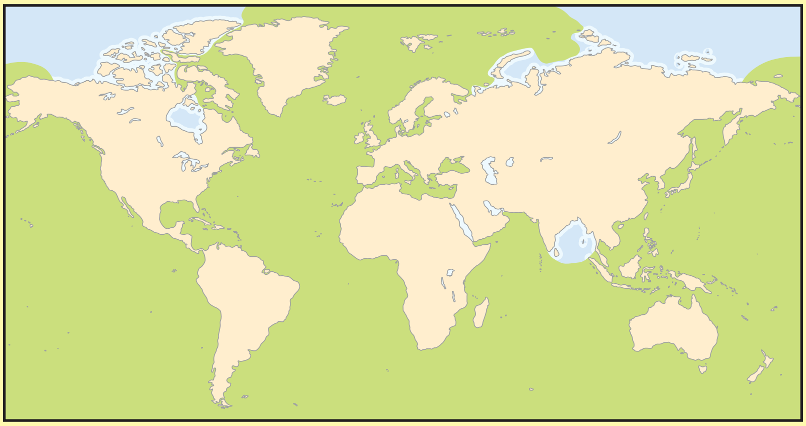
Thumbnail description
Medium-sized tube-nosed seabirds with hooked bill and large wingspan for gliding

Size
9.1–39 in (23–99 cm); 2.8 oz–11 lb (78 g–5 kg); wingspan 20.9–80.7 in (53–205 cm)

Number of genera, species
12 genera; 60–76 species

Habitat
Marine

Conservation status
Critically endangered: 10 species; Endangered: 6 species; Vulnerable: 20 species; Lower Risk/Near Threatened: 9 species



Distribution
Oceans worldwide

Evolution and systematics

The Procellariiformes is one of the most primitive bird orders. In his 1996 book, John Warham proposed that ancestral procellariiforms may have resembled *Bulweria*; that is, they may have been small in size, used natural cavities for nesting, and performed few vocalizations or visual displays. Procellariidae probably diverged from other Procellariiformes in the Eocene, about 40–50 million years ago, coinciding with a wide procellariiform radiation.

Systematics within the family are subject to debate. Because procellariids spend so much time at sea, little is known about them outside of their terrestrial breeding habits. For some species, not even that is known. In addition, the slow rate of speciation makes delineating species difficult. Therefore, debate continues regarding the taxonomy of the family. However, there are four natural groups of Procellariidae. Fulmar-petrels comprise seven species in five genera, ranging from the Arctic to Antarctica. Gadfly-petrels include two genera of 25–36 medium-sized species, some of which are the least known of the family. Prions include seven species in two genera, all of which are found in southern oceans. The shearwaters include 21–26 species in three genera.

Physical characteristics

As Procellariiformes, the procellariids have hooked bills with tubular nostrils. The sharp tip of the bill is an effective implement for handling prey; the tubular nostrils may be related to the well-developed sense of smell used for finding food at great distances and nests in the dark.

Size ranges from 9.1–11 in (23–28 cm) for fairy prions (*Pachyptila turtur*) to 31.9–39 in (81–99 cm) for giant petrels (*Macronectes* spp.), which sport wingspans of about 2.2 yards (2 m). Plumage varies among species and consists of whites, blues, grays, browns, and blacks and does not vary by sex or season; juveniles typically resemble adults.

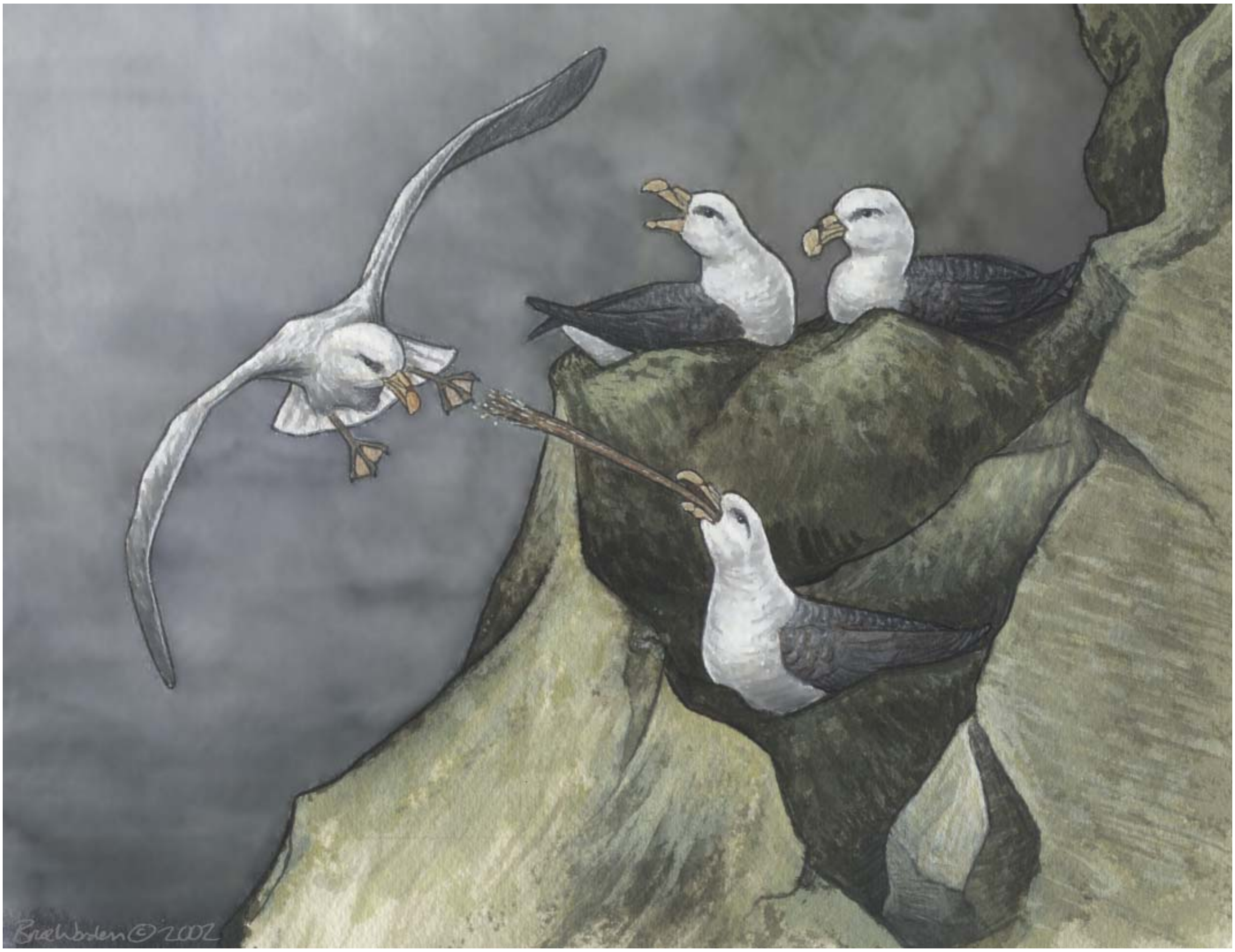
Most procellariidae are awkward on land because of weak legs set far back on the body. Rather than walking on their legs, they tend to shuffle along on the breast and wings. The giant petrels are the exception; they have strong legs suitable for scavenging beached carcasses.

Prions have a unique upper bill that is fringed with lamellae (thin plates) that act like baleen to filter plankton out of the water.

Distribution

Procellariidae can be found in oceans throughout the world. However, the Southern Hemisphere contains far more species than the Northern. Fulmar-petrels prefer cooler waters and are rarely found in subtropic waters. Prions are found in southern temperate subantarctic and Antarctic zones. Shearwaters, the most diverse in terms of habitats used, are found in both hemispheres, from tropical to arctic waters.

Some procellariids undergo migrations of thousands of miles each year; other species remain closer to their breeding grounds year-round. Short-tailed shearwaters (*Puffinus tenuirostris*) cover 120° of latitude in their annual trek from subantarctic nesting grounds to subarctic feeding grounds. Cory's shearwaters (*Calonectris diomedea*) tend to disperse and wander outside of the breeding season, with less specific feeding grounds.



A northern fulmar (*Fulmaris glacialis*) vomits stomach oils to defend its nest site against an intruder. (Illustration by Bruce Worden)

Habitat

Procellariids are marine; they come to land almost exclusively to breed.

Behavior

Procellariids are excellent flyers, alternating flapping and dynamic soaring. Shearwaters are named for their ability to dip and glide between waves, just above the ocean surface.

Procellariids have an amazing, but not infallible, homing ability. Records of lost procellariids are not uncommon, and in 1999, a great shearwater (*Puffinus gravis*) wandered to inland England when it should have been nesting in the South Atlantic.

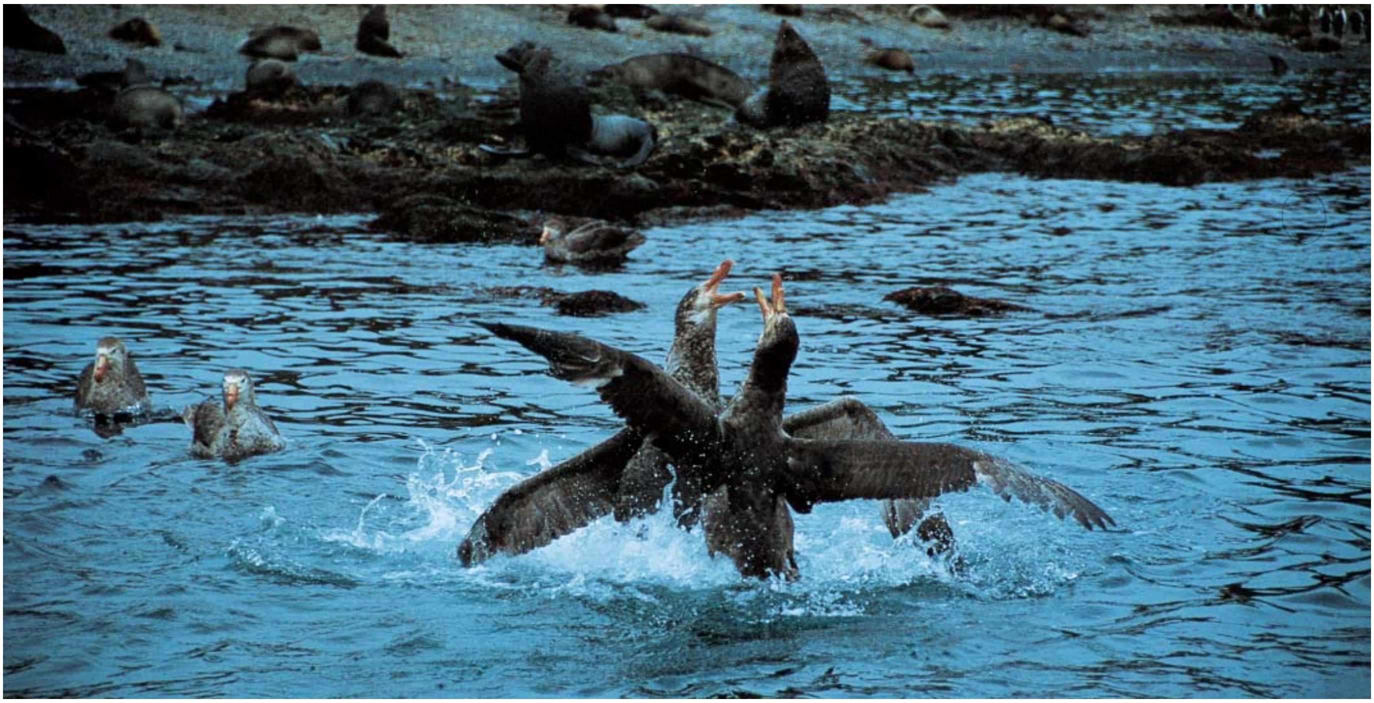
Procellariids vomit smelly stomach oils on invaders. Fulmar-petrels vomit on intrusive conspecifics at breeding colonies, but other procellariids reserve this tactic for use against predators or nosy humans.

On land, prions, shearwaters, and most gadfly-petrels are nocturnal, perhaps because they are awkward on land and vulnerable to predation by gulls, raptors, and crows.

Vocal communication is most common at breeding colonies, with sounds ranging from coos to growls to shrill cries. Many species are silent at sea, but fulmar-petrels make a raucous gull-like noise when competing for food in large flocks.

Feeding ecology and diet

Almost all procellariids feed exclusively at sea on squid, fish, plankton, and discards from fishing boats. Procellariids use their keen sense of smell to locate food. Giant petrels focus on seal and penguin carcasses but switch to squid, krill, and fish when carcasses are scarce. Prions eat primarily zooplankton that they strain through their fringed upper bill. Some prions hydroplane: they submerge the bill as they fly low over the water and filter plankton as they go.



Giant petrels (*Macronectes* sp.) treading water in face-to-face feeding competition over the seal carcass floating in the water nearby (South Georgia Island, Falkland Islands). (Photo by Greg Dimijian. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Reproductive biology

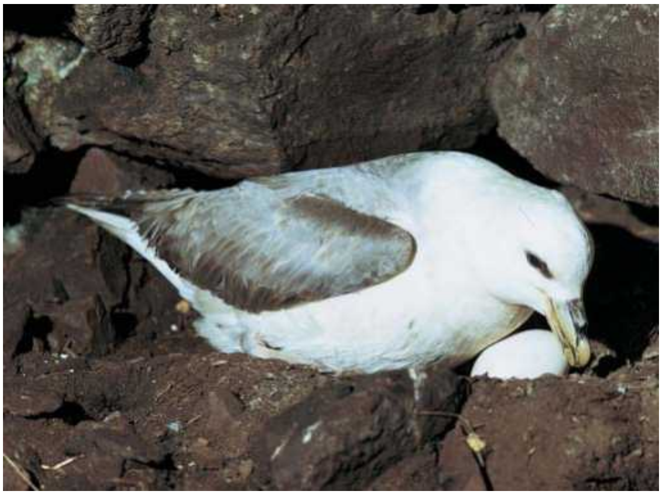
Procellarids choose breeding grounds with ready access to the sea. Many species form huge breeding colonies: one sooty shearwater (*Puffinus griseus*) colony on the Snares Islands contains 2.5 million pairs. Other species, such as giant petrels, breed alone or in small, loose colonies.

Procellariid nests vary from mounds of grass or stones built by giant petrels to cliff ledges used by northern fulmars (*Fulmarus glacialis*) to burrows used by shearwaters, prions, and gadfly-petrels. The burrow nesters either excavate their own cavities or find abandoned rabbit dens or natural cavities. Few species are forest nesters.

Breeding is usually annual in the local spring or summer. The age of sexual maturity ranges from three to twelve years, with five to six years as the average age of first breeding. Procellariiformes are typically monogamous, mating for life, with pairs using the same nest year after year. One pair of northern fulmars reportedly has used the same nest for at least 25 years.

One white egg is laid that constitutes an average of 12–16% of the female's body weight. Both parents incubate the egg in alternating shifts of 2–14 days for an incubation period of six to nine weeks, depending on species. After hatching, both parents care for the chick, leaving it alone after 2–20 days (as soon as it can regulate its own body temperature). The parents then visit the chick only for feeding. Food consists of fat-rich stomach oils produced by partial digestion of the adults' normal diet.

Chicks put on large amounts of fat and quickly outweigh their parents, then slim down to an adult weight before fledging. For example, northern fulmar chicks weigh 33.5 oz (950 g) by 40–45 days after hatching. When they fledge at 57 days they weigh 28.2 oz (800 g). The large fat deposits might be insurance against periods of starvation that could occur while parents are away foraging. However, fat stores exceed the amount necessary to survive periods of parental absence and are maintained during fledging—the weight loss prior to fledging is due largely to water loss. Another theory suggests that fat stores are for survival after fledging when chicks must learn to forage for themselves.



A northern fulmar (*Fulmarus glacialis*) and egg at Bass Rock, Scotland. (Photo by J.C. Carton. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Antarctic petrel (*Thalassoica antarctica*) chick camouflaged in the rocks and snow. (Photo by Joyce Photographics. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

As chicks approach full size, they begin to flap their wings around the nest in preparation for the first flight. A week or two after the parents have abandoned the chick, it fledges, flinging itself out to sea. While most chicks survive fledging, introduced (rats and cats) and natural (gulls and raptors) predators pose a threat.

Life expectancy for procellariids is about 15–20 years, although some individuals are known to have lived much longer. Britain's oldest bird, a northern fulmar aged over 50 years, was missing and presumed dead in November 1997.

Conservation status

While some procellariids are thriving, others are among the most threatened of all birds. The breeding population of Zino's petrel (*Pterodroma madeira*) is estimated to be 20–30 pairs. Estimates put the total Chatham petrel (*Pterodroma axillaris*) population at 800–1,000 birds. It breeds only on tiny South East Island in the Chatham Islands of New Zealand, where broad-billed prions (*Pachyptila vittata*) are the primary threat because they kill chicks, eggs, and sometimes adults.

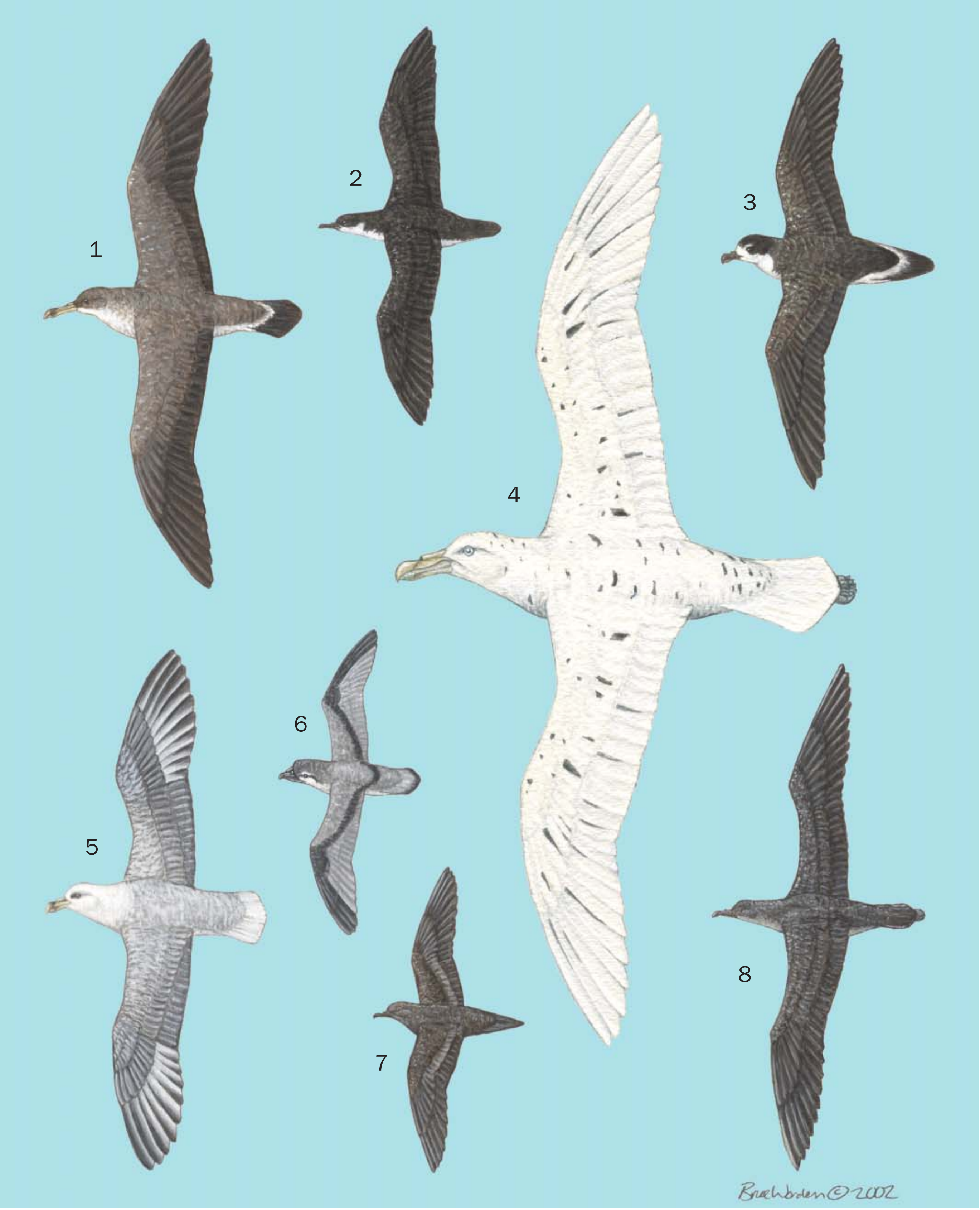
All species face the same challenges: introduced predators, habitat deterioration, and human exploitation. International conservation efforts are protecting breeding grounds. Gough Islands, a South Atlantic breeding ground for great shearwaters and others, was declared a World Heritage Site in 1995 by the United Nations science agency UNESCO. Predator extermination programs show promise. After a 100-year absence, gray (*Procellaria cinerea*) and blue (*Halobaena caerulea*) petrels returned to breed on Macquerie Island in 2001 after the complete removal of feral cats.

Significance to humans

Several cultures including Eskimos, Maoris, and Europeans have traditionally eaten procellariid eggs, chicks, and adults. Natives of New Zealand and Tasmania still harvest several thousand chicks annually for feathers, fat, flesh, oil, and down, earning the short-tailed and sooty shearwaters the local nickname of muttonbirds.

On June 20, 2001, the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels was signed by seven major fishing nations. The agreement requires member nations to manage fisheries by-catch, protect breeding sites from disturbance, promote conservation in the fishing industry, and conduct research to understand threatened species. A primary goal is to reduce seabird fatalities by long-line fishing. An estimated 300–350,000 seabirds are killed annually while attempting to get long-line bait. Long-liners present a dilemma for conservationists because this fishing technique is considered environmentally good for fish.

Flesh-footed shearwaters (*Puffinus carneipes*) in their nest in the ground in Mercury Islands, New Zealand. (Photo by Asa C. Thoresen. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)



1. Cory's shearwater (*Calonectris diomedea*); 2. Manx shearwater (*Puffinus puffinus*); 3. Bermuda petrel (*Pterodroma cahow*); 4. Southern giant petrel (*Macronectes giganteus*); 5. Northern fulmar (*Fulmarus glacialis*); 6. Broad-billed prion (*Pachyptila vittata*); 7. Bulwer's petrel (*Bulweria bulwerii*); 8. Short-tailed shearwater (*Puffinus tenuirostris*). (Illustration by Bruce Worden)

Species accounts

Cory's shearwater

Calonectris diomedea

TAXONOMY

Procellaria diomedea Scopoli, 1769, no locality: Tremiti Islands, Adriatic Sea.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Mediterranean/(North) Atlantic shearwater; French: Puffin cendré; German: Gelbschnabel-Sturmtaucher; Spanish: Pardela Ceniciera.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

17.7–18.9 in (45–48 cm); 19.8–33.7 oz (560–956 g); wingspan 39.4–49.2 in (100–125 cm). Heavy bodied. Uniformly pale underneath, with darker gray/brown plumage above; yellow bill. Has lighter cap than the similar greater shearwater.

DISTRIBUTION

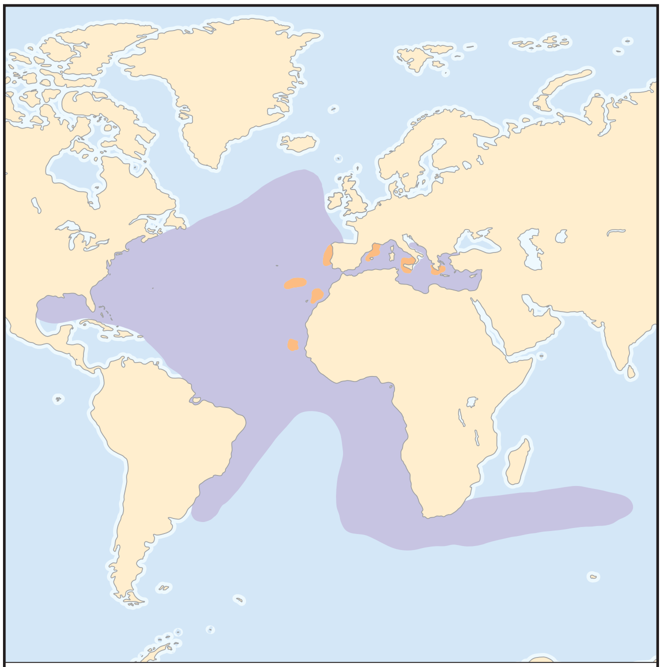
Breeds on islands in the eastern North Atlantic and Mediterranean, migrates across the equator to South Atlantic and Indian oceans.

HABITAT

Marine, nesting on barren offshore islands away from mainland. Nests on rocky slopes, on cliffs, or in caves.

BEHAVIOR

Cory's shearwaters fly with a slower, more relaxed wingbeat than do other shearwaters.



Calonectris diomedea

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Feeds mainly at night on fish, squid, crustaceans, and offal by plunging and surface-seizing. Follows fishing boats.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Breeding season starts in April. Nests in natural nooks such as burrows or rock crevices. The single white egg is incubated for 54 days. The brown chicks are brooded for approximately four days, fledging after 97 days. Sexual maturity at seven to 13 years.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Regarding the awesome sight of migrating Cory's shearwaters, the Stuarts wrote in *Birds of Africa*: "Those that breed in the Mediterranean move in from the Atlantic at a rate of some 3,600 birds per hour through the Strait of Gibraltar. At the end of the breeding season when the adults and young birds depart for their overwintering grounds in the open ocean, they stream through the Strait in October to November at an estimated rate of 26,272 each day." ◆

Manx shearwater

Puffinus puffinus

TAXONOMY

Procellaria puffinus Brünnich, 1764, Faeroes and Norway.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

French: Puffin des Anglais; German: Schwarzschnabel-Sturmtaucher; Spanish: Pardela Pichoneta.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

11.8–15 in (30–38 cm), 12.3–20.3 oz (350–575 g), wingspan 29.9–35 in (76–89 cm). Blackish upper body with contrasting white underneath. Upper parts are much darker than Cory's shearwater; face has more black than the little shearwater. The white undertail coverts contrast with the dark undertail coverts of the black-vented shearwater, once considered a subspecies of the Manx shearwater.

DISTRIBUTION

Breeds on islands on both sides of the North Atlantic, winters in Atlantic off Brazil, Argentina, and South Africa.

HABITAT

Marine, primarily over continental shelf.

BEHAVIOR

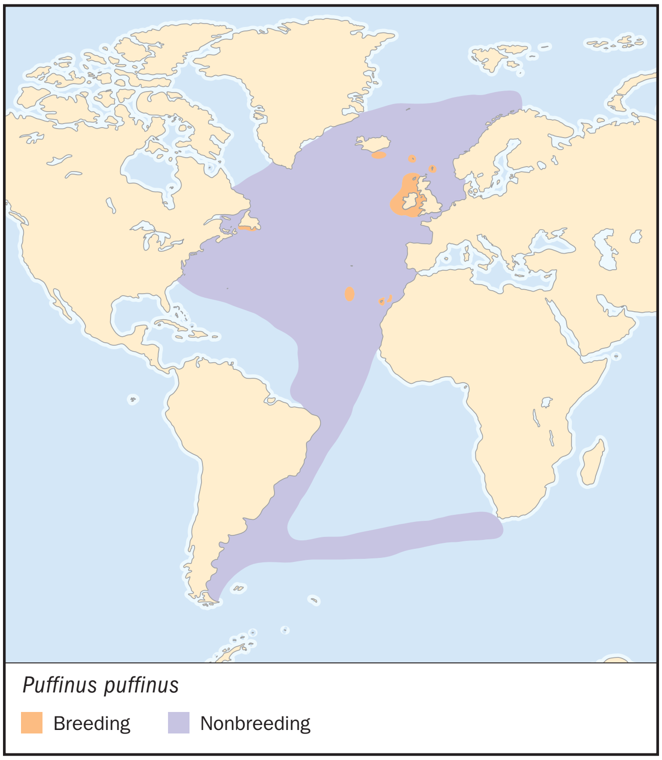
Gregarious, swims and dives to feed. Dives can be from the surface or from the air, and do not go deep below the water surface. To start the breeding season, males claim abandoned rabbit burrows, then call from within to attract females.

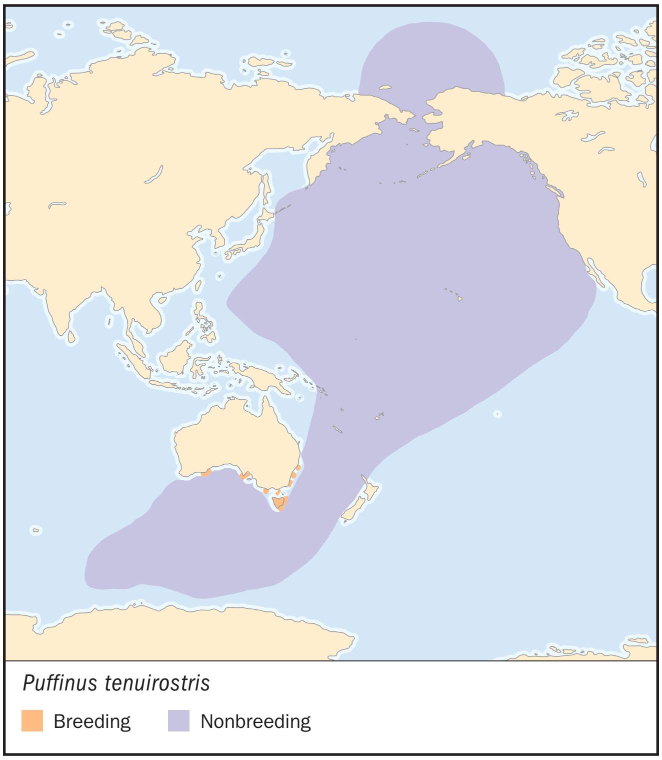
FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Feeds on small shoaling fish, squid, crustaceans, and offal. Does not normally feed in large flocks.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Colonial burrow nester. Breeding season begins in March. The egg, laid in mid-May, is incubated 47–55 days and fledging oc-





curs after 62–76 days. Young fledge at night to begin a two to three week journey to wintering sites off Brazil, Argentina, and Uruguay. Sexual maturity at 5–6 years.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Formerly hunted for food. ◆

Short-tailed shearwater
Puffinus tenuirostris

TAXONOMY
Procellaria tenuirostris Temminck, 1835, seas north of Japan and shores of Korea.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Slender-billed shearwater/petrel, Tasmanian muttonbird; French: Puffin à bec grêle; German: Kurzschwanz-Sturmtaucher; Spanish: Pardela de Tasmania.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
15.7–17.7 in (40–45 cm), 16.9–28.2 oz (480–800 g), wingspan 37.4–39.4 in (95–100 cm). Dark brownish-gray above, lighter underneath. Pale chin, dark bill. Dark feet reach beyond short, square tail.

DISTRIBUTION
Breeds in Tasmania and southern Australia, migrates north across the equator to arctic reaches, including Alaska. Stays primarily in the Pacific.

HABITAT
Marine, found near land and in open seas. Typically breeds on grassy coastal islands.

BEHAVIOR
Forms flocks of up to 20,000.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Fish, crustaceans, and cephalopods. Found with whales. Social feeding is common, including flocking at dawn and dusk to feed on swarming euphausids.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Breeding season starts in October, forming crowded colonies of burrow nests. The single white egg is incubated for 52–55 days; the dark gray to brown chick in brooded for two to three days; fledging after 94 days. Sexual maturity at 4–6 years in males, five to seven years for females. Can live at least 30 years.

Parents on Montague Island travel up to 9,600 miles (15,450 km) round-trip on feeding voyages, the longest flights known for birds feeding young. Such long journeys may serve more to replenish the adults' reserves, than to feed the young.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Approximately 300,000 chicks are harvested each year from Tasmania. ◆

Northern fulmar
Fulmarus glacialis

TAXONOMY
Procellaria glacialis Linnaeus, 1761, within the Arctic Circle (Spitsbergen).

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Arctic fulmar; French: Fulmar boréal; German: Eissturmvogel; Spanish: Fulmar Boreal.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
With a wingspan of 40.2–44.1 in (102–112 cm), white head, and gray upper body, northern fulmars resemble gulls, but their wings are broader and the neck is thicker. Lighter morphs are more common in Atlantic, darker morphs in Pacific.

DISTRIBUTION
Northern Atlantic and Pacific oceans, has spread southward over much of the Atlantic Ocean. Winters farther south.

HABITAT
Marine, especially colder waters of the Northern Hemisphere.

BEHAVIOR
More aggressive in vomiting habits than other procellariids. Stiff wings held out straight from body help to distinguish them from gulls.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feed on fish, squid, plankton, and fishing refuse. Feeds in flocks, frequently behind fishing boats. Will scavenge on carrion.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Breeding season begins in May. The single white egg is incubated 47–53 days; the white to dark gray chick is brooded for 2 weeks; fledging after 46–53 days. Nests colonially on cliff ledges and on level ground, and has expanded to buildings and rooftops.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened. One of few seabirds to increase in numbers and range since 1800. Expansion may be due to food from fishing ship discards or to changing oceanographic conditions. The dependence on fishing ships presents an interesting conservation problem. If ships clean up their refuse, then fulmars may be pushed to feed elsewhere, potentially on smaller birds.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Once hunted for food. Now may be anthropophilic, following fishing ships for food. ◆

Broad-billed prion

Pachyptila vittata

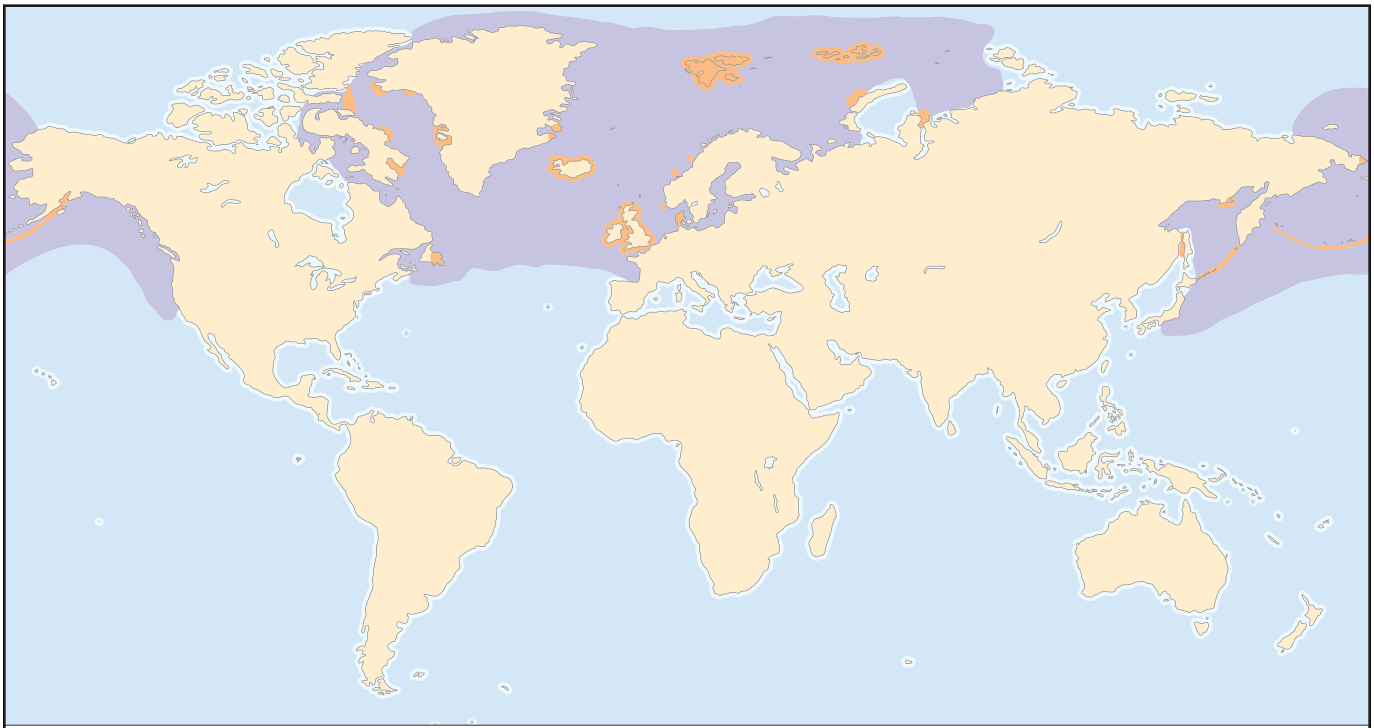
TAXONOMY
Procellaria vittata G. Forster, 1777, lat. 47°.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Blue/broad-billed dove-petrel, long-billed/common prion, icebird, whalebird; French: Prion de Forster; German: Großer Entensturmvogel; Spanish: Pato-petrel Piquiancho.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
9.8–11.8 in (25–30 cm); 5.6–8.3 oz (160–235 g); wingspan 22.4–26 in (57–66 cm). The largest prion, with a wide bill. Dark patches form an “M” across back of outstretched wings.

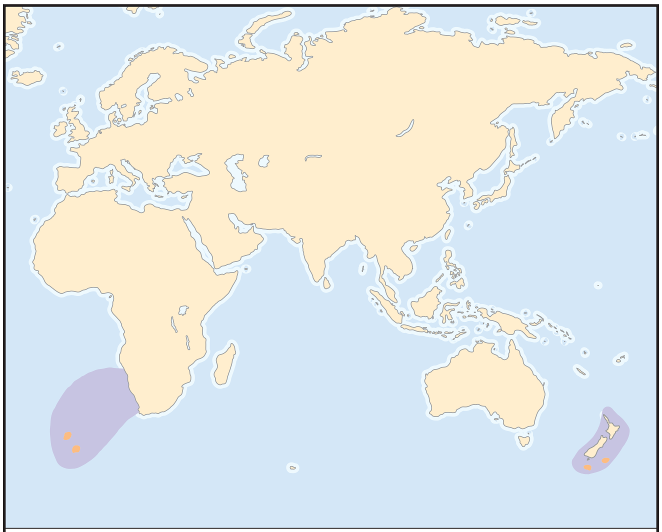
DISTRIBUTION
Breeds in South Pacific on New Zealand’s South Island and on Chatham Islands, and in the South Atlantic on Gough and Tristan da Cunha Islands.

HABITAT
Marine, stays away from land except to breed. Breeds on barren areas including lava fields, cliffs, and coastal slopes.



Fulmarus glacialis

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding



Pachyptila vittata

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

BEHAVIOR

Prions are social. Courtship displays are restricted to cover of night or burrows. Pairs defend their burrows aggressively with calls, posturing, or if the threat intensifies, with biting of each other's bill and neck.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Crustaceans (mostly copepods), squid, and fish. Feeds by hydroplaning and by surface-seizing. Does not tend to follow fishing boats. Feeds gregariously.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Breeding season starts in July or August. Forms tight colonies of burrow nests. More than one pair may occupy one nest. The egg is incubated for 50 days and fledging occurs after 50 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

None known. ◆

Bermuda petrel

Pterodroma cahow

TAXONOMY

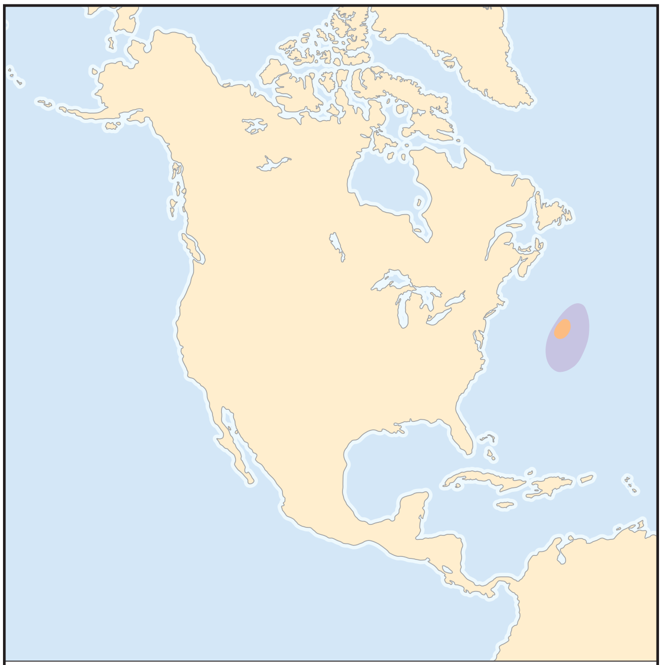
Aestrelata cahow Nichols and Mowbray, 1916, Castle Island, Bermuda.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Cahow; French: Pétrel des Bermudes; German: Bermudasturmvogel; Spanish: Petrel Cahow.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

15.0 in (38 cm); wingspan 35.0 in (89 cm). Brownish-gray upper body, including a cap that covers the eye and a partial brown collar on the nape. Black bill. White underneath, except for black edges of wings. Easily confused with the larger black-capped petrel.



Pterodroma cahow

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

DISTRIBUTION

Islets in Castle Harbour, Bermuda.

HABITAT

Marine. Formerly excavated burrows in sand or soft soils, but now nests on small, rocky offshore islands and in artificial burrows.

BEHAVIOR

Little is known about the natural behavior of these birds. Their normal night-time aerial courtship has been disrupted by lights from human facilities.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Very little known; not known to follow ships.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Breeding season January to June. The single white egg is incubated for 51–54 days; the chick is brooded for one or two days; fledging after 90–100 days. Historically it bred inland in soil burrows, but rats have driven colonies to suboptimal, rocky offshore islets.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Endangered. Had been thought extinct since 1621 after colonists hunted it for food. In 1921, it was found living, and in 1951, 18 breeding pairs were found. Intensive conservation efforts began in 1961; 45 pairs were found breeding in 1994. Current threats include native species (white-tailed tropicbirds [*Phaethon lepturus*] compete for nesting sites), human disturbance (light pollution disrupts nocturnal courtship), natural disasters (flooding of nests became a problem in the 1990s, with rising sea levels), and atmospheric pollution. In 1997, the population was estimated at 180 birds.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Formerly hunted for food. ◆

Bulwer's petrel

Bulweria bulwerii

TAXONOMY

Procellaria bulwerii Jardine and Selby, 1828, Madeira.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

French: Petrel de Bulwer; German: Bulwersturmvogel; Spanish: Petrel de Bulwer.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

10.2–11.0 in (26–28 cm); 2.8–4.6 oz (78–130 g); wingspan 26.8–28.7 in (68–73 cm). One of the smallest procellarids. Dark brown plumage, long wings, flies with tail narrowed to a point.

DISTRIBUTION

Throughout the tropics in eastern Atlantic and Pacific oceans. One study suggests that Bulwer's petrel prefers warm waters of intermediate salinity, while Joaquin's petrel (*Bulweria fallax*) prefers slightly higher salinity levels.

HABITAT

Marine, strongly pelaqic. Breeds on barren, remote islands.

BEHAVIOR

Nocturnal. Both sexes make a barking call known as a "woof." They do not call while flying.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Feeds primarily at night on fish, squid, some crustaceans and sea-striders, by seizing prey from the surface.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

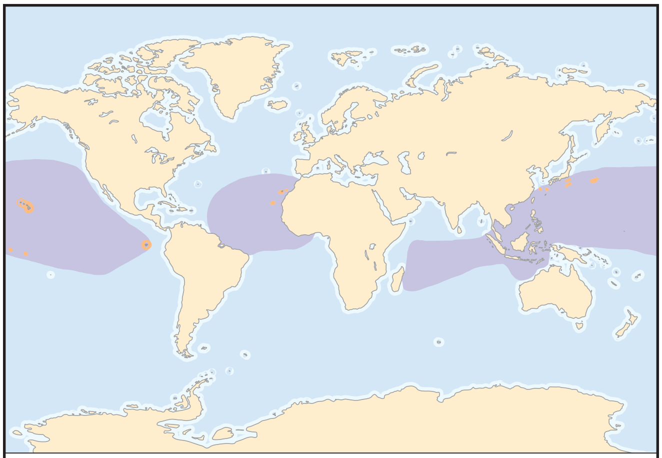
Breeding season starts in April or May. Nest in burrows, crevices, cracks, caves, or under other cover. The single white egg is incubated for 44 days; the chick is blackish when it hatches; fledging after 62 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Collected for food and fish bait on Atlantic islands. ◆



Bulweria bulwerii

Southern giant petrel

Macronectes giganteus

TAXONOMY

Procellaria gigantea Gmelin, 1789, Staten Island, off Tierra del Fuego.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Antarctic giant petrel, giant fulmar, stinker, stinkpot; French: Fulmar géant; German: Riesensturmvogel; Spanish: Abanto-marino Antártico.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Largest procellariid; 33.9–39 in (86–99 cm); male 11 lb (5 kg), female 6.6–17.6 lb (3–8 kg); wingspan 72.8–80.7 in (185–205 cm). Enormous yellow bill. Head, neck, and upper breast are pale; the rest of the body is mottled brown on the dark morph, with the underside lighter than the upper parts. Dark legs. The dark color morph resembles the northern giant petrel, but the less common all-white morph is distinctive.

DISTRIBUTION

Found throughout the Southern Hemisphere from Antarctica to the subtropics of Chile, Africa, and Australia.

HABITAT

Marine, feeding in coastal and pelagic southern hemisphere waters. Nests on bare or grassy, exposed ground throughout Antarctica, on the coasts of Chile and Argentina, and on subantarctic and Antarctic islands.

BEHAVIOR

The birds are so tame that researchers can walk up to brooding females and remove chicks from underneath them for study. Their strong legs, unusual for a procellariid, allow the giant petrels to scavenge beached carcasses. The larger males exclude females from carcasses, forcing the females to depend more heavily on live prey taken at sea. Both sexes visit the colony year-round, even outside of the breeding season.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Shunned, even by avid birders, for feeding on rotting carcasses. Parents travel up to 3,000 miles (4,830 km) to ice packs to feed on krill and squid brought to the surface by ocean upwellings. Gather in the thousands at long-line fishing boats.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

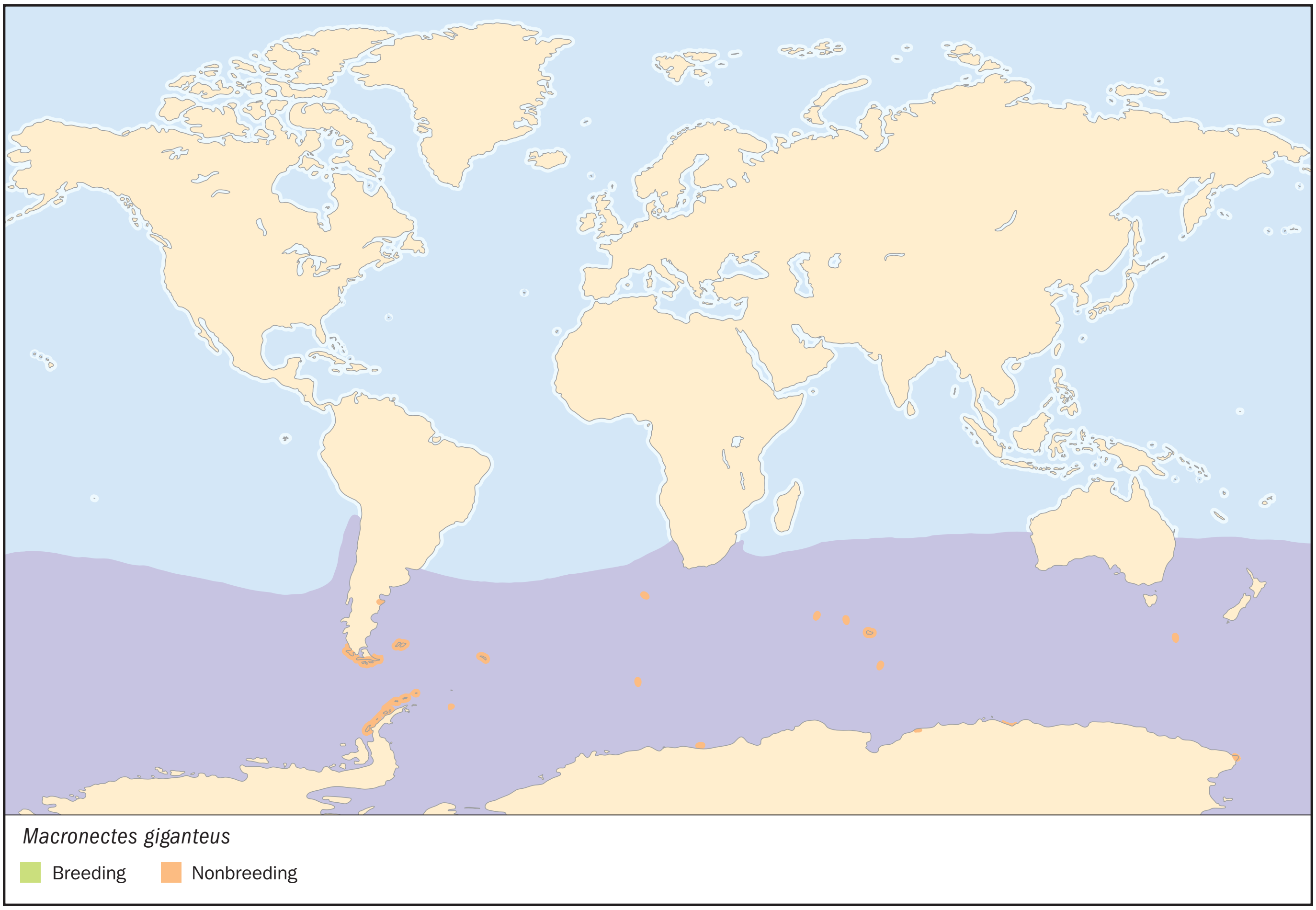
Sexual maturity at six to seven years of age. Breeding season starts in October. Nest is made by gathering grass and moss, or small stones, into a mound, with a depression in the middle. The single white egg is incubated 55–66 days; the whitish chick is brooded for two or three weeks; fledging at 104–132 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Vulnerable. Total population about 36,000 breeding pairs. Many populations have inexplicably decreased by 30–35% since 1981.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Their long lives (the oldest known lived 50 years) make them a valuable indicator species to judge the health of the Antarctic ecosystem. ◆



Resources

Books

BirdLife International. *Threatened Birds of the World.* Cambridge: BirdLife International, 2000.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliot, and J. Sargatal, eds. "Ostrich to Ducks." In *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 1. Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1992.

Stuart, Chris, and Tilde Stuart. "Birds of the Oceans." In *Birds of Africa from Seabirds to Seed-Eaters.* Cambridge, Massachusetts: The MIT Press, 1999.

Warham, John. *The Behavior, Population Biology and Physiology of the Petrels.* San Diego, CA: Academic Press, 1996.

Periodicals

Braasch, Gary. "Antarctic Mystery." *International Wildlife* 31 (2001): 52–57.

Phillips, R.A., and K.C. Hamer. "Postnatal Development of Northern Fulmar Chicks, *Fulmarus glacialis*." *Physiological and Biochemical Zoology* 73 (2000): 597–604.

Schultz, Mark A., and Nicholas I. Klomp. "Does the Foraging Strategy of Adult Short-Tailed Shearwaters Cause Obesity in Their Chicks?" *Journal of Avian Biology* 31 (2000): 287–294.

Thompson, Paul M., and Janet C. Ollason. "Lagged Effects of Ocean Climate Change on Fulmar Population Dynamics." *Nature* 413 (2001): 417–420.

Other

Earth-Life Web Productions."Shearwaters (Procellariidae)." 21 Oct. 2001 (21 Feb. 2002). <http://www.earthlife.net/birds/shearwaters.html>.

Gough, G.A., J.R. Sauer, and M. Iliff. *Patuxent Bird Identification Infocenter.* 1998. Version 97.1. Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, Laurel, MD. 28 Dec. 2000 (21 Feb. 2002). <http://www.mbr-pwrc.usgs.gov/Infocenter/infocenter.html>.

Barbara Jean Maynard, PhD

▲

Storm-petrels

(Hydrobatidae)

Class Aves

Order Procellariiformes

Family Hydrobatidae

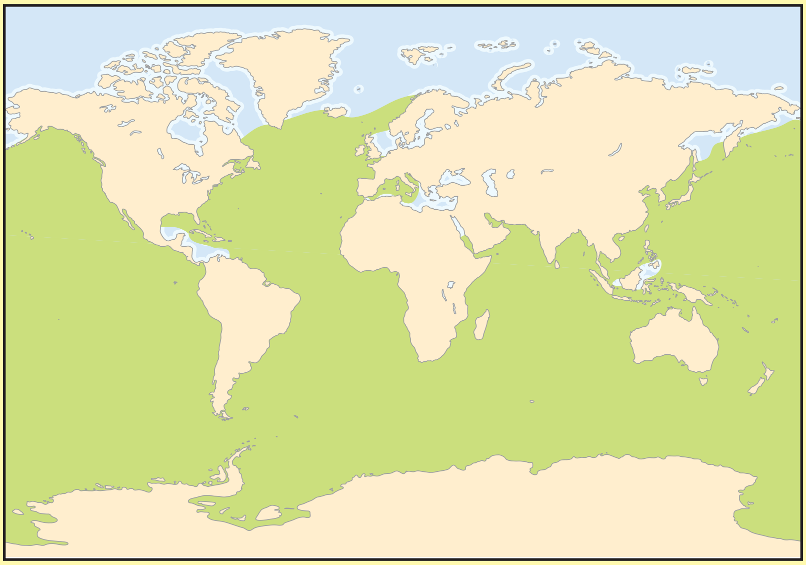
Thumbnail description
Small seabirds with prominent upturned nostrils and dancing flight over the waves

Size
5.5–10 in (13–26 cm)

Number of genera, species
8 genera; 21 species

Habitat
Open sea

Conservation status
Several species, whose status is unknown, are possibly rare



Distribution
Worldwide

Evolution and systematics

The fossil record is poor, represented only by *Oceanodroma hubbsi* from the Upper Miocene of California, *Oceanites zalascarthmus* from the South African Pliocene, and *Primodroma bournei* from the English Eocene.

A number of studies based on comparative anatomy and DNA analyses suggest that the order evolved close to the base of procellariiform radiation.

The family Hydrobatidae is divided into two subfamilies: the Oceanitinae contains seven very long-legged species found in southern seas, and the Hydrobatinae contains 14 rather shorter-legged species mainly found in northern waters.

Physical characteristics

Storm-petrels are small, delicate seabirds whose long legs are used to fend off from the water as the birds snap up food items. The wings are rounded at their tips because the tenth and outermost functional primary is shorter than that of the ninth (primaries are main flight feathers). The fused tubular nostrils are prominent and span nearly half the length of the bill. The smallest species, least storm-petrels (*Oceanodroma microsoma*), weigh only 0.7 oz (20 g) and have a wing span of about 12.6 in (32 cm); the largest, Tristram's storm-petrels (*Oceanodroma tristrami*), weigh about 2.9 oz (83 g) and have a wingspan of 22.4 in (57 cm).

Storm-petrels tend to have dark blackish or brownish plumage, but many are paler ventrally and have white rumps. The tail may be square cut or forked. The feet of birds of the genera *Fregetta* and *Nesofregetta* bear strange spade-like claws. Female storm-petrels tend to be larger than males. Most (perhaps all) storm-petrels carry the musty body odor characteristic of tubenoses. The olfactory lobes of the brain are large and a functional sense of smell has been demonstrated in field experiments at sea and over land.

Distribution

Storm-petrels are found worldwide, but they are particularly numerous in the vast Southern Ocean. Many breed around Australasia but five species are concentrated around islands from Mexico to California. At sea they occur in all oceans but fail to penetrate Arctic seas.

Habitat

Marine distributions of storm-petrels are poorly known; being small, storm-petrels are hard to see and identify as they dart along hugging the waves. Some species prefer warm or cool waters. For example, Leach's storm-petrels (*Oceanodroma leucorhoa*) inhabit cooler water well offshore of the western United States, and wedge-rumped storm-petrels (*Oceanodroma tethys*) and Elliot's storm-petrels (*Oceanites gracilis*) seem confined to cool waters of the Humboldt Current. Some species congregate along areas of upwellings, as does the band-rumped storm-petrel, (*Oceanodroma castro*), which prefers warm water and aggregates off Florida and South Carolina along Gulf Stream eddies. Storm-petrels breed on islands that are free of mammalian predators.

Wedge-rumped storm-petrels (*Oceanodroma tethys*) feed together at the ocean's surface. (Photo by R.L. Pitman/VIREO. Reproduced by permission.)

Behavior

Most nests are in burrows, and the nest sites are retained from season to season and form the focus for the maintenance of the same pair bonds from year to year. Most visit their nests only after dark and appear to have little by way of display except for mutual preening. Aerial flight displays and chasing in species like the wedge-rumped storm-petrel and Wilson's storm-petrel (*Oceanites oceanicus*) have been described. The spectacular performances of the first species take place by day, and this species is evidently adapted to nighttime feeding.

In all species studied the sexes call differently. A variety of churring or whirring sounds is heard from burrows of northern species such as the European storm-petrel (*Hydrobates pelagicus*). On the Norwegian island of Rost, European storm-petrels flutter around the exhaust of the lighthouse engine, and the birds' calls match the rhythm of the engine. Calls may vary from bird to bird, which suggests a role in individual recognition—important for communication after dark. The voices of the southern Oceanitinae tend to be a higher pitch than those of the Hydrobatinae, and their whistles may have a ventriloqual quality.

Most storm-petrels tend to be solitary at sea but flocking also occurs. Some species, like Wilson's storm-petrels, are highly migratory. White-faced storm-petrels (*Pelagodroma marina*) from Western Australia migrate north to winter along the convergences of the northern Indian Ocean. Other species, such as Leach's and European storm-petrels, shift south after breeding, the former to the tropical Atlantic and Pacific oceans and the latter mainly to the Benguela Current off Africa. Other North Pacific species also shift south; for example, Matsudaira's and Swinhoe's storm-petrels (*Oceanodroma matsudairae* and *O. monorhis*) from Japanese seas reach the Indian Ocean via the Straits of Malacca and the Timor Sea. Most storm-petrels breeding off California just disperse into local seas, although the black storm-petrel (*Oceanodroma melania*) moves south to the Humbolt current.

Feeding ecology and diet

Crustaceans are important foods for storm-petrels. For example, euphausids are the most frequent prey item for Wilson's storm-petrels nesting around Antarctica; the euphausid species and its relative importance varies with locale and season. Farther north around the Crozet Islands, the same bird still eats crustaceans, but copepods and cirripedes are relatively more abundant in the diet. The gray-backed storm-petrel (*Garrodia nereis*) seems to specialize on barnacles that evidently are picked off floating rafts of seaweed.

Storm-petrels have a penchant for oily foods. They snip up oil droplets from the sea but seem to avoid man-made oil slicks, perhaps by using their sense of smell. Stomachs usually contain the stomach oil found in most tubenoses, and this oil, being digestible and full of energy, forms an important food for adults and chicks. It is derived directly from prey items, many of which contain heavy loads of oil droplets (especially when breeding).

Storm-petrels usually feed solitarily but will congregate around a suitable food source such as a dead seal or squid. Some species associate with pods of whales, and Wilson's storm-petrels ingest whale feces. Ship following is common; the birds eat small prey churned up by propellers. Wake followers tend to attract others, and up to 50 black storm-petrels have been seen combing the wake at one time.

Storm-petrels feed from the top few inches of the sea. They seem to have the ability to stay within bill range of a heaving sea. This ability is aided by their low wing loadings, which means that as the wave heaves, the air above moves with it and so does the bird. Both Wilson's and black storm-petrels will dive to retrieve food. The precise mode of feeding varies with the species, the length of the legs, and other factors. Some species, like Wilson's storm-petrels, hold their wings high while fending off from the surface with both feet, whereas black-bellied storm-petrels (*Fregetta tropica*) hold their wings out and skip from side to side. Feeding birds face the wind, and if a gale shifts abruptly through 90 degrees to blow straight down the wave furrows, the tiny birds may be unable to feed and be forced far down wind.

Reproductive biology

Typically monogamous, storm-petrels first visit their natal colonies as prebreeders, and they breed at 4–5 years old. Nesting occurs when surrounding seas provide plenty of food; that is in the spring or summer in middle and high latitudes. Tropical breeders often have an extended laying season.

With few exceptions (e.g., the wedge-rumped storm-petrel in the Galápagos), all activity on land occurs after dark, and for many species the behaviors culminating in mating are unclear. European storm-petrels often crash into one other, apparently deliberately, and then fall to the ground before disentangling themselves. In Alaska, fork-tailed storm-petrels (*Oceanodroma furcata*) circling overhead call in response to cries from burrows below, suggesting pair bonding. High-speed zigzagging chases have been seen among other species, but, in general, the significance of these maneuvers is obscure. Not much more is known of their behavior on the ground, but using night vision equipment, copulation of fork-tailed storm-petrels has been seen in the nest chamber and on the ground outside. There was little precopulation ceremony other than mutual preening.

Some female storm-petrels feed at sea while producing the single egg; this trek is called the prelaying exodus. In a study of Wilson's storm-petrels, the females of 31 pairs stayed away for 16–18 days, leaving their partners to visit the nests from time to time, perhaps to keep them clear of snow. In other species there seems to be no clear exodus. In Leach's storm-petrels, semen is stored in special glands in the vaginal folds of the cloaca. This arrangement allows fertilization to be delayed while the bird travels to the best feeding area while producing her egg and returning to her nest.

The single egg is ovoid, whitish, and often sprinkled with pinkish dots. It is laid within 24 hours of the female's return and is very large compared to her body size. That of the least storm-petrel is 29% of her body weight—probably the heaviest egg relative to body size of any bird. Highly migratory species lay over a relatively short period, whereas sedentary birds like the ashy storm-petrel (*Oceanodroma homochroa*) breeding off California lay over a period of about 100 days.

A white-vented storm-petrel (*Oceanites gracilis*) feeds by plucking tiny debris from the sea surface near Fernandina Island, in the Galápagos. (Photo by Tui De Roy. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

The nest is a chamber at the end of a tunnel bored into soft ground or in a crevice among rocks. Males seem to be the tunnel diggers and the chambers are often sparsely lined with bits of local vegetation. Gray-backed storm-petrels and white-bellied storm-petrels (*Fregetta grallaria*) burrow into the fibrous debris at the bases of tussock clumps and so are, in effect, above ground. The microclimate in a burrow is milder than the climate outside, being more humid and warmer in cold climates and cooler than ambient temperatures in tropical regions. The egg is tucked snugly into a bare, well-vascularized incubation patch. Incubation shifts vary from two to three days in cold water species but average 4.5 days in warm water species like the white-faced storm-petrel.

The female usually leaves for the sea within 24 hours of laying. The male takes the first incubation shift and the sexes take turns thereafter. The total time between laying and hatching in continuously covered eggs varies from 38 to 42 days. When eggs are temporarily abandoned, this interval is longer. Eggs are resistant to chilling, can be abandoned for several days, and yet will still produce a chick. In one extreme case, a fork-tailed storm-petrel egg left uncovered for 31 days still hatched. The embryo's resistance to chilling while still remaining viable is a valuable adaptation for a small seabird having to cope with variable weather and sea conditions which may prevent parent's return.

The chick is hatched covered in down, its eyes closed, and with incomplete control of its body temperature. It is brooded by one or other of the parents for three or more days—known as the guard stage. In their thick down the chicks look like powder puffs. They are grayish or whitish, often paler on the belly. In most, the initial down (protoptile) is replaced by a second (mesoptile) down that grows attached to the protoptile, which, in turn, is pushed out by the feathers proper (the teleoptiles). At least two of the southern birds, Wilson's storm-petrels and white-faced storm-petrels, have only one down.

Initially the chick gets small meals, perhaps mostly of stomach oil, but meal sizes increase when the guard stage is over. With the milder climate in the burrow and a layer of subdermal fat, the chick can then thermoregulate with the milder climate in the burrow. Both parents feed the chick and a fairly even division of labor seems to be the norm. Some meals can be huge, e.g., as much as the chick's own body weight (usually after both adults have fed it on the same night). Parental feeding visits are frequent at first but decline in older chicks. For instance, European storm-petrel chicks 11–20 days old received visits on 93% of the nights, those aged 31–40 days on 85% of the nights, and 51–60 day-olds on 66% of nights. Chicks can withstand fasting for 6–7 days. Starved chicks may become torpid to reduce energy needs, but their body weight falls and death may result.

A chick's growth follows a typical logistical curve, climbing steeply for about the first half of the nestling stage then stabilizing above adult weight and finally falling in the last 10–20 days before first flight. This is preceded during its last week or so by its leaving the burrow to exercise its wings and to explore the vicinity of the nest. A chick's first flight usually takes place from some nearby eminence. Parents take no part in this; the chick leaves alone and, as far as is known, once at sea is really on its own. Average nestling periods (the days between hatching and the first flight) range from 57 to 84 days. Nestling periods are much more variable than incubation periods, partly due to erratic provisioning. Breeding success (percent of eggs laid that produce flying young) varies from year to year.

Conservation status

Some species are abundant with many colonies scattered widely. These include Leach's, European, Wilson's, gray-backed, white-faced, and band-rumped storm-petrels. There are also a number of very localized species such as Matsudaira's storm-petrel, which breeds only at the Volcano Islands, and the ashy, least, and black storm-petrels, which nest off southern California and Mexico.

For some species, breeding places are virtually unknown. For example, Markham's storm-petrel (*Oceanodroma markhami*) has been found nesting on the Paracas Peninsula, Peru, but more undiscovered colonies must exist to account for the numbers of birds encountered at sea. None of these seems to be endangered, but Elliot's storm-petrel may well be as only one pair of the subspecies *Oceanites gracilis gracilis* has been found nesting off Chile. Breeding places of *O. g. galapagoensis* remain undetected.

Colonies of storm-petrels have been wiped out by predators, which are usually mammals like rats and mustelids (even mice can damage these small birds by eating their eggs). The extinction of the Guadalupe storm-petrel (*Oceanodroma macrodactyla*) has been attributed to a combination of predation by cats and erosion from grazing by goats. A particularly noteworthy conservation effort is the extermination of foxes from colonies of Leach's and forked-tailed storm-petrels in Alaska, which resulted in the reestablishment of many colonies. Another success story concerns the use of tape playbacks of Leach's storm-petrel calls plus the provision of artificial burrows on islands in Muscongus Bay, Maine. Attracted by the amplified calls, birds investigated the burrows and eventually bred there. A colony was established (on Ross Island) where there had been no previous evidence of breeding.

No storm-petrel species is threatened, although birds like Hornby's (*Oceanodroma hornbyi*) and Markham's, being quite unknown, badly need investigation. The populations of Tristram's storm-petrel on Midway Island, formerly decimated by rats, seem to be recovering since the rats were wiped out.

Significance to humans

Storm-petrels were well known to early sailors and very familiar to sealers and whalers because their hunting activities attracted birds like the cosmopolitan Wilson's storm-petrel. They lumped several species together as Mother Carey's Chickens, *Mater cara* referring to the Virgin Mary under whose protection seafarers were supposed to come. Although killing of these birds was sometimes considered fraught with danger, they were often caught for use as bait. Wilson's storm-petrels were killed at night from the stern of the ship, and many are attracted to lights. Sealers threaded wicks through the alimentary tracts of adults or fat chicks to draw out the stomach oil, which could be used as a candle.

Small though they are, several species have been eaten regularly by primitive societies: Aleuts, American Indians, and the inhabitants of the Izu Islands, Japan, all ate Leach's storm-petrels, while the Morioris of the Chatham Islands, New Zealand and aborigines of eastern Australia ate white-faced storm-petrels when available.

Species accounts

Wilson's storm-petrel

Oceanites oceanicus

SUBFAMILY

Oceanitinae

TAXONOMY

Oceanites oceanicus Kuhl, 1840, no locality. *O. o. oceanicus*: Islands off Tierra del Fuego and subantarctic islands of Atlantic and Indian Oceans, including South Georgia; *O. o. exasperatus*: South Shetland, South Sandwich, South Orkney Islands, Elephant Island, coasts and offshore islands of Antarctica.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

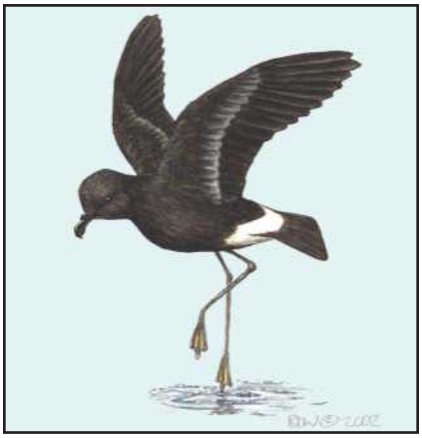
English: Mother Carey's chicken; French: Pétrel océanite; German: Buntfüssige Sturmschwalbe; Spanish: Paiño de Wilson.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

7 in (18 cm); 1.3 oz (35 g). Wholly black above and below except for white rump merging into the white lower flanks and thighs and a pale band across the center of each wing. Tail square cut and black. Legs black, very long, and projecting beyond the tail when flying; webs between toes yellow. Juvenile like adult. Bill black with prominent nasal tubes reaching about halfway along the ridge of the bill. Sexes alike.

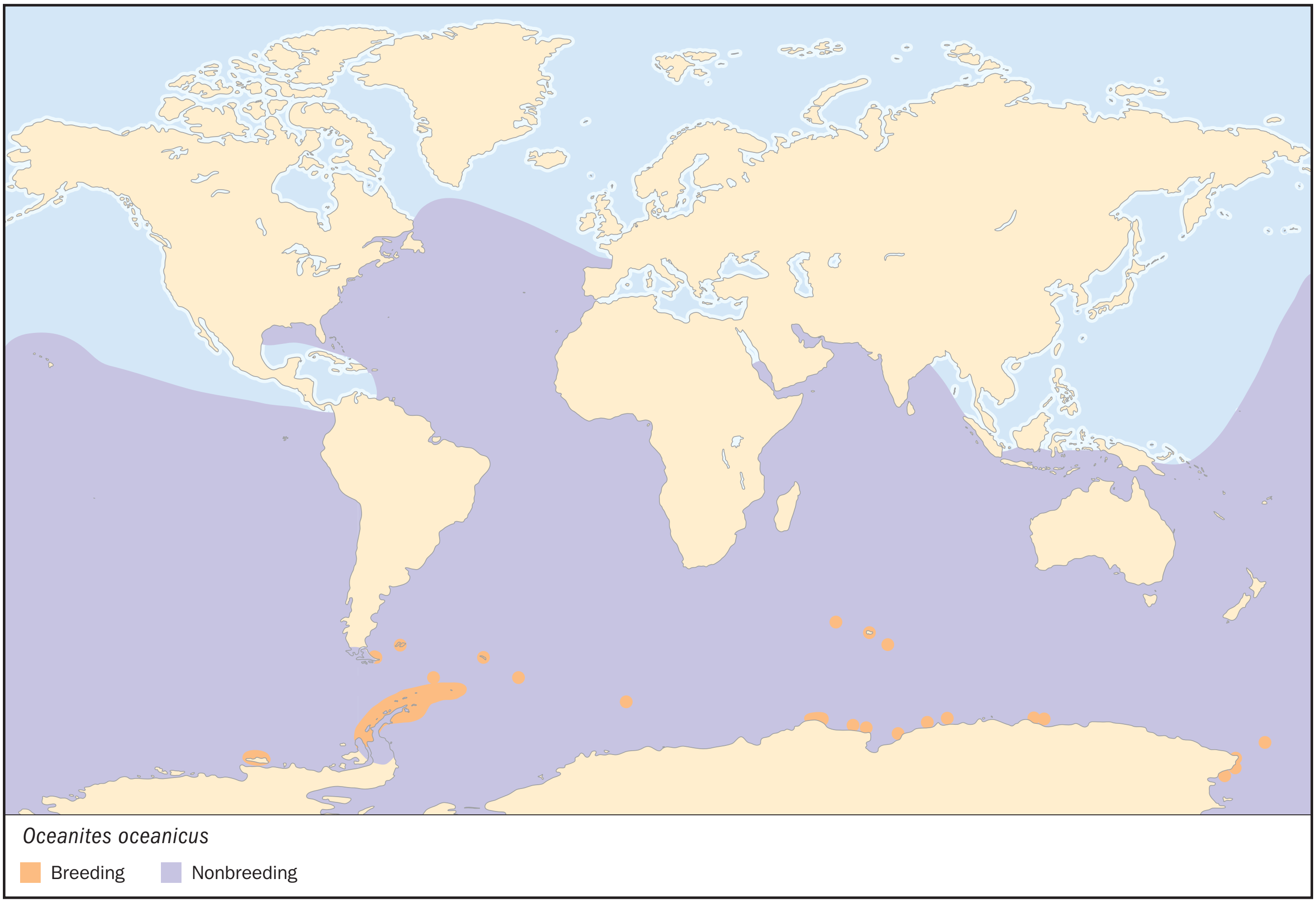
DISTRIBUTION

Wholly marine except when nesting, found in all oceans particularly along coastal upwellings and fronts. It tends to be more often seen offshore compared to other storm-petrels such as Leach's and white-faced storm-petrels, which prefer deeper water.



Oceanites oceanicus

Highly migratory, moving from April to June from the southern breeding stations to northern reaches of the oceans, but avoids Arctic seas. In the Atlantic the journey from the south is 7,000 miles (11,000 km) for some birds.



Oceanites oceanicus

HABITAT
These birds are concentrated along the ocean shelves during the northern summer. Although most move back to southern waters to breed during the northern winter, some remain: these are probably juveniles or birds that are taking a season off-duty—a so-called sabbatical year.

BEHAVIOR
The feeding behavior is distinctive with a flight characterized by alternate glides and wing flutterings while the long legs are drooped and often break the surface. Most food is snipped from the surface without alighting, and this is the most common ship's follower. Calls used on the breeding grounds include a grating sound used by both sexes and a chatter call used by the males to attract females.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Crustaceans, but fish are also eaten (these are more energy rich than crustacea) with mycophids up to 3.3 in (8.5 cm) long being fed to the chicks (quite a meal for a bird with a bill only 0.5 in [1.2 cm] long).

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
The pair-bond is held over several seasons and most pairs tend to breed annually. The nest forms their focus. There is little to suggest that they stay together during migration. Because of the short polar summers, Wilson's storm-petrels breeding around Antarctica have accelerated the development of the egg and chick: the time from laying to fledging is 91 days (the shortest period for any tubenose). Birds farther north, though slightly smaller, take longer, perhaps because the food supply is less concentrated than it is off the southern continent.

Most nests are hidden in crevices among rocks or coarse scree. The egg is laid on the bare earth in a shallow scrape, and those on the southern islands are often lined with scraps of local vegetation.

The eggs take about 40 days to hatch if continually incubated. The chick flies at 48–78 days old. A major cause of mortality is unseasonal weather that stops birds entering their nests or freezes chicks within them. Predation by skuas is not usually significant.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened. One of the most abundant seabirds. Its isolation is its major safeguard.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None known. ◆

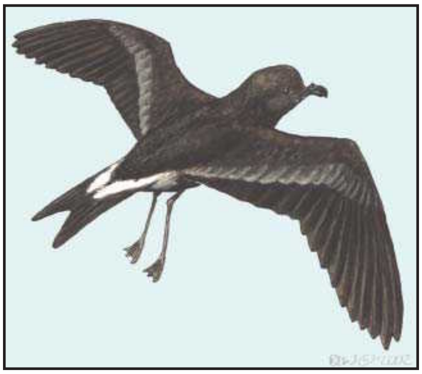
Leach's storm-petrel

Oceanodroma leucorhoa

SUBFAMILY
Hydrobatinae

TAXONOMY
Oceanodroma leucorhoa Vieillot, 1818, maritime parts of Picardy. *O. l. leucorhoa*: all North Atlantic and North Pacific populations south to California. Populations in eastern Pacific vary in size and degree of white on rump; *O. l. chapmani*: breeds on San Benitos and Los Coronados islands, Mexico. *O. l. socorrensis*: breeds in summer on islets off Guadalupe Island, Mexico. *O. l. cheimomnestes*: breeds in winter on islets off Guadalupe Island, Mexico.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Pétrel culblanc; German: Wellenlaüfer; Spanish: Paiño de Leach.


Oceanodroma leucorhoa

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
7.0–8.5 in (180–220 mm); 1.3–1.9 oz (38–54 g). Medium-sized storm-petrel with white rump patch and distinctly forked tail, blackish brown above and below with paler diagonal upperwing bar from carpal joint back to trailing edge near body. Strongly downhooked bill and prominent nostrils. Legs and feet black. Sexes alike. Flight less fluttering than that of Wilson's storm-petrel and wings tend to be held more horizontally than those of Wilson's storm-petrel (which raises its wings into a V). Feet not visible beyond tail and much less prone to pattering.

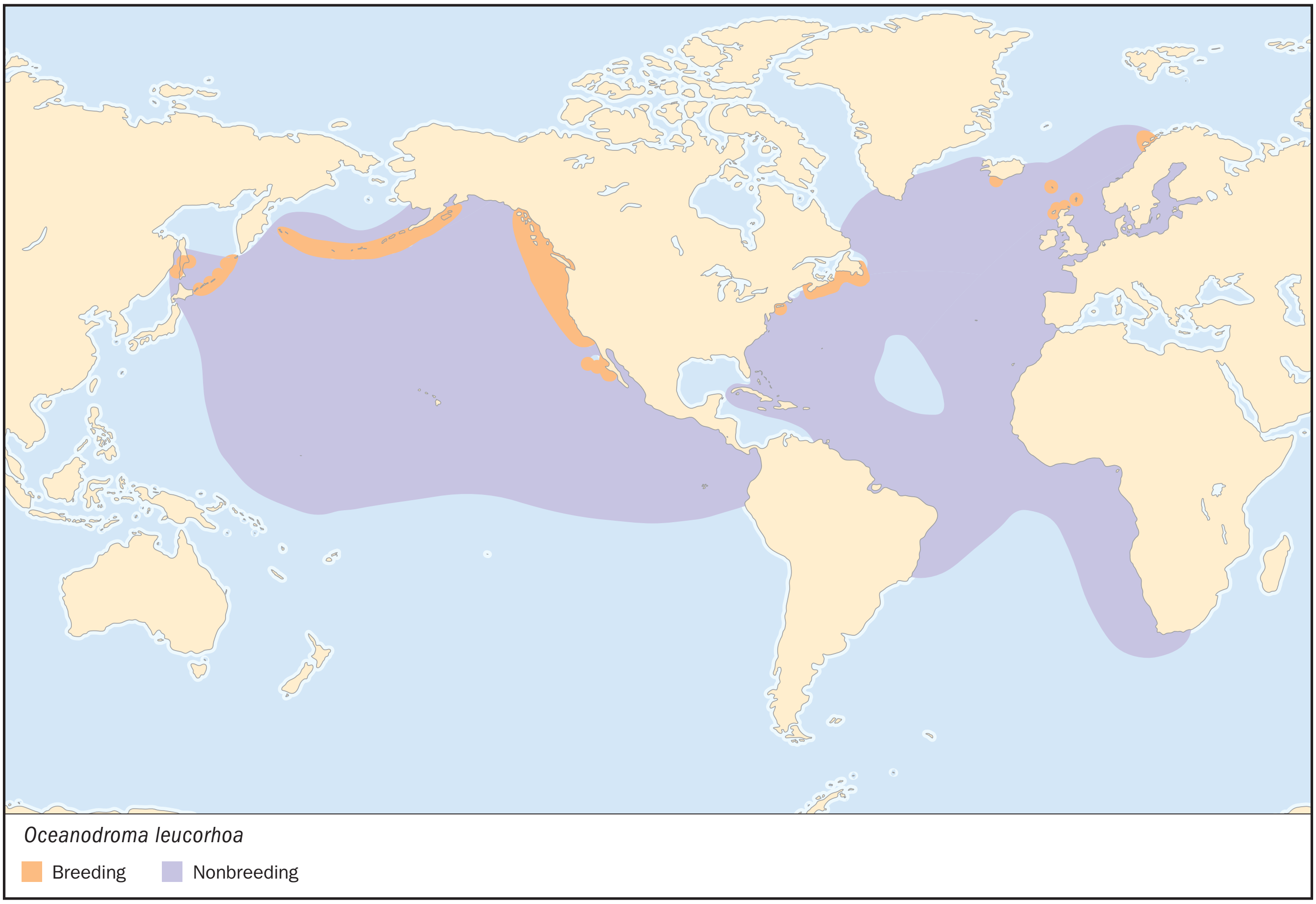
DISTRIBUTION
Breeds on islands in the North Atlantic and North Pacific that lack mammalian predators. Found at sea throughout these seas, migrates south into the tropics after breeding. Pairs have even been found in burrows on the Chatham Islands, New Zealand. One bird was found on St. Croix Island, South Africa, which suggests the possibility of extending the breeding range southwards. The eastern North American populations shift south to Brazilian waters but many cross to European seas like the Bay of Biscay. British breeders appear to winter mainly off tropical Africa. Japanese and Alaskan birds also winter in tropical seas.

HABITAT
Ranges widely in the open sea. California birds feed farther out in warmer, less productive seas than do ashy and fork-tailed storm-petrels with which they often share nesting islands.

BEHAVIOR
On land, overflying birds that emit calls are mainly prebreeders; nesting birds call mostly from their burrows. Little display occurs between breeding birds except persistent calling using two main types of rhythmic purrings and chatterings. Chatter calls are given from the air and the burrow, and research in Japan suggests that variation in the pitch of calls among birds of the same sex may be used for individual recognition.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Nekton and planktonic organisms are taken from the surface while the bird hovers facing the wind, sometimes alighting momentarily. Otherwise the flight is a mixture of gliding and rather wild dashes, with many changes of direction. Seldom follows ships but is prone to be wrecked on beaches during gales.

Diet includes a great range of fish, crustaceans, and squid as available. The birds tend to seek areas where upcurrents bring organisms to the surface. Their stomachs often contain deep-sea animals that only approach the surface at night, evidently taken after dark. They appear to find some prey using their good sense of smell.



REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Most breed at around five years old. Having gained a nest site, a pair remains intact as long as they reproduce satisfactorily. Most dig burrows, but some occupy crevices among rocks or stone walls. The single egg is occasionally replaced if it is lost soon after laying. Both sexes incubate in 2–3 day shifts for about 43 days. Chick is fed almost nightly in the first few days after the brief brooding period, then less often as it grows. Unfed chicks become torpid but can recover. Growth follows the normal curve: weight climbs steadily at a constant rate, levels out at above parental weight, then falls in the last 10 or so days before fledging.

Fledging occurs when the chick is between 56 and 79 days. The number of chicks fledged per egg laid differs between seasons and places and ranges from 48 to 73%. Losses have often been due to introduced mammals like mink, cats, and others, but natural predators also include owls, eagles, corvids, and gulls.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened, but existing colonies need protection against the introduction of placental mammals and trampling of burrows.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

None known. ◆

Resources

Books

Ainley, D.G., and R.J. Boekelheide, eds. *Seabirds of the Farallon Islands.* Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 1990.

Huntington, C.E., R.G. Butler, and R.A. Mauck. "Leach's Storm-petrel." In *The Birds of North America*, No. 223, edited by A. Poole and F. Gill. Philadelphia: Academy of Natural Sciences; Washington, DC: American Ornithologists' Union, 1996.

Lockley, R.M. *Flight of the Storm-petrel.* London: David and Charles, 1983.

Warham, J. *The Behaviour, Population Biology and Physiology of the Petrels.* San Diego: Academic Press, 1996.

Warham, J. *The Petrels: Their Ecology and Breeding Systems.* San Diego: Academic Press, 1990.

Resources

Periodicals

Croxall, J.P., H.J. Hill, R. Lidstone-Scott, M.J. O'Connell, and P.A. Prince. "Food and Feeding Ecology of Wilson's Storm-petrel *Oceanites oceanicus* at South Georgia." *Journal of Zoology, London* 216 (1988): 83–102.

Taoka, M., T. Sato, T. Kamada, and H. Okumura. "Sexual Dimorphism of Chatter-Calls and Vocal Sex Recognition in Leach's Storm-Petrels (*Oceanodroma leucorhoa*)." *Auk* 106 (1989): 498–501.

Other

Warham, J. *A Bibliography of the Procellariiformes or Petrels.* February 1999. (January 31 2001). <http://www.zool.canterbury.ac.nz/jwjw.htm>

John Warham, DSc

▲

Diving-petrels

(Pelecanoididae)

Class Aves

Order Procellariiformes

Family Pelecanoididae

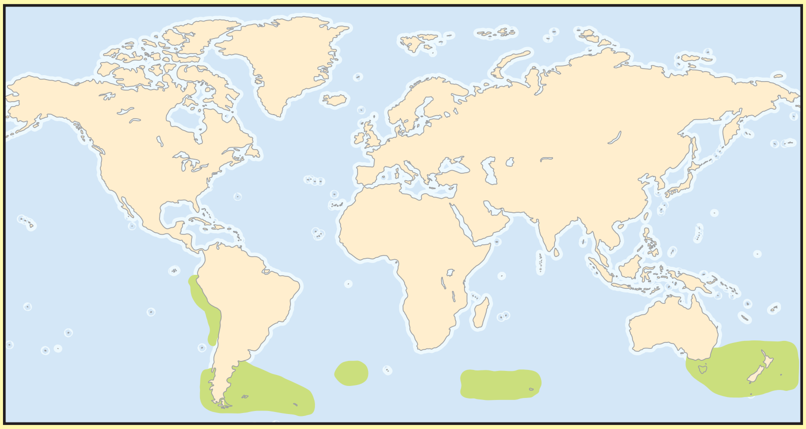
Thumbnail description
Small-sized, black-and-white colored, stocky, short-winged, tube-nosed seabirds with nostrils pointing upwards. Diving-petrels dive and swim for their food

Size
7–10 in (18–25 cm); 4–8 oz (120–220 g)

Number of genera, species
1 genus; 4 species

Habitat
Cool and cold oceans

Conservation status
One species is Endangered



Distribution
Occurs in cool and cold oceans of the Southern Hemisphere, usually close to breeding sites

Evolution and systematics

Diving-petrels (family Pelecanoididae) are in a group of seabirds known as tubenoses (order Procellariiformes), all of which have a distinctive pair of tube-like, salt-excreting, external nostrils on the top or sides of the upper mandible. Other families in this group are the albatrosses (Diomedeidae), storm-petrels (Oceanitidae), and fulmars, petrels, shearwaters, and prions (Procellariidae).

With their rapid wing beats and stocky, short-necked appearance, diving-petrels resemble the little auks of the Northern Hemisphere (family Alcidae). This resemblance represents an example of convergent evolution between unrelated species occupying similar ecological niches in widely separated parts of the world.

Physical characteristics

Diving-petrels are small, stocky-bodied, short-winged, tube-nosed seabirds that dive and swim to catch their food. Their body length is 7–10 in (18–25 cm) and they weigh 4–8 oz (120–220 g). Their bill is small, short, broad, and slightly hooked at the tip. The nostril tubes on the upper bill are parallel, short, have a thin partition between them, and are directed upward. Diving-petrels are the only tubenoses in which the nostrils project upward rather than forward, which may be an adaptation to diving. The wings are relatively short and wide and the flight is consequently swift, direct, fluttering, and whirring. When diving and swimming, the wings are used as flippers to achieve forward propulsion. The plumage is gray, blue-gray, or black on top and whitish on the underside. The primary feathers all molt simultaneously, rendering the birds temporarily flightless.

Distribution

Diving-petrels are restricted to waters of the Southern Hemisphere, generally between latitudes 35° south and 60° south. They usually occur in coastal waters but may sometimes be found well offshore.

Peruvian and Magellan diving-petrels (*Pelecanoides garnotii* and *P. magellani*) inhabit South American waters. Common and South Georgian diving-petrels (*P. urinatrix* and *P. georgicus*) are circumpolar species.

Habitat

Diving-petrels breed on remote oceanic islands. They feed in cool and cold oceans, usually rather close to their breeding sites.

Behavior

Diving-petrels characteristically fly low, direct, and fast over water, occasionally diving and swimming to catch their prey. In rough weather, they may fly right through the crests of waves rather than around or over them. Diving-petrels are the only tubenoses that swim underwater using their wings for propulsion. Diving-petrels only come to land to breed, and they will do so only at night. This wariness is an adaptive response to predation by larger seabirds, such as skuas. Diving-petrels are not migratory, but they may wander during the nonbreeding season.

Feeding ecology and diet

Diving-petrels catch their prey of small fishes and crustaceans by flying directly into the water and then using their wings to swim underwater to pursue their food. They emerge

A common diving-petrel (*Pelecanoides urinatrix*) on Karewa Island, New Zealand. (Photo by K. Westerkov/Animals Animals. Reproduced by permission.)

from the water in a similar manner, by flying directly out into the air. Diving-petrels usually feed in flocks.

Reproductive biology

Diving-petrels breed in colonies. They nest in burrows excavated in organic turf and also in cavities among rocks and tufts of grass. Each female lays only one relatively large white egg that weighs 10–15% of the female's body weight. The incubation period is about eight weeks, and both parents tend the egg during one-day-long watches. Egg laying generally occurs between July and December. The newly hatched chick is brooded closely for its first two weeks of life. After about eight weeks the chick fledges and begins to fend for itself. After the breeding season ends, adults molt all flight feathers and are flightless until this plumage has regrown. Diving-petrels reach sexual maturity in two or three years, which is considerably faster than other tubenoses.

Conservation status

The Peruvian diving-petrel is listed as Endangered. This rare species has an extremely small breeding range on only four islands off the west coast of South America, and all of its subpopulations are declining, some quite rapidly. The declines in abundance have been caused by excessive hunting of these birds for food, disturbance of their habitat during guano collection, predation on eggs, nestlings, and adults by introduced mammals, and diminishment of their food supply by commercial overfishing of the waters around their breeding colonies.

Significance to humans

Diving-petrels are not of much importance to humans, except for the economic benefits of marine ecotourism related to birdwatching.

Species accounts

Common diving-petrel

Pelecanoides urinatrix

TAXONOMY

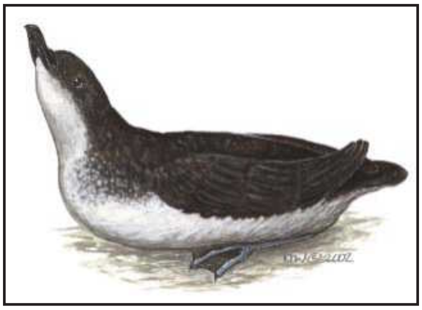
Pelecanoides urinatrix Gmelin, 1789, New Zealand. Six subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Subantarctic diving-petrel; French: Puffinure plongeur; German: Lummensturmvolgel; Spanish: Potoyunco Común.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

8–10 in (20–25 cm); wingspan 13–15 in (33–38 cm). Coloring similar to other *Pelecanoides* species; differentiated by configuration of its bill and nostrils.



Pelecanoides urinatrix

DISTRIBUTION

This is the most widespread of the diving-petrels, occurring in the Southern Ocean between about latitudes 35° south and 55° south. It breeds on islands off Australia, New Zealand, Chile, Argentina, and in the south Atlantic Ocean and south Indian Ocean.

HABITAT

Breeds on oceanic islands and feeds in cool and cold oceans, usually close to breeding sites.

BEHAVIOR

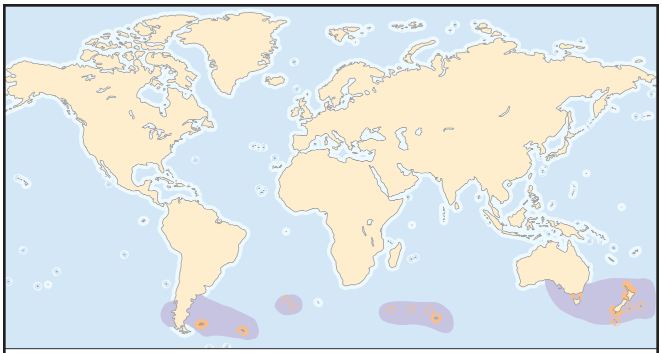
Flies low, direct, and fast, both through the air and in the water.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Dives and swims to feed on small fish and crustaceans.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Lays a single egg in a burrow or crevice. The egg is incubated by both parents.



Pelecanoides urinatrix

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened. Locally widespread and abundant.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

None other than through economic benefits of birdwatching and ecotourism. ◆

Magellan diving-petrel

Pelecanoides magellani

TAXONOMY

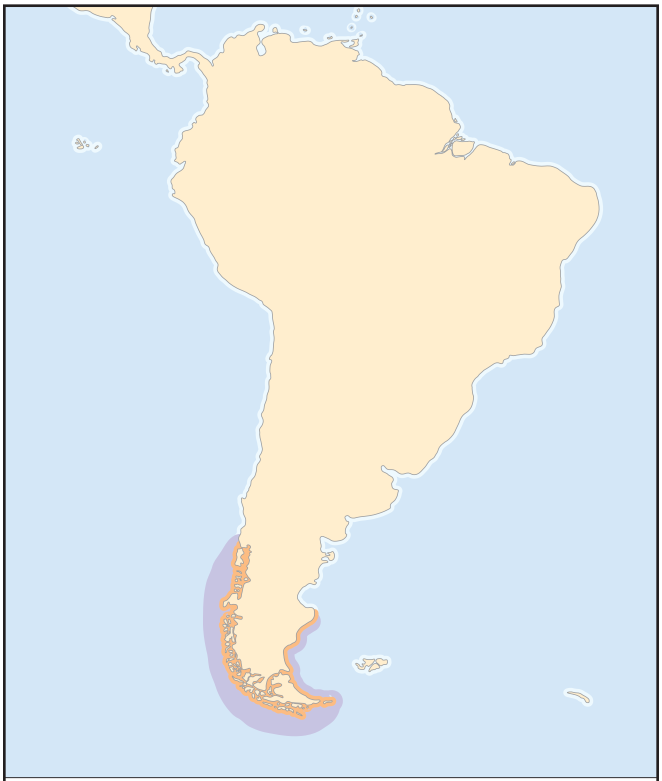
Pelecanoides magellani Gray, 1871, Strait of Magellan. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Magellanic diving-petrel; French: Puffinure de Magellan; German: Magellan-Lummensturmvogel; Spanish: Potoyunco Magallánico.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

7.5–8 in (19–20 cm), side of neck bears a crescent-shaped half collar.

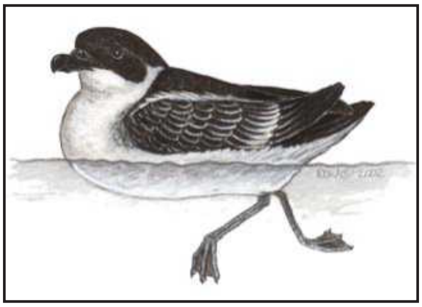


Pelecanoides magellani

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

DISTRIBUTION
Occurs only in extreme southern South America, off southernmost Argentina and Chile.

HABITAT
Breeds on oceanic islands and feeds in cold oceans, usually close to breeding sites.



Pelecanoides magellani

BEHAVIOR
Flies low, direct, and fast, both through the air and in the water.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Dives and swims to feed on small fish and crustaceans.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Lays a single egg in a burrow or crevice. The egg is incubated by both parents.

CONSERVATION STATUS
A locally abundant species.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None other than through economic benefits of birdwatching and ecotourism. ◆

Resources

Books

BirdLife International. *Threatened Birds of the World.* Barcelona: Lynx Edicions and BirdLife International, 2000.

Carboneras, C. “Family Pelecanoididae (Diving-petrels).” *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 1, edited by J. del Hoyo, A. Elliott, and J. Sargatal. Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1992.

Harrison, P. *Seabirds. An Identification Guide.* Beckenham, U.K.: Croom Helm Ltd., 1983.

Warham, J. *The Behaviour, Population Biology and Physiology of the Petrels.* San Diego: Academic Press, 1996.

Organizations

BirdLife International. Wellbrook Court, Girton Road, Cambridge, Cambridgeshire CB3 0NA United Kingdom. Phone: +44 1 223 277 318. Fax: +44-1-223-277-200. E-mail: birdlife@birdlife.org.uk Web site: <http://www.birdlife.net>

IUCN–The World Conservation Union. Rue Mauverney 28, Gland, 1196 Switzerland. Phone: +41-22-999-0001. Fax: +41-22-999-0025. E-mail: mail@hq.iucn.org Web site: <http://www.iucn.org>

Bill Freedman, PhD

Sphenisciformes
Penguins
(Spheniscidae)

Class Aves
Order Sphenisciformes
Family Spheniscidae
Number of families 1

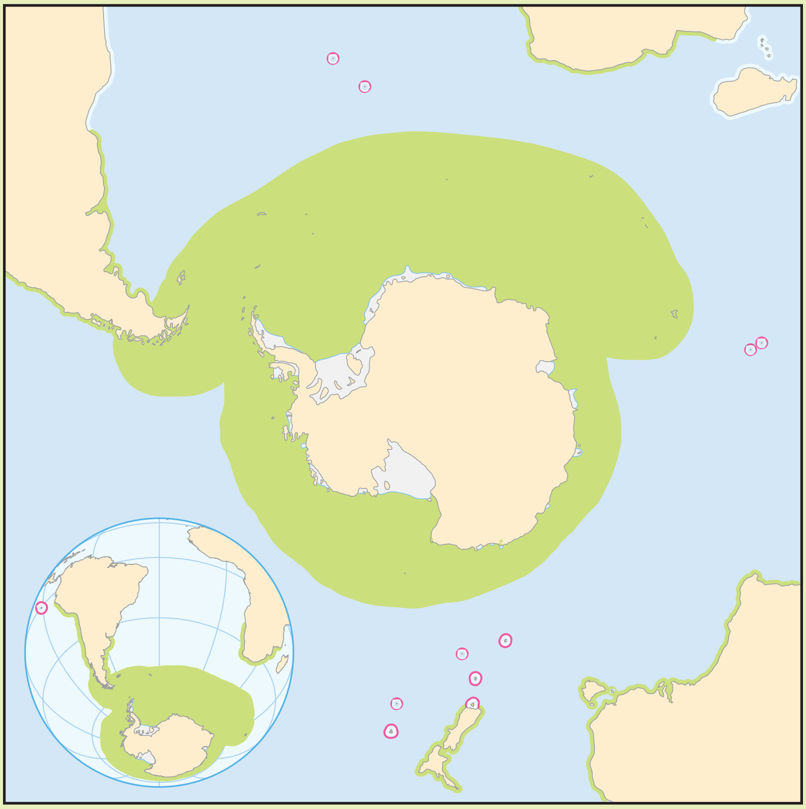
Thumbnail description
Medium to large flightless seabirds with streamlined bodies adapted for swimming and diving underwater

Size
17.7–51.2 in (45–130 cm); 1.8–88 lb (842 g–40 kg)

Number of genera, species
6 genera; 17 species

Habitat
Marine coastal areas of the southern hemisphere; one species found at the equator

Conservation status
Endangered: 3 species; Vulnerable: 7 species; Lower Risk: 2 species



Distribution
Cool waters of the southern hemisphere, including coastal Antarctica, New Zealand, Australia, South Africa, and South America and the Falkland Islands; one species occurs at the equator, on the Galápagos Islands

Evolution and systematics

Ninteenth-century French explorer Dumont d'Urville described penguins as "fish-birds" when he first spotted them in Antarctic waters. Like fish, penguins have streamlined, torpedo-shaped bodies and swim easily underwater; however, they are indisputably birds, members of the order Sphenisciformes, which consists of a single family, the Spheniscidae. Their closest living relatives are thought to be petrels and albatrosses (Procellariidae) and loons and grebes (Gaviidae).

Taxonomists concur that penguins probably evolved during the Cretaceous period (140–65 million years ago) from an ancestor that could fly but also swam underwater to catch food. The ancestor might have resembled an auk (Alcidae) or a diving-petrel (Procellariidae).

More than 40 fossil penguin species have been described; a distinctive fused foot bone, the tarsometatarsus, is diagnostic. In a report published in 1990, Ewan Fordyce and C. M. Jones suggested that mass extinctions of marine reptiles during the late Cretaceous left open ecological niches that penguins evolved to fill. In the period from 40 to 10 million years ago, penguins flourished; species diversity was higher than it is in the twenty-first century, and the penguin fauna included many species even bigger than the largest living species, the emperor penguin (*Aptenodytes forsteri*). By the Miocene period (about 15 million years ago) most of the large species were extinct, perhaps because seals and small whales had evolved and were outcompeting penguins for food.

As of 2001, scientists recognize 17 species of penguins in 6 genera. The genus *Aptenodytes* includes the two largest penguins, emperor penguins and three-foot-tall king penguins (*A. patavonicus*). The genus *Pygoscelis* includes Adelie (*P. adeliae*), chinstrap (*P. antarctica*), and gentoo (*P. papua*) penguins. Adelie penguins, with their black-and-white plumage that suggests a formal tuxedo, are what most people think of when they hear the word penguin. The genus *Eudyptes* consists of

Gentoo penguins (*Pygoscelis papua*) leave the water in the Falkland Islands. (Photo by Tim Davis. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

macaroni (*E. chrysolophus*), rockhopper (*E. chrysocome*), Snares (*E. robustus*), erect-crested (*E. sclateri*), royal (*E. schlegeli*), and Fiordland (*E. pachyrhynchus*) penguins; these are also known as crested penguins because of the wispy yellow feathers that sprout above their eyes. African (*Spheniscus demersus*), Humboldt (*S. humboldti*), Magellanic (*S. magellanicus*), and Galapagos (*S. mendiculus*) penguins make up the genus *Spheniscus*, also referred to as black-footed penguins. Members of this group have curving white stripes on either side of their black heads and a black stripe that forms a horseshoe shape on their white chests. *Spheniscus* penguins are also nicknamed jackass penguins because of their braying calls. The final two penguin genera each consist of a single species: *Eudyptula minor*, little penguins (as its name suggests, the smallest of the penguins), and *Megadyptes antipodes*, yellow-eyed penguins.

Physical characteristics

With their large heads, elongate bodies, and upright stance, penguins look somewhat human as they waddle around on land. The most common plumage, a black back and white chest, evokes a comparison with tuxedoed waiters. All penguins share a set of anatomical features that make them uniquely adapted for life in a marine environment. They are able to dive and maneuver with agility underwater. They have solid, heavy bones; wings that are modified into stiff, flat flippers; webbed feet set well back on the body; and short, stiff feathers that repel water and provide excellent insulation.

Species vary in size. Little penguins generally weigh less than 3 lb (1100 g) and stand less than 18 in (45 cm) tall; the emperor penguin can be nearly four ft (115 cm) tall, and a male at the beginning of the breeding season may weigh as much as 88 lb (40 kg). The weight of each penguin may vary dramatically over the course of the breeding season; male emperor penguins go without eating for as long as 115 days during courtship and egg incubation and may lose 41% of their initial body weight during this period. Male penguins are slightly larger than females, especially with regard to the length of their flippers and the size of the bill, but except among the eudyptid penguins (in particular the macaroni) this difference can be hard to detect on casual observation.

All penguins have black, blue-gray, or gray feathers on the back and white feathers on the chest and belly. Many species have distinct orange or yellow plumes sprouting from the head or patches of bright yellow or orange on the face. Males and females look similar; chicks are covered with a layer of fluffy down.

Even though penguins are flightless, they have a keeled breastbone like that of flying birds (the keel anchors the pectoral muscles usually used for flight). Penguin bones differ from those of most birds in being solid and heavy instead of light and filled with air spaces; heavy bones are an adaptation for diving underwater. Penguin wings have been modified into flippers for "flying" underwater; the joints at elbow and wrist are almost fused so that the flippers do not fold up the way wings do. Penguin legs are short and stout with webbed feet; underwater, the feet trail behind, pressed against the stiff tail where they serve as a rudder.

In most birds, feathers grow only from certain sections of the skin called feather tracts, while large areas of skin between the tracts are bare. Penguins, on the other hand, have feathers over almost the entire body surface; the exception is the bare brood patch on the belly. Tropical penguins have the largest areas of bare skin to facilitate cooling. The tips of feathers overlap like scales to form a waterproof outer covering, while fluffy down at the base of each feather traps a layer of air that holds in body heat. Most species experience a complete molt annually; they stay on land and fast during the molting period of 13–34 days.

A layer of blubber provides additional insulation, and a heat-exchange system in blood vessels of the flippers and legs helps maintain body temperature while swimming in cold water. One other adaptation to life in the water is the ability to reduce blood flow to the muscles while submerged. How penguins such as emperors dive repeatedly to great depths without developing decompression sickness and nitrogen narcosis is not known.

Distribution

Penguins live almost exclusively in the southern half of the world. A single species, the Galapagos penguin, occurs just north of the equator. Popularly thought to be birds of the Antarctic, penguins are actually widely distributed, and more than half of the 17 species are never found in Antarctica. Most species live between 45 and 60° south. Seven penguin species breed on the mainland and islands of southern New Zealand; other species breed along the subtropical coasts of South America and South Africa. Only four species breed in Antarctica—the emperor, Adelie, gentoo, and chinstrap—and only the emperor and Adelie stay in the Antarctic year-round.

Habitat

Penguins spend much of their time at sea, diving underwater to catch fish, crustaceans, and squid. Like marine mammals, however, they must go ashore to rest and to breed and rear their young. Most breeding colonies are within a few hundred yards of shore, although gentoo and king penguin colonies can be almost 2 mi (3 km) inland. Breeding habitats range from the snowfields and ice sheets of Antarctica (where male emperors cradle their eggs on their feet rather than in a nest) to the famous equatorial islands off the coast of Ecuador, where Galapagos penguins breed in lava fields. Most species establish colonies in open, level terrain, often beneath coastal cliffs, although macaroni and chinstrap penguins nest on rocky slopes. Gentoo penguins nest amid mounds of tussock grass, and all of the *Spheniscus* penguins nest in protected places, either in underground burrows or beneath bushes. In Southern Chile, Magellanic penguins go ashore to lay their eggs in coastal beech forests.

An Adelie penguin (*Pygoscelis adeliae*) toboggans at Petermann Island, Antarctica. (Photo by Renee Lynn. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Behavior

Penguins are highly social birds. They gather to breed in small groups or in large, noisy colonies, and they take to the water in flocks. Penguins interact constantly with their neighbors and they have evolved a large repertoire of complex behaviors that allow them to appease aggression, court a mate, and recognize the mate and offspring amid the throngs of birds.

To avoid aggression when entering or leaving the colony, a penguin adopts the "slender walk" behavior, lowering its head and holding its flippers forward as it threads its way past other birds. Many species use a sideways stare to signal "Keep away." Fights break out despite such submissive and defensive behaviors, and penguins will peck, bite, and hit opponents with their flippers. Some species engage in ritualized bill-jousting, using the bill like a sword to attack and parry.

A male penguin claiming a nest site puts on an "ecstatic display," standing erect with his bill pointed skyward while waving his flippers and calling loudly. When a female joins her mate, they cement the pair bond with a mutual ecstatic display and by bowing to one another. Among the smaller penguin species, courting pairs also engage in mutual preening.

Mutual displays and bowing continue after the pair have mated and one or two eggs are laid; these behaviors constitute a "nest relief ceremony" conducted when the male and female change places on the nest. Adult birds recognize one another

An adult rockhopper penguin (*Eudyptes chrysocome*) grooms a chick in the Falkland Islands. (Photo by Rod Planck. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

by these behaviors and also by voice. Species that form the largest colonies (pygoscelids and some eudyptids) have the most elaborate mate-recognition displays. Experiments with recorded calls have shown that king penguins respond to their mate's calls but not to those of neighbors or other colony members, and chicks recognize their parents by a distinct vocal signature based on frequency modulation.

When penguins head to sea to forage, they typically stay in groups rather than hunt alone. This way each individual reduces its risk of being eaten. Foraging flocks may also be more efficient at finding food than are solitary birds.

Swimming penguins sometimes progress by porpoising, or shooting out of the water to skim above the surface for a few feet before splashing back down. While porpoising, the birds grab a breath in mid-air. On land, penguins walk upright with a waddling gait; some also progress by two-footed jumps (this method of locomotion gives the rockhopper penguin its name). Penguins can also travel by tobogganing, or sliding on their bellies over ice and snow. Some species travel hundreds of miles to inland nesting sites this way.

Feeding ecology and diet

Penguins feed at sea by diving after prey, which may be small fish, crustaceans, or squid. A bird can swallow a large number of prey items before it has to return to the surface to breathe. Different species take different prey; crested penguins (eudyptid species) eat mostly krill and other small crustaceans that occur in dense swarms. *Spheniscus* penguins and the little penguin eat small fish such as anchovies and sprats. Pygoscelid penguins eat almost nothing but krill.

Because penguins pursue their prey underwater, often in very cold water, few humans have seen a penguin capture prey. Nonetheless, using radio and satellite telemetry and miniaturized instruments that record depth, swimming speed, and duration of dives, scientists have learned much in the past decade about penguin foraging behavior. Penguins make shallow dives as they move from the shore to a foraging area, resting on the surface between dives. When they are pursuing prey, they dive deeper and stay underwater longer. The longest documented penguin dive was 18 minutes for an emperor penguin. Emperors are also the deepest divers; one researcher documented a bird that reached a depth of 1755 feet (535 meters). Diving ability seems to be positively correlated with body size: king penguins can dive for seven to 10 minutes, most medium-sized penguins dive for three to six minutes, and little penguins rarely dive for more than a minute or deeper than 98 ft (30 m). Penguins dive deepest at midday; they rely on excellent vision to spot prey, so low light conditions at dawn and dusk probably limit them to shallower dives at these times.

Reproductive biology

Penguins do not breed until they are at least two to five years old. For example, gentoo, little, and yellow-eyed penguins attempt to breed at age two; king and emperor penguins delay breeding until they are at least three years old; and macaroni and royal penguins wait at least five years. Females are ready to breed at a younger age than males. Penguins are usually monogamous and may take the same mate year after year; however, extra-pair copulations do occur among Humboldt penguins and others.

Emperor and king penguins build no nest and simply hold the egg on their feet. Gentoo penguins build nests of stones, and the spheniscids and little penguins dig burrows and nest underground.

The two largest penguin species lay a single egg. Other species usually have a two-egg clutch but occasionally lay one or three eggs. Crested penguins lay two eggs but rarely raise two offspring; the first egg laid is usually smaller than the second and is often lost or destroyed before it hatches.

Incubation period varies among species from 33 to 64 days. Chicks in the same clutch hatch at the same time or within a

A pair of chinstrap penguins (*Pygoscelis antarctica*) in courtship at their nest made of pebbles. (Photo by George Holton. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

day of each other. One parent broods the down-covered chicks while the other goes on a foraging trip; upon return, the parent regurgitates food for the chicks. When the chicks no longer require brooding to maintain body temperature, the parents continue to guard them from predators.

Parental care can be quite extended; for example, king penguins care for chicks for more than 12 months. Young birds are ready to leave the nest when their down is replaced by feathers. Juveniles look much like adults, though the species-specific crests or cheek patches are less bright in young birds. After young birds leave the nest, they jump in the water and pursue prey without having had any obvious training from their parents in how to forage.

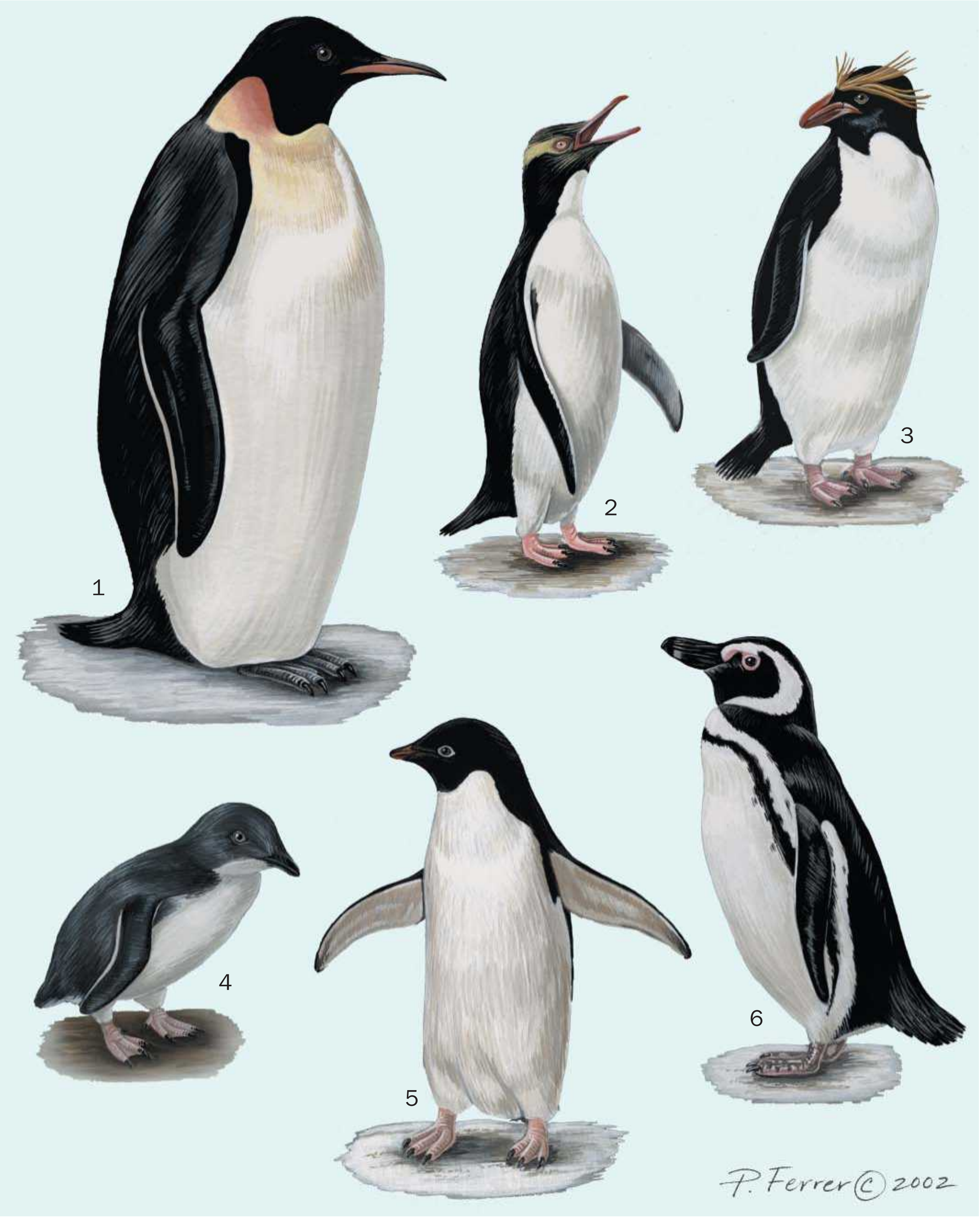
Conservation status

The exact impact of human actions on penguin populations is hard to measure because these birds naturally experience dramatic population fluctuations when changing ocean conditions affect food availability. From the eighteenth century to the early twentieth century, crews of whaling and sealing ships took millions of penguins and their eggs for food and also used the birds as bait. In places, penguins were rendered to produce oil; king penguins are thought to have been eradicated on Heard Island for this reason. Human enterprise has caused other problems for penguins; for example, Humboldt penguins in South America prefer to dig breeding burrows in centuries-old mounds of accumulated guano, but most of these breeding sites have been mined for fertilizer. Among the modern problems penguins face are oil pollution from tanker spills and bilge flushing and entanglement in discarded fishing nets. Commercial fishing may also reduce food supplies for some populations. Where human populations concentrate near penguin habitat, domestic animals can be a problem: cattle and sheep trample burrows and nests; rabbits browse away the concealing vegetation around nests; and introduced species including dogs, feral cats, ferrets, and stoats prey on nestlings.

Twelve of 17 penguin species are included on the 2000 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Erect-crested, Galapagos, and yellow-eyed penguins are listed as Endangered. The yellow-eyed penguin, found in New Zealand, has the smallest population of any species; much of its habitat has been lost to logging and farming, and introduced predators are also a problem. Rockhopper, macaroni, Fiordland, Snares, royal, African, and Humboldt penguins are listed as Vulnerable. Two species are classified as Lower Risk: gentoo penguins and Magellanic penguins.

Significance to humans

During the era of sailing ships, penguins were taken by the hundreds of thousands, for food and for the extraction of oil. Eggs were also collected in large numbers, and penguin guano was mined for fertilizer. Though penguins are now protected in most countries, they are sometimes taken illegally for food and bait. Since the 1960s, penguin colonies in the Antarctic, Argentina, and the Galapagos have become tourist attractions, drawing thousands to tens of thousands of visitors. Penguins are also popular as advertising logos (most notably for books, coffee, and cigarettes), as hockey team mascots, and as characters in cartoons and children's books.



1. Emperor penguin (*Aptenodytes forsteri*); 2. Yellow-eyed penguin (*Megadyptes antipodes*); 3. Macaroni penguin (*Eudyptes chrysolophus*); 4. Little penguin (*Eudyptula minor*); 5. Adelie penguin (*Pygoscelis adeliae*); 6. Magellanic penguin (*Spheniscus magellanicus*). (Illustration by Patricia Ferrer)

Species accounts

Emperor penguin

Aptenodytes forsteri

TAXONOMY

Aptenodytes forsteri G. R. Gray, 1844, Antarctic Seas.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

French: Manchot empereur; German: Kaiserpinguin; Spanish: Pingüino Emperador.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

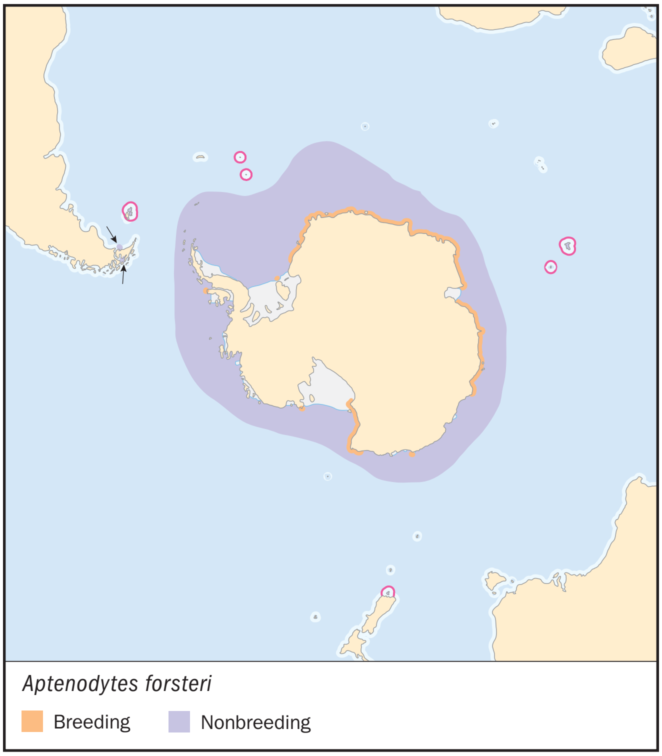
39.4–51.2 in (100–130 cm); female weight 44.5–70.5 lb (20.2–32 kg); male 48.3–88 lb (21.9–40 kg). The largest penguin is about the same size as the smallest diving marine mammal, the Galapagos fur seal (*Arctocephalus galapagoensis*). Bright yellow ear patches contrast sharply with black head, chin, and throat. Back is dark blue-gray, underparts are white shading to pale yellow on upper breast. Bill is slender and down-curving. Eyes are brown. Upper bill is black and lower bill is pink, orange, or lilac. Feet and legs are black. Juvenile is similar to adult but smaller and duller, with white ear-patches and black bill.

DISTRIBUTION

Breed on the coast of the Antarctic continent and adjacent islands, from 66° to 78° south latitude. Rarely seen outside of the Antarctic, although migrating birds are occasionally spotted near the Falkland Islands, southern New Zealand, and southern South America.

HABITAT

Cold waters of the Antarctic zone, where pack ice forms. Usually breed on sea ice, often on level sites sheltered by ice cliffs.



BEHAVIOR

Less aggressive than some penguins and behavioral repertoire is less varied, perhaps because incubating males do not defend territories but instead huddle together for warmth. Nest colonially and forage in groups. Loud vocalizations characterized as trumpeting. Horizontal head-circling signals aggression but is also common during pair formation, copulation, egg-laying, and as part of nest-relief ceremony.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Birds appear to coordinate their foraging at sea, diving and surfacing as a group. Main prey type varies with location; in a 1998 study, small fish made up more than 90% of the diet in three locations. Antarctic silverfish (*Pleuragramma antarcticum*) were the main prey item, and small cephalopods and crustaceans were also taken. About a third of all dives are deeper than 330 ft (100 m); birds sometimes dive as deep as 1,480 ft (450 m), and may feed near the sea bottom. Birds also feed near the surface along underside of ice where crustaceans gather to graze on algae. May travel 90–620 mi (150–1,000 km) in a single foraging trip.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Less mate-faithful than smaller penguins. After laying a single, large, greenish-white egg, females return to sea to feed. Males incubate alone, fasting for up to 115 days (from arrival at breeding colony to end of incubation, which lasts for 64 days). Chick has comical appearance, with black-and-white head emerging from what looks like a brown fur coat enveloping the body (actually, a layer of insulating down). Females return soon after chicks hatch and parents alternate feeding and brooding duties for 45–50 days. Chicks then form crèches (large numbers of young birds huddle together for warmth, standing close enough to touch one another). They are independent at 150 days. Adults molt after chicks leave colony.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened. Population stable or increasing; total breeding population was estimated in 1993 to be 314,000 pairs. Susceptible to human disturbance but at present face no major threats.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Emperor penguins are a key attraction on Antarctic ecotours, and also at Sea World in San Diego, where the Penguin Encounter exhibit is the world's only successful emperor penguin breeding colony outside of Antarctica. ◆

Adelie penguin

Pygoscelis adeliae

TAXONOMY

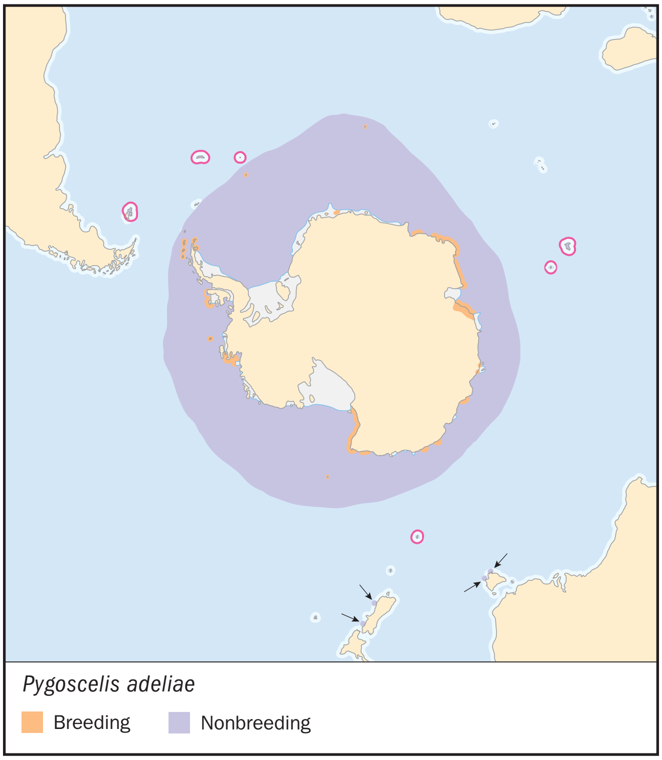
Catarrhactes adeliae Hombron and Jacquinot, 1841, Adelie Land.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

French: Manchot d'Adélie; German: Adeliepinguin; Spanish: Pingüino Adelia.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Female weight 8.6–10.5 lb (3,890–4,740 g); male 9.6–11.8 lb (4,340–5,350 g). Back, tail, and head (including face) are



blue-black; underparts are white. Distinctive white eye ring. Feathers cover half of bill, which is black with orange base. Eyes are brown. Legs and feet are dull white to pink with black soles.

DISTRIBUTION
Circumpolar, associated with pack ice of Antarctic Zone. Breeds on coasts of the Antarctic continent and surrounding islands; non-breeding distribution is not well known.

HABITAT
Within home range, they breed wherever land is ice-free and access from the sea is feasible.

BEHAVIOR
Male and female defend territory vigorously; often fight with neighbors. Birds signal apprehension by raising head feathers. Common threat display is a sideways stare with crest raised and eyes rolled downward.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Take mostly krill but also fish and cephalopods. During incubation, the bird not tending the nest may make a very long foraging trip, traveling more than 93 mi (150 km) from the colony over the course of 9–25 days. One study of birds at Hope Bay documented a maximum dive of 558 ft (170 m); estimated prey capture rate was 1,150 krill per foraging trip (7.2 krill per minute).

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Well studied. Monogamous, often return repeatedly to same nest site. Nest in large colonies of up to 200,000 pairs. Build nests of small stones. Considerable energy devoted to stone searching, stone stealing, and rearranging stones in nest. Two eggs laid; parents alternate incubation duties (sometimes with egg on feet) for 32–24 days. Young brooded for 22 days, then join small crèches; fed by parents until they leave colony at 50–60 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened. Stable or increasing; population estimated in 1993 at 2,610,000 breeding pairs. Susceptible to disturbance from human activity.

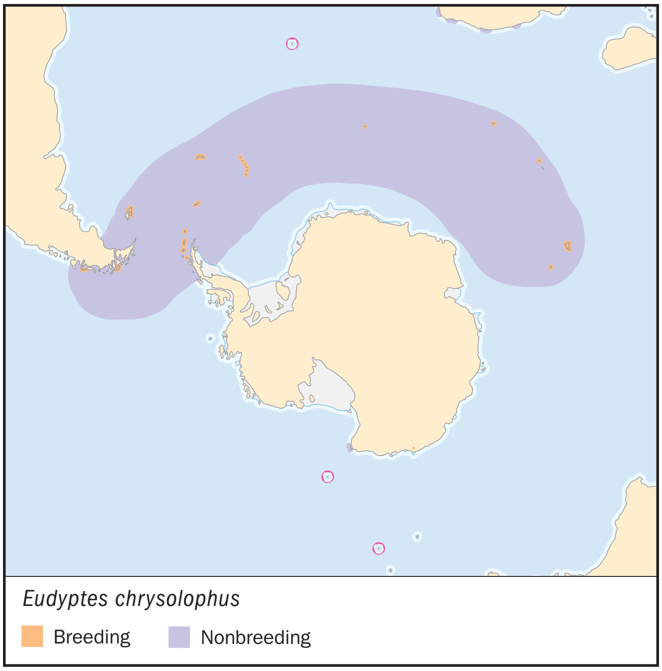
SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Ornithologist Robert Cushman Murphy called Adelies "the type and epitome of the penguin family." Adelies are responsible for the habitual comparison of penguins to little men in evening clothes. ◆

Macaroni penguin
Eudyptes chrysolophus

TAXONOMY
Catarrhactes chrysolophus Brandt, 1837, Falkland Islands.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Crested penguin, royal penguin; French: Gorfou doré; German: Goldschopfpinguin, Haubenpinguin; Spanish: Pengüino Macarrones.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
27.9 in (71 cm); male weight 8.2–14.1 lb (3,720–6,410 g); female weight 7.0–12.6 lb (3,180–5,700 g). Comical appearance, with long, yellow and orange plumes like shaggy eyebrows growing from a patch in the center of the forehead. Males noticeably larger than females but plumage similar. Head and cheeks are black or dark gray; back is slate black with blue sheen; breast, belly, and rump patch are white. Bill is stout and dark orange-brown, often ridged in older birds. Eyes are garnet red. Juveniles are smaller than adults and have lighter plumage, smaller and more scattered crest feathers, and a more slender bill.



DISTRIBUTION

Breeds farther south than other eudyptids, on Antarctic Peninsula and on Antarctic and subantarctic islands. In non-breeding season, probably remains in subantarctic waters.

HABITAT

Often nests on steep, rough terrain with little or no vegetation, including lava flows and scree slopes.

BEHAVIOR

Forms colonies of 100 to more than 100,000 birds. Birds on neighboring nests often fight by bill-jousting. A courting male collects pebbles and places them at female's feet. Mated pairs engage in mutual preening of feathers. Very noisy and aggressive in breeding colonies; after females begin incubating, males go to sea and females may then be attacked by unmated males. When birds return from foraging, harsh braying calls are essential for recognition between mates and between parent and chick. Parents take turns incubating and brooding young.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Typically dives to 66–330 ft (20–100 m) in pursuit of prey; mean dive duration 1.48 minutes. In one study, estimated prey capture rates were 4.0–16.0 krill per dive and up to 50 amphipods per dive. At first, young are fed krill exclusively; gradually, small fish and squid are added to the diet. In the last week before the chick becomes independent, parents feed it only fish and squid.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Female alone scrapes out depression to serve as nest; both members of the pair line nest with pebbles. Eggs rough-textured with faint blue tinge. Egg laying tightly synchronized within colonies; first-laid egg is small, weighing 61–64% of second egg, which is laid 3.2 days later. First egg almost always lost or destroyed; if second egg is destroyed, normal, healthy chick may hatch from first egg. Incubation period is 35–37 days from laying of second egg. Males guard chicks for about 20 days after hatching, when young birds form crèches. Both parents continue to feed their offspring until independence at 60–70 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Listed as Vulnerable because the world population appears to have decreased by at least 20% over a 36-year period. Designation was based on extrapolation from a small amount of data, so large-scale surveys will be needed to confirm this penguin's status.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Communities in the Falkland Islands formerly observed November 9 as a holiday on which children were excused from school to collect the eggs of macaroni and other penguins. ◆

Magellanic penguin

Spheniscus magellanicus

TAXONOMY

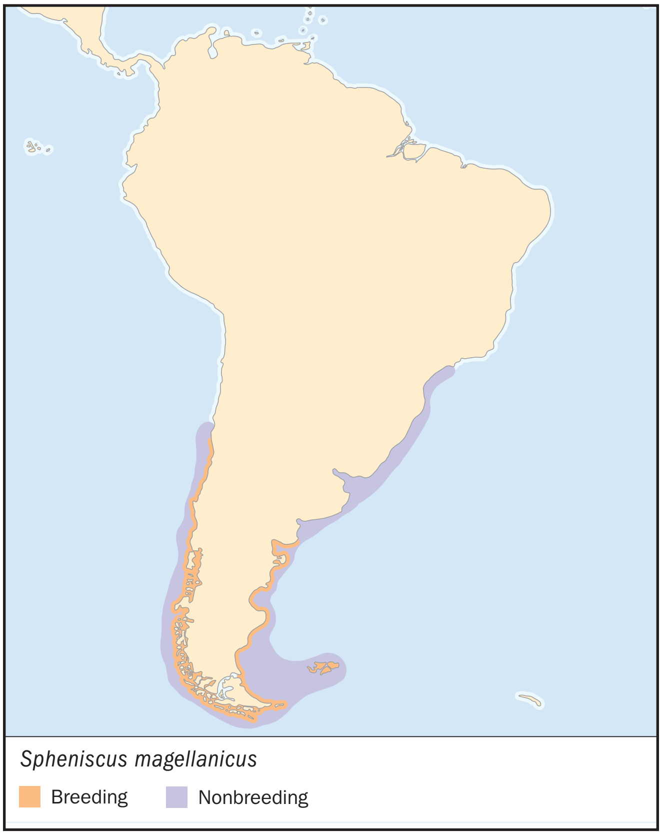
Aptenodytes magellanicus J. R. Forster, 1781, Strait of Magellan.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

French: Manchot de Magellan; German: Magellanpinguin; Spanish: Pingüino de Magallanes.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

28 in (71 cm); female weight 5.9–9.0 lb (2.7–4.1 kg), male 6.4–10.6 lb (2.9–4.8 kg). Boldly striped penguin with two black bands across chest. Sexes similar but female smaller than male. Cheeks and cap brownish black, divided by wide white ring. Black back and white underparts lightly splotched with black. Stubby black bill with gray band near tip. Eyes are brown. Feet are pink blotched with black. Juveniles smaller than adults and breast bands are not distinct.



Spheniscus magellanicus

DISTRIBUTION

Breeds in coastal areas and on offshore islands along the southern part of South America, occasionally in southern coastal Australia and New Zealand. Breeding distribution seems to be moving northward. Migratory outside of breeding season; birds from colonies at the tip of south America may travel as far north as Peru and southern Brazil.

HABITAT

Breeds on bare or vegetated islands, in flat areas and on cliff faces. Colonies located in areas where offshore winds cause upwelling of deep, cold, nutrient-rich waters so that primary productivity is high. Birds have best nesting success in protected sites under bushes or other vegetation. Feed inshore during breeding season and in pelagic waters during migration.

BEHAVIOR

Foraging birds may be seen porpoising in long lines, one after the other. Breed in large colonies; often return to the same nest site from year to year. Voice described as a mournful, donkey-like braying; often call in chorus at night.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Eat mostly small, schooling fish such as anchovies, sardines, and sprats but diet varies depending on prey availability. Most dives descend 66–164 ft (20–50 m). Underwater swimming speed measured at about 4.7 mi/hr (7.6 km/hr).

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Where soil allows digging, they nest in burrows; otherwise they build nests on the ground. Both members of pair build nest. Two-egg clutch is laid and eggs are of similar size. Parents share incubation, brooding, and guarding duties. Chick hatched from second-laid egg less likely to survive to fledging. Chicks independent at 60–70 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Listed as Near Threatened. A 1994 study estimated that oil pollution kills 40,000 penguins a year on the southern coast of Argentina.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

In the past, native peoples killed penguins for meat and for their skins. Today, Magellanic penguin rookeries at Punta Tombo in Argentina are a major ecotourism destination, attracting 50,000 visitors a year. ◆

Yellow-eyed penguin

Megadyptes antipodes

TAXONOMY

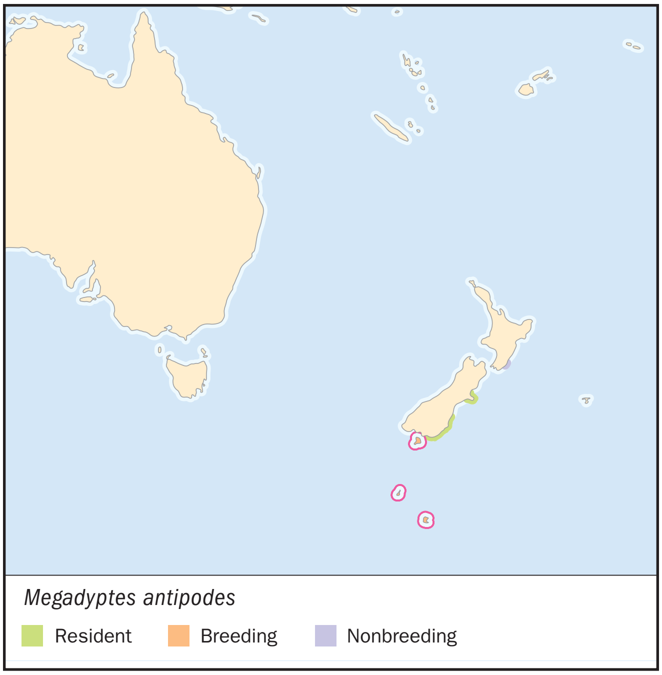
Catarrhactes antipodes Hombron and Jacquinot, 1841, Auckland Islands.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

French: Manchot antipode; German: Gelbaugenpinguin; Spanish: Pingüino de Ojos Amarillos.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

22.0–30.7 in (56–78 cm); female weight 9.3–15.5 lb (4,200–7,500 g); male 9.70–18.7 lb (4,400–8,500 g). The only penguin with yellow eyes; band of yellow feathers extends from one edge of mouth to the other, passing through the eyes and around the nape of the head. Head feathers are yellow with a central black streak; back and tail are slate blue; flippers are darker blue; and breast and belly are white. Long slender bill is red-brown above cream shading to red-brown below. Pale pink feet turn magenta with exertion. Juveniles lack yellow band of feathers around nape.



DISTRIBUTION

Endemic to New Zealand and nearby smaller islands. Most birds winter on or near the breeding grounds.

HABITAT

Breed in coastal areas of southern New Zealand and neighboring subantarctic islands. Birds stay near breeding sites year round, except for juveniles that move north to feeding grounds for a few months after fledging. Nest from sea level to elevation of 820 ft (250 m) on sea-facing, forested slopes and cliff tops, usually amid dense forest vegetation. Probably choose cool, shady forests to avoid overheating.

BEHAVIOR

Gregarious in winter (non-breeding season); roost communally on flat, open ground and gather in groups of 50–100 on beaches before departing for foraging areas. They forage alone at sea. Secretive and especially wary of humans. During breeding season they come ashore at night and negotiate difficult terrain to reach cliff-top breeding areas. The least colonial of penguins when breeding; nests are clustered together only because appropriate habitat is limited. Calls are less harsh than those of other penguins; Maori name, hoiho, means "noise shouter."

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Eat mostly fish, some squid, and rarely crustaceans. While one parent guards chick, off-duty bird heads to sea to forage in afternoon and returns at dusk. Outside of the breeding season, most birds head to sea at dawn and return before dark.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Nest out of sight of nearest neighbors amid dense vegetation. Prefer hardwood (*Podocarpus*) forests (where nest sites are at the base of trees or alongside fallen longs) but also nest in fields of tussock grass. Nesting territory may be defended year-round. Nest is a shallow bowl of twigs and other plant matter constructed by both parents. Two eggs laid, three to five days apart. Parents alternate incubation shifts of one to seven days during 39–51 day incubation period and also take turns brooding chicks for four to six weeks.

CONSERVATION STATUS

A 1990 study indicated the population had declined at least 75% over 40 years. Changed from Vulnerable to Endangered; total breeding population estimated to be fewer than 2,000 pairs. Breeding range is very small, and habitat has been degraded, especially by clearing of hardwood forests for farming. In addition, cattle trample nests and introduced ferrets, stoats, and feral cats are significant predators. Adults also caught and killed accidentally in fishing nets. Ongoing conservation efforts may be starting to reverse population decline.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Yellow-eyed penguins have become a figurehead species of the New Zealand environmental movement. ◆

Little penguin

Eudyptula minor

TAXONOMY

Eudyptula minor J. R. Forster, 1781, Dusky Sound, South Island, New Zealand.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Fairy penguin, little blue penguin, white-flippered penguin; French: Manchot pygmée; German: Weissflügelpinguin, Zwergpinguin; Spanish: Pingüino Pequeño.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

15.7–17.7 in (40–45 cm); weight 2.2 lb (1 kg). The smallest penguin; male larger than female. Indigo-blue above, white below. Eyes are gray to hazel. Stout black bill is slightly hooked. Feet are white above with black soles. Juveniles similar to adult but smaller and with slimmer bill; plumage brighter than that of adults.

DISTRIBUTION

Southern coast of Australia; coastal New Zealand; offshore islands.

HABITAT

Temperate inshore waters; often seen in bays and estuaries. Often breeds in secluded bays, promontories, or islands, often at the base of cliffs. Prefers flat areas with protective vegetation. Nests in burrows but also under rocks, in caves, and under mounds of tussock-grass. Has adapted to nest around humans, including under houses and in culverts, and will also use artificial burrows. Require the shelter of burrows or rocks or bushes during molt.

BEHAVIOR

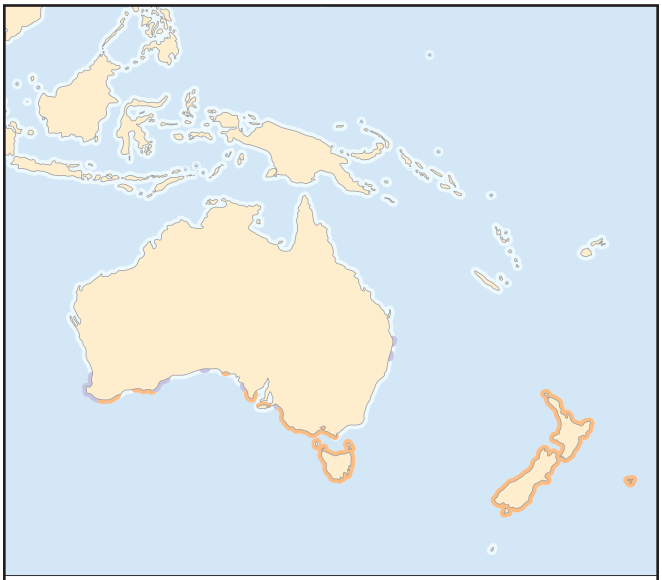
Colonial; adults reside at breeding sites year-round. Typically forage within 0.6 mi (1 km) of shore but may travel farther. Mated pairs stay together year-round. Roost alone or in pairs, often in burrows. The most nocturnal of all penguins. Calls include short yaps, grunts, trilling, and braying.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Prefer small fish or cephalopods. When swimming underwater, a bird will circle a school several times and then plunge through its middle.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Both parents dig the burrow and build the nest; they also share incubation and feeding duties. Nest built of grass and other plant material. Two eggs laid over three to five days. Parents accept eggs other than their own and have been seen to incubate stones, golf balls, and teacups. Chicks are brooded for 10 days and are guarded for another 10–21 days.



Eudyptula minor

🟧 Breeding ▨ Nonbreeding

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened; however, populations described as stable or decreasing. Housing developments and farmland have replaced many breeding areas. Face predation from introduced foxes and dogs; also, livestock trample nesting sites and rabbits eat protective vegetation around nests. Erosion and run-off from agriculture affects marine water quality, which can reduce food supply and also increase rates of disease.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Little penguins returning from a night's fishing form a parade that is a popular tourist attraction on resort beaches. ◆

Resources

Books

Davis, L. S., and J. T. Darby, eds. *Penguin Biology.* New York: Academic Press, 1990.

Marchant, S., and P. J. Higgins, eds. *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand, and Antarctic Birds.* Vol. 1, *Ratites to Ducks.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1990.

Marion, R. *Penguins: A Worldwide Guide.* New York: Sterling Publishing Co.,1999.

Reilly, P. *Penguins of the World.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1994.

Williams, Tony D. *The Penguins: Spheniscidae.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1995.

Periodicals

Bried, J., F. Jiguet, and P. Jouventin. "Why do *Aptenodytes* Penguins Have High Divorce Rates?" *Auk* 116 (1999): 504–512.

Cherel, Y., and G. L. Kooyman. "Food of Emperor Penguins (*Aptenodytes forsteri*) in the Western Ross Sea, Antarctica." *Marine Biology Berlin* 130 (1998): 335–344.

Gandini, P., P. D. Boersma, E. Frere, M. Gandini, T. Holik, and V. Lichtschein. "Magellanic Penguins (*Spheniscus magellanicus*) Are Affected by Chronic Petroleum Pollution Along the Coast of Chubut, Argentina." *Auk* 111 (1994): 20–27.

Green, K., R. Williams, and M. G. Green. "Foraging Ecology and Diving Behavior of Macaroni Penguins *Eudyptes*

Resources

chrysolophus at Heard Island." *Marine Ornithology* 25 (1998): 27–34.

Jouventin, P., T. Aubin, and T. Lengagne. "Finding a Parent in a King Penguin Colony: The Acoustic System of Individual Recognition." *Animal Behavior* 57 (1999): 1175–1183.

Kent, S., J. Seddon, G. Robertson, and B. Wienecke. "Diet of Adelie Penguins *Pygoscelis adeliae* at Shirley Siland, East Antarctica, January 1992." *Marine Ornithology* 26 (1998): 7–10.

Lengagne, T., T. Aubin, P. Jouventin, J. Lauga. "Perceptual Salience of Individually Distinctive Features in the Calls of Adult King Penguins." *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 107 (2000):508–516.

Schwartz, M. K., D. J. Doness, C. M. Schaeff, P. Majluf, E. A. Perry, and R. C. Fleischer. "Female-Solicited Extra-Pair Matings in Humboldt Penguins Fail to Produce Extra-Pair Fertilizations." *Behavioral Ecology* 10 (1999): 242–250.

Scolaro, J. A., R. P. Wilson, S. Laurenti, and M. Kierspel. "Feeding Preferences of the Magellanic Penguin over its Breeding Range in Argentina." *Waterbirds* 22 (1999): 104–110.

Stokes, D. L., and P. D. Boersma. "Nest Site Characteristics and Reproductive Success in Magellanic Penguins (*Spheniscus magellanicus*)." *Auk* (1998) 115: 34–49.

Cynthia Ann Berger, MS

Gaviiformes
Loons
(Gaviidae)

Class Aves
Order Gaviiformes
Family Gaviidae
Number of families 1

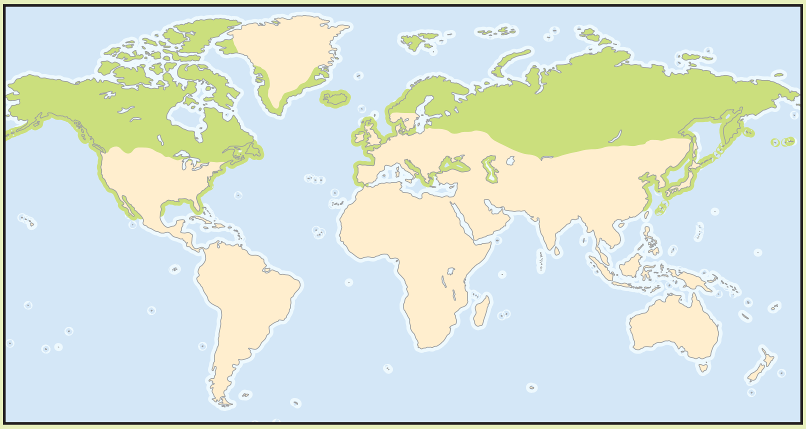
Thumbnail description
Medium to large-sized, foot-propelled diving waterbirds that feed mainly on fish. Foot placement is far posterior, making walking on land difficult. Bills are sharp and dagger-like. Alternate (breeding) plumage is boldly patterned primarily with black, white, and gray; nonbreeding plumages are drab gray-brown and white. All have brilliant red iris in alternate plumage, and distinctive eerie vocalizations

Size
20.8–35.8 in (53–91 cm); 2.2–14.1 lb (1.0–6.4 kg); males slightly larger than females in all species

Number of genera, species
1 genus; 5 species

Habitat
Breed in forested and tundra lakes and ponds, winter at sea and large reservoirs

Conservation status
No species considered Endangered or Threatened



Distribution
Holarctic

Evolution and systematics

The five extant species currently recognized are descendants of an ancient bird lineage. The extinct genus *Colymboides* arose in the late Eocene to early Miocene. *Gavia* appeared in the Miocene, and radiated into three size classes by the early Pliocene. Biochemical analyses suggest that loons are most closely related to penguins (Sphenisciformes), tubenoses (Procellariiformes), frigatebirds (Fregatidae), and possibly auks and gulls (Charadriiformes). Traditionally loons have been grouped with grebes (Podicipediformes) because the two orders are convergent. Within the family, common (*Gavia immer*) and yellow-billed (*G. adamsii*) loons are very closely related, as are Arctic (*G. arctica*) and Pacific (*G. pacifica*) loons. Red-throated loons (*G. stellata*) are considered less closely related to the other four species, but phylogenetic relationships are uncertain and controversial.

Physical characteristics

Loons are medium to large, foot-propelled diving waterbirds, with anatomy specialized for pursuit and capture of fish. Overall shape is very distinctive with a short neck, pointed wings, and legs set far back on the body. Loon tarsi are flattened and knife-like, cutting through the water efficiently. The feet are large and palmate with the front three toes webbed, and a free hallux. Loon feet, legs, and nails are uniquely countershaded such that when swimming white surfaces, the tops of their feet are oriented down, helping the bird blend in against light sky. Bills are medium-sized and dagger-like. All species have a distinct blood red iris in alternate plumage. Sexes are similar, with the male larger than the female in all species. Each species has four plumages after they are fully grown: juvenal, second alternate (second summer), basic (nonbreeding), and alternate (breeding). Molt times are slightly different for all species.

In alternate plumage all species have striking patterns composed of black, white, and gray. Upperparts are dark gray or black, with faint white speckling to bold white checkering. Underparts are completely white. Each species has a series of bold, thin, black-and-white parallel stripes on the neck. Head patterns are similar in Arctic/Pacific loons and common/yellow-billed loons. The head pattern of red-throated loon is unique: it is the only loon to have brick red in its plumage.

All loons have similar juvenal, second alternate, and basic plumages. Upperparts are gray-brown and underparts are

Red-throated loon (*Gavia stellata*) turning eggs during incubation in Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska. (Photo by Stephen J. Krasemann. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

white as a rule; head pattern is slightly different for all species. Juvenal and second alternate birds appear more scaly than adults due to the presence of pale fringes on many contour feathers. Identification of non-breeding birds can be difficult, and general body shape, bill shape and size, and posture can be more helpful than plumage differences for identification.

Molt is complicated and not yet fully understood. Loons have one complete pre-basic molt in fall and one partial pre-alternate molt in spring. The complete molt in fall is prolonged, and individuals may appear to be molting much of the year. Due to the high wing loading in loons, flight is impossible with the loss of a few primaries. Instead of a gradual molt, which would leave them flightless for months, loons have evolved to molt all of their primaries simultaneously, which only leaves them flightless for a couple of weeks. This molt occurs during winter, from about January to April in all species but the red-throated loon, which is small enough that it can fly during a gradual molt of flight feathers. First-year birds also molt primaries simultaneously in their first summer on salt water.

Distribution

Holarctic in distribution, loons breed from north temperate areas to the high arctic. All species migrate up and down coasts and across land to winter primarily at sea, south to coastal Baja California, Gulf of Mexico, Mediterranean Sea, and coastal China. Loons may stage on inland lakes and rivers during migration. Nonbreeding birds will often spend summer in their species' winter range.

Habitat

Loons breed in freshwater inland lakes and tundra ponds. Where sympatric, different species occupy different-sized lakes. Larger species exclude smaller species from breeding ponds, but are limited to larger ponds by minimum take-off distances. Smaller species can occupy ponds too small for larger species. Individuals usually spend winter near shore in oceans and seas, less than 62 mi (100 km) offshore. They are occasionally found in large freshwater lakes and rivers during winter.

Behavior

Loons are extremely territorial on their breeding grounds. Pairs have been observed attacking their own species, as well as other species of loons, ducks, and geese. In one study, 50% of common loons had healed fractures believed to have been caused by the bill of other common loons. Loon pairs have a series of territorial threat postures and calls to prevent fighting, which can be fatal. In winter and during migration loons may be found singly or in loose flocks.

Loons are known for their unusual vocalizations, described as yodels, wails, and tremolos. Most vocalizations are given on the breeding grounds, occasionally during winter, or on migration. Territorial yodels, most often given at night or early morning, can be heard from great distances (reports have been made of calls heard up to 16 mi [25.8 km] by humans). These male yodels are individually recognizable throughout the birds' lifetime.

Flight is powerful and direct, with wings beating constantly. Most species require running on the surface of water to gain speed for take-off. The red-throated loon is the only species that can take off from land. All species are awkward on land; the posterior positioning of the feet often forces them to push themselves along breast first on their bellies. Occasionally loons accidentally land on wet pavement after mistaking it for water, or are forced to land during storms. In this case, they are stranded and will most likely die, although adults in this situation have traveled over a kilometer to seek water at the expense of broken toes and wrists.

The agility of loons on water compensates for their inadequacies on land. Posterior placement of the feet allows for powerful swimming and diving capabilities. Adults can stay submerged for several minutes and can travel hundreds of meters underwater. Loons dive with a forward thrust using both feet simultaneously to propel them through water. Occasionally, wings are also used to supplement the feet underwater, and they can use one foot as a rudder when turning.

Feeding ecology and diet

Loons take a variety of vertebrate and invertebrate foods, but small to medium-sized fish up to about 7–8 in (18–20 cm) are the primary items. Young are also fed crustaceans, mollusks, and worms. Prey is located by sight from the surface of the water. Loons peer downward, often with their bill in the water, and dive with a thrust from both feet. Most prey is eaten underwater; fish that are too large to be handled underwater are taken to the surface. Most foraging is done close to the surface, but loons may forage as deep as 230 ft (70 m) if the water is clear enough. Very small serrations on the bill help loons hold onto prey. Adults and young consume large quantities of prey; an adult common loon consumes 1,214 kilocalories a day, and a pair may eat 2,000 lb (910 kg) of fish in a breeding season. Loons have large salt glands that remove excess salt consumed from marine environments.

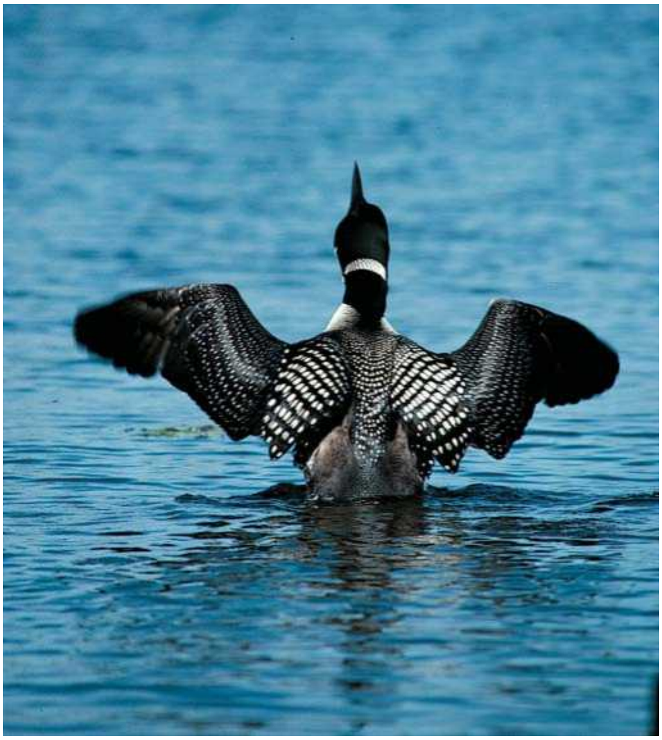
Stomach contents have shown that loons consume a wide variety of fish, including sticklebacks (*Gasterosteus*), trout (*Salvelinus*), sculpin (*Leptocottus*), cods (*Gadus*), herrings (Clupeiidae), haddock (*Melanogrammus*), whitefish (*Coregonus*), capelins (*Mallotus*), minnows (Cyprinidae), and many other species. At sea, menhaden (*Brevoortia*) are extremely important. Little is known about prey selection.

Reproductive biology

Loons are monogamous, although they will quickly replace a lost mate. Extra-pair copulation has been noted with marked birds, but has not been studied extensively to determine frequency. Pair bonds, which may last for life, are first formed on breeding grounds. Pair formation is not well understood, although it includes bill-dipping and paired-swimming displays where both adults rise out of the water in various postures. Both sexes quickly build the nest, sometimes in as little as half a day to a week; returning pairs may reuse old nests. Nests are constructed of wet vegetation on land or as a floating mat, with a 15–32 in (38–82 cm) diameter. Two eggs are usually laid (rarely one or three) from May to July, depending on latitude and weather; in northernmost areas there may be only two to three months to breed. Eggs are long, subelliptical in shape, from 2.9 by 1.8 in (72.7 by 44.8 mm) to 3.5 by 2.2 in (89.4 by 55.15 mm) in size, and are olive green with brown markings. Pairs will re-lay if the first clutch is lost. Both sexes incubate, beginning with the laying of the first egg. Incubation period is 24–30 days; larger species have longer incubation periods. Chicks hatch asynchronously, are semiprecocial, and covered with dark gray natal down. Chicks leave the nest soon after they dry, but may return for brooding. Young rely on both parents for food but will begin to dive on their own in three days. Chicks will occasionally ride on a parent's back when small. Young can fly in six to eight weeks. Predators of eggs and chicks include many mammals and other birds. To avoid predators, chicks dive to the bottom of the water to stir up sediments, resurfacing in emergent vegetation for cover. Adults have few predators, and band recoveries suggest loons have a life span of 25–30 years.

Conservation status

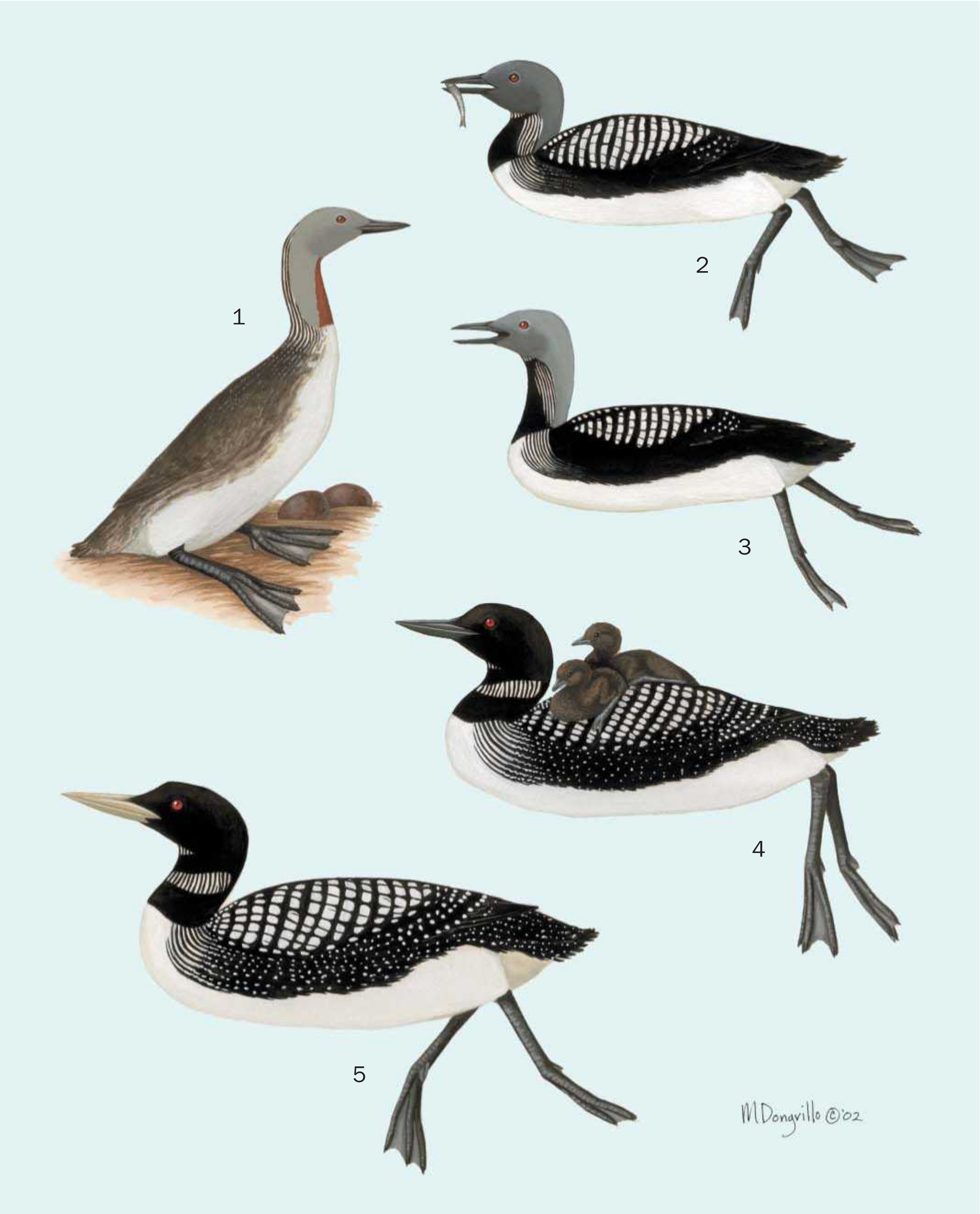
No loons are listed on the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species of Birds. Isolation of breeding habitat protects their numbers from human disturbance in many areas, but where overlap does occur loons have declined due to habitat encroachment and acid precipitation, which can lower pH levels enough to kill all the fish in many lakes. Loon conservation groups have formed to protect them in many areas. At sea, fishnets kill many adults, and are responsible for one-third of red-throated loon banding recoveries. Oil spills kill many loons, which are especially susceptible when adults are flightless while molting primaries. The *Exxon Valdez* spill in Alaska resulted in hundreds of loons being washed ashore. Botulism, a bacterial disease, has killed thousands of loons staging on the Great Lakes. Common loon populations, in particular, have declined in parts of northeastern United States and in Ontario, Canada, due to increase in human activities—boating, use of jet skis, and canoeing—lake acidification, and mercury poisoning.



Common loons (*Gavia immer*) stretch, remove water, and signal with this motion. (Photo by Gregory K. Scott. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Significance to humans

The Inuit legally hunt loons in arctic North America for subsistence purposes. Roughly 4,600 may be taken each year. They are not considered to be the best-tasting food, and may be fed to dogs. Native Americans honor loons with many stories and parables. Loons are a symbol of the north, and a symbol of tranquility. The common loon is featured in Canadian currency on the $1 coin (commonly called "loonies") and the $20 bill.



1. Red-throated loon (*Gavia stellata*); 2. Arctic loon (*Gavia arctica*); 3. Pacific loon (*Gavia pacifica*); 4. Common loon (*Gavia immer*); 5. Yellow-billed loon (*Gavia adamsii*). (Illustration by Marguette Dongvillo)

Species accounts

Red-throated loon

Gavia stellata

TAXONOMY

Colymbus stellatus Pontoppidan, 1763, Tame River, Warwickshire, England. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Red-throated diver; French: Plongeon catmarin; German: Sterntaucher; Spanish: Colimbo Chico.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

20.8–27.19 in (53–69 cm); 2.2–5.9 lb (1.0–2.7 kg). The smallest and least robust in the family, with proportionally smaller, upturned bill and smaller feet than other loons. Smaller size allows red-throated loons to take off directly from water and even from land. In alternate plumage, has grayish upperparts, white underparts, gray face, and brick red throat patch. In basic plumage, has grayish upperparts with white speckling, gray cap and nape, white underparts, throat, and face. Juvenal and second alternate plumages similar to basic plumage, with gray-brown wash on head and neck.

DISTRIBUTION

Breeding range is circumpolar, ranging farther north than other loons. Occupies coastal plain in Alaska, northern Canada, Greenland, Iceland, northern British Isles, Norway, Sweden, Finland, and across Russia. Winters on coasts on Atlantic and Pacific Oceans north of the tropic of Cancer, occasionally found inland. Migrates mostly along coast, occasionally over land.

HABITAT

Breeds mainly on ponds in coastal tundra, occasionally inland up to 3,511 ft (1,070 m) in elevation. Where it competes with other loons, occupies smaller (sometimes fishless) ponds too small for larger loons. In the far north where it is the only loon present, will breed on larger ponds and lakes. Winters on coasts, usually within 3 mi (5 km) of shore in areas with a soft, sandy substrate. Occasionally found inland on large lakes and rivers.

BEHAVIOR

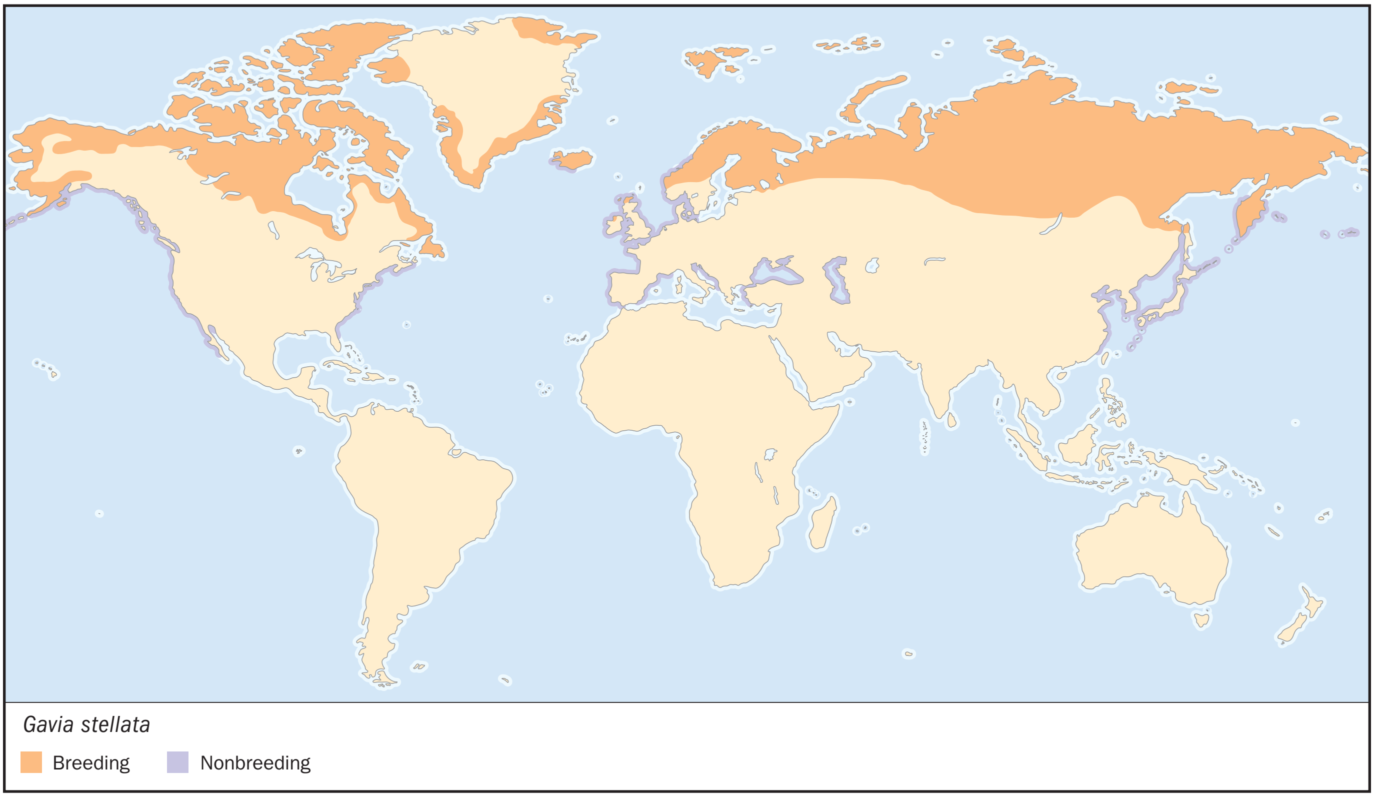
The only loon to have duet vocalizations, given by pairs on breeding ponds. May migrate singly or in loose flocks. Does not require running start from water during take-off like other loons, and is the only loon that can take off from land.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Feeds on variety of small freshwater and marine fish. Will feed invertebrates to small chicks, and will feed on invertebrates as adults when fish are scarce. When breeding in fishless ponds, will fly to the coast and other ponds to catch prey to bring back to the young.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Breeds from May to September, depending on latitude and climate. Incubation 24–27 days. Occasionally moves from breeding



pond to a larger pond or the ocean. Chicks are more agile on land than are adults, and have been seen traveling over a kilometer over land. Young can fly after 38 days. Predators include Arctic fox (*Aloplex lagopus*) and other mammals, jaegers (*Stercorarius*), and gulls (*Larus*).

CONSERVATION STATUS

Declining over much of its range, although the cause is unknown. Not listed on IUCN Red List of Threatened Birds.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Inuit legally hunt around 4,600 loons (of all species) each year for subsistence; the proportion that are red-throated is unknown. ◆

Pacific loon

Gavia pacifica

TAXONOMY

Gavia pacifica Lawrence, 1858. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

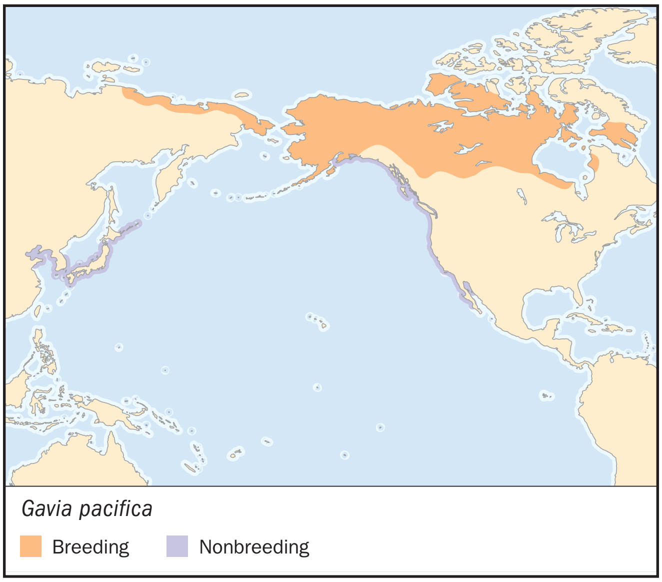
English: Pacific diver; French: Plongeon du Pacifique; German: Weissnackentaucher; Spanish: Colimbo del Pacifico.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

20–27 in (50–68 cm); 3.7 lb (1.7 kg). Very similar to the larger Arctic loon in all plumages. Bill medium-sized, straight. Black upperparts with white patches, white underparts, black throat, and gray head and neck (darker near bill). Differentiated from the Arctic loon by black flanks, paler nape, and thinner white stripes on neck. In hand, throat shows faint purple iridescence. Basic, juvenal, and second alternate plumages similar, with gray upperparts, crown, and nape and white underparts.

DISTRIBUTION

Breeds on tundra ponds from eastern Siberia to Hudson Bay; winters on Pacific Ocean from southern Japan to Siberia, Alaska to southern California. Migration chiefly occurs coastally.



HABITAT

Breeds on medium-sized lakes and ponds in northern forests and tundra. Excluded from large lakes by yellow-billed and common loons; excludes red-throated loons from medium-sized lakes. Winters in coastal areas, often farther offshore than other species.

BEHAVIOR

Males give territorial yodel call that is individually recognizable, and can be heard from miles away. Pacific loons are unafraid of humans, and allow close approach on breeding grounds. A pair was observed adopting a brood of spectacled eiders; this is the only reported case of adoption in Gaviidae.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Consumes a wide variety of fish; feeding and diet similar to other species.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Breeds on medium-sized ponds, sympatric with the Arctic loon where ranges overlap; pairs of both species have been found on the same lake. Breeds from May to September. Incubation 28–30 days, fly at 60 days. Predators include gulls (*Larus*), foxes (*Aloplex* and *Vulpes*), jaegers (*Stercorarius*), and ravens (*Corvus*).

CONSERVATION STATUS

Most populations stable. Not listed on IUCN Red List of Threatened Birds.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Inuit legally hunt loons for subsistence on breeding grounds; 4,600 loons (of all species) are taken yearly. ◆

Arctic loon

Gavia arctica

TAXONOMY

Colymbus arcticus Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden. Two subspecies recognized.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Black-throated diver; French: Plongeon Arctique; German: Prachttaucher; Spanish; Colimbo Arctico.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

23.6–29.6 in (60–75 cm); 5.7 lb (2.6 kg). Very similar to the smaller Pacific loon. Black upperparts with white patches, white underparts, black throat, and gray head and neck (darker near bill). Differentiated from the Pacific loon by white flanks, darker nape, more distinct white stripes on neck. In hand, throat shows faint greenish iridescence. Basic, juvenal, and second alternate plumages similar, with gray upperparts, crown, and nape and white underparts.

DISTRIBUTION

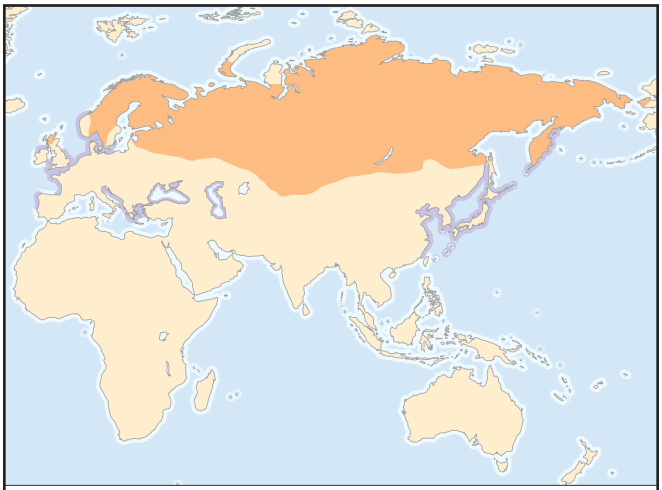
Breeds from extreme western Alaska across northern Eurasia to northern Scotland. Winters coastally from Japan to China and Europe.

HABITAT

Breeds on medium-to-large lakes and ponds in northern forests and tundra; winters on coasts.

BEHAVIOR

Similar to the Pacific loon.



Gavia arctica

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Consumes a wide variety of fish, similar to other loons. Has been observed catching frogs.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Incubation 28–29 days, flight 60 days. In Scotland, artificial breeding platforms have been used to increase chick production by an estimated 44%.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Most populations stable, not listed on IUCN Red List of Threatened Birds.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
A species of interest for many people. Nest platform programs have been started in Scotland, where populations have declined. ◆

Common loon

Gavia immer

TAXONOMY
Colymbus immer Brünnich, 1764, Faeroes. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Great northern diver; French: Plongeon huard, Plongeon Imbrin; German: Eistaucher; Spanish: Colimbo grande, Colimbo Comun.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
26.0–35.8 in (66–91cm); 5.5–13.4 lb (2.5–6.1 kg). Very similar to the yellow-billed loon in all plumages. In alternate plumage, black upperparts with white checkering and spotting, black neck with white stripping, and black head. Underparts are white. Juvenal, second alternate, and winter plumages similar, dark gray brown upperparts, head, and nape; white underparts and throat. Bill is straight and black in alternate and dark gray with a black culmen in other plumages.

DISTRIBUTION
Breeds throughout Alaska, Canada, northern New England, northern Midwest, and parts of Greenland and Iceland. Winters in Pacific Ocean from southern Alaska to Baja California, on Atlantic Ocean from Newfoundland to Mexico, also Europe and Iceland. Migrates over land and down coasts; stages on larger lakes. Many non-breeders summer in winter range.

HABITAT
Breeds in clear, oligotrophic, forested lakes and large tundra ponds. Winters mainly on coast within 62 mi (100 km) of shore, occasionally on large inland lakes and rivers.

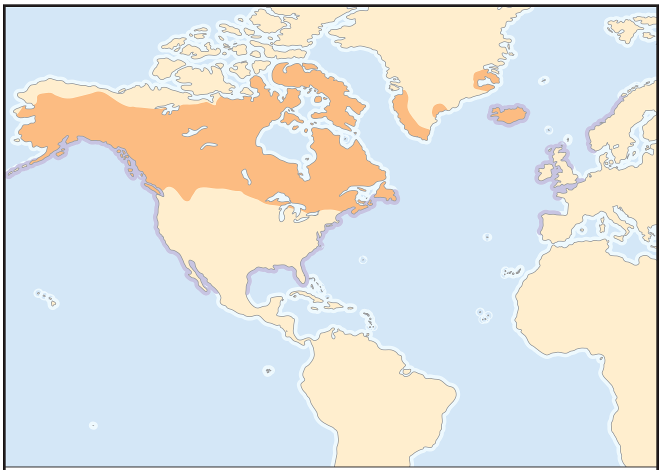
BEHAVIOR
Found in pairs on breeding grounds, singly or in loose flocks during migration and winter. Requires 100–650 ft (30–200 m) to take off, limiting common loons to large lakes. Extremely territorial on breeding grounds—other loons and waterbirds are chased off. Yodel call, a series of repeated two-note phrases, is recognizable to individuals and used to defend territories.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feed mainly on fish and invertebrates; vegetation occasionally taken. Crayfish are a common food when fish are scarce.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Nests farther south than other loons, from May to October. Little is known about pair formation. Nest is made of vegetation in about a week, on land at the edge of a lake. Incubation 27–30 days. Young leave nest in one day, but may return for brooding. Young able to fly in 11 weeks. Predators include gulls (*Larus*), ravens and crows (*Corvus*), pike (*Esox*), and raccoons, weasels, and skunks (Carnivora).

CONSERVATION STATUS
Populations are stable. Not listed on IUCN Red List of Threatened Birds, but is listed as threatened or of special concern in several northeast states. Acidification of lakes, heavy metal contamination, and human encroachment threaten populations in southern range.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Inuit hunt 4,600 loons (of all species) per year for subsistence. Many Native American tribes have stories about common



Gavia immer

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

loons. Many loon conservation groups have also been formed to protect common loons in their southern range. ◆

Yellow-billed loon

Gavia adamsii

TAXONOMY

Colymbus adamsii Gray, 1859, Alaska. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: White-billed diver; French: Plongeon a Bec Blanc; German: Gelbschnabel-Eistaucher; Spanish: Colimbo de Adams.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

30–36 in (76–91cm); 9.0–14.1 lb (4.1–6.4 kg). Largest loon, with the largest bill. Very similar to the common loon in all plumages. In alternate plumage, black upperparts, neck, and head; white striping on the neck and white checkering on the back. Underparts white. Juvenal, second alternate, and winter plumages similar, dark gray brown upperparts, head, and nape; white underparts and throat. Bill is large and upturned, yellow to ivory.

DISTRIBUTION

Replaces common loon in high arctic, breeds in Canada and Alaska, also across Siberia. Winters along coasts in northern Pacific, and along the coast of Norway. Winters farther north than other loons.

HABITAT

Breeds in large tundra lakes; winters along coasts.

BEHAVIOR

Similar to the common loon.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Up-turned bill has been suggested as an adaptation for feeding along water bottom; very little data on diet, probably similar to other loons.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

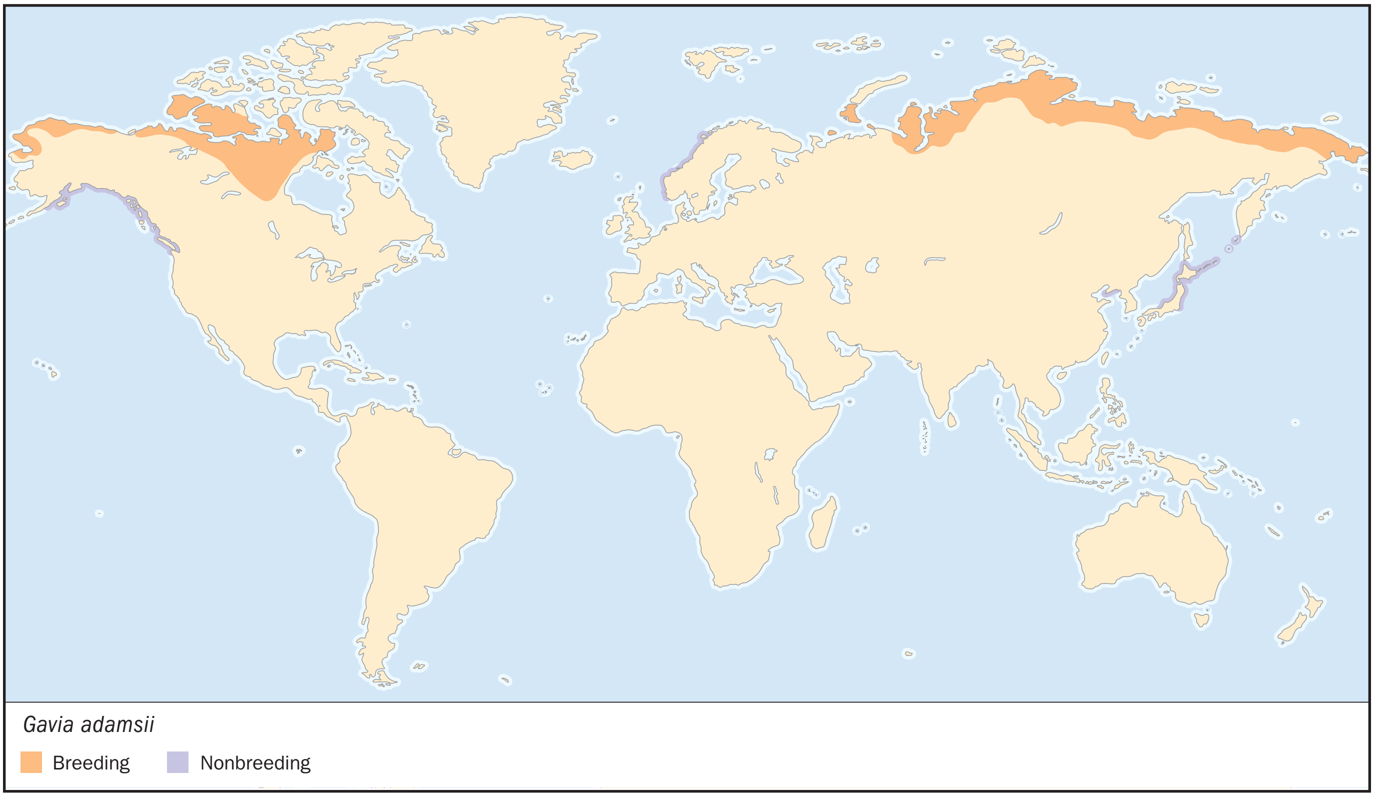
Nests from June to September on hummocks near breeding ponds. Incubation around 28 days; young leave nest within one day of hatching. Young can fly at about 11 weeks. Predators include foxes (*Aloplex*), ravens (*Corvus*), and gulls (*Larus*).

CONSERVATION STATUS

Rarest of the loons, but not threatened. Populations stable.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Taken occasionally for subsistence by Inuit. ◆



Resources

Books

Harrison, C. J. O., and P. Castel. *Bird Nests, Eggs, and Nestlings of Britain and Europe.* Milan: New Interlew Spa, 1998.

Josson, Lars. *Birds of Europe with North Africa and the Middle East.* Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1993.

Wild Bird Society of Japan. *A Field Guide to the Birds of Japan.* Tokyo: Wild Bird Society of Japan, 1985.

Periodicals

Abraham, Kenneth F. "Adoption of Spectacled Eider Ducklings by Arctic Loons." *Condor* 80, no. 3 (1978): 339–340.

Barr, Jack F., Christine Eberl, and Judith W. McIntyre. "Red-Throated Loon (*Gavia stellata*)." *Birds of North America* no. 513 (2000): 1–28.

Hancock, Mark. "Artificial Floating Islands for Nesting Black-Throated Divers (*Gavia arctica*) in Scotland: Construction, Use and Effect on Breeding Success." *Bird Study* 47, no. 2 (2000): 165–175.

McIntyre, Judith W., and Jack F. Barr. "Common Loon (*Gavia immer*)." *Birds of North America* no. 313 (1997): 1–32.

North, Michael R. "Yellow-Billed Loon (*Gavia Adamsii*)." *Birds of North America* no. 121 (1994): 1–24.

Vallianatos, Mary, and Jon McCracken. "Loons and Type E Botulism." *Birdwatch Canada* 15 (2001): 9.

Woolfenden, Glen E. "Selection for a Delayed Simultaneous Wing Molt in Loons (Gaviidae)." *Wilson Bulletin* 79, no.4 (1967): 416–420.

Peter Andrew Hosner

Podicipediformes
Grebes
(Podicipedidae)

Class Aves

Order Podicipediformes

Family Podicipedidae

Number of families 1

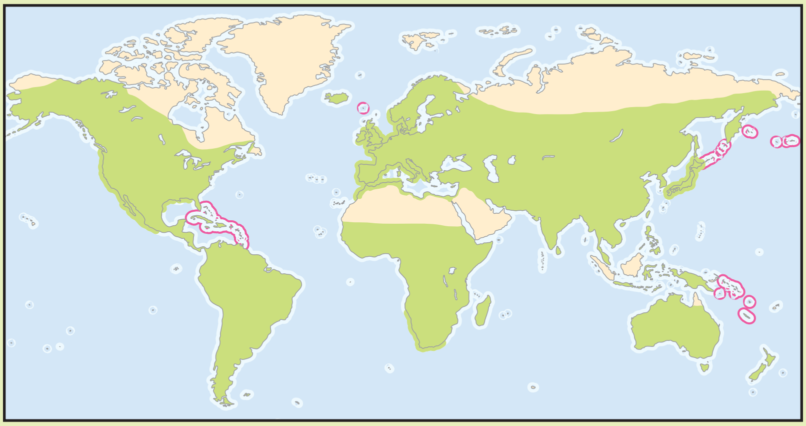
Thumbnail description
Medium-sized, swimming and diving birds, recalling ducks, gallinules, or finfoots. Head small, bill pointed, neck medium to long. Rear end of body fluffy and appearing tail-less. Wings not used during diving. Most species dull-colored, a few with golden head plumes

Size
7.9–31 in (20–78 cm); 0.25–4.0 lb (112–1,826 g)

Number of genera, species
7 genera; 22 species

Habitat
Freshwater lakes, in winter also on coast

Conservation status
Two species recently Extinct, two Endangered, one Near Threatened; two with restricted range, one of them seriously declining



Distribution
Worldwide except for Antarctic and high Arctic regions

Evolution and systematics

For a long time grebes were thought to be related to loons, but it is now known that the similarity is merely owing to convergence. Despite their fairly similar lifestyle and shape, the two have very different tongues, knees, toe webbing, tail, and wing structure. DNA comparisons show that grebes have evolved independently since the early Tertiary, whereas loons branched off from the penguin-tubenose lineage much later, in mid Tertiary. The details of neck musculature, shape of sternum, and some special muscles that pull the skin of the nape forwards to raise the cheeks and crown, might link the grebes to coots (Rallidae) and finfoots (Heliornithidae). Seven genera with 22 species are currently recognized. Three species, Atitlán (*Podilymbus gigas*), Colombian (*Podiceps andinus*), and Alaotra grebes (*Tachybaptus rufolavatus*) are fairly poorly differentiated and have at some time been treated as subspecies of pied-billed (*Podilymbus podiceps*), eared (*Podiceps nigricollis*), and little grebes (*Tachybaptus ruficollis*), whereas others currently treated as subspecies might deserve status of full species. These latter include the large and nearly flightless Malvinas race of the white-tufted grebe (*Rollandia roland*), two or even three populations of silvery grebe (*Podiceps occipitalis*), and perhaps the yellow-eyed forms of the little grebe.

Physical characteristics

Grebes have rather flattened, round bodies, long necks that are nearly twice the length of the body and composed of 17–21 vertebrae, pointed bills, vestigial tails, and fluffy rear ends. Their feet are flattened, lessening resistance, and are the birds' only means of propulsion during swimming and diving. The feet are placed far back on the body, beat parallel to the water surface, and function as a rudder. The feet have become so adapted for swimming and diving that grebes are barely able to walk, doing so only for short distances and with a labored waddle and the body held upright. During relaxed swimming grebes only use one leg at a time, but during dives they move them simultaneously. Each toe has a large, unilateral swimming lobe and the three large front toes are only slightly webbed. The hind toe is small, but also lobed. The rear edge of the tarsus is serrated in adults. Serration is most pronounced in the genera *Tachybaptus* and *Rollandia*, and might serve to cut through entangling submergent vegetation. Some species have very long necks and long bills used for darting during rapid pursuit of fish, a characteristic that has evolved independently three times in the family. Most species have moderately long necks and shorter bills that also serve for feeding on small arthropods and other invertebrates. To handle fish grebes have evolved a strong bite,

5–7 eggs. Incubation 35–36 days; fledging 120–150 days; become sexually mature at the earliest during the third year.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Range expanding and abundances increasing.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Symbolizes purity, love, and elegance in many cultures making it the stuff of myths. Common in parks. ◆

Canada goose

Branta canadensis

SUBFAMILY

Anserinae

TAXONOMY

Anas Canadensis Linnaeus, 1758, City of Quebec, Canada. Subspecies considered by some as full species.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

French: Bernache du Canada; German: Kanadagans; Spanish: Barnacla Canadiense.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

21.7–43.3 in (55–110 cm); 4.5–14.4 lb (2.06–6.52 kg). Large long-necked goose with dark solid-colored neck and mottled plumage.

DISTRIBUTION

B. c. leucopareia: Aleutian Islands; winters in California. *B. c. minima*: west coast of Alaska; winters in California. *B. c. taverneri*: Alaska to western Northwest Territory; winters in Washington south to northern Mexico. *B. c. occidentalis*: southwestern Alaska; winters from Prince William Sound south to northern California. *B. c. fulva*: coastal southern Alaska and western British Columbia. *B. c. parvipes*: north central Canada; winters from California south to Louisiana and northern Mexico. *B. c. moffitti*: British Columbia east to Manitoba and in south from northern California to eastern Colorado; winters in southern part of its range and northern Mexico. *B. c. maxima*: Alberta to Manitoba. *B. c. hutchensii*: arctic tundra of Canada; winters in New Mexico, Texas, and northeastern Mexico. *B. c. interior*: central and eastern Canada; winters from Wisconsin east to New York, and south to Gulf and Atlantic coasts. *B. c. canadensis*: northeastern Canada; winters along eastern coastal provinces of Canada south to North Carolina. Introduced into United Kingdom, northwestern Europe, and New Zealand.

HABITAT

Mostly open habitats such as tundra, semi-desert, wooded areas, and agricultural lands.

BEHAVIOR

Territorial to colonial. Migratory.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

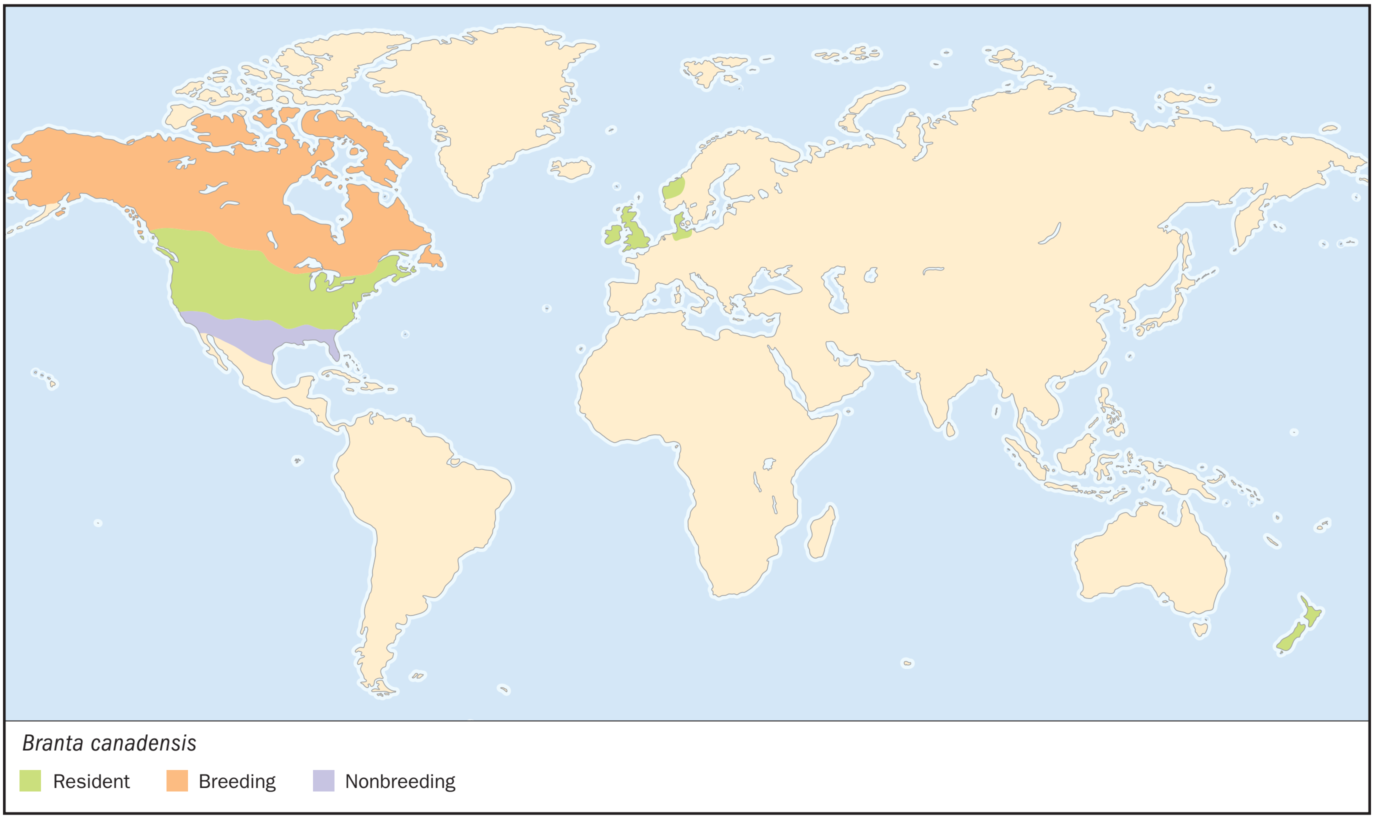
Diet mostly vegetarian. Grazes on land and submerges head when on water.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Perennially monogamous with mate guarding. Breeds in spring. Usually lay 4–7 eggs in shallow ground nest; incubation 24–30 days; fledging 40–86 days; Sexually mature at 2–3 years.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened, though some populations have declined due to over-hunting and habitat alteration.



SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Hunted for game. ◆

Cape Barren goose

Cereopsis novaehollandiae

SUBFAMILY

Anserinae

TAXONOMY

Cereopsis n. hollandiae Latham, 1801, New South Wales = islands of Bass Strait. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Cereopsis goose; French: Céréopse cendrée; German: Hühnergans; Spanish: Ganso Cenizo.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

29.5–39.4 in (75–100 cm); 7–14 lb (3.17–6.80 kg). Pale gray, with distinctive dark spots on wings.

DISTRIBUTION

Islands off southern Australia from Recherche Archipelago to Tasmania.

HABITAT

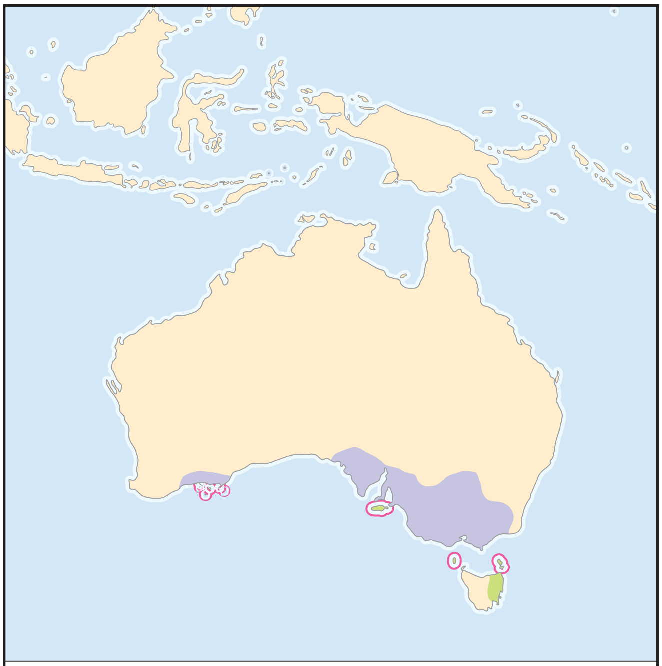
Scrub and grassy areas near coast; edges of lakes and lagoons.

BEHAVIOR

Territorial or colonial during the breeding season, but disperse after breeding season. Perform triumph ceremonies.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Feeds on grasses, seeds of grasses, sedges, and leaves by grazing.



Cereopsis novaehollandiae

🟩 Resident 🟪 Nonbreeding

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Perennially monogamous. Breeds in southern winter May–Jun. Lays 3–6 eggs into shallow ground nest; incubation c. 34–37 days; fledging 70–76 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened. Populations stabile due to favorable conditions on agricultural lands and a stop of intensive hunting.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Limited hunting allowed in Tasmania. ◆

Ruddy shelduck

Tadorna ferruginea

SUBFAMILY

Tadorninae

TAXONOMY

Anas ferruginea Pallas, 1789, no locality = Tartary. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Brahminy duck; French: Tadorne casarca; German: Rostgans; Spanish: Taro Canelo.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

24.8–26 in (63–66 cm); 2.0–3.6 lb (925–1,640 g). Golden head, ruddy brown body, and iridescent green secondary feathers.

DISTRIBUTION

Patchy from southern Spain and northwestern Africa east to Mongolia; winters south of breeding range in Africa, Arabia, and East Asia.

HABITAT

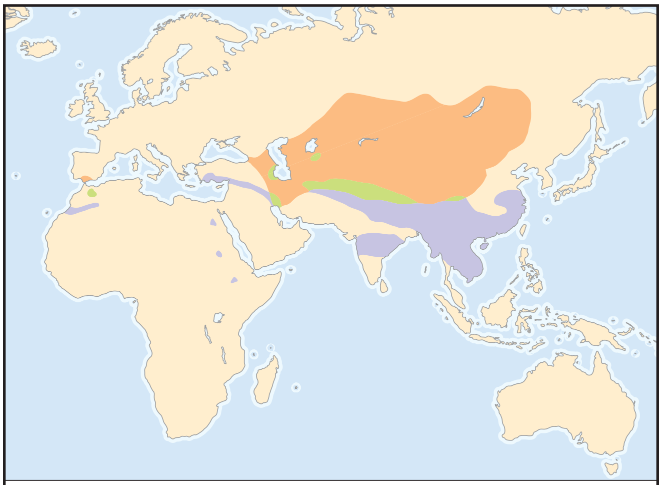
Brackish lakes, lagoons, and wetlands in mostly open landscapes.

BEHAVIOR

Territorial during breeding season. Asian populations are mostly migratory.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Feeds on plants and invertebrates on land and water by grazing, dabbling and upending.



Tadorna ferruginea

🟩 Resident 🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Seasonally monogamous, but pair bonds may last several seasons. Breeding begins in Mar. or Apr. Nests in cavities. Lays usually 8–9 eggs; incubation c. 28–29 days; fledging c. 55 days; becomes sexually mature at 2 years.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Has declined (now recuperating?) in western part of the range due to hunting and wetland drainage. Asian populations appear healthy.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted for food. ◆

Magellanic steamerduck

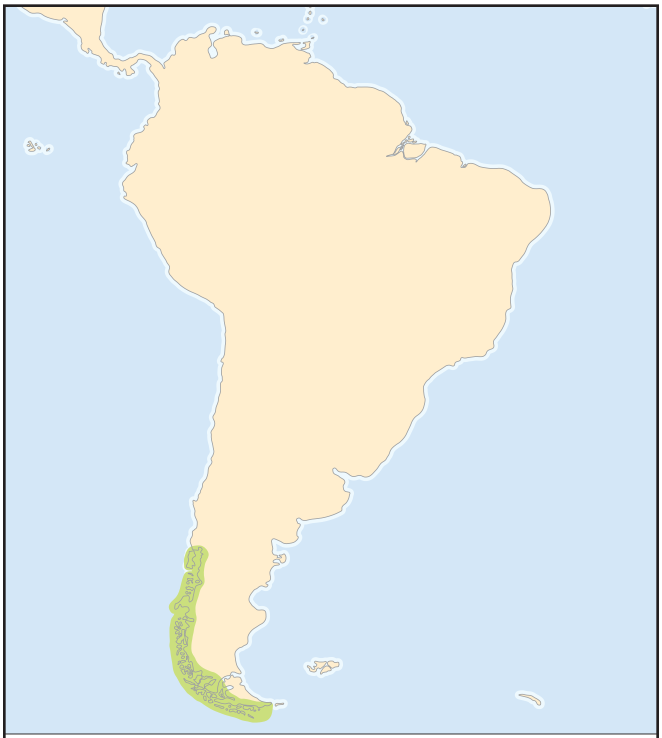
Tachyeres pteneres

SUBFAMILY
Tadiorninae

TAXONOMY
Anas pteneres Foster, 1844, Tierra del Fuego. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Magellanic flightless steamerduck; French: Brassemer cendré; German: Magellan-Dampfschiffente; Spanish: Patovapor de Magellanes.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
29.1–33.1 in (74–84 cm); 8.0–13.6 lb (3.63–6.18 kg); small wings render it almost flightless.



Tachyeres pteneres

🟩 Resident

DISTRIBUTION
Coastal Chile from Chiloé Island south to Cape Horn, and coastal Argentina from Chubut south to Tierra del Fuego and Staten Island.

HABITAT
Rocky shores and sheltered bays, often several miles from coast.

BEHAVIOR
Highly territorial and very aggressive. Both males and females defend territory. Perform triumph ceremonies. Moves over water by flapping wings like a steamer boat. Sedentary.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds by diving in shallow kelp beds for marine mollusks and crustaceans.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Perennially monogamous. Breeding starts Sept. or Oct.. Lay 5–8 eggs into well hidden nests; incubation c. 30–40 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Common in limited range.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None known. ◆

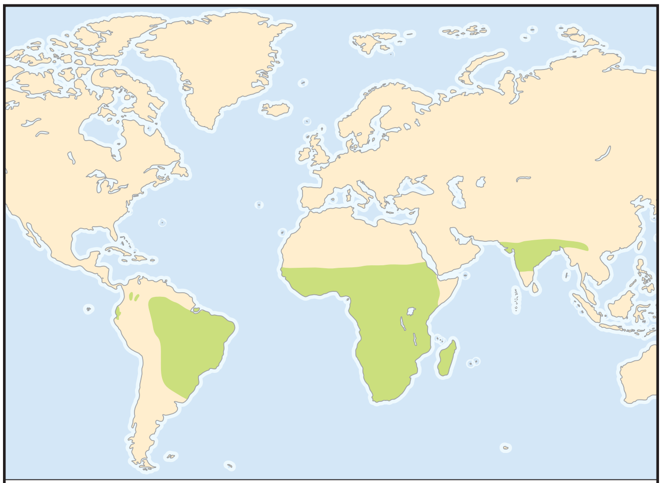
Comb duck

Sarkidiornis melanotos

SUBFAMILY
Anatinae

TAXONOMY
Anser melanotos Pennant, 1769, Ceylon. Two subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Knob-billed duck, black-backed goose; French: Canard-à-bosse bronzé; German: Glanzente; Spanish: Pato Crestudo.



Sarkidiornis melanotos

🟩 Resident

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
22.1–29.9 in (56–76 cm); 2.7–5.8 lb (1.23–2.61 kg); males have a prominent black fleshy crest on upper bill.

DISTRIBUTION
S. m. melanotos: Africa south of Sahara and Madagascar; from Pakistan through tropical India to southern China. *S. m. sylvicola*: eastern Panama, western Ecuador, eastern Colombia east through Guyana and south to northern Argentina and Uruguay; occasionally Trinidad.

HABITAT
Open swamps, rivers, and lakes with sparse trees.

BEHAVIOR
Very sociable. Males defend 17.3 acres (7 ha) large territories, threatening intruders with *wing flap* display. Female/female aggression common while searching for nest cavities.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Vegetarian, but also feeds on some invertebrates. Grazes on land; swims, dabbles, and wades in shallow water.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Seasonally monogamous, but sometimes polygynous. Forced copulations are common. Breeding season depends very much on the local rainy season. Nests in tree cavities or occasionally on ground. Lays 6–20 eggs; incubation c. 28–30 days; fledging c. 10 weeks.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Listed on Appendix II of CITES. South American subspecies is uncommon and threatened by deforestation, hunting, and poisoning by rice farmers. African and Asian populations are not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Considered a pest by rice farmers. Hunted for food. ◆

African pygmy goose
Nettapus auritus

SUBFAMILY
Anatinae

TAXONOMY
Anas aurita Boddaert, 1783, Madagascar. Monotypic.

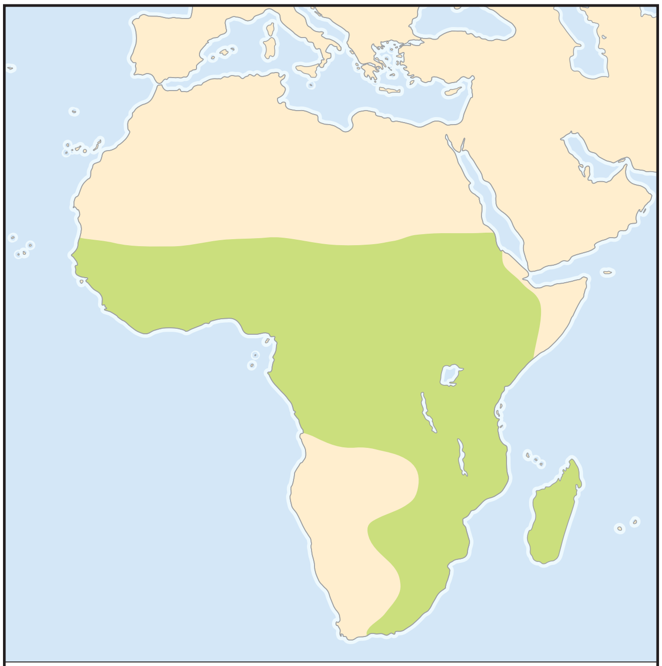
OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Dwarf goose, pygmy goose; French: Anserelle naine; German: Afrikanische Zwergente; Spanish: Gansito Africano.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
11.8–13.0 in (30–33 cm); 0.57–0.63 lb (260–285 g). Iridescent green back with ruddy flanks and white underparts.

DISTRIBUTION
South of Sahara except southwestern Africa; islands of Pemba, Zanzibar, Mafia, and Madagascar.

HABITAT
Shallow wetlands and slow flowing rivers with abundant floating aquatic vegetation, preferrably water lilies.

BEHAVIOR
Territorial and sedentary, but moves in response to habitat changes.



Nettapus auritus

🟩 Resident

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds on insects and quatic plants, especially seeds of water lillies, while swimming. Also dives for small fish and aquatic insects.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Seasonally monogamous in captivity and in the wild. Nests in tree cavities. Lays 6–12 eggs; incubation c. 23–24 days; sexually mature probably at 1 year.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened. Locally common to abundant. Listed on Appendix III of CITES for Ghana.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted for food. ◆

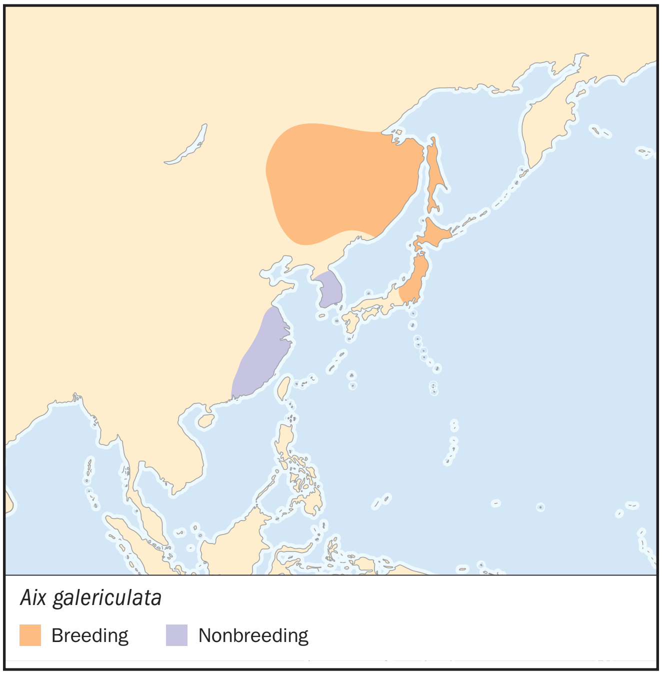
Mandarin duck
Aix galericulata

SUBFAMILY
Anatinae

TAXONOMY
Anas galericulata Linnaeus, 1758, China; monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Canard mandarin; German: Mandarinente; Spanish: Pato Mandarín.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
16.1–20.1 in (41–51 cm); 0.98–1.10 lb (444–500 g). Multicolored upperparts of gray, green, black, and ruddy brown. White underparts.



DISTRIBUTION

Eastern Siberia and eastern Chinasouth to South Korea and Japan; winters in southeastern China below 40° north and Taiwan.

HABITAT

Fast flowing rocky streams and wooded ponds.

BEHAVIOR

Not known if territorial. Migratory.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Feeds on grains, seeds, and acorns as well as land snails, little fish, and insects. Forages by dabbling, dipping head into the water, and upending.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Seasonally to perennially monogamous; some forced copulations may occur. Breeding begins in Apr. Nests in tree holes up to 30 ft (10 m) high. Lays 9–12 eggs; incubation 28–30 days; fledging c. 40–45 days. Sexually mature at 1 year.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened, but of special concern as populations have declined over several decades during the twentieth century.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Bred by aviculturalists. In China and Japan symbolizes happiness and marital fidelity. Not hunted for food because distasteful. ◆

Torrent duck

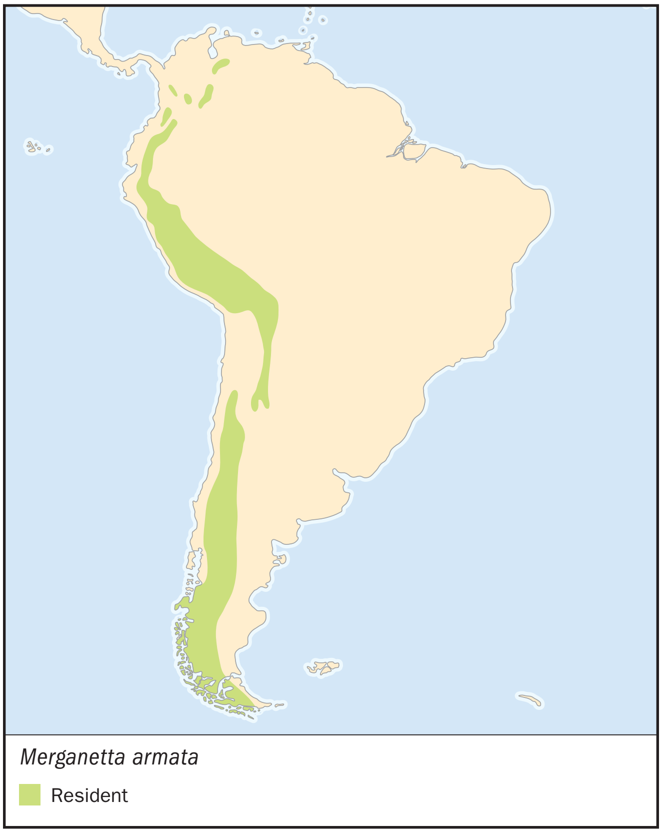
Merganetta armata

SUBFAMILY

Anatinae

TAXONOMY

Merganetta armata Gould, 1842, Andes of Chile. Six subspecies.



OTHER COMMON NAMES

French: Merganette des torrents; German: Sturzbachente; Spanish: Pato de torrente.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

16.9–18.1 in (43–46 cm); 0.69–0.97 lb (315–440 g); slender bodied.

DISTRIBUTION

M. a. colombiana: Andes of western Venezuela south to southern Ecuador. *M. a. leucogenis*: Andes of southern Ecuador south to northwest Argentina. *Merganetta a. armata*: Andes of Mendoza, Argentina, and Atacama, Chile, south to Tierra del Fuego. Found between 984 and 15,100 ft (300–4,600 m), in south down to sea level.

HABITAT

Fast-flowing, rocky mountain streams with clear water in páramo grasslands and humid montane forest.

BEHAVIOR

Very territorial and aggressive year round.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Feeds on aquatic invertebrates and possibly fish. Forages by diving, dipping head into water, and upending; searches crevices among rocks and boulders.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Perennially monogamous. May mate for life. Grassy nest lined with down can be found in cavities, among rocks, or in dense vegetation. Breeding season depends on locality. Lays 3–4 eggs; incubation c. 43–44 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS

M. a. colombiana and *M. a. leucogenis* appear to be declining and may soon be considered Near Threatened. Main causes for the decline are deforestation, river siltation, hunting, and mining.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Hunted for food. ◆

Salvadori's teal

Anas waigiuensis

SUBFAMILY

Anatinae

TAXONOMY

Salvadorina waigiuensis Rothschild and Hartert, 1894, Waigeo. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Salvadori's duck; French: Canard de Salvadori; German: Salvadoriente; Spanish: Anade Papúa.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

15.0–16.9 in (38–43 cm); 0.88–1.2 lb (400–550 g). Dark head, barred wings, and stippled feathers.

DISTRIBUTION

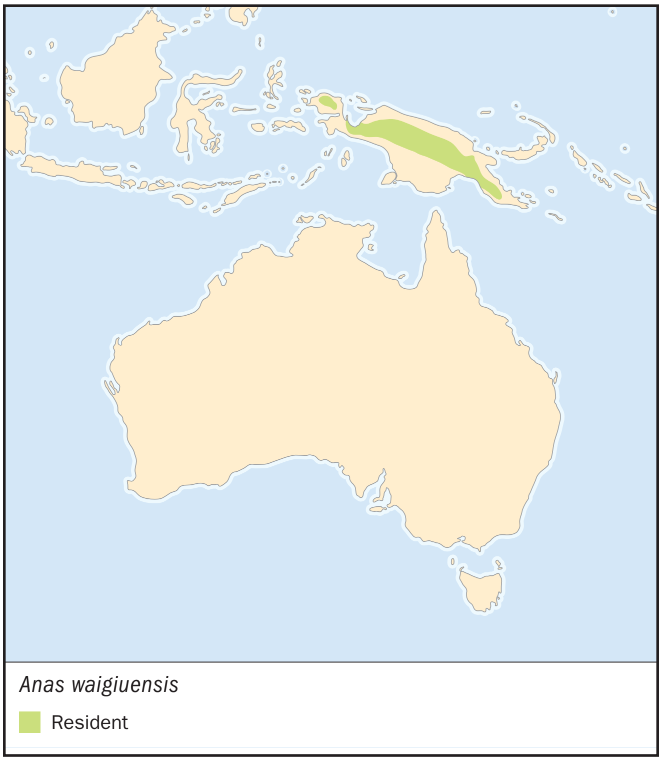
Mountains of New Guinea.

HABITAT

Fast flowing mountain streams and brooks as well as slower flowing small rivers and small lakes; from 1,640–11,800 ft (500–3,600 m) elevation.

BEHAVIOR

Territorial year round.



FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Feeds mostly on aquatic invertebrates and possibly tadpoles and small fish.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Perennially monogamous. Possibly produces two broods a year. Lays 3–4 eggs; incubation longer than 28 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened. Locally common. May become threatened due to increased hunting, river pollution, predation by introduced mammals, and competition with introduced predatory fish.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Hunted for food. ◆

American wigeon

Anas americana

SUBFAMILY

Anatinae

TAXONOMY

Anas americana Gmelin, 1789, Lousinana and New York. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

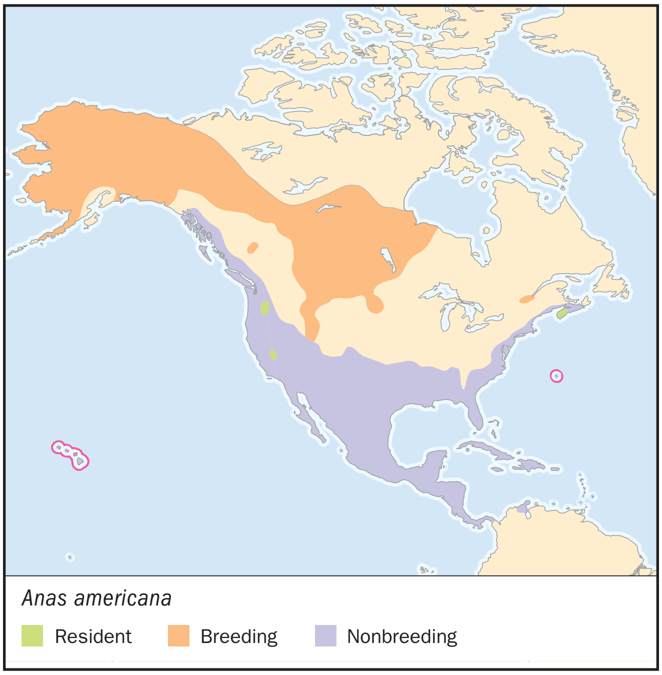
English: Baldpate; French: Canard d'Amérique; German: Nordamerikanische Pfeifente; Spanish: Silbón Americano.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

17.7–22.1 in (45–56 cm); 1.5–1.7 lb (680–770 g). Male has dark green band along side of head.

DISTRIBUTION

Western and Central North America; some populations breed from New Brunswick south to Massachusets. Winter from Alaska south to Central America, Gulf and Atlantic coasts.



HABITAT
Shallow lakes and open wetlands surrounded by meadows or agricultural lands; during winter mostly in coastal wetlands.

BEHAVIOR
Territorial during the early breeding season. Paired males swim 'in tandem' with lone intruding males. Migratory.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Vegetarian, feeds by walking, wading, or swimming in shallow water.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Seasonally monogamous until midincubation. Breeding begins Apr.–May. Lays 4–8 eggs into a concealed shallow depression; incubation 23–25 days; fledging c. 37–48 days. Becomes sexually mature at 1–2; years.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened. Locally abundant. Critical habitats protected.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted for sport and food. ◆

Brown teal

Anas aucklandica

SUBFAMILY
Anatinae

TAXONOMY
Nesonetta aucklandica G. R. Gray, 1844, Auckland Islands; the three subspecies may deserve species status.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Brown duck, New Zealand teal, Pateke; French: Sarcelle brune; German: Auklandente; Spanish: Cerceta Maorí.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
14.2–18.9 in (36–48 cm); 0.8–1.5 lb (375–700 g); *A. a. aucklandica* and *A. a. nesiotis* are flightless.

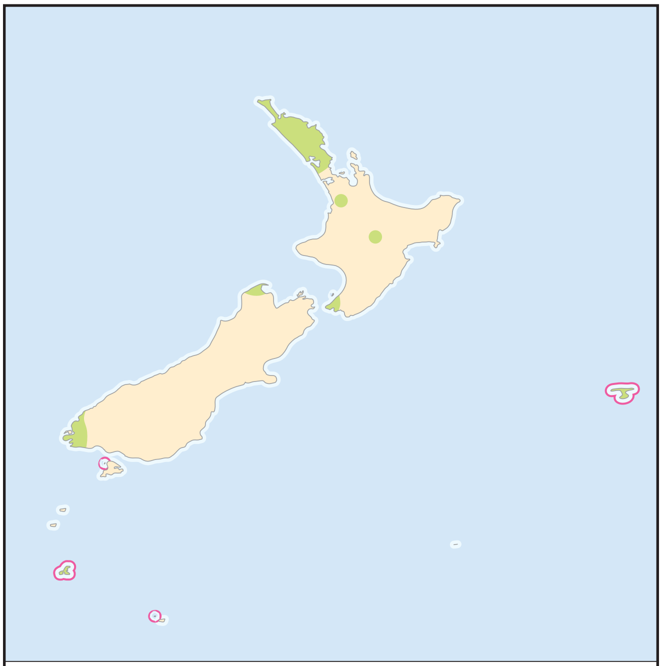
DISTRIBUTION
New Zealand and nearby islands. *A. a. aucklandica*: Auckland Islands. *A. a. chlorotis*: patchily distributed on North Island and southwestern South Island. *A. a. nesiotis*: Dent Island to the northwest of Campbell Island; 12 individuals have been released on Codfish Island in 1999.

HABITAT
Sheltered coastlines with kelp beds, inland wetlands with some tree cover.

BEHAVIOR
Male participates in brood rearing. Very territorial during the early breeding season. Males patrol territories using aggressive displays and chest-to-chest fighting. Often nocturnal.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds by probing, dabbling, upending, and diving. Searches for food in kelp beds, washed-up algae on beaches, marshes, ponds, and slow flowing waters. Diet consists invertebrates, roots, and tips of shoots.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Seasonally monogamous. Nest is well hidden in thick vegetation. *A. a. chlorotis* breeds mostly from Jun. to Oct. and *A. a. aucklandica* begins breeding season in Dec.–Jan. Probably lays 4–8 eggs; incubation c. 29–30 days; fledging c. 50–55 days.



Anas aucklandica

🟩 Resident

CONSERVATION STATUS
A. a. aucklandica considered Vulnerable and *A. a. chlorotis* Endangered. Only about 25 pairs remain of *A. a. nesotis* which is considered Critically Endangered. The species appears to be declining due to introduced predators, habitat destruction, and hunting. Listed on Appendix I of CITES.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Sometimes hunted. ◆

Mallard

Anas platyrhynchos

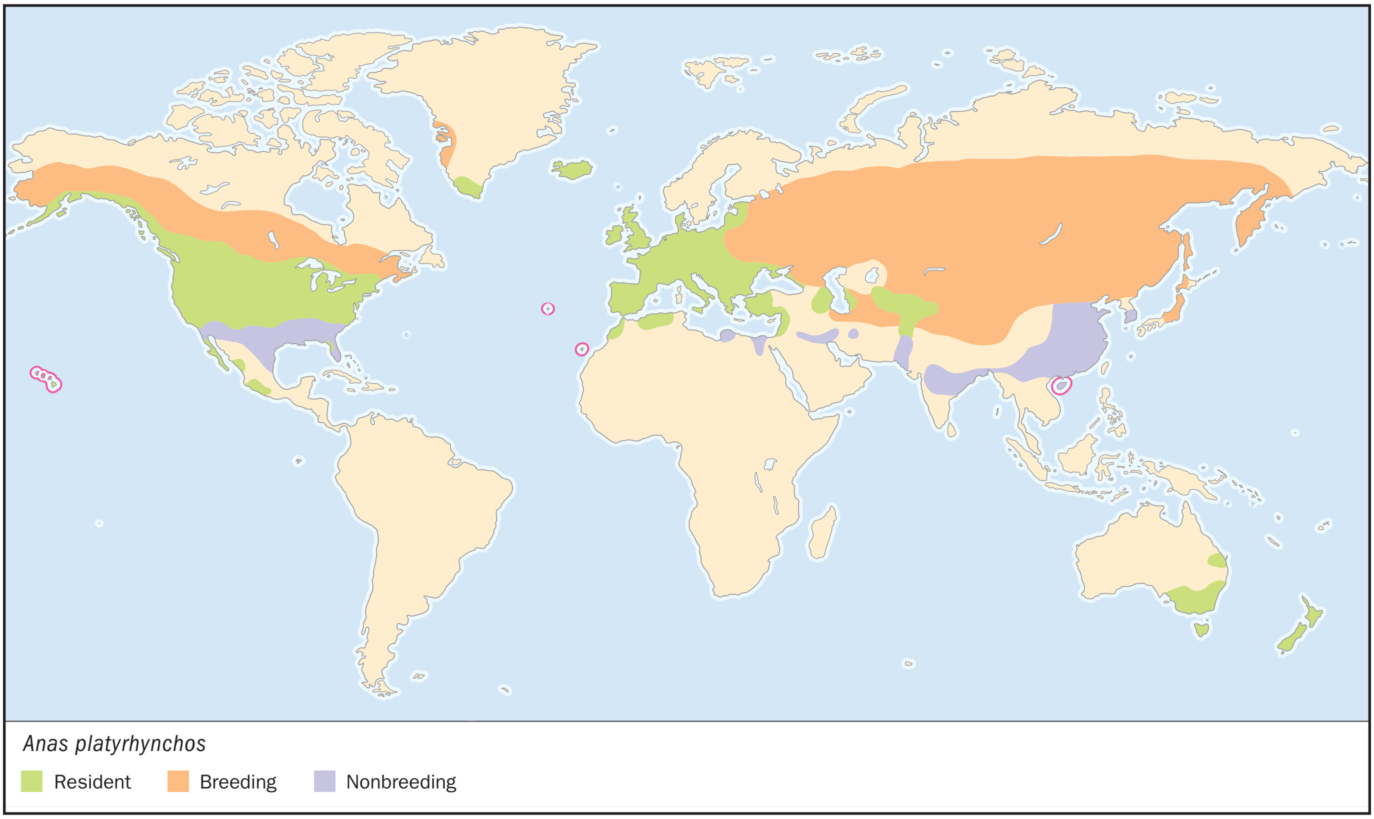
SUBFAMILY
Anatinae

TAXONOMY
Anas platyrhynchus Linnaeus, 1758, Europe. Seven subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Greenhead, koloa; French: Canard colvert; German: Stockente; Spanish: Anade Azulón.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
19.7–25.6 in (50–65 cm); 1.7–3.5 lb (750–1,580 g). Green head, brown chest, blue speculum.

DISTRIBUTION
A. p. platyrhynchus: widespread throughout the nearctic, in palearctic from Iceland to Kamchatka and south to the Mediterrean; winters on most of Pacific coast from the Aleu-



tians to California, southern half of the United States, northeastern Mexico, the West Indies, northern Africa, and from Iraq west to southeastern China. *A. p. conboschas*: coasts of southern Greenland. *A. p. fulvigula*: coastal Alabama west to Florida peninsula. *A. p. maculosa*: Gulf coast from Mississippi south to central Tamaulipas, Mexico; winters south to Veracruz. *A. p. diazi*: southeastern Arizona to western Texas and south to Mexico. *A. p. wyvilliana*: Kauai, Oahu, and Hawaii, Hawaiian Islands. *A. p. laysanensis*: Laysan Island, Hawaiian Islands. Populations elsewhere are introduced.

HABITAT
Shallow and calm waters of all types of natural or artificial wetlands and saltwater and brackish water. Prefers some vegetative cover.

BEHAVIOR
Territorial to midincubation. Males then abandon their mates and territory. The c. 39.54–274.29 acres (16–111 ha) large, overlapping territories are defended aggressively. Forced copulations occur. Typical behaviors are the *grunt-whistle* and *head-up-tail-up* displays used in courtship. Migratory.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds on water by dabbling, head-dipping, upending, and rarely diving, and on land forages by grazing and probing. Omnivorous diet includes terrestrial and aquatic invertebrates, fish, amphibians, and various plant parts.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Seasonally monogamous. Breeding begins Feb.–Jun., depending on locality. The nest is made in a cavity or the ground. Generally lays 9–13 eggs; incubation c. 27–28 days; fledging 50–60 days. Becomes sexually mature at 1 year.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Common. Only Hawaiian subspecies are rare. *A. p. laysanensis* considered Vulnerable and listed on Appendix I of CITES. *A. p. wyvilliana* considered Critically Endangered. The other subspecies are common. *A. p. diazi* may be threatened by hybridization with southward spreading *A. p. platyrhynchus.*

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted for sport. ◆

Northern shoveler
Anas clypeata

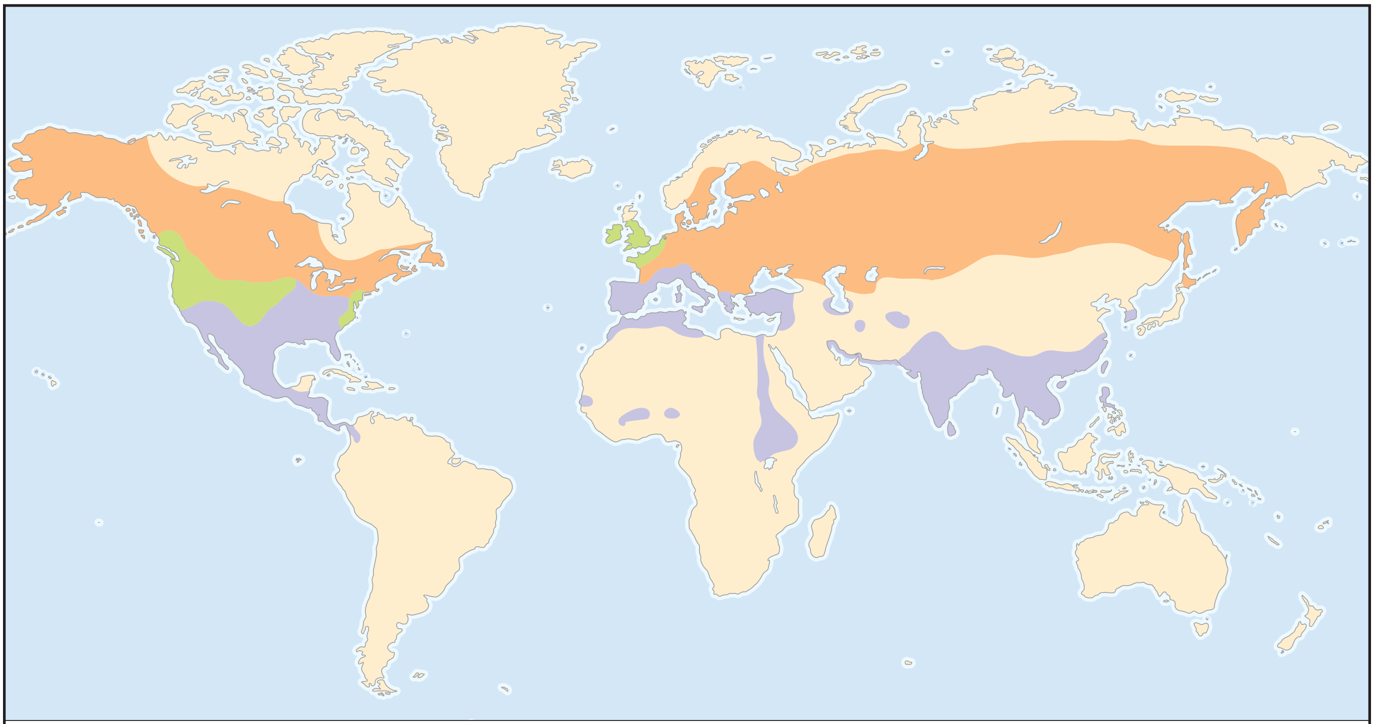
SUBFAMILY
Anatinae

TAXONOMY
Anas clypeata Linnaeus, 1758, coasts of Europe. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Shoveler; French: Canard souchet; German: Löffelente; Spanish: Cuchara Común.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
16.9–22.1 in (43–56 cm); 0.9–2.4 lb (410–1,000 g). Green head, white breast, ruddy underparts.

DISTRIBUTION
Throughout most of the Nearctic and Palearctic. Winters in southern United States south to Colombia, in Mediterranean east to southeastern Asia and south to tropical Africa.



Anas clypeata

🟩 Resident 🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

HABITAT
Open, shallow freshwater wetlands and, in winter, brackish waters and tidal mudflats.

BEHAVIOR
Territorial during early breeding season. Males aggressive; use wing noises to advertise their presence on a territory and chase intruders. Migratory.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Omnivorous diet consisting of small aquatic invertebrates, seeds, and vegetative parts of plants. Feed by dabbling.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Seasonally monogamous. Pair bonds last through brood rearing. Breeding season begins in Apr–May. Lays 9–11 eggs in a depression on the ground; incubation c. 22–23 days; fledging 40–45 days; becomes sexually mature at 1 year.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened. Locally common. Listed on Appendix III of CITES for Ghana.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted for food and sport. ◆

Marbled teal
Marmaronetta angustirostris

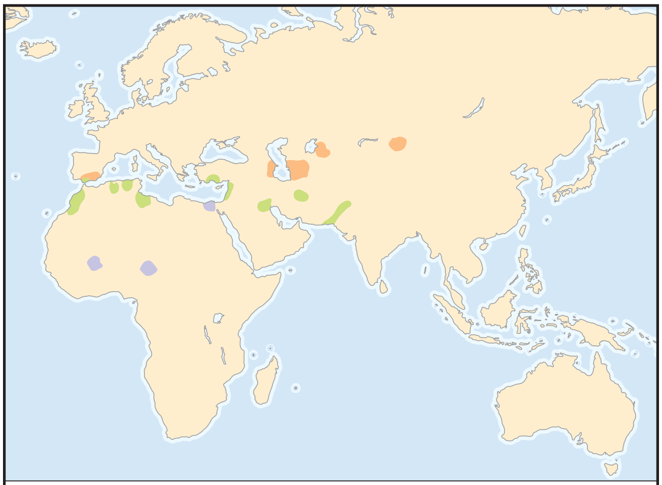
SUBFAMILY
Anatinae

TAXONOMY
Anas angustirostris Ménétriés, 1832, Lenkoran. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Marbled duck; French: Sarcelle marbrée; German: Marmelente; Spanish: Cerceta Pardilla.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
15.4–18.9 in (39–48 cm); 1.0–1.3 lb (450–590 g). Plumage mainly grayish brown with white marbling.

DISTRIBUTION
From southern Spain and northwestern Africa east to Pakistan; winters south of breeding range to the northern Sahara and east to northwestern India.



Marmaronetta angustirostris

🟩 Resident 🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

HABITAT
Heavily vegetated brackish marshes within arid regions.

BEHAVIOR
Not territorial, but male guards female until she finishes laying eggs. Migratory.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds on plant parts and aquatic invertebrates by dabbling, upending, diving, mud-filtering, and wading on shore.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Seasonally monogamous. Breeding begins in Apr.–Jun., and May–Jul. in northern Africa. Lays 7–14 eggs into a small concealed depression on ground; incubation 25–27 days; becomes sexually mature at 1 year.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Populations are declining due to hunting and wetland drainage. Considered Vulnerable.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted for food. ◆

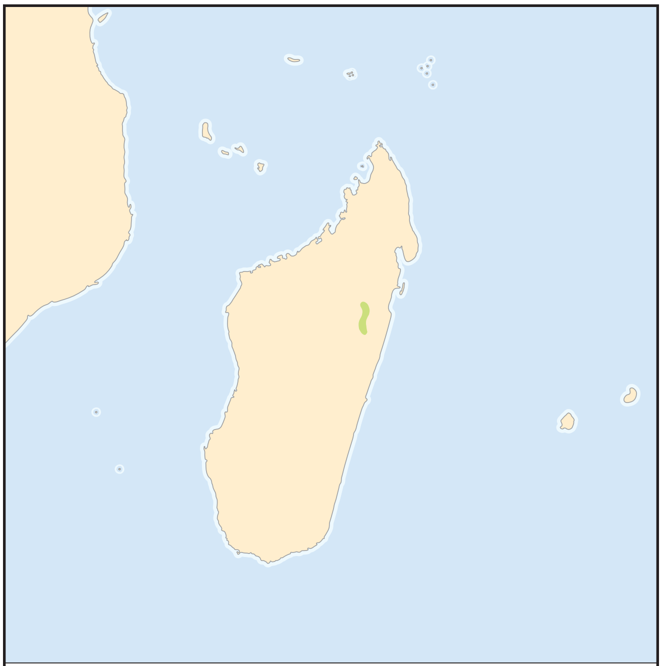
Madagascar pochard

Aythya innotata

SUBFAMILY
Anatinae

TAXONOMY
Nyroca innotata Salvadori, 1894, Madagascar. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Madagascan white-eye; French: Fuligule de Madagascar; German: Madagascarmoorente; Spanish: Porrón Malgache.



Aythya innotata

🟩 Resident

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
17.7–22.1 in (45–56 cm). Brown duck with white belly.

DISTRIBUTION
Occurs only in and around Lake Aloatra in eastern Madagascar.

HABITAT
Freshwater wetlands with a mixture of open water and vegetation islands.

BEHAVIOR
Not known.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Mostly dives for aquatic invertebrates and seeds of aquatic plants.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Probably monogamous. Nesting has been observed Mar.–Apr. Hidden nests are slightly raised on a bank or a clump of vegetation.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Considered Critically Endangered, but possibly extinct. Last seen in 1991. Declined due to habitat conversion and excessive hunting.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted for food. ◆

King eider

Somateria spectabilis

SUBFAMILY
Merginae

TAXONOMY
Anas spectabilis Linneaus, 1758, Canada, Sweden. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Eider à tête grise; German: Prachteiderente; Spanish: Eider Real.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
16.9–24.8 in (43–63 cm); 3.3–4.4 lb (1.50–2.01 kg). Male has colorful blue, yellow, and white head.

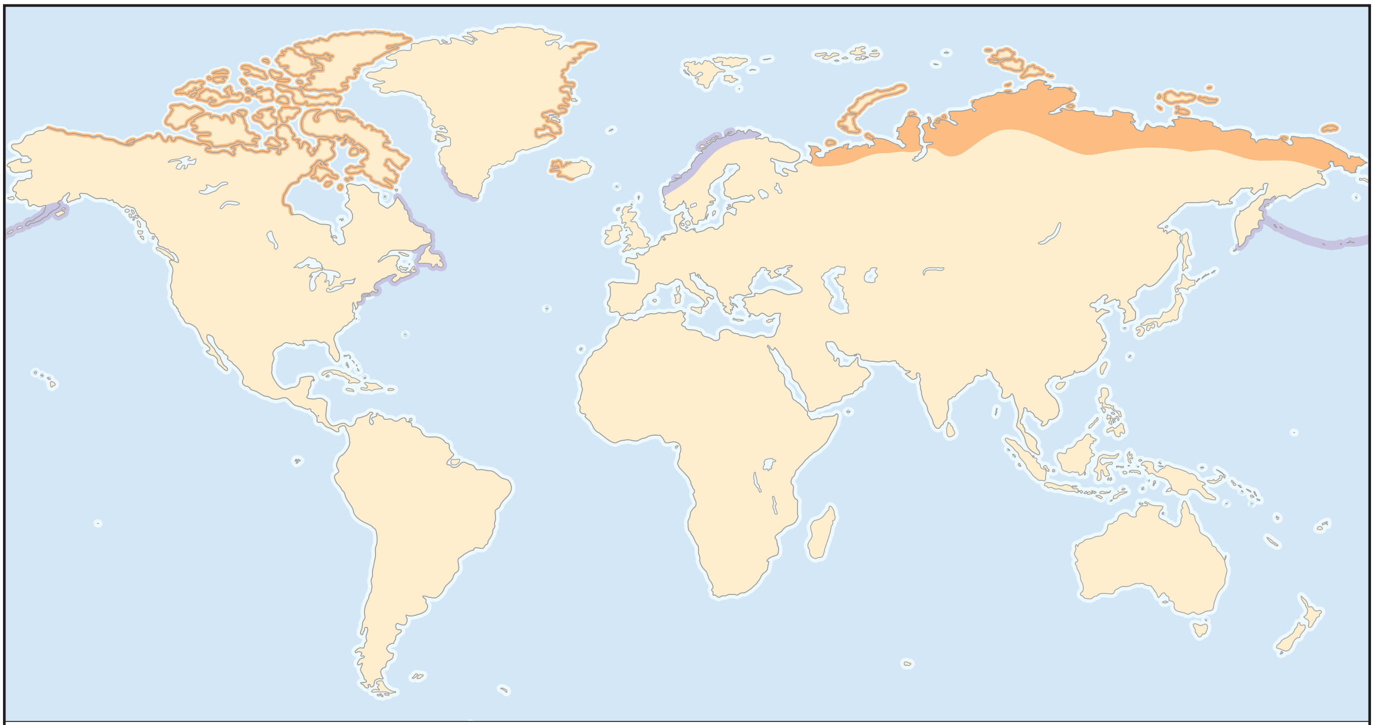
DISTRIBUTION
Coasts of the Arctic. Winters off the coast of Iceland, Norway, and Kuril and Aleutian Islands in the Old World, and as far south as California and Long Island in the New world.

HABITAT
Open marine waters. Breeds on nearby land in Arctic freshwater wetlands.

BEHAVIOR
Sometimes semi-colonial with the male guarding his mate. Migratory.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds mostly on marine invertebrates. Dives in deep water and upends and head-dips in shallow water. Also eats the green parts of tundra vegetation.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Seasonally monogamous until midincubation. Some forced copulations occur. Breeding begins in Jun. Lays 4–5 eggs into a deep depression on the ground with little nesting material; incubation 22–24 days; becomes sexually mature at 3 years.



Somateria spectabilis

🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened. Common throughout its range. Has disappeared from Kuril Island. Intense hunting pressure during migration and possible oilspills during the nonbreeding season may pose future threats.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted for food and game. ◆

Harlequin duck
Histrionicus histrionicus

SUBFAMILY
Merginae

TAXONOMY
Anas histrionicus Linnaeus, 1758, America = Newfoundland *ex* Edwards. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Harlequin; French: Arlequin plongeur; German: Kragenente; Spanish: Pato Arlequín.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
15.0–20.1 in (38–51 cm); 1.2–1.5 lb (540–680 g). Distinctive white markings on head, chest, and back.

DISTRIBUTION
Eastern Siberia from Lake Baikal north to about 68° and east to central western Alaska and Yukon. South in North America to California and east to southern Baffin Island and Quebec. Greenland, and Iceland. Winters along coasts of Kamchatka, Bearing Sea islands, Japan, Korea, China, California, and from southern Labrador south to Long Island.

HABITAT
Fast flowing rocky rivers during the breeding season and rocky coastlines during the nonbreeding season.

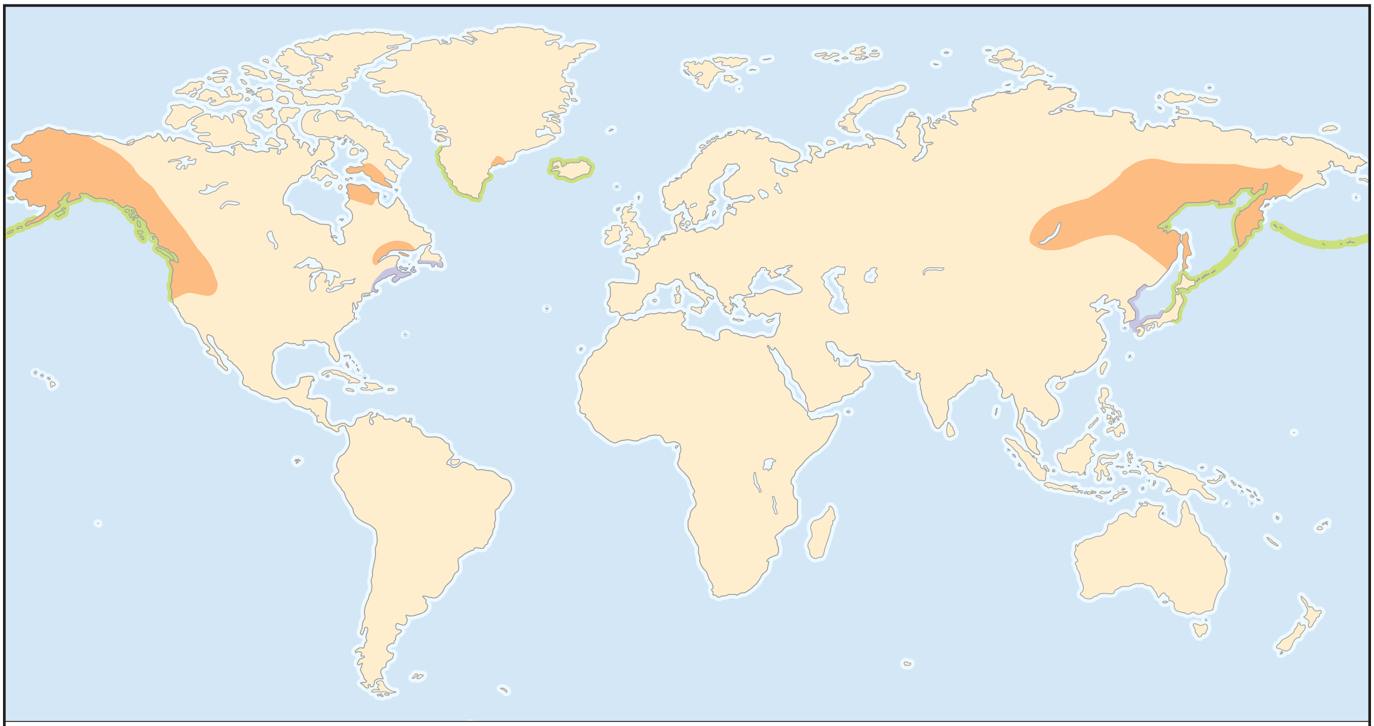
BEHAVIOR
Loosely territorial and aggressive. Males guard their mate. Return to the same breeding area each year. Migratory.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Has mostly an animal diet of invertebrates and some fish. Mostly dives for food, but also dabbles, up-ends, and dips its head in shallow water.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Seasonally monogamous until midincubation. Same birds may re-pair in the following season. Breeding begins May–Jun. The nest is well hidden on the ground. Commonly lays 5–7 eggs; incubation 27–29 days; fledging c. 60–70 days; becomes sexually mature at 2 years.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened. Locally common with stable populations.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None known. ◆



Histrionicus histrionicus

🟩 Resident 🟧 Breeding 🟪 Nonbreeding

Oldsquaw

Clangula hyemalis

SUBFAMILY
Merginae

TAXONOMY
Anas hyemalis Linnaeus, 1758, Arctic Europe and America; monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Long-tailed duck; French: Harelde borréale; German: Eisente; Spanish: Pato Havelda.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
15.0–22.8 in (38–58 cm); 1.4–1.8 lb (650–800 g). Plumage brighter in winter. Characteristic long streamers.

DISTRIBUTION
Coasts of the high Arctic. Winters south of breeding area along coastlines of Bearing Sea Islands, southern Alaska to California, Great Lakes, Atlantic coast from southern Labrador to the Carolinas, the British Isles, Northern and Baltic Seas, Caspian Sea, various lakes in Turkistan, Japan, Korea, and northeastern China.

HABITAT
Breeds in wetlands of tundra and Arctic coasts. Winters in open sea and large deep freshwater lakes.

BEHAVIOR
Territorial until hatching of young. Male defends a 1.24 acres (0.5 ha) small territory on which the female forages, but does not nest. Intruders are threatened with various displays and vocalizations before being chased in flights. Migratory.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds by diving on marine invertebrates and fish. Rarely consumes plant matter.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Seasonally monogamous. Breeding begins May–Jun. Lays 6–9 eggs into a small depression; incubation 24–29 days; fledging 35–40 days; becomes sexually mature at 2 years.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened. Common to abundant throughout its range. Threats include excessive hunting and oil spills which may kill thousands of birds aggregating in large rafts.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Intensively hunted. ◆

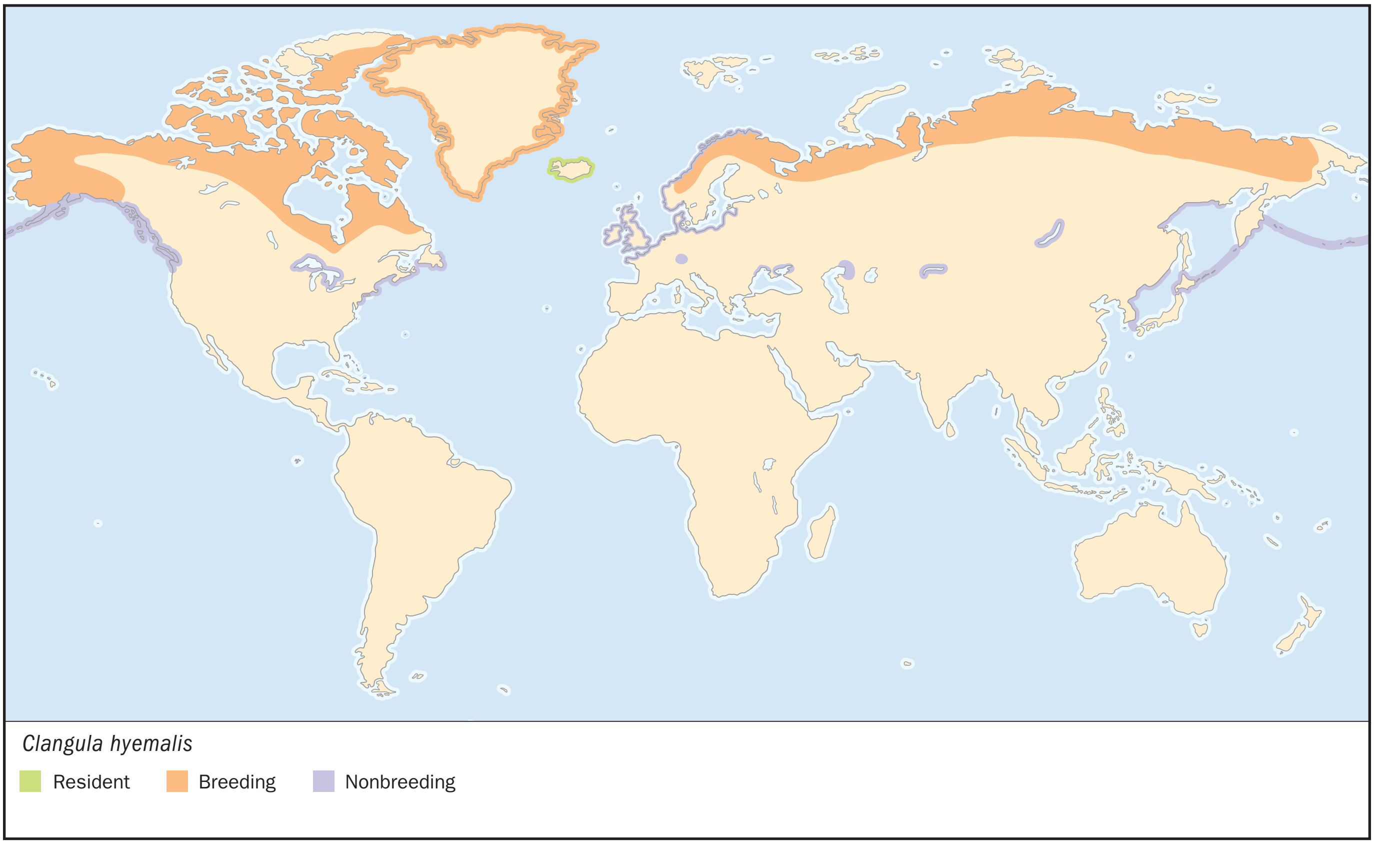
Brazilian merganser

Mergus octosetaceus

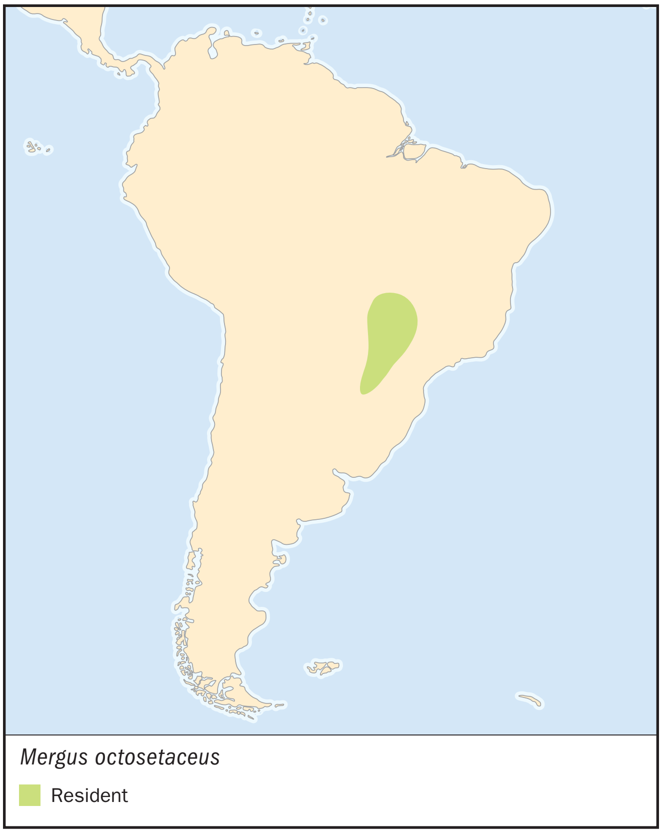
SUBFAMILY
Merginae

TAXONOMY
Mergus octosetaceus Vieillot, 1817, Brazil. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Harle huppard; German: Dunkelsäger; Spanish: Serreta Brasileña.



Clangula hyemalis



Mergus octosetaceus

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
19.3–22.1 in (49–56 cm). Iridescent green crest and head on stippled gray-brown body.

DISTRIBUTION
Southeastern Brazil, eastern Paraguay, and northeastern Argentina

HABITAT
Fast flowing rivers and streams surrounded by tropical forest.

BEHAVIOR
Territorial with pairs defending stretches of river.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds mostly on fish and some invertebrates by diving.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Apparently seasonally monogamous. Breeds during rainy season (beginning Jun.). Nest in tree cavities.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Considered Critically Endangered. Only few populations are known. Major threats include habitat destruction and hunting.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted for food. ◆

Black-headed duck

Heteronetta atricapilla

SUBFAMILY
Oxyurinae

TAXONOMY
Anas atricapilla Merrem, 1841, Buenos Aires. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Hétéronette à tête noire; German: Kukkucksente; Spanish: Pato Rinconero.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
13.8–15.8 in (35–40 cm); 1.1–1.3 lb (513–565 g). Black head and upperparts, mottled brown underparts.

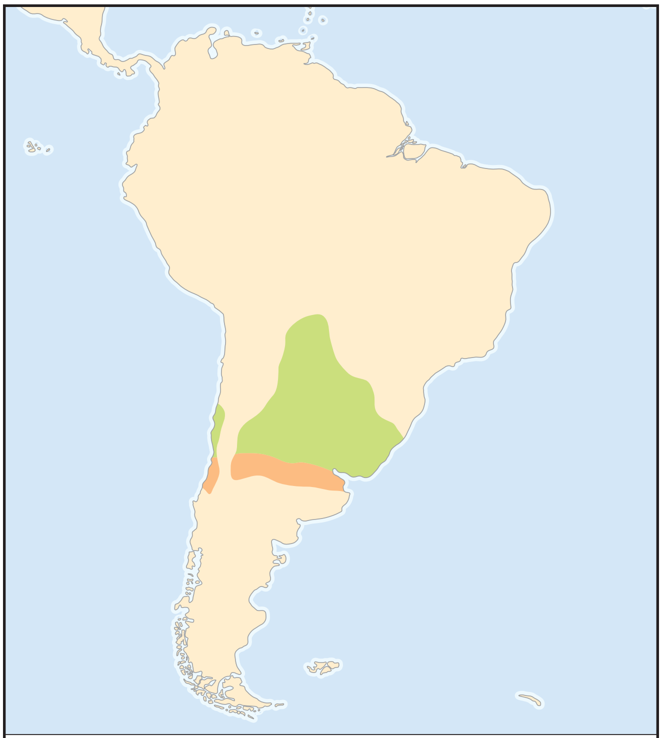
DISTRIBUTION
Santiago, Chile, in west, to Paraguay and Buenos Aires province, Argentina, in east.

HABITAT
Freshwater wetlands with abundant emergent vegetation in open or sparsely vegetated regions.

BEHAVIOR
Not known.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds on seeds, plants, and some aquatic invertebrates by diving, dabbling, head-dipping, upending, and mud-filtering.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Probably seasonally monogamous for only short periods of time. Breeding mostly between Sept. and Dec. Only completely parasitic anatid. Female lays on average 2 eggs in the nests of other waterfowl, especially coots (*Fulica*) and rosy-billed porchard.



Heteronetta atricapilla

🟩 Resident 🟧 Breeding

CONSERVATION STATUS
Common throughout its range, but may be threatened by habitat loss, hunting, and pollution.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted for food. ◆

Musk duck

Biziura lobata

SUBFAMILY
Oxyurinae

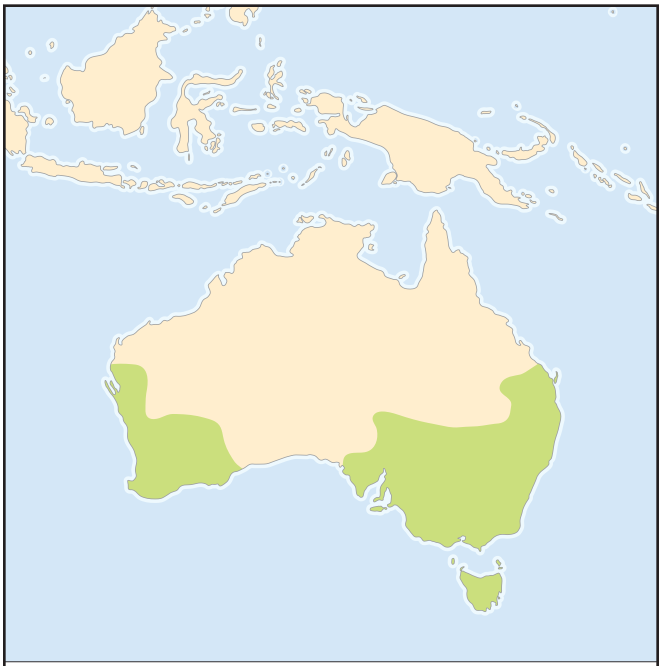
TAXONOMY
Anas lobata Shaw, 1796, New South Wales = King George Sound, Western Australia. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Lobed duck; French: Erismature à barbillons; German: Lappenente; Spanish: Malvasía de Papada.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Male 26.0 in (66 cm), female 21.7 in (55 cm); male 4.0–6.9 lb (1.81–3.12 kg), female 2.2–4.1 lb (993 g–1.84 kg). Male has fleshy lobe underneath mandible.

DISTRIBUTION
Southwestern and southeastern Australia, Tasmania.

HABITAT
Freshwater wetlands with abundant reedbeds. Favors deep waters of lagoons, estuaries, and coastlines in nonbreeding season.



Biziura lobata

🟩 Resident

BEHAVIOR
Males are very territorial early during the breeding season.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds mostly by diving on aquatic invertebrates, amphibians, some fish, and small ducklings.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
No strong pair bond develops, probably polygamous. Breeding mostly during Sept. to Oct. Commonly lays 2–3 eggs into a concealed cup nest made of sticks and stems; incubation 24 days in captivity.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened. Locally abundant, but generally at low abundances. May be threatened in future by habitat loss, fishing nets, and hunting.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted for food. ◆

Resources

Books

Batt, D. J., Alan D. Afton, Michael G. Anderson, C. Davison Ankney, Douglas H. Johson, John A. Kadlec, and Gary L. Krapu, eds. *Ecology and Management of Breeding Fowl.* Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1992.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliot, and J. Sargatal, eds. *Ostrich to Ducks.* Vol. 1 *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1992.

Johnsgard, P. A *Ruddy Ducks and Other Stifftails: Their Behavior and Biology.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1996.

Madge, S., and H. Burn. *Waterfowl: An Identification Guide to the Ducks, Geese and Swans of the World.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1988.

Schneck, M. *Ducks and Waterfowl.* New York: Todtri Book Publishers, 2000.

Todd, Frank S. *Ducks, Geese, and Swans of the World.* San Diego: Seaworld, 1979.

Periodicals

Callaghan, Des A. “Conservation status of the torrent ducks *Merganetta.*” *Wildfowl* 48 (1997–1998): 166–173.

Johnson, Kevin P., Frank McKinney, and Michael D. Sorenson. “Phylogenetic constraint on male parental care in dabbling ducks.” *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, Series B* 266 (1999): 759–763.

Livezey, Bradley C. “A phylogenetic classification of waterfowl (Aves: Anseriformes), including selected fossil species.” *Annals of Carnegie Museum* 66 (1997): 457–496.

Olson, Storrs L. “The anseriform relationships of Antalavis Olson and Parris (Anseranatidae), with a new species from the Lower Eocene London clay.” *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology* 89 (1999): 231–243.

Organizations

Ducks Unlimited, Inc. One Waterfowl Way, Memphis, Tennessee 38120 USA. Phone: (800) 453-8257. Fax: (901) 758-3850. E-mail: mlafarge@ducks.org Web site: <http://www.ducks.org>

Japanese Association for Wild Geese Protection. Minamimachi 16, Wakayangi, 989-5502 Japan. Phone: +81 228 32 2004. Fax: +81 228 32 2004. E-mail: secretariat@jawgp.org Web site: <http://www.japwgp.org>

Other

Miyabayashi, Yoshihiko, and Taej Mundkur “Atlas of key sites for Anatidae in the East Asian flyway” <http://www.jawgp.org/anet/aaa1999/aaaendx.htm>. (1999)

Sauer, J. R., J. E. Hines, and J. Fallon. *The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and Analyses 1966–2000. Version 2001.2.* Laurel, Maryland: USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, 2001.

The International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources Species Survival Commission “2000 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species” <http://www.redlist.org/>. (2000).

Markus Patricio Tellkamp, MS

▲

Screamers

(Anhimidae)

Class Aves

Order Anseriformes

Suborder Anhimae

Family Anhimidae

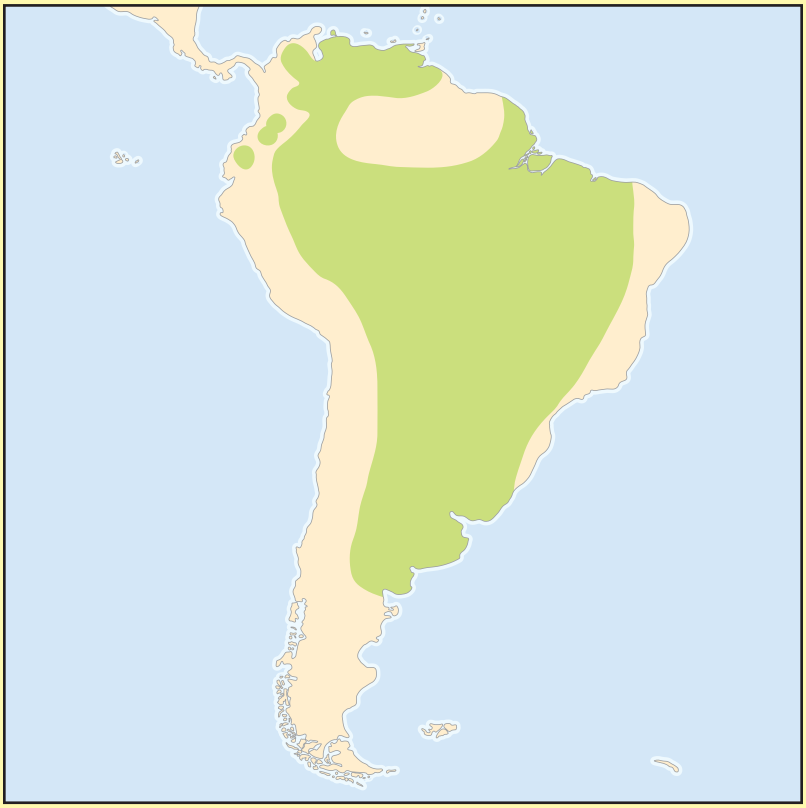
Thumbnail description
Large, heavy-bodied, fowl-like, semi-aquatic birds with two distinctive bone spurs at the bend of each wing

Size
Body length is 28–36 in (71–92 cm); 5–7 lb (2–3 kg)

Number of genera, species
2 genera, 3 species

Habitat
Occur in the vicinity of tropical lowland lakes, ponds, marshes, and rivers

Conservation status
The northern screamer (*Chauna chavaria*) is Near Threatened



Distribution
Tropical regions of South America, from Venezuela and Colombia south to Uruguay and northern Argentina

Evolution and systematics

Although screamers (family Anhimidae) are rather fowl-like in appearance, they are placed in the same order (Anseriformes) as the geese, swans, and ducks (family Anatidae). Prior to clarification of the evolutionary proximity of the screamers with the waterfowl, which was largely based on aspects of their internal anatomy, they had been considered more closely related to the rails (family Rallidae) or the storks and their allies (order Ciconiiformes). Because some of the characters of screamers are primitive, in particular their wing-spurs, they had even been thought to be the closest living relatives of the ancient bird progenitor, *Archaeopteryx*. The common ancestry of the screamers and the anatids is reinforced by aspects of the biology of the Australian magpie goose (*Anseranas semipalmata*), which shows similarities to the screamers in its manner of molting, the absence of webbing on the feet, plates on the tarsus, the formation of the sternum, and the tendency to perch in trees. Fossil remains of screamers are known from deposits of the Quaternary Period in Argentina. There are three living species: the horned screamer (*Anhima cornuta*), northern horned screamer (*Chauna chavaria*), and southern horned screamer (*Chauna torquata*).

Physical characteristics

Screamers are large, semi-aquatic, goose-like birds that swim well and occur near and in fresh water. They have a stout body, a crest or horn-like projection on the top of the head, a short, downcurved, fowl-like bill, rather thick, long legs, and stout feet lacking webbing between the strong toes. Their body length is 28–36 in (71–92 cm) and they weigh 5–7 lb (2–3 kg). Screamers have two sharp, spur-like outgrowths of fused carpal bones on each of their wings. The spurs are covered externally by keratin, a tough polysaccharide similar to the material in fingernails. The presence of these two spurs is unique in screamers. Like most birds, the interior of most skeletal bones is permeated by abundant air sacs, which continue into a well-developed air-containing tissue in the dermis. Male screamers do not have a copulatory organ. The general body coloration is black or gray on top,

Southern screamers (*Chauna torquata*) near the water. (Photo by K. Schafer/VIREO. Reproduced by permission.)

and somewhat lighter below. The two genera of screamers have marked differences in their internal anatomy, and in addition the horned screamers (genus *Anhima*) have 14 tail feathers, while the crested screamers (*Chauna*) have 12.

Distribution

Screamers occur in tropical regions of South America, from Venezuela and Colombia south to Uruguay and northern Argentina.

Habitat

Screamers occur in the vicinity of tropical lowland lakes, ponds, marshes, and rivers.

Behavior

Screamers are non-migratory birds, remaining all year within their breeding area. They are somewhat gregarious. Outside the breeding season, horned screamers live in groups of five to 10 birds, while crested screamers are found in larger flocks that circle above water bodies in the evenings, calling vociferously. Screamers can fly well but slowly, and they may soar for extended periods of time. They swim well and may walk on dense mats of floating vegetation. They roost in trees. They sometimes use the sharp spurs on their wings as weapons in fights connected with pair formation. The spurs are also used as a defense against predators. Crested screamers have a goose-like call, and also a gargled throaty sound that resembles drumming. The horned screamer is less vocal, uttering a loud, shrill hoot. The cries of screamers are among the loudest of any birds.

Feeding ecology and diet

Screamers are vegetarians that feed on aquatic plants and seeds.

Reproductive biology

The nests of screamers are rather large and are located near or in marshy vegetation in shallow water. Nests are constructed of plant materials. Screamers lay two to seven smooth, yellowish-white eggs, which are incubated by both parents. The down-covered young are nidifugous, meaning they leave the nest almost immediately after hatching. Both parents care for the young.

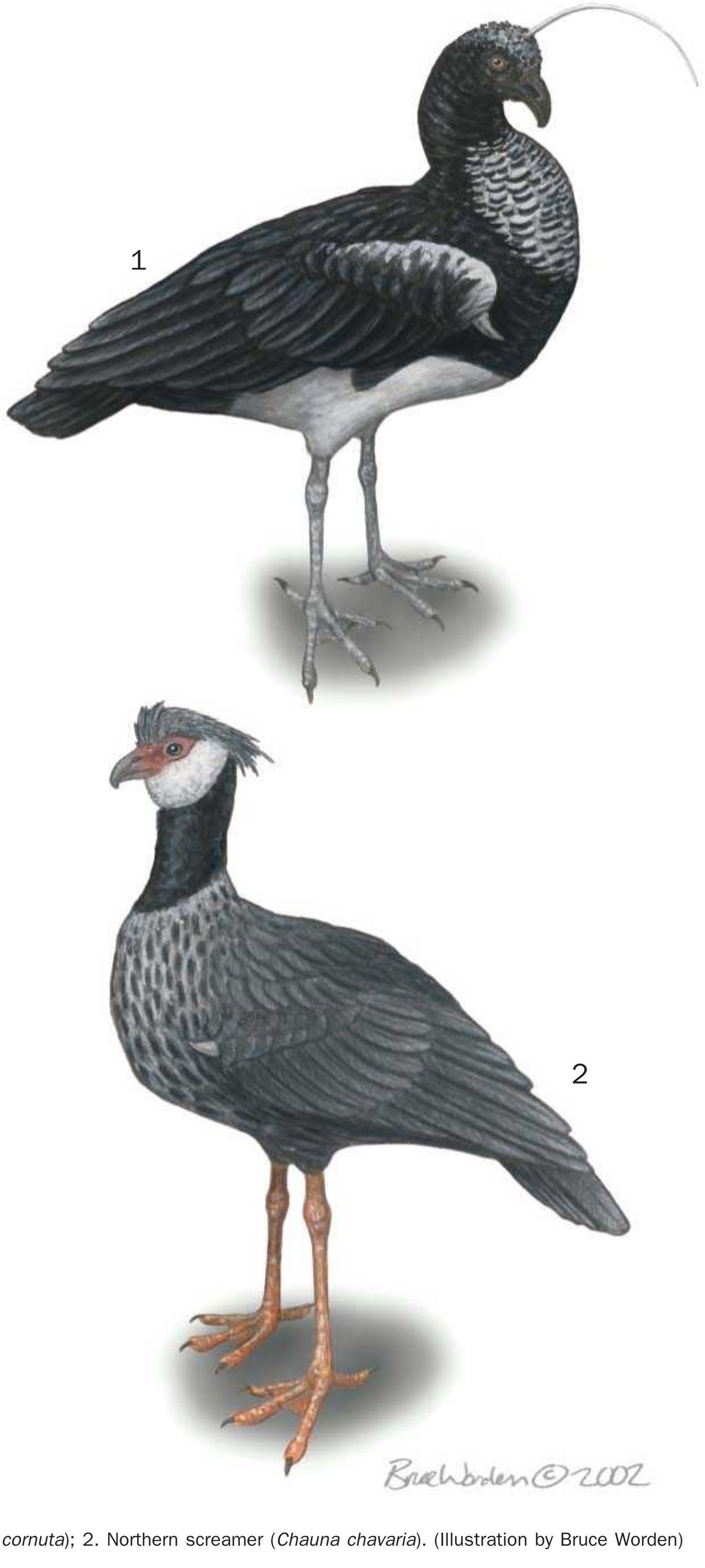
Conservation status

The World Conservation Union (IUCN) lists the northern screamer as Near Threatened. This species has declined greatly in range and abundance, and further deterioration of its circumstances would render it threatened.

Significance to humans

Screamers are sometimes hunted as food. Young screamers are sometimes caught and tamed by local people. They readily take to captivity and can be kept with chickens in farmyards, where they defend their companions against birds of prey and other enemies. Sometimes they are allowed to walk about at liberty in South American parks and zoos.

A southern screamer (*Chauna torquata*) brooding chicks. (Photo by Kenneth W. Fink. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)


1
2
Bruce Worden © 2002

1. Horned screamer (*Anhima cornuta*); 2. Northern screamer (*Chauna chavaria*). (Illustration by Bruce Worden)

Species accounts

Horned screamer

Anhima cornuta

TAXONOMY

Palamedea cornuta Linneaus, 1766, eastern Brazil. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

French: Kamichi cornu; German: Hornwehrvogel; Spanish: Chajá Añuma.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Body length of 34–37 in (86–94 cm). Body is colored greenish black, with a white belly. A long, quill-like "horn" protrudes from its forehead.

DISTRIBUTION

Widespread but local in Amazonian regions of Venezuela, the Guianas, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, and Brazil.

HABITAT

Inhabits wetlands in flooded tropical forest, such as oxbow lakes, marshes, and swamps. It occurs as high as about 3,300 ft (1,000 m).

BEHAVIOR

Has an extremely loud and distinctive set of calls. It swims or walks on aquatic vegetation while feeding, and often roosts in shrubs and trees.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Feeds on aquatic vegetation.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Builds a nest of plant materials, floating but anchored among marsh vegetation. It lays two yellowish-white eggs, which are incubated by both parents. The down-covered young leave the nest almost immediately after hatching. Both parents care for the young.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened. Relatively widespread and abundant species, although decreasing in abundance where heavily hunted.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Hunted as a source of meat and sometimes kept in captivity. ◆

Northern screamer

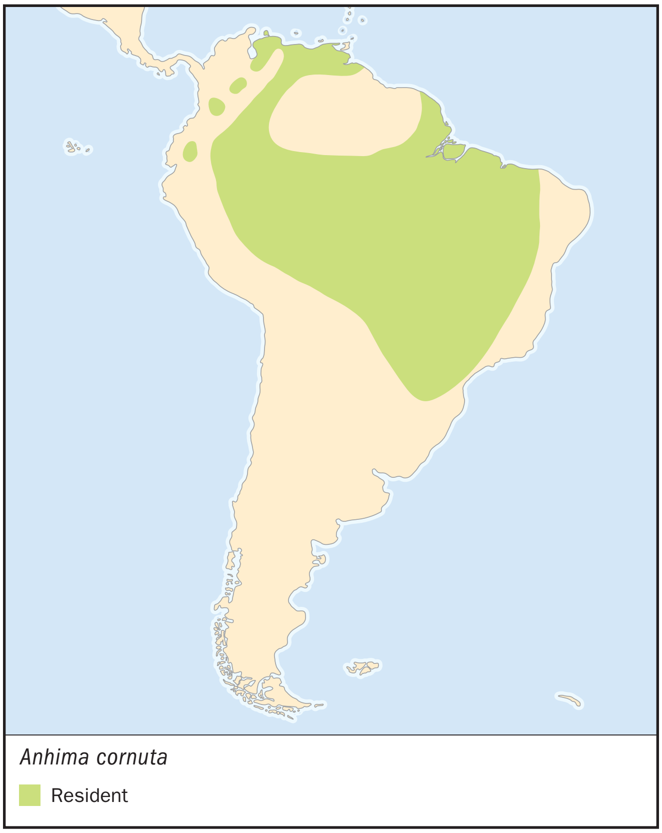
Chauna chavaria

TAXONOMY

Parra chavaria Linneaus, 1766, lakes near Río Sinú, south of Cartagena, Colombia. Monotypic.

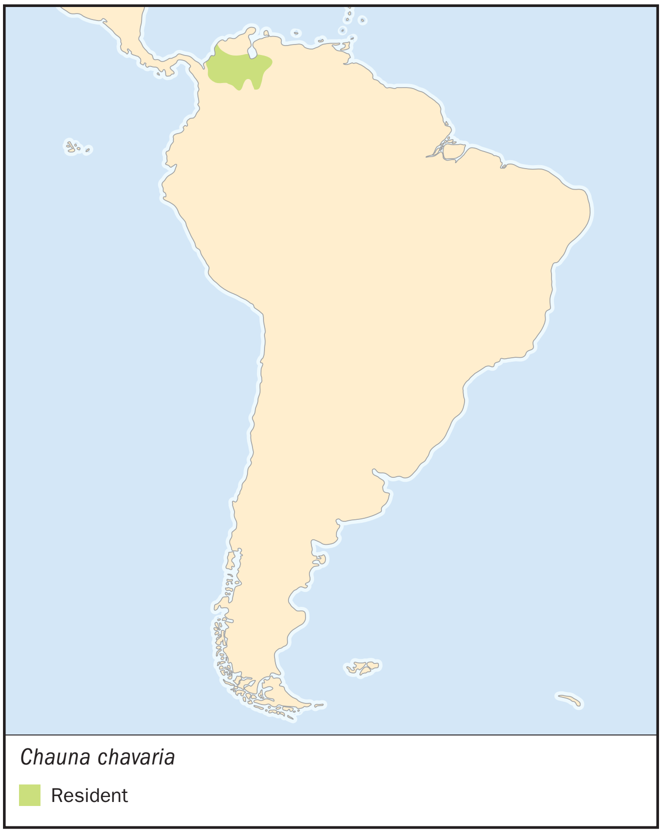
OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Black-necked screamer; French: Kamichi chavaria; German: Weisswangen-Tschaja; Spanish: Chajá Chicagüire.



Anhima cornuta

🟩 Resident



Chauna chavaria

🟩 Resident

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Has a body length of 30–36 inches (76–91 cm). A large, stout body colored dark gray, with the throat and sides of head white. Has a crest of feathers on the top of its small head.

DISTRIBUTION
Occurs in tropical regions of northern Colombia and northwestern Venezuela.

HABITAT
Inhabits wetlands in lowland tropical forest, such as oxbow lakes, marshes, lagoons, and swamps. It occurs as high as about 650 ft (200 m).

BEHAVIOR
Has a loud, bugled call. Outside of the breeding season it occurs in loose groups.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds on aquatic vegetation.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Builds a nest of plant materials, floating but anchored among marsh vegetation. It lays two to seven yellowish-white eggs, which are incubated by both parents. The down-covered young leave the nest almost immediately after hatching and are cared for by both parents.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Near Threatened. This species has declined greatly in range and abundance, and further deterioration of its circumstances would render it Threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Hunted as a source of wild meat and sometimes kept in captivity. ◆

Resources

Books

BirdLife International. *Threatened Birds of the World.* Barcelona and Cambridge, U.K.: Lynx Edicions and BirdLife International, 2000.

Blake, E. R. *Manual of Neotropical Birds.* Vol. 1, *Spheniscidae (Penguins) to Laridae (Gulls and Allies).* Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1977.

del Hoyo, Josep, Andrew Elliot, and Jordi Sargatal, eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World*, Vol. 1. *Ostrich to Ducks.* Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1992.

Hilty, S. L., and W. L. Brown. *A Guide to the Birds of Colombia.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1986.

Organizations

BirdLife International. Wellbrook Court, Girton Road, Cambridge, Cambridgeshire CB3 0NA United Kingdom. Phone: +44 1 223 277 318. Fax: +44-1-223-277-200. E-mail: birdlife@birdlife.org.uk Web site: <http://www.birdlife.net>

IUCN–The World Conservation Union. Rue Mauverney 28, Gland, 1196 Switzerland. Phone: +41-22-999-0001. Fax: +41-22-999-0025. E-mail: mail@hq.iucn.org Web site: <http://www.iucn.org>

Bill Freedman, PhD

Galliformes

(Chicken-like birds)

Class Aves

Order Galliformes

Number of families 5

Number of genera, species 77 genera; 281 species

Photo: Plain chachalacas (*Ortalis vetula*) in Texas. (Photo by Erwin & Peggy Bauer. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Evolution and systematics

Few birds have such a long relationship with people as the Galliformes, but their own history is even older. Fossils show that their predecessors date back to the Eocene period (50 to 60 million years ago), when northern latitudes were tropical. The earliest known cracid ancestor was found in the United States in Wyoming, although the megapodes are probably more primitive. All the Galliformes are of a similar, standard design, perfected for a terrestrial lifestyle that has been little modified by millions of years of evolution.

There are two tribes: the Craci (the megapodes, chachalacas, guans, and curassows) and the Phasiani (the turkeys, grouse, New World quails, pheasants, partridges, and guinea fowls). The two are distant in evolutionary terms, and no examples are known of a bird from one tribe hybridizing with one from the other. They are distinguished by the hallux, the hind toe, which in the Craci is in line with the other toes, but in the Phasiani is above the others.

The Phasianidae is numerically dominant, accounting for 155 species. Work on the mitochondrial DNA of birds in the late twentieth century has resulted in the New World quails (Odontophoridae) being split from the pheasants (Phasianidae). Discoveries continue to change our understanding. For example, the Udzungwa forest-partridge (*Xenoperdix udzungwensis*), discovered in southern Tanzania in 1991, is more closely related to the Asian hill-partridge (*Arborophila torqueola*).

Physical characteristics

Several characteristics are common to the Galliformes, all of which can be seen in the domestic chicken, derived from the red junglefowl (*Gallus gallus*) of Southeast Asia. Most gallinaceous species are medium to large in size, with a stocky body, small head, and short wings. The Old World quails are the smallest, the most diminutive being the Asian blue (*Coturnix chinensis*) at just 5–6 in (12–15 cm) and weighing less than 1 oz (20 g). By contrast, the wild turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*) weighs 17–22 lb (8–10 kg); only the domesticated forms destined for the table can attain 44 lb (20 kg); while a large, male green peafowl (*Pavo muticus*) is up to 98 in (250 cm) long, although its immense tail accounts for more than half of this. Pheasants in particular show a significant size difference between males and females, with the tail often responsible for one-third of the total.

In many cases, males and females are mottled brown or black, adapted to camouflage in the forest or scrub. In a few species, however, males are colorful, with iridescent colors that have long made them attractive to humans. The male Indian peafowl (*Pavo cristatus*), the "peacock" of art and the movies, whose fanned tail has hundreds of "eyes" on the tips, is perhaps the most well known.

Feeding ecology and diet

Galliformes are terrestrial, spending their day foraging for food in grasslands or the understory of the forests. Birds have a short, often downcurved bill, used to peck plant material from the ground or from short vegetation, though several species in northern latitudes, such as the capercaillie (*Tetrao urogallus*), depend on the stiff needles of coniferous trees (*Pinus*) to see them through the long winter when snow covers the ground. They also have large, strong feet, a crucial attribute that allows them to expose seeds and roots that are inaccessible to most other animals (the name "megapode" is derived from the Greek words for "big foot"). These feet are capable of moving heavy branches or stones; the orange-footed scrubfowl (*Megapodius*

A great curassow (*Crax rubra*). (Photo by Kenneth W. Fink. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

reinwardt) can move a stone up to eight times its own weight. Their heavy build indicates a diet based on bulky, vegetable matter, although the chicks of many species depend on insects and larvae during their first few weeks.

Gallinaceous birds have a roomy, flexible crop, which can be extended to cache food before beginning to digest it. They also have a very strong gizzard, used to grind down the hard exterior of seeds and nuts, and the tough fibers in green vegetation. To aid digestion, birds regularly swallow small stones. Even the most secretive forest Galliformes visit roads and tracks early in the morning in search of grit before their day's feeding. Some make only occasional visits to water, even during dry periods, but a few species visit salt licks, where they ingest claylike soil to supplement their diet with minerals.

Reproductive biology

Galliformes display a wide variety of breeding strategies. In general, species with the least sexual dimorphism in size and color are monogamous, and those in which the male has more resplendent plumage are polygynous. In many grouse species, males display at communal leks, seeking to be the dominant male to attract a harem of females.

Male Galliformes have a range of adornments to attract females: bright colors, crests, unusually shaped tail feathers, or markings. Some have additional modifications, such as long, pendant wattles, dewlaps, combs, or "eyebrows." Most species display one of these "badges," or white patches on the wings or tail, although the curassows are the most highly evolved family, with colorful knobs, or ramphothecae, on their bill, which grow larger as the bird ages.

Unlike many nonpasseriform birds, calls play an important part in display and territorial ownership, and also simply to keep in touch with a mate. This is not surprising, since many species are solitary, living deep in scrub or forest, and crepuscular, being most active at dawn and dusk. In tropical areas, the wailing calls of tinamous and guans travel across the forest in the fading daylight, up to 4 mi (6.4 km) in some species. This is possible because a modification in the length of the trachea and a loop between the skin and the pectoral muscles enables some cracids to produce calls at a lower pitch and a higher volume than most other species, although swans (*Cygnus*) and cranes (*Grus*) have a similar modification.

The breeding strategy of the megapodes, which do not use body heat to incubate their eggs, is unique in the avian world, although it does not demonstrate a link to reptiles, as some have suggested. The male builds a huge mound of sand or plant material or constructs a burrow, invites a female to lay her eggs, then tends to the nest, regulating the temperature for many weeks until the young hatch. Indeed, some male megapodes are attached to their mound for 11 months of the year. In monogamous species, however, both birds help to rear the young, maintaining the pair bond through mutual preening or activities such as wing-drumming.

In most species, the young are precocious, able to feed semi-independently within a few hours of hatching. Generally, the first downy feathers are subdued in color to reduce the risk of a predator seeing them.

Distribution and habitat

Gallinaceous birds are found in a wide variety of habitats, in semideserts, steppes, savannas, forests, mountains, and farmland. The cracids are the most arboreal family, with most species spending at least part of the time in the forest canopy, but even some of the chachalacas feed in more open habitats. Members of other families are more specialized; for example, the British race of the red grouse (*Lagopus lagopus scoticus*) lives only on upland *Calluna* heather moorlands, devoid of any trees, whereas the other 18 races live around dwarf trees!

The Galliformes occur on every continent except Antarctica, with some families found on a single continent—megapodes in Australasia, cracids in Central and South America, turkeys in North America, New World quails in North and South America, and guinea fowl in sub-Saharan Africa. Only two families are spread across more than one continent—grouse in North America and Eurasia, and pheasants and partridges in Africa, Eurasia, and Australasia. There is relatively little geographic overlap between the families, perhaps not surprising given their sedentary nature; most birds moving only a few miles from where they hatched.

Behavior

The social behavior of the Galliformes is complex, and the commoner species have been the subject of many studies by ornithological and hunting interests. Many species are solitary or spend the year in pairs; the males being strongly territorial, charging intruders with their neck raised and wings spread open. In some grouse species, this has developed into a mating display, in which males demonstrate their defensive prowess to females gathered nearby, a behavior known as "lekking." Outside the breeding season, some species, such as chachalacas, brush-turkeys, and pheasants, feed communally where there is a good supply. Some will also roost communally, flying to the tree canopy where they are safer from predatory ground mammals.

Many Galliformes have cryptic plumages. Birds sit tight in thick vegetation, hoping not to be noticed, and only when the threat is almost upon a bird will it move. A few species, such as the Nicobar scrubfowl (*Megapodius nicobariensis*), evade predation by running swiftly away, but most species explode into the air in a rush of wings. This is possible because Galliformes have strong breast muscles and strong legs, enabling a near vertical take-off. In flight, many are bulletlike, especially the partridges, their wings beating rapidly, although only over short distances. Birds fly close to the ground, although this brings its own problems. Many capercaillies and black grouse (*Tetrao tetrix*) are killed against high deer fences around European forestry plantations.

Most gallinaceous birds bathe, often visiting the same sites repeatedly, squatting in a shallow pit and beating their wings to shower sand or dust across their plumage to maintain the feathers and remove parasites. In tropical species, bathing and preening usually takes place during the middle of the day when birds are resting, whereas birds are more active, displaying and feeding, during the three hours around sunrise and sunset.

Most species are sedentary, but a few are altitudinal migrants, moving down the mountainsides outside the breeding season; four Old World quails (*Coturnix*) are true long-distance migrants, traveling from breeding grounds in Eurasia to sub-Saharan Africa.

Conservation status

Of the 281 species, 104 are Threatened or Near Threatened, far above the average of 10% for all bird species. The pheasants and partridges are under the greatest threat, with 71 listed by the IUCN as Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable, or Near Threatened; one, possibly two, pheasant species have become extinct since 1600.

Gaps in our knowledge constrain the development of conservation measures for many of the species in the remotest habitats. There are many species, such as the Bruijn's brush-turkey (*Aepypodius bruijnii*), for which further research is crucial to their conservation.

Hunting of adults or the collection of eggs for food remains a problem for several of these "game" birds. Historically, cracids were an important sustainable source of protein for native Amerindians, but rapid human colonization since 1492 has led to over-exploitation of birds, as well as the destruction of their tropical rainforest habitat. Some species are now on the brink of extinction, with the Alagoas curassow (*Mitu mitu*) only known in captivity since the 1980s, the horned guan (*Oreophasis derbianus*) limited to a few isolated mountain ranges in Mexico and Guatemala, and the endemic Trinidad piping-guan (*Pipile pipile*) now restricted to a few square miles of montane forest on a single island. It is doubtful whether the harvesting of eggs from some species is sustainable, and over-exploitation has probably caused the extinction of several megapode species on Pacific Islands. Such gathering continues today, with, for example, an estimated five million eggs taken every year from a single site in New Britain where Melanesian scrubfowl (*Megapodius eremita*) gather to breed.

Profile of a vulturine guineafowl (*Acryllium vulturinum*). (Photo by H. & J. Eriksen/VIREO. Reproduced by permission.)

However, habitat destruction is the principal threat. Galliformes that depend on primary, tropical forests are under the greatest threat, with logging of timber or intensive burning to clear the land for agriculture being major problems, especially in Southeast Asia. As if the removal of the old forest was not enough, herbivorous livestock, such as cattle, sheep, and goats, compete with Galliformes for seeds and vegetation. The Galliformes' dependence on certain habitats makes them good indicators of environmental change. As consumers of a large biomass of seeds and roots, they also play a critical role in dispersing seeds, especially in tropical forests.

Our fascination with these amazing birds provides a potential, sustainable solution to the need of local people to earn an income. In parts of South America, for example, ecotourism can be more important to the local economy than logging or beef production, and is certainly better for the Galliformes that birdwatchers come to see.

Significance to humans

We can only guess when *Homo sapiens* first discovered that some Galliformes were relatively easy to catch and that their meat tasted good and was high in protein. Some time later, as people moved from being hunter-gatherers to farmers, they learned to domesticate several species, including turkeys, chickens, and guinea fowl, which remain part of human diet across the world. Galliform eggs are much sought after, with a high yolk content that provides a rich source of protein. The word "fowl," which is applied generically to game and domesticated birds, has its origins in the Old English *fugol*, the Old Norse *fogl*, and the modern German *vogel*.

During the last 200 years, many gallinaceous species have been moved between countries and continents for decoration or for shooting on vast, private estates. Introductions, whether deliberate or accidental, are the third most serious threat to global avifauna, after habitat destruction and degradation. Introductions are most problematic on islands, and although Galliformes are not known to be an special threat, they have been widely transferred. At least 45 of the 281 species have been introduced to two archipelagoes, Hawaii and New Zealand, though only two-thirds colonized successfully, the rest failing either because of poor stock or an inability to deal with predators that they were not used to facing.

The sedentary nature of most Galliformes makes them popular for shooting. Even in countries where strict legislation makes it illegal to shoot birds, many Galliformes are excluded. At the height of the British Empire, aristocrats and civil servants spent their leisure time in Africa and Asia shooting small game (Galliformes), and brought some of the most numerous back to Europe, most notably the ring-necked pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*). Each year, tens of millions are reared and released for shooting. These and European game species, such as the gray partridge (*Perdix perdix*) and rock partridge (*Alectoris graeca*), were subsequently introduced into North America for sport.

Resources

Books

BirdLife International. *Threatened Birds of the World.* Cambridge: BirdLife International, 2000.

Brooks, D. M., and S. D. Strahl, eds. *Curassows, Guans and Chachalacas: Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan for Cracids 2000–2004.* Cambridge: International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN), 2000.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliott, and J. Sargatal, eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 2, *New World Vultures to Guineafowl.* Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1994.

Hudson, P. J., and M. R. W. Rands. *Ecology and Management of Gamebirds.* Oxford: BSP Professional Books, 1988.

Johnsgard, P. A. *The Grouse of the World.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska, 1983.

Sibley, C. G., and B. L. Monroe, Jr. *Distribution and Taxonomy of Birds of the World.* New Haven: Yale University Press, 1990.

Snow, D. W., and C. M. Perrins. *Birds of the Western Palearctic: Concise Edition.* Vol. 1, *Non-Passerines.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1998.

Storche, I., ed. *Grouse: Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan 2000–2004.* Cambridge: IUCN and the World Pheasant Association, 2000.

Urban, E. K., H. C. Fry, and S. Keith, eds. *Birds of Africa* Vol. 2, *Gamebirds to Pigeons.* London: Academic Press, 1986.

Periodicals

Buchholz, R. "Older Males Have Bigger Knobs: Correlates of Ornamentation in Two Species of Curassow." *Auk* 108 (1991): 153–160.

Vaurie, C. "Taxonomy of the Cracidae." *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History* 138 (1968): 135–243.

Webre, A., and J. Webre. "Ecotourism and the Plain Chachalaca *Ortalis vetula* in Texas." *Bulletin of the IUCN/Birdlife/WPA Cracid Specialist Group.* 6 (1998): 13–14.

Organizations

BirdLife International. Wellbrook Court, Girton Road, Cambridge, Cambridgeshire CB3 0NA United Kingdom. Phone: +44 1 223 277 318. Fax: +44-1-223-277-200. E-mail: birdlife@birdlife.org.uk Web site: <http://www.birdlife.net>

IUCN Species Survival Commission. Rue Mauverney 28, Gland, 1196 Switzerland. Phone: +41 22 999 01 53. Fax: +41 22 999 00 15. E-mail: lwh@hq.iucn.org Web site: <http://www.iucn.org>

World Pheasant Association. P. O. Box 5, Lower Basildon St, Reading, RG8 9PF United Kingdom. Phone: +44 1 189 845 140. Fax: +44 118 984 3369. E-mail: office@pheasant.org.uk Web site: <http://www.pheasant.org.uk>

Julian Hughes

Moundbuilders

(Megapodiidae)

Class Aves

Order Galliformes

Suborder Craci

Family Megapodiidae

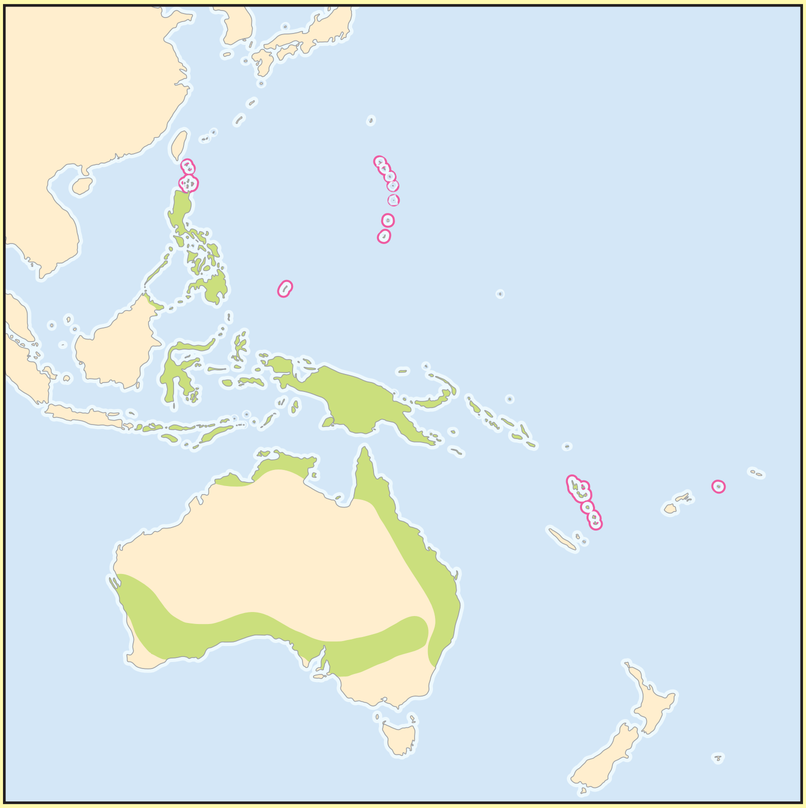
Thumbnail description
Medium-sized to large chicken-like birds with long legs and toes

Size
11–27 in (28–70 cm); 1.1–5.5 lb (0.5–2.5 kg)

Number of genera, species
7 genera; 22 species

Habitat
Rainforest, subtropical and tropical closed forest, mallee

Conservation status
Endangered: 1 species; Critical: 1 species; Vulnerable: 7 species; Near Threatened: 1 species



Distribution
Islands of Southeast Asia and southeast Pacific, Australia, and Papua New Guinea

Evolution and systematics

The moundbuilders, also known as incubator-birds, brush-turkeys, and megapodes, are chicken-like birds, closely resembling other galliforms such as pheasant and quail in general body shape, plumage, and forest-floor habitat. Their unique method of incubating eggs using environmental heat sources, rather like crocodiles and some reptiles, led some to suggest that these birds were extremely primitive. While this idea has now been thoroughly discredited, there has been considerable discussion about the relationship between the moundbuilders and other galliforms. The most authoritative accounts regard moundbuilders (Megapodiidae) as a sister group of all other galliforms, including the cracids (Cracidae), the South American family they most closely resemble. This classification is followed by the major monograph, *The Megapodes*, published in 1995.

Although there is a relatively large collection of remains of extinct species from this family, most are from very recent times. They paint a picture of progressive extermination as humans moved through the South Pacific during the last few thousand years. Fossil material from earlier periods is limited, making it difficult to determine the origins of this family. The oldest megapode remains were initially thought to have been found in France, a claim now discredited. This material was used in part to suggest that the earliest moundbuilders had originated in the Northern Hemisphere and subsequently moved south to their present stronghold in the Australasian region. The alternative view is that moundbuilders evolved in the south, probably on the ancient super-continent of Gondwana, and later moved north into Southeast Asia and the Pacific. Although the Southern Origin theory is currently favored, both theories remain speculative due to the lack of reliable fossil material.

Among the Pleistocene remains of moundbuilders are several species much larger than extant species, including *Progura gallinacea*, from southern Australia, and *Megapodius molistructor*, from New Caledonia. These and other species, exterminated either directly or indirectly by humans, suggest that as recently as 3,000 years ago, as many as 23–33 additional species of moundbuilders were alive throughout the islands of the South Pacific.

Many of the species exterminated recently belonged to the genus *Megapodius*, the largest and most widely distributed of all the taxonomic groups within the family. Even excluding these extinct species, the number of species within this genus has puzzled experts for centuries. Harold Frith, the author of this section in the first edition, recognized only four species, which gave a total of 12 species for the entire family. The authors of *The Megapodes* proposed that there are 22 extant species, which include: 14 species of megapodes, sometimes called the scrubfowl (13 *Megapodius* and one species in the very similar *Eulipoa*); three species of brush-turkeys (one *Alectura* and two *Aepypodius*); three species of talegallas (*Talegalla*); and two species belonging to single-species genera, the malleefowl (*Leipoa*) and the maleo (*Macrocephalon*).

Physical characteristics

Moundbuilders have large, strong legs and feet and a short down-curved bill. Generally, most moundbuilders resemble other galliforms in body shape and drab plumage. In those few species in which the plumage is patterned or colorful, the effect is one of camouflage rather than conspicuousness. Most species are mainly drab brown, gray or blackish in color without detailed patterning, the main exception being the malleefowl (*Leipoa ocellata*). In this species the plumage is heavily spotted, with the patterns resembling eye shapes (ocellated). The most distinctive plumage of any moundbuilder is that of the maleo (*Macrocephalon maleo*) from Indonesia, a relatively large species whose dark blackish upperparts and head starkly contrast with its elegant salmon breast.

Although most moundbuilders have fairly drab plumage, many have naked patches of red, yellow, or blue skin on the face and neck, though this is rather inconspicuous. The three species of brush-turkey, however, each possess brightly colored skin on a virtually naked neck and head. The males in these species also possess a variety of sometimes oddly shaped wattles, combs, and neck sacs. These ornaments, vividly colored in yellows, reds, and blues, are used in sexual and dominance displays. In species such as the Australian brush-turkey (*Alectura lathami*), the large bright-yellow neck sac develops only among breeding adult males and is used as a signal of status. It may also be inflated for use as a device for enhanced vocalization.

Distribution

Moundbuilders are found mainly in Australia and New Guinea and on a large number of islands throughout the southeastern Pacific and Southeast Asia. They extend from the remote island of Niuafo'ou, Tonga, in the west, to the Palau and Mariana islands in the north, and Nicobar and Andaman islands in the Bay of Bengal to the east. Within this region, they occur west of Wallace's Line (between Borneo and Sulwesi) and are, therefore, largely an Australasian rather than an Oriental group. This is supported by the absence of moundbuilders from most of the larger land masses of the region, including most of Borneo, Java, Sumatra, and the mainland of Southeast Asia.

This largely island-based distribution has been explained as resulting either from competition for food with other galliforms present in the area (mainly pheasant and jungle fowl), or from predation pressure from carnivores, primarily civets and civet cats. The latter hypothesis suggests that these predators have prevented the expansion of moundbuilders onto the larger landmasses for reasons directly related to their methods of incubation; the use of incubation mounds requires attendance for prolonged periods of time, a situation making them vulnerable to predators. In the small number of locations in which feline predators and moundbuilders occur together, the birds involved do not build mounds but are burrow-nesters, laying in soil heated by the sun or volcanic activity.

Habitat

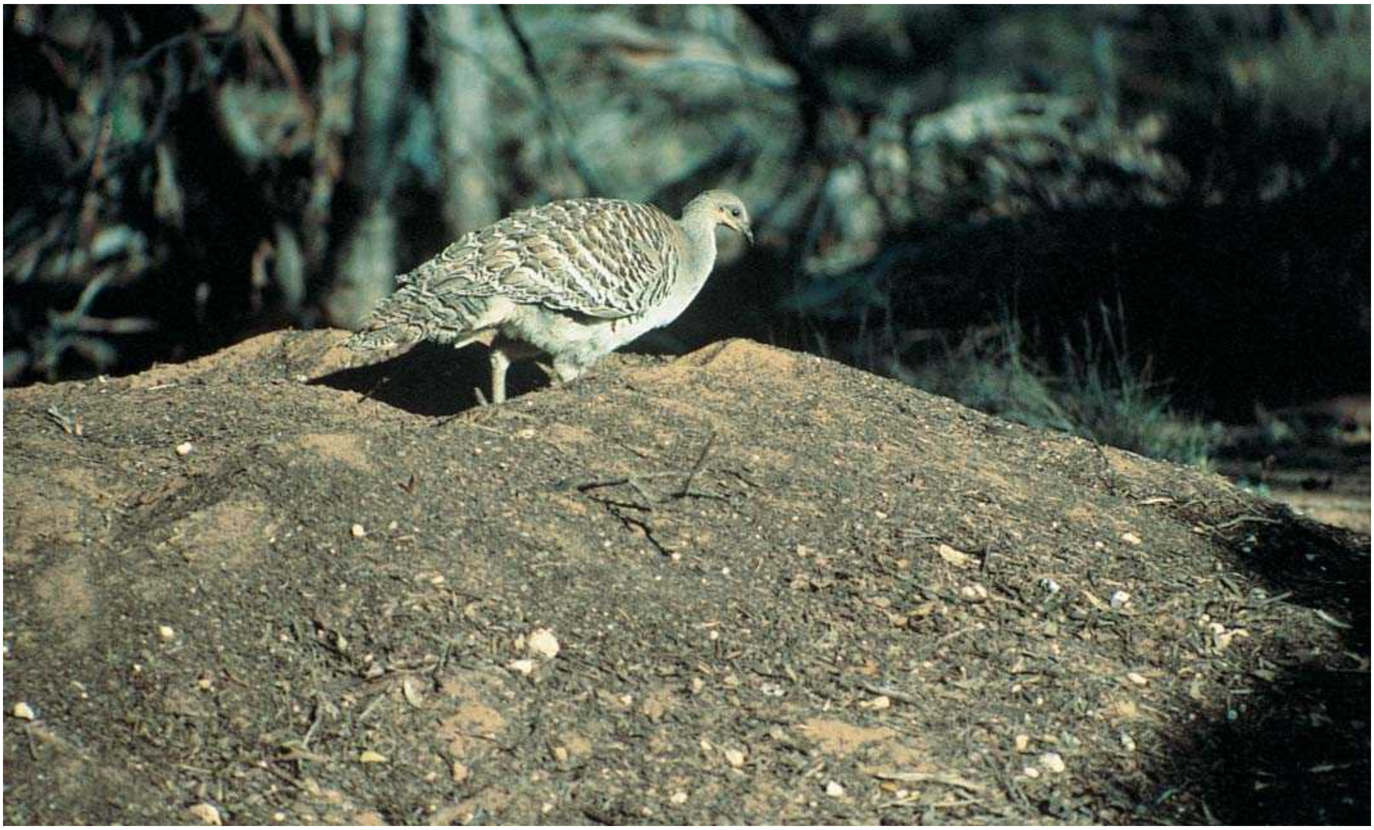
Moundbuilders are largely birds of tropical and subtropical rainforests. Although some species venture into more open habitats and certain locations with seasonally dry climates, the moundbuilding habits of most require conditions that enhance the decomposition of organic matter. Even the burrow-nesting species, which may travel to exposed beaches or geothermal areas for egg-laying, typically return promptly to forests when finished.

Only two species are routinely found in habitats other than dense, moist forests. The malleefowl is the most aberrant of all species in this regard, living in the dry scrub of dwarf eucalyptus trees, or mallee, of south Australia. The only other species found in drier habitats are relict populations of the Australian brush-turkey. In general, this bird is an edge-species, preferring the margins of rainforests for its mounds, but some populations occur in the dry scrub forests far inland.

Behavior

Almost every aspect of life among moundbuilders is influenced by their incubation methods. Because eggs are laid in individual holes deep within the incubation site, each chick hatches separately, and, without assistance from parents, digs for 2–15 hours to reach the surface. Adult moundbuilders appear not to recognize the young of their own species. All hatchlings must, therefore, be able to leave the incubation site, find food and water, recognize and avoid predators and, even thermoregulate, alone. Malleefowl chicks (*Leipoa ocellata*) can run swiftly within one hour and fly within 24 hours of their hatching. Chicks of moundbuilders are certainly among the most precocial of all birds, and some experts now define their behavior as "supercocial"—meaning the young are completely independent at hatching. Studies of juvenile Australian brush-turkeys by Ann Göth have confirmed that, despite the absence of assistance by adults, these birds are able to respond differently and appropriately to aerial versus ground predators

The incubation sites used by these birds, both mounds and burrows, are the only sites in which eggs can be laid. In most species, construction and maintenance of these sites is undertaken jointly by a mated male and female. In these pairings, members are rarely seen separately and appear to be monogamous. However, detailed investigations of the Nicobar megapode (*Megapodius nicobariensis*) revealed examples of mate-exchanges and extra-pair copulations, and at least one



A malleefowl (*Leipoa ocellata*) nests at the top of the mound it has built. (Photo by R. Brown/VIREO. Reproduced by permission.)

case of polygyny has been recorded in the otherwise monogamous malleefowl.

In the three species of brush-turkeys, monogamy clearly does not occur. Males construct large incubation mounds alone and defend these from other males. Males allow access only to females willing to mate with them. In Australian brush-turkeys, males may construct several mounds or may take over another male's mound nearby. Females have unrestricted choice among all the mound-defending males, although there may be considerable competition for particular mounds among them. Although it is unclear how females choose among males, some individual males attract a large proportion of the eggs while other males attract very few.

All moundbuilders produce a variety of typical galliform-like clucks, grunts, and squawks, all of a low frequency, deep in pitch and generally fairly low in volume. Two species produce a distinctive, low-frequency boom by inflating either the external neck sac (Australian brush-turkey) or chambers in the throat (malleefowl) and then forcing air out through the nostrils. Many species—all *Megapodius* as well as the maleo—also produce a series of remarkably loud and conspicuous calls during both the day and night. Male brush-turkeys communicate with booms to advertise their mounds to females or to assert themselves while engaged in aggressive male-to-male behavior. In some places, the effect of roosting groups of these birds answering one another in these very loud and raucous choruses for prolonged periods, can be a memorable, if sleep-disturbing, experience of being in the tropical jungle.

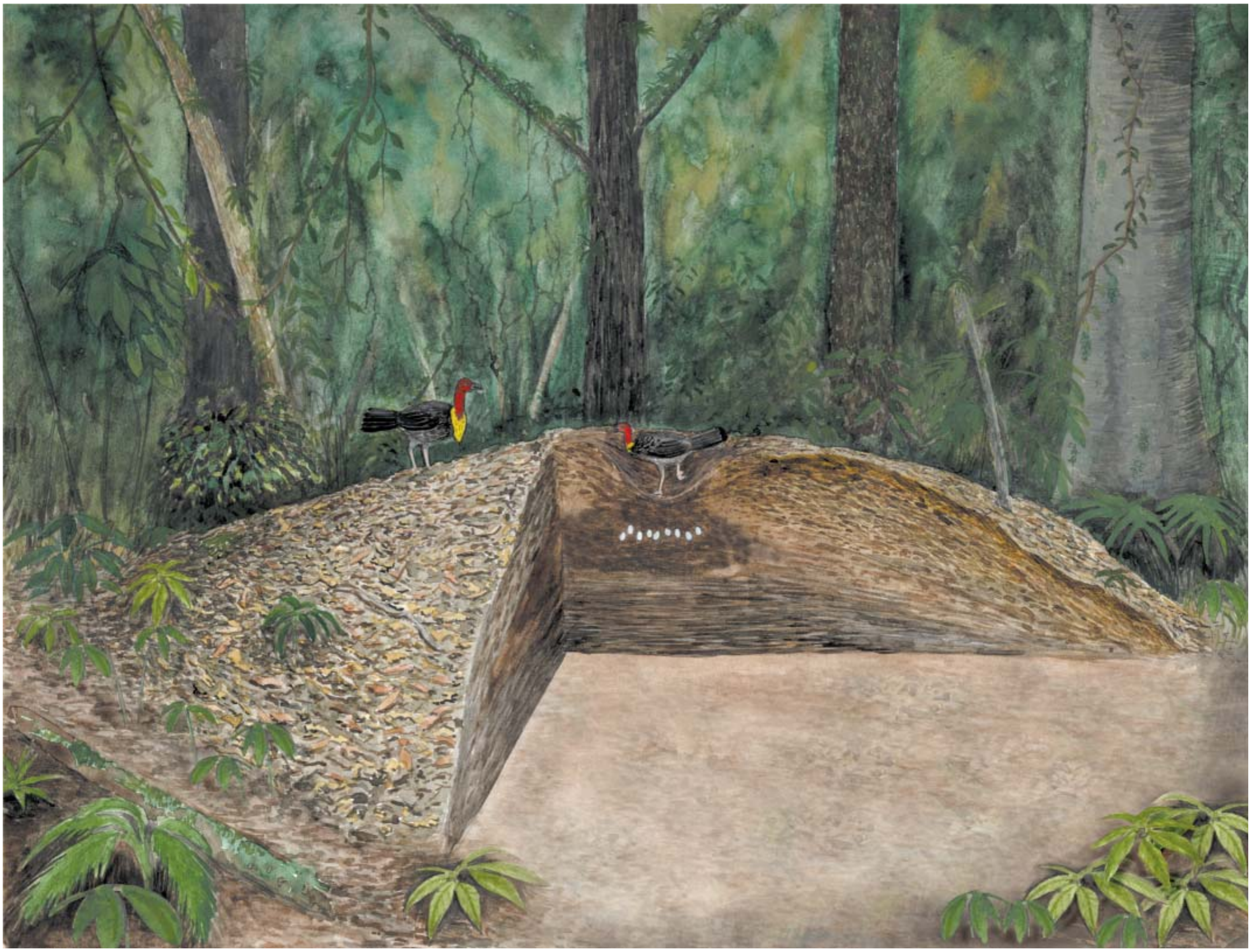
Feeding ecology and diet

Most moundbuilders appear to be generalist forest-floor foragers, eating a very wide variety of food types but taking advantage of seasonal abundances of items such as fallen fruits. Although the few studies on feeding ecology mention large amounts of small leaf-litter invertebrates along with fruit and seeds being eaten, unusual items such as ants, scorpions, and even small snakes are also mentioned.

While most of these items will be encountered as the birds rake their way through the leaf-litter, moundbuilders also seek out specific types of food. For example, Australian brush-turkeys excavate large holes in the forest floor in order to gain access to the succulent tubers of certain rainforest plants. This species also feeds on fruit within the forest canopy.

Reproductive biology

While many of these birds may look like large and somewhat dull galliforms, it is their unique approach to incubation that sets the moundbuilders apart from all other birds. The discovery of their unusual incubation sites was discussed by Bernard Grzimek himself in the first edition of this work. It was Navarette, a monk on Magellan's ill-fated circumnavigation of



Australian brush-turkey (*Alectura lathami*) incubation mound. The male (left) watches as the female digs down to lay her eggs with those previously laid by her and perhaps other females. Afterward the male fills the hole and monitors the mound for proper temperature and humidity. (Illustration by Dan Erickson)

the world (1519–1522), who gave us the first European account of a moundbuilder, probably the Philippine megapode (*Megapodius cumingii*). Unfortunately, Navarette's less-than-precise description did not aid the scientific reception of these ideas; in Grzimek's words, "[the monk] brought back . . . the story of fowl which laid eggs larger than themselves in heaps of leaves. The eggs, then, hatched without any further care. The matter of the size of the eggs was not quite correct; in regard to the second point, people believed more in mermaids and giant sea serpents than in such skills in fowl."

It is now known that this family of birds exploits three different sources of natural heat: solar radiation (primarily on beaches), geothermal activity (especially the soil near volcanic areas), and the decomposition of organic matter (in mounds). In the third process, decomposition, heat results from the respiration of the microorganisms that break down the material gathered together into a mound. Most species construct some form of incubation mound and this is the activity that gives the family its common name.

Incubation mounds vary greatly in size and composition but all consist of moist organic matter, mainly leaf-litter and soil, in which microbes can proliferate. The birds maintain a reliable incubator for many months by carefully and regularly adding fresh material to conserve moisture and prevent drying. The male brush-turkey and malleefowl maintain the temperature of the mounds at 91°F (33°C) by opening the mounds to cool them or piling on more sand. They probe the mounds with their bills to check the temperature. The amount of work required to construct and maintain a mound varies greatly among species and with climatic conditions. By far the most complex mounds are those made by malleefowl. Living in arid areas, this species faces the challenge of gathering together large amounts of damp leaf-litter and preventing the material from drying out. It does so by excavating a shallow depression, filling this with plant material, and waiting for rain. This debris is then piled into a mound and buried beneath a huge layer of sand and dry soil, which effectively insulates the mound. Whenever the birds need to gain access to the inner egg chamber for egg laying or temperature testing, they must remove and replace up to 1,875 lb (850 kg) of sand.

The incubation mounds of most other moundbuilders require much less effort to construct and maintain, many being little more than a large pile of leaf-litter, or simply a gathering of material around the base of a rotting log. Such mounds are made annually and often decompose to a small soil hump. Species such as the orange-footed megapode (*Megapodius reinwardt*), however, use the same mound year after year, with the resulting construction often growing to hillocks 14.8 ft (4.5 m) in height and more than 29.5 ft (9 m) in diameter.

Some species, including certain populations of those constructing mounds, are actually burrow-nesters rather than mound-builders, incubating their eggs in material that is heated by the sun or geothermal sources. In most cases, the eggs are laid in the loose soil at the bottom of long burrows excavated into the substrate.

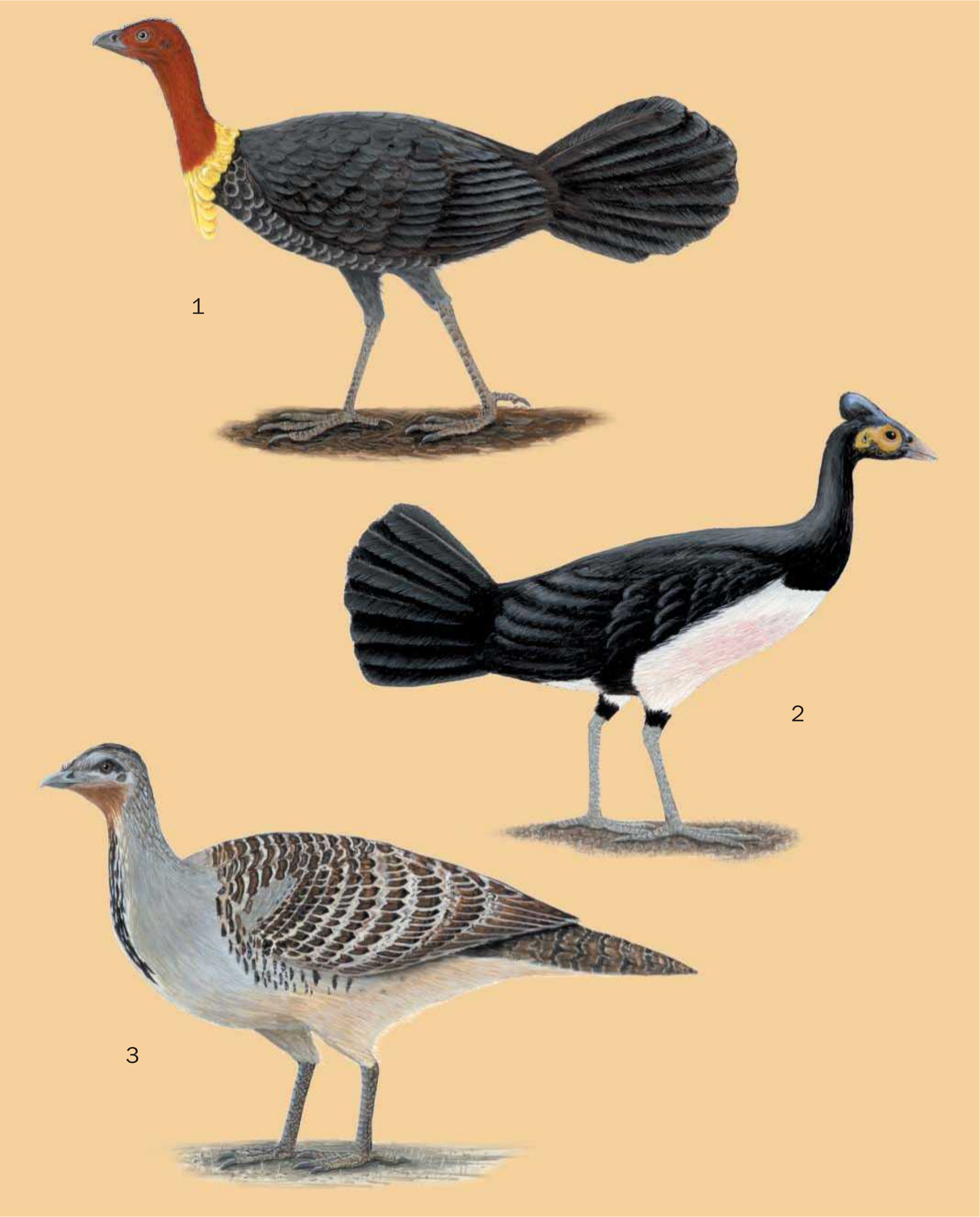
Moundbuilders lay their eggs at intervals of several days, unlike most birds that lay eggs at smaller intervals. Each egg begins to develop immediately upon being deposited in the warm material. A female may lay a total of 12–30 very large (2.6–8.1 oz [75–230 g]) eggs per season, an egg mass that may comprise 120–180% of her body weight. Moundbuilder eggs contain an extremely high (32–49%) proportion of weight as yolk, a feature than correlates with their prolonged incubation period of 45–70 days.

Conservation status

Of the 22 extant species of moundbuilders, almost half face some level of threat. The Polynesian megapode (*Megapodius pritchardii*), which is limited to a single tiny island and may number less than 300 individuals, is Critically Endangered; and the Micronesian megapode (*Megapodius laperouse*), which is threatened by a variety of natural and human-based disturbances, is Endangered. A further seven species are classified as Vulnerable, due mainly to habitat loss, over-exploitation of eggs by humans, and predation by introduced animals such as foxes.

Significance to humans

The moundbuilders have had a close relationship with indigenous peoples for millennia throughout their range. Wherever they occur, humans have harvested their eggs, an extremely important source of protein and portable food. While humans have undoubtedly been responsible for the disappearance of numerous species, especially in the South Pacific, in other places, the exploitation of megapode eggs seems to have been practiced carefully for thousands of years. More recently, however, sustainable harvesting appears to have broken down through human population growth and internal migration. Today the conservation of several threatened species is being undertaken by indigenous programs that aim to restore habitat and prevent over-harvesting.



1. Australian brush-turkey (*Alectura lathami*); 2. Maleo (*Macrocephalon maleo*); 3. Malleefowl (*Leipoa ocellata*). (Illustration by Dan Erickson)

Species accounts

Australian brush-turkey

Alectura lathami

TAXONOMY

Alectura lathami Gray, 1831, Sydney, Australia. Two subspecies recognized.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Scrub turkey, bush turkey, pouched talegallus; French: Talégalle de Latham; German: Bruschhuhn; Spanish: Talégalo Cabecirrojo.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

23.6–27.6 in (60–70 cm); female 4.4–5.5 lb (1.98–2.51 kg), male 4.6–6.4 lb (2.12–2.9 kg). Large, mainly black, ground-dwelling bird with bright red head and neck, males with either yellow or light purple extendable neck sac during breeding season. Chicks, born fully feathered, have a uniform color buff-brown to sooty brown, closely resembling quail.

DISTRIBUTION

East Australia, from Cape York to northern New South Wales.

HABITAT

Rainforest and closed forest.

BEHAVIOR

Loosely social, males building and defending incubation mounds. Roosts communally in trees.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Generalist ground-forager, feeding on leaf-litter invertebrates and fruits.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Mounds constructed in July and are maintained until about December. Males polygynous, maintaining mounds (often two) in which females lay several eggs before moving to another mound. Up to 18–24 eggs; white and elliptical; laid by each female although a mound may have incubated up to 50 by the end of the season. Young extremely precocial.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Abundant and locally common throughout most of range, especially in southern Queensland where it is often a nuisance in urban gardens.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Eggs harvested. ◆

Malleefowl

Leipoa ocellata

TAXONOMY

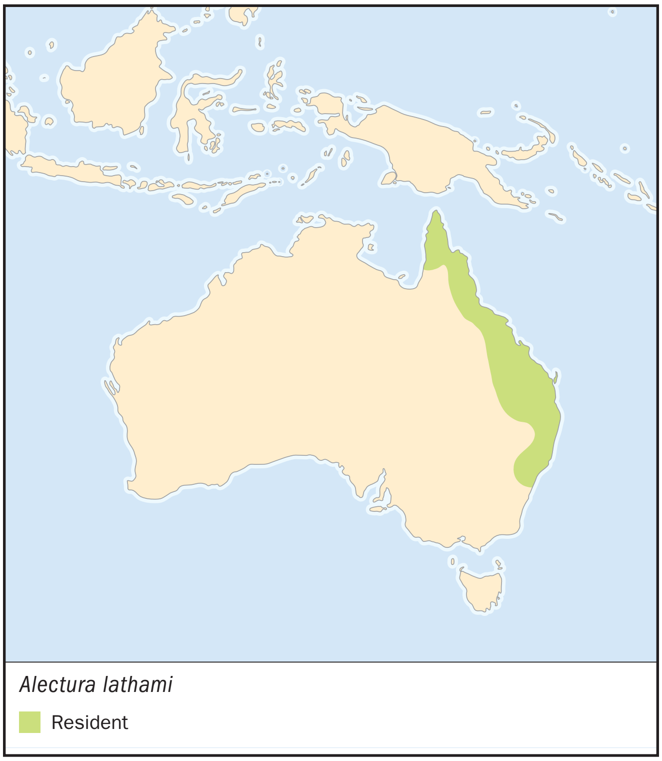
Leipoa ocellata Gould, 1840, Swan River, Western Australia. Monotypic.

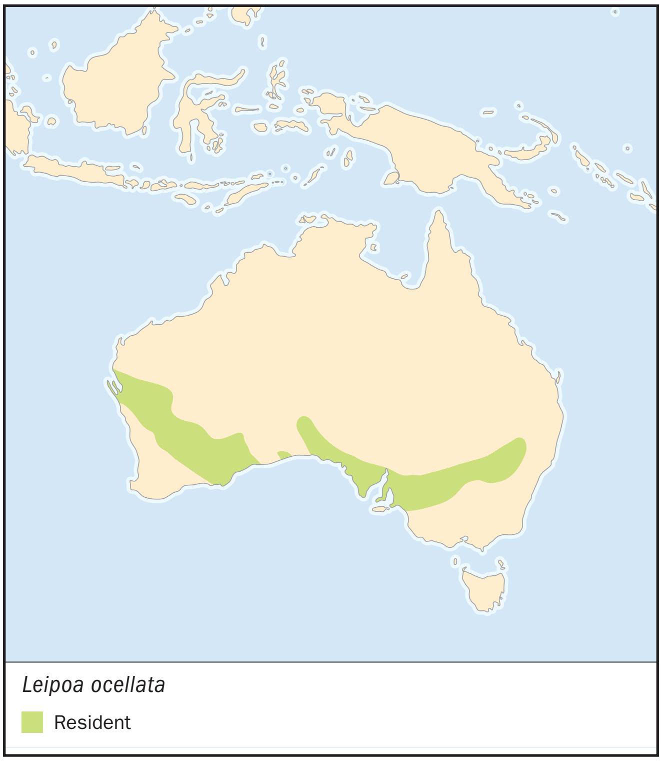
OTHER COMMON NAMES

French: Léipoa ocellé; German: Thermometerhuhn; Spanish: Talégalo Leipoa.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

23.6 in (60 cm); female 3.3–4.5 lb (1.52–2.05 kg), male 4.0–5.5 lb (1.81–2.50 kg). Large and distinctive, upper parts boldly





barred, streaked and fringed with gray, white, black, and rufous. Sexes similar though males slightly larger.

DISTRIBUTION
Originally found widely throughout the inland of southern Australia, now restricted to small patches of suitable habitat in southern states of Australia. Recently desert populations rediscovered in central Australia.

HABITAT
Arid and semi-arid low eucalypt and acacia woodland (mallee) and heath.

BEHAVIOR
Territorial, pairs defending area of incubation mound. Often solitary, with male spending long periods near mound while female wanders widely. Roost in trees and rarely fly. Three main calls: three-syllable booming (territorial), loft lowing call (communication), and sharp grunt (alarm).

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Very broad diet of largely plant materials, especially seeds, fruit, and buds although up to 20% of food taken is ground-dwelling invertebrates.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Breed at two to four years of age. Mound-building species, with male spending up to 11 months of each year in mound construction and attendance. Mounds may be used for several generations. Usually strictly monogamous though some cases of polygyny are known. Females lay 2–34 eggs at intervals of 5–10 days. Each egg weighs 10% of female's body weight, the egg's pale pink color changes to dark beige during incubation. Incubation takes 55–77 days, depending on temperature of mound.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Classified by IUCN as Vulnerable, species having undergone 20% decline during last 45 years due to habitat destruction and impact of introduced predators.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Species has strong totemic significance for Central Australia indigenous people. ◆

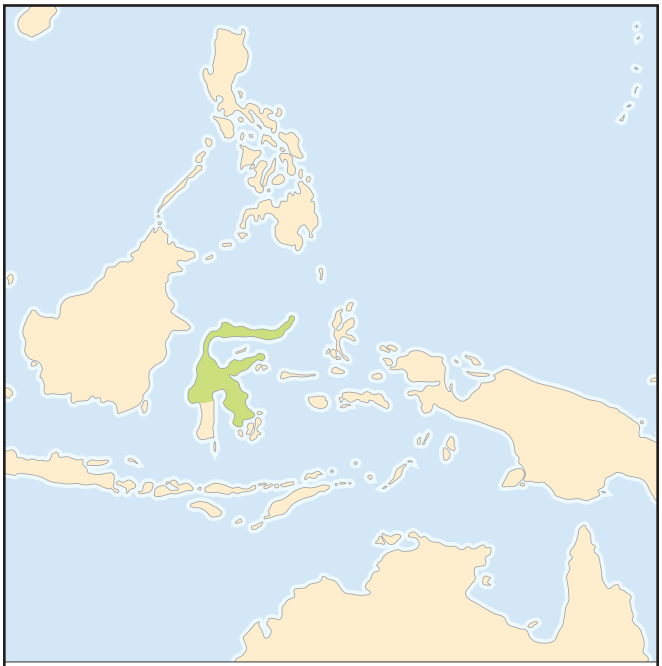
Maleo

Macrocephalon maleo

TAXONOMY
Macrocephalon maleo S. Müller, 1846, Sulawesi. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Gray's brush-turkey, maleofowl; French: Mégapode maléo; German: Hammerhuhn; Spanish: Talégalo Maleo.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
21.7 in (55 cm); females 3.3–3.9 lb (1.50–1.76 kg), males 2.9–3.5 lb (1.34–1.59 kg). Large, striking bird with upperparts deep black and underparts white with strong salmon-pink tinge. Head topped with distinctive black casque. Sexes very similar, though males slightly larger.



Macrocephalon maleo

🟩 Resident

DISTRIBUTION
Endemic to island of Sulawesi, Indonesia, though absent from all deforested areas.

HABITAT
Tropical forests, as well as secondary vegetation and plantations.

BEHAVIOR
Shy and wary when approached. Pairs inseparable and will drive other pairs away from favored egg-laying positions.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Omnivorous, feeds on wide variety of fruits, seeds, and invertebrates encountered while foraging on forest floor.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
A burrow-nesting species, using geothermally heated soils in the forest or sun-exposed beaches. Pairs travel to nesting grounds together and share effort in excavating laying hole and chasing away other maleos. Eggs laid at depths of 4–40 in (10–100 cm), at intervals of 10–12 days, the longest interval of any bird.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Classified as Vulnerable by the IUCN due to rapid population decline and over-exploitation and habitat degradation.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
This charismatic species is an important species to the people of Sulawesi, where its eggs have been harvested for centuries. ◆

Resources

Books

Bird, David M. *The Bird Almanac: The Ultimate Guide to Essential Facts and Figures of the World's Birds.* Buffalo: Firefly Books, 1999.

Dekker, R., R. Fuller, and G. Baker. *Megapodes: Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan 2000–2004.* Cambridge, United Kingdom: IUCN, 2000.

Harrison, Colin, and A. Greensmith. *Birds of the World.* New York: Dorling Kindersley Inc., 1993.

Jones, D., R. Dekker, and C. Roselaar. *The Megapodes.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1995.

Whitfield, P., ed. *The MacMillan Illustrated Encyclopedia of Birds.* New York: Collier Books, 1988.

Periodicals

Göth, A. "Innate Predator-recognition in Australian Brush-turkey (*Alectura lathami*, Megapodiidae) Hatchlings." *Behaviour* 138 (2001): 117–136.

Organizations

WPA/BirdLife/SSC Megapode Specialist Group. c/o Department of Ornithology, National Museum of Natural History, P.O. Box 9517, Leiden, 2300 RA The Netherlands.

Other

Malleefowl Conservation Group, Inc., 25 Nov. 2001. 9 Dec. 2001. <http://www.malleefowl.com.au>

Wong, Sharon. "Development and Behaviour of the Australian Brush-turkey *Alectura lathami*," Griffith University, 1999. Australian Digital Theses Project. 9 Dec. 2001. <http://www.gu.edu.au/ins/lils/adt/approved/adt>

Darryl Noel Jones, PhD

▲

Curassows, guans, and chachalacas

(Cracidae)

Class Aves

Order Galliformes

Suborder Craci

Family Cracidae

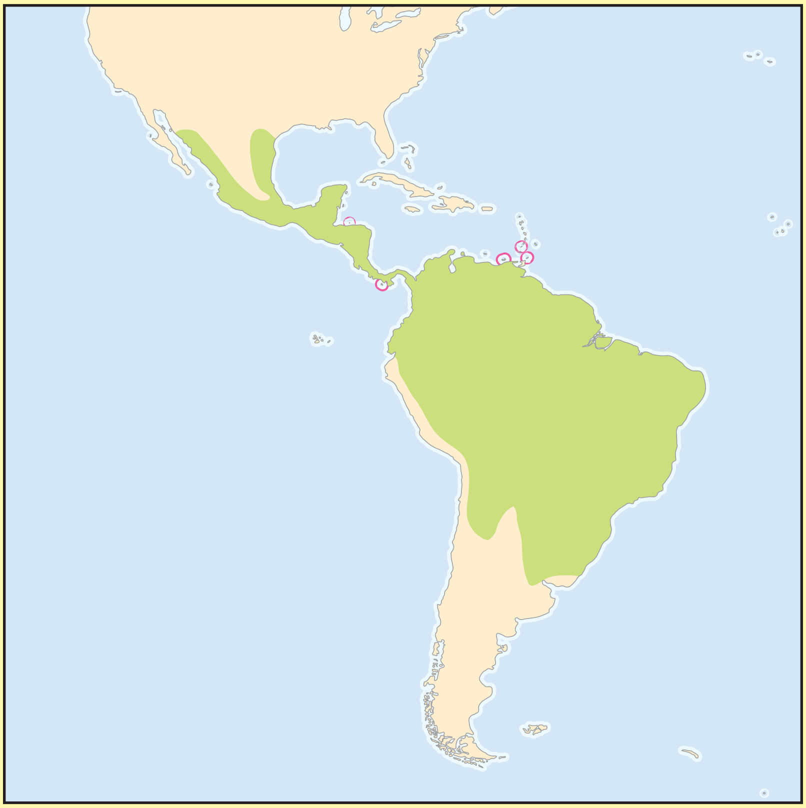
Thumbnail description
A group of Neotropical gamebirds, long-tailed and medium to large in size

Size
16.5–36.2 in (42–92 cm); 0.8–9.5 lb (385–4,300 g)

Number of genera, species
11 genera; 50 species

Habitat
Predominately tropical forest and woodland

Conservation status
Critically Endangered: 3 species; Endangered: 4 species; Vulnerable: 7 species; Near Threatened: 8 species; Extinct in the Wild: 1 species



Distribution
South Texas to central Argentina

Evolution and systematics

Cracids are a primitive, ancestral family of gamebirds (Galliformes), probably originating in Central America and southern North America. The earliest known cracid is recognized by a fossil approximately 50 million years old, found in Wyoming. This primitive bird appeared to be primarily arboreal, living at a time when most of North America was tropical. Younger fossils (around 30 million years old) similar to chachalacas have been found in nearby South Dakota. Recent fragments (approximately 20,000 years old) of more contemporary cracid fossils (e.g., *Crax*, *Penelope*) have been found within their existing range. The cracids are most closely related to the moundbuilders (Megapodiidae).

In Peter's checklist, the cracids form a family with 8 genera and 44 species. In other, more recent classifications, the family has 11 genera and 50 species. The chachalacas (*Ortalis*), with 12 species, are the smallest members of the family, and characterized by more drab coloration, lack of sexual dimorphism, and the ability to occupy a variety of habitats including secondary growth. The medium-sized guans are represented by six genera: true guans (*Penelope*) with 15 species, piping guans (*Pipile*) and sickle-winged guans (*Chamaepetes*) with four and two species, respectively, and three monotypic genera: the wattled guan (*Aburria aburri*), the highland guan (*Penelopina nigra*), and the horned guans (*Oreophasis derbianus*). Coloring in guans ranges from drab to dramatic, and sexual dimorphism is present in only a few species. Curassows are the largest cracids, represented by four genera: the monotypic nocturnal curassow (*Nothocrax urumutum*), the razor-billed curassows (*Mitu*) with four species, helmeted curassows (*Pauxi*) with two species, and the true curassows (*Crax*) with seven species.

Physical characteristics

The Cracidae range in size from scarcely as large as a black grouse (*Lyrurus tetrix*) to almost turkey-sized. They replace the pheasants of Asia in tropical America and are in some respects also reminiscent of the American turkeys. Spanish-speaking Latin Americans therefore call them *pavos* or *pavones* (turkeys), or *faisanes* (pheasants). Their length is 16.5–36.2 in (42–92 cm), and weight is 0.8–9.5 lb (385–4,300 g). These birds are slim, long-legged, and have short, rounded wings and a fairly long tail. The beak is strong but fairly short and lightly curved, often with a conspicuous cere at the base. The

A plain chachalaca (*Ortalis vetula*) displays its tailfeathers. (Photo by R. Robles Gil/VIREO. Reproduced by permission.)

feet are like those of the moundbuilders and, in contrast to the Phasianidae, they have long, well-developed hind toes on the tarsus at the same level as the other toes ("pigeon-footed"). Cracids have a long caecum; in many species the trachea is prolonged. The plumage is mainly a shiny black or olive-brown to reddish brown, often with white marks, which form a crest on the head of some species. The feathers lack an aftershaft. The great curassow's head generally has an erectile crest of stiff, forward-curled feathers. In many curassow species the males have a fleshy knob or hump on the root of the beak, or bare, brightly colored areas of skin on the head. The cere of the beak is often colorful.

Distribution

Cracids are restricted to the New World, distributed from south Texas through most of tropical South America as far as central Argentina. Perhaps one of the most puzzling and intriguing patterns of cracid distribution is that some of the highland species show a strongly disjunct (separate) distribution, while many of the lowland forms are strongly parapatric (their distributions adjoin each other rather than overlap). Riverine barriers may be a cause of the strong parapatric distribution of many lowland forms; other more disjunct species may have displayed more continuous distributions historically.

The countries harboring the highest diversity of cracids are Colombia and Brazil, with 24 and 22 species, respectively. In contrast, the United States harbors only a single species: the plain chachalaca (*Ortalis vetula*).

About 13 of the cracids are regionally restricted (six restricted to Brazil, three to Colombia, two to Mexico, and one each to Peru and Trinidad). The species with the widest distributions are perhaps the rusty-margined guan (*Penelope superciliaris*), which ranges through most of eastern tropical South America, and Spix's guan (*Penelope jacquacu*), which ranges through most of the western Amazon Basin. In contrast, the most range-restricted species is perhaps the Alagoas curassow (*Mitu mitu*) which is likely extinct in the wild and occurs only in captivity.

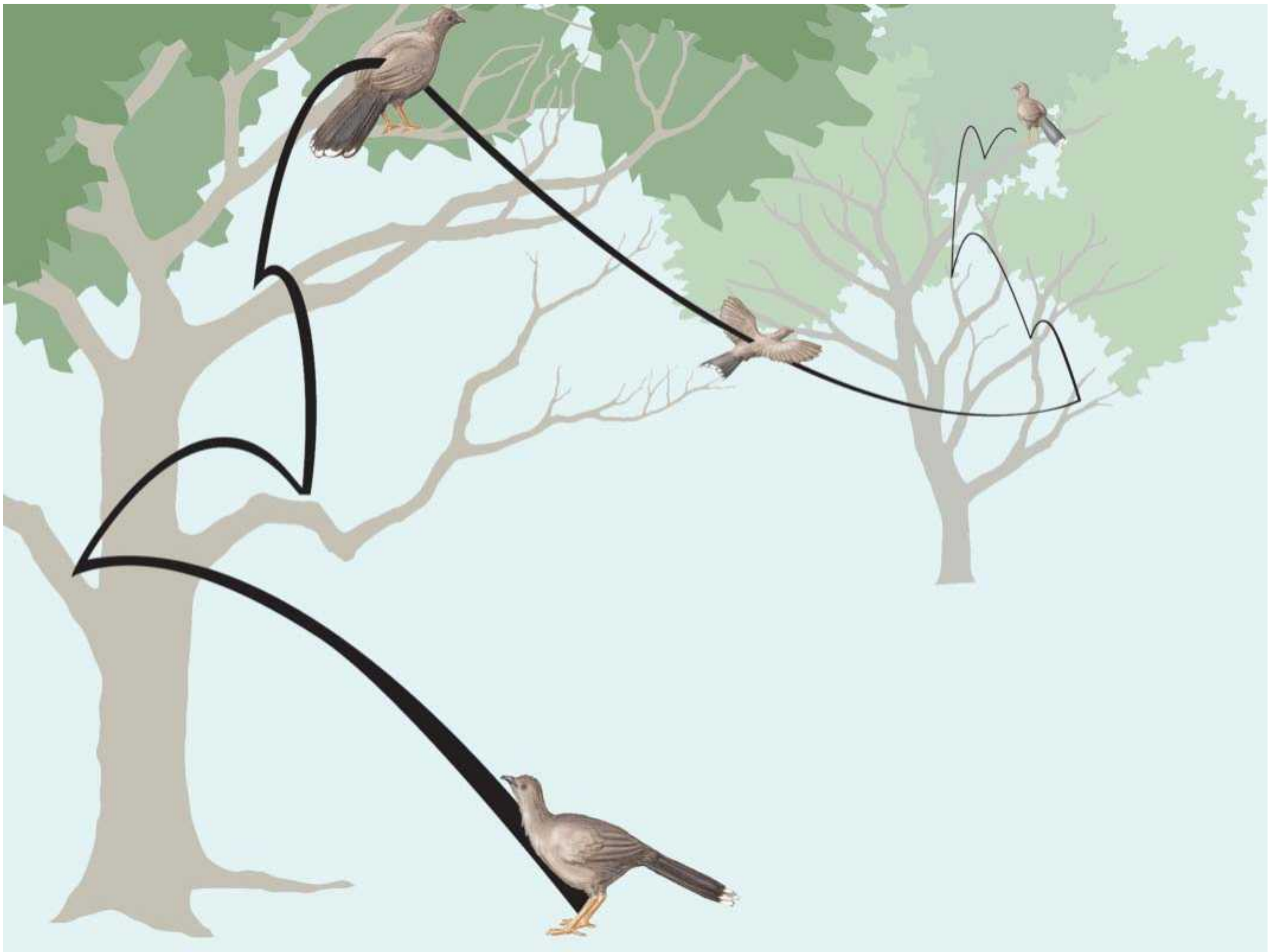
Habitat

The large members of the family are birds of dense tropical forest country. Some live in areas with a long dry season where the trees periodically shed their leaves, or in the "fringing forests" that extend along waterways in otherwise treeless country. Most guans are dependent upon primary forest, but a few *Penelope* species are able to tolerate secondary habitat. Curassows are almost invariably dependent upon tropical forest. The smaller chachalacas avoid the interior of dense forests and are at home in light secondary growth, such as secondary growth forest on formerly cultivated land. Chachalacas may live on plantations or near houses as long as there are trees and shrubs nearby and they are not disturbed. Most species inhabit warmer lowlands, though some occur in cooler mountain forests up to altitudes exceeding 9,800 ft (3,000 m).

All cracids are adapted to tree life. They walk about lightly and skillfully on thin branches in the tops of trees. Before crossing a woodland clearing, they jump and fly from branch to branch until they have reached the top of the highest tree at the edge of the clearing. From there they launch themselves into the air and as soon as they have gained enough speed in their fall, they spread their wings and glide downwards, often over distances far greater than 330 ft (100 m). Only when this glide will not enable them to reach their goal do they beat their wings to gain height. However, occasionally even heavy species like the great curassow undertake more distant aerial journeys. Cracids roost in trees overnight.

Behavior

Since the Cracidae are so shy and generally avoid humans, little is known about their social life. There are indications that at least some species live in polygamy; male yellow-knobbed curassows (*Crax daubentoni*), for example, may be found in the breeding season with three, four, or occasionally more hens. Guans are found at all seasons more or less socially in flocks, and their nests sometimes stand together in groups.



Chachalaca flight pattern. (Illustration by Brian Cressman)

The vocalizations of the Cracidae are loud and rarely pleasant to the human ear. In a number of species, the vocal power of the cocks, and sometimes of the hen as well, is increased by a prolonged trachea. It runs far back between skin and breast muscles, and then turns and runs forward to the point of entry into the chest cavity.

Apart from vocal utterances, several species of this family also produce drumming or clattering sounds with the wings during special display flights. The drumming sound of the black guan sounds "sharper" than the crested guan's wing drumming, because in the latter the ends of the two outermost primaries have almost no vanes, but only bare shafts.

Altitudinal migration apparently occurs in some of the montane species.

Feeding ecology and diet

Cracids are mainly plant eaters, but eat insects and other small animals to a lesser extent. They feed mainly on fruit and seeds that ripen during the course of the year in the tropical forests. They swallow berries and other small fruits whole, however, they will bite into larger fruit like mangoes and guavas. They also bite off soft leaves and opening buds. Insects, snails, and other small animals form only very small parts of the menu. Now and then the birds come down from the trees to eat. When feeding on the ground, cracids, in contrast to many other Galliformes, do not appear to scratch the ground.

The general trend in diet appears to be more leaves and flowers and less fruit in smaller species (chachalacas), to more fruit and fewer leaves in larger species (curassows). The large curassows gather large numbers of fallen fruit on the forest floor. Similarly, animal matter seems to be more prevalent in the diets of smaller species (e.g., insects in the diet of chachalacas, snails in the diet of piping guans) than in curassows.

A crop is present as a dilatation of the gullet in curassows and in the horned guan. Other members of the family, which lack a crop, have a distensible gullet, so that food can be stored in it before digestion begins. The stomach is emptied first, and then food enters it from the crop or the gullet. Smaller seeds are passed through, whereas larger seeds are regurgitated on the spot. As the birds disperse the seeds of

A Salvin's curassow (*Mitu salvini*) adult and chick. (Photo by J. Alvarez A./VIREO. Reproduced by permission.)

their preferred food plants throughout the forest in this way, they help regenerate the tropical forests in which they live.

Reproductive biology

The Cracidae build their nests in trees or in bushes in the forest or in thickets. The nest is a rough, disorderly structure shaped like a flat dish or a platform with a depression, which is often longer than it is wide. It is built from twigs, climbing plant stems, leaves, grass, palm frond pieces, and similar items. Larger species may use branches of 0.8–1.2 in (2–3 cm) in diameter for the nest base. Often they pluck leaf-bearing twigs or grasses that they bring to the nest while still fresh and green.

Hens appear to lay only two eggs in curassows, often three in chachalacas, and three or four eggs in guans. A clutch of nine plain chachalaca eggs found by R. J. Fleetwood was evidently derived from three hens. As far as is known, all Cracidae lay white eggs. The thick shell is usually rough and grainy or has markings that resemble pin pricks. Often the eggs are surprisingly large. During incubation, particularly in wet weather, the white eggs become stained by the leaves on which they lie.

For most species it appears that only hens incubate the eggs. A female chachalaca observed by Skutch interrupted her incubation twice a day, once in the early morning, and again late in the afternoon, staying off the eggs from 60 to 75 minutes each time. Incubation periods vary according to species. The eggs of chachalacas may hatch in 21–23 days, but incubation lasts 34–36 days in the horned guan.

Cracid chicks are well developed at hatching, and the young are very soon able to fly or at least to flutter over short distances. They leave the nest very soon after their down is dry, sometimes even before. Skutch observed a chachalaca feeding its chicks soon after hatching. After the last chick had become dry, it was another three hours before the mother got down to the ground from the nest, which was 5 ft (1.5 m) high. The young left the nest with her. Cracids can move at birth, and fly, hop, and walk along twigs at quite a respectable height when only a few days old.

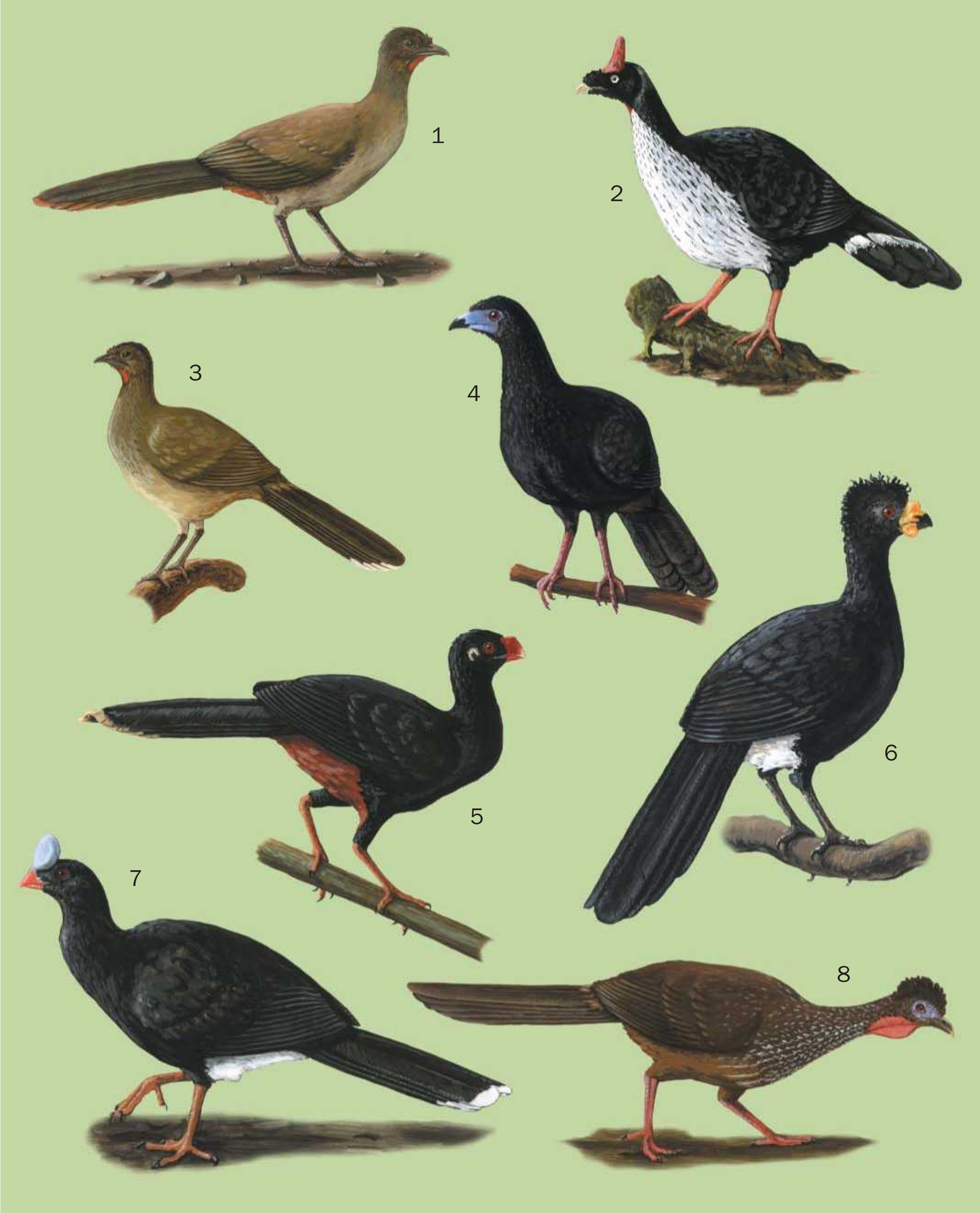
Conservation status

Cracids are the most threatened family of birds in the Americas. Of the 50 species, about half are of conservation concern. This includes nine of the 14 species (64%) of the curassows, but only two of the 12 species (16%) of the chachalacas; the other threatened species are guans, of which approximately 50% are threatened. The main threats are a combination of overhunting and habitat destruction.

Young cracids do not reproduce until they are two years old, and they breed only once a year with each hen rearing few young. Compared to other gallinaceous birds, cracids thus have a very low rate of reproduction. Only when humans appear on the scene and pursue them with firearms does their low rate of reproduction become insufficient and consequently dangerous. Wherever these birds are not protected by sensible and strictly enforced laws, they are in danger of extermination. Only the small chachalacas, which can adapt to the plants of cultivated country and are less desirable as food for humans, seem able to flourish in more densely settled and cultivated areas.

Significance to humans

Indigenous tribes may use tail or wing feathers in their ornamentation. Additionally, cracids constitute an important protein source in the diets of hunters in Latin America and often represent a substantial portion of the prey base. Unfortunately, the life history of cracids will often not permit intensive hunting pressure due to their low reproductive rate, long generation time, dependence upon specific habitat, and poor dispersal qualities. Because cracids are so heavily affected by both hunting and habitat destruction, they can be used effectively as bioindicator species for managing parks and protected areas in the Neotropics. By monitoring the population status of cracids in a particular area, wildlife managers can determine whether or not the forest resources in a given region are being over-exploited.



1. Rufous-vented chachalaca (*Ortalis ruficauda*); 2. Horned guan (*Oreophasis derbianus*); 3. Plain chachalaca (*Ortalis vetula*); 4. Black guan (*Chamaepetes unicolor*); 5. Alagoas curassow (*Mitu mitu*); 6. Wattled curassow (*Crax globulosa*); 7. Northern helmeted curassow (*Pauxi pauxi*); 8. Crested guan (*Penelope purpurascens*). (Illustration by Brian Cressman)

Species accounts

Plain chachalaca

Ortalis vetula

SUBFAMILY

Penelopinae

TAXONOMY

Penelope vetula Wagler, 1830, Mexico. Four subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Common chachalaca; French: Otalide chacamel; German: Blauflügelguan; Spanish: Chachalaca Norteña.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

19–22.8 in (48–58 cm); 15.5–28 oz (440–794 g). Plain coloration, races vary in size and color.

DISTRIBUTION

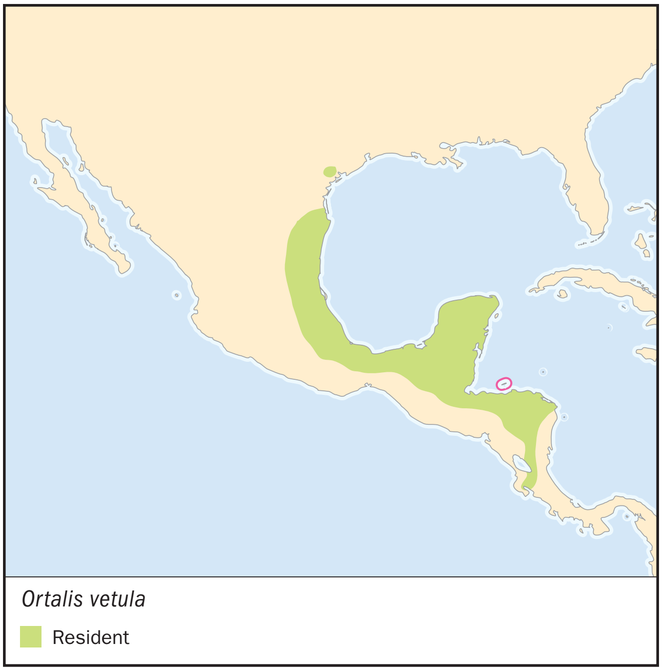
This species ranges from south Texas to eastern Mexico and Costa Rica.

HABITAT

Scrub and tall brush vegetation. Also occurs in lowland and pre-montane forest in Central America.

BEHAVIOR

The full morning chorus of the plain chachalaca (*Ortalis vetula*) is unforgettable. One of these birds, sitting in a tree above dense secondary growth, calls with a rough, unmelodic, but remarkably strong voice, "cha cha lack, cha cha lack." The neighbors take part and a real din of loud calls arises. When those nearby have become quiet, one hears other more distant voices. The chorus seems to decline until from a distance of over half a mile (1 km), one can hear no more. Then the noise surges back with increasing strength and finally an earsplitting din is produced by a group of six to eight of the birds situated vertically above the observer.



Ortalis vetula

🟩 Resident

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Fleshy fruit comprises much of their diet. Also green leaves, buds, shoots, and twigs. Some insects.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Nests are most often built in trees 3.3–33 ft (1–10 m) off the ground. The nest itself virtually nonexistent, with birds often laying eggs on bare limbs. The clutch size is typically two to four eggs with an average incubation of 25 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS

The Utila Island subspecies (off north Honduras) population has declined, and is possibly extinct.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Sometimes consumed for food. ◆

Rufous-vented chachalaca

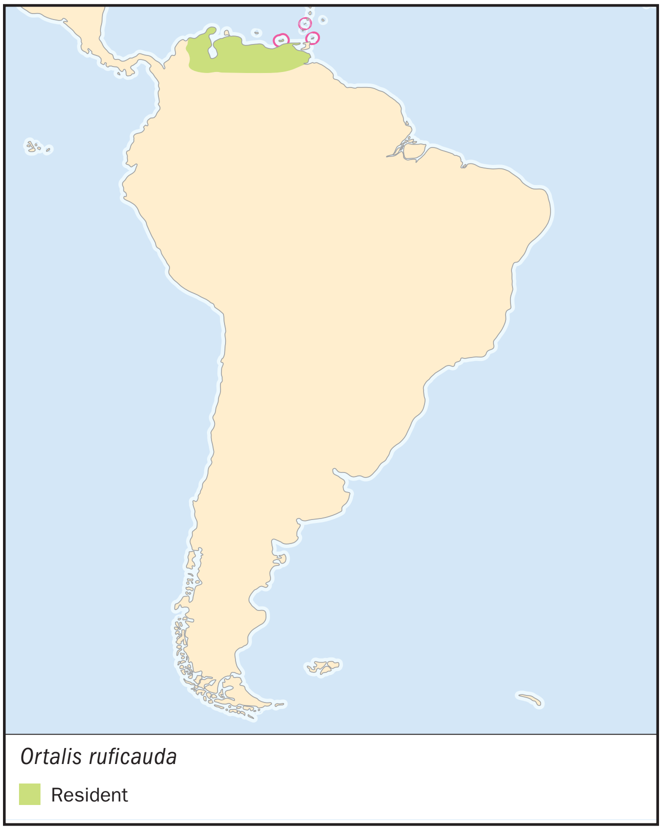
Ortalis ruficauda

SUBFAMILY

Penelopinae

TAXONOMY

Ortalida ruficauda Jardine, 1847, Tobago. Two subspecies.



Ortalis ruficauda

🟩 Resident

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Rufous-tailed chachalaca, rufous-tipped chachalaca; French: Otalide à ventre roux; German: Rotschwanzguan; Spanish: Chachalaca Culirroja.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
20.1–24 in (53–61 cm); 15.2–28.2 oz (430–800 g). Rufous undertail coverts, grayish belly. Immature resembles adult.

DISTRIBUTION
This species occurs in northeastern Colombia, northern Venezuela, and Tobago.

HABITAT
Lowland forest and thorny brush. Often found near water in gallery forest and along rivers.

BEHAVIOR
Its native name, "guacharaca," is a good reproduction of its call. It calls loudly during moonlight, but its fullest choruses are heard at daybreak. During the rainy season, it calls on and off all morning.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Leaves, shoots, fruits, and flowers. Usually forages in trees in groups of 4–20.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Nests are often built in trees 3–10 ft (1–3 m) off the ground. The nest itself is typically made of twigs and leaves. The clutch size is typically three to four eggs with incubation lasting approximately 28 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Sometimes consumed for food. ◆

Crested guan
Penelope purpurascens

SUBFAMILY
Penelopinae

TAXONOMY
Penelope purpurascens Wagler, 1830, Mexico. Three subspecies.

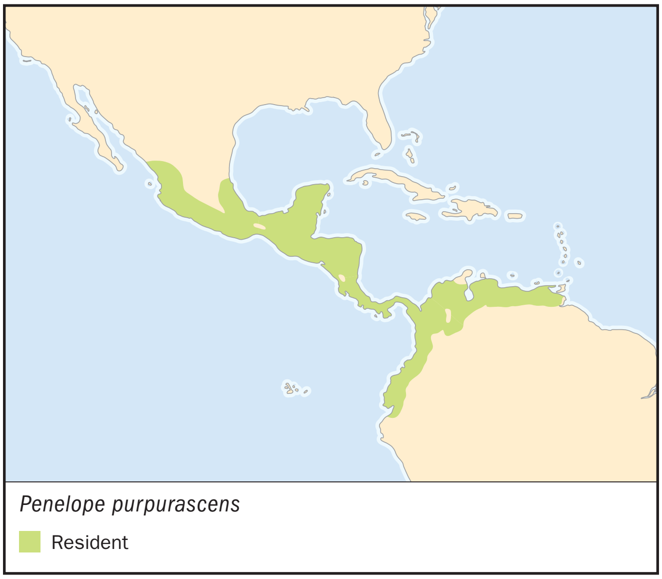
OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Purple guan; French: Pénélope panachée; German: Rostbauchguan; Spanish: Pava Cojolita.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
This is the largest species of guan, with some specimens reaching over 3 ft (90 cm), and nearly 5.5 lb (2.5 kg).

DISTRIBUTION
Ranges from Mexico to Venezuela, northern Colombia, and southwestern Ecuador.

HABITAT
Generally in humid forest and hilly lowlands. Occasionally found in gallery forest.

BEHAVIOR
Pairs of crested guans have territories in which they may remain with their young until the next breeding season.



Penelope purpurascens

🟩 Resident

Crested guans are particularly noisy when disturbed. They perch high in trees and continually protest with a very loud prolonged shrieking which sounds peculiarly high for such relatively large birds.

The crested guan may climb to the top of a high tree at the edge of a clearing and fly with slow measured beats over the open space. When it has gained enough speed, it will beat its wings much more rapidly, producing a loud drumming noise. Then it may glide for a stretch, drum again, and continue its flight across the clearing into the trees on the opposite side. This peculiar drumming is heard only rarely, just at dawn or dusk and on moonlit nights. The display is likely related to breeding.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Fruits, figs, and berries; also seeds, leaves, shoots, and occasionally ground insects. Usually forages in the high branches of trees.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Monogamous, possibly maintaining a permanent pair bond. The birds mature after two to three years. Nests are most often built in trees, and are made of sticks and twigs and lined with leaves. The clutch size is typically two eggs.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened.

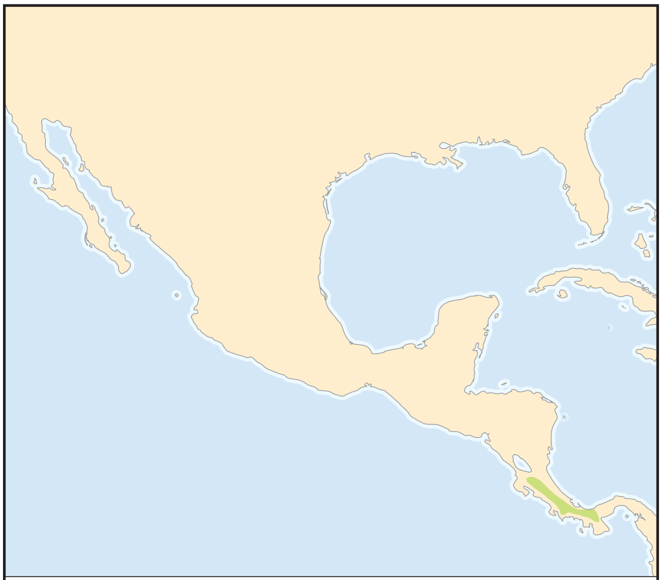
SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
This species is often consumed for food. ◆

Black guan
Chamaepetes unicolor

SUBFAMILY
Penelopinae

TAXONOMY
Chamæpetes unicolor Salvin, 1867, Veragua. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Black sickle-winged guan; French: Pénélope unicolore; German: Mohrenguan; Spanish: Pava Negra.



Chamaepetes unicolor

🟩 Resident

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

24–27 in (62–67 cm); 2.4–2.6 lb (1.1–1.2 kg). Male is completely black with a bare blue facial patch.

DISTRIBUTION

This species is restricted to Costa Rica and western Panama.

HABITAT

Found in montane forest above 3,300 ft (1,000 m) in southern Central America.

BEHAVIOR

Black guans are one of the few cracids known to live singly outside the breeding season and are found in pairs only during the breeding season.

The black guan's wing sound is quite different compared to the crested guan. When this bird, in its long glide, has reached the middle of a clearing, it beats its wings rapidly over a short stretch in such a way that the longer feathers alternately separate and beat together. Thus it produces a wooden-sounding clatter of surprising loudness, which can be imitated by drawing a thin, narrow piece of wood over an iron grating or by holding it against the spokes of a wheel.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Generally fruits, also seeds and several species of plants. Forages singly, in pairs, or in small groups.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Clutch size is typically two to three eggs. Downy chicks are brown with striped pattern on the head.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Considered Near Threatened, this species is threatened with habitat destruction, and is vulnerable because it is restricted to montane forests at 3,300–8,200 ft (1,000–2,500 m). Furthermore, it is endemic to a small region of Costa Rica and Panama. Nonetheless it might be locally common in at least some regions where it is protected. For example, in the early 1990s densities were approximately 7.4 birds per km^2 at the Monteverde Cloud Forest Reserve in Costa Rica.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

None known. ◆

Horned guan

Oreophasis derbianus

SUBFAMILY

Penelopinae

TAXONOMY

Oreophasis derbianus G.R. Gray, 1844, Guatemala. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Lord Derby's mountain pheasant; French: Oréophase cornu; German: Zapfenguan; Spanish: Pavón Cornudo.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

29.5–33.5 in (75–85 cm). This species is quite unique, and believed by some authorities to be a link between guans and curassows because it shares some characteristics of both. Most prominent is the large red horn and the white scalloping on the breast. Sexes are identical.

DISTRIBUTION

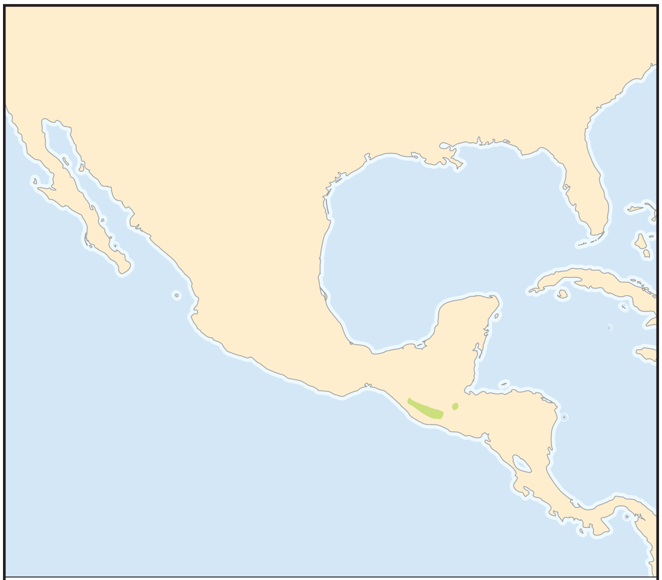
The horned guan is found in Guatemala and Chiapas (the most southern province of Mexico).

HABITAT

Found in montane forest above 4,900 ft (1,500 m) in northern Central America.

BEHAVIOR

When disturbed, horned guans give off a throaty (guttural) shriek, which, in its suddenness and intensity, has the effect of a loud explosion. Then they threaten the intruder from a high perch by clattering their yellow beaks like castanets.



Oreophasis derbianus

🟩 Resident

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Generally fruits and green leaves from a vast assortment of plant species. Forages primarily in tree branches.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
This species is likely one of the few cracids (and perhaps the only guan) where polygyny is observed, where one male might mate with several females, one after another, during the breeding season (serial polygyny). Nests are often built in very high trees, up to 66 ft (20 m) off the ground. The nest itself is typically made of twigs and epiphyte roots. The clutch size is typically two eggs, with one of the longest incubations documented for any cracid, up to 36 days.

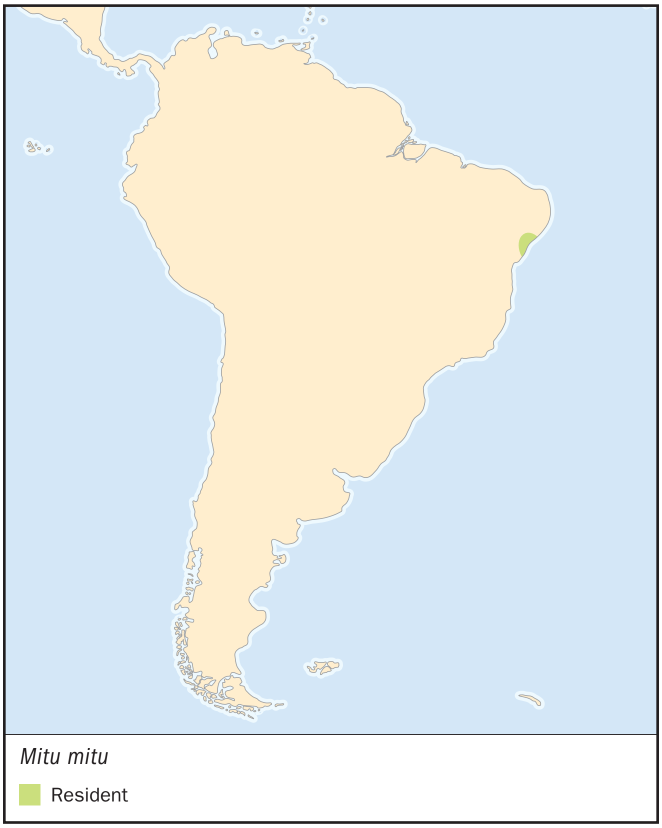
CONSERVATION STATUS
Considered Endangered. The remaining populations are small, fragmented, and only partly protected. Habitat destruction and hunting continue to threaten this species.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
May be hunted for food. These birds have been successfully raised in captivity, which may be important to the future survival of this species. ◆

Alagoas curassow
Mitu mitu

SUBFAMILY
Cracinae

TAXONOMY
Crax mitu Linnaeus, 1766, Brazil and Guiana = northeastern Brazil. Monotypic.



OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Bare-eared curassow; French: Hocco mitou; German: Mituhokko; Spanish: Paují de Alagoas.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
About 32.5 in (83 cm) in length; males weigh about 104 oz (2.960 g); females weigh about 97 oz (2,745 g). Shorter head crest and tall, narrow red comb running along the forehead and upper mandible of the beak. Lacks dense feathering in the auricular region, hence its alternate name of bare-eared curassow.

DISTRIBUTION
This species was endemic to Alagoas, Brazil, but is now extinct in the wild and survives only in captivity.

HABITAT
Extinct in the wild, but formerly found in lowland forest.

BEHAVIOR
Little is known, though the birds have been raised successfully in captivity.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Little known. Fruit was found in the stomach of a specimen collected in 1951; and three birds were spotted eating fruit in the late 1970s.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
One nest from the late 1970s was found in a tree amidst much foliage cover. Captive birds are apparently sexually mature after a couple of years, and the clutch size is often two eggs, as is the case with most curassows.

CONSERVATION STATUS
This species is Extinct in the Wild, and most of the region it lived in before has been converted to soybean plantations. A small population persists at two collections in Brazil, jointly exceeding 50 birds in the year 2000.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
These birds have been hunted for food. Their survival depends upon the populations currently in captivity. ◆

Northern helmeted curassow
Pauxi pauxi

SUBFAMILY
Cracinae

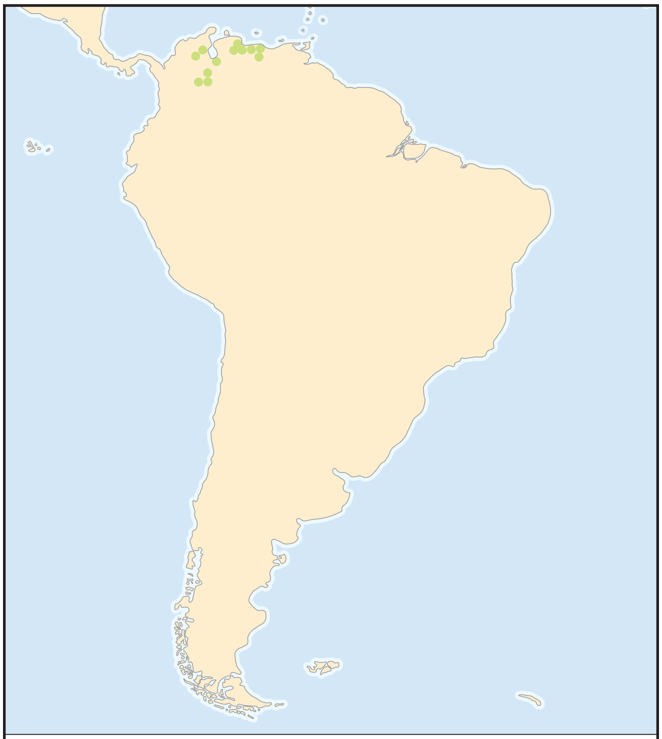
TAXONOMY
Crax pauxi Linnaeus, 1766, Mexico, error = Venezuela. Two subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Helmeted curassow; French: Hocco á pierre; German: Helmhokko; Spanish: Paují de Piedras, Paují de Yelmo.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Helmeted curassows are characterized by a bony outgrowth on the forehead. This species has a unique ornamentation, a large globose bluish grey knob above the bill. Length is 33.5–36 in (85–92 cm). Males weigh 7.7–8.3 lb (3.5–3.75 kg); females weigh 5.8 lb (2.65 kg).

DISTRIBUTION
This species is found in northern Venezuela and northeastern Colombia.

HABITAT
Found in dense, cool montane cloud forest above 1,650 ft (500 m).



Pauxi pauxi

🟩 Resident

BEHAVIOR
The call of the helmeted curassow is a prolonged, low-pitched grunting or groaning which sounds like "mm-mm-mm-mm." The cock produces it by breathing out with a closed beak.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Generally fallen fruits and seeds; also leaves, grasses, and buds. Forages on the ground singly, in pairs, or in family groups.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Nests are often built in trees 13–20 ft (4–6 m) off the ground. The nest itself is typically rudimentary, made of twigs and lined with leaves. The eggs are among the largest of any cracid, 3.3–3.7 in (8.5–9.5 cm) long and 2.4–2.5 in (6–6.5 cm) wide. The clutch size is typically two eggs with incubation lasting approximately 34 days. The hen leaves her eggs once a day, usually between eight and ten in the morning, and she stays off them from one to 2.5 hours. If it rains the whole day, she may omit this "outing."

CONSERVATION STATUS
Vulnerable. The northern helmeted curassow is endemic to a small region of northern South America, and is threatened with habitat destruction and overhunting. The montane forest this species is restricted to is being converted into cattle grazing ranchland at higher altitudes, and narcotics plantations at lower altitudes. Its geographic range is estimated at 13,900 mi^2 (36,000 km^2). Its numbers are estimated at fewer than 10,000, with populations declining. It does however occur in a number of Venezuelan reserves, as well as the Cocuy National Park in Colombia.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
This species is often hunted for food, unsustainably in many situations. ◆

Wattled curassow

Crax globulosa

SUBFAMILY
Cracinae

TAXONOMY
Crax globulosa Spix, 1825, Rio Solimes, Brazil. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Red wattled curassow, Yarrell's curassow; French: Hocco globuleux; German: Karunkelhocco; Spanish: Pavón Carunculado.

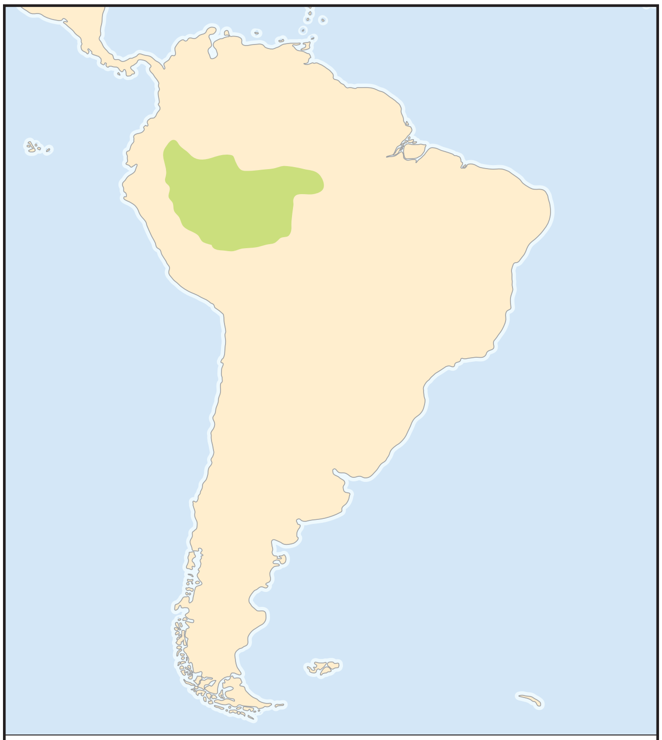
PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
32.2–35 in (82–89 cm); roughly 5.5 lb (2.5 kg). This is the only species where the male has red globose ornamentation both above and below the bill. The female has a red cere and rufous venter. Male is black with a white belly, females have reddish brown belly feathering.

DISTRIBUTION
They are found from Colombia and western Brazil to Bolivia.

HABITAT
This species is strongly tied to *várzea* (seasonally flooded) forest in the Amazon basin. It is almost entirely arboreal.

BEHAVIOR
The wattled curassow has a soft whistle, "yeeeeeee," which lasts four to six seconds.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Not known.



Crax globulosa

🟩 Resident

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

No information available about breeding in the wild. In captivity, clutch size is two eggs; chicks brownish above, light buff below.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Vulnerable. The wattled curassow is rarely encountered, and very patchily distributed throughout its geographic range in the western Amazonian basin. However, this species may be more difficult to detect than other species because its call is less easily detected, it is restricted to the higher strata of the forest, and it often flies away silently in retreat. This species is threatened by overhunting, and the total population is suspected of being small and declining. Only future research will shed more light on the status of this curassow.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

This species is often hunted for food, unsustainably in many situations. ◆

Resources

Books

Birdlife International. *Threatened Birds of the World.* Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 2000.

Brooks, Daniel M., and Fernando Gonzalez-Garcia. *Biology and Conservation of Cracids in the New Millenium.* Houston: Miscellaneous Publications of the Houston Museum of Natural Science, Number 2, 2001.

Brooks, Daniel M., et al. *Biology and Conservation of the Piping Guans (Pipile).* Houston: Special Monograph Series of the Cracid Specialist Group, Number 1, 1999.

Brooks, Daniel M., and Stuart D. Strahl. *Cracids: Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan.* Switzerland: IUCN, 2000.

Delacour, Jean, and Dean Amadon. *Curassows and Related Birds.* New York: The American Museum of Natural History, 1973.

Strahl, Stuart D., et al. *The Cracidae: Their Biology and Conservation.* Washington: Hancock House Publications, 1997.

Organizations

The Cracid Specialist Group. PO Box 132038, Houston, TX 77219-2038 USA. Phone: (713) 639-4776. E-mail: dbrooks@hmns.org Web site: <http://www.angelfire.com/ca6/cracid>

Neotropical Bird Club. c/o The Lodge, Sandy, Bedfordshire SG19 2DL United Kingdom. E-mail: secretary@neotropicalbirdclub.org

Daniel M. Brooks, PhD

▲

Guineafowl

(Numididae)

Class Aves

Order Galliformes

Suborder Phasiani

Family Numididae

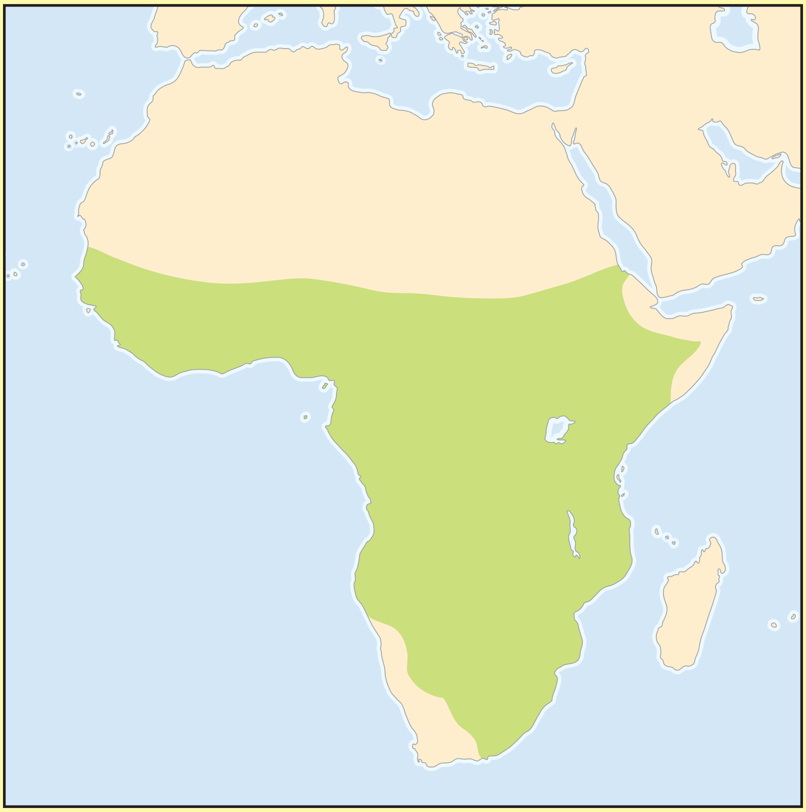
Thumbnail description
Medium-sized, stocky, highly vocal birds with short, stout bills, and naked heads normally topped by casque or crest of feathers

Size
15.5–28.2 in (40–72 cm); 1.5–3.5 lb (0.7–1.6 kg)

Number of genera, species
4 genera; 6 species

Habitat
Forest, woodlands, and savanna

Conservation status
Vulnerable: 1 species



Distribution
Sub-Saharan Africa, introduced to extreme southern Arabia, Madagascar, and many tropical islands

Evolution and systematics

Guineafowl have sometimes been incorporated as a subfamily within the family Phasianidae, which includes pheasant-like birds such as turkeys, grouse, quails, and partridges. However, evidence from an examination of their internal anatomy, plumage, behavior, breeding biology, egg-white proteins, chromosomes, and DNA suggests that they be accorded family status. Their evolution, as with that of the Australasian megapodes (Megapodiidae) and the largely South American cracids (Cracidae), was almost certainly influenced by the break-up of Gondwana (the southern mega-continent comprising Australia, India, Africa and South America) over 100 million years ago. Guineafowl essentially bridge the evolutionary gap between the relatively advanced, pheasant-like birds (Superfamily Phasianoidea) and the anatomically primitive megapodes and cracids. There is no unequivocal fossil record of guineafowls before the Pleistocene.

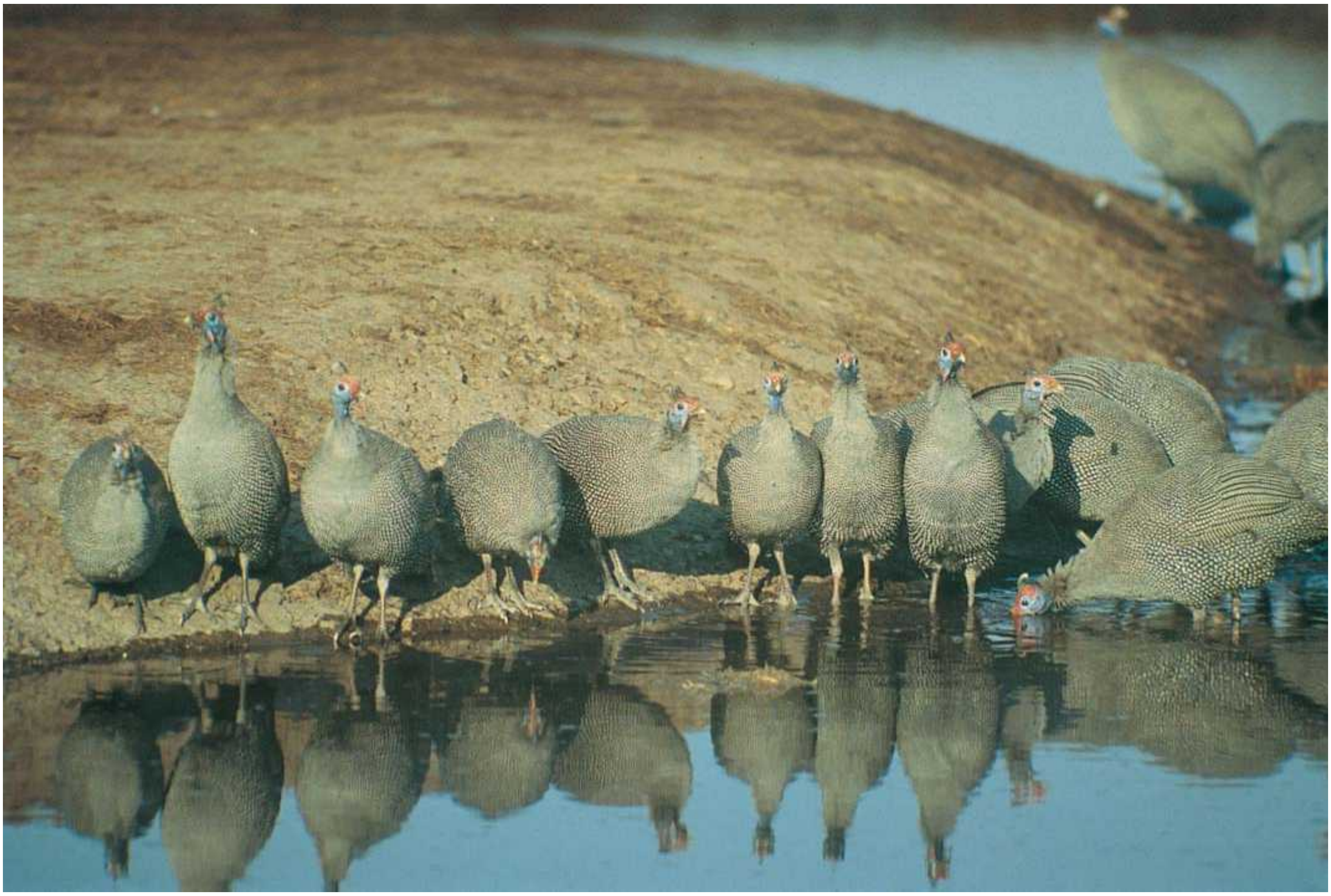
Effects of climate change due to long-term fluctuations in rainfall and temperature and movement of landmasses have had a profound influence on guineafowl evolution. Expanding and contracting forests and open-country vegetation, and the development of the Rift Valley, have caused repeated fragmentation of the ranges of species tied to forests or open-country habitats. This process has promoted speciation and sub-speciation within the genera *Agelastes*, *Guttera*, and *Numida*.

As of 2001, the scientific community recognizes six species grouped within four genera. However, the crested guineafowl (*Guttera pucherani*) may be further sub-divided into a second species, *G. edouardi*.

Each species has a largely unfeathered head and neck; background body plumage is largely black, adorned (in most species) with tear-drop-sized white spots. The naked head and neck is thought to be an adaptation for cooling relatively warm arterial blood flowing upwards to the brain from the heart within a car-radiator-like nexus of micro-veins carrying relatively cool blood downwards. This "radiator" allows guineafowl to forage and socialize throughout the heat of the day.

Physical characteristics

Guineafowl are medium-sized, chicken-like birds with short, stout bills. They have strong legs, either without leg



Helmeted guineafowl (*Numida meleagris*) gathered at a watering hole. (Photo by P. Craig-Cooper/VIREO. Reproduced by permission.)

spurs (genera *Guttera* and *Numida*), or with short, blunt, multiple spurs (genus *Acryllium*), or long, sharp, single spurs (genus *Agelastes*); these spurs grow directly out of the tarsometatarsus as in the junglefowl *Gallus* rather than the hypotarsus (as in most spurred galliforms). The tail is generally short and points downward, with 14 feathers (genus *Agelastes*) or 16 feathers (the rest of the genera). Guineafowl in the genera *Guttera* and *Numida* have cartilaginous wattles that hang from the base of the bill. The males, although larger and heavier on average, resemble the females in all species.

The two species of lowland forest guineafowl lack the characteristic white spotting on their plumage and have no adornments on their naked, red heads. The plumage of the black guineafowl (*Agelastes niger*) has a delicate, brownish wave design on the otherwise black plumage. The white-breasted guineafowl (*Agelastes meleagrides*), as its name implies, has white breast feathers. The rest of the body is black with fine, white, wavy bars. The body plumage of the remaining species of guineafowl is black with white spots.

The crested and plumed guineafowl (genus *Guttera*) each have a trachea, which forms a loop, embedded in a kind of pocket at the base of the wishbone. Plumed guineafowl (*Guttera plumifera*) have a brush-like tuft of straight feathers on the crown. Crested guineafowl (*Guttera pucherani*) have slightly to markedly curled feathers. There are five subspecies of crested guineafowl, but only two subspecies of plumed guineafowl, that vary mainly in the color of the facial skin on the head and the form of the feathered crest.

The head of the vulturine guineafowl (*Acryllium vulturinum*) is mostly featherless except for a chestnut-brown patch of short feathers on the sides and back of the head. This species has a hackle of spear-shaped feathers which have lengthwise stripes of black, white, and blue. The breast is blue, the edges of the wings are violet, and the rest of the plumage, except for the black ventral feathers, shows the usual spotted design. The central tail feathers are elongated and pointed. This guineafowl is slender and has longer legs than the helmeted guineafowl.

The helmeted guineafowl (*Numida meleagris*) has a bony casque or helmet on top of its head covered with horny cartilage. Each of the nine subspecies of helmeted guineafowl has a characteristic helmet shape. Each is also characterized by different coloring of the bare parts of the head, wattle, and neck feathers, as well as by the absence or presence of conspicuous bristles near the nostrils.

Distribution

With the exception of one (almost certainly extinct) subspecies of helmeted guineafowl that inhabited western Morocco, the original range of all guineafowl species is sub-Saharan Africa. Humans have introduced the helmeted guineafowl to southern Arabia, Madagascar, and as far afield as Cuba and other tropical islands, where they have acclimatized.

Black guineafowl occur in forests from Cameroon to the lower Congo and eastward into the Ituri territory. White-breasted guineafowl replace black guineafowl in the forests of Upper Guinea.

Plumed guineafowl inhabit forests in Cameroon, northern Congo, and the Central African Republic, extending southwards to Gabon and northern Angola. Crested guineafowl are distributed in less well-developed forests, from Guinea Bissau, eastward through Congo, the Democratic Republic of Congo, and as far as western Kenya, and southwards as far as Angola and northeastern South Africa.

Vulturine guineafowl inhabit the dry steppes of southern Ethiopia and southern Somalia as far as northwestern Tanzania.

Helmeted guineafowl occupy open-country areas virtually continuously from Senegal, eastwards to Somalia, and south to South Africa.

Habitat

Black guineafowl and white-breasted guineafowl inhabit primary, unspoiled, rainforests. Plumed guineafowl occur in primary rainforest and very mature secondary re-growth. Crested guineafowl prefer secondary forest, forest edge, and gallery forest. Helmeted guineafowl occupy virtually all open-country habitats in sub-Saharan Africa outside of deserts; they can thrive on cultivated land within which aggregations of more than 1,000 individuals (which are comprised of many flocks) may be encountered.

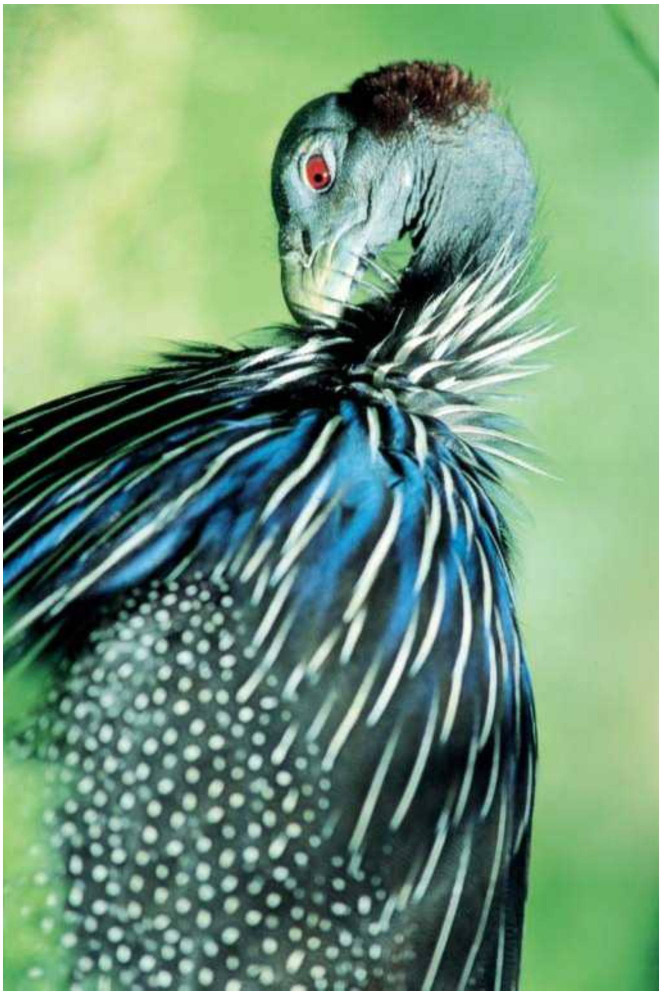
Behavior

All species of guineafowl live in sedentary groups when not breeding and in monogamous pairs when breeding.

Black guineafowl and white-breasted guineafowl live in groups of 15–20 and roost in trees at night. Their advertising calls are very different from other species of guineafowls. The calls consist of short, soft, low-pitched whistling sounds reminiscent of the cooing of doves.

The advertising calls of plumed and crested guineafowl are low-pitched “kuk-kuk-kuks” given in series and increasing in volume. Little is known about the behavior of plumed guineafowl.

Crested guineafowl occur in flocks averaging fewer than 20 birds. During early morning after descending from their nightly roosts, crested guineafowl flocks will move into forest glades to preen and socialize in the warmth of the morning sun. In dim light before sunrise and after sunset, flocks will venture onto bush tracks and thus be vulnerable to collisions with motor vehicles, particularly because crested guineafowl will fly up from the track only to land in front of the vehicle due to the impenetrable vegetation on either side. Crested guineafowl will fly up into trees to feed on fruit rather than eat maize scattered on the ground. This species has also been observed, primarily in the late afternoon, foraging in association with vervet monkeys (*Cercopithecus aethiops*), feeding below on scraps of fruit and feces that fall to the forest floor. This relationship may also take advantage of a two-way alarm system: the monkeys warn of intruders from the trees above and the guineafowl scout out the forest floor. Although deeper than the call of the helmeted guineafowl, the crested guineafowl alarm call is also a staccato “chuk-chuk-chukchuk-err.” The lower pitch may be due, in part, to its windpipe being housed in the hollowed-out blade of its wishbone. Crested guineafowl are noisy, sometimes calling well into the night and during the quiet pre-dawn hours. Flock members keep in contact by emitting a low-pitched “chuk” call. Male crested guineafowl apparently do not have a hump-backed display as



A vulturine guineafowl (*Acryllium vulturinum*) preens in East Africa. (Photo by Erwin & Peggy Bauer. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

The vulturine guineafowl (*Acryllium vulturinum*) sometimes perches in bushes to feed on fruits. (Photo by Nigel Dennis. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

in the helmeted guineafowl, but rather cock their tails like bantams when alarmed.

Vulturine guineafowl occur in flocks of 20–30 birds. Their advertising call is similar to that of the crested and plumed guineafowl, but is a much higher-pitched "keek-keek-keek," also given in series.

The helmeted guineafowl is by far the most social guineafowl species and may be seen in aggregations of hundreds of birds. At dawn, flock members fly down from their roost sites to a watering place. During early morning after drinking, they often seek patches of dry, light soil to dust bathe, presumably to rid themselves of feather parasites. During late morning and early afternoon, they stay in the shade. By late afternoon, they start looking for food, and at nightfall they return to their roosts, generally in tall trees.

Feeding ecology and diet

Black, white-breasted, plumed, and crested guineafowl feed on a range of plants and small invertebrates obtained by scratching in the leaf litter. In the case of white-breasted guineafowl, when one flock member finds a concentration of food, others immediately converge on it and try to crowd it away, pressing with their shoulders and pushing with their legs. However, birds competing for food do not use their bills aggressively during these encounters. Crested guineafowl may also feed in trees on berries and other fruits, and on bulbs from below the ground.

Vulturine guineafowl also feed on a range of plant and animal items and will sometimes perch in bushes to feed on fruits. Unlike all other guineafowl, this species appears to survive without readily-available drinking water.

Helmeted guineafowl are the most omnivorous of the guineafowl species, taking a broad range of plant and animal material (even small toads) from above and below the ground, switching their preferences to whatever appears to be abundant at the time, but focusing on insects and other arthropods during the breeding season.

Reproductive biology

Guineafowl appear to be monogamous breeders. Black guineafowl may be found breeding in any month of the year, but generally do so during drier months (December–February). The nest has not been described. The clutch size is unknown, and the eggs are pale reddish brown, sometimes with a violet or yellowish tinge. The downy keet (guineafowl chick) has dark-rufous back plumage with black markings.

White-breasted guineafowl may also breed during any month of the year, but breeding probably peaks at the end of the rainy season (November–January). The nest has not been described. Clutch size is about 12 eggs that are reddish buff with white pores. The back plumage of the downy keet is grayish brown with reddish brown highlights. The crown of the head and the mid-line of the neck are black.

Plumed guineafowl also appear not to have a fixed breeding season, but tend to nest during the rainy season(s). The nest is a simple scrape in the ground lined with leaves. Clutch size is 10 eggs that are pale buff with darkened pores. The downy keet has dark-buff back plumage with dark brownish black longitudinal stripes.

Crested guineafowl may also be found breeding during any month of the year in the equatorial parts of its range, but this species breeds during the rainy season in areas away from the equator. The nest is a simple scrape in the ground lined with leaves. Clutch size is normally four to five eggs, ranging up to seven eggs, that are dark buff to pinkish or white. The downy keet has dark-buff back plumage with dark brownish black longitudinal stripes. Chicks can flutter-fly at 12 days and fledge in downy plumage at about 30 days.

Vulturine guineafowl breed primarily during June and December–January, after the rainy seasons. The nest is a simple scrape in the ground, generally in thick grassy areas. Clutch size is 7–10 eggs, ranging up to 15 eggs, that are creamy white to pale brown. The incubation period is 22–25 days. The downy keet has yellowish buff back plumage with dark brownish black mottling.

For helmeted guineafowl, the breeding season is strongly tied to the timing and amount of rainfall. In west Africa, they breed during May–July. In southern Africa, the most intense

A helmeted guineafowl (*Numida meleagris*) in a dust bath. (Photo by Kenneth W. Fink. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

breeding activity is during summer (October–March) in the predominantly summer-rainfall regions of eastern and southern South Africa, and during late summer and early autumn (January–March) in the north (in Botswana and Namibia). Breeding activity is, however, determined largely by the timing of regular heavy rainfall—in the winter-rainfall regions (the Western Cape and the western half of the Eastern Cape), peak breeding is between September and December, to take advantage of food fostered by winter rains. The nest is a simple scrape in the ground lined with grass, protected by a bush or tall grass. Clutch size is 12–23 eggs that are extremely hard-shelled, brown or yellowish brown in color, and pointed at one end. The downy keet has dark buff back plumage with blackish brown longitudinal stripes. Chicks can flutter-fly at 14 days and fledge in downy plumage at about 30 days.

Conservation status

The white-breasted guineafowl is Vulnerable, according to the IUCN. It is extremely sensitive to habitat destruction and illegal hunting by humans. On a global scale, none of the other species of guineafowl appears to be threatened.

Significance to humans

Members of the subspecies of helmeted guineafowl from the vicinity of what was then known as the Gulf of Guinea (hence the family name) in western Africa were domesticated in Europe and selected artificially for rapid growth to a heavier body mass (i.e., for meat production). Additional effects of this selection have been a change in color of the body plumage from black to white (or partly white) and of the legs and toes from black to yellow-orange.

Helmeted guineafowl are also highly prized, but grossly undervalued, objects of wingshooting (gamebird hunting).

Species accounts

Helmeted guineafowl

Numida meleagris

TAXONOMY

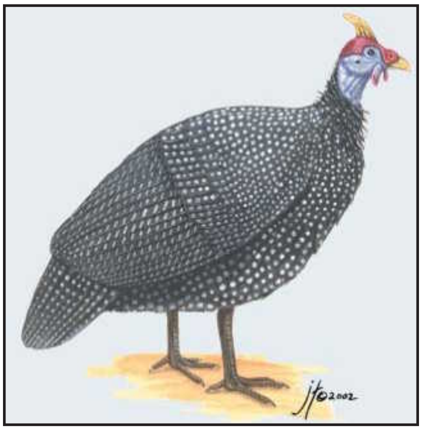
Phasianus meleagris Linnaeus, 1758, Africa = Nubia, Upper Nile. Nine subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

French: Pintade de Numidie; German: Helmperlhuhn; Spanish: Pintade Común.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

20–25 in (50–63 cm), 2.5–3.5 lb (1.15–1.6 kg) male and female. Plumage mainly blackish gray with white spots and lines. Widespread variation among the subspecies in the head adornments (filoplumes, cere, wattles, and casque).



Numida meleagris

DISTRIBUTION

N. m. sabyi (probably extinct): northwestern Morocco; *N. m. galeata*: sub-Saharan, to northern Senegal and into northern Angola; *N. m. meleagris*: sub-Saharan, north of equator to Sudan and western Ethiopia; *N. m. somaliensis*: eastern Ethiopia to Eritrea and Somalia; *N. m. reichenowi*: Kenya and central Tanzania; *N. m. mitrata*: western and eastern Tanzania to northern Mozambique; *N. m. marungensis*: southern Congo to Angola and western Zambia; *N. m. damarensis*: extreme southwestern Angola to Namibia and western Botswana; *N. m. coronata*: Zimbabwe, southern Mozambique and South Africa.

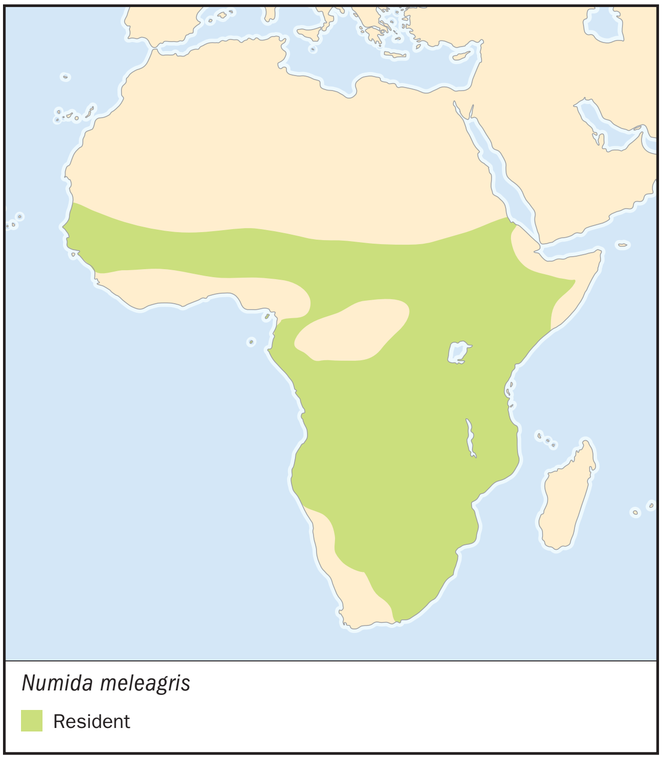
HABITAT

Open savannas, woodland and dry thorn-scrub.

BEHAVIOR

Highly social and vocal; sexually dimorphic. Usually in flocks of up to 35 individuals but may form aggregations of more than 1,000 birds in feeding areas.

The timing of roosting is strongly correlated to the time of sunset, with later roosting on longer days. In May 1970 on the island of Nantucket, Massachusetts, a flock of domesticated helmeted guineafowl took to their roost during a total eclipse of the sun at midday.



Numida meleagris

🟩 Resident

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Active forager, mainly on the ground. Forages opportunistically on what is abundant. Omnivorous.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Apparently monogamous. 12–23 eggs with 24–27 day incubation time. Both parents feed and care for newly hatched chicks, known as downy keets. Breeding period varies depending on subspecies and rainfall patterns.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Widespread and common at the continental scale, but recent documentation indicates significant declines in parts of the range, probably due to habitat destruction.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Probably Africa's (and certainly southern Africa's) most popular terrestrial gamebird. Domesticated in Europe and introduced elsewhere. ◆

Resources

Books

Little, R.M., and T.M. Crowe. *Gamebirds of Southern Africa*. Cape Town, South Africa: Struik, 2000.

Martínez, I. “Numididae (Guineafowl).” In *Handbook of the Birds of the World*. Vol. 2, *New World Vultures to Guineafowl*, edited by Josep del Hoyo, Andrew Elliott, and Jordi Sargatal. Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1994.

Organizations

Gamebird Research Programme, Percy FitzPatrick Institute, University of Cape Town. Private Bag, Rondebosch, Western Cape 7701 South Africa. Phone: +27 21 6503290. Fax: +27-21-6503295. E-mail: tmcrowe@botzoo.uct.ac.za Web site: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/fitzpatrick>

Timothy Michael Crowe, PhD

Fowls and pheasants

(Phasianidae)

Class Aves
Order Galliformes
Suborder Phasiani
Family Phasianidae

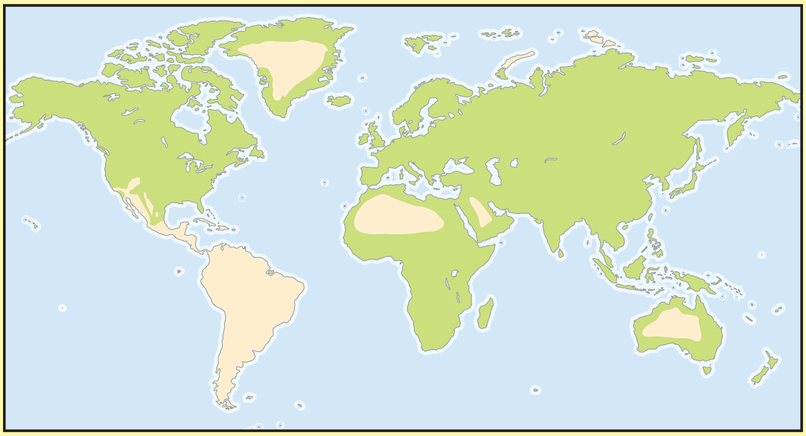
Thumbnail description
Plump, ground-based birds of a great size range, with short, broad wings and stout bills and feet; males of larger species are often heavier with striking plumage and elaborate displays

Size
6–49 in (15–125 cm); 1.5 oz–24.2 lb (43 g–11.0 kg)

Number of genera, species
46 genera; 179 species

Habitat
Forest, woodland, bogs, tundra, mountains, savanna, desert fringes

Conservation status
Critically Endangered: 3 species; Endangered: 9 species; Vulnerable: 38 species; Near Threatened: 21 species



Distribution
North America, Europe, Asia, Africa, and Australasia

Evolution and systematics

From studies based on DNA comparisons as well as traditional morphological work, it seems clear that the turkeys (Meleagridinae), grouse (Tetraoninae), and pheasants and Old World partridges (Phasianinae) form an assemblage distinct from the other Galliformes. The current DNA evidence confirms that grouse and turkeys are closely related and probably evolved alongside the other main types within this complex family. When more such data becomes available and the resulting pattern of relationships among these species stabilizes, a completely new taxonomy for the Phasianinae is likely to emerge.

Unraveling the taxonomic affinities of some individual species in this family has produced some real surprises. The DNA evidence shows that the Congo peafowl (*Afropavo congensis*) is not closely related to either the guineafowls or partridges with which it shares its continent, Africa, having the most in common with the other peafowls (*Pavo* spp.) in South and Southeast Asia. The Udzungwa forest-partridge (*Xenoperdix udzungwensis*), first discovered in 1991, appears to be more closely related to the Southeast Asian hill-partridges (*Arborophila*) than to any African species. The Gunnison sage grouse (*Centrocercus minimus*) was only recognized as a full species in 2000, and lives in just eight localities at the southern limit for this genus in southwest Colorado and southeast Utah.

Some long-established species have also come under renewed scrutiny, including Edwards's pheasant (*Lophura edwardsi*) and the imperial pheasant (*L. imperialis*) from central Vietnam. During 2000 and 2001, the Berlioz's silver pheasant (*L. nycthemera berliozi*) was deliberately crossed with Edwards's pheasant to produce birds that appear identical to imperial pheasants, thus suggesting that the few imperials recovered from the wild were rare interspecific hybrids. Yet another pheasant had been discovered in the same Annamese lowlands area in 1964, and was adopted as a new species, the Vietnamese pheasant (*L. hatinhensis*) in 1975. It differs from the Edwards's pheasant only in having white central tail feathers in the male.

Physical characteristics

The species in this family vary enormously in size, from tiny quails (*Coturnix* spp.) weighing less than 2 oz (43 g) to the wild turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*) weighing up to 24.2 lb (11 kg). Their dominant common feature is a heavy rounded body, which is the result of extreme development of the flight muscles over the sternum. This in turn has evolved in parallel with their typical flight behavior: an explosively energetic take-off to gain height followed by a fast glide. Generally, the legs and neck are short, the head and tail small, although in some of the large species, longer necks and tails have evolved.

Facial adornments are many and various, again particularly in the larger species and especially in the males. Male turkeys have a naked red crop and the fleshy and flexible caruncle, which can change rapidly in color from red to blue and dangles beside the beak. The ring-necked pheasant (*Phasianus* *colchicus*) has a bright red skin patch around the eye, while in the crested fireback (*Lophura ignita*) it is blue. Fleshy and brightly colored wattles are characteristic of Bulwer's pheasant (*Lophura bulweri*) and the junglefowls (*Gallus* spp.). Garishly colored bib-like air sacs and paired erectile horns are unique to the tragopans (*Tragopan* spp.). Other specialties include feathery ears in the eared-pheasants (*Crossoptilon*), head crests as in the koklass (*Pucrasia macrolopha*), monals (*Lophophorus*), and crested wood-partridge (*Rollulus rouloul*), and neck-ruffs in Lady Amherst's pheasant (*Chrysolophus amherstiae*) and the ruffed grouse (*Bonasa umbellus*).

Many grouse species have bright yellow to red fleshy combs above the eyes, which in males especially become engorged and more prominent in the mating season. In those species believed to have polygynous or promiscuous mating systems, the males are more extravagantly adorned and may be up to twice the size of the more dowdy but well-camouflaged females. In the prairie grouse (*Tympanuchus* spp.), males have a pair of large and brightly colored air sacs on their necks, which they inflate during their breeding season displays. Grouse are adapted to live in cold climates by having an exceptionally thick and heavy plumage, as well as feathering right down to the toes. The ptarmigans (*Lagopus* spp.) adopt a special white winter plumage so that they remain well camouflaged.

A number of species have long tails, which can be held in fans during displays. In grouse, these are plain, as in the blue grouse (*Dendragapus obscurus*) or barred, as in sage grouse (*Centrocercus urophasianus*). In the peafowls (*Pavo* spp.) and peacock-pheasants (*Polyplectron* spp.), they bear numerous eye-like ocelli.

Distribution

The relict distribution of the ocellated turkey (*Meleagris ocellata*) in the Yucatán peninsula of Central America is the southern-most point for this family in the New World, with the wild turkey (*M. gallopavo*) and prairie grouse (*Tympanuchus* spp.) originally occupying much of the United States between them. Other grouse species occur over large parts of Canada, including most of the islands in the extreme north. The range of the ruffed grouse (*Bonasa umbellus*) spans the continent, as does its counterpart in the Old World, the hazel grouse (*B. bonasia*). The willow grouse (*Lagopus lagopus*) and rock ptarmigan (*L. mutus*) have circumpolar distributions in the northern tundra.

Between them, the Old World partridges and pheasants occupy almost all of Europe, Africa, and Australasia. The genus *Francolinus* contains numerous African species, extending to almost every corner of that continent. The bush-quails (*Perdicula* spp.) and spurfowl (*Galloperdix* spp.) occur only in southern Asia, while the hill-partridges (*Arborophila* spp.) are Southeast Asian and Chinese in distribution.

Habitat

Most grouse species inhabit northern tundra or boreal forests, and the equivalent habitats in isolated mountainous regions further south, as in the case of the capercaillie (*Tetrao urogallus*) in the Cantabrian Mountains of northern Spain. Several North American grouse species and the two turkeys have evolved to occupy relatively open temperate and subtropical habitats over much of the continent, the niche occupied by the bustards (Otidae) in the Old World.

A male wild turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*) gobbling. (Photo by John Shaw. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Most pheasant species (Phasianini) are forest specialists, with exceptions such as the cheer (*Catreus wallichi*), which occupies open grass and scrub habitats in the western Himalayan foothills, and the Chinese monal (*Lophophorus lhuysii*), which lives in alpine scrub and grassland. The great argus (*Argusianus argus*) occurs in lowland tropical rainforests in Southeast Asia, while the koklass is a temperate forest species of the Himalayas and China.

Partridge (Perdicini) occur in all habitats except for the northern boreal forests and tundra, where they are replaced by grouse. Conversely, in the high alpine areas of central Asia, where there are no grouse, the snowcocks (*Tetraogallus*), snow partridge (*Lerwa lerwa*), and Tibetan partridge (*Perdix hodgsoniae*) occupy their niche. The temperate grasslands of Europe are home to the gray partridge (*Perdix perdix*) and several rock partridges (*Alectoris* spp.). Many species occur in tropical grasslands and savanna such as the yellow-necked francolin (*Francolinus leucoscepus*) in southeastern Africa and the painted francolin (*F. pictus*) in India. Philby's rock partridge (*Alectoris philbyi*) lives on rocky slopes in southwestern Arabia. Lowland tropical rainforest species include the crested wood-partridge (*Rollulus rouloul*) of Southeast Asia and Latham's francolin (*F. lathami*) from equatorial Africa. Montane forests harbor the Hainan hill-partridge (*Arborophila ardens*) from China and the red-billed hill-partridge (*A. rubirostris*) of Sumatra. The swamp francolin (*F. gularis*) and Manipur bush-quail (*Perdicula manipurensis*) inhabit wet grasslands south of the Himalayas.

Behavior

Out of the breeding season, open country species such as the wild turkey, snowcocks, African savanna francolins, and the alpine Tibetan eared-pheasant (*Crossoptilon harmani*) form groups of 20–100, presumably as a protection against predation. Forest species are in general much less gregarious. However, in some species, female gregariousness in the prebreeding period has apparently enabled males to defend small groups of them and thereby acquire a harem, as in the wild turkey and the red junglefowl (*Gallus gallus*). An alternative tactic is to defend territories in strategically important habitats for females: thus males of the introduced ring-necked pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*) in Britain defend territories on woodland edge in farmland where groups of females nest.

Studies of territorial behavior in various grouse species reveal that loud and often repeated calling by the males is the routine method for establishing and maintaining territories. Fighting is also frequent, particularly if there is a large surplus of birds still seeking territories in a limited area of habitat, as for the red grouse (*L. l. scoticus*) in the British uplands.

The daily routine of birds in this family is rather universal. They emerge from their roosts at dawn for an intensive period of feeding activity, in order to refill their crops following the night fast. After an hour or two, birds retreat to cover, presumably avoiding inclement weather and predators. In winter, arctic grouse need to feed in the open for as little time as possible to avoid excessive heat loss. They have an unusually large crop in which to store rapidly gathered food for later digestion in warmth and safety. Towards the end of the day, there is usually another burst of feeding activity, sometimes followed by calling as families or larger groups gather to roost for the night.

Migration is not a prominent feature of these species. Despite their small size, quails are unusual among them in making long-distance spring and autumn movements between wintering and breeding grounds. The only other species that migrate regularly are the northern-most populations of the rock and willow ptarmigan (*Lagopus mutus*) that move several hundred miles/kilometers south in fall to escape the worst winter conditions. Some montane pheasant species such as the Himalayan monal (*Lophophorus impejanus*) have been found to mimic this kind of movement by undertaking altitudinal migrations of up to 4,900 ft (1,500 m) in fall, returning to breed in the sub-alpine scrub in spring after the snow has receded.

This wild turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*) hen is dust bathing in west Texas. (Photo by John Snyder. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

A male common pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*) dust bathing near Arundel, United Kingdom. (Photo by Roger Wilmshurst. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Feeding ecology and diet

High-montane snowcocks feed almost exclusively on vegetation. Boreal forest species such as the spruce grouse (*Falcipennis canadensis*) subsist on the oily buds and needles of conifers throughout the winter months. Grouse also have exceptionally long caecae, the blind-ended tubes in the gut where symbiotic bacteria digest cellulose into sugars. Forest pheasants such as tragopans thoroughly dig over areas of litter and soil with their feet, the monals also using their stout beaks, to depths of at least 12 in (30 cm) in order to feed on tubers, bulbs, and roots.

Tropical forest species take a huge range of items as food, with ants, termites, and other invertebrates of the forest floor and understory being prominent alongside fruits, seeds, and leaves. Prairie chickens also take a significant amount of insect food as adults, mainly in the form of grasshoppers in summer on the North American plains. In the dry grasslands of southern Africa, the gray-winged fracolin (*F. africanus*) takes a varied mixture of roots and bulbs, and seeds, fruits, and invertebrates. All these open-country species, as well as the wild turkey and the quails, have been able to adapt well to agricultural expansion by feeding in fields of crops and on seeds left after harvesting.

Newly hatched chicks in almost all species rely completely on a protein-rich diet of invertebrates, although they rapidly switch to a less exclusive diet within their first month. An exception is provided by snowcock chicks, which take legumes as a major part of the diet.

Reproductive biology

Nests are usually simple scrapes on the ground, lined with only a little vegetation, and camouflaged by grasses, shrubs, or rocky overhangs. Clutch size in some open-country perdicines and the ring-necked pheasant can be a high as 15–20. In contrast, the Malaysian peacock-pheasant (*Polyplectron malacense*) lays just one egg.

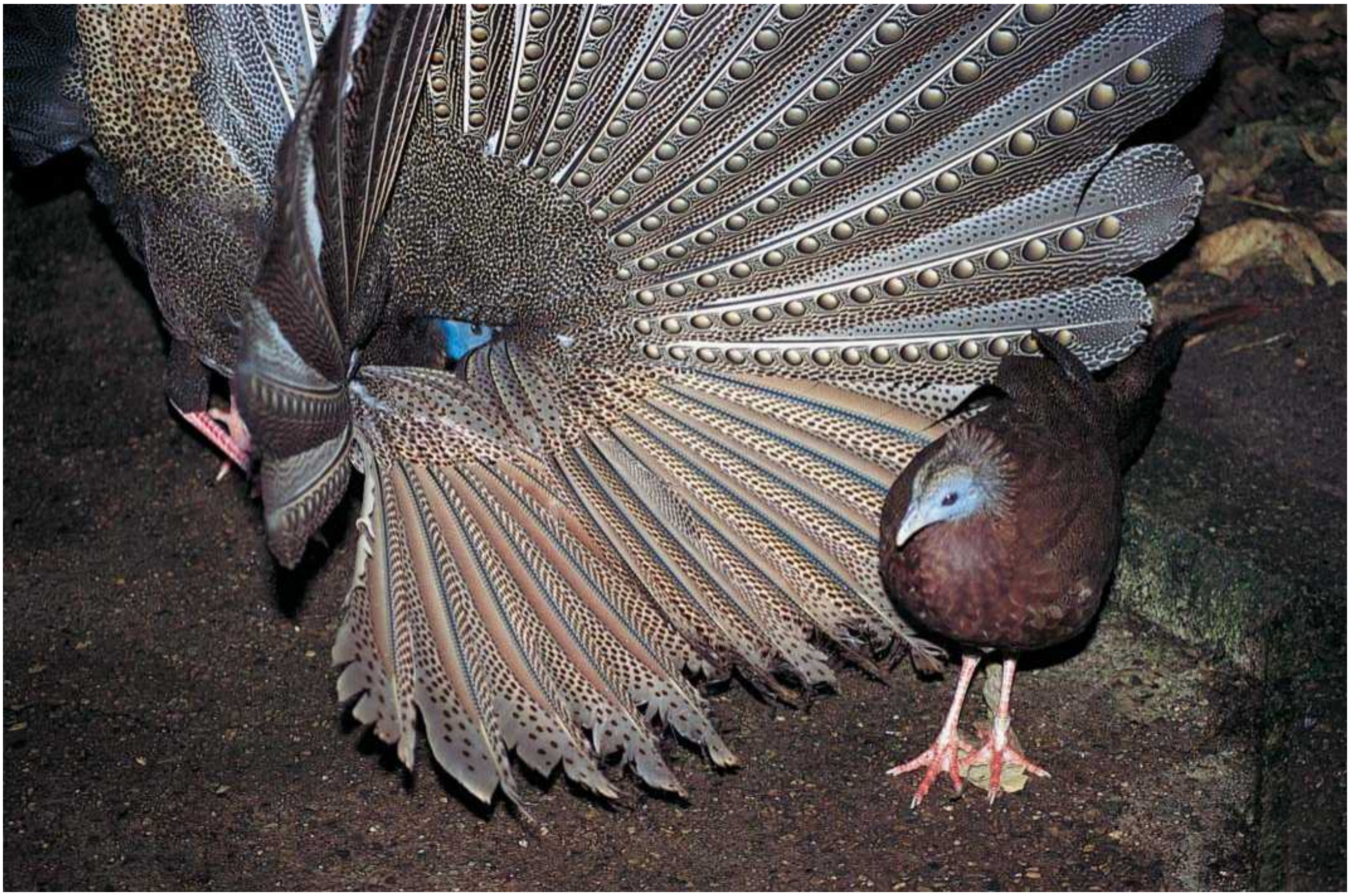
Incubation is usually carried out entirely by the female. Chicks immediately leave the nest at hatching and feed themselves. The care provided by one or both parents is normally limited to protecting chicks from predators, and sheltering them under their wings in inclement weather and at night. Rudimentary flight is achieved in just 7–10 days in many grouse and partridges, although families may stay together for two to three months.

Females generally come into breeding condition each year including their first, although wild turkeys defer breeding for a year if their fat reserves are low in spring. Males in many larger species do not mate in their first season. Male silver pheasants and tragopans only molt into full adult colors in their second fall, while the male great argus does not achieve adult plumage until the third year. The train of the Indian peafowl takes four years to develop fully.

The promiscuous grouse and pheasants species gather at collective display and mating grounds known as leks. Here, 5–50 males defend territories just a few yards wide, with a very small percentage of the males obtaining the vast majority of copulations. Males with the largest, most decorated, or least damaged tails are most successful. Males with these characteristics also father high-quality chicks, are in better body condition, carry lower parasite loads, and survive better themselves. This suggests that sexual selection via both male-male competition and female choice can cause the evolution of elaborate plumage, bizarre displays, and the much greater body size of the males in such species.

Conservation status

In 2000, of the 179 extant species in the Phasianidae, 50 (28%) were included on the IUCN Red List as being threatened with extinction, a proportion nearly three times that for all birds (11%). A further 21 (12%) were classified Near



A male great argus pheasant (*Argusianus argus*) shows his courtship display, hoping to interest the female next to him. (Photo by Kenneth W. Fink. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Only the female ruffed grouse (*Bonasa umbellus*) incubates and raises the young. This female is incubating eggs in Pennsylvania in early spring. (Photo by Jeff Lepore. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Threatened. Of the 108 species native to Asia, 70% of the forest specialists are threatened, compared to only 18% of those living in open habitats, implying that forest degradation and fragmentation are important threats. However, being ground-based and often either large or gregarious, these species are universally harvested as a source of food. Over 90% of the threatened species in Asia are suspected of being over-hunted.

Only one species in this family has become Extinct relatively recently: the New Zealand quail (*Coturnix novaezelandiae*) was common on both North and South Islands in 1850, but was last seen in 1876; it was probably wiped out by a disease carried by an introduced bird species. One of the Critically Endangered species is the Djibouti francolin (*Francolinus ochropectus*), which is only known from one small area of highly disturbed juniper forest in this politically unstable corner of Africa. The other two species in this highest threat category are the Himalayan quail (*Ophrysia superciliosa*) and the gorgeted wood-quail (*Odontophorus strophium*).

The nine Endangered species are: the newly-described Gunnison sage grouse (*Centrocercus minimus*); Edwards's pheasant (*Lophura edwardsi*); Vietnamese pheasant (*L. hatinhensis*); Bornean peacock-pheasant (*Polyplectron schleiermacheri*); Nahan's francolin (*Francolinus nahani*) on the border between Uganda and the Democratic Republic of Congo; Mount Cameroon francolin (*F. camerunensis*); Sichuan hill-partridge (*Arborophila rufipectus*) from central southern China; orange-necked hill-partridge (*A. davidi*) from south Vietnam; and chestnut-headed hill-partridge (*A. cambodiana*).

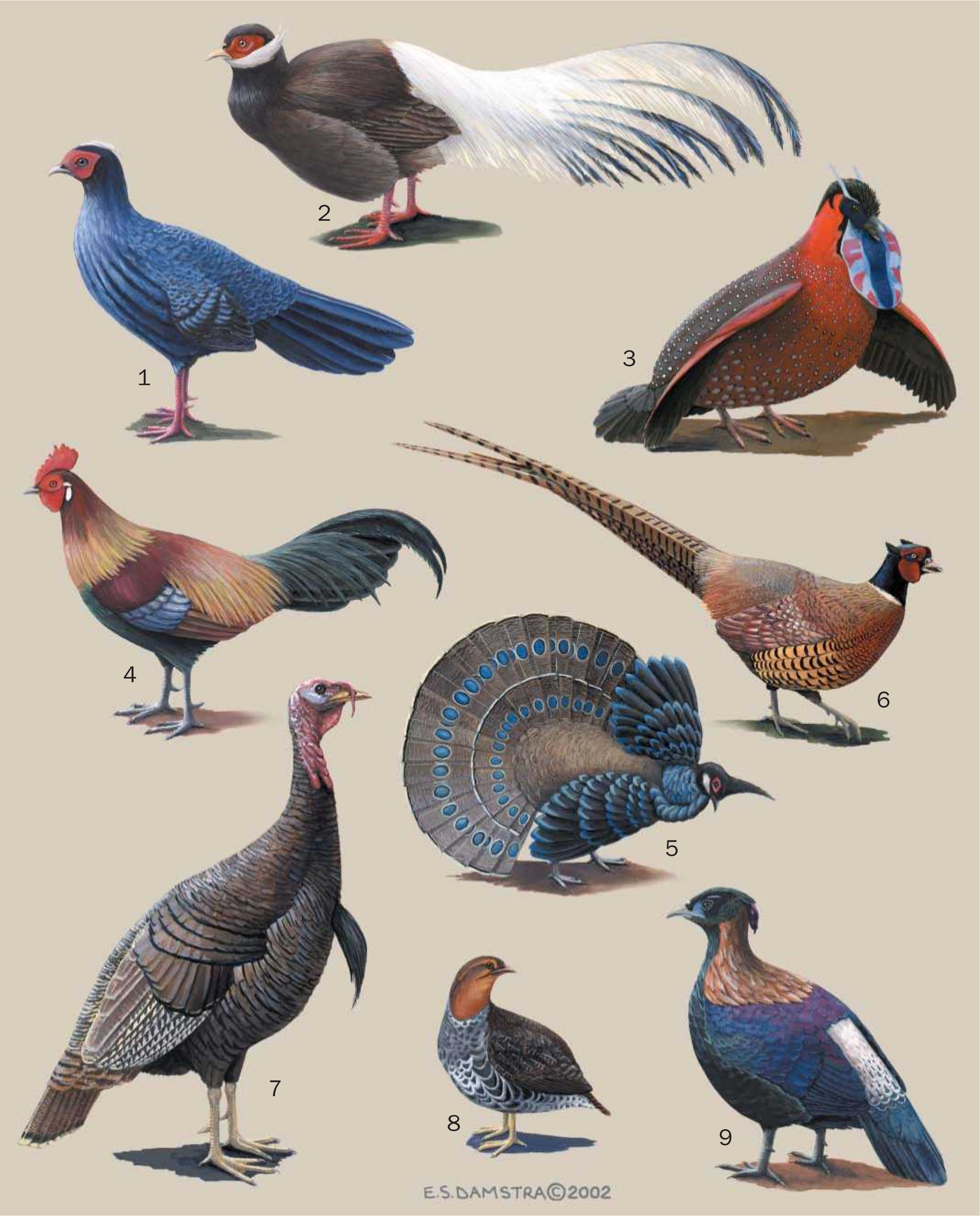
Significance to humans

It is easy to suggest that this family of birds is of greater importance to the human race than any other, as it contains the wild ancestors of both domestic chickens and turkeys, as well as many species that have been hunted in the wild for food over millennia. The precise origins of the domestic chicken are uncertain, but there is a common consensus that the progenitor is the red junglefowl. Archaeological investigations at the sites of cities dating from the third millennium B.C. in the Indus valley of south Asia indicate that their sophisticated inhabitants kept domesticated fowl as well as a variety of hoofed livestock. By 1500 B.C., the chicken was being used in China, Egypt, and northwest Europe. It subsequently achieved global distribution, even reaching many islands in the South Pacific where it became feral.

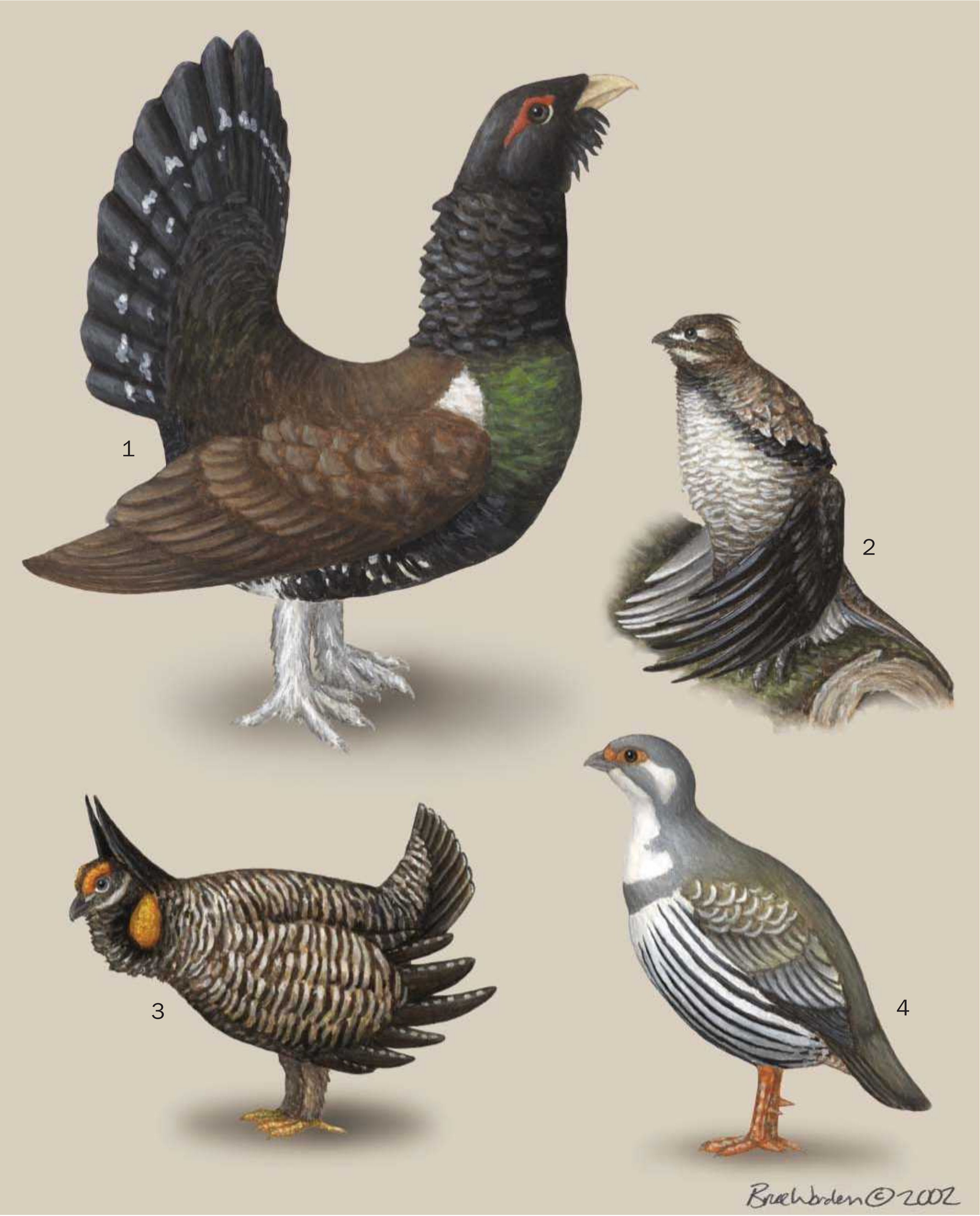
Bones found during investigations of pre-Columbian settlements in North America suggest that the wild turkey was an important source of meat in the diet of Native Americans. By around A.D. 500–700, it was being kept as a domesticated bird by people living in northern New Mexico and Arizona. The domestic turkey arrived in Europe as a result of the 1519 Cortés expedition to Mexico by the Spaniards, and in 1607 it was taken back to the New World by the first European settlers. It now takes a place of pride on tables at both Thanksgiving in the United States and Christmas throughout the Western world.

It has been judged that at the end of the 1970s around 8.5 million grouse were hunted each year in North America. One species takes the brunt of this harvest: the ruffed grouse (*Bonasa umbellus*) at around six million per year, but more than half a million sharp-tailed grouse and sage grouse are also taken. In the Old World the willow grouse is cropped at a rate of about eight million per year, mainly in Russia, and in Fenno-Scandinavia the annual total for all the species is more than half a million birds. Since the late nineteenth century in Britain, the habitat of the red grouse has been nurtured in order to provide sport hunting of the highest caliber. In most species, it is believed that hunting has little effect on populations, because a high proportion of the birds shot would die through some other cause.

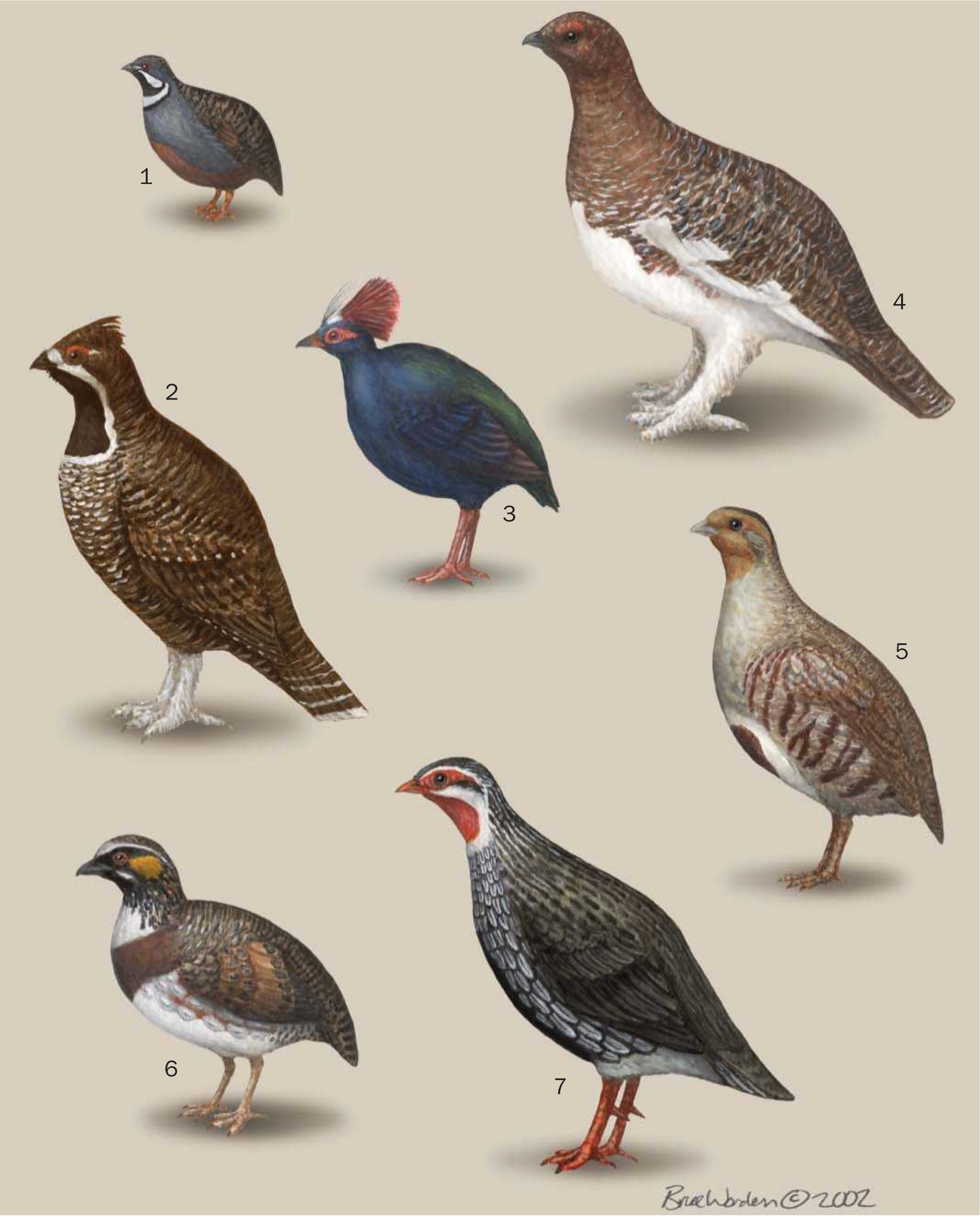
In the European Alps, hunting revenues are sufficient to support the costs of habitat preservation and improvement for capercaillie. Clear felling of old open woodland and its replacement by forests in which the trees are much closer together, reduces or obliterates the understory layer on which this species depends for food and nesting cover. Efforts to reverse these effects for capercaillie have had a wider impact on the utility of the habitat for other wildlife: areas where these grouse occur have more woodpeckers and a greater number of songbird species than places not yet re-colonized.



1. Edwards's pheasant (*Lophura edwardsi*); 2. Brown eared-pheasant (*Crossoptilon mantchuricum*); 3. Male satyr tragopan (*Tragopan satyra*) in display; 4. Red junglefowl (*Gallus gallus*); 5. Male Palawan peacock-pheasant (*Polyplectron emphanum*) in lateral display; 6. Ring-necked pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*); 7. Wild turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*); 8. Udzungwa forest-partridge (*Xenoperdix udzungwensis*); 9. Chinese monal (*Lophophorus lhuysii*). (Illustration by Emily Damstra)



1. Capercaillie (*Tetrao urogallus*); 2. Ruffed grouse (*Bonasa umbellus*); 3. Greater prairie chicken (*Tympanuchus cupido*); 4. Tibetan snowcock (*Tetraogallus tibetanus*). (Illustration by Bruce Worden)



1. King quail (*Coturnix chinensis*); 2. Chinese grouse (*Bonasa sewerzowi*); 3. Crested wood-partridge (*Rollulus roulroul*); 4. Willow ptarmigan (*Lagopus lagopus*); 5. Gray partridge (*Perdix perdix*); 6. Sichuan hill-partridge (*Arborophila rufipectus*); 7. Red-necked francolin (*Francolinus afer*). (Illustration by Bruce Worden)

Species accounts

Wild turkey

Meleagris gallopavo

SUBFAMILY
Meleagridinae

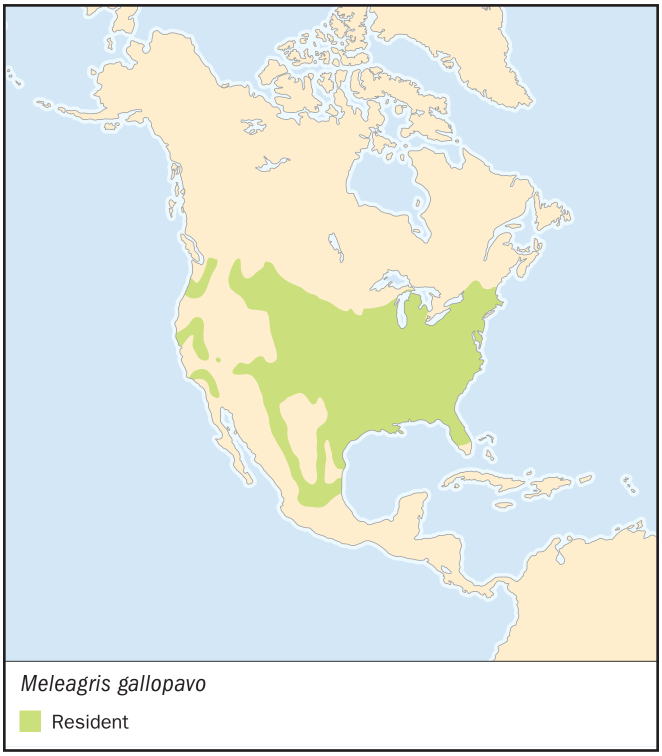
TAXONOMY
Meleagris gallopavo Linnaeus, 1758, North America = Mexico. Six subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Dindon sauvage; German: Truthuhn; Spanish: Guajolote Gallipavo.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Male 39–49 in (100–125 cm); female 30–37 in (76–95 cm); male 11.0–24.2 lb (5.0–11.0 kg); female 6.6–11.0 lb (3.0–5.0 kg). Males have a bare blue and pink head, red wattles, dark plumage with iridescent green and bronze highlights, white-barred flight feathers, a blackish breast tuft, and pinkish spurred legs. Females are duller in color and smaller than males.

DISTRIBUTION
Native of central and northern Mexico, throughout the United States ranging from southern Vermont to Florida, and west to Washington, Oregon, and California.

HABITAT
Prefers mix of hardwood forest, scrub, grass, and agricultural land, but tolerant of dry scrub and subtropical forest.



Meleagris gallopavo

🟩 Resident

BEHAVIOR
Gathers into large flocks of 50, exceptionally 500, in winter with males usually separate from females and young; no territorial defense; will run to cover, only flying routinely to reach communal roosts in trees.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Feeds mainly by picking at ground; takes leaves, shoots, small seeds, acorns, buds, fruits, as well as grasshoppers, crabs, and small vertebrates.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Male display starts in February, and later takes up most of their time; successful males attract a group of four to five females for mating; nest in dense cover; clutch size usually 10–12; incubation by female alone, 27–28 days; female and young remain together until following spring.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Until 1940s, over-hunting in the United States was reducing its range and population; following many successful translocations and systematic management of hunting, it is again common and widespread; it is local and much less common in Mexico.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
A hunted game bird; the subject of turkey-calling contests; a flagship for its habitats. ◆

Willow ptarmigan

Lagopus lagopus

SUBFAMILY
Tetraoninae

TAXONOMY
Tetrao lagopus Linnaeus, 1758, Swedish Lapland. Nineteen subspecies.

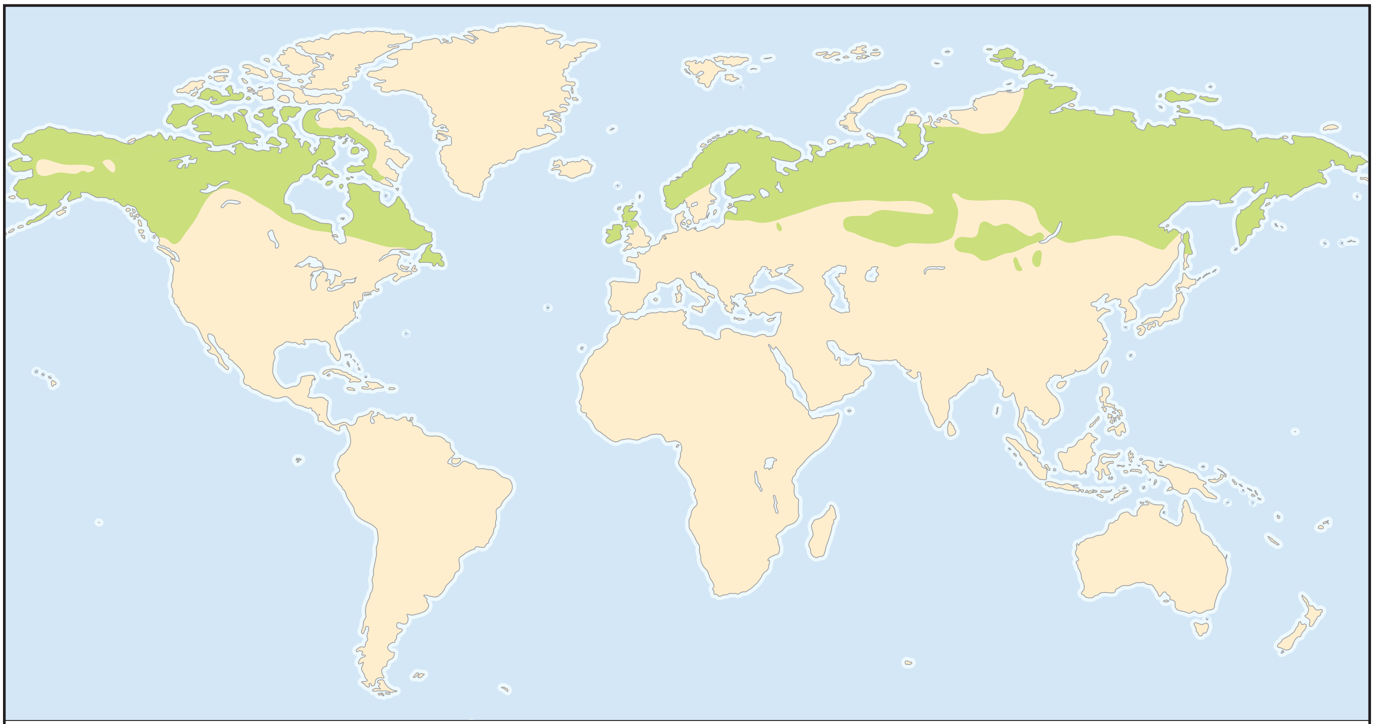
OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Red grouse, willow grouse; French: Lagopéde des saules; German: Moorschneehuhn; Spanish: Lagópodo Común.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
14–17 in (36–43 cm); male 0.9–1.8 lb (405–795 g); female 0.9–1.5 lb (405–700 g). Males have a rusty head and upperparts, bright red eye combs, white underparts, and a black tail. Females are grayer, are more heavily barred on the breast and flanks, and lack the bright red eye combs. Both sexes are all white in winter except for black tail.

DISTRIBUTION
Circumpolar between 47° and 76°N.

HABITAT
Arctic tundra, sub-arctic scrub, and boreal forest edge; preferring moister areas with dwarf deciduous trees.

BEHAVIOR
In large groups of variable sex ratio in winter; males highly territorial in spring through calling from landmarks and in flight.



Lagopus lagopus

🟩 Resident

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Willow and birch buds and twigs in winter; invertebrates taken especially by young chicks in summer; berries in fall.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Mostly monogamous. Pairs occupy exclusive territories; nesting starts April–June depending on latitude; clutch size eight to 11; incubation 22 days; male broods chicks; families remain together until fall.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened. Locally common and widespread.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Locally managed to provide a substantial hunted surplus; keenly hunted in the United Kingdom, Scandinavian countries, Finland, and Russia, with 2.4 million birds taken annually in these areas together. ◆

Capercaillie

Tetrao urogallus

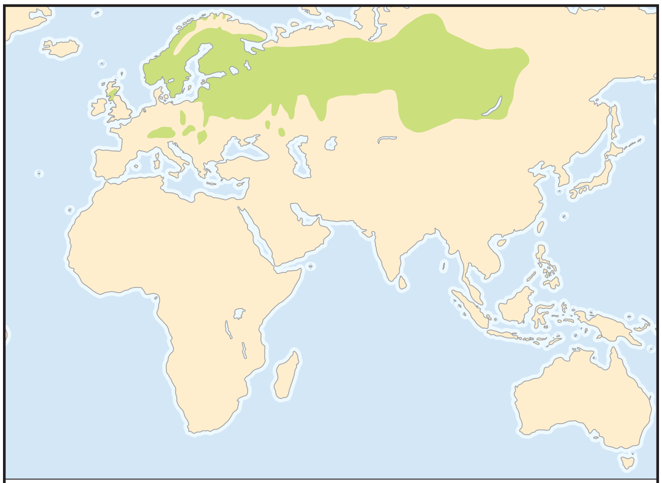
SUBFAMILY
Tetraoninae

TAXONOMY
Tetrao urogallus Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden. Twelve subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Grand tétras; German: Auerhuhn; Spanish: Urogallo Común.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Male 32–35 in (83–90 cm); female 23–25 in (59–64 cm); male 7.3–14.3 lb (3.3–6.5 kg); female 3.3–5.5 lb (1.5–2.5 kg). Males are mostly slate gray with a blackish head and neck, red eye combs, glossy greenish black breast, dark brown wings with white carpal patch, varying amounts of white on upper wings and underparts, and long, rounded tail. Females are mottled and barred in gray, buff, and black with a large rusty breast patch.

DISTRIBUTION
Northern Britain and Scandinavia to eastern Russia; more fragmented in eastern and southeastern Europe, the Alps; isolated populations in northern Spain and Pyrenees.



Tetrao urogallus

🟩 Resident

HABITAT
Mainly in old conifer forest with moderate understory usually of bilberry, interspersed with bogs; up to 6,600 ft (2,000 m) in Pyrenees.

BEHAVIOR
Male usually alone, while females and young form wintering groups of up to 10; males gather loosely in lek areas to defend territories and attract females using calls, erect strutting, and tail-fanning displays.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Pine needles, holly leaves, birch buds, berries; leaves of heath plants; young chicks especially take invertebrates.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Promiscuous. Laying in April–June; nest in thick cover in forest; clutch size six to nine; incubation 26 days; chicks able to fly after three weeks; males defer mating until third year.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Small and fragmented populations are threatened and prone to extinction; continued hunting a particular threat in central and south Europe, where increased predator numbers, alpine tourism, and collisions with power lines and deer fences all cause problems.

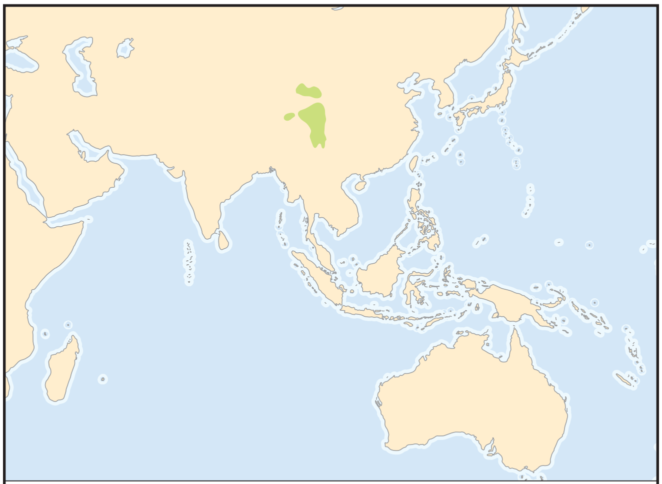
SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Attracts trophy hunters; hunted for food mainly in fall. ◆

Chinese grouse
Bonasa sewerzowi

SUBFAMILY
Tetraoninae

TAXONOMY
Tetrastes sewerzowi Przevalski, 1876, Gansu, China. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Severtzov's grouse, black-breasted hazel grouse; French: Gélinotte de Severtzov; German: China-haselhuhn; Spanish: Grévol Chino.



Bonasa sewerzowi

🟩 Resident

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
13–14 in (33–36 cm); 0.6–0.7 lb (270–310 g). Brownish gray with black bars on upperparts, black chin bordered in white, a chestnut upper breast, and underparts spotted and barred in dark gray and ochre. Small erectile crest on head. Barred pattern on the tail distinguishes this species from *B. bonasia*.

DISTRIBUTION
China: central Gansu to southern Quinghai, eastern Tibet, northwestern Yunnan, and northern and western Sichuan.

HABITAT
Montane forests at 3,300–13,100 ft (1,000–4,000 m); conifer near treeline, birch and conifer below, willow thickets on riverbanks.

BEHAVIOR
Forms flocks of up to 15 for fall-winter; spring dispersal for breeding; males repeat noisy display for most of day, and fight in treetops.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Forages on ground and in trees for buds and shoots of willow and birch, also taking various flowers, seeds, and berries.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Monogamous. Nests on ledges and stumps in May–June; clutch size five to eight; incubation 25 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Near Threatened as forest clearance and fragmentation causes local extinctions, with hunting and egg-collecting a problem outside protected areas.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
A hunted resource locally. ◆

Ruffed grouse
Bonasa umbellus

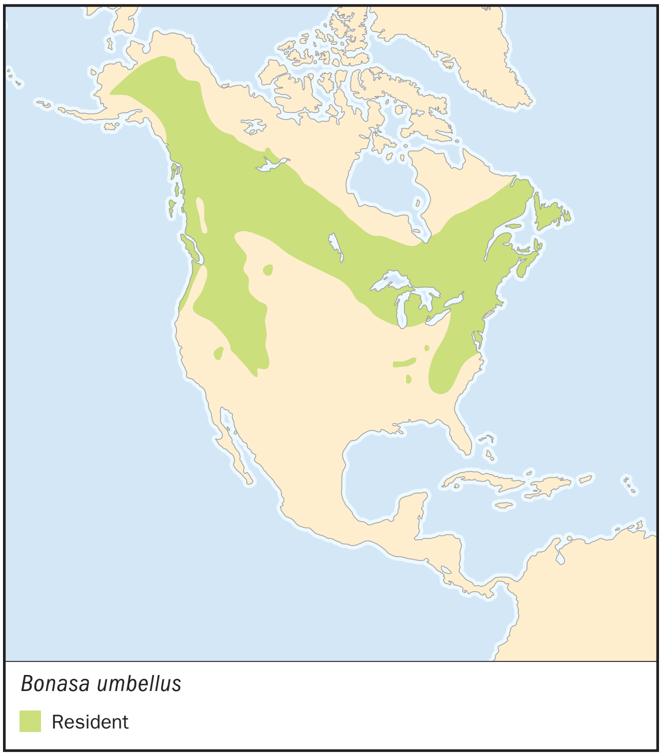
SUBFAMILY
Tetraoninae

TAXONOMY
Tetrao umbellatus Linnaeus, 1766, Pennsylvania, United States. Fourteen subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Gélinotte huppée; German: Kragenhuhn; Spanish: Grévol Engolado.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
17–19 in (43–48 cm); male 1.3–1.4 lb (600–650 g); female 1.1–1.3 lb (500–590 g). Cryptic plumage; gray and brown color morphs with gray commoner in northern parts of range and brown commoner in southern parts. Small crest on head, erectile black ruff on sides of neck, and fan-shaped tail with distinctive subterminal dark band.

DISTRIBUTION
North America from Alaska to Labrador and Nova Scotia, south to California and Utah in west and through Appalachians to northern Georgia in east; Nevada and Newfoundland.



HABITAT
Pacific Coast rainforest, boreal, and dry deciduous woodlands; prefers a mixed-age forest mosaic with aspen and brushwood clearings.

BEHAVIOR
Roosts in conifers; drums with wings while in upright posture year round, but most intensely at dawn in March–June when males defend territories and sometimes form a loose lek.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Buds and twigs from aspens and other deciduous trees; herb flowers and catkins; berries and some invertebrates; newly hatched chicks depend on insects; also fungi and acorns.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Promiscuous. Nests in May on forest floor; clutch size 10–12; incubation 23–24 days; chicks can fly at 10–12 days.

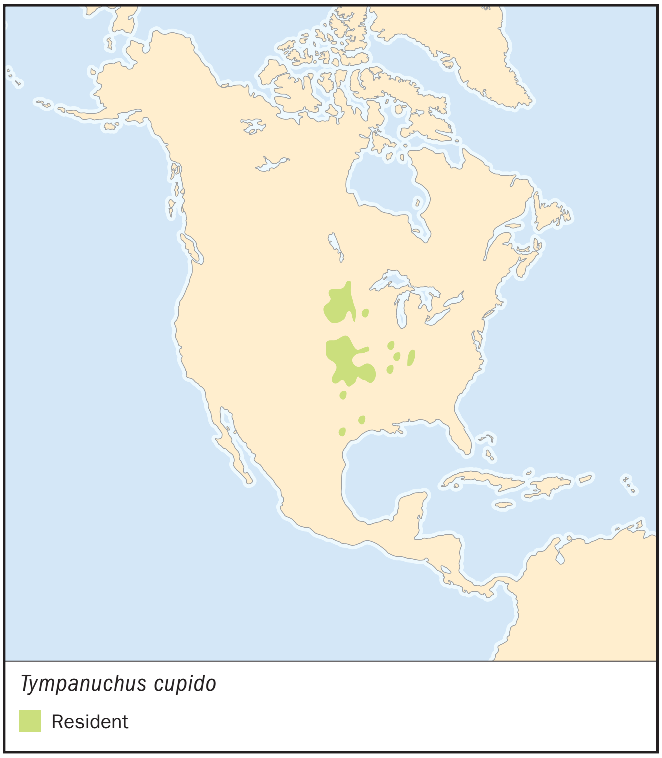
CONSERVATION STATUS
Widespread and common in north of range; elsewhere range contractions have been reversed by restocking.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Most hunted grouse in North America. ◆

Greater prairie chicken
Tympanuchus cupido

SUBFAMILY
Tetraoninae

TAXONOMY
Tetrao cupido Linnaeus, 1758, Virginia, United States. Two extant subspecies.



OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Pinnated grouse, prairie grouse; French: Tétras des prairies; German: Präriehuhn; Spanish: Gallo de las Praderas Grande.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
16–18 in (41–47 cm); male 2.2 lb (990 g); female 1.7 lb (770 g). Brown overall with extensive barring on both upperparts and underparts; short, rounded, blackish tail; elongated feathers on the sides of the neck (pinnae) are erect during courtship; golden yellow cervical sacs; yellow to orange eye combs. Females similar to males but with smaller pinnae and smaller, paler cervical sacs.

DISTRIBUTION
North America, mainly from Oklahoma to North Dakota.

HABITAT
Prairie remnants amid arable cropland.

BEHAVIOR
Classic lek-forming species; spectacular display, audible over a mile or more; gather into large mixed-sex flocks in winter.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Takes acorns, smaller seeds, leaves, buds; cultivated grains (corn, soya); grasshoppers and other invertebrates.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Promiscuous. Mating at leks, generally excluding yearling males; nests in thick grass cover in April–June; clutch size eight to 13; incubation 23–25 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened overall, but the heath hen (*T. c. cupido*) of New England is Extinct, and Atwater's prairie chicken (*T. c. atwateri*) persists as two populations in southeastern Texas.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Enjoyed by bird-watchers for the spring spectacle and used as a flagship species for prairie conservation. ◆

Tibetan snowcock
Tetraogallus tibetanus

SUBFAMILY
Phasianinae (Tribe Perdicini)

TAXONOMY
Tetraogallus tibetanus Gould, 1854, Tibet = Ladakh, India. Four subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
French: Tetraogalle du Tibet; German: Tibetkönigshuhn; Spanish: Perdigallo Tibetano;.

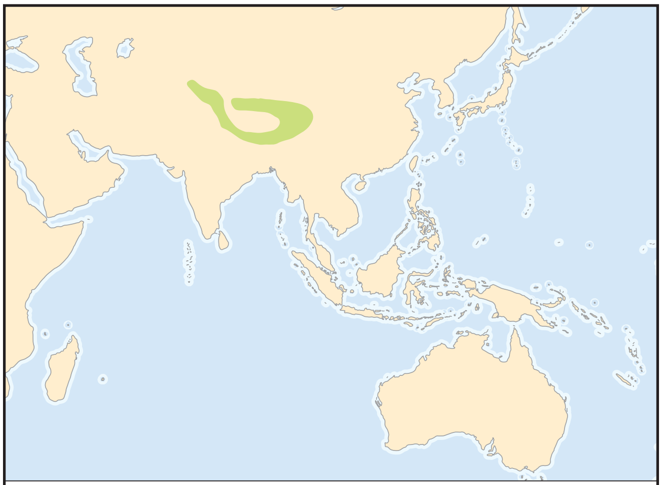
PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
19–22 in (50–56 cm); male 3.3–4.0 lb (1.5–1.8 kg); female 2.6–3.5 lb (1.2–1.6 kg). Distinguished from other snowcocks by white underparts with heavy blackish streaks on flanks.

DISTRIBUTION
Tibetan plateau including northern India, Nepal, Bhutan, eastern Tajikistan, Tibet, and adjacent parts of Qinghai, Gansu, Sichuan, and Yunnan in China.

HABITAT
Mainly on bare and grassy slopes at 16,400–19,700 ft (5,000–6,000 m); stays above tree-line year round.

BEHAVIOR
Gathered in groups of up to 50 out of breeding season; pairs formed by April and males call from vantage points at dawn; runs if disturbed, only taking flight reluctantly; roosts in rocky scree, flying downhill early to start feeding.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Roots, shoots, seeds, and berries; chicks consume legumes, but few invertebrates.



Tetraogallus tibetanus

🟩 Resident

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Probably monogamous; nests late May concealed by shrub or boulder; clutch size four to seven.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened, having an extensive range; relatively common in Nepal.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None known. ◆

Red-necked francolin
Francolinus afer

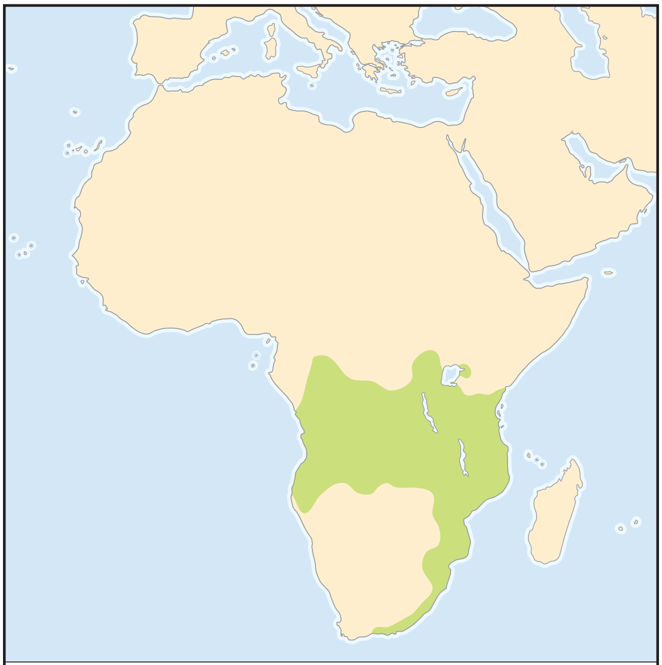
SUBFAMILY
Phasianinae (Tribe Perdicini)

TAXONOMY
Tetrao afer Muller, 1776, Benguela, Angola. Seven subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Bare-throated francolin, red-necked spurfowl; French: Francolin à gorge rouge; German: Rotkehlfrankolin; Spanish: Francolín Gorgirrojo.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
10–15 in (25–38 cm); 1.0–1.7 lb (440–770 g). Distinguished from *F. rufopictus* and *F. swainsonii* by scarlet throat and red bill and legs.

DISTRIBUTION
Africa, from Angola, across Congo basin to coastal Kenya, and from Rift Valley to east coast, south to southeast South Africa.



Francolinus afer

🟩 Resident

HABITAT

Moist evergreen forest in west and north of range, but in drier grass and scrub elsewhere.

BEHAVIOR

Reluctant to fly, runs if disturbed; males call early in the day and are territorial near nests; roost at night and midday in bushes and trees; single or in small parties, sometimes with other francolin species.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Tubers, roots, bulbs, shoots, berries, crops, and invertebrates, including ticks and termites.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Most breeding late in rainy seasons with two clutches in some places; probably monogamous; clutch size three to nine; incubation 23 days; chicks fly at 10 days and fully grown in four months; families together for most of year.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Not threatened and covering a large range; locally numerous but hunting may reduce numbers significantly in places.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

None known. ◆

Gray partridge

Perdix perdix

SUBFAMILY

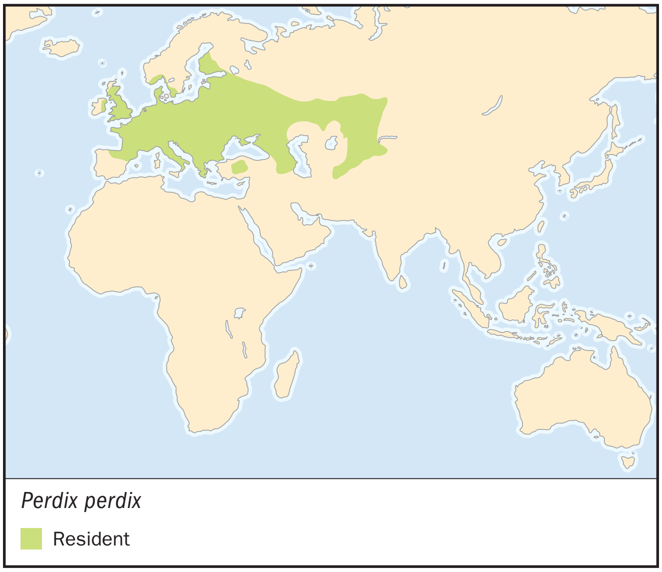
Phasianinae (Tribe Perdicini)

TAXONOMY

Tetrao perdix Linnaeus, 1758, Sweden. Seven subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Common partridge; French: Perdrix grise; German: Rebhuhn; Spanish: Perdiz Pardilla.



PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

11–12 in (29–31 cm); male 0.7–1.3 lb (325–600 g); female 0.7–1.3 lb (310–570 g). Appearance varies especially in terms of grayer or browner plumage. Races in the western parts of the range tend to be more rufous brown, while those in the east are generally grayer and paler.

DISTRIBUTION

West to southeastern Europe, including south Scandinavia to Siberia and south to Kazakhstan and western Xinjiang.

HABITAT

Native of temperate grasslands and steppe, but now mainly in less intensively managed croplands; up to 8,500 ft (2,600 m) in Spain and Caucasus.

BEHAVIOR

In parties of 5–25, consisting of one or more families, in overlapping home ranges for winter; pairs form and live in more exclusive areas in spring.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Weed and cereal seeds, grass, and clover leaves, with chicks completely dependent on insects for first two weeks.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Usually monogamous. Nests April–June depending on locality; clutch size usually 15–17; incubation 23–25 days; chicks fly at two weeks and reach adult weight in three months.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Still widespread and locally abundant, but adversely affected by intensive farming because of removal of nesting cover, herbicide treatment for weeds, and reduction in insect availability through pesticide applications to crops; 80% reduction estimated overall.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

An important game bird for hunting in Europe and United States; flagship for conservation in lowland agricultural landscapes. ◆

King quail

Coturnix chinensis

SUBFAMILY

Phasianinae (Tribe Perdicini)

TAXONOMY

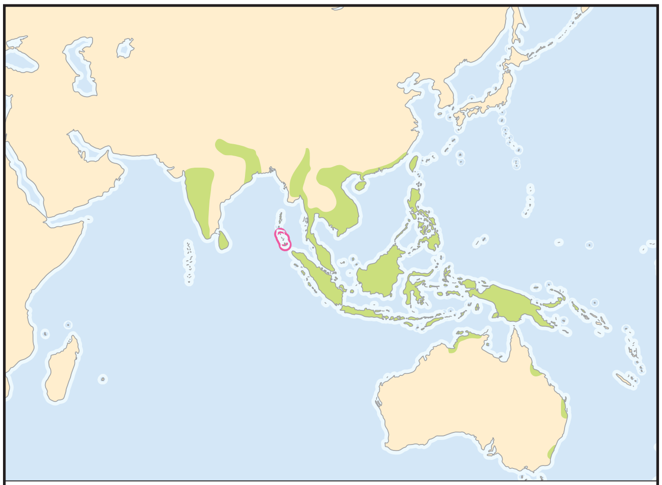
Tetrao chinesis Linnaeus, 1766, China and Philippines = Nanking, China. Ten subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Asian blue quail, painted quail, Chinese quail, blue-breasted quail; French: Caille peinte; German: Zwergwachtel; Spanish: Codorniz China.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

5–6 in (12–15 cm); male 1.2–1.7 oz (35–48 g); female 1.1–1.4 oz (31–41 g). Males are a dark brownish blue with a lighter bluish gray breast and chestnut belly; the face and throat are black and white. Females are a mottled brown overall and lack the black-and-white coloration on the face and throat.



Coturnix chinensis

🟩 Resident

DISTRIBUTION
Southwestern and northeastern India, Sri Lanka, eastern Myanmar, Indochina to Hainan and Taiwan, Malaysian peninsula, Philippines and Indonesia, northern and eastern coast of Australia.

HABITAT
Wet shrubland, swampy grassland, rice paddy, mainly in lowlands and coastal areas, but up to 6,600 ft (2,000 m) in Sri Lanka and India.

BEHAVIOR
Crouches or runs rather than flying if disturbed; dust-bathes in open drier areas; usually in pairs or families.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Leaves, grass, seeds, and invertebrates, especially termites.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Strong pair bond and assumed monogamous; nest often domed with grasses and sedges; clutch size four to eight; incubation 18–19 days by female; two broods per year in good conditions; chicks mature in eight weeks.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened, widespread but cryptic; likely to be declining as favored swampy grasslands are drained for agriculture throughout range.

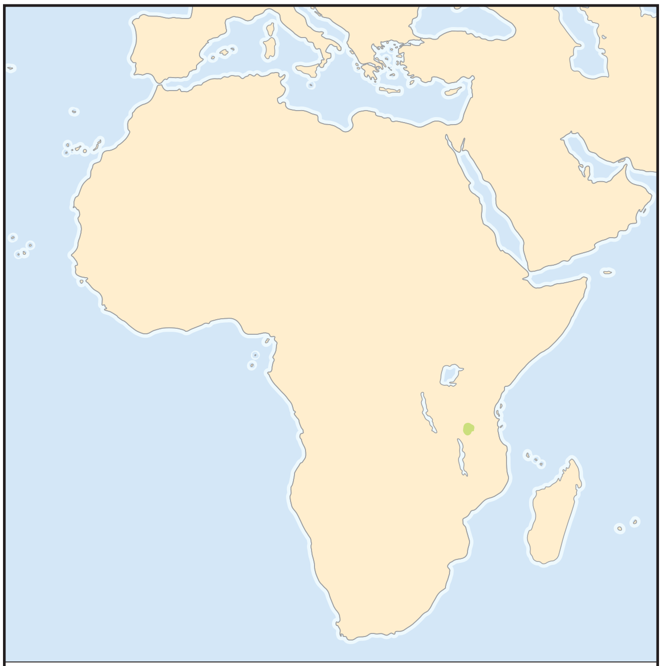
SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None known. ◆

Udzungwa forest-partridge

Xenoperdix udzungwensis

SUBFAMILY
Phasianinae (Tribe Perdicini)

TAXONOMY
Xenoperdix udzungwensis Dinesen et al., 1994, Ndundulu Mountains, Tanzania. Monotypic.



Xenoperdix udzungwensis

🟩 Resident

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Udzungwa partridge; French: Xénoperdrix de Tanzanie; German: Udzungwawachtel; Spanish: Perdiz de Udzungwa.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
11 in (29 cm); 8–9 oz (220–239 g); male slightly larger. Barred upperparts and blotched underparts; red bill.

DISTRIBUTION
First found in 1991 and known only from the eastern Udzungwa highlands and the Rubeho Mountains in southern Tanzania, Africa.

HABITAT
Montane and sub-montane evergreen forest with open understory at 4,400–6,200 ft (1,350–1,900 m).

BEHAVIOR
Usually in small flocks of up to eight; roosts in trees and shrubs.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Forages for invertebrates and seeds by searching litter on forest floor.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Adults with chicks seen in November–December. No other information is available.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Vulnerable. Only known from four populations, but these populations appear to be stable.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None known. ◆

Sichuan hill-partridge

Arborophila rufipectus

SUBFAMILY
Phasianinae (Tribe Perdicini)

TAXONOMY
Arboriphila rufipectus Boulton, 1932, west Sichuan, China. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Boulton's hill-partridge, Sichuan partridge; French: Torquéole de Boulton; German: Boultonbuschwachtel; Spanish: Arborófila de Sichuán.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
12 in (29–31 cm); male 14–17 oz (410–470 g); female 12–13 oz (350–380 g). Distinguished from the common hill-partridge by a white throat and russet breast patch.

DISTRIBUTION
China: Southern Sichuan and adjacent northern Yunnan within a fragmented range.

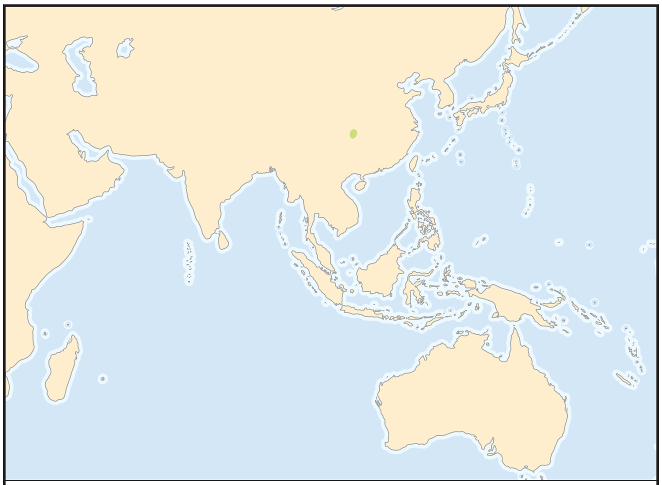
HABITAT
Primary subtropical broadleaf forest, and adjacent disturbed or broadleaf plantation areas, with relatively open understory, at 3,600–7,400 ft (1,100–2,250 m).

BEHAVIOR
Pairs in spring, with family parties staying together only until late fall.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Seeds and fruits from forest floor and shrubs, some invertebrates.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Breeding pairs widely separated, probably monogamous; nests concealed among tree roots in April–May; clutch size five to six.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Endangered; threatened by clear-felling of primary forest, agricultural encroachment, bamboo-shoot collection and livestock browsing; only in one small protected area.



Arborophila rufipectus

🟩 Resident

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None known. ◆

Crested wood-partridge

Rollulus rouloul

SUBFAMILY
Phasianinae (Tribe Perdicini)

TAXONOMY
Phasianus rouloul Scopoli, 1786, Malacca, Malaysia. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Crested partridge, Roulroul; French: Rouloul couronné, German: Straußwachtel; Spanish: Perdiz rulrul.

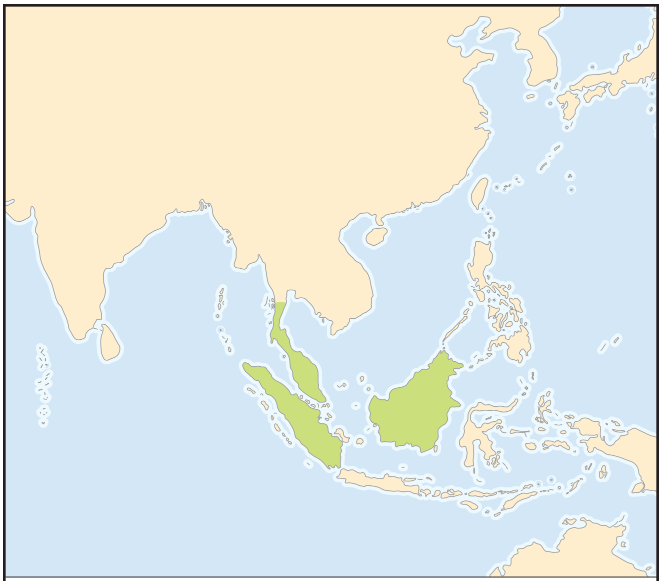
PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
10 in (25 cm); male 8–11 oz (225–300 g); female 8–10 oz (225–275 g). Males have a spectacular reddish crest, dark plumage, and bright red bare parts. Females are mostly green with a gray head.

DISTRIBUTION
Southern Myanmar and Thailand through Malaysian peninsula to Sumatra and Borneo.

HABITAT
Lowland tropical rainforest, including disturbed areas, up to 3,900 ft (1,200 m).

BEHAVIOR
Encountered as singles, pairs, families, and larger groups of up to 15; scatters on foot if disturbed, then regroups using calls; paired birds remain close together calling in soft whistles; roosts in low shrubs and trees.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Seeds, fruits, and invertebrates.



Rollulus rouloul

🟩 Resident

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Breeds mainly in first half of year; nest concealed on forest floor under pile of leaves; clutch size five to six; incubation 18 days; unusually for Galliformes, both parents actively feed chicks.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Near Threatened due to continuing degradation and clearance of lowland tropical forests in Southeast Asia.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None known. ◆

Satyr tragopan
Tragopan satyra

SUBFAMILY
Phasianinae (Tribe Phasianini)

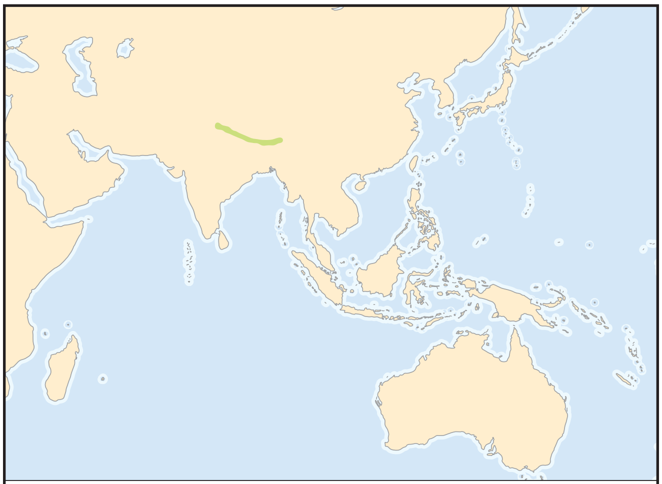
TAXONOMY
Meleagris satyra Linnaeus, 1829, Bengal = Sikkim, India. Monotopic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Crimson tragopan, Indian tragopan, crimson horned pheasant; French: Tragopan satyre; German: Satyrtragopan; Spanish: Tragopán Sátiro.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Male 26–28 in (67–72 cm); female 22–23 in (57–59 cm); male 3.5–4.6 lb (1.6–2.1 kg); female 2.2–2.6 lb (1.0–1.2 kg). Males have deep red underparts, bare blue facial skin, and brown plumage on lower back and rump; upperwing-coverts also brown. Females are dull brown to rufous with bars and lance-shaped markings.

DISTRIBUTION
Himalayas from northern India through Nepal, Sikkim, Bhutan to western Arunachal Pradesh, including southeastern Tibet.

HABITAT
Temperate montane forest with dense understory at 5,900–14,100 ft (1,800–4,300 m).



Tragopan satyra

🟩 Resident

BEHAVIOR
Usually in pairs or singles early in year, and family parties in July–September; male's repeated wailing call at dawn from roost in April–June heralds breeding season.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Roots, bulbs, and invertebrates, and plucking leaves from cover and trees.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Monogamous in captivity; usually crude stick nests are constructed up to 20 ft (6 m) in trees; clutch size two to three; incubation 28 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Not threatened and still widespread, but hunted (except in Bhutan).

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Used as a flagship for central Himalayan forest conservation campaigns. ◆

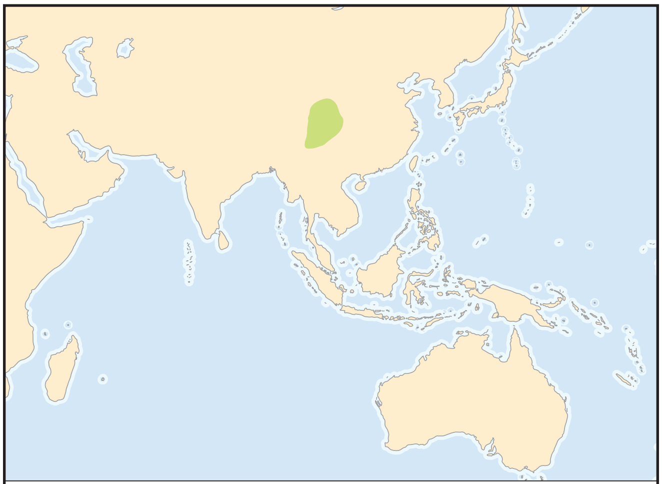
Chinese monal
Lophophorus lhuysii

SUBFAMILY
Phasianinae (Tribe Phasianini)

TAXONOMY
Lophophorus lhuysii Geoffrey St. Hilaire and Verreaux, 1866, Moupin, China. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Chinese monal pheasant; French: Lophophore de Lhuys; German: Grünschwanzmonal; Spanish: Monal Coliverde.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Male 30–31 in (76–80 cm); female 28–29 in (72–75 cm); 6.2–7.0 lb (2.8–3.2 kg). Larger and more heavily built than other pheasants in this genus.



Lophophorus lhuysii

🟩 Resident

DISTRIBUTION
China: centered on western Sichuan, but extending into southeastern Quinghai, southern Gansu, northeastern Tibet, and northwestern Yunnan.

HABITAT
Alpine meadows and sub-alpine scrub adjacent to highest conifer forests, mostly at 9,200–16,100 ft (2,800–4,900 m).

BEHAVIOR
Groups of two to eight individuals common in winter, with single- and mixed-sex flocks being seen in spring; a vocal species at roost in spring and summer, and when alarmed.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Tubers and bulbs, but also takes moss, leaves, flowers, and some invertebrates.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Breeding starts during March in snow; nests at 12,500–13,100 ft (3,800–4,000 m); clutch size three to five; incubation 28 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Vulnerable and on CITES Appendix I, prohibiting trade in wild birds.

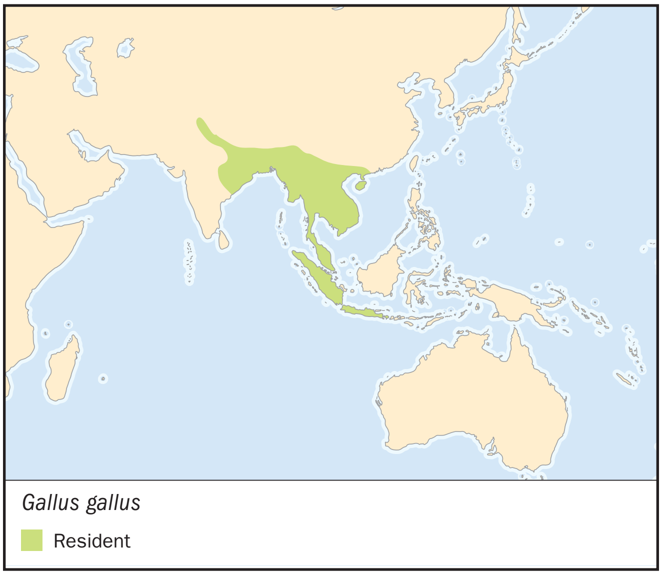
SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None known. ◆

Red junglefowl
Gallus gallus

SUBFAMILY
Phasianinae (Tribe Phasianini)

TAXONOMY
Phasianus gallus Linnaeus, 1758, Poulo Condor, Vietnam. Five subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Wild junglefowl; French: Coq bankiva; German: Bankivahuhn; Spanish: Gallo Bankiva.



PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Male 25–30 in (65–78 cm), female 16–18 in (42–46 cm); male 1.5–3.2 lb (0.7–1.5 kg); female 1.1–2.3 lb (0.5–1.1 kg).

DISTRIBUTION
Northern India, Nepal, and Bangladesh, southern Yunnan to Hainan Island, Southeast Asian peninsula, and Sumatra, Java, and Bali.

HABITAT
Woodland edge and secondary scrub in tropical and sub-tropical areas from sea level to 6,560 ft (2,000 m).

BEHAVIOR
Often seen in groups consisting of one male, several females, and offspring; roosts socially in trees or bushes.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Seeds, including rice, and invertebrates, including eggs.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Polygamous. Breeds almost year round in India and Malaysia; nests typically under bushes or in bamboo; clutch size five to six; incubation 18–21 days; chicks can fly at seven days.

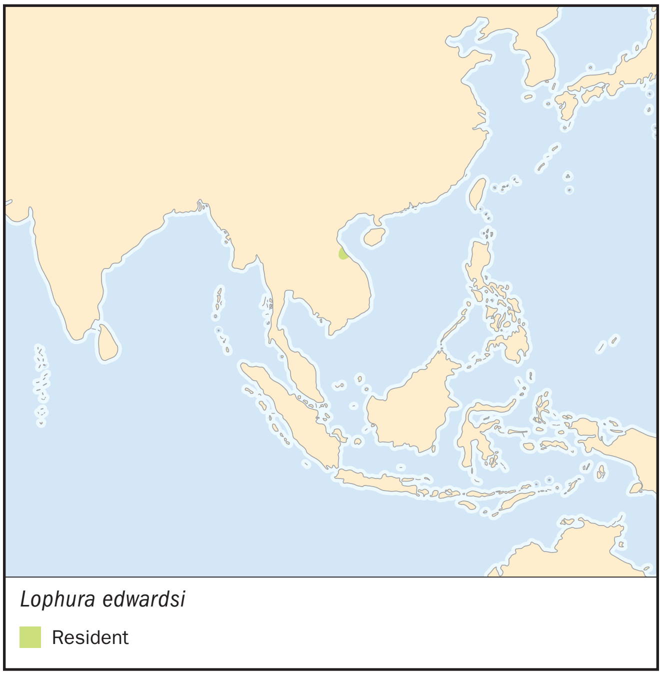
CONSERVATION STATUS
Widespread and locally common.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
The supposed progenitor of all domestic fowl, and therefore arguably the most important bird species of all to humans. ◆

Edwards's pheasant
Lophura edwardsi

SUBFAMILY
Phasianinae (Tribe Phasianini)

TAXONOMY
Gennaeus edwardsi Oustalet, 1896, Quangtri, Vietnam. Two subspecies.



OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Annam pheasant; French: Faisan d'Edwards; German: Edwardsfasan; Spanish: Faisán de Edwards.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
23–25.5 in (58–65 cm); 2.4 lb (1.1 kg). Males have black plumage with a blue sheen and metallic green fringes on upperwing-coverts; small white crest on head. Females are chestnut brown with darker flight feathers and tail and no crest.

DISTRIBUTION
Very restricted range in adjacent parts of Quangtri, Thua Thien, and Quang Binh provinces, east of the Annamese mountains in central Vietnam.

HABITAT
Primary and secondary forest on level lowlands below 1,300 ft (400 m).

BEHAVIOR
Little known, but shy and fond of dense understory.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Nothing known.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Clutch size four to seven; incubation 21–22 days in captivity.

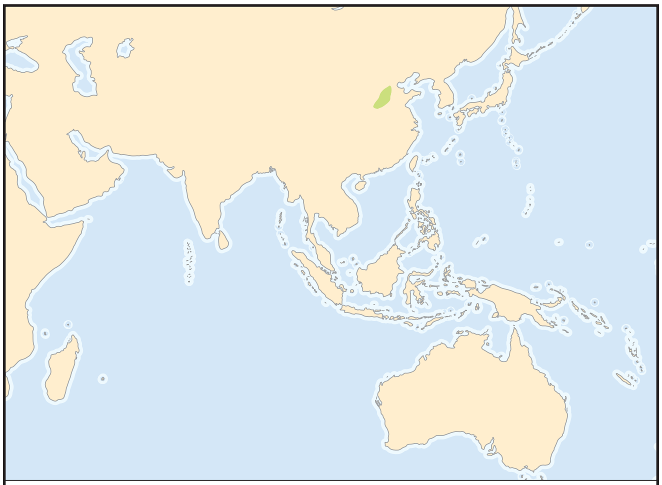
CONSERVATION STATUS
Endangered and on CITES Appendix I, prohibiting trade in wild birds.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None known. ◆

Brown eared-pheasant
Crossoptilon mantchuricum

SUBFAMILY
Phasianinae

TAXONOMY
Crossoptilon mantchuricum Swinhoe, 1863, vicinity of Peking = Beijing, China. Monotypic.



Crossoptilon mantchuricum

🟩 Resident

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Manchurian eared-pheasant; French: Hokki brun; German: Brauner ohrfasan; Spanish: Faisán Orejudo Pardo.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
37–39 in (96–100 cm); male 3.7–5.5 lb (1.7–2.5 kg); female 3.3–4.4 lb (1.5–2.0 kg). The only brownish member of its genus.

DISTRIBUTION
Formerly widespread in China; now mainly in Shanxi.

HABITAT
Mixed montane forest with shrub understory at 3,600–8,500 ft (1,100–2,600 m).

BEHAVIOR
Encountered in large groups (10–30) moving through forest for much of the year.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Roots, bulbs, and tubers, but also a wide variety of leaves, some fungi, and invertebrates.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Males issue long calls in April–June; nests on ground in conifer forest; clutch size usually five to eight; incubation 26–27 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Vulnerable and on CITES Appendix I, prohibiting trade in wild birds.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Tail feathers have been worn on military uniforms since about 500 B.C., reflecting battles fought by males in the mating season. ◆

Ring-necked pheasant
Phasianus colchicus

SUBFAMILY
Phasianinae (Tribe Phasianini)

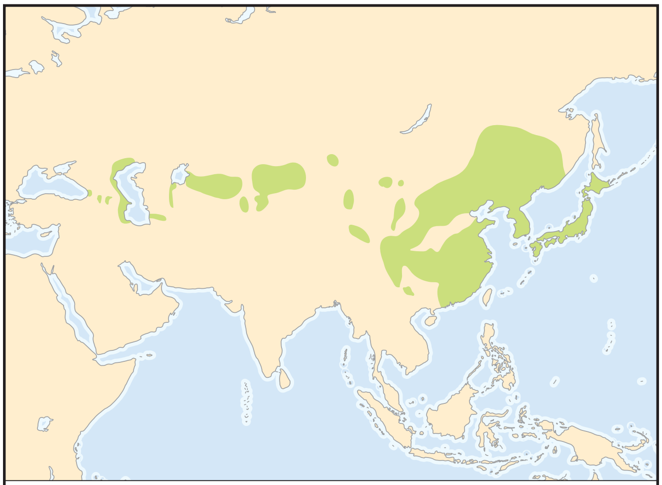
TAXONOMY
Phasianus colchicus Linnaeus, 1758, Africa, Asia = Rion River. Thirty-one subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Common pheasant; French: Faisan de Colchide; German: Fasan; Spanish: Faisán Vulgar.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Male: 29–35 in (75–89 cm); female 21–24 in (53–62 cm); male 2.6 lb (1.2 kg); female 2.0 lb (0.9 kg).

DISTRIBUTION
Japan, Taiwan, central and eastern China, with apparently isolated populations spread across central Asia to the Caucasus; possibly into southeastern Europe; introductions worldwide.

HABITAT
Mixed temperate scrub, riverine and woodland edge, adjacent to cultivation, avoiding dense forest, dry areas, and high mountains.



Phasianus colchicus

🟩 Resident

BEHAVIOR
Often in large feeding groups with wide variation in sex ratio; tends to run for cover rather than fly if disturbed.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Leaves, cereal grains, tree seeds, buds, fruits and some invertebrates as adults; invertebrates essential to young for first month after hatching.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Single males crow loudly in spring and some associate with a group of females, suggesting harem polygyny; nests in ground cover; clutch size eight to 14; incubation 22–25 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS
The most widespread and common pheasant in the world, although some of its isolated western subspecies may be threatened.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
Tens of millions of birds are artificially reared each year for release in sport hunting enterprises, especially in Europe and North America. ◆

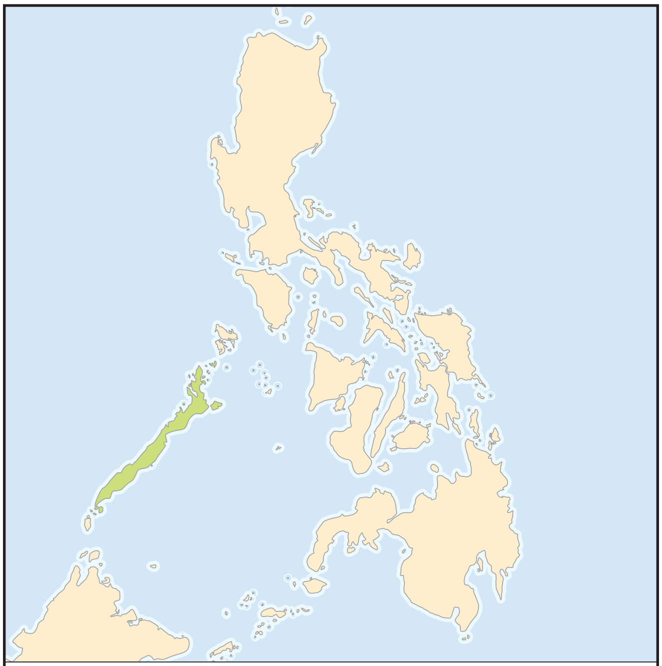
Palawan peacock-pheasant

Polyplectron emphanum

SUBFAMILY
Phasianinae (Tribe Phasianini)

TAXONOMY
Polyplectron emphanum Temminck, 1831, Sunda Islands or Moluccas (=error: Palawan Island, the Philippines). Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES
English: Napoleon's peacock-pheasant; French: éperonnier napoléon; German: Napoleonfasan; Spanish: Espolonero de Palawan.



Polyplectron emphanum

🟩 Resident

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS
Male 20 in (50 cm); female 16 in (40 cm); male 1.0 lb (0.4 kg); female 0.7 lb (0.3 kg). Male has a long, pointed crest on head, solid black underparts, shiny blue and green on mantle, and a distinctive black and white face pattern. Female is brown with buff markings.

DISTRIBUTION
Palawan Island, southwestern Philippines.

HABITAT
Previously typical of lowland coastal forest below 2,000 ft (600 m); this now mostly logged and species found inhabiting montane forest and bamboo scrub at 4,900 ft (1,500 m) in 2000.

BEHAVIOR
No information available.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
No information available.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
Males call and keep small areas clear of leaves, for use as courtship display grounds; clutch size two; incubation 18–20 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS
Vulnerable and on CITES Appendix I, prohibiting trade in wild birds.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
None known. ◆

Resources

Books

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliot, and J. Sargatal, eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 2. *New World Vultures to Guineafowl.* Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1994.

Delacour, J. *The Pheasants of the World.* 2nd edition. Hindhead: Spur/Saiga/ World Pheasant Association, 1977.

Fuller, R. A., J. P. Carroll, and P. J. K. McGowan, eds. *Partridges, Quails, Francolins, Snowcocks, Guineafowl, and Turkeys. Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan 2000-04.* WPA/BidLife/SSC Partridge, Quail and Francolin Specialist Group. Gland and Cambridge: IUCN/Reading: World Pheasant Association, 2000.

Fuller, R. A. and P. J. Garson, eds. *Pheasants. Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan 2000-04.* WPA/BidLife/SSC Pheasant Specialist Group. Gland and Cambridge: IUCN/Reading: World Pheasant Association, 2000.

Hill, D. A., and P. A. Robertson. *The Pheasant.* Oxford: BSP Professional Books, 1988.

Johnsgard, P. A. *The Grouse of the World.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1983.

Johnsgard, P. A. *The Pheasants of the World.* 2nd ed. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1999.

Johnsgard, P. A. *The Quails, Patridges and Francolins of the World.* London: Oxford University Press, 1986.

Madge, S., and P. McGowan. "Pheasants, Partridges, and Grouse." *Helm Identification Guides.* London: Christopher Helm, 2002.

Potts, G. R. *The Partridge.* London: Collins, 1986.

Storch, I., ed. *Grouse. Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan 2000-04.* WPA/BidLife/SSC Grouse Specialist Group. Gland and Cambridge: IUCN/Reading: World Pheasant Association, 2000.

Periodicals

Dinesen, L., T. Lehmberg, J. O. Svendsen, L. A. Hansen, and J. Fjeldså. "A New Genus and Species of Perdicine Bird (Phasianidae, Perdicini) from Tanzania: A Relict Form with Indo-Malayan Affinities." *Ibis* 136 (1994): 2–11.

Kimball, R. T., E. L. Braun, and J. D. Ligon. "Resolution of the Phylogenetic Position of the Congo Peafowl, *Afropavo congensis:* A Biogeographic and Evolutionary Enigma." *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London* Series B 264 (1997): 1517–1523.

Kimball, R. T., E. L. Braun, P. W. Zwartes, T. M. Crowe, and J. D. Ligon. "A Molecular Phylogeny of the Pheasants and Partridges Suggests that these Lineages are Not Monophyletic." *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 11 (1999): 38–54.

Young, J. R., C. E. Braun, S. J. Oyler-McCance, T. W. Quinn, and J. W. Hupp. "A New Species of Sage Grouse (Phasianidae: *Centrocercus*) from Southwestern Colorado, USA." *Wilson Bulletin* 112 (2000): 445.

Organizations

Game Conservancy Trust. Fordingbridge, Hampshire SP6 1EF United Kingdom. Phone: +44 1425 652381. Fax: +44 1425 651026. E-mail: info@gct.org.uk Web site: <http://www.gct.org.uk>

Ruffed Grouse Society. 451 McCormick Rd, Coraopolis, PA 15108. Phone: (888) 564-6747. Fax: (412) 262-9207. Web site: <http://www.ruffedgrousesociety.org>

World Pheasant Association. P.O. Box 5, Lower Basildon, Reading RG8 9PF United Kingdom. Phone: +44 1 189 845 140. Fax: +44 118 963369. E-mail: office@pheasant.org.uk Web site: <http://www.pheasant.org.uk>

Peter Jeffery Garson, DPhil

▲

New World quails

(Odontophoridae)

Class Aves
Order Galliformes
Suborder Phasiani
Family Odontophoridae

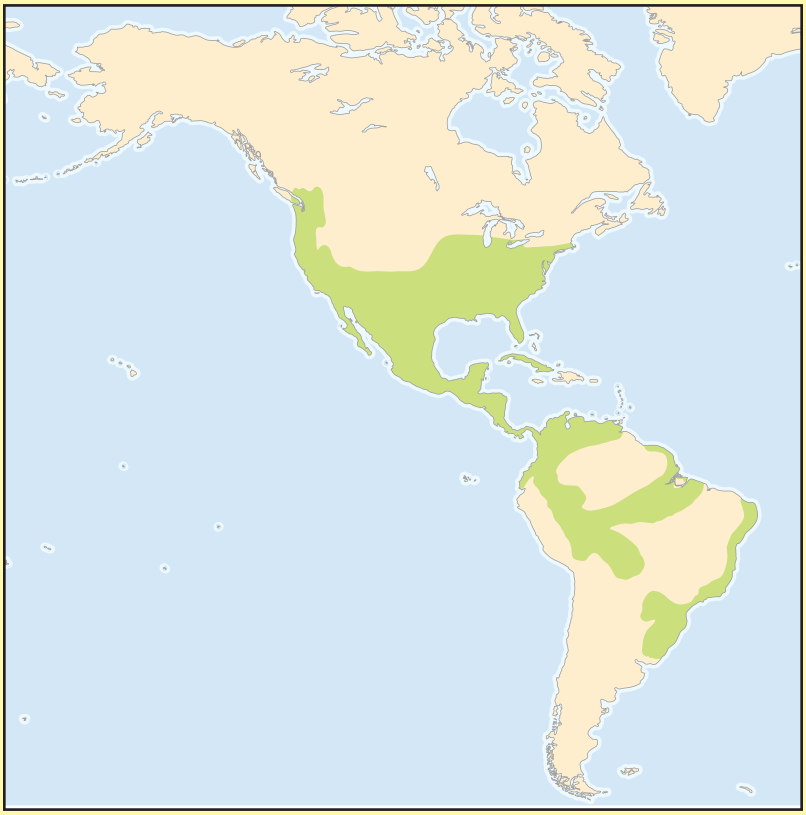
Thumbnail description
Plump, medium-sized birds with short, powerful wings and strong running and scratching legs and feet; all have a characteristic "toothed" bill and lack tarsal spurs in all species

Size
7–15 in (17–37 cm); 4–16 oz (125–465 g)

Number of genera, species
9 genera; 32 species

Habitat
Forest, woodlands, savanna, grasslands, and agricultural

Conservation status
Critically Endangered: 1 species; Vulnerable: 4 species; Near Threatened: 3 species



Distribution
Southern Canada, eastern United States, west coast and southwestern United States, much of Mexico and Central America, northern South America through the Amazon basin and Andes south to Bolivia, and east coast of Brazil and Uruguay; North American species introduced widely to Argentina, Chile, parts of Europe, and New Zealand

Evolution and systematics

There have been various groupings of the New World quail based on morphological characteristics, generally combining them with the pheasants as a subfamily within Phasianidae. However, DNA evidence suggests that family status is warranted and that the New World quail are not particularly closely related to the pheasants or Old World quail. Earliest fossils of quail-like birds have been found in Saskatchewan, Canada dating back 37 million years. Evidence appears to be pointing toward a divergence of the New World quail in South America 35–63 million years ago.

Within Odontophoridae there are 32 recognized species, although this number is subject to change as the lesser studied Latin American species are more thoroughly researched. There are nine genera including four (*Oreortyx*, *Philortyx*, *Dactylortyx*, and *Rhynchortyx*) containing only one species each. The remaining genera, *Dendrortyx*, *Callipepla*, *Colinus*, *Cyrtonyx*, and *Odontophorus* have three, four, four, two, and 15 species, respectively. Even taxonomy within these genera has varied especially in the *Callipepla* and *Colinus*. In the past, *Callipepla* has been split into two genera, *Callipepla* and *Lophortyx*, but it is now generally agreed that these species represent only a single genus. Among the better studied species, there is still confusion regarding taxonomy. The northern bobwhite (*Colinus virginanus*) may represent a super-species that can be split into several species. There is some suggestion that the masked bobwhite (*C. v. ridgwayi*) should be considered a distinct species. The *Odontophorus* wood-quails, which contains the largest number of species, are made up of several complexes of species. For example, the rusty-breasted complex and the black-throated complex are both found in the northern Andes. These nine species may be grouped or split in the future as more research is completed.

Physical characteristics

The New World quail are smallish Galliformes and, like most members of the order, have plump bodies and short wings.

Northern bobwhite (*Colinus virginianus*) covey in a sleeping circle, Virginia. (Photo by Nell Bolen. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Odontorphoridae are much less variable in size compared to the other families of Galliformes ranging from the smallest bobwhites (*Colinus* spp.), barred quail (*Philortyx fasciatus*), and tawny-faced quail (*Rhynchortyx cinctus*)—reported to be as little as 7 in (17 cm) in length and 4 oz (125 g)—to the long-tailed wood-partridge (*Dendrotyx macroura*) which may be 16 in (37 cm) in length and weigh 16 oz (454 g). Plumage tends to be more subtle than many of the other Galliformes. Also, sexual dimorphism which tends to be dramatic in the Phasianidae is much less distinct. Often there are slight size and plumage coloration differences between males and females. Some species appear to have no distinct external differences between males and females. A number of species have distinct crests ranging from small tufts to very long plumes. Many species have distinct, often red, fleshy rings around the eyes.

The serrated edge of the bill is a distinct characteristic of this family. None of the New World quail have tarsal spurs, unlike many of their Old World counterparts. In some species the legs and feet are very thick and strong for digging. All others still have strong legs and feet for running and scratching.

Distribution

Outside of human introductions, the New World quail are restricted to North, Central, and South America. The greatest number of genera and species are found in the vicinity of southern Mexico and Guatemala with the number of species decreasing outwards north and south. The genus *Odontophorus* is found mainly in southern Central America and northern South America. *Colinus* is distributed from eastern United States and Canada through Central America to Colombia, Venezuela, and the Guianas. *Callipepla* is restricted to western United States and Mexico. *Oreortyx* is restricted to western United States and just a small part of Mexico. *Dendrortyx* is restricted to Mexico and the vicinity of Honduras and Guatemala. *Philortyx* is restricted to Mexico. *Cyrtonyx* is found in southwestern United States, and Mexico, through to western Guatemala. *Dactylortyx* is found in southern Mexico through Honduras. *Rhynchortyx* is found along the eastern coast of Honduras to Panama where it is then found on the west coast down to Ecuador.

The northern bobwhite and California quail (*Callipepla californica*) have been widely introduced by humans. For the bobwhite this includes established populations in the northwestern United States and British Columbia, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Hawaii, New Zealand, Italy, and Germany. The California quail has been introduced to Chile, Argentina, New Zealand, Australia, and Hawaii.

Habitat

The New World quail are ground birds inhabiting a wide range of tropical, subtropical, and temperate ecosystems. The bobwhites inhabit grassland, savannas, rangeland, and agricultural lands, but are also considered woodland edge species. The *Callipepla* species are mainly scrub to desert inhabitants. The two *Cyrtonyx* species are found in open pine or oak woodlands, but also inhabit scrub. The three *Dendrortyx* species inhabit montane and cloud forests. *Oreortyx* is found in mixed forest, forest edge, and chaparral. *Philortyx* inhabits xeric scrub and farmland. The wood-quails (*Odontophorus*) are found in a variety of tropical, subtropical, and montane forests. *Rhyn-*

Gambel's quail (*Callipepla gambelii*) dust bathing in the Sonoran Desert, southwestern United States. (Photo by Stephen J. Krasemann. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

chortyx is restricted to lowland tropical forest. Finally, *Dactylortyx* is found in a variety of montane forests, but some populations are found in lowland scrub and woodland edge.

Behavior

The most notable behavior of the New World quail is the covey, which has been reported in almost all species. It is interesting to note that these were formerly thought of as family groups, but now covey membership is thought to be much more complex. In some of the *Odontophorus* wood-quails there is some suggestion that coveys are family groups including adults pairs and helpers from previous clutches. Most species are diurnal and spend most of their time on the ground. Tree roosting has been observed in a number of the forest species. None of the New World quail are true migrants, although some appear to be altitudal migrants in mountainous regions.

Although the vocal repertoire of the New World quail is rather limited, most use a variety of calls and whistles to communicate. The bobwhites probably have the largest number of calls with at least 19 distinct calls. The *Dendrortyx* wood-partridges will give loud hooting calls; whereas the wood-quails exhibit loud guttural choruses.

Feeding ecology and diet

Most of the New World quail are gleaners and scratchers for seeds. Most eat a variety of seeds including those from grasses, forbs, shrubs, and trees. Many species will move into agricultural lands and eat waste grain seeds. Commonly reported crops eaten by various species include corn, wheat, sorghum, peanuts, and black beans. Some of the tropical forest wood-quails have been observed digging for fleshy roots. The two species of *Cyrtonyx* feed extensively on tubers and bulbs, especially the tubers of wood sorel (*Oxalis* spp). When studied, the diet of chicks is comprised mainly of invertebrates, and as they age they become more granivorous.

Reproductive biology

Breeding biology is not well studied in most species. Generally the New World quail were thought to be monogamous. However, data is mounting to the contrary. The northern bobwhite quail is now thought to have a flexible mating system that includes monogamy, polygyny, polyandry, and promiscuity. New genetic techniques combined with field methodologies are now being applied to this species to clarify its mating system. Anecdotal evidence suggests that some of the wood-quails may have adult pairs with helpers at nests and rearing young.

The temperate and grassland adapted species have the largest clutch sizes. For example, clutch size of the California quail ranges up to 17. Clutch size tends to decrease among the more tropical and forest adapted species. Where described, clutch sizes of three to five have been reported for some of the wood-quails. Nests are usually constructed on the ground forming a small bowl. Many species cover the nest with vegetation and form an "igloo-like" structure with an opening at one end. Incubation period is quite variable, although not well described in many species. Reports among the New World quail range from 16 to 30 days. Chicks are precocial and are capable of leaving the nest within hours of hatching. They grow rapidly and are capable of flight in less than two weeks. Mortality rates of nests and chicks is reported to be quite high in the better studied temperate and grassland species. Nest failure rates of 40–80% are quite common. Chick mortality rates of 20–50% are often reported. These species are persistent nesters with up to four nesting attempts reported in a breeding season. Although not reported for the more tropical and forest adapted species, the mortality rates of nests and chicks is probably lower.

Northern bobwhite (*Colinus virginianus*) nest in a tussock of wire grass (*Aristida stricta*), New Hanover County, North Carolina. (Photo by Jack Dermid. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

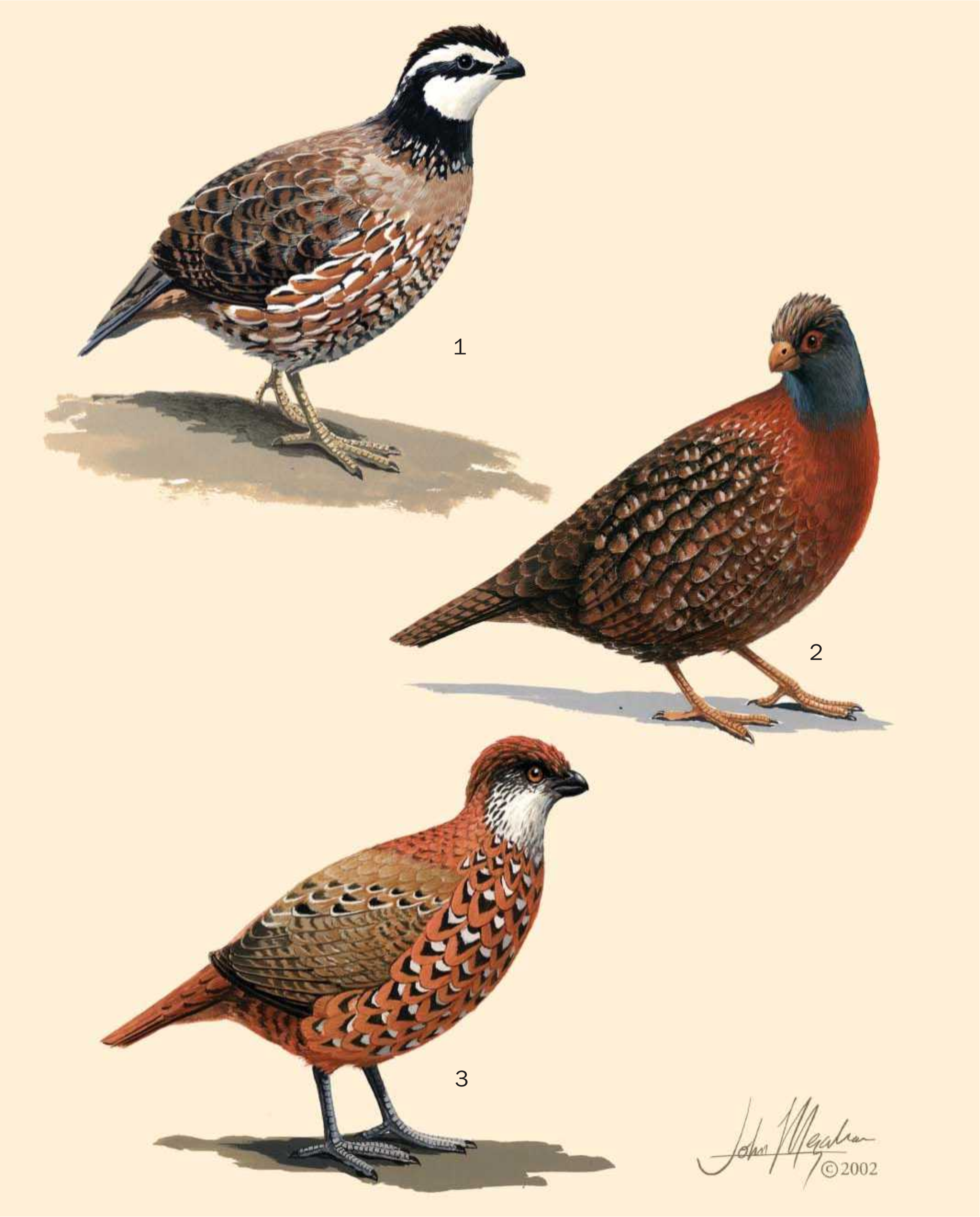
Bobwhite quail (*Colinus virginianus*) with young in south Texas. (Photo by John Snyder. Bruce Coleman Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

Conservation status

Conservation status of the New World quail varies widely among species. The more temperate and grassland adapted species of *Colinus* and *Callipepla* tend to be very common. Some of these species are increasing in population and distribution as a result of human activity. Many of the forest adapted species seem to tolerate some human impact on their habitat, therefore seem to be maintaining reasonable populations. Most of the species with a conservation status are forest wood-quails in the genus *Odontophorus*. One species, the gorgeted wood-quail (*Odontophorus strophium*), found in oak forests in Colombia is considered critically endangered because almost all of its mid-elevational habitat in the Central Andes has been destroyed. The conservation status of many of the Latin American species is tentative because of lack of significant research to assess their status. For example, the bearded wood-partridge (*Dendrortyx barbatus*) was considered critically endangered in 1995. However, subsequent surveys of its montane forest habitat in the vicinity of Veracruz, Mexico identified a number of small and disjunct populations. This species is now considered to be Vulnerable because of continued threat to the remnant forest patches it inhabits.

Significance to humans

Like many of the Galliformes the New World quail are important to humans. Some species such as the northern bobwhite quail are among the most studied birds in the world. This species is widely hunted and contributes greatly to local economies in parts of the United States and Mexico. Management for hunting in some areas has a significant impact on land use, oftentimes reducing the negative impact of grazing and farming on other wildlife. It is also widely raised in captivity to be released for hunting, as well as for the restaurant market. Most species are hunted either for sport or subsistence. This is done sustainably for a few species; however, the impact of hunting is not known for most of the Latin American species. There are a few cases of crop depredation by some species.



1. Northern bobwhite (*Colinus virginianus*); 2. Bearded wood-partridge (*Dendrortyx barbatus*); 3. Venezuelan wood-quail (*Odontophorus columbianus*). (Illustration by John Megahan)

Species accounts

Bearded wood-partridge

Dendrortyx barbatus

TAXONOMY

Dendrortyx barbatus Gould, 1846, Jalapa, Veracruz, Mexico. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Bearded partridge, Bearded tree-quail; French: Colin barbu; German: Bartwachtel; Spanish: Colin barbudo, Chivizcoyo.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

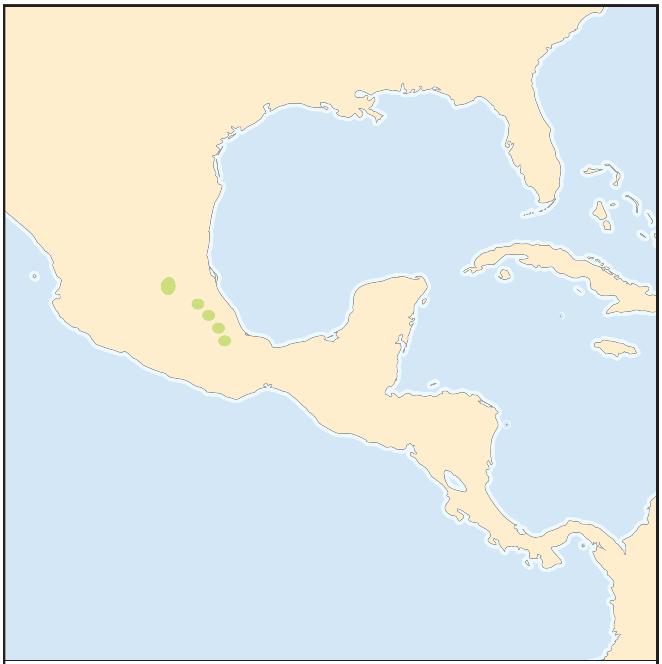
This is one of the larger species ranging 9–13 in (22–32 cm) in length and estimated weights of males about 16 oz (459 g) and for females about 14 oz (405 g). This bird has a grayish head with a small crest. Most notable are the bright red eye-ring, bill, and legs. The body has an overall reddish brown coloration with a darker rump and wings.

DISTRIBUTION

Restricted distribution to 14 fragmented populations ranging from west-central Veracruz to extreme northeast Queretaro, Mexico.

HABITAT

It is found in montane pine-oak, cloud, and older second growth forests. It is also associated with forest edges, shade coffee, and some agricultural land. Most of the forest, especially in Veracruz, Mexico is highly fragmented. The recently discovered population in Queretaro inhabits the most remote and intact forests.



Dendrortyx barbatus

🟩 Resident

BEHAVIOR

Little is known. They form coveys like most of the other quails and have quite raucous chorus calls in the morning.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Little information available, but is known to feed on a variety of seeds and fruits. Will eat domestic crops such as black beans. Captive birds readily eat beans, corn, bananas, and grapes.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Little is known, but the breeding season is suspected to be April–June. Broods of five have been seen in the wild. Captive birds constructed nests in shallow depressions in the ground and lined them with palms.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Until 1995 this species was considered Critically Endangered. Surveys undertaken in late 1990s resulted in discovery of additional populations in remnant forests. Now downgraded to Vulnerable. However, rapid human growth and encroaching agriculture further threaten this species.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Because of its limited distribution and population, it is not an important species to humans. However, even in the remaining populations birds are still hunted for sport, and trapped as cage birds and for food. Local farmers have poisoned them when they are found depredating black bean fields. ◆

Venezuelan wood-quail

Odontophorus columbianus

TAXONOMY

Odontophorus columbianus Gould, 1850, Caracas, Venezuela. Monotypic.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

French: Tocro du Venezuela; German: Venezuelawachtel; Spanish: Perdiz montañera.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

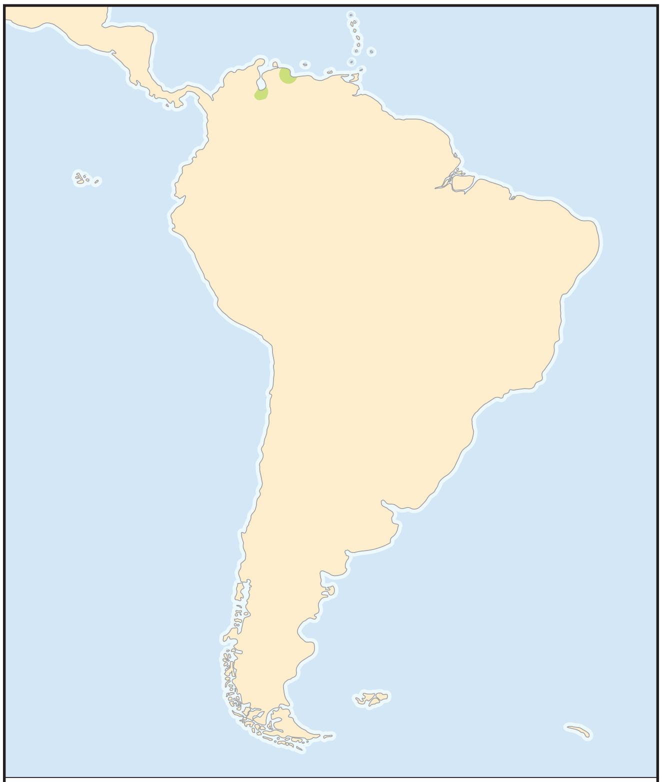
This is a medium sized species ranging 11–12 in (28–30 cm) in length and with estimated weight of males about 12 oz (343 g) and 11 oz (336 g) for females. This species has a low brownish crest and general body color of reddish brown. The throat is white with black streaks. The breast is covered by distinct white teardrops outlined in black. The bill is black and the legs dark gray.

DISTRIBUTION

Restricted distribution in remnant forests in the northern coastal mountains west of Caracas, Venezuela and the northern-most tip of the Andes in northwestern Venezuela. Found in Henri Pittier and San Esteban National Parks.

HABITAT

Found in montane subtropical forests at altitudes of 2,950–7,900 ft (900–2,400 m). A recent study found that foraging habitat was usually associated with areas containing high



Odontophorus columbianus

🟩 Resident

numbers of monocots, high vertical foliage density and low frequency of palms.

BEHAVIOR

Like most of the other New World quails this species is found in coveys which are thought to be family groups. Group size in ranges from two to five individuals with one survey reporting an average group size of 4.5. Coveys are quite vocal and loud during early morning choruses. This might be for territory establishment and maintenance. When feeding they make a quiet, "güp-güp" call. Although almost always observed on the ground even when roosting, they have been observed roosting on palm fronds above the ground.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET

Little information available, but they have are suspected to feed on seeds, fruits, insects, and worms. They typically forage as a group working through the litter on the forest floor. They have been observed digging along the edges of surface roots and feeding on fleshy bits of the root.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY

Little is known and only one nest has been described. Breeding season appears to run from March to July which corresponds to the wet season. The single nest was found at the base of palms and contained a roof of vegetation. It contained a clutch of six eggs and was incubated for 30 days.

CONSERVATION STATUS

Considered Near Threatened because it occurs in several large national parks, most notably Henri Pittier National Park. However, populations and distribution have probably declined significantly as forests outside of the parks have been converted to agriculture and urban uses. Limited research suggests that there might be a decline in the population in the vicinity of Rancho Grande in Pittier National Park due to increasing tourism and vehicle traffic.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS

Because of its limited distribution and population, it is not an important species to humans. It may be opportunistically harvested by subsistence hunters who are hunting in remnant forest patches, and in the vicinity of the national parks. ◆

Northern bobwhite quail

Colinus virginianus

TAXONOMY

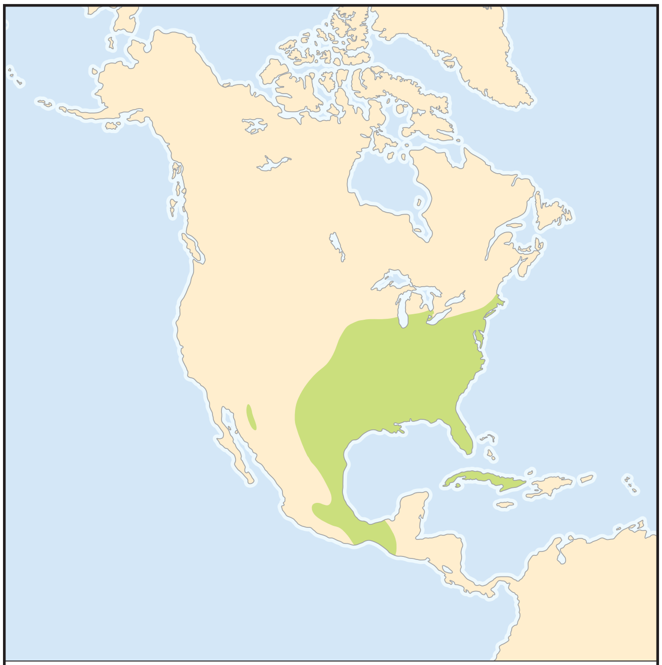
Tetrao virginianus Linnaeus, 1758, America (=South Carolina). Twenty-two subspecies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES

English: Bobwhite, northern bobwhite; French: Colin de virginie; German: Baumwachtel, Virginiawachtel, Wachtel; Spanish: Codorniz; Colín de virginia.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Among the smaller Galliformes ranging in length from 8 to 10 in (20–25 cm) and 4 to 8 oz (129–233 g) in weight. Largest birds are found in the northern part of the range and the smallest in southern Mexico. Females are slightly smaller than males. Quite variable male plumage usually contains a combination of black, gray, and white. Males of the *virginianus* group usually have a white throat, as do the birds in the *graysoni* and *pectoralis* groups. *Graysoni* males tend to be more rufous col-



Colinus virginianus

🟩 Resident

ored; whereas the *pectoralis* males tend to look most like the *virginianus* group, except the black collar is wider and more streaky on breast. Males of the *coyolcos* group have a solid black head and throat.

In females, the head and throat are mostly buff. The black parts of the head tend to be more chestnut in color.

DISTRIBUTION
Widespread distribution ranging from southern New England west through southern Ontario, Canada to southeastern Minnesota. The distribution continues southward to Florida in the east and extreme eastern Wyoming, western Kansas, and Oklahoma southward to Mexico in the west. There is a disjunct population in Sonora, Mexico and formerly Arizona. Restoration efforts are underway in Arizona. In Mexico, this species is found in the northeast state of Tamaulipas southward to the Isthmus of Tehuantepec. In central Mexico it reaches further west and in the south reaches the Pacific Ocean. It is replaced by the black-throated bobwhite (*C. v. nigrogularis*) on the Yucatan Peninsula. Distribution just reaches Guatemala. Introduced populations are found on many Caribbean Islands, Washington, Oregon, Hawaii, British Columbia, New Zealand, Italy, and Germany.

HABITAT
Found in a variety of habitats as long as some type of early successional habitat is present. Most closely associated with fire maintained pine savannas and forest openings or clearcuts in typically forested areas. Now most often found in farmland in those regions. Highest populations are found in grass and brush rangelands except where these are intensively managed for livestock. In the southeastern United States, best populations are found on “plantations” comprised of pine savanna ecosystems in southern Georgia and northern Florida. These areas have actually been maintained and managed for quail.

BEHAVIOR
General behavior as in the family description. After the breeding season the birds go through an autumn “shuffle” to form larger coveys. This is time of greatest movement and some birds have been found to travel upwards of 60 mi (100 km). Home range sizes vary greatly. In better habitat might be 25–62 acres (10–25 ha) and much larger in poorer habitat.

FEEDING ECOLOGY AND DIET
Very well studied in this species. Shown to be primarily a seed eater with a wide range of seeds taken—a summary of studies identified 650 different types of seeds taken and 78 species that seemed to be more important. The types of seeds taken varies greatly with season and seems to be most related to seed abundance. Bobwhites will also take a variety of fruits and even large items such as oak (*Quercus* spp.) acorns. Chicks are primarily insectivorous, but begin consuming mainly seeds by six to eight weeks of age.

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY
The bobwhite quail was traditionally thought by lay people and scientists to form monogamous pairs with a great deal of parental care given by the males. More recent research is suggesting a much more complex social system where some individuals might be monogamous, but others are polygamous, including both polygyny and polyandry, and others appear to be promiscuous. Research is underway to try to clarify the bobwhite’s mating system.

Unmated males give the “bob-white” call, which is a familiar spring call to anyone living within the distribution of this species. Pair formation is common, starting from January to March in the United States, with more northerly population beginning later. Like all the New World quails nests are built in a shallow depression on the ground, usually in dead grasses or other herbaceous vegetation. Clutch size averages 12–14 eggs, but ranges from seven to 28. Incubation is 23–24 days. The chicks are precocial and will leave the nest with the adults within hours of hatching. They can fly within two weeks. Mortality of nests, young, and adults is high. Hatching success ranges widely, but often from 20 to 40%. Hens are persistent renesters. Chick survival has been reported at 31% to one month of age. Annual survival is typically less than 30% and often less than 20%.

CONSERVATION STATUS
The species is widespread and common. However, there have been significant declines in populations throughout the eastern United States. This is thought to be due to a combination of farmland abandonment and reforestation, loss of fire maintained pine savannas, and intensification of remaining agriculture. In many parts of the East, populations have declined by 70–90%, since the 1960s. Populations are less well know in Mexico. One subspecies, the masked bobwhite, which inhabits scrubland in Sonora, Mexico and formerly Arizona, is considered Endangered in the United States. Because of its importance as a harvested gamebird, there are management programs in several parts of its distribution to try to restore numbers.

SIGNIFICANCE TO HUMANS
This species is one of the most important Galliformes. It is widely hunted and reared for human consumption. Large amounts of money are spent for its conservation for hunting. In some areas of the Southern Plains management of rangeland has shifted to emphasizing bobwhite by using livestock because hunting has become more lucrative than raising livestock. ◆

Resources

Books

Bonaccorso, Elisa. “Densidad y uso de habitat de perdíz *Odontophorus columbianus* en el Parque Nacional Henri Pittier.” Trabajo Especial de Grado. Universidad Simón Bolívar Sartenejas.

Carroll, John P. “New World Quail.” In *Handbook of Birds of the World.* Vol. 2. *New World Vultures to Guineafowl*, edited by Josep del Hoyo, Andrew Elliott, and Jordi Sargatal. Barcelona: BirdLife International and Lynx Edicions, 1994.

Johnsgard, Paul A. *Quails, Partridges, and Francolins of the World.* London: Oxford University Press, 1988.

Brennan, Leonard A. “Northern Bobwhite (*Colinus virginanus*).” In *The Birds of North America*, edited by Alan Poole and Frank Gill. No. 397. Philadelphia: The Birds of North America, Inc., 1999.

Fuller, Richard A., John P. Carroll, and Philip J.K. McGowan, eds. “ Partridges, Quails, Francolins, Snowcocks, Guineafowl, and Turkeys. Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan

Resources

2000–2004." Gland, Switzerland; Cambridge, United Kingdom; and Reading, United Kingdom: WPA/BirdLife/SSC Partridge, Quail and Francolin Specialist Group, IUCN, and World Pheasant Association, 2000.

McGowan, Philip J.K., Simon D. Dowell, John P. Carroll, and Nicholas J. Aebischer, eds. "Partridges, Quails, Francolins, Snowcocks, and Guineafowl. Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan 1995–1999." Gland, Switzerland; Cambridge, United Kingdom; and Reading, United Kingdom: WPA/BirdLife/SSC Partridge, Quail and Francolin Specialist Group, IUCN, and World Pheasant Association, 1995.

Organizations

WPA/BirdLife/SSC Partridge, Quail, and Francolin Specialist Group. c/o World Pheasant Association, PO Box 5, Lower Basildon, Reading, RG8 9PF United Kingdom. Phone: +44 1 189 845 140. Fax: +118 9843369. E-mail: wpa@gn.apc.org Web site: <http:/www.pheasant.org.uk/>. PQF: <http://www.gct.org.uk/pqf/>

John Patrick Carroll, PhD

Opisthocomiformes
Hoatzins
(Opisthocomidae)

Class Aves

Order Opisthocomiformes

Family Opisthocomidae

Number of families 1

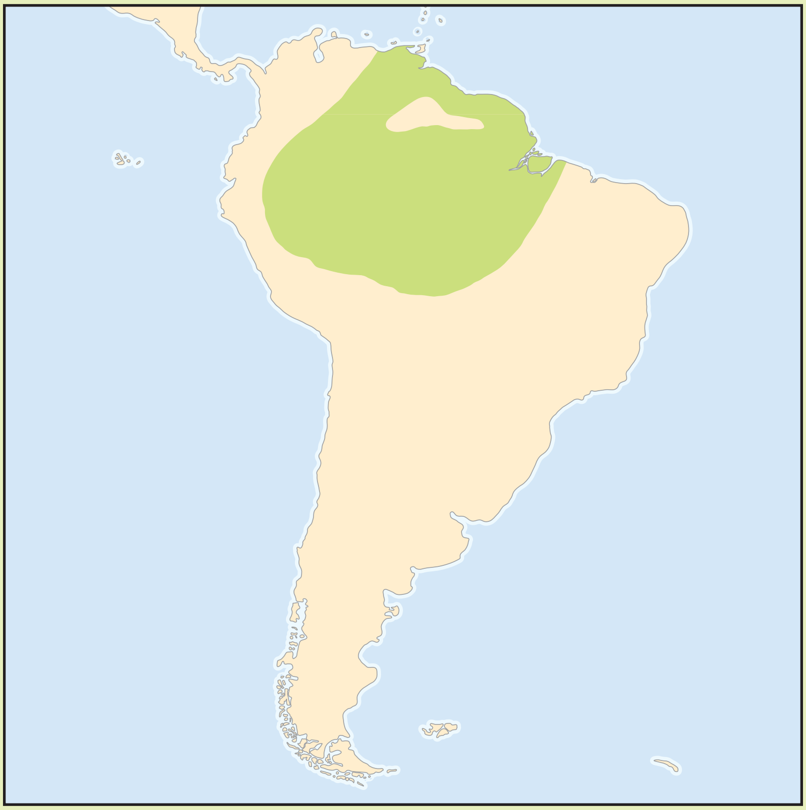
Thumbnail description
Medium-sized, crested birds with bare face and long tail; obligate herbivore with foregut microbial fermentation

Size
24.5–27.5 in (62–70 cm); 1.4–1.9 lb (650–850 g)

Number of genera, species
1 genus; 1 species

Habitat
Riparian arboreal vegetation along rivers and streams, mangrove swamps

Conservation status
Not threatened



Distribution
East of the Andes in the Orinoco and Amazon river basins and in the Guianas

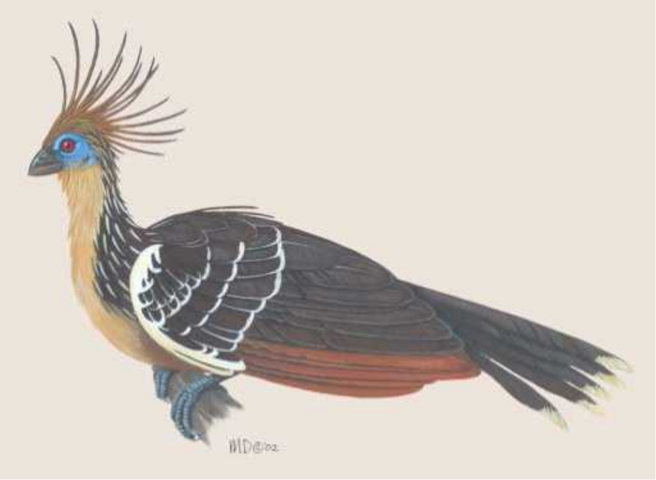
Evolution and systematics

The Opisthocomidae is a monotypic family that is restricted to tropical South America. Its sole representative, the hoatzin (*Opisthocomus hoazin*), is unique in appearance, behavior, morphological specializations, and physiological adaptations, and it is considered one of the most primitive of existing birds.

The hoatzin's phylogenetic relationship to other birds is uncertain and has been strongly debated since it was first described in 1776 (as *Phasianus hoazin* by P.L.S. Müller). Hoatzins were originally considered allied to the galliforms (fowl-like birds), and because of their chachalaca-like appearance hoatzins were placed near the Cracidae (chachalacas, guans). On the basis of osteology, mitochondrial and nuclear gene sequences, protein electrophoresis, and DNA-DNA hybridization, hoatzins have also been considered a cuculiform or a sister group to the cuculiforms, allied with the Neotropical anis (Crotophagidae) and the Guira cuckoo (*Guira guira*). However, hoatzins have an anisodactyl foot (a single toe pointing backwards), unlike the zygodactyl foot (two toes pointing backwards) of all cuckoos.

A more comprehensive comparative study of mitochondrial and gene sequences strongly supports placing hoatzins in the basal portion of a clade with turacos (Musophagidae) and not among or basal to cuckoos. Comparative studies of pterylosis (feather tract patterns), osteology, and growth pattern of primary wing feathers further support a sister relationship between hoatzins and turacos. However, until the relationship is better defined it is prudent to place hoatzins in their own order.

The relationship between hoatzins and turacos (the latter are restricted to sub-Saharan Africa) poses some interesting zoogeographic problems because the geographical distributions of these two groups are widely separated. Nevertheless, a fossil (*Foro panarium*) from the lower Eocene Green River formation of Wyoming in the United States shares osteological similarities to hoatzins and turacos. The only fossil of a hoatzin is *Hoazinoides magdalenae* from the Miocene of Colombia.



Hoatzin (*Opisthocomus hoazin*). (Illustration by Marguette Dongvillo)

Physical characteristics

Hoatzins are medium-sized birds with a long tail, long neck, and small head. The bright blue face is bare, the iris is red, and the eyelashes are prominent. The head is adorned with a fan-shaped shaggy crest that gives hoatzins an unusual and unmistakable appearance. Upperparts are mostly bronzy-olive streaked with buff, the chest is buff, the underparts are mostly chestnut, and the tail tip is buff. Sexes are similar in appearance and juveniles resemble adults.

Young hoatzins have two well-developed wing claws on digits two and three that are used to clamber about the vegetation when in danger. Researchers originally thought this feature was retained from ancestral *Archaeopteryx* but now believe that it evolved secondarily.

The sternum, pectoral girdle, and associated flight musculature of hoatzins are uniquely modified to accommodate a very large crop that functions as a fermentation chamber.

Distribution

Hoatzins are endemic to South America and are patchily distributed east of the Andes from Venezuela and the Guianas, southwards to Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Brazil, and Bolivia. Hoatzins live along rivers and streams in the Orinoco and Amazon basins and on the Atlantic coast of the Guianas.

Habitat

Hoatzins are never found far from water. They are restricted to riparian arboreal vegetation bordering rivers, streams, lagoons, swamps, and oxbow lakes of the Amazon and Orinoco river systems. Along the Atlantic coast of the Guianas hoatzins frequently inhabit mangrove swamps. Hoatzins are limited to warmer lowlands from sea level to about 1,640 ft (500 m).

Behavior

In the central plains (Llanos) of Venezuela, hoatzins are territorial, colonial breeders. A monogamous breeding pair of adults and up to five nonbreeding helpers (retained from the previous year's nesting attempt) form the social unit. Male and female helpers seem to be equally common and both sexes participate in all reproductive activities except egg laying.

Territories are established throughout the breeding season (the rainy season) along waterways, and all activities are carried out within these multipurpose territories. When not tending a nest, hoatzins spend most daylight hours (70–80%) sitting or resting on a thickened callous of skin on the posterior tip of the sternum. Most of the rest of their time is spent foraging or in territorial disputes.

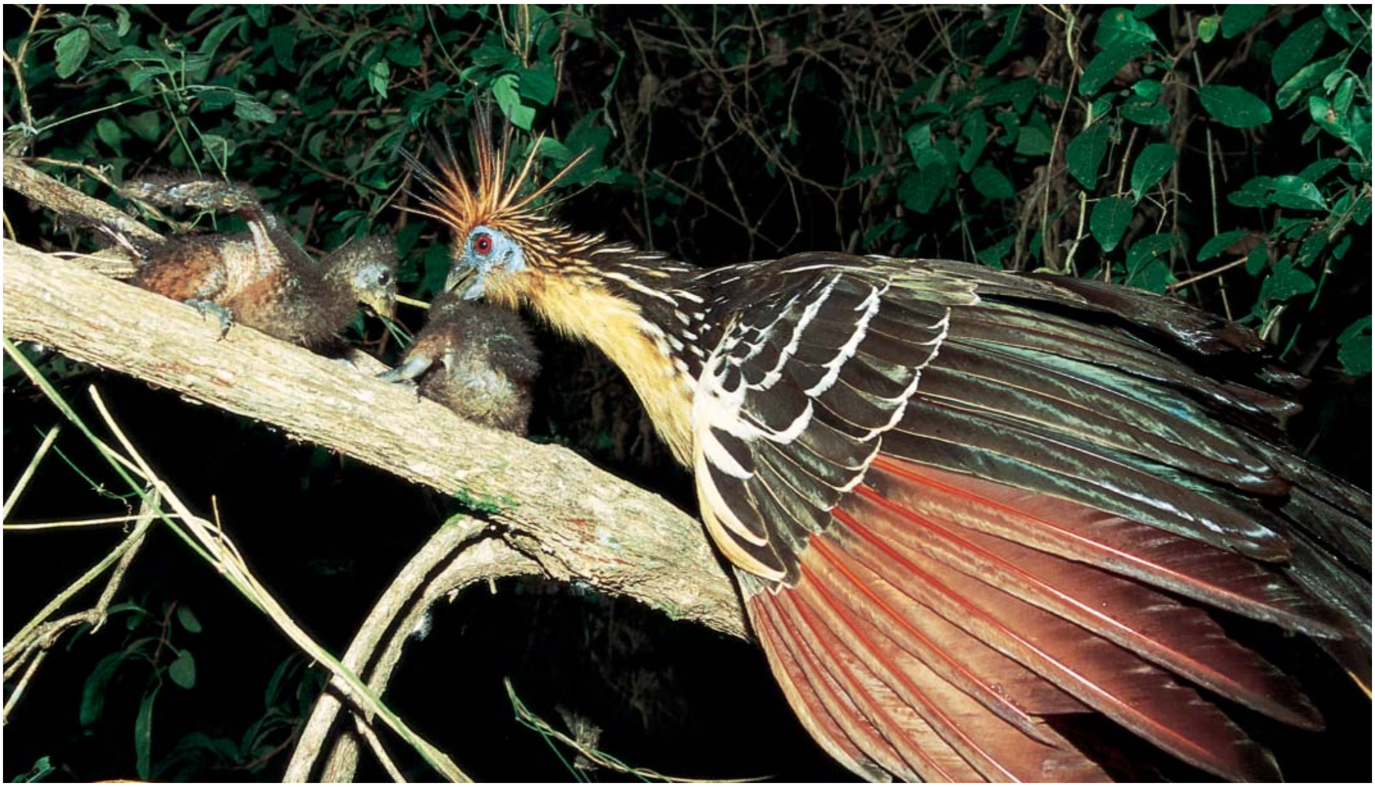
All members of the social unit (breeders and nonbreeders) defend territories against neighboring groups. Display copulations are a common form of territorial behavior and occur in response to intruders or similar displays by neighboring birds. Other territorial defense behaviors include postures, territorial vocalizations, chasing of intruders, and aerial battles. Maintenance behavior includes bathing during rainstorms and preening (but not allopreening, or mutual preening).

During the nonbreeding season most birds abandon their territories and form temporary flocks of up to 100 individuals. However, territories where reproductive success is high are defended year-round. Hoatzin groups are noisy; their hoarse shrieks, hisses, grunts, and growling sounds can be heard from afar. Adults are agile climbers but rather weak flyers; nevertheless, they are capable of flying up to 380 yd (350 m) without rest.

Feeding ecology and diet

Hoatzins are obligate herbivores, feeding almost exclusively on tree leaves. They prefer young leaves and shoots but also eat flowers and buds. In Venezuela, the diet of hoatzins includes the leaves of trees and shrubs belonging to families such as Fabaceae, Polygonaceae, Sterculiaceae, Combretaceae, Rutaceae, Vitaceae, and Lecythidaceae. Hoatzins have regularly spaced foraging bouts throughout the day; major bouts occur near sunrise and sunset, they also forage on moonlit nights.

Hoatzins are unique among birds in having a well-developed microbial fermentation system in the crop and caudal esophagus. In all other birds known to ferment plant material, microbial activity takes place in the hindgut. In hoatzins, the crop is greatly enlarged, thick walled, and muscular and is also the main site for leaf grinding. The microflora of the crop is composed of mixed bacterial populations and ciliate protozoa. Hoatzins retain the digesta for long periods of time, exposing leaves to bacterial enzyme attack. The end products of bacterial fermentation are volatile fatty acids that appear to be absorbed through the crop wall and used by the bird as energy substrates. Crop bacteria are likely to become a source of protein, carbon, and other nutrients because hoatzins have enzymes in the stomach that display bacteriolytic activity. Partially digested plant material, bacteria, and protozoa flow



Hoatzin (*Opisthocomus hoazin*) adult protecting its chicks. (Photo by François Gohier. Photo Researchers, Inc. Reproduced by permission.)

through the stomach and their constituents can then be absorbed through the intestinal wall.

The crop may also function as a detoxification chamber. Leaves of the plants eaten by hoatzins contain a broad array of phytotoxins, and it is likely that microorganisms in the crop degrade dietary toxins. Crop bacteria are implicated in the detoxification of saponins, a toxic compound present in several of the plants eaten by hoatzins in Venezuela. Hoatzins avoid highly tanniferous leaves and cannot handle tannin-rich diets.

Reproductive biology

Hoatzin parents and nonbreeders build the nest, which is an unlined platform made of twigs on branches 6.5–16.5 ft (2–5 m) high that are situated directly over the water. Courtship behavior is not very conspicuous, but reproductive copulation by breeders is common within several days of egg laying. Reproductive copulations are longer in duration than are display copulations. The clutch has one to six eggs, but two eggs are the most common; clutches of four to six eggs seem to be the result of two females laying in the same nest. Eggs are laid 1.5–2 days apart and hatch after 30–31 days of incubation. Incubation begins with the second egg when more than one egg is laid.

The young weigh 0.6–0.7 oz (17–21 g) at hatching and are almost naked. The crop of hoatzin chicks is sterile; the crop is inoculated during a chick's first two weeks of life through feeding by adults. At day 20 chicks are covered with down and adult-like feathers begin to grow. Nestlings are brooded almost continuously for up to three weeks by all members of the social unit. If the nest is not disturbed, the young leave the nest at two to three weeks of age (3.9–5.6 oz; 110–160 g). However, four- to six-day-old chicks will plunge into the water when approached by a predator. At this age, they are capable of swimming underwater and can climb through the vegetation using their claws, wings, bill, and feet. The young will not return to the nest once disturbed. Young are brooded and fed off the nest for one or two months after nest departure. They are able to fly sometime between days 55 and 65 (12–16 oz; 350–450 g). Wing claws are shed at 70–100 days.

Hoatzins are seasonal breeders and reproductive activity coincides with the rainy season. In the Venezuelan Llanos about 47% of social units raise at least one young to independence per season. Nest failure is almost entirely attributable to predation, mainly by the wedge-capped Capuchin monkey (*Cebus olivaceus*).

Conservation status

Hoatzins are locally common but patchily distributed. They are not threatened or endangered but their use of restricted habitats and their specialized diet make them potentially vulnerable. Some watersheds that hoatzins inhabit are being converted to agricultural land and are heavily polluted with runoff pesticides and fertilizers from rice fields. The consequences of this threat are not yet known.

Significance to humans

Hoatzins are not regularly consumed for food because they have a strong musky odor that resembles the smell of cow manure. This strong smell is produced by volatile fatty acids in the crop. The local name given to hoatzins in Guyana (where the it is the national bird) is stinking pheasant, which aptly describes this feature of the bird. However, in Brazil, where hoatzins are called Cigana, locals consume hoatzin eggs and occasionally the birds themselves. Hoatzins have proven difficult to keep in captivity, but the Bronx Zoo in New York has been able to keep a group of birds in a public exhibit for more than ten years.

Resources

Books

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliot, and J. Sargatal, eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 3, *Hoatzin to Auks.* Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1996.

Periodicals

Blair Hedges, S., M.D. Simmons, M.A.M. van Dijk, G-J. Caspers, W.W. de Jong, and C.G. Sibley. "Phylogenetic Relationships of the Hoatzin, an Enigmatic South American Bird." *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science* 92 (1995): 11662–11665.

Domínguez-Bello, M.G., F. Michelangeli, M.C. Ruiz, A. Garcia, and E. Rodriguez. "Ecology of the Folivorous Hoatzin (*Opisthocomus hoazin*) on the Venezuelan Plains." *Auk* 111 (1994): 643–651.

Domínguez-Bello, M.G., M.C. Ruiz, and F. Michelangeli. "Evolutionary Significance of Foregut Fermentation in the Hoatzin (*Opisthocomus hoazin*, Aves: Opisthocomidae)." *Journal of Comparative Physiology B* 163 (1993): 594–601.

Grajal, A. "Structure and Function of the Digestive Tract of the Hoatzin *Opisthocomus hoazin*: a Folivorous Bird with Foregut Fermentation." *Auk* 97 (1995): 20–28.

Grajal, A., S.D. Strahl, R. Parra, M.G. Dominguez, and A. Neher. "Foregut Fermentation in the Hoatzin, a Neotropical Leaf-Eating Bird." *Science* 245 (1989): 1236–1238.

Hughes, J.M., and A.J. Baker. "Phylogenetic Relationships of the Enigmatic Hoatzin (*Opisthocomus hoazin*) Resolved using Mitochondrial and Nuclear Gene Sequences." *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 16 (1999): 1300–1307

Sibley, C.G., and J.E. Ahlquist. "The Relationships of the Hoatzin." *Auk* 90 (1973): 1–13.

Veron, G., and B.J. Winney. "Phylogenetic Relationships within the Turacos (Musophagidae)." *Ibis* 142 (2000): 446–456.

Carlos Bosque, *PhD*

For further reading

Ali, S. and Ripley, S. D. *Handbook of the Birds of India and Pakistan.* 2nd edition. 10 Vols. New York: Oxford University Press, 1978-1999.

American Ornithologists' Union. *Check-list of North American Birds: the Species of Birds of North America from the Arctic through Panama, including the West Indies and Hawaiian Islands.* 7th ed. Washington, DC: The American Ornithologists' Union, 1998.

Bennett, Peter M. and I. P. F. Owens. *Evolutionary Ecology of Birds: Life Histories, Mating Systems, and Extinction.* Oxford Series in Ecology and Evolution. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.

Berthold, P. *Bird Migration: A General Survey.* Translated by H.-G. Bauer and V. Westhead. 2nd edition. Oxford Ornithology Series, no. 12. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001.

Boles, W. E. *The Robins and Flycatchers of Australia.* Sydney: Angus & Robertson, 1989.

Borrow, Nik, and Ron Demey. *Birds of Western Africa: An Identification Guide.* London: Christopher Helm, 2001.

Brewer, David, and B. K. Mackay. *Wrens, Dippers, and Thrashers.* New Haven: Yale University Press. 2001.

Brown, L. H., E. K. Urban and K. Newman, eds. *The Birds of Africa.* Vol. 1, *Ostriches to Falcons.* London: Academic Press, 1982.

Bruggers, R. L., and C. C. H. Elliott. *Quelea quelea: Africa's Bird Pest.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1990.

Burger, J., and Olla, B. I., eds. *Shorebirds: Breeding Behavior and Populations.* New York: Plenum Press, 1984.

Burton, J.A., Ed. *Owls of the World: Their Evolution, Structure and Ecology.* 2nd edition. London: Peter Lowe, 1992.

Byers, Clive, Jon Curson, and Urban Olsson. *Sparrows and Buntings: A Guide to the Sparrows and Buntings of North America and the World.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1995.

Castro, I., and A. A. Phillips. *A Guide to the Birds of the Galápagos Islands.* Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1997.

Chantler, P., and G. Driessens. *Swifts: A Guide to the Swifts and Treeswifts of the World.* Sussex: Pica Press, 1995.

Cheke, R. A., and C. Mann. *Sunbirds: A Guide to the Sunbirds, Flowerpeckers, Spiderhunters and Sugarbirds of the World.* Christopher Helm, 2001.

Cleere, N., and D. Nurney. *Nightjars: A Guide to the Nightjars and Related Nightbirds.* Sussex: Pica Press, 1998.

Clement, P. *Finches and Sparrows: An Identification Guide.* Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1993.

Clement, P., et al. *Thrushes.* London: Christopher Helm, 2000.

Clements, J. F., and N. Shany. *A Field Guide to the Birds of Peru.* Temecula, California: Ibis Pub. 2001.

Coates, B. J. *The Birds of Papua New Guinea: Including the Bismarck Archipelago and Bougainville.* 2 vols. Alderley, Queensland: Dove Publications, 1985, 1990.

Coates, B. J., and K. D. Bishop. *A Guide to the Birds of Wallacea: Sulawesi, The Moluccas and Lesser Sunda Islands, Indonesia.* Alderley, Queensland: Dove Publications, 1997.

Cooke, Fred, Robert F. Rockwell, and David B. Lank. *The Snow Geese of La Pérouse Bay: Natural Selection in the Wild.* Oxford Ornithology Series, no. 4. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1995.

Cooper, W. T., and J. M. Forshaw. *The Birds of Paradise and Bowerbirds.* Sydney: Collins, 1977.

Cramp, S., ed. *Handbook of the Birds of Europe the Middle East and North Africa. The Birds of the Western Palearctic.* Vol. 1, *Ostrich to Ducks.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1977.

Cramp, S., ed. *Handbook of the Birds of Europe the Middle East and North Africa. The Birds of the Western Palearctic.* Vol. 2, *Hawks to Bustards.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, .

Cramp, S., ed. *Handbook of the Birds of Europe the Middle East and North Africa. The Birds of the Western Palearctic.* Vol. 3, *Waders to Gulls.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1983.

Cramp, S., ed. *Handbook of the Birds of Europe the Middle East and North Africa. The Birds of the Western Palearctic.* Vol. 4, *Terns to Woodpeckers.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1985.

Cramp, S., ed. *Handbook of the Birds of Europe the Middle East and North Africa. The Birds of the Western Palearctic.* Vol. 6, *Warblers*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1992.

Cramp, S., ed. *Handbook of the Birds of Europe the Middle East and North Africa. The Birds of the Western Palearctic.* Vol. 7, *Flycatchers to Shrikes*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1993.

Cramp, S., ed. *Handbook of the Birds of Europe the Middle East and North Africa. The Birds of the Western Palearctic.* Vol. 8, *Crows to Finches*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1994.

Cramp, S., ed. *Handbook of the Birds of Europe the Middle East and North Africa. The Birds of the Western Palearctic.* Vol. 9, *Buntings and New World Warblers*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1994.

Davies, N. B. *Dunnock Behaviour and Social Evolution.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1992.

Davies, N. B. *Cuckoos, Cowbirds and Other Cheats.* London: T. & A. D. Poyser, 2000.

Davis, L. S., and J. Darby, eds. *Penguin Biology.* New York: Academic Press, 1990.

Deeming, D. C., ed. *Avian Incubation: Behaviour, Environment, and Evolution.* Oxford Ornithology Series, no. 13. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2002.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliott and J. Sargatal, eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 1, *Ostrich to Ducks*. Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1992.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliott and J. Sargatal, eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 2, *New World Vultures to Guineafowl*. Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1994.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliott and J. Sargatal, eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 3, *Hoatzin to Auks*. Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1996.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliott and J. Sargatal, eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 4, *Sandgrouse to Cuckoos*. Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1997.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliott and J. Sargatal, eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 5, *Barn-owls to Hummingbirds*. Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 1999.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliott and J. Sargatal, eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 6, *Mousebirds to Hornbills*. Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 2001.

del Hoyo, J., A. Elliott and J. Sargatal, eds. *Handbook of the Birds of the World.* Vol. 7, *Jacamars to Woodpeckers*. Barcelona: Lynx Edicions, 2002.

Delacour, J., and D. Amadon. *Currasows and Related Birds.* New York: American Museum of Natural History, 1973.

Diamond, J., and A. B. Bond. *Kea, Bird of Paradox: The Evolution and Behavior of a New Zealand Parrot.* Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.

Erritzoe, J. *Pittas of the World: a Monograph on the Pitta Family.* Cambridge: Lutterworth, 1998.

Feare, C., and A. Craig. *Starlings and Mynahs.* Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1999.

Feduccia, A. *The Origin and Evolution of Birds.* 2nd edition. New Haven: Yale University Press, 2001.

Ferguson-Lees, J., and D. A. Christie. *Raptors of the World.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 2001.

Fjeldsa, J., and N. Krabbe. *Birds of the High Andes.* Svendborg, Denmark: Apollo Books, 1990.

Forshaw, J. M. *Parrots of the World.* 3rd rev. edition. Melbourne: Lansdowne Editions, 1989.

Forshaw, J., ed. *Encyclopedia of Birds.* 2nd edition. McMahons Point, N.S.W.: Weldon Owen, 1998.

Frith, C. B., and B. M. Beehler. *The Birds of Paradise: Paradisaeidae.* Bird Families of the World, no. 6. Oxford University Press, 1998.

Fry, C. H., and K. Fry. *Kingfishers, Bee-eaters and Rollers: A Handbook.* Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1992.

Fry, C. H., S. Keith, and E. K. Urban, eds. *The Birds of Africa.* Vol. 3, *Parrots to Woodpeckers*. London: Academic Press, 1988.

Fry, C H., and S. Keith, eds. *The Birds of Africa.* Vol. 6. *Picathartes to Oxpeckers*. London: Academic Press, 2000.

Fuller, Errol. *Extinct Birds.* Rev. ed. Ithaca, N.Y.: Comstock Pub., 2001.

Gehlbach, Frederick R. *The Eastern Screech Owl: Life History, Ecology, and Behavior in the Suburbs and Countryside.* College Station: Texas A & M University Press, 1994.

Gibbs, D., E. Barnes, and J. Cox. *Pigeons and Doves: A Guide to the Pigeons and Doves of the World.* Robertsbridge: Pica Press, 2001.

Gill, F. B. *Ornithology.* 2nd edition. New York: W. H. Freeman, 1995.

Grant, P. R. *Ecology and Evolution of Darwin's Finches.* Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1986.

Hagemeijer, Ward J. M., and Michael J. Blair, eds. *The EBCC Atlas of European Breeding Birds: Their Distribution and Abundance.* London: T. & A. D. Poyser, 1997.

Hancock, J. A., J. A. Kushlan, and M. P. Kahl. *Storks, Ibises, and Spoonbills of the World.* New York: Academic Press, 1992.

Hancock, J. A., and J. A. Kushlan. *The Herons Handbook.* New York: Harper and Row, 1984.

Harris, Tony, and Kim Franklin. *Shrikes and Bush-shrikes: Including Wood-shrikes, Helmet-shrikes, Flycatcher-shrikes, Philentomas, Batises and Wattle-eyes.* London: Christopher Helm, 2000.

Harrap, S., and D. Quinn. *Chickadees, Tits, Nuthatches, and Treecreepers.* Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1995.

Heinrich, B. *Ravens in Winter.* New York: Summit Books, 1989.

Higgins, P. J., and S. J. J. F. Davies, eds. *The Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds.* Vol. 3, *Snipe to Pigeons.* Melbourne: Oxford University Press, 1996.

Higgins, P. J., ed. *The Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds.* Vol. 4, *Parrots to Dollarbirds*. Melbourne: Oxford University Press, 1999.

Hilty, S. L., and W. L. Brown. *A Guide to the Birds of Colombia.* Princeton, N. J.: Princeton University Press, 1986.

Holyoak, D.T. *Nightjars and Their Allies: The Caprimulgiformes. Bird Families of the World*, no. 7. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001.

Howard, R., and A. Moore. *A Complete Checklist of the Birds of the World.* 2nd edition. London: Macmillan, 1991.

Howell, S. N. G., and S. Webb. *A Guide to the Birds of Mexico and Northern Central America.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1995.

Howell, S. N. G. *Hummingbirds of North America: The Photographic Guide.* San Diego: Academic Press, 2002.

Isler, M. L., and P. R. Isler. *The Tanagers: Natural History, Distribution, and Identification.* Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1987.

Jaramillo, A., and P. Burke. *New World Blackbirds: The Icterids.* Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1999.

Jehl, Joseph R., Jr. *Biology of the Eared Grebe and Wilson's Phalarope in the Nonbreeding Season: A study of Adaptations to Saline Lakes. Studies in Avian Biology*, no. 12. San Diego: Cooper Ornithological Society, 1988.

Johnsgard, Paul A. *Bustards, Hemipodes, and Sandgrouses, Birds of Dry Places.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1991.

Johnsgard, Paul A. *Cormorants, Darters, and Pelicans of the World.* Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1993.

Johnsgard, Paul A. *Cranes of the World.* Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1983.

Johnsgard, Paul A. *Diving Birds of North America.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1987.

Johnsgard, Paul A. *The Hummingbirds of North America.* 2nd ed. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1997.

Johnsgard, P. A. *The Plovers, Sandpipers, and Snipes of the World.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1981.

Johnsgard, Paul A. *Trogons and Quetzals of the World.* Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 2000.

Johnsgard, Paul A., and Montserrat Carbonell. *Ruddy Ducks and other Stifftails: Their Behavior and Biology.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1996.

Jones, D. N., R. W. R. J. Dekker, and C. S. Roselaar. *The Megapodes. Bird Families of the World*, no. 3. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1995.

Juniper, Tony, and Mike Parr. *Parrots: A Guide to the Parrots of the World.* Sussex: Pica Press, 1998.

Kear, J., and N. Düplaix-Hall, eds. *Flamingos.* Berkhamsted: T. & A. D. Poyser, 1975.

Keith, S., E. K. Urban, and C. H. Fry, eds. *The Birds of Africa.* Vol. 4, *Broadbills to Chats.* London: Academic Press, 1992.

Kemp, A. *The Hornbills. Bird Families of the World*, no. 1. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1995.

Kennedy, Robert S., et al. *A Guide to the Birds of the Philippines.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2000.

Lambert, F., and M. Woodcock. *Pittas, Broadbills and Asities.* Sussex: Pica Press, 1996.

Lefranc, Norbert, and Tim Worfolk. *Shrikes: A Guide to the Shrikes of the World.* Robertsbridge: Pica Press, 1997.

Lenz, Norbert. *Evolutionary Ecology of the Regent Bowerbird Sericulus chrysocephalus.* Special Issue of *Ecology of Birds*, Vol. 22, Supplement. Ludwigsburg, 1999.

MacKinnon, John R., and Karen Phillipps. *A Field Guide to the Birds of China.* Oxford Ornithology Series. Oxford; New York: Oxford University Press, 2000.

Madge, S. *Crows and Jays: A Guide to the Crows, Jays, and Magpies of the World.* New York: Houghton Mifflin, 1994.

Madge, Steve, and Phil McGowan. *Pheasants, Partridges and Grouse: A Guide to the Pheasants, Partridges, Quails, Grouse, Guineafowl, Buttonquails and Sandgrouse of the World.* London: Christopher Helm, 2002.

Marchant, S., and P. Higgins, eds. *The Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds.* Vol. 1, parts A , B, *Ratites to Ducks.* Melbourne: Oxford University Press, 1990.

Marchant, S., and P. Higgins, eds. *The Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds.* Vol. 2, *Raptors to Lapwings.* Melbourne: Oxford University Press, 1993

Higgins, P. J., J. M. Peter, and W. K. Steele. *The Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds.* Vol. 5, *Tyrant-Flycatcher to Chats.* Melbourne: Oxford University Press, 2001.

Marzluff, J. M., R. Bowman, and R. Donnelly, eds. *Avian Ecology and Conservation in an Urbanizing World.* Boston: Kluwer Academic Publishers, 2001.

Matthysen, E. The *Nuthatches.* London: T. A. & D. Poyser, 1998.

Mayfield, H. *The Kirtland's Warbler.* Bloomfield Hills, Michigan: Cranbrook Institute of Science, 1960.

Mayr, E. *The Birds of Northern Melanesia: Speciation, Ecology, and Biogeography.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001.

McCabe, Robert A. *The Little Green Bird: Ecology of the Willow Flycatcher.* Madison, Wis.: Rusty Rock Press, 1991.

Mindell, D. P., ed. *Avian Molecular Evolution and Systematics.* New York: Academic Press, 1997.

Morse, D. H. *American Warblers, An Ecological and Behavioral Perspective.* Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1989.

Mundy, P., D., et al. *The Vultures of Africa.* London: Academic Press, 1992.

Nelson, J. B. *The Sulidae: Gannets and Boobies.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1978.

Nelson, Bryan. *The Atlantic Gannet.* 2nd ed. Great Yarmouth: Fenix, 2002.

Olsen, Klaus Malling, and Hans Larsson. *Skuas and Jaegers: A Guide to the Skuas and Jaegers of the World.* New Haven: Yale University Press, 1997.

Olsen, Klaus Malling, and Hans Larsson. *Gulls of Europe, Asia and North America.* London: Christopher Helm, 2001.

Ortega, Catherine P. *Cowbirds and Other Brood Parasites.* Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 1998.

Padian, K., ed. *The Origin of Birds and the Evolution of Flight.* Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences, no. 8. San Francisco: California Academy of Sciences, 1986.

Paul, Gregory S. *Dinosaurs of the Air: the Evolution and Loss of Flight in Dinosaurs and Birds.* Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 2001.

Poole, Alan F., P. Stettenheim, and Frank B. Gill, eds. *The Birds of North America.* 15 vols. to date. Philadelphia: The Academy of Natural Sciences; Washington, D.C.: American Ornithologists' Union, 1992-.

Raffaele, H., et al. *Birds of the West Indies.* London: Christopher Helm, A. & C. Black, 1998.

Ratcliffe, D. *The Peregrine Falcon.* 2nd ed. London: T. & A. D. Poyser, 1993.

Restall, R. *Munias and Mannikins.* Sussex: Pica Press, 1996.

Ridgely, R. S., and G. A. Gwynne, Jr. *A Guide to the Birds of Panama: with Costa Rica, Nicaragua, and Honduras.* 2nd ed. Princeton: Princeton University Press. 1989.

Ridgely, R. S., and G. Tudor. *The Birds of South America.* Vol. 1, *The Oscine Passerines.* Austin: University of Texas Press, 1989.

Ridgely, R. S., and G. Tudor. *The Birds of South America.* Vol. 2, *The Suboscine Passerines.* Austin: University of Texas Press, 1994.

Ridgely, Robert S., and Paul J. Greenfield. *The Birds of Ecuador.* Vol. 1, *Status, Distribution, and Taxonomy.* Ithaca, NY: Comstock Pub., 2001.

Ridgely, Robert S., and Paul J. Greenfield. *The Birds of Ecuador.* Vol. 2, *Field Guide.* Ithaca, NY: Comstock Pub., 2001.

Rising, J. D. *Guide to the Identification and Natural History of the Sparrows of the United States and Canada.* New York: Academic Press, 1996.

Rowley, I., and E. Russell. *Fairy-Wrens and Grasswrens. Bird Families of the World,* no. 4. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1997.

Scott, J. M., S. Conant, and C. van Riper, III, eds. *Evolution, Ecology, Conservation, and Management of Hawaiian Birds: A Vanishing Avifauna. Studies in Avian Biology,* no. 22. Camarillo, CA : Cooper Ornithological Society, 2001.

Searcy, W. A., and K. Yasukawa. *Polygyny and Sexual Selection in Red-winged Blackbirds. Monographs in Behavior and Ecology.* Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1995.

Shirihai, H., G. Gargallo, and A. J. Helbig. *Sylvia Warblers.* Edited by G. M. Kirwan and L. Svensson. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2001.

Short, L. L. *Woodpeckers of the World.* Greenville, Del.: Delaware Natural History Museum, 1984.

Short, L. L., and J. F.M. Horne. *Toucans, Barbets and Honeyguides: Ramphastidae, Capitonidae, and Indicatoridae. Bird Families of the World,* no. 8. Oxford: New York: Oxford University Press, 2001.

Sibley, C. G., and J. E. Ahlquist. *Phylogeny and Classification of Birds: A Study in Molecular Evolution.* New Haven: Yale University Press, 1990.

Sibley, C. G., and B. L. Monroe, Jr. *Distribution and Taxonomy of Birds of the World.* New Haven: Yale University Press, 1990.

Sibley, C. G., and B. L. Monroe, Jr. *A Supplement to Distribution and Taxonomy of Birds of the World.* New Haven: Yale University Press, 1993.

Sibley, David Allen. *The Sibley Guide to Birds.* New York: Knopf, 2000.

Sick, H. *Birds in Brazil, a Natural History.* Princeton University Press, 1993.

Simmons, Robert Edward. *Harriers of the World: Their Behaviour and Ecology. Oxford Ornithology Series,* no. 11. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2000.

Sinclair, I., and O. Langrand. *Birds of the Indian Ocean Islands: Madagascar, Mauritius, Reunion, Rodrigues, Seychelles and the Comoros.* New Holland. 1998.

Skutch, A. F. *Antbirds and Ovenbirds: Their Lives and Homes.* Austin: University of Texas Press, 1996.

Skutch, A. F. *Orioles, Blackbirds, and Their Kin: A Natural History.* Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 1996.

Smith, S. M. *The Black-capped Chickadee: Behavioral Ecology and Natural History.* Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1991.

Snow, D. W. *The Cotingas, Bellbirds, Umbrella-birds and Their Allies in Tropical America.* London: Brit. Museum (Nat. Hist.), 1982.

Snyder, Noel F. R., and Helen Snyder. *The California Condor: A Saga of Natural History and Conservation.* San Diego, Calif.: Academic Press, 2000.

Stacey, P. B., and W. D. Koenig, eds. *Cooperative Breeding in Birds.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1989.

Stattersfield, Alison J., et al. eds. *Threatened Birds of the World: The Official Source for Birds on the IUCN Red List.* Cambridge: BirdLife International, 2000.

Stiles, F. G., and A. F. Skutch. *A Guide to the Birds of Costa Rica.* Ithaca: Comstock, 1989.

Stokes, Donald W., and Lillian Q. Stokes. *A Guide to Bird Behavior.* 3 vols. Boston: Little, Brown, 1979-1989.

Stolz, D.F., J. W. Fitzpatrick, T. A. Parker III, and D. K. Moskovits. *Neotropical Birds, Ecology and Conservation.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1996.

Summers-Smith, J. D. *The Sparrows: A Study of the Genus Passer.* Calton: T. & A. D. Poyser, 1988.

Taylor, B., and B. van Perlo. *Rails: A Guide to the Rails, Crakes, Gallinules and Coots of the World.* Sussex: Pica Press, 1998.

Terres, John K. *The Audubon Society Encyclopedia of North American Birds.* New York: Knopf, 1980.

Tickell, W. L. N. *Albatrosses.* Sussex: Pica Press, 2000.

Todd, F. S. *Natural History of the Waterfowl.* Ibis Publishing Co., San Diego Natural History Museum, 1996.

Turner, A., and C. Rose. *A Handbook to the Swallows and Martins of the World.* London: Christopher Helm, 1989.

Tyler, Stephanie J., and Stephen J. *The Dippers.* London: T. & A. D. Poyser, 1994.

Urban, E. K., C. H. Fry, and S. Keith, eds. *The Birds of Africa.* Vol. 2, *Gamebirds to Pigeons.* London: Academic Press, 1986.

Urban, E. K., C. H. Fry, and S. Keith, eds. *The Birds of Africa.* Vol. 5, *Thrushes to Puffback Flycatchers.* London: Academic Press, 1997.

van Rhijn, J. G. *The Ruff: Individuality in a Gregarious Wading Bird.* London: T. & A. D. Poyser, 1991.

Voous, Karel H. *Owls of the Northern Hemisphere.* Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press, 1988.

Warham, J. *Behaviour and Population Ecology of the Petrels.* New York: Academic Press,1996.

Williams, T. D. *The Penguins. Bird Families of the World*, no. 2. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1995.

Winkler, H., D. A. Christie, and D. Nurney. *Woodpeckers: A Guide to the Woodpeckers, Piculets and Wrynecks of the World.* Sussex: Pica Press, 1995.

Woolfenden, G. E., and J. W. Fitzpatrick. *The Florida Scrub Jay: Demography of a Cooperative-breeding Bird. Monographs in Population Biology*, no. 20. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1984.

Zimmerman, D. A., D. A. Turner, and D. J. Pearson. *Birds of Kenya and Northern Tanzania.* London: Christopher Helm, 1996.

Compiled by Janet Hinshaw, Bird Division Collection Manager, University of Michigan Museum of Zoology

• • • • •

Organizations

African Bird Club
Wellbrook Court, Girton Road
Cambridge, Cambridgeshire CB3 0NA
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 1 223 277 318
Fax: +44-1-223-277-200
<http://www.africanbirdclub.org>

African Gamebird Research, Education and Development (AGRED)
P.O. Box 1191
Hilton, KwaZulu-Natal 3245
South Africa
Phone: +27-33-343-3784

African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbird Agreement (AEWA)
UN Premises in Bonn, Martin Luther-King St.
Bonn D-53175 Germany
<http://www.wcmc.org.uk/AEWA>

American Ornithologists' Union
Suite 402, 1313 Dolley Madison Blvd
McLean, VA 22101
USA
<http://www.aou.org>

American Zoo and Aquarium Association
8403 Colesville Road
Suite 710
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
<http://www.aza.org>

Association for BioDiversity Information
1101 Wilson Blvd., 15th Floor
Arlington, VA 22209
USA
<http://www.infonatura.org/>

Association for Parrot Conservation
Centro de Calidad Ambiental ITESM Sucursal de Correos
J., C.P. 64849
Monterrey, N.L.
Mexico

Australasian Raptor Association
415 Riversdale Road
Hawthorn East, Victoria 3123
Australia
Phone: +61 3 9882 2622
Fax: +61 3 9882 2677
<http://www.tasweb.com.au/ara/index.htm>

Australian National Wildlife Collection
GPO Box 284
Canberra, ACT 2601
Australia
Phone: +61 2 6242 1600
Fax: +61-2-6242-1688

The Bird Conservation Society of Thailand
69/12 Rarm Intra 24
Jarakhebua Lat Phrao, Bangkok 10230
Thailand
Phone: 943-5965
<http://www.geocities.com/TheTropics/Harbor/7503/ruang_nok/princess_bird.html>

BirdLife International
Wellbrook Court, Girton Road
Cambridge, Cambridgeshire CB3 0NA
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 1 223 277 318
Fax: +44-1-223-277-200
<http://www.birdlife.net>

BirdLife International Indonesia Programme
P. O. Box 310/Boo
Bogor
Indonesia
Phone: +62 251 357222
Fax: +62 251 357961
<http://www.birdlife-indonesia.org>

BirdLife International, Panamerican Office
Casilla 17-17-717
Quito
Ecuador
Phone: +593 2 244 3261
Fax: +593 2 244 3261
<http://www.latinsynergy.org/birdlife.html>

BirdLife South Africa
P. O. Box 515
Randburg 2125
South Africa
Phone: +27-11-7895188
<http://www.birdlife.org.za>

Birds Australia
415 Riversdale Road
Hawthorn East, Victoria 3123
Australia
Phone: +61 3 9882 2622
Fax: +61 3 9882 2677
<http://www.birdsaustralia.com.au>

Birds Australia Parrot Association, Birds Australia
415 Riversdale Road
Hawthorn East, Victoria 3123
Australia
Phone: +61 3 9882 2622
Fax: +61 3 9882 2677
<http://www.birdsaustralia.com.au>

The Bishop Museum
1525 Bernice Street
Honolulu, HI 96817-0916
Phone: (808) 847-3511
<http://www.bishopmuseum.org>

British Trust for Ornithology
The Nunnery
Thetford, Norfolk IP24 2PU
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0) 1842 750050
Fax: +44 (0) 1842 750030
<http://www.bto.org>

Center for Biological Diversity
P.O. Box 710
Tucson, AZ 85702-0701
USA
Phone: (520) 623-5252
Fax: (520) 623-9797
<http://www.biologicaldiversity.org/swcbd/index.html>

Coraciiformes Taxon Advisory Group
<http://www.coraciiformestag.com>

The Cracid Specialist Group
PO Box 132038
Houston, TX 77219-2038
USA
Phone: (713) 639-4776
<http://www.angelfire.com/ca6/cracid>

Department of Ecology and Environmental Biology, Cornell University
E145 Corson Hall
Ithaca, NY 14853-2701
USA
Phone: (607) 254-4201
<http://www.es.cornell.edu/winkler/botw/fringillidae.html>

Department of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology, Tulane University
310 Dinwiddie Hall
New Orleans, LA 70118-5698
USA
Phone: (504) 865-5191
<http://www.tulane.edu/eeob/Courses/Heins/Evolution/lecture17.html>

Department of Zoology, University of Toronto
25 Harbord Street
Toronto, Ontario M5S 3G5
Canada
Phone: (416) 978-3482
Fax: (416) 978-8532
<http://www.zoo.utoronto.ca>

Ducks Unlimited, Inc
One Waterfowl Way
Memphis, TN 38120
USA
Phone: (800) 453-8257
Fax: (901) 758-3850
<http://www.ducks.org>

Emu Farmers Federation of Australia
P.O Box 57
Wagin, Western Australia 6315
Australia
Phone: +61 8 9861 1136

Game Conservancy Trust
Fordingbridge, Hampshire SP6 1EF
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 1425 652381
Fax: +44 1425 651026
<http://www.gct.org.uk>

Gamebird Research Programme, Percy FitzPatrick Institute, University of Cape Town
Private Bag
Rondebosch, Western Cape 7701
South Africa
Phone: +27 21 6503290
Fax: +27 21 6503295
<http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/fitzpatrick>

Haribon Foundation for the Conservation of Natural Resources
9A Malingap Cot, Malumanay Streets, Teachers' Village, 1101 Diliman
Quezon City
Philippines
Phone: +63 2 9253332
<http://www.haribon.org.ph>

The Hawk and Owl Trust
11 St Marys Close
Newton Abbot, Abbotskerswell, Devon TQ12 5QF
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0)1626 334864
Fax: +44 (0)1626 334864
<http://www.hawkandowltrust.org>

Herons Specialist Group
Station Biologique de la Tour du Valat
Le Sambuc, Arles 13200
France
Phone: +33-4-90-97-20-13
Fax: 33-4-90-97-29-19
<http://www.tour-du-valat.com>

Hornbill Research Foundation
c/o Department of Microbiology, Faculty of Science, Mahidol University, Rama 6 Rd
Bangkok 10400
Thailand
Phone: +66 22 460 063, ext. 4006

International Crane Foundation
P.O. Box 447
Baraboo, WI 53913-0447
USA
Phone: (608) 356-9462
Fax: (608) 356-9465
<http://www.savingcranes.org>

International Shrike Working Group
"Het Speihuis," Speistraat, 17
Sint-Lievens-Esse (Herzele), B-9550

Belgium
Phone: +32 54 503 789

International Species Inventory System
<http://www.isis.org>

International Touraco Society
Brackenhurst, Grange Wood
Netherseal, Nr Swadlincote, Derbyshire DE12 8BE
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0)1283 760541

International Waterbird Census
<http://www.wetlands.org>

IUCN Species Survival Commission
219c Huntingdon Road
Cambridge, Cambridgeshire CB3 0DL
United Kingdom
<http://www.iucn.org/themes/ssc>

IUCN–The World Conservation Union
Rue Mauverney 28
Gland 1196
Switzerland
Phone: +41-22-999-0001
Fax: +41-22-999-0025
<http://www.iucn.org>

IUCN–World Conservation Union, USA Multilateral Office
1630 Connecticut Avenue
Washington, DC 20009
USA
Phone: (202) 387-4826
<http://www.iucn.org/places/usa/inter.html>

IUCN/SSC Grebes Specialist Group
Copenhagen DK 2100
Denmark
Phone: +45 3 532 1323
Fax: +45-35321010
<http://www.iucn.org>

Japanese Association for Wild Geese Protection
Minamimachi 16
Wakayangi 989-5502
Japan
Phone: +81 228 32 2004
Fax: +81 228 32 2004
<http://www.japwgp.org>

Ligue pour la Protection des Oiseaux
La Corderie Royale, B.P. 263
17305 Rochefort cedex
France
Phone: +33 546 821 234
Fax: +33 546 839 586
<http://www.lpo-birdlife.asso.fr>

Loro Parque Fundación
Loro Parque S.A. 38400 Puerto de la Cruz
Tenerife, Canary Islands
Spain

National Audubon Society
700 Broadway
New York, NY 10003
USA
Phone: (212) 979-3000
Fax: (212) 978-3188
<http://www.Audubon.org>

National Audubon Society Population & Habitat Program
1901 Pennsylvania Ave. NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20006
USA
Phone: (202) 861-2242
<http://www.audubonpopulation.org>

Neotropical Bird Club
c/o The Lodge
Sandy, Bedfordshire SG19 2DL
United Kingdom

Oriental Bird Club, American Office
4 Vestal Street
Nantucket, MA 02554
USA
Phone: (508) 228-1782
<http://www.orientalbirdclub.org>

Ornithological Society of New Zealand
P.O. Box 12397
Wellington, North Island
New Zealand
<http://osnz.org.nz>

Pacific Island Ecosystems Research Center
3190 Maile Way, St. John Hall, Room 408
Honolulu, HI 96822
USA
Phone: (808) 956-5691
Fax: (808) 956-5687
<http://biology.usgs.gov/pierc/piercwebsite.htm>

ProAves Peru
P.O. Box 07
Piura
Peru

Raptor Conservation Group, Endangered Wildlife Trust
Private Bag X11
Parkview, Gauteng 2122
South Africa
Phone: +27-11-486-1102
Fax: +27-11-486-1506
<http://www.ewt.org.za>

Raptor Research Foundation
P.O. Box 1897, 810 E. 10th Street
Lawrence, KS 66044-88973
USA
<http://biology.biosestate.edu/raptor>

Research Centre for African Parrot Conservation Zoology and Entomology Department
Private Bag X01
Scottsville 3201
Natal Republic of South Africa

Roberts VII Project, Percy FitzPatrick Institute of African Ornithology, University of Cape Town
Rondebosch 7701
South Africa
Fax: (021) 650 3295
<http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/fitzpatrick/docs/r549.html>

Royal Society for the Protection of Birds
Admail 975 Freepost ANG 6335, The Lodge
Sandy, Bedfordshire SG19 2TN
United Kingdom
<http://www.rspb.org.uk>

Ruffed Grouse Society
451 McCormick Rd
Coraopolis, PA 15108
Phone: (888) 564-6747
Fax: (412) 262-9207
<http://www.ruffedgrousesociety.org>

Smithsonian Migratory Bird Center, Smithsonian National Zoological Park
3001 Connecticut Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20008
USA
Phone: (202) 673-4800
<http://www.natzoo.si.edu>

The Songbird Foundation
2367 Eastlake Ave. East
Seattle, WA 98102
USA
Phone: (206) 374-3674
Fax: (206) 374-3674
<http://www.songbird.org>

University of Michigan
3019 Museum of Zoology, 1109 Geddes Ave
Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1079
USA
Phone: (734) 647-2208
Fax: (734) 763-4080
<http://www.ummz.lsa.umich.edu/birds/index.html>

Wader Specialist Group, Mr. David Stroud
Monkstone House, City Road
Peterborough PE1 1JY
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 1733 866/810
Fax: +44 1733 555/448

Wader Study Group, The National Centre for Ornithology
The Nunnery
Thetford, Norfolk JP24 2PU
United Kingdom

Waterbird Society
National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution
Washington, DC 20560
USA
<http://www.nmnh.si.edu/BIRDNET/cws>

Western Hemisphere Shorebird Reserve Network (WHSRN)
Manomet Center for Conservation Science, P O Box 1770
Manomet, MA 02345
USA
Phone: (508) 224-6521
Fax: (508) 224-9220
<http://www.manomet.org/WHSRN/index.html>

Wetlands International
Droevendaalsesteeg 3A
Wageningen 6700 CA
The Netherlands
Phone: +31 317 478884
Fax: +31 317 478885
<http://www.wetlands.agro.nl>

Wetlands International (the Americas)
7 Hinton Avenue North, Suite 200
Ottawa, Ontario K1Y 4P1
Canada
Phone: (613) 722-2090
<http://www.wetlands.org>

Wetlands International/Survival Service Commission Flamingo Specialist Group
c/o Station Biologique de la Tour du Valat
Le Sambuc, Arles 13200
France

Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust
Slimbridge, Glos GL2 7BT
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 01453 891900

Woodcock and Snipe Specialist Group
Director, European Wildlife Research Institute
Bonndorf, Glashuette D-79848
Germany
Phone: 949 7653 1891
Fax: 949 7653 9269

Woodhoopoe Research Project, FitzPatrick Institute of African Ornithology, University of Cape Town
P.O. Rondebosch
Cape Town, Western Cape 7700
South Africa
Phone: +27 (0)21 650-3290
Fax: +27-21-650-3295
<http://www.fitztitute.uct.ac.za>

Working Group on Birds in Madagascar and the Indian Ocean Islands. World Wide Fund for Nature
Antananarivo 101 BP 738
Madagascar
Phone: +261 3207 80806

Working Group on International Wader and Waterfowl Research (WIWO)
Stichting WIWO, c/o P O Box 925
Zeist 3700 AX
The Netherlands
<http://www.wiwo-international.org>

World Center for Birds of Prey, The Peregrine Fund
566 West Flying Hawk Lane
Boise, ID 83709
USA
Phone: (208) 362-3716
Fax: (208) 362-2376
<http://www.peregrinefund.org>

World Parrot Trust
Glanmor House
Hayle, Cornwall TR27 4HB
United Kingdom
<http://www.worldparrottrust.org>

World Pheasant Association
P. O. Box 5, Lower Basildon St
Reading RG8 9PF
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 1 189 845 140
Fax: +44 118 984 3369
<http://www.pheasant.org.uk>

World Working Group on Birds of Prey and Owl
P.O. Box 52
Towcester NN12 7ZW
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 1 604 862 331
Fax: +44 1 604 862 331
<http://www.Raptors-International.de>

WPA/BirdLife/SSC Megapode Specialist Group
c/o Department of Ornithology, National Museum of Natural History, P.O. Box 9517
Leiden 2300 RA
The Netherlands

WPA/BirdLife/SSC Partridge, Quail, and Francolin Specialist Group
c/o World Pheasant Association, PO Box 5
Lower Basildon, Reading RG8 9PF
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 1 189 845 140
Fax: +118 9843369
<http:/www.pheasant.org.uk>
PQF: <http://www.gct.org.uk/pqf>

• • • • •

Contributors to the first edition

The following individuals contributed chapters to the original edition of Grzimek's Animal Life Encyclopedia, *which was edited by Dr. Bernhard Grzimek, Professor, Justus Liebig University of Giessen, Germany; Director, Frankfurt Zoological Garden, Germany; and Trustee, Tanzanian National Parks, Tanzania.*

Dr. Michael Abs
Curator, Ruhr University
Bochum, Germany

Dr. Salim Ali
Bombay Natural History Society
Bombay, India

Dr. Rudolph Altevogt
Professor, Zoological Institute, University of Münster
Münster, Germany

Dr. Renate Angermann
Curator, Institute of Zoology, Humboldt University
Berlin, Germany

Edward A. Armstrong
Cambridge University
Cambridge, England

Dr. Peter Ax
Professor, Second Zoological Institute and Museum, University of Göttingen
Göttingen, Germany

Dr. Franz Bachmaier
Zoological Collection of the State of Bavaria
Munich, Germany

Dr. Pedru Banarescu
Academy of the Roumanian Socialist Republic, Trajan Savulescu Institute of Biology
Bucharest, Romania

Dr. A. G. Bannikow
Professor, Institute of Veterinary Medicine
Moscow, Russia

Dr. Hilde Baumgärtner
Zoological Collection of the State of Bavaria
Munich, Germany

C. W. Benson
Department of Zoology, Cambridge University
Cambridge, England

Dr. Andrew Berger
Chairman, Department of Zoology, University of Hawaii
Honolulu, Hawaii, U.S.A.

Dr. J. Berlioz
National Museum of Natural History
Paris, France

Dr. Rudolf Berndt
Director, Institute for Population Ecology, Hiligoland Ornithological Station
Braunschweig, Germany

Dieter Blume
Instructor of Biology, Freiherr-vom-Stein School
Gladenbach, Germany

Dr. Maximilian Boecker
Zoological Research Institute and A. Koenig Museum
Bonn, Germany

Dr. Carl-Heinz Brandes
Curator and Director, The Aquarium, Overseas Museum
Bremen, Germany

Dr. Donald G. Broadley
Curator, Umtali Museum
Mutare, Zimbabwe

Dr. Heinz Brüll
Director; Game, Forest, and Fields Research Station
Hartenholm, Germany

Dr. Herbert Bruns
Director, Institute of Zoology and the Protection of Life
Schlangenbad, Germany

Hans Bub
Heligoland Ornithological Station
Wilhelmshaven, Germany

A. H. Chrisholm
Sydney, Australia

Herbert Thomas Condon
Curator of Birds, South Australian Museum
Adelaide, Australia

Dr. Eberhard Curio
Director, Laboratory of Ethology, Ruhr University
Bochum, Germany

Dr. Serge Daan
Laboratory of Animal Physiology, University of Amsterdam
Amsterdam, The Netherlands

Dr. Heinrich Dathe
Professor and Director, Animal Park and Zoological Research Station, German Academy of Sciences
Berlin, Germany

Dr. Wolfgang Dierl
Zoological Collection of the State of Bavaria
Munich, Germany

Dr. Fritz Dieterlen
Zoological Research Institute, A. Koenig Museum
Bonn, Germany

Dr. Rolf Dircksen
Professor, Pedagogical Institute
Bielefeld, Germany

Josef Donner
Instructor of Biology
Katzelsdorf, Austria

Dr. Jean Dorst
Professor, National Museum of Natural History
Paris, France

Dr. Gerti Dücker
Professor and Chief Curator, Zoological Institute, University of Münster
Münster, Germany

Dr. Michael Dzwillo
Zoological Institute and Museum, University of Hamburg
Hamburg, Germany

Dr. Irenäus Eibl-Eibesfeldt
Professor and Director, Institute of Human Ethology, Max Planck Institute for Behavioral Physiology
Percha/Starnberg, Germany

Dr. Martin Eisentraut
Professor and Director, Zoological Research Institute and A. Koenig Museum
Bonn, Germany

Dr. Eberhard Ernst
Swiss Tropical Institute
Basel, Switzerland

R. D. Etchecopar
Director, National Museum of Natural History
Paris, France

Dr. R. A. Falla
Director, Dominion Museum
Wellington, New Zealand

Dr. Hubert Fechter
Curator, Lower Animals, Zoological Collection of the State of Bavaria
Munich, Germany

Dr. Walter Fiedler
Docent, University of Vienna, and Director, Schönbrunn Zoo
Vienna, Austria

Wolfgang Fischer
Inspector of Animals, Animal Park
Berlin, Germany

Dr. C. A. Fleming
Geological Survey Department of Scientific and Industrial Research
Lower Hutt, New Zealand

Dr. Hans Frädrich
Zoological Garden
Berlin, Germany

Dr. Hans-Albrecht Freye
Professor and Director, Biological Institute of the Medical School
Halle a.d.S., Germany

Günther E. Freytag
Former Director, Reptile and Amphibian Collection, Museum of Cultural History in Magdeburg
Berlin, Germany

Dr. Herbert Friedmann
Director, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History
Los Angeles, California, U.S.A.

Dr. H. Friedrich
Professor, Overseas Museum
Bremen, Germany

Dr. Jan Frijlink
Zoological Laboratory, University of Amsterdam
Amsterdam, The Netherlands

Dr. H.C. Karl Von Frisch
Professor Emeritus and former Director, Zoological Institute, University of Munich
Munich, Germany

Dr. H. J. Frith
C.S.I.R.O. Research Institute
Canberra, Australia

Dr. Ion E. Fuhn
Academy of the Roumanian Socialist Republic, Trajan Savulescu Institute of Biology
Bucharest, Romania

Dr. Carl Gans
Professor, Department of Biology, State University of New York at Buffalo
Buffalo, New York, U.S.A.

Dr. Rudolf Geigy
Professor and Director, Swiss Tropical Institute
Basel, Switzerland

Dr. Jacques Gery
St. Genies, France

Dr. Wolfgang Gewalt
Director, Animal Park
Duisburg, Germany

Dr. H.C. Dr. H.C. Viktor Goerttler
Professor Emeritus, University of Jena
Jena, Germany

Dr. Friedrich Goethe
Director, Institute of Ornithology, Heligoland Ornithological Station
Wilhelmshaven, Germany

Dr. Ulrich F. Gruber
Herpetological Section, Zoological Research Institute and A. Koenig Museum
Bonn, Germany

Dr. H. R. Haefelfinger
Museum of Natural History
Basel, Switzerland

Dr. Theodor Haltenorth
Director, Mammalology, Zoological Collection of the State of Bavaria
Munich, Germany

Barbara Harrisson
Sarawak Museum, Kuching, Borneo
Ithaca, New York, U.S.A.

Dr. Francois Haverschmidt
President, High Court (retired)
Paramaribo, Suriname

Dr. Heinz Heck
Director, Catskill Game Farm
Catskill, New York, U.S.A.

Dr. Lutz Heck
Professor (retired), and Director, Zoological Garden, Berlin
Wiesbaden, Germany

Dr. H.C. Heini Hediger
Director, Zoological Garder
Zurich, Switzerland

Dr. Dietrich Heinemann
Director, Zoological Garden, Münster
Dörnigheim, Germany

Dr. Helmut Hemmer
Institute for Physiological Zoology, University of Mainz
Mainz, Germany

Dr. W. G. Heptner
Professor, Zoological Museum, University of Moscow
Moscow, Russia

Dr. Konrad Herter
Professor Emeritus and Director (retired), Zoological Institute, Free University of Berlin
Berlin, Germany

Dr. Hans Rudolf Heusser
Zoological Museum, University of Zurich
Zurich, Switzerland

Dr. Emil Otto Höhn
Associate Professor of Physiology, University of Alberta
Edmonton, Canada

Dr. W. Hohorst
Professor and Director, Parasitological Institute, Farbwerke Hoechst A.G.
Frankfurt-Höchst, Germany

Dr. Folkhart Hückinghaus
Director, Senckenbergische Anatomy, University of Frankfurt a.M.
Frankfurt a.M., Germany

Francois Hüe
National Museum of Natural History
Paris, France

Dr. K. Immelmann
Professor, Zoological Institute, Technical University of Braunschweig
Braunschweig, Germany

Dr. Junichiro Itani
Kyoto University
Kyoto, Japan

Dr. Richard F. Johnston
Professor of Zoology, University of Kansas
Lawrence, Kansas, U.S.A.

Otto Jost
Oberstudienrat, Freiherr-vom-Stein Gymnasium
Fulda, Germany

Dr. Paul Kähsbauer
Curator, Fishes, Museum of Natural History
Vienna, Austria

Dr. Ludwig Karbe
Zoological State Institute and Museum
Hamburg, Germany

Dr. N. N. Kartaschew
Docent, Department of Biology, Lomonossow State University
Moscow, Russia

Dr. Werner Kästle
Oberstudienrat, Gisela Gymnasium
Munich, Germany

Dr. Reinhard Kaufmann
Field Station of the Tropical Institute, Justus Liebig University, Giessen, Germany
Santa Marta, Colombia

Dr. Masao Kawai
Primate Research Institute, Kyoto University
Kyoto, Japan

Dr. Ernst F. Kilian
Professor, Giessen University and Catedratico Universidad Austral, Valdivia-Chile
Giessen, Germany

Dr. Ragnar Kinzelbach
Institute for General Zoology, University of Mainz
Mainz, Germany

Dr. Heinrich Kirchner
Landwirtschaftsrat (retired)
Bad Oldesloe, Germany

Dr. Rosl Kirchshofer
Zoological Garden, University of Frankfort a.M.
Frankfurt a.M., Germany

Dr. Wolfgang Klausewitz
Curator, Senckenberg Nature Museum and Research Institute
Frankfurt a.M., Germany

Dr. Konrad Klemmer
Curator, Senckenberg Nature Museum and Research Institute
Frankfurt a.M., Germany

Dr. Erich Klinghammer
Laboratory of Ethology, Purdue University
Lafayette, Indiana, U.S.A.

Dr. Heinz-Georg Klös
Professor and Director, Zoological Garden
Berlin, Germany

Ursula Klös
Zoological Garden
Berlin, Germany

Dr. Otto Koehler
Professor Emeritus, Zoological Institute, University of Freiburg
Freiburg i. BR., Germany

Dr. Kurt Kolar
Institute of Ethology, Austrian Academy of Sciences
Vienna, Austria

Dr. Claus König
State Ornithological Station of Baden-Württemberg
Ludwigsburg, Germany

Dr. Adriaan Kortlandt
Zoological Laboratory, University of Amsterdam
Amsterdam, The Netherlands

Dr. Helmut Kraft
Professor and Scientific Councillor, Medical Animal Clinic, University of Munich
Munich, Germany

Dr. Helmut Kramer
Zoological Research Institute and A. Koenig Museum
Bonn, Germany

Dr. Franz Krapp
Zoological Institute, University of Freiburg
Freiburg, Switzerland

Dr. Otto Kraus
Professor, University of Hamburg, and Director, Zoological Institute and Museum
Hamburg, Germany

Dr. Hans Krieg
Professor and First Director (retired), Scientific Collections of the State of Bavaria
Munich, Germany

Dr. Heinrich Kühl
Federal Research Institute for Fisheries, Cuxhaven Laboratory
Cuxhaven, Germany

Dr. Oskar Kuhn
Professor, formerly University Halle/Saale
Munich, Germany

Dr. Hans Kumerloeve
First Director (retired), State Scientific Museum, Vienna
Munich, Germany

Dr. Nagamichi Kuroda
Yamashina Ornithological Institute, Shibuya-Ku
Tokyo, Japan

Dr. Fred Kurt
Zoological Museum of Zurich University, Smithsonian Elephant Survey
Colombo, Ceylon

Dr. Werner Ladiges
Professor and Chief Curator, Zoological Institute and Museum, University of Hamburg
Hamburg, Germany

Leslie Laidlaw
Department of Animal Sciences, Purdue University
Lafayette, Indiana, U.S.A.

Dr. Ernst M. Lang
Director, Zoological Garden
Basel, Switzerland

Dr. Alfredo Langguth
Department of Zoology, Faculty of Humanities and Sciences, University of the Republic
Montevideo, Uruguay

Leo Lehtonen
Science Writer
Helsinki, Finland

Bernd Leisler
Second Zoological Institute, University of Vienna
Vienna, Austria

Dr. Kurt Lillelund
Professor and Director, Institute for Hydrobiology and Fishery Sciences, University of Hamburg
Hamburg, Germany

R. Liversidge
Alexander MacGregor Memorial Museum
Kimberley, South Africa

Dr. Konrad Lorenz
Professor and Director, Max Planck Institute for Behavioral Physiology
Seewiesen/Obb., Germany

Dr. Martin Lühmann
Federal Research Institute for the Breeding of Small Animals
Celle, Germany

Dr. Johannes Lüttschwager
Oberstudienrat (retired)
Heidelberg, Germany

Dr. Wolfgang Makatsch
Bautzen, Germany

Dr. Hubert Markl
Professor and Director, Zoological Institute, Technical University of Darmstadt
Darmstadt, Germany

Basil J. Marlow, B.SC. (Hons)
Curator, Australian Museum
Sydney, Australia

Dr. Theodor Mebs
Instructor of Biology
Weissenhaus/Ostsee, Germany

Dr. Gerlof Fokko Mees
Curator of Birds, Rijks Museum of Natural History
Leiden, The Netherlands

Hermann Meinken
Director, Fish Identification Institute, V.D.A.
Bremen, Germany

Dr. Wilhelm Meise
Chief Curator, Zoological Institute and Museum, University of Hamburg
Hamburg, Germany

Dr. Joachim Messtorff
Field Station of the Federal Fisheries Research Institute
Bremerhaven, Germany

Dr. Marian Mlynarski
Professor, Polish Academy of Sciences, Institute for Systematic and Experimental Zoology
Cracow, Poland

Dr. Walburga Moeller
Nature Museum
Hamburg, Germany

Dr. H.C. Erna Mohr
Curator (retired), Zoological State Institute and Museum
Hamburg, Germany

Dr. Karl-Heinz Moll
Waren/Müritz, Germany

Dr. Detlev Müller-Using
Professor, Institute for Game Management, University of Göttingen
Hannoversch-Münden, Germany

Werner Münster
Instructor of Biology
Ebersbach, Germany

Dr. Joachim Münzing
Altona Museum
Hamburg, Germany
Dr. Wilbert Neugebauer
Wilhelma Zoo
Stuttgart-Bad Cannstatt, Germany

Dr. Ian Newton
Senior Scientific Officer, The Nature Conservancy
Edinburgh, Scotland

Dr. Jürgen Nicolai
Max Planck Institute for Behavioral Physiology
Seewiesen/Obb., Germany

Dr. Günther Niethammer
Professor, Zoological Research Institute and A. Koenig Museum
Bonn, Germany

Dr. Bernhard Nievergelt
Zoological Museum, University of Zurich
Zurich, Switzerland

Dr. C. C. Olrog
Institut Miguel Lillo San Miguel de Tucuman
Tucuman, Argentina

Alwin Pedersen
Mammal Research and aRctic Explorer
Holte, Denmark

Dr. Dieter Stefan Peters
Nature Museum and Senckenberg Research Institute
Frankfurt a.M., Germany

Dr. Nicolaus Peters
Scientific Councillor and Docent, Institute of Hydrobiology and Fisheries, University of Hamburg
Hamburg, Germany

Dr. Hans-Günter Petzold
Assistant Director, Zoological Garden
Berlin, Germany

Dr. Rudolf Piechocki
Docent, Zoological Institute, University of Halle
Halle a.d.S., Germany

Dr. Ivo Poglayen-Neuwall
Director, Zoological Garden
Louisville, Kentucky, U.S.A.

Dr. Egon Popp
Zoological Collection of the State of Bavaria
Munich, Germany

Dr. H.C. Adolf Portmann
Professor Emeritus, Zoological Institute, University of Basel
Basel, Switzerland

Hans Psenner
Professor and Director, Alpine Zoo
Innsbruck, Austria

Dr. Heinz-Siburd Raethel
Oberveterinärrat
Berlin, Germany

Dr. Urs H. Rahm
Professor, Museum of Natural History
Basel, Switzerland

Dr. Werner Rathmayer
Biology Institute, University of Konstanz
Konstanz, Germany

Walter Reinhard
Biologist
Baden-Baden, Germany

Dr. H. H. Reinsch
Federal Fisheries Research Institute
Bremerhaven, Germany

Dr. Bernhard Rensch
Professor Emeritus, Zoological Institute, University of Münster
Münster, Germany

Dr. Vernon Reynolds
Docent, Department of Sociology, University of Bristol
Bristol, England

Dr. Rupert Riedl
Professor, Department of Zoology, University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina, U.S.A.

Dr. Peter Rietschel
Professor (retired), Zoological Institute, University of Frankfurt a.M.
Frankfurt a.M., Germany

Dr. Siegfried Rietschel
Docent, University of Frankfurt; Curator, Nature Museum and Research Institute Senckenberg
Frankfurt a.M., Germany

Herbert Ringleben
Institute of Ornithology, Heligoland Ornithological Station
Wilhelmshaven, Germany

Dr. K. Rohde
Institute for General Zoology, Ruhr University
Bochum, Germany

Dr. Peter Röben
Academic Councillor, Zoological Institute, Heidelberg University
Heidelberg, Germany

Dr. Anton E. M. De Roo
Royal Museum of Central Africa
Tervuren, South Africa

Dr. Hubert Saint Girons
Research Director, Center for National Scientific Research
Brunoy (Essonne), France

Dr. Luitfried Von Salvini-Plawen
First Zoological Institute, University of Vienna
Vienna, Austria

Dr. Kurt Sanft
Oberstudienrat, Diesterweg-Gymnasium
Berlin, Germany

Dr. E. G. Franz Sauer
Professor, Zoological Research Institute and A. Koenig Museum, University of Bonn
Bonn, Germany

Dr. Eleonore M. Sauer
Zoological Research Institute and A. Koenig Museum, University of Bonn
Bonn, Germany

Dr. Ernst Schäfer
Curator, State Museum of Lower Saxony
Hannover, Germany

Dr. Friedrich Schaller
Professor and Chairman, First Zoological Institute, University of Vienna
Vienna, Austria

Dr. George B. Schaller
Serengeti Research Institute, Michael Grzimek Laboratory
Seronera, Tanzania

Dr. Georg Scheer
Chief Curator and Director, Zoological Institute, State Museum of Hesse
Darmstadt, Germany

Dr. Christoph Scherpner
Zoological Garden
Frankfurt a.M., Germany

Dr. Herbert Schifter
Bird Collection, Museum of Natural History
Vienna, Austria

Dr. Marco Schnitter
Zoological Museum, Zurich University
Zurich, Switzerland

Dr. Kurt Schubert
Federal Fisheries Research Institute
Hamburg, Germany

Eugen Schuhmacher
Director, Animals Films, I.U.C.N.
Munich, Germany

Dr. Thomas Schultze-Westrum
Zoological Institute, University of Munich
Munich, Germany

Dr. Ernst Schüt
Professor and Director (retired), State Museum of Natural History
Stuttgart, Germany

Dr. Lester L. Short Jr.
Associate Curator, American Museum of Natural History
New York, New York, U.S.A.

Dr. Helmut Sick
National Museum
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

Dr. Alexander F. Skutch
Professor of Ornithology, University of Costa Rica
San Isidro del General, Costa Rica

Dr. Everhard J. Slijper
Professor, Zoological Laboratory, University of Amsterdam
Amsterdam, The Netherlands

Bertram E. Smythies
Curator (retired), Division of Forestry Management, Sarawak-Malaysia
Estepona, Spain

Dr. Kenneth E. Stager
Chief Curator, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History
Los Angeles, California, U.S.A.

Dr. H.C. Georg H.W. Stein
Professor, Curator of Mammals, Institute of Zoology and Zoological Museum, Humboldt University
Berlin, Germany

Dr. Joachim Steinbacher
Curator, Nature Museum and Senckenberg Research Institute
Frankfurt a.M., Germany

Dr. Bernard Stonehouse
Canterbury University
Christchurch, New Zealand

Dr. Richard Zur Strassen
Curator, Nature Museum and Senckenberg Research Institute
Frankfurt a.M., Germany

Dr. Adelheid Studer-Thiersch
Zoological Garden
Basel, Switzerland

Dr. Ernst Sutter
Museum of Natural History
Basel, Switzerland

Dr. Fritz Terofal
Director, Fish Collection, Zoological Collection of the State of Bavaria
Munich, Germany

Dr. G. F. Van Tets
Wildlife Research
Canberra, Australia

Ellen Thaler-Kottek
Institute of Zoology, University of Innsbruck
Innsbruck, Austria

Dr. Erich Thenius
Professor and Director, Institute of Paleontolgy, University of Vienna
Vienna, Austria

Dr. Niko Tinbergen
Professor of Animal Behavior, Department of Zoology, Oxford University
Oxford, England

Alexander Tsurikov
Lecturer, University of Munich
Munich, Germany

Dr. Wolfgang Villwock
Zoological Institute and Museum, University of Hamburg
Hamburg, Germany

Zdenek Vogel
Director, Suchdol Herpetological Station
Prague, Czechoslovakia

Dieter Vogt
Schorndorf, Germany

Dr. Jiri Volf
Zoological Garden
Prague, Czechoslovakia
Otto Wadewitz
Leipzig, Germany

Dr. Helmut O. Wagner
Director (retired), Overseas Museum, Bremen
Mexico City, Mexico

Dr. Fritz Walther
Professor, Texas A & M University
College Station, Texas, U.S.A.

John Warham
Zoology Department, Canterbury University
Christchurch, New Zealand

Dr. Sherwood L. Washburn
University of California at Berkeley
Berkeley, California, U.S.A.

Eberhard Wawra
First Zoological Institute, University of Vienna
Vienna, Austria

Dr. Ingrid Weigel
Zoological Collection of the State of Bavaria
Munich, Germany

Dr. B. Weischer
Institute of Nematode Research, Federal Biological Institute
Münster/Westfalen, Germany

Herbert Wendt
Author, Natural History
Baden-Baden, Germany

Dr. Heinz Wermuth
Chief Curator, State Nature Museum, Stuttgart
Ludwigsburg, Germany

Dr. Wolfgang Von Westernhagen
Preetz/Holstein, Germany

Dr. Alexander Wetmore
United States National Museum, Smithsonian Institution
Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

Dr. Dietrich E. Wilcke
Röttgen, Germany

Dr. Helmut Wilkens
Professor and Director, Institute of Anatomy, School of Veterinary Medicine
Hannover, Germany

Dr. Michael L. Wolfe
Utah, U.S.A.

Hans Edmund Wolters
Zoological Research Institute and A. Koenig Museum
Bonn, Germany

Dr. Arnfrid Wünschmann
Research Associate, Zoological Garden
Berlin, Germany

Dr. Walter Wüst
Instructor, Wilhelms Gymnasium
Munich, Germany

Dr. Heinz Wundt
Zoological Collection of the State of Bavaria
Munich, Germany

Dr. Claus-Dieter Zander
Zoological Institute and Museum, University of Hamburg
Hamburg, Germany

Dr. Fritz Zumpt
Director, Entomology and Parasitology, South African Institute for Medical Research
Johannesburg, South Africa

Dr. Richard L. Zusi
Curator of Birds, United States National Museum, Smithsonian Institution
Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

• • • • •

Glossary

The following glossary is not intended to be exhaustive, but rather includes primarily terms that (1) have some specific importance to our understanding of birds, (2) have been used in these volumes, (3) might have varying definitions relative to birds as opposed to common usage, or (4) are often misunderstood.

Accipiter—This is the genus name for a group of bird-eating hawks (Accipitridae; e.g., sharp-shinned hawk, Cooper's hawk). These birds show similar behavior and appearance and extreme sexual dimorphism. Females are much larger than males and the female of the sharp-shinned hawk often seems as large as the male of the Cooper's hawk, leading to some confusion on the part of birders. In the face of uncertainty, these birds are often just referred to as "Accipiters" and the name is now firmly ensconced in "birding" terminology.

Adaptive radiation—Diversification of a species or single ancestral type into several forms that are each adaptively specialized to a specific niche.

Aftershaft—A second rachis (= shaft) arising near the base of a contour feather, creating a feather that "branches." Aftershafts can be found in many birds (e.g., pheasants) but in most the aftershaft is much smaller than the main shaft of the feather. In ratites (ostrich-like birds), the aftershaft is about the same size as the main shaft. Sometimes the term "aftershaft" is restricted to the rachis that extends from the main rachis and the whole secondary structure is referred to as the "afterfeather."

Agonistic—Behavioral patterns that are aggressive in context. Most aggressive behavior in birds is expressed as song (in songbirds) or other vocal or mechanical sound (e.g. see Drumming). The next level of intensity is display, and only in extreme circumstances do birds resort to physical aggression.

Air sac—Thin-walled, extensions of the lungs, lying in the abdomen and thorax, and extending even into some bones of birds. Air sacs allow an increased respiratory capacity of birds and the removal of oxygen both as air passes in through the lungs and also as it passes back through the lungs as the bird exhales. The flow of air through the air sacs also helps dissipate the heat produced through muscle activity and increases a bird's volume while only minimally increasing weight—thus effectively making birds lighter relative to their size and more efficient in flying. Air sacs are best developed in the strongest flying birds and least developed in some groups that are flightless.

Alcid—Referring to a member of the family Alcidae; including puffins, auks, auklets, murres, razorbills, and guillemots.

Allopatric—Occurring in separate, nonoverlapping geographic areas.

Allopreening—Mutual preening; preening of the feathers of one bird by another; often a part of courtship or pair bond maintenance.

Alpha breeder—The reproductively dominant member of a social unit.

Alternate plumage—The breeding plumage of passerines, ducks, and many other groups; typically acquired through a partial molt prior to the beginning of courtship.

Altricial—An adjective referring to a bird that hatches with little, if any, down, is unable to feed itself, and initially has poor sensory and thermoregulatory abilities.

Alula—Small feathers at the leading edge of the wing and attached to the thumb; also called bastard wing; functions in controlling air flow over the surface of the wing, thus allowing a bird to land at a relatively slow speed.

Anatid—A collective term referring to members of the family Anatidae; ducks, geese, and swans.

Anisodactyl— An adjective that describes a bird's foot in which three toes point forward and one points backwards, a characteristic of songbirds.

Anserine—Goose-like.

Anting—A behavior of birds that involves rubbing live ants on the feathers, presumably to kill skin parasites.

Antiphonal duet—Vocalizations by two birds delivered alternately in response to one another; also known as responsive singing.

AOU—American Ornithologists' Union; the premier professional ornithological organization in North America; the organizational arbiter of scientific and standardized common names of North American birds as given in the periodically revised Check-list of North American Birds.

Arena—See Lek.

Aspect ratio—Length of a wing divided by width of the wing; High aspect wings are long and narrow. These are characteristic of dynamic soaring seabirds such as albatrosses. These birds have tremendous abilities to soar over the open ocean, but poor ability to maneuver in a small area. In contrast, low aspect ratio wings are short and broad, characteristic of many forest birds, and provide great ability to quickly maneuver in a small space.

Asynchronous—Not simultaneous; in ornithology often used with respect to the hatching of eggs in a clutch in which hatching occurs over two or more days, typically a result of initiation of incubation prior to laying of the last egg.

Auricular—An adjective referring to the region of the ear in birds, often to a particular plumage pattern over the ear.

Austral—May refer to "southern regions," typically meaning Southern Hemisphere. May also refer to the geographical region included within the Transition, Upper Austral, and Lower Austral Life Zones as defined by C. Hart Merriam in 1892–1898. These zones are often characterized by specific plant and animal communities and were originally defined by temperature gradients especially in the mountains of southwestern North America.

Autochthonous—An adjective that indicates that a species originated in the region where it now resides.

Barb—One of the hair-like extensions from the rachis of a feather. Barbs with barbules and other microstructures can adhere to one another, forming the strong, yet flexible vane needed for flight and protection and streamlining of body surfaces.

Barbules—A structural component of the barbs of many feathers; minute often interlocking filaments in a row at each side of a barb. As a result of their microstructure, barbules adhere to one another much like "Velcro®" thus assuring that feathers provide a stiff, yet flexible vane.

Basic plumage—The plumage an adult bird acquires as a result of its complete (or near complete) annual molt.

Bergmann's rule—Within a species or among closely related species of mammals and birds, those individuals in colder environments often are larger in body size. Bergmann's rule is a generalization that reflects the ability of warm-blooded animals to more easily retain body heat (in cold climates) if they have a high body surface to body volume ratio, and to more easily dissipate excess body heat (in hot environments) if they have a low body surface to body volume ratio.

Bioacoustics—The study of biological sounds such as the sounds produced by birds.

Biogeographic region—One of several major divisions of the earth defined by a distinctive assemblage of animals and plants. Sometimes referred to as "zoogeographic regions or realms" (for animals) or "phytogeographic regions or realms" (for plants). Such terminology dates from the late nineteenth century and varies considerably. Major biogeographic regions each have a somewhat distinctive flora and fauna. Those generally recognized include Nearctic, Neotropical, Palearctic, Ethiopian, Oriental, and Australian.

Biomagnification—Sometimes referred to as "bioaccumulation." Some toxic elements and chemical compounds are not readily excreted by animals and instead are stored in fatty tissues, removing them from active metabolic pathways. Birds that are low in a food chain (e.g., sparrows that eat seeds) accumulate these chemicals in their fatty tissues. When a bird that is higher in the food chain (e.g., a predator like a falcon) eats its prey (e.g., sparrows), it accumulates these chemicals from the fatty tissue of each prey individual, thus magnifying the level of the chemical in its own tissues. When the predator then comes under stress and all of these chemicals are released from its fat into its system, the effect can be lethal. Chemicals capable of such biomagnification include heavy metals such as lead and mercury, and such manmade compounds as organochlorine pesticides and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

Booming ground—See Lek.

Booted—An adjective describing a bird tarsus (leg) that has a smooth, generally undivided, rather than scaly (= scutellate) appearance. The extent of the smooth or scaly appearance of a bird tarsus varies among taxonomic groups and there are many different, more specific, patterns of tarsal appearance that are recognized.

Boreal—Often used as an adjective meaning "northern"; also may refer to the northern climatic zone immediately south of the Arctic; may also include the Arctic, Hudsonian, and Canadian Life Zones described by C. Hart Merriam.

Bristle—In ornithology, a feather with a thick, tapered rachis and no vane except for a remnant sometimes found near the bristle base.

Brood—As a noun: the young produced by a pair of birds during one reproductive effort. As a verb: to provide warmth and shelter to chicks by gathering them under the protection of breast and/or wings.

Brood parasitism—Reproductive strategy where one species of bird (the parasite) lays its eggs in the nests of another species (the host). An acceptable host will incubate the eggs and rear the chicks of the brood parasite, often to the detriment or loss of the host's own offspring.

Brood patch—A bare area of skin on the belly of a bird, the brood patch is enlarged beyond the normal apterium (bare area) as a result of loss of feathers. It becomes highly vascularized (many blood vessels just under the surface). The brood patch is very warm to the touch and the bird uses it to cover and warm its chicks. In terms of structure, the brood patch is the same as the incubation patch and the two terms are often used synonymously. Technically the brood patch and incubation patch differ in function: the incubation patch is used in incubating eggs, the brood patch is used to brood the young after the eggs hatch.

Brood reduction—Reduction in the number of young in the nest. Viewed from an evolutionary perspective, mechanisms that allow for brood reduction may assure that at least some offspring survive during stressful times and that during times of abundant resources all young may survive. Asynchronous hatching results in young of different ages and sizes in a nest and is a mechanism that facilitates brood reduction: the smallest chick often dies if there is a shortage of food. The barn owl (*Tyto alba;* Tytonidae) depends on food resources that vary greatly in availability from year to year and it often experiences brood reduction.

Buteo—This is the genus name for a group of hawks that have broad wings and soar. These hawks are often seen at a distance and are easily recognized as "Buteos" although they may not be identifiable as species. Hence the genus name has come into common English usage.

Caecum (pl. caeca)—Blindly-ending branch extending from the junction of the small and large intestine. Most birds have two caeca, but the number and their development in birds is highly variable. Caeca seem to be most highly developed and functional in facilitating microbial digestion of food in those birds that eat primarily plant materials.

Caruncle—An exposed, often brightly colored, fleshy protuberance or wrinkled facial skin of some birds.

Casque—An enlargement at the front of the head (e.g., on cassowaries, Casuaridae) or sometimes of the bill (e.g., on hornbills, Bucerotidae) of a bird. A casque may be bony, cartilaginous, or composed of feathers (e.g., Prionopidae). A casque is often sexual ornamentation, but may protect the head of a cassowary crashing through underbrush, may be used for vocal amplification, or may serve a physiological function.

Cavity nester—A species that nests in some sort of a cavity. Primary cavity nesters (e.g., woodpeckers, Picidae; kingfishers, Alcedinidae; some swallows, Hirundinidae) are capable of excavating their own cavities; secondary cavity nesters (e.g., starlings, Sturnidae; House Sparrows, Passeridae; bluebirds, Turdidae) are not capable of excavating their own cavities.

Cere—The soft, sometimes enlarged, and often differently colored basal covering of the upper bill (maxilla) of many hawks (Falconiformes), parrots (Psitaciformes), and owls (Strigiformes). The nostrils are often within or at the edge of the cere. In parrots the cere is sometimes feathered.

Cladistic—Evolutionary relationships suggested as "tree" branches to indicate lines of common ancestry.

Cleidoic eggs—Cleidoic eggs are simply ones that are contained, hence protected, inside of a somewhat impervious shell—such as the eggs of birds. The presence of a shell around an egg freed the amphibian ancestors of reptiles from the need to return to the water to lay eggs and provided greater protection from dying.

Cline—A gradient in a measurable character, such as size and color, showing geographic differentiation. Various patterns of geographic variation are reflected as clines or clinal variation, and have been described as "ecogeographic rules."

Clutch—The set of eggs laid by a female bird during one reproductive effort. In most species, a female will lay one egg per day until the clutch is complete; in some species, particularly larger ones (e.g., New World vultures, Cathartidae), the interval between eggs may be more than one day.

Colony—A group of birds nesting in close proximity, interacting, and usually aiding in early warning of the presence of predators and in group defense.

Commensal—A relationship between species in which one benefits and the other is neither benefited nor harmed.

Congeneric—Descriptive of two or more species that belong to the same genus.

Conspecific—Descriptive of two or more individuals or populations that belong to the same species.

Conspecific colony—A colony of birds that includes only members of one species.

Contact call—Simple vocalization used to maintain communication or physical proximity among members of a social unit.

Contour feather—One of those feathers covering the body, head, neck, and limbs of a bird and giving rise to the shape (contours) of the bird.

Convergent evolution—When two evolutionarily unrelated groups of organisms develop similar characteristics due to adaptation to similar aspects of their environment or niche. The sharply pointed and curved talons of hawks and owls are convergent adaptations for their predatory lifestyle.

Cooperative breeding—A breeding system in which birds other than the genetic parents share in the care of eggs and young. There are many variants of cooperative breeding. The birds that assist with the care are usually referred to as "helpers" and these are often offspring of the same breeding pair, thus genetically related to the chicks they are tending. Cooperative breeding is most common among tropical birds and seems most common in situations where nest sites or breeding territories are very limited. Several studies have demonstrated that "helping" increases reproductive success. By helping a helper is often assuring survival of genes shared with the related offspring. The helper also may gain important experience and ultimately gain access to a breeding site.

Coracoid—A bone in birds and some other vertebrates extending from the scapula and clavicle to the sternum; the coracoid serves as a strut supporting the chest of the bird during powerful muscle movements associated with flapping flight.

Cosmopolitan—Adjective describing the distribution pattern of a bird found around the world in suitable habitats.

Countershading—A color pattern in which a bird or other animal is darker above and lighter below. The adaptive value of the pattern is its ability to help conceal the animal: a predator looking down from above sees the darker back against the dark ground; a predator looking up from below sees the lighter breast against the light sky; a predator looking from the side sees the dark back made lighter by the light from above and the light breast made darker by shading.

Covert—A feather that covers the gap at the base between flight feathers of the wing and tail; coverts help create smooth wing and tail contours that make flight more efficient.

Covey—A group of birds, often comprised of family members that remain together for periods of time; usually applied to game birds such as quail (Odontophorinae).

Crepuscular—Active at dawn and at dusk.

Crèche—An aggregation of young of many colonially-nesting birds (e.g., penguins, Spheniscidae; terns, Laridae). There is greater safety from predators in a crèche.

Crissum—The undertail coverts of a bird; often distinctively colored.

Critically Endangered—A technical category used by IUCN for a species that is at an extremely high risk of extinction in the wild in the immediate future.

Cryptic—Hidden or concealed; i.e., well-camouflaged patterning.

Dichromic—Occurring in two distinct color patterns (e.g., the bright red of male and dull red-brown of female northern cardinals, *Cardinalis cardinalis*)

Diurnal—Active during the day.

Dimorphic—Occurring in two distinct forms (e.g., in reference to the differences in tail length of male and female boat-tailed grackles, *Cassidix major*).

Disjunct—A distribution pattern characterized by populations that are geographically separated from one another.

Dispersal—Broadly defined: movement from an area; narrowly defined: movement from place of hatching to place of first breeding.

Dispersion—The pattern of spatial arrangement of individuals, populations, or other groups; no movement is implied.

Disruptive color—A color pattern such as the breast bands on a killdeer (*Charadrius vociferus*) that breaks up the outline of the bird, making it less visible to a potential predator, when viewed from a distance

DNA-DNA hybridization—A technique whereby the genetic similarity of different bird groups is determined based on the extent to which short stretches of their DNA, when mixed together in solution in the laboratory, are able to join with each other.

Dominance hierarchy—"Peck order"; the social status of individuals in a group; each animal can usually dominate those animals below it in a hierarchy.

Dummy nest—Sometimes called a "cock nest." An "extra" nest, often incomplete, sometimes used for roosting, built by aggressive males of polygynous birds. Dummy nests may aid in the attraction of additional mates, help define a male's territory, or confuse potential predators.

Dump nest—A nest in which more than one female lays eggs. Dump nesting is a phenomenon often linked to young, inexperienced females or habitats in which nest sites are scarce. The eggs in dump nest are usually not incubated. Dump nesting may occur within a species or between species.

Dynamic soaring—A type of soaring characteristic of oceanic birds such as albatrosses (Diomedeidae) in which the bird takes advantage of adjacent wind currents that are of different speeds in order to gain altitude and effortlessly stay aloft.

Echolocation—A method of navigation used by some swifts (Apodidae) and oilbirds (Steatornithidae) to move in darkness, such as through caves to nesting sites. The birds emit audible "clicks" and determine pathways by using the echo of the sound from structures in the area.

Eclipse plumage—A dull, female-like plumage of males of Northern Hemisphere ducks (Anatidae) and other birds such as house sparrows (*Passer domesticus*) typically attained in late summer prior to the annual fall molt. Ducks are flightless at this time and the eclipse plumage aids in their concealment at a time when they would be especially vulnerable to predators.

Ecotourism—Travel for the primary purpose of viewing nature. Ecotourism is now "big business" and is used as a non-consumptive but financially rewarding way to protect important areas for conservation.

Ectoparasites—Relative to birds, these are parasites such as feather lice and ticks that typically make their home on the skin or feathers.

Emarginate—Adjective referring to the tail of a bird that it notched or forked or otherwise has an irregular margin as a result of tail feathers (rectrices) being of different lengths. Sometimes refers to individual flight feather that is particularly narrowed at the tip.

Endangered—A term used by IUCN and also under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 in the United States in reference to a species that is threatened with imminent extinction or extirpation over all or a significant portion of its range.

Endemic—Native to only one specific area.

Eocene—Geological time period; subdivision of the Tertiary, from about 55.5 to 33.7 million years ago.

Erythrocytes—Red blood cells; in birds, unlike mammals, these retain a nucleus and are longer lived. Songbirds tend to have smaller, more numerous (per volume) erythrocytes that are richer in hemoglobin than are the erythrocytes of more primitive birds.

Ethology—The study of animal behavior.

Exotic—Not native.

Extant—Still in existence; not destroyed, lost, or extinct.

Extinct—Refers to a species that no longer survives anywhere.

Extirpated—Referring to a local extinction of a species that can still be found elsewhere.

Extra-pair copulation—In a monogamous species, refers to any mating that occurs between unpaired males and females.

Facial disc—Concave arrangement of feathers on the face of an owl. The facial discs on an owl serve as sound parabolas, focusing sound into the ears around which the facial discs are centered, thus enhancing their hearing.

Fecal sac—Nestling songbirds (Passeriformes) and closely related groups void their excrement in "packages"—enclosed in thin membranes—allowing parents to remove the material from the nest. Removal of fecal material likely reduces the potential for attraction of predators.

Feminization—A process, often resulting from exposure to environmental contaminants, in which males produce a higher levels of female hormones (or lower male hormone levels), and exhibit female behavioral or physiological traits.

Feral—Gone wild; i.e., human-aided establishment of non-native species.

Fledge—The act of a juvenile making its first flight; sometimes generally used to refer to a juvenile becoming independent.

Fledgling—A juvenile that has recently fledged. An emphasis should be placed on "recently." A fledgling generally lacks in motor skills and knowledge of its habitat and fledglings are very vulnerable, hence under considerable parental care. Within a matter of a few days, however, they gain skills and knowledge and less parental care is needed.

Flight feathers—The major feathers of the wing and tail that are crucial to flight. (See Primary, Secondary, Tertial, Alula, Remex, Rectrix)

Flyway—A major pathway used by a group of birds during migration. The flyway concept was developed primarily with regard to North American waterfowl (Anatidae) and has been used by government agencies in waterfowl management. Major flyways described include the Atlantic, Mississippi, Central, and Pacific flyways. While the flyway concept is often used in discussions of other groups of birds, even for waterfowl the concept is an oversimplification. The patterns of movements of migrant waterfowl and other birds vary greatly among species.

Frugivorous—Feeds on fruit.

Galliform—Chicken-like, a member of the Galliformes.

Gape—The opening of the mouth of a bird; the act of opening the mouth, as in begging.

Gizzard—The conspicuous, muscular portion of the stomach of a bird. Birds may swallow grit or retain bits of bone or hard parts of arthropods in the gizzard and these function in a manner analogous to teeth as the strong muscles of the gizzard contract, thus breaking food into smaller particles. The gizzard is best developed in birds that eat seeds and other plant parts; in some fruit-eating birds the gizzard is very poorly developed.

Glareolid—A member of the family Glareolidae.

Gloger's rule—Gloger's rule is an ecogeographic generalization that suggests that within a species or closely related group of birds there is more melanin (a dark pigment) in feathers in warm humid parts of the species' or groups' range, and less melanin in feathers in dry or cooler parts of the range.

Gorget—Colorful throat patch or bib (e.g., of many hummingbirds, Trochilidae).

Graduated—An adjective used to describe the tail of a bird in which the central rectrices are longest and those to the outside are increasingly shorter.

Granivorous—Feeding on seeds.

Gregarious—Occuring in large groups.

Gular—The throat region.

Hallux—The innermost digit of a hind or lower limb.

Hawk—Noun: a member of the family Accipitridae. Verb: catching insects by flying around with the mouth open (e.g. swallows, Hirundinidae; nightjars, Caprimulgidae).

Heterospecific colony—A colony of birds with two or more species.

Heterothermy—In birds, the ability to go into a state of torpor or even hibernation, lowering body temperature through reduced metabolic activity and thus conserving energy resources during periods of inclement weather or low food.

Hibernation—A deep state of reduced metabolic activity and lowered body temperature that may last for weeks; attained by few birds, resulting from reduced food supplies and cool or cold weather.

Holarctic—The Palearctic and Nearctic bigeographic regions combined.

Homeothermy—In birds the metabolic ability to maintain a constant body temperature. The lack of development of homeothermy in new-hatched chicks is the underlying need for brooding behavior.

Hover-dip—A method of foraging involving hovering low over the water, and then dipping forward to pick up prey from the surface (e.g., many herons, Ardeidae).

Hybrid—The offspring resulting from a cross between two different species (or sometimes between distinctive subspecies).

Imprinting—A process that begins with an innate response of a chick to its parent or some other animal (or object!) that displays the appropriate stimulus to elicit the chick's response. The process continues with the chick rapidly learning to recognize its parents. Imprinting typically occurs within a few hours (often 13–16 hours) after hatching. Imprinting then leads to learning behavioral characteristics that facilitate its survival, including such things as choice of foraging sites and foods, shelter, recognition of danger, and identification of a potential mate. The most elaborate (and best studied) imprinting is associated with precocial chicks such as waterfowl (Anatidae).

Incubation patch—See Brood patch.

Indigenous—See Endemic.

Innate—An inherited characteristic; e.g., see Imprinting.

Insectivorous—In ornithology technically refers to a bird that eats insects; generally refers to in birds that feed primarily on insects and other arthropods.

Introduced species—An animal or plant that has been introduced to an area where it normally does not occur.

Iridescent—Showing a rainbow-like play of color caused by differential refraction of light waves that change as the angle of view changes. The iridescence of bird feathers is a result of a thinly laminated structure in the barbules of those feathers. Iridescent feathers are made more brilliant by pigments that underlie this structure, but the pigments do not cause the iridescence.

Irruptive—A species of bird that is characterized by irregular long-distance movements, often in response to a fluctuating food supply (e.g., red crossbill, *Loxia curvirostra*, Fringillidae; snowy owl, *Nyctea scandiaca*, Strigidae).

IUCN—The World Conservation Union; formerly the International Union for the Conservation of Nature, hence IUCN. It is the largest consortium of governmental and nongovernmental organizations focused on conservation issues.

Juvenal—In ornithology (contrary to most dictionaries), restricted to use as an adjective referring to a characteristic (usually the plumage) of a juvenile bird.

Juvenile—A young bird, typically one that has left the nest.

Kleptoparasitism—Behavior in which one individual takes ("steals") food, nest materials, or a nest site from another.

Lachrymal—Part of the skull cranium, near the orbit; lachrymal and Harderian glands in this region lubricate and protect the surface of the eye.

Lamellae—Transverse tooth-like or comb-like ridges inside the cutting edge of the bill of birds such as ducks (Anatidae) and flamingos (Phoenicopteridae). Lamellae serve as a sieve during feeding: the bird takes material into its mouth, then uses its tongue to force water out through the lamellae, while retaining food particles.

Lek—A loose to tight association of several males vying for females through elaborate display; lek also refers to the specific site where these males gather to display. Lek species include such birds as prairie chickens (Phasianidae) and manakins (Pipridae).

Lobed feet—Feet that have toes with stiff scale-covered flaps that extend to provide a surface analogous to webbing on a duck as an aid in swimming.

Lore—The space between the eye and bill in a bird. The loral region often differs in color from adjacent areas of a bird's face. In some species the area is darker, thus helping to reduce glare, serving the same function as the dark pigment some football players apply beneath each eye. In predatory birds, a dark line may extend from the eye to the bill, perhaps decreasing glare, but also serving as a sight to better aim its bill. The color and pattern of plumage and skin in the loral region is species-specific and often of use in helping birders identify a bird.

Malar—Referring to the region of the face extending from near the bill to below the eye; markings in the region are often referred to as "moustache" stripes.

Mandible—Technically the lower half of a bird's bill. The plural, mandibles, is used to refer to both the upper and lower bill. The upper half of a bird's bill is technically the maxilla, but often called the "upper mandible."

Mantle—Noun: The plumage of the back of the bird, including wing coverts evident in the back region on top of the folded wing (especially used in describing hawks (Accipitridae) and gulls (Laridae). Verb: The behavior in which a raptor (typically on the ground) shields its acquired prey to protect it from other predators.

Mesoptile—On chicks, the second down feathers; these grow attached to the initial down, or protoptile.

Metabolic rate—The rate of chemical processes in living organisms, resulting in energy expenditure and growth. Hummingbirds (Trochilidae), for example, have a very high metabolic rate. Metabolic rate decreases when a bird is resting and increases during activity.

Miocene—The geological time period that lasted from about 23.8 to 5.6 million years ago.

Migration—A two-way movement in birds, often dramatically seasonal. Typically latitudinal, though in some species is altitudinal or longitudinal. May be short-distance or long-distance. (See Dispersal)

Mitochondrial DNA—Genetic material located in the mitochondria (a cellular organelle outside of the nucleus). During fertilization of an egg, only the DNA from the nucleus of a sperm combines with the DNA from the nucleus of an egg. The mitochondrial DNA of each offspring is inherited only from its mother. Changes in mitochondrial DNA occur quickly through mutation and studying differences in mitochondrial DNA helps scientists better understand relationships among groups.

Mobbing—A defensive behavior in which one or more birds of the same or different species fly toward a potential predator, such as a hawk, owl, snake, or a mammal, swooping toward it repeatedly in a threatening manner, usually without actually striking the predator. Most predators depend on the element of surprise in capturing their prey and avoid the expenditure of energy associated with a chase. Mobbing alerts all in the neighborhood that a potential predator is at hand and the predator often moves on. Rarely, a predator will capture a bird that is mobbing it.

Molecular phylogenetics—The use of molecular (usually genetic) techniques to study evolutionary relationships between or among different groups of organisms.

Molt—The systematic and periodic loss and replacement of feathers. Once grown, feathers are dead structures that continually wear. Birds typically undergo a complete or near-complete molt each year and during this molt feathers are usually lost and replaced with synchrony between right and left sides of the body, and gradually, so that the bird retains the ability to fly. Some species, such as northern hemisphere ducks, molt all of their flight feathers at once, thus become flightless for a short time. Partial molts, typically involving only contour feathers, may occur prior to the breeding season.

Monophyletic—A group (or clade) that shares a common ancestor.

Monotypic—A taxonomic category that includes only one form (e.g., a genus that includes only one species; a species that includes no subspecies).

Montane—Of or inhabiting the biogeographic zone of relatively moist, cool upland slopes below timberline dominated by large coniferous trees.

Morphology—The form and structure of animals and plants.

Mutualism—Ecological relationship between two species in which both gain benefit.

Nail—The horny tip on the leathery bill of ducks, geese, and swans (Anatidae).

Nectarivore—A nectar-eater (e.g., hummingbirds, Trochilidae; Hawaiian honeycreepers, Drepaniidae).

Near Threatened—A category defined by the IUCN suggesting possible risk of extinction in the medium term future.

Nearctic—The biogeographic region that includes temperate North America faunal region.

Neotropical—The biogeographic region that includes South and Central America, the West Indies, and tropical Mexico.

Nestling—A young bird that stays in the nest and needs care from parents.

New World—A general descriptive term encompassing the Nearctic and Neotropical biogeographic regions.

Niche—The role of an organism in its environment; multidimensional, with habitat and behavioral components.

Nictitating membrane—The third eyelid of birds; may be transparent or opaque; lies under the upper and lower eyelids. When not in use, the nictitating membrane is held at the corner of the eye closest to the bill; in use it moves horizontally or diagonally across the eye. In flight it keeps the bird's eyes from drying out; some aquatic birds have a lens-like window in the nictitating membrane, facilitating vision underwater.

Nidicolous—An adjective describing young that remain in the nest after hatching until grown or nearly grown.

Nidifugous—An adjective describing young birds that leave the nest soon after hatching.

Nocturnal—Active at night.

Nominate subspecies—The subspecies described to represent its species, the first described, bearing the specific name.

Nuclear DNA—Genetic material from the nucleus of a cell from any part of a bird's body other than its reproductive cells (eggs or sperm).

Nuptial displays—Behavioral displays associated with courtship.

Oligocene—The geologic time period occurring from about 33.7 to 23.8 million years ago.

Old World—A general term that usually describes a species or group as being from Eurasia or Africa.

Omnivorous—Feeding on a broad range of foods, both plant and animal matter.

Oscine—A songbird that is in the suborder Passeri, order Passeriformes; their several distinct pairs of muscles within the syrinx allow these birds to produce the diversity of sounds that give meaning to the term "songbird."

Osteological—Pertaining to the bony skeleton.

Palearctic—A biogeographic region that includes temperate Eurasia and Africa north of the Sahara.

Paleocene—Geological period, subdivision of the Tertiary, from 65 to 55.5 million years ago.

Pamprodactyl—The arrangement of toes on a bird's foot in which all four toes are pointed forward; characteristic of swifts (Apodidae).

Parallaxis—Comparing the difference in timing and intensity of sounds reaching each ear (in owls).

Passerine—A songbird; a member of the order Passeriformes.

Pecten—A comb-like structure in the eye of birds and reptiles, consisting of a network of blood vessels projecting inwards from the retina. The main function of the pecten seems to be to provide oxygen to the tissues of the eye.

Pectinate—Having a toothed edge like that of a comb. A pectinate claw on the middle toe is a characteristic of nightjars, herons, and barn owls. Also known as a "feather comb" since the pectinate claw is used in preening.

Pelagic—An adjective used to indicate a relationship to the open sea.

Phalloid organ—Penis-like structure on the belly of buffalo weavers; a solid rod, not connected to reproductive or excretory system.

Philopatry—Literally “love of homeland”; a bird that is philopatric is one that typically returns to nest in the same area in which it was hatched. Strongly philopatric species (e.g., hairy woodpecker, *Picoides borealis*) tend to accumulate genetic characteristics that adapt them to local conditions, hence come to show considerable geographic variation; those species that show little philopatry tend to show little geographic variation.

Phylogenetics—The study of racial evolution.

Phylogeny—A grouping of taxa based on evolutionary history.

Picid—A member of the family Picide (woodpeckers, wrynecks, piculets).

Piscivorous—Fish-eating.

Pleistocene—In general, the time of the great ice ages; geological period variously considered to include the last 1 to 1.8 million years.

Pliocene—The geological period preceding the Pleistocence; the last subdivision of what is known as the Tertiary; lasted from 5.5 to 1.8 million years ago.

Plumage—The complete set of feathers that a bird has.

Plunge-diving—A method of foraging whereby the bird plunges from at least several feet up, head-first into the water, seizes its prey, and quickly takes to the wing (e.g., terns, Laridae; gannets, Sulidae).

Polygamy—A breeding system in which either or both male and female may have two or more mates.

Polyandry—A breeding system in which one female bird mates with two or more males. Polyandry is relatively rare among birds.

Polygyny—A breeding system in which one male bird mates with two or more females.

Polyphyletic—A taxonomic group that is believed to have originated from more than one group of ancestors.

Powder down—Specialized feathers that grow continuously and break down into a fine powder. In some groups (e.g., herons, Ardeidae) powder downs occur in discrete patches (on the breast and flanks); in others (e.g., parrots, Psitacidae) they are scattered throughout the plumage. Usually used to waterproof the other feathers (especially in birds with few or no oil glands).

Precocial—An adjective used to describe chicks that hatch in an advanced state of development such that they generally can leave the nest quickly and obtain their own food, although they are often led to food, guarded, and brooded by a parent (e.g., plovers, Charadriidae; chicken-like birds, Galliformes).

Preen—A verb used to describe the behavior of a bird when it cleans and straightens its feathers, generally with the bill.

Primaries—Unusually strong feathers, usually numbering nine or ten, attached to the fused bones of the hand at the tip of a bird’s wing.

Protoptile—The initial down on chicks.

Pterylosis—The arrangement of feathers on a bird.

Quaternary—The geological period, from 1.8 million years ago to the present, usually including two subdivisions: the Pleistocene, and the Holocene.

Quill—An old term that generally refers to a primary feather.

Rachis—The shaft of a feather.

Radiation—The diversification of an ancestral species into many distinct species as they adapt to different environments.

Ratite—Any of the ostrich-like birds; characteristically lack a keel on the sternum (breastbone).

Rectrix (pl. rectrices)—A tail feather of a bird; the rectrices are attached to the fused vertebrae that form a bird’s bony tail.

Remex (pl. remiges)—A flight feather of the wing; remiges include the primaries, secondaries, tertials, and alula).

Reproductive longevity—The length of a bird’s life over which it is capable of reproduction.

Resident—Nonmigratory.

Rhampotheca—The horny covering of a bird’s bill.

Rictal bristle— A specialized tactile, stiff, hairlike feather with elongated, tapering shaft, sometimes with short barbs at the base. Rictal bristles prominently surround the mouth of birds such as many nightjars (Caprimulgidae), New World flycatchers (Tyrannidae), swallows (Hirundinidae), hawks (Accipitridae) and owls (Strigidae). They are occasionally, but less precisely referred to as “vibrissae,” a term more appropriate to the “whiskers” on a mammal.

Rookery—Originally a place where rooks nest; now a term often used to refer to a breeding colony of gregarious birds.

Sally—A feeding technique that involves a short flight from a perch or from the ground to catch a prey item before returning to a perch.

Salt gland—Also nasal gland because of their association with the nostrils; a gland capable of concentrating and excreting salt, thus allowing birds to drink saltwater. These glands are best developed in marine birds.

Scapulars—Feathers at sides of shoulders.

Schemochrome—A structural color such as blue or iridescence; such colors result from the structure of the feather rather than from the presence of a pigment.

Scutellation—An arrangement or a covering of scales, as that on a bird's leg.

Secondaries—Major flight feathers of the wing that are attached to the ulna.

Sexual dichromatism—Male and female differ in color pattern (e.g., male hairy woodpecker [*Picoides villosus*, Picidae] has a red band on the back of the head, female has no red).

Sexual dimorphism—Male and female differ in morphology, such as size, feather size or shape, or bill size or shape.

Sibling species—Two or more species that are very closely related, presumably having differentiated from a common ancestor in the recent past; often difficult to distinguish, often interspecifically territorial.

Skimming—A method of foraging whereby the skimmers (Rhynchopidae) fly low over the water with the bottom bill slicing through the water and the tip of the bill above. When the bird hits a fish, the top bill snaps shut.

Slotting—Abrupt narrowing of the inner vane at the tip of some outer primaries on birds that soar; slotting breaks up wing-tip turbulence, thus facilitating soaring.

Sonagram—A graphic representation of sound.

Speciation—The evolution of new species.

Speculum—Colored patch on the wing, typically the secondaries, of many ducks (Anatidae).

Spur—A horny projection with a bony core found on the tarsometatarsus.

Sternum—Breastbone.

Structural color—See Schemochrome.

Suboscine— A songbird in the suborder Passeri, order Passeriformes, whose songs are thought to be innate, rather than learned.

Sympatric—Inhabiting the same range.

Syndactyl—Describes a condition of the foot of birds in which two toes are fused near the base for part of their length (e.g., kingfishers, Alcedinidae; hornbills, Bucerotidae.

Synsacrum—The expanded and elongated pelvis of birds that is fused with the lower vertebrae.

Syrinx (pl. syringes)—The "voice box" of a bird; a structure of cartilage and muscle located at the junction of the trachea and bronchi, lower on the trachea than the larynx of mammals. The number and complexity of muscles in the syrinx vary among groups of birds and have been of value in determining relationships among groups.

Systematist—A specialist in the classification of organisms; systematists strive to classify organisms on the basis of their evolutionary relationships.

Tarsus—In ornithology also sometimes called Tarsometatarsus or Metatarsus; the straight part of a bird's foot immediately above its toes. To the non-biologist, this seems to be the "leg" bone—leading to the notion that a bird's "knee" bends backwards. It does not. The joint at the top of the Tarsometatarsus is the "heel" joint, where the Tarsometarsus meets the Tibiotarsus. The "knee" joint is between the Tibiotarsus and Femur.

Taxon (pl. taxa)—Any unit of scientific classification (e.g., species, genus, family, order).

Taxonomist— A specialist in the naming and classification of organisms. (See also Systematist. Taxonomy is the older science of naming things; identification of evolutionary relationships has not always been the goal of taxonomists. The modern science of Systematics generally incorporates taxonomy with the search for evolutionary relationships.)

Taxonomy—The science of identifying, naming, and classifying organisms into groups.

Teleoptiles—Juvenal feathers.

Territory—Any defended area. Typically birds defend a territory with sound such as song or drumming. Territorial defense is typically male against male, female against female, and within a species or between sibling species. Area defended varies greatly among taxa, seasons, and habitats. A territory may include the entire home range, only the area immediately around a nest, or only a feeding or roosting area.

Tertiary—The geological period including most of the Cenozoic; from about 65 to 1.8 million years ago.

Tertial—A flight feather of the wing that is loosely associated with the humerus; tertials fill the gap between the secondary feathers and the body.

Thermoregulation—The ability to regulate body temperature; can be either behavioral or physiological. Birds can regulate body temperature by sunning or moving to shade or water, but also generally regulate their body temperature through metabolic processes. Baby birds initially have poor thermoregulatory abilities and thus must be brooded.

Threatened—A category defined by IUCN and by the Endangered Species Act of 1973 in the United States to refer to a species that is at risk of becoming endangered.

Tomium (pl. tomia)—The cutting edges of a bird's bill.

Torpor—A period of reduced metabolic activity and lowered body temperature; often results from reduced availability of food or inclement weather; generally lasts for only a few hours (e.g., hummingbirds, Trochilidae; swifts, Apodidae).

Totipalmate—All toes joined by webs, a characteristic that identifies members of the order Pelecaniformes.

Tribe—A unit of classification below the subfamily and above the genus.

Tubercle—A knob- or wart-like projection.

Urohydrosis—A behavior characteristic of storks and New World vultures (Ciconiiformes) wherein these birds excrete on their legs and make use of the evaporation of the water from the excrement as an evaporative cooling mechanism.

Uropygial gland—A large gland resting atop the last fused vertebrae of birds at the base of a bird's tail; also known as oil gland or preen gland; secretes an oil used in preening.

Vane—The combined barbs that form a strong, yet flexible surface extending from the rachis of a feather.

Vaned feather—Any feather with vanes.

Viable population—A population that is capable of maintaining itself over a period of time. One of the major conservation issues of the twenty-first century is determining what is a minimum viable population size. Population geneticists have generally come up with estimates of about 500 breeding pairs.

Vibrissae—See Rictal bristle.

Vulnerable—A category defined by IUCN as a species that is not Critically Endangered or Endangered, but is still facing a threat of extinction.

Wallacea—The area of Indonesia transition between the Oriental and Australian biogeographical realms, named after Alfred Russell Wallace, who intensively studied this area.

Wattles—Sexual ornamentation that usually consists of flaps of skin on or near the base of the bill.

Zoogeographic region—See Biogeographic region.

Zygodactyl—Adjective referring to the arrangement of toes on a bird in which two toes project forward and two to the back.

Compiled by Jerome A. Jackson, PhD

Aves species list

Struthioniformes [Order]

- Struthionidae [Family]
  - *Struthio* [Genus]
    - *S. camelus* [Species]

- Rheidae [Family]
  - *Rhea* [Genus]
    - *R. Americana* [Species]
  - *Pterocnemia* [Genus]
    - *P. pennata* [Species]

- Casuaridae [Family]
  - *Casuarius* [Genus]
    - *C. bennetti* [Species]
    - *C. casuarius*
    - *C. unappendiculatus*

- Dromaiidae [Family]
  - *Dromaius* [Genus]
    - *D. novaehollandiae* [Species]
    - *D. diemenianus*

- Apterygidae [Family]
  - *Apteryx* [Genus]
    - *A. australis* [Species]
    - *A. owenii*
    - *A. haastii*

Tinamiiformes [Order]

- Tinamidae [Family]
  - *Tinamus* [Genus]
    - *T. tao* [Species]
    - *T. solitarius*
    - *T. osgoodi*
    - *T. major*
    - *T. guttatus*
  - *Nothocercus* [Genus]
    - *N. bonapartei* [Species]
    - *N. julius*
    - *N. nigrocapillus*
  - *Crypturellus* [Genus]
    - *C. berlepschi* [Species]
    - *C. cinereus*
    - *C. soui*
    - *C. ptaritepui*
    - *C. obsoletus*
    - *C. undulatus*
    - *C. transfasciatus*
    - *C. strigulosus*
    - *C. duidae*
    - *C. erythropus*
    - *C. noctivagus*
    - *C. atrocapillus*
    - *C. cinnamomeus*
    - *C. boucardi*
    - *C. kerriae*
    - *C. variegatus*
    - *C. brevirostris*
    - *C. bartletti*
    - *C. parvirostris*
    - *C. casiquiare*
    - *C. tataupa*
  - *Rhynchotus* [Genus]
    - *R. rufescens* [Species]
  - *Nothoprocta* [Genus]
    - *N. taczanowski* [Species]
    - *N. kalinowskii*
    - *N. omata*
    - *N. perdicaria*
    - *N. cinerascens*
    - *N. pentlandii*
    - *N. curvirostris*
  - *Nothura* [Genus]
    - *N. boraquira* [Species]
    - *N. minor*
    - *N. darwinii*
    - *N. maculosa*
  - *Taoniscus* [Genus]
    - *T. nanus* [Species]
  - *Eudromia* [Genus]
    - *E. elegans* [Species]
    - *E. formosa*
  - *Tinamotis* [Genus]
    - *T. pentlandii* [Species]
    - *T. ingoufi*

Procellariformes [Order]

- Diomedidae [Family]
  - *Diomedea* [Genus]
    - *D. exulans* [Species]
    - *D. epomophora*
    - *D. irrorata*
    - *D. albatrus*
    - *D. nigripes*
    - *D. immutabilis*
    - *D. melanophrys*
    - *D. cauta*
    - *D. chrysostoma*
    - *D. chlororhynchos*
    - *D. bulleri*
  - *Phoebetria* [Genus]
    - *P. fusca* [Species]
    - *P. palpebrata*
  - *Macronectes* [Genus]
    - *M. giganteus* [Species]
    - *M. halli*
  - *Fulmarus* [Genus]
    - *F. glacialoides* [Species]
    - *F. glacialis*
  - *Thalassoica* [Genus]
    - *T. antarctica* [Species]
  - *Daption* [Genus]
    - *D. capense* [Species]
  - *Pagodroma* [Genus]
    - *P. nivea* [Species]
  - *Pterodroma* [Genus]
    - *P. macroptera* [Species]
    - *P. lessonii*
    - *P. incerta*
    - *P. solandri*
    - *P. magentae*
    - *P. rostrata*
    - *P. macgillivrayi*
    - *P. neglecta*
    - *P. arminjoniana*
    - *P. alba*
    - *P. ultima*
    - *P. brevirostris*
    - *P. mollis*
    - *P. inexpectata*
    - *P. cahow*
    - *P. hasitata*
    - *P. externa*
    - *P. baraui*
    - *P. phaeopygia*
    - *P. hypoleuca*
    - *P. nigripennis*
    - *P. axillaris*
    - *P. cookii*
    - *P. defilippiana*
    - *P. longirostris*
    - *P. leucoptera*

- *Halobaena* [Genus]
  - *H. caerulea*
- *Pachyptila* [Genus]
  - *P. vittata* [Species]
  - *P. desolata*
  - *P. belcheri*
  - *P. turtur*
  - *P. crassirostris*
- *Bulweria* [Genus]
  - *B. bulwerii* [Species]
  - *B. fallax*
- *Procellaria* [Genus]
  - *P. aequinoctialis* [Species]
  - *P. westlandica*
  - *P. parkinsoni*
  - *P. cinerea*
- *Calonectris* [Genus]
  - *C. diomedea* [Species]
  - *C. leucomelas*
- *Puffinus* [Genus]
  - *P. pacificus* [Species]
  - *P. bulleri*
  - *P. carneipes*
  - *P. creatopus*
  - *P. gravis*
  - *P. griseus*
  - *P. tenuirostris*
  - *P. nativitatis*
  - *P. puffinus*
  - *P. gavia*
  - *P. huttoni*
  - *P. lherminieri*
  - *P. assimilis*
- *Oceanites* [Genus]
  - *O. oceanicus* [Species]
  - *O. gracilis*
- *Garrodia* [Genus]
  - *G. nereis* [Species]
- *Pelagodroma* [Genus]
  - *P. marina* [Species]
- *Fregetta* [Genus]
  - *F. tropica* [Species]
  - *F. grallaria*
- *Nesofregetta* [Genus]
  - *N. fuliginosa* [Species]
- *Hydrobates* [Genus]
  - *H. pelagicus* [Species]
- *Halocyptena* [Genus]
  - *H. microsoma* [Species]
- *Oceanodroma* [Genus]
  - *O. tethys* [Species]
  - *O. castro*
  - *O. monorhis*
  - *O. leucorhoa*
  - *O. macrodactyla*
  - *O. markhami*
  - *O. tristami*
  - *O. melania*
  - *O. matsudairae*
  - *O. homochroa*
  - *O. hornbyi*
  - *O. furcata*
- *Pelecanoides* [Genus]
  - *P. garnotii* [Species]
  - *P. magellani*
  - *P. georgicus*
  - *P. urinator*

Sphenisciformes [Order]

- Spheniscidae [Family]
  - *Aptenodytes* [Genus]
    - *A. patagonicus* [Species]
    - *A. forsteri*
  - *Pygoscelis* [Genus]
    - *P. papua* [Species]
    - *P. adeliae*
    - *P. antarctica*
  - *Eudyptes* [Genus]
    - *E. chrysocome* [Species]
    - *E. pachyrhynchus*
    - *E. robustus*
    - *E. sclateri*
    - *E. chryoslophus*
  - *Megadyptes* [Genus]
    - *M. antipodes* [Species]
  - *Eudyptula* [Genus]
    - *E. minor* [Species]
  - *Spheniscus* [Genus]
    - *S. demersus* [Species]
    - *S. humboldti*
    - *S. magellanicus*
    - *S. mendiculus*

Gaviiformes [Order]

- Gaviidae [Family]
  - *Gavia* [Genus]
    - *G. stellata* [Species]
    - *G. arctica*
    - *G. immer*
    - *G. adamsii*

Podicipediformes [Order]

- Podicipedidae [Family]
  - *Rollandia* [Genus]
    - *R. rolland* [Species]
    - *R. microptera*
  - *Tachybaptus* [Genus]
    - *T. novaehollandiae* [Species]
    - *T. ruficollis*
    - *T. rufolavatus*
    - *T. pelzelnii*
    - *T. dominicus*
  - *Podilymbus* [Genus]
    - *P. podiceps* [Species]
    - *P. gigas*
  - *Poliocephalus* [Genus]
    - *P. poliocephalus* [Species]
    - *P. rufopectus*
  - *Podiceps* [Genus]
    - *P. major* [Species]
    - *P. auritus*
    - *P. grisegena*
    - *P. cristatus*
    - *P. nigricollis*
    - *P. occipitalis*
    - *P. taczanowskii*
    - *P. gallardoi*
  - *Aechmophorus* [Genus]
    - *A. occidentalis* [Species]

Pelecaniformes [Order]

- Phaethontidae [Family]
  - *Phaethon* [Genus]
    - *P. aethereus* [Species]
    - *P. rubricauda*
    - *P. lepturus*

- Fregatidae [Family]
  - *Fregata* [Genus]
    - *F. magnificens* [Species]
    - *F. minor*
    - *F. ariel*
    - *F. andrewsi*

- Phalacrocoracidae [Family]
  - *Phalacrocorax* [Genus]
    - *P. carbo* [Species]
    - *P. capillatus*
    - *P. nigrogularis*
    - *P. varius*
    - *P. harrisi*
    - *P. auritus*
    - *P. olivaceous*
    - *P. fuscicollis*
    - *P. sulcirostris*
    - *P. penicillatus*
    - *P. capensis*
    - *P. neglectus*
    - *P. punctatus*
    - *P. aristotelis*
    - *P. perspicillatus*
    - *P. urile*
    - *P. pelagicus*
    - *P. gaimardi*
    - *P. magellanicus*
    - *P. bouganvillii*
    - *P. atriceps*
    - *P. albiventer*
    - *P. carunculatus*
    - *P. campbelli*
    - *P. fuscescens*
    - *P. melanoleucos*
    - *P. niger*
    - *P. pygmaeus*
    - *P. africanus*
  - *Anhinga* [Genus]
    - *A. anhinga* [Species]
    - *A. melanogaster*

- Sulidae [Family]
  - *Sula* [Genus]
    - *S. bassana* [Species]

- *S. capensis*
- *S. serrator*
- *S. nebouxii*
- *S. variegata*
- *S. dactylatra*
- *S. sula*
- *S. leucogaster*
- *S. abbotti*

- Pelecanidae [Family]
  - *Pelecanus* [Genus]
    - *P. onocrotalus* [Species]
    - *P. rufescens*
    - *P. philippensis*
    - *P. conspicillatus*
    - *P. erythrorhynchos*
    - *P. occidentalis*

Ciconiiformes [Order]

- Ardeidae [Family]
  - *Syrigma* [Genus]
    - *S. sibilatrix* [Species]
  - *Pilherodius* [Genus]
    - *P. pileatus* [Species]
  - *Ardea* [Genus]
    - *A. cinerea* [Species]
    - *A. herodias*
    - *A. cocoi*
    - *A. pacifica*
    - *A. melanocephala*
    - *A. humbloti*
    - *A. imperialis*
    - *A. sumatrana*
    - *A. goliath*
    - *A. purpurea*
    - *A. alba*
  - *Egretta* [Genus]
    - *E. rufescens* [Species]
    - *E. picata*
    - *E. vinaceigula*
    - *E. ardesiaca*
    - *E. tricolor*
    - *E. intermedia*
    - *E. ibis*
    - *E. novaehollandiae*
    - *E. caerulea*
    - *E. thula*
    - *E. garzetta*
    - *E. gularis*
    - *E. dimorpha*
    - *E. eulophotes*
    - *E. sacra*
  - *Ardeola* [Genus]
    - *A. ralloides* [Species]
    - *A. grayii*
    - *A. bacchus*
    - *A. speciosa*
    - *A. idae*
    - *A. rufiventris*
    - *A. striata*
  - *Agamia* [Genus]
    - *A. agami* [Species]
  - *Nyctanassa* [Genus]
    - *N. violacea* [Species]
  - *Nycticorax* [Genus]
    - *N. nycticorax* [Species]
    - *N. caledonicus*
    - *N. leuconotus*
    - *N. magnificus*
    - *N. goisagi*
    - *N. melanolophus*
  - *Cochlearius* [Genus]
    - *C. cochlearius* [Species]
  - *Tigrisoma* [Genus]
    - *T. mexicanum* [Species]
    - *T. fasciatum*
    - *T. lineatum*
  - *Zonerdius* [Genus]
    - *Z. heliosylus* [Species]
  - *Tigriornis* [Genus]
    - *T. leucolophus* [Species]
  - *Zebrilus* [Genus]
    - *Z. undulatus* [Species]
  - *Ixobrychus* [Genus]
    - *I. involucris* [Species]
    - *I. exilis*
    - *I. minutus*
    - *I. sinensis*
    - *I. eurhythmus*
    - *I. cinnamomeus*
    - *I. sturmii*
    - *I. flavicollis*
  - *Botaurus* [Genus]
    - *B. pinnatus* [Species]
    - *B. lentiginosus*
    - *B. stellaris*
    - *B. poiciloptilus*

- Scopidae [Family]
  - *Scopus* [Genus]
    - *S. umbretta* [Species]

- Ciconiidae [Family]
  - *Mycteria* [Genus]
    - *M. americana* [Species]
    - *M. cinerea*
    - *M. ibis*
    - *M. leucocephala*
  - *Anastomus* [Genus]
    - *A. oscitans* [Species]
    - *A. lamelligerus*
  - *Ciconia* [Genus]
    - *C. nigra* [Species]
    - *C. abdimii*
    - *C. episcopus*
    - *C. maguari*
    - *C. ciconia*
  - *Ephippiorhynchus* [Genus]
    - *E. asiaticus* [Species]
    - *E. senegalensis*
  - *Jabiru* [Genus]
    - *J. mycteria* [Species]
  - *Leptoptilos* [Genus]
    - *L. javanicus* [Species]
    - *L. dubius*
    - *L. crumeniferus*

- Balaenicipitidae [Family]
  - *Balaeniceps* [Genus]
    - *B. rex* [Species]

- Threskiornithidae [Family]
  - *Eudocimus* [Genus]
    - *E. albus* [Species]
    - *E. ruber*
  - *Phimosus* [Genus]
    - *P. infuscatus* [Species]
  - *Plegadis* [Genus]
    - *P. falcinellus* [Species]
    - *P. chihi*
    - *P. ridgwayi*
  - *Cercibis* [Genus]
    - *C. oxycerca* [Species]
  - *Theristicus* [Genus]
    - *T. caerulescens* [Species]
    - *T. caudatus*
    - *T. melanopsis*
  - *Mesembrinibis* [Genus]
    - *M. cayennensis* [Species]
  - *Bostrychia* [Genus]
    - *B. hagedash* [Species]
    - *B. carunculata*
    - *B. olivacea*
    - *B. rara*
  - *Lophotibis* [Genus]
    - *L. cristata* [Species]
  - *Threskiornis* [Genus]
    - *T. aethiopicus* [Species]
    - *T. spinicollis*
  - *Geronticus* [Genus]
    - *G. eremita* [Species]
    - *G. calvus*
  - *Pseudibis* [Genus]
    - *P. papillosa* [Species]
    - *P. gigantea*
  - *Nipponia* [Genus]
    - *N. nippon* [Species]
  - *Platalea* [Genus]
    - *P. leucocorodia* [Species]
    - *P. minor*
    - *P. alba*
    - *P. flavipes*
    - *P. ajaja*

Phoenicopteriformes [Order]

- Phoenicopteridae [Family]
  - *Phoenicopterus* [Genus]
    - *P. ruber* [Species]
    - *P. chilensis*
  - *Phoeniconaias* [Genus]
    - *P. minor* [Species]
  - *Phoenicoparrus* [Genus]
    - *P. andinus* [Species]
    - *P. jamesii*

Falconiformes [Order]

- Cathartidae [Family]
  - *Coragyps* [Genus]
    - *C. atratus* [Species]
  - *Cathartes* [Genus]
    - *C. burrovianus* [Species]
    - *C. melambrotus*
  - *Gymnogyps* [Genus]
    - *G. californianus* [Species]
  - *Vultur* [Genus]
    - *V. gryphus* [Species]
  - *Sarcoramphus* [Genus]
    - *S. papa* [Species]

- Accipitridae [Family]
  - *Pandion* [Genus]
    - *P. haliaetus* [Species]
  - *Aviceda* [Genus]
    - *A. cuculoides* [Species]
    - *A. madagascariensis*
    - *A. jerdoni*
    - *A. subcristata*
    - *A. leuphotes*
  - *Leptodon* [Genus]
    - *L. cayanensis* [Species]
  - *Chondrohierax* [Genus]
    - *C. uncinatus* [Species]
  - *Henicopernis* [Genus]
    - *H. longicauda* [Species]
    - *H. infuscata*
  - *Pernis* [Genus]
    - *P. aviporus* [Species]
    - *P. ptilorhynchus*
    - *P. celebensis*
  - *Elanoides* [Genus]
    - *E. forficatus* [Species]
  - *Macheiramphus* [Genus]
    - *M. alcinus* [Species]
  - *Gampsonyx* [Genus]
    - *G. swainsonii* [Species]
  - *Elanus* [Genus]
    - *E. leucurus* [Species]
    - *E. caeruleus*
    - *E. notatus*
    - *E. scriptus*
  - *Chelictinia* [Genus]
    - *C. riocourii* [Species]
  - *Rostrhamus* [Genus]
    - *R. sociabilis* [Species]
    - *R. hamatus*
  - *Harpagus* [Genus]
    - *H. bidentatus* [Species]
    - *H. diodon*
  - *Ictinia* [Genus]
    - *I. plumbea* [Species]
    - *I. misisippiensis*
  - *Lophoictinia* [Genus]
    - *L. isura* [Species]
  - *Hamirostra* [Genus]
    - *H. melanosternon* [Species]
  - *Milvus* [Genus]
    - *M. milvus* [Species]
    - *M. migrans*
  - *Haliastur* [Genus]
    - *H. sphenurus* [Species]
    - *H. indus*
  - *Haliaeetus* [Genus]
    - *H. leucogaster* [Species]
    - *H. sanfordi*
    - *H. vocifer*
    - *H. vociferoides*
    - *H. leucoryphus*
    - *H. albicilla*
    - *H. leucocephalus*
    - *H. pelagicus*
  - *Ichthyophaga* [Genus]
    - *I. humilis* [Species]
    - *I. ichthyaetus*
  - *Gypohierax* [Genus]
    - *G. angolensis* [Species]
  - *Gypaetus* [Genus]
    - *G. barbatus* [Species]
  - *Neophron* [Genus]
    - *N. percnopterus* [Species]
  - *Necrosyrtes* [Genus]
    - *N. monachus* [Species]
  - *Gyps* [Genus]
    - *G. bengalensis* [Species]
    - *G. africanus*
    - *G. indicus*
    - *G. rueppellii*
    - *G. himalayensis*
    - *G. fulvus*
  - *Aegypius* [Genus]
    - *A. monachus* [Species]
    - *A. tracheliotus*
    - *A. occipitalis*
    - *A. calvus*
  - *Circaetus* [Genus]
    - *C. gallicus* [Species]
    - *C. cinereus*
    - *C. fasciolatus*
    - *C. cinerascens*
  - *Terathopius* [Genus]
    - *T. ecaudatus* [Species]
  - *Spilornis* [Genus]
    - *S. cheela* [Species]
    - *S. elgini*
  - *Dryotriorchis* [Genus]
    - *D. spectabilis* [Species]
  - *Eutriorchis* [Genus]
    - *E. astur* [Species]
  - *Polyboroides* [Genus]
    - *P. typus* [Species]
    - *P. radiatus*
  - *Circus* [Genus]
    - *C. assimilis* [Species]
    - *C. maurus*
    - *C. cyaneus*
    - *C. cinereus*
    - *C. macrourus*
    - *C. melanoleucos*
    - *C. pygargus*
    - *C. ranivorus*
    - *C. aeruginosus*
    - *C. spilonotus*
    - *C. approximans*
    - *C. maillardi*
    - *C. buffoni*
  - *Melierax* [Genus]
    - *M. gabar* [Species]
    - *M. metabates*
    - *M. canorus*
  - *Accipiter* [Genus]
    - *A. poliogaster* [Species]
    - *A. trivirgatus*
    - *A. griseiceps*
    - *A. tachiro*
    - *A. castanilius*
    - *A. badius*
    - *A. brevipes*
    - *A. butleri*
    - *A. soloensis*
    - *A. francesii*
    - *A. trinotatus*
    - *A. fasciatus*
    - *A. novaehollandiae*
    - *A. melanochlamys*
    - *A. albogularis*
    - *A. rufitorques*
    - *A. haplochrous*
    - *A. henicogrammus*
    - *A. luteoschistaceus*
    - *A. imitator*
    - *A. poliocephalus*
    - *A. princeps*
    - *A. superciliosus*
    - *A. collaris*
    - *A. erythropus*
    - *A. minullus*
    - *A. gularis*
    - *A. virgatus*
    - *A. nanus*
    - *A. cirrhocephalus*
    - *A. brachyurus*
    - *A. erythrauchen*
    - *A. rhodogaster*
    - *A. ovampensis*
    - *A. madagascariensis*
    - *A. nisus*
    - *A. rufiventris*
    - *A. striatus*
    - *A. bicolor*
    - *A. cooperii*
    - *A. gundlachi*
    - *A. melanoleucus*
    - *A. henstii*
    - *A. gentilis*
    - *A. meyerianus*
    - *A. buergersi*

    - *A. radiatus*
    - *A. doriae*
  - *Urotriorchis* [Genus]
    - *U. macrourus* [Species]
  - *Butastur* [Genus]
    - *B. rufipennis* [Species]
    - *B. liventer*
    - *B. teesa*
    - *B. indicus*
  - *Kaupifalco* [Genus]
    - *K. monogrammicus* [Species]
  - *Geranospiza* [Genus]
    - *G. caerulescens* [Species]
  - *Leucopternis* [Genus]
    - *L. schistacea* [Species]
    - *L. plumbea*
    - *L. princeps*
    - *L. melanops*
    - *L. kuhli*
    - *L. lacernulata*
    - *L. semiplumbea*
    - *L. albicollis*
    - *L. polionota*
  - *Asturina* [Genus]
    - *A. nitida* [Species]
  - *Buteogallus* [Genus]
    - *B. aequinoctialis* [Species]
    - *B. subtilis*
    - *B. anthracinus*
    - *B. urubitinga*
    - *B. meridionalis*
  - *Parabuteo* [Genus]
    - *P. unicinctus* [Species]
  - *Busarellus* [Genus]
    - *B. nigricollis* [Species]
  - *Geranoaetus* [Genus]
    - *G. melanoleucus* [Species]
  - *Harpyhaliaetus* [Genus]
    - *H. solitarius* [Species]
    - *H. coronatus*
  - *Buteo* [Genus]
    - *B. magnirostris* [Species]
    - *B. leucorrhous*
    - *B. ridgwayi*
    - *B. lineatus*
    - *B. platypterus*
    - *B. brachyurus*
    - *B. swainsoni*
    - *B. galapagoensis*
    - *B. albicaudatus*
    - *B. polyosoma*
    - *B. poecilochrous*
    - *B. albonotatus*
    - *B. solitarius*
    - *B. ventralis*
    - *B. jamaicensis*
    - *B. buteo*
    - *B. oreophilus*
    - *B. brachypterus*
    - *B. rufinus*
    - *B. hemilasius*
    - *B. regalis*
    - *B. lagopus*
    - *B. auguralis*
    - *B. rufofuscus*
  - *Morphnus* [Genus]
    - *M. guianensis* [Species]
  - *Harpia* [Genus]
    - *H. harpyja* [Species]
  - *Pithecophaga* [Genus]
    - *P. jeffreyi* [Species]
  - *Ictinaetus* [Genus]
    - *I. malayensis* [Species]
  - *Aquila* [Genus]
    - *A. pomarina* [Species]
    - *A. clanga*
    - *A. rapax*
    - *A. heliaca*
    - *A. wahlbergi*
    - *A. gurneyi*
    - *A. chrysaetos*
    - *A. audax*
    - *A. verreauxii*
  - *Hieraaetus* [Genus]
    - *H. fasciatus* [Species]
    - *H. spilogaster*
    - *H. pennatus*
    - *H. morphnoides*
    - *H. dubius*
    - *H. kienerii*
  - *Spizastur* [Genus]
    - *S. melanoleucus* [Species]
  - *Lophaetus* [Genus]
    - *L. occipitalis* [Species]
  - *Spizaetus* [Genus]
    - *S. africanus* [Species]
    - *S. cirrhatus*
    - *S. nipalensis*
    - *S. bertelsi*
    - *S. lanceolatus*
    - *S. philippensis*
    - *S. alboniger*
    - *S. nanus*
    - *S. tyrannus*
    - *S. ornatus*
  - *Stephanoaetus* [Genus]
    - *S. coronatus* [Species]
  - *Oroaetus* [Genus]
    - *O. isidori* [Species]
  - *Polemaetus* [Genus]
    - *P. bellicosus* [Species]

- Sagittariidae [Family]
  - *Sagittarius* [Genus]
    - *S. serpentarius* [Species]

- Falconidae [Family]
  - *Daptrius* [Genus]
    - *D. ater* [Species]
    - *D. americanus*
  - *Phalcoboenus* [Genus]
    - *P. megalopterus* [Species]
    - *P. australis*
  - *Polyborus* [Genus]
    - *P. plancus* [Species]
  - *Milvago* [Genus]
    - *M. chimachima* [Species]
    - *M. chimango*
  - *Herpetotheres* [Genus]
    - *H. cachinnans* [Species]
  - *Micrastur* [Genus]
    - *M. ruficollis* [Species]
    - *M. gilvicollis*
    - *M. mirandollei*
    - *M. semitorquatus*
    - *M. buckleyi*
  - *Spiziapteryx* [Genus]
    - *S. circumcinctus* [Species]
  - *Polihierax* [Genus]
    - *P. semitorquatus* [Species]
    - *P. insignis*
  - *Microhierax* [Genus]
    - *M. caerulescens* [Species]
    - *M fringillarius*
    - *M. latifrons*
    - *M. erythrogerys*
    - *M. melanoleucus*
  - *Falco* [Genus]
    - *F. berigora* [Species]
    - *F. naumanni*
    - *F. sparverius*
    - *F. tinnunculus*
    - *F. newtoni*
    - *F. punctatus*
    - *F. araea*
    - *F. moluccensis*
    - *F. cenchroides*
    - *F. rupicoloides*
    - *F. alopex*
    - *F. ardosiaceus*
    - *F. dickinsoni*
    - *F. zoniventris*
    - *F. chicquera*
    - *F. vespertinus*
    - *F. amurensis*
    - *F. eleonorae*
    - *F. concolor*
    - *F. femoralis*
    - *F. columbarius*
    - *F. rufigularis*
    - *F. subbuteo*
    - *F. cuvieri*
    - *F. severus*
    - *F. longipennis*
    - *F. novaeseelandiae*
    - *F. hypoleucos*
    - *F. subniger*
    - *F. mexicanus*
    - *F. jugger*
    - *F. biarmicus*

- *F. cherrug*
- *F. rusticolus*
- *F. kreyenborgi*
- *F. peregrinus*
- *F. deiroleucus*
- *F. fasciinucha*

Anseriformes [Order]

- Anatidae [Family]
  - *Anseranas* [Genus]
    - *A. semipalmata* [Species]
  - *Dendrocygna* [Genus]
    - *D. guttata* [Species]
    - *D. eytoni*
    - *D. bicolor*
    - *D. arcuata*
    - *D. javanica*
    - *D. viduata*
    - *D. arborea*
    - *D. autumnalis*
  - *Thalassornis* [Genus]
    - *T. leuconotus* [Species]
  - *Cygnus* [Genus]
    - *C. olor* [Species]
    - *C. atratus*
    - *C. melanocoryphus*
    - *C. buccinator*
    - *C. cygnus*
    - *C. bewickii*
    - *C. columbianus*
  - *Coscoroba* [Genus]
    - *C. coscoroba* [Species]
  - *Anser* [Genus]
    - *A. cygnoides* [Species]
    - *A. fabalis*
    - *A. albifrons*
    - *A. erythropus*
    - *A. anser*
    - *A. indicus*
    - *A. caerulescens*
    - *A. rossii*
    - *A. canagicus*
  - *Branta* [Genus]
    - *B. sandvicensis* [Species]
    - *B. canadensis*
    - *B. leucopsis*
    - *B. bernicla*
    - *B. ruficollis*
  - *Cereopsis* [Genus]
    - *C. novaehollandiae* [Species]
  - *Stictonetta* [Genus]
    - *S. naevosa* [Species]
  - *Cyanochen* [Genus]
    - *C. cyanopterus* [Species]
  - *Chloephaga* [Genus]
    - *C. melanoptera* [Species]
    - *C. picta*
    - *C. hybrida*
    - *C. poliocephala*
    - *C. rubidiceps*
  - *Neochen* [Genus]
    - *N. jubata* [Species]
  - *Alopochen* [Genus]
    - *A. aegyptiaca* [Species]
  - *Tadorna* [Genus]
    - *T. ferruginea* [Species]
    - *T. cana*
    - *T. variegata*
    - *T. cristata*
    - *T. tadornoides*
    - *T. tadorna*
    - *T. radjah*
  - *Tachyeres* [Genus]
    - *T. pteneres* [Species]
    - *T. brachypterus*
    - *T. patachonicus*
  - *Plectropterus* [Genus]
    - *P. gambensis* [Species]
  - *Cairina* [Genus]
    - *C. moschata* [Species]
    - *C. scutulata*
  - *Pteronetta* [Genus]
    - *P. hartlaubii*
  - *Sarkidiornis* [Genus]
    - *S. melanotos* [Species]
  - *Nettapus* [Genus]
    - *N. pulchellus* [Species]
    - *N. coromandelianus*
    - *N. auritus*
  - *Callonetta* [Genus]
    - *C. leucophrys* [Species]
  - *Aix* [Genus]
    - *A. sponsa* [Species]
    - *A. galericulata*
  - *Chenonetta* [Genus]
    - *C. jubata* [Species]
  - *Amazonetta* [Genus]
    - *A. brasiliensis* [Species]
  - *Merganetta* [Genus]
    - *M. armata* [Species]
  - *Hymenolaimus* [Genus]
    - *H. malacorhynchos* [Species]
  - *Anas* [Genus]
    - *A. waigiuensis* [Species]
    - *A. penelope*
    - *A. americana*
    - *A. sibilatrix*
    - *A. falcata*
    - *A. strepera*
    - *A. formosa*
    - *A. crecca*
    - *A. flavirostris*
    - *A. capensis*
    - *A. gibberifrons*
    - *A. bernieri*
    - *A. castanea*
    - *A. aucklandica*
    - *A. platyrhynchos*
    - *A. rubripes*
    - *A. undulata*
    - *A. melleri*
    - *A. poecilorhyncha*
    - *A. superciliosa*
    - *A. luzonica*
    - *A. sparsa*
    - *A. specularioides*
    - *A. specularis*
    - *A. acuta*
    - *A. georgica*
    - *A. bahamensis*
    - *A. erythrorhyncha*
    - *A. versicolor*
    - *A. hottentota*
    - *A. querquedula*
    - *A. discors*
    - *A. cyanoptera*
    - *A. platalea*
    - *A. smithii*
    - *A. rhynchotis*
    - *A. clypeata*
  - *Malacorhynchus* [Genus]
    - *M. membranaceus* [Species]
  - *Marmaronetta* [Genus]
    - *M. angustirostris* [Species]
  - *Rhodonessa* [Genus]
    - *R. caryophyllacea* [Species]
  - *Netta* [Genus]
    - *N. rufina* [Species]
    - *N. peposaca*
    - *N. erythrophthalma*
  - *Aythya* [Genus]
    - *A. valisineria* [Species]
    - *A. ferina*
    - *A. americana*
    - *A. collaris*
    - *A. australis*
    - *A. baeri*
    - *A. nyroca*
    - *A. innotata*
    - *A. novaeseelandiae*
    - *A. fuligula*
    - *A. marila*
    - *A. affinis*
  - *Somateria* [Genus]
    - *S. mollissima* [Species]
    - *S. spectabilis*
    - *S. fischeri*
  - *Polysticta* [Genus]
    - *P. stelleri* [Species]
  - *Camptorhynchus* [Genus]
    - *C. labradorius* [Species]
  - *Histrionicus* [Genus]
    - *H. histrionicus* [Species]
  - *Clangula* [Genus]
    - *C. hyemalis* [Species]
  - *Melanitta* [Genus]
    - *M. nigra* [Species]
    - *M. perspicillata*
    - *M. fusca*

- *Bucephala* [Genus]
    - *B. clangula* [Species]
    - *B. islandica*
    - *B. albeola*
- *Mergus* [Genus]
    - *M. albellus* [Species]
    - *M. cucullatus*
    - *M. octosetaceous*
    - *M. serrator*
    - *M. squamatus*
    - *M. merganser*
    - *M. australis*
- *Heteronetta* [Genus]
    - *H. atricapilla* [Species]
- *Oxyura* [Genus]
    - *O. dominica* [Species]
    - *O. jamaicensis*
    - *O. leucocephala*
    - *O. maccoa*
    - *O. vittata*
    - *O. australis*
- *Biziura* [Genus]
    - *B. lobata* [Species]

- Anhimidae [Family]
    - *Anhima* [Genus]
        - *A. cornuta* [Species]
    - *Chauna* [Genus]
        - *C. chavaria* [Species]
        - *C. torquata*

- **Galliformes [Order]**
    - Megapodiidae [Family]
        - *Megapodius* [Genus]
            - *M. nicobariens* [Species]
            - *M. tenimberens*
            - *M. reinwardt*
            - *M. affinis*
            - *M. eremita*
            - *M. freycinet*
            - *M. laperouse*
            - *M. layardi*
            - *M. pritchardii*
        - *Eulipoa* [Genus]
            - *E. wallacei* [Species]
        - *Leipoa* [Genus]
            - *L. ocellata* [Species]
        - *Alectura* [Genus]
            - *A. lathami* [Species]
        - *Talegalla* [Genus]
            - *T. cuvieri* [Species]
            - *T. fuscirostris*
            - *T. jobiensis*
        - *Aepypodius* [Genus]
            - *A. arfakianus* [Species]
            - *A. bruijnii*
        - *Macrocephalon* [Genus]
            - *M. maleo* [Species]

    - Cracidae [Family]
        - *Nothocrax* [Genus]
            - *N. urumutum* [Species]
        - *Mitu* [Genus]
            - *M. tomentosa* [Species]
            - *M. salvini*
            - *M. mitu*
        - *Pauxi* [Genus]
            - *P. pauxi* [Species]
        - *Crax* [Genus]
            - *C. nigra* [Species]
            - *C. alberti*
            - *C. fasciolata*
            - *C. pinima*
            - *C. globulosa*
            - *C. blumenbachii*
            - *C. rubra*
        - *Penelope* [Genus]
            - *P. purpurascens* [Species]
            - *P. ortoni*
            - *P. albipennis*
            - *P. marail*
            - *P. montagnii*
            - *P. obscura*
            - *P. superciliaris*
            - *P. jacu-caca*
            - *P. ochrogaster*
            - *P. pileata*
            - *P. argyrotis*
        - *Ortalis* [Genus]
            - *O. motmot* [Species]
            - *O. spixi*
            - *O. araucuan*
            - *O. superciliaris*
            - *O. guttata*
            - *O. columbiana*
            - *O. wagleri*
            - *O. vetula*
            - *O. ruficrissa*
            - *O. ruficauda*
            - *O. garrula*
            - *O. canicollis*
            - *O. erythroptera*
        - *Penelopina* [Genus]
            - *P. nigra* [Species]
        - *Chamaepetes* [Genus]
            - *C. goudotii* [Species]
            - *C. unicolor*
        - *Pipile* [Genus]
            - *P. pipile* [Species]
            - *P. cumanensis*
            - *P. jacutinga*
        - *Aburria* [Genus]
            - *A. aburri* [Species]
        - *Oreophasis* [Genus]
            - *O. derbianus* [Species]

    - Tetraonidae [Family]
        - *Tetrao* [Genus]
            - *T. urogallus* [Species]
            - *T. parvirostris*
        - *Lyrurus* [Genus]
            - *L. tetrix* [Species]
            - *L. mlokosiewiczi*
        - *Dendragapus* [Genus]
            - *D. obscurus* [Species]
        - *Lagopus* [Genus]
            - *L. scoticus* [Species]
            - *L. lagopus*
            - *L. mutus*
            - *L. leucurus*
        - *Canachites* [Genus]
            - *C. canadensis* [Species]
            - *C. franklinii*
        - *Falcipennis* [Genus]
            - *F. falcipennis* [Species]
        - *Tetrastes* [Genus]
            - *T. bonasia* [Species]
            - *T. sewerzowi*
        - *Bonasa* [Genus]
            - *B. umbellus* [Species]
        - *Pedioecetes* [Genus]
            - *P. phasianellus* [Species]
        - *Tympanuchus* [Genus]
            - *T. cupido* [Species]
            - *T. palladicinctus*
        - *Centrocercus* [Genus]
            - *C. urophasianus* [Species]

    - Phasianidae [Family]
        - *Dendrortyx* [Genus]
            - *D. barbatus* [Species]
            - *D. macroura*
            - *D. leucophrys*
            - *D. hypospodius*
        - *Oreortyx* [Genus]
            - *O. picta* [Species]
        - *Callipepla* [Genus]
            - *C. squamota* [Species]
        - *Lophortyx* [Genus]
            - *L. californica* [Species]
            - *L. gambelli*
            - *L. leucoprosopon*
            - *L. douglasii*
        - *Philortyx* [Genus]
            - *P. fasciatus* [Species]
        - *Colinus* [Genus]
            - *C. virginianus* [Species]
            - *C. nigrogularis*
            - *C. leucopogon*
            - *C. cristatus*
        - *Odontophorus* [Genus]
            - *O. gujanensis* [Species]
            - *O. capueira*
            - *O. erythrops*
            - *O. hyperythrus*
            - *O. melanonotus*
            - *O. speciosus*
            - *O. loricatus*
            - *O. parambae*
            - *O. strophium*
            - *O. atrifrons*
            - *O. leucolaemus*
            - *O. columbianus*
            - *O. soderstromii*

  - *O. balliviani*
  - *O. stellatus*
  - *O. guttatus*
- *Dactylortyx* [Genus]
  - *D. thoracicus* [Species]
- *Cyrtonyx* [Genus]
  - *C. montezumae* [Species]
  - *C. sallei*
  - *C. ocellatus*
- *Rhynchortyx* [Genus]
  - *R. cinctus* [Species]
- *Lerwa* [Genus]
  - *L. lerwa* [Species]
- *Ammoperdix* [Genus]
  - *A. griseogularis* [Species]
  - *A. heyi*
- *Tetraogallus* [Genus]
  - *T. caucasicus* [Species]
  - *T. caspius*
  - *T. tibetanus*
  - *T. altaicus*
  - *T. himalayensis*
- *Tetraophasis* [Genus]
  - *T. obscurus* [Species]
  - *T. szechenyii*
- *Alectoris* [Genus]
  - *A. graeca* [Species]
  - *A. rufa*
  - *A. barbara*
  - *A. melanocephala*
- *Anurophasis* [Genus]
  - *A. monorthonyx* [Species]
- *Francolinus* [Genus]
  - *F. francolinus* [Species]
  - *F. pictus*
  - *F. pintadeanus*
  - *F. pondicerianus*
  - *F. gularis*
  - *F. lathami*
  - *F. nahani*
  - *F. streptophorus*
  - *F. coqui*
  - *F. albogularis*
  - *F. sephaena*
  - *F. africanus*
  - *F. shelleyi*
  - *F. levaillantii*
  - *F. finschi*
  - *F. gariepensis*
  - *F. adspersus*
  - *F. capensis*
  - *F. natalensis*
  - *F. harwoodi*
  - *F. bicalcaratus*
  - *F. icterorhynchus*
  - *F. clappertoni*
  - *F. hartlaubi*
  - *F. swierstrai*
  - *F. hildebrandti*
  - *F. squamatus*
  - *F. ahantensis*
  - *F. griseostriatus*
  - *F. camerunensis*
  - *F. nobilis*
  - *F. jacksoni*
  - *F. castaneicollis*
  - *F. atrifrons*
  - *F. erckelii*
- *Pternistis* [Genus]
  - *P. rufopictus* [Species]
  - *P. afer*
  - *P. swainsonii*
  - *P. leucoscepus*
- *Perdix* [Genus]
  - *P. perdix* [Species]
  - *P. barbata*
  - *P. hodgsoniae*
- *Rhizothera* [Genus]
  - *R. longirostris* [Species]
- *Margaroperdix* [Genus]
  - *M. madagarensis* [Species]
- *Melanoperdix* [Genus]
  - *M. nigra* [Species]
- *Coternix* [Genus]
  - *C. coturnix* [Species]
  - *C. coromandelica*
  - *C. delegorguei*
  - *C. pectoralis*
  - *C. novaezelandiae*
- *Synoicus* [Genus]
  - *S. ypsilophorus* [Species]
- *Excalfactoria* [Genus]
  - *E. adansonii* [Species]
  - *E. chinensis*
- *Perdicula* [Genus]
  - *P. asiatica* [Species]
- *Cryptoplectron* [Genus]
  - *C. erythrorhynchum* [Species]
  - *C. manipurensis*
- *Arborophila* [Genus]
  - *A. torqueola* [Species]
  - *A. rufogularis*
  - *A. atrogularis*
  - *A. crudigularis*
  - *A. mandellii*
  - *A. brunneopectus*
  - *A. rufipectus*
  - *A. gingica*
  - *A. davidi*
  - *A. cambodiana*
  - *A. orientalis*
  - *A. javanica*
  - *A. rubrirostris*
  - *A. hyperythra*
  - *A. ardens*
- *Tropicoperdix* [Genus]
  - *T. charltonii* [Species]
  - *T. chloropus*
  - *T. merlini*
- *Caloperdix* [Genus]
  - *C. oculea* [Species]
- *Haematortyx* [Genus]
  - *H. sanguiniceps* [Species]
- *Rollulus* [Genus]
  - *R. roulroul* [Species]
- *Ptilopachus* [Genus]
  - *P. petrosus* [Species]
- *Bambusicola* [Genus]
  - *B. fytchii* [Species]
  - *B. thoracica*
- *Galloperdix* [Genus]
  - *G. spadicea* [Species]
  - *G. lunulata*
  - *G. bicalcarata*
- *Ophrysia* [Genus]
  - *O. superciliosa* [Species]
- *Ithaginis* [Genus]
  - *I. cruentus* [Species]
- *Tragopan* [Genus]
  - *T. melanocephalus* [Species]
  - *T. satyra*
  - *T. blythii*
  - *T. temminckii*
  - *T. caboti*
- *Lophophorus* [Genus]
  - *L. impejanus* [Species]
  - *L. sclateri*
  - *L. lhuysii*
- *Crossoptilon* [Genus]
  - *C. mantchuricum* [Species]
  - *C. auritum*
  - *C. crossoptilon*
- *Gennaeus* [Genus]
  - *G. leucomelanos* [Species]
  - *G. horsfieldii*
  - *G. lineatus*
  - *G. nycthemerus*
- *Hierophasis* [Genus]
  - *H. swinhoii* [Species]
  - *H. imperialis*
  - *H. edwardsi*
- *Houppifer* [Genus]
  - *H. erythrophthalmus* [Species]
  - *H. inornatus*
- *Lophura* [Genus]
  - *L. rufa* [Species]
  - *L. ignita*
- *Diardigallus* [Genus]
  - *D. diardi* [Species]
- *Lobiophasis* [Genus]
  - *L. bulweri* [Species]
- *Gallus* [Genus]
  - *G. gallus* [Species]
  - *G. lafayetii*
  - *G. sonneratii*
  - *G. varius*
- *Pucrasia* [Genus]
  - *P. macrolopha* [Species]
- *Catreus* [Genus]
  - *C. wallichii* [Species]
- *Phasianus* [Genus]
  - *P. colchicus* [Species]

    - *Syrmaticus* [Genus]
        - *S. reevesii* [Species]
        - *S. soemmerringii*
        - *S. humiae*
        - *S. ellioti*
        - *S. mikado*
    - *Chrysolophus* [Genus]
        - *C. pictus* [Species]
        - *C. amherstiae*
    - *Chalcurus* [Genus]
        - *C. inopinatus* [Species]
        - *C. chalcurus*
    - *Polyplecton* [Genus]
        - *P. bicalcaratum* [Species]
        - *P. germaini*
        - *P. malacensis*
        - *P. schleiermacheri*
        - *P. emphanum*
    - *Rheinardia* [Genus]
        - *R. ocellata* [Species]
    - *Argusianus* [Genus]
        - *A. argus* [Species]
    - *Pavo* [Genus]
        - *P. cristatus* [Species]
        - *P. muticus*

- Numididae [Family]
    - *Phasidus* [Genus]
        - *P. niger* [Species]
    - *Agelastes* [Genus]
        - *A. meleagrides* [Species]
    - *Numida* [Genus]
        - *N. meleagris* [Species]
    - *Guttera* [Genus]
        - *G. plumifera* [Species]
        - *G. edouardi*
        - *G. pucherani*
    - *Acryllium* [Genus]
        - *A. vulturinum* [Species]

- Meleagridae [Family]
    - *Meleagris* [Genus]
        - *M. gallopavo* [Species]
    - *Agriocharis* [Genus]
        - *A. ocellata* [Species]

- Opisthocomidae [Family]
    - *Opisthocomus* [Genus]
        - *O. hoazin* [Species]

Gruiformes [Order]

- Mesoenatidae [Family]
    - *Mesoenas* [Genus]
        - *M. variegata* [Species]
        - *M. unicolor*
    - *Monias* [Genus]
        - *M. benschi* [Species]

- Turnicidae [Family]
    - *Turnix* [Genus]
        - *T. sylvatica* [Species]
        - *T. worcesteri*
        - *T. nana*
        - *T. hottentotta*
        - *T. tanki*
        - *T. suscitator*
        - *T. nigricollis*
        - *T. ocellata*
        - *T. melanogaster*
        - *T. varia*
        - *T. castanota*
        - *T. pyrrhothorax*
        - *T. velox*
    - *Ortyxelos* [Genus]
        - *O. meiffrenii* [Species]
    - *Pedionomus* [Genus]
        - *P. torquatus* [Species]

- Gruidae [Family]
    - *Grus* [Genus]
        - *G. grus* [Species]
        - *G. nigricollis*
        - *G. monacha*
        - *G. canadensis*
        - *G. japonensis*
        - *G. americana*
        - *G. vipio*
        - *G. antigone*
        - *G. rubicunda*
        - *G. leucogeranus*
    - *Bugeranus* [Genus]
        - *B. carunculatus* [Species]
    - *Anthropoides* [Genus]
        - *A. virgo* [Species]
        - *A. paradisea*
    - *Balearica* [Genus]
        - *B. pavonina* [Species]

- Aramidae [Family]
    - *Aramus* [Genus]
        - *A. scolopaceus* [Species]

- Psophiidae [Family]
    - *Psophia* [Genus]
        - *P. crepitans* [Species]
        - *P. leucoptera*
        - *P. viridis*

- Rallidae [Family]
    - *Rallus* [Genus]
        - *R. longirostris* [Species]
        - *R. elegans*
        - *R. limicola*
        - *R. semiplumbeus*
        - *R. aquaticus*
        - *R. caerulescens*
        - *R. madagascariensis*
        - *R. pectoralis*
        - *R. muelleri*
        - *R. striatus*
        - *R. philippensis*
        - *R. ecaudata*
        - *R. torquatus*
        - *R. owstoni*
        - *R. wakensis*
    - *Nesolimnas* [Genus]
        - *N. dieffenbachii* [Species]
    - *Cabalus* [Genus]
        - *C. modestus* [Species]
    - *Atlantisia* [Genus]
        - *A. rogersi* [Species]
    - *Tricholimnas* [Genus]
        - *T. conditicius* [Species]
        - *T. lafresnayanus*
        - *T. sylvestris*
    - *Ortygonax* [Genus]
        - *O. rytirhynchos* [Species]
        - *O. nigricans*
    - *Pardirallus* [Genus]
        - *P. maculatus* [Species]
    - *Dryolimnas* [Genus]
        - *D. cuvieri* [Species]
    - *Rougetius* [Genus]
        - *R. rougetii* [Species]
    - *Amaurolimnas* [Genus]
        - *A. concolor* [Species]
    - *Rallina* [Genus]
        - *R. fasciata* [Species]
        - *R. eurizonoides*
        - *R. canningi*
        - *R. tricolor*
    - *Rallicula* [Genus]
        - *R. rubra* [Species]
        - *R. leucospila*
    - *Cyanolimnas* [Genus]
        - *C. cerverai* [Species]
    - *Aramides* [Genus]
        - *A. mangle* [Species]
        - *A. cajanea*
        - *A. wolfi*
        - *A. gutturalis*
        - *A. ypecaha*
        - *A. axillaris*
        - *A. calopterus*
        - *A. saracura*
    - *Aramidopsis* [Genus]
        - *A. plateni* [Species]
    - *Nesoclopeus* [Genus]
        - *N. poeciloptera* [Species]
        - *N. woodfordi*
    - *Gymnocrex* [Genus]
        - *G. rosenbergii* [Species]
        - *G. plumbeiventris*
    - *Gallirallus* [Genus]
        - *G. australis* [Species]
        - *G. troglodytes*
    - *Habropteryx* [Genus]
        - *H. insignis* [Species]
    - *Habroptila* [Genus]
        - *H. wallacii* [Species]
    - *Megacrex* [Genus]
        - *M. inepta* [Species]
    - *Eulabeornis* [Genus]
        - *E. castaneoventris* [Species]
    - *Himantornis* [Genus]
        - *H. haematopus* [Species]

- *Canirallus* [Genus]
  - *C. oculeus* [Species]
- *Mentocrex* [Genus]
  - *M. kioloides* [Species]
- *Crecopsis* [Genus]
  - *C. egregria* [Species]
- *Crex* [Genus]
  - *C. crex* [Species]
- *Anurolimnas* [Genus]
  - *A. castaneiceps* [Species]
- *Limnocorax* [Genus]
  - *L. flavirostra* [Species]
- *Porzana* [Genus]
  - *P. parva* [Species]
  - *P. pusilla*
  - *P. porzana*
  - *P. fluminea*
  - *P. carolina*
  - *P. spiloptera*
  - *P. flaviventer*
  - *P. albicollis*
  - *P. fusca*
  - *P. paykullii*
  - *P. olivieri*
  - *P. bicolor*
  - *P. tabuensis*
- *Porzanula* [Genus]
  - *P. palmeri* [Species]
- *Pennula* [Genus]
  - *P. millsi* [Species]
  - *P. sandwichensis*
- *Nesophylax* [Genus]
  - *N. ater* [Species]
- *Aphanolimnas* [Genus]
  - *A. monasa* [Species]
- *Laterallus* [Genus]
  - *L. jamaicensis* [Species]
  - *L. spilonotus*
  - *L. exilis*
  - *L. albigularis*
  - *L. melanophaius*
  - *L. ruber*
  - *L. levraudi*
  - *L. viridis*
  - *L. hauxwelli*
  - *L. leucopyrrhus*
- *Micropygia* [Genus]
  - *M. schomburgkii* [Species]
- *Coturnicops* [Genus]
  - *C. exquisita* [Species]
  - *C. noveboracensis*
  - *C. notata*
  - *C. ayresi*
- *Neocrex* [Genus]
  - *N. erythrops* [Species]
- *Sarothura* [Genus]
  - *S. rufa* [Species]
  - *S. lugeus*
  - *S. pulchra*
  - *S. elegans*
  - *S. bohmi*
  - *S. antonii*
  - *S. lineata*
  - *S. insularis*
  - *S. watersi*
- *Aenigmatolimnas* [Genus]
  - *A. marginalis* [Species]
- *Poliolimnas* [Genus]
  - *P. cinereus* [Species]
- *Porphyriops* [Genus]
  - *P. melanops* [Species]
- *Tribonyx* [Genus]
  - *T. ventralis* [Species]
  - *T. mortierii*
- *Amaurornis* [Genus]
  - *A. akool* [Species]
  - *A. olivacea*
  - *A. isabellina*
  - *A. phoenicurus*
- *Gallicrex* [Genus]
  - *G. cinerea* [Species]
- *Gallinula* [Genus]
  - *G. tenebrosa* [Species]
  - *G. chloropus*
  - *G. angulata*
- *Porphyriornis* [Genus]
  - *P. nesiotis* [Species]
  - *P. comeri*
- *Pareudiastes* [Genus]
  - *P. pacificus* [Species]
- *Porphyrula* [Genus]
  - *P. alleni* [Species]
  - *P. martinica*
  - *P. parva*
- *Porphyrio* [Genus]
  - *P. porphyrio* [Species]
  - *P. madagascariensis*
  - *P. poliocephalus*
  - *P. albus*
  - *P. pulverulentus*
- *Notornis* [Genus]
  - *N. mantelli* [Species]
- *Fulica* [Genus]
  - *F. atra* [Species]
  - *F. cristata*
  - *F. americana*
  - *F. ardesiaca*
  - *F. armillata*
  - *F. caribaea*
  - *F. leucoptera*
  - *F. rufrifrons*
  - *F. gigantea*
  - *F. cornuta*

- Heliornithidae [Family]
  - *Podica* [Genus]
    - *P. senegalensis* [Species]
  - *Heliopais* [Genus]
    - *H. personata* [Species]
  - *Heliornis* [Genus]
    - *H. fulica* [Species]

- Rhynochetidae [Family]
  - *Rhynochetos* [Genus]
    - *R. jubatus* [Species]

- Eurypygidae [Family]
  - *Eurypyga* [Genus]
    - *E. helias* [Species]

- Cariamidae [Family]
  - *Cariama* [Genus]
    - *C. cristata* [Species]
  - *Chunga* [Genus]
    - *C. burmeisteri* [Species]

- Otidae [Family]
  - *Tetrax* [Genus]
    - *T. tetrax* [Species]
  - *Otis* [Genus]
    - *O. tarda* [Species]
  - *Neotis* [Genus]
    - *N. cafra* [Species]
    - *N. ludwigii*
    - *N. burchellii*
    - *N. Nuba*
    - *N. heuglinii*
  - *Choriotius* [Genus]
    - *C. arabs* [Species]
    - *C. kori*
    - *C. nigriceps*
    - *C. australis*
  - *Chlamydotis* [Genus]
    - *C. undulata* [Species]
  - *Lophotis* [Genus]
    - *L. savilei* [Species]
    - *L. ruficrista*
  - *Afrotis* [Genus]
    - *A. atra* [Species]
  - *Eupodotis* [Genus]
    - *E. vigorsii* [Species]
    - *E. ruppellii*
    - *E. humilis*
    - *E. senegalensis*
    - *E. caerulescens*
  - *Lissotis* [Genus]
    - *L. melanogaster* [Species]
    - *L. hartlaubii*
  - *Houbaropsis* [Genus]
    - *H. bengalensis* [Species]
  - *Sypheotides* [Genus]
    - *S. indica* [Species]

Charadriiformes [Order]

- Jacanidae [Family]
  - *Microparra* [Genus]
    - *M. capensis* [Species]
  - *Actophilornis* [Genus]
    - *A. africana* [Species]
    - *A. albinucha*
  - *Irediparra* [Genus]
    - *I. gallinacea* [Species]
  - *Hydrophasianus* [Genus]
    - *H. chirurgus* [Species]

- *Metopidius* [Genus]
  - *M. indicus* [Species]
- *Jacana* [Genus]
  - *J. spinosa* [Species]

Rostratulidae [Family]

- *Rostratula* [Genus]
  - *R. benghalensis* [Species]
- *Nycticryphes* [Genus]
  - *N. semicollaris* [Species]

Haematopodidae [Family]

- *Haematopus* [Genus]
  - *H. ostralegus* [Species]
  - *H. leucopodus*
  - *H. fuliginosus*
  - *H. ater*
- *Chettusia* [Genus]
  - *C. leucura* [Species]
  - *C. gregaria*

Charadriidae [Family]

- *Vanellus* [Genus]
  - *V. vanellus* [Species]
- *Belonopterus* [Genus]
  - *B. chilensis* [Species]
- *Hemiparra* [Genus]
  - *H. crassirostris* [Species]
- *Tylibyx* [Genus]
  - *T. melanocephalus* [Species]
- *Microsarcops* [Genus]
  - *M. cinereus* [Species]
- *Lobivanellus* [Genus]
  - *L. indicus* [Species]
- *Xiphidiopterus* [Genus]
  - *X. albiceps* [Species]
- *Rogibyx* [Genus]
  - *R. tricolor* [Species]
- *Lobibyx* [Genus]
  - *L. novaehollandiae* [Species]
  - *L. miles*
- *Afribyx* [Genus]
  - *A. senegallus* [Species]
- *Stephanibyx* [Genus]
  - *S. lugubris* [Species]
  - *S. melanopterus*
  - *S. coronatus*
- *Hoplopterus* [Genus]
  - *H. spinosus* [Species]
  - *H. armatus*
  - *H. duvaucelii*
- *Hoploxypterus* [Genus]
  - *H. cayanus* [Species]
- *Ptilocelys* [Genus]
  - *P. resplendens* [Species]
- *Zonifer* [Genus]
  - *Z. tricolor* [Species]
- *Anomalophrys* [Genus]
  - *A. superciliosus* [Species]
- *Lobipluvia* [Genus]
  - *L. malabarica* [Species]
- *Sarciophorus* [Genus]
  - *S. tectus* [Species]
- *Squatarola* [Genus]
  - *S. squatarola* [Species]
- *Pluvialis* [Genus]
  - *P. apricaria* [Species]
  - *P. dominica*
- *Pluviorhynchus* [Genus]
  - *P. obscurus* [Species]
- *Charadrius* [Genus]
  - *C. rubricollis* [Species]
  - *C. hiaticula*
  - *C. melodus*
  - *C. dubius*
  - *C. alexandrinus*
  - *C. venustus*
  - *C. falklandicus*
  - *C. alticola*
  - *C. bicinctus*
  - *C. peronii*
  - *C. collaris*
  - *C. pecuarius*
  - *C. sanctaehelenae*
  - *C. thoracicus*
  - *C. placidus*
  - *C. vociferus*
  - *C. tricollaris*
  - *C. mongolus*
  - *C. wilsonia*
  - *C. leschenaultii*
- *Elseyornis* [Genus]
  - *E. melanops* [Species]
- *Eupoda* [Genus]
  - *E. asiatica* [Species]
  - *E. veredus*
  - *E. montana*
- *Oreopholus* [Genus]
  - *O. ruficollis* [Species]
- *Erythrogonys* [Genus]
  - *E. cinctus* [Species]
- *Eudromias* [Genus]
  - *E. morinellus* [Species]
- *Zonibyx* [Genus]
  - *Z. modestus* [Species]
- *Thinornis* [Genus]
  - *T. novaeseelandiae* [Species]
- *Anarhynchus* [Genus]
  - *A. frontalis* [Species]
- *Pluvianellus* [Genus]
  - *P. socialis* [Species]
- *Phegornis* [Genus]
  - *P. mitchellii* [Species]

Scopacidae [Family]

- *Aechmorhynchus* [Genus]
  - *A. cancellatus* [Species]
  - *A. parvirostris*
- *Prosobonia* [Genus]
  - *P. leucoptera* [Species]
- *Bartramia* [Genus]
  - *B. longicauda* [Species]
- *Numenius* [Genus]
  - *N. minutus* [Species]
  - *N. borealis*
  - *N. phaeopus*
  - *N. tahitiensis*
  - *N. tenuirostris*
  - *N. arquata*
  - *N. madagascariensis*
  - *N. americanus*
- *Limosa* [Genus]
  - *L. limosa* [Species]
  - *L. haemastica*
  - *L. lapponica*
  - *L. fedoa*
- *Tringa* [Genus]
  - *T. erythropus* [Species]
  - *T. totanus*
  - *T. flavipes*
  - *T. stagnatilis*
  - *T. nebularia*
  - *T. melanoleuca*
  - *T. ocrophus*
  - *T. solitaria*
  - *T. glareola*
- *Pseudototanus* [Genus]
  - *P. guttifer* [Species]
- *Xenus* [Genus]
  - *X. cinereus* [Species]
- *Actitis* [Genus]
  - *A. hypoleucos* [Species]
  - *A. macularia*
- *Catoptrophorus* [Genus]
  - *C. semipalmatus* [Species]
- *Heteroscelus* [Genus]
  - *H. brevipes* [Species]
  - *H. incanus*
- *Aphriza* [Genus]
  - *A. virgata* [Species]
- *Arenaria* [Genus]
  - *A. interpres* [Species]
  - *A. melanocephala*
- *Limnodromus* [Genus]
  - *L. griseus* [Species]
  - *L. semipalmatus*
- *Coenocorypha* [Genus]
  - *C. aucklandica* [Species]
- *Capella* [Genus]
  - *C. solitaria* [Species]
  - *C. hardwickii*
  - *C. nemoricola*
  - *C. stenura*
  - *C. megala*
  - *C. nigripennis*
  - *C. macrodactyla*
  - *C. media*
  - *C. gallinago*
  - *C. delicata*
  - *C. paraguaiae*
  - *C. nobilis*
  - *C. undulata*

- *Chubbia* [Genus]
    - *C. imperialis* [Species]
    - *C. jamesoni*
    - *C. stricklandii*
- *Scolopax* [Genus]
    - *S. rusticola* [Species]
    - *S. saturata*
    - *S. celebensis*
    - *S. rochussenii*
- *Philohela* [Genus]
    - *P. minor* [Species]
- *Lymnocryptes* [Genus]
    - *L. minima* [Species]
- *Calidris* [Genus]
    - *C. canutus* [Species]
    - *C. tenuirostris*
- *Crocethia* [Genus]
    - *C. alba* [Species]
- *Ereunetes* [Genus]
    - *E. pusillus* [Species]
    - *E. mauri*
- *Eurynorhynchus* [Genus]
    - *E. pygmeus* [Species]
- *Erolia* [Genus]
    - *E. ruficollis* [Species]
    - *E. minuta*
    - *E. temminckii*
    - *E. subminuta*
    - *E. minutilla*
    - *E. fuscicollis*
    - *E. bairdii*
    - *E. melanotos*
    - *E. acuminata*
    - *E. maritima*
    - *E. ptilocnemis*
    - *E. alpina*
    - *E. testacea*
- *Limicola* [Genus]
    - *L. falcinellus* [Species]
- *Micropalama* [Genus]
    - *M. himantopus* [Species]
- *Tryngites* [Genus]
    - *T. subruficollis* [Species]
- *Philomachus* [Genus]
    - *P. pugnax* [Species]

Recurvostridae [Family]

- *Ibidorhyncha* [Genus]
    - *I. struthersii* [Species]
- *Himantopus* [Genus]
    - *H. himantopus* [Species]
- *Cladorhynchus* [Genus]
    - *C. leucocephala* [Species]
- *Recurvirostra* [Genus]
    - *R. avosetta* [Species]
    - *R. americana*
    - *R. novaehollandiae*
    - *R. andina*

Phalaropodidae [Family]

- *Phalaropus* [Genus]
    - *P. fulicarius* [Species]
- *Steganopus* [Genus]
    - *S. tricolor* [Species]
- *Lobipes* [Genus]
    - *L. lobatus* [Species]

Dromadidae [Family]

- *Dromas* [Genus]
    - *D. ardeola* [Species]

Burhinidae [Family]

- *Burhinus* [Genus]
    - *B. oedicnemus* [Species]
    - *B. senegalensis*
    - *B. vermiculatus*
    - *B. capensis*
    - *B. bistriatus*
    - *B. superciliaris*
    - *B. magnirostris*
- *Esacus* [Genus]
    - *E. recurvirostris* [Species]
- *Orthoramphus* [Genus]
    - *O. magnirostris* [Species]

Glareolidae [Family]

- *Pluvianus* [Genus]
    - *P. aegyptius* [Species]
- *Cursorius* [Genus]
    - *C. cursor* [Species]
    - *C. temminckii*
    - *C. coromandelicus*
- *Rhinoptilus* [Genus]
    - *R. africanus* [Species]
    - *R. cinctus*
    - *R. chalcopterus*
    - *R. bitorquatus*
- *Peltohyas* [Genus]
    - *P. australis* [Species]
- *Stiltia* [Genus]
    - *S. isabella* [Species]
- *Glareola* [Genus]
    - *G. pratincola* [Species]
    - *G. maldivarum*
    - *G. nordmanni*
    - *G. ocularis*
    - *G. nuchalis*
    - *G. cinerea*
    - *G. lactea*
- *Attagis* [Genus]
    - *A. gayi* [Species]
    - *A. malouinus*
- *Thinocorus* [Genus]
    - *T. orbignyianus* [Species]
    - *T. rumicivorus*

Chionididae [Family]

- *Chionis* [Genus]
    - *C. alba* [Species]
    - *C. minor*

Stercorariidae [Family]

- *Catharacta* [Genus]
    - *C. skua* [Species]
- *Stercorarius* [Genus]
    - *S. pomarinus* [Species]
    - *S. parasiticus*
    - *S. longicaudus*

Laridae [Family]

- *Gabianus* [Genus]
    - *G. pacificus* [Species]
    - *G. scoresbii*
- *Pagophila* [Genus]
    - *P. eburnea* [Species]
- *Larus* [Genus]
    - *L. fuliginosus* [Species]
    - *L. modestus*
    - *L. heermanni*
    - *L. leucophthalmus*
    - *L. hemprichii*
    - *L. belcheri*
    - *L. crassirostris*
    - *L. audouinii*
    - *L. delawarensis*
    - *L. canus*
    - *L. argentatus*
    - *L. fuscus*
    - *L. californicus*
    - *L. occidentalis*
    - *L. dominicanus*
    - *L. schistisagus*
    - *L. marinus*
    - *L. glaucescens*
    - *L. hyperboreus*
    - *L. leucopterus*
    - *L. ichthyaetus*
    - *L. atricilla*
    - *L. brunnicephalus*
    - *L. cirrocephalus*
    - *L. serranus*
    - *L. pipixcan*
    - *L. novaehollandiae*
    - *L. melanocephalus*
    - *L. bulleri*
    - *L. maculipennis*
    - *L. ridibundus*
    - *L. genei*
    - *L. philadelphia*
    - *L. minutus*
    - *L. saundersi*
- *Rhodostethia* [Genus]
    - *R. rosea* [Species]
- *Rissa* [Genus]
    - *R. tridactyla* [Species]
    - *R. brevirostris*
- *Creagrus* [Genus]
    - *C. furcatus* [Species]
- *Xema* [Genus]
    - *X. sabini* [Species]
- *Chlidonias* [Genus]
    - *C. hybrida* [Species]
    - *C. leucoptera*
    - *C. nigra*

  - *Phaetusa* [Genus]
    - *P. simplex* [Species]
  - *Gelochelidon* [Genus]
    - *G. nilotica* [Species]
  - *Hydroprogne* [Genus]
    - *H. tschegrava* [Species]
  - *Sterna* [Genus]
    - *S. aurantia* [Species]
    - *S. hirundinacea*
    - *S. hirundo*
    - *S. paradisaea*
    - *S. vittata*
    - *S. virgata*
    - *S. forsteri*
    - *S. trudeaui*
    - *S. dougallii*
    - *S. striata*
    - *S. repressa*
    - *S. sumatrana*
    - *S. melanogaster*
    - *S. aleutica*
    - *S. lunata*
    - *S. anaethetus*
    - *S. fuscata*
    - *S. nereis*
    - *S. albistriata*
    - *S. superciliaris*
    - *S. balaenarum*
    - *S. iorata*
    - *S. albifrons*
  - *Thalasseus* [Genus]
    - *T. bergii* [Species]
    - *T. maximus*
    - *T. bengalensis*
    - *T. zimmermanni*
    - *T. eurygnatha*
    - *T. elegans*
    - *T. sandvicensis*
  - *Larosterna* [Genus]
    - *L. inca* [Species]
  - *Procelsterna* [Genus]
    - *P. cerulea* [Species]
  - *Anous* [Genus]
    - *A. stolidus* [Species]
    - *A. tenuirostris*
    - *A. minutus*
  - *Gygis* [Genus]
    - *G. alba* [Species]

- Rynchopidae [Family]
  - *Rynchops* [Genus]
    - *R. nigra* [Species]
    - *R. flavirostris*
    - *R. albicollis*

- Alcidae [Family]
  - *Plautus* [Genus]
    - *P. alle* [Species]
  - *Pinguinis* [Genus]
    - *P. impennis* [Species]
  - *Alca* [Genus]
    - *A. torda* [Species]
  - *Uria* [Genus]
    - *U. lomvia* [Species]
    - *U. aalge*
  - *Cepphus* [Genus]
    - *C. grylle* [Species]
    - *C. columba*
    - *C. carbo*
  - *Brachyramphus* [Genus]
    - *B. marmoratus* [Species]
    - *B. brevirostris*
    - *B. hypoleucus*
    - *B. craveri*
  - *Synthliboramphus* [Genus]
    - *S. antiquus* [Species]
    - *S. wumizusume*
  - *Ptychoramphus* [Genus]
    - *P. aleuticus* [Species]
  - *Cyclorrhynchus* [Genus]
    - *C. psittacula* [Species]
  - *Aethia* [Genus]
    - *A. cristatella* [Species]
    - *A. pusilla*
    - *A. pygmaea*
  - *Cercorhinca* [Genus]
    - *C. monocerata* [Species]
  - *Fratercula* [Genus]
    - *F. arctica* [Species]
    - *F. corniculata*
  - *Lunda* [Genus]
    - *L. cirrhata* [Species]

Columbiformes [Order]

- Pteroclididae [Family]
  - *Syrrhaptes* [Genus]
    - *S. tibetanus* [Species]
    - *S. paradoxus*
  - *Pterocles* [Genus]
    - *P. alchata* [Species]
    - *P. namaqua*
    - *P. exustus*
    - *P. senegallus*
    - *P. orientalis*
    - *P. coronatus*
    - *P. gutturalis*
    - *P. burchelli*
    - *P. personatus*
    - *P. decoratus*
    - *P. lichtensteinii*
    - *P. bicinctus*
    - *P. indicus*
    - *P. quadricinctus*

- Raphidae [Family]
  - *Raphus* [Genus]
    - *R. cucullatus* [Species]
    - *R. solitarius*
  - *Pezophaps* [Genus]
    - *P. solitaria* [Species]

- Columbidae [Family]
  - *Sphenurus* [Genus]
    - *S. apicauda* [Species]
    - *S. seimundi*
    - *S. oxyura*
    - *S. sphenurus*
    - *S. korthalsi*
    - *S. sieboldii*
    - *S. farmosae*
  - *Butreron* [Genus]
    - *B. capellei* [Species]
  - *Treron* [Genus]
    - *T. curvirostra* [Species]
    - *T. pompadora*
    - *T. fulvicollis*
    - *T. olax*
    - *T. vernans*
    - *T. bicincta*
    - *T. s. thomae*
    - *T. australis*
    - *T. calva*
    - *T. delalandii*
    - *T. waalia*
    - *T. phoenicoptera*
  - *Phapitreron* [Genus]
    - *P. leucotis* [Species]
    - *P. amethystina*
  - *Leucotreron* [Genus]
    - *L. occipitalis* [Species]
    - *L. fischeri*
    - *L. merrilli*
    - *L. marchei*
    - *L. subgularis*
    - *L. leclancheri*
    - *L. cincta*
    - *L. dohertyi*
    - *L. porphyrea*
  - *Ptilinopus* [Genus]
    - *P. dupetithouarsii* [Species]
    - *P. regina*
    - *P. mercierii*
    - *P. purpuratus*
    - *P. coralensis*
    - *P. insularis*
    - *P. rarotongensis*
    - *P. huttoni*
    - *P. porphyraceus*
    - *P. greyii*
    - *P. richardsii*
    - *P. ponapensis*
    - *P. pelewensis*
    - *P. roseicapilla*
    - *P. perousii*
    - *P. superbus*
    - *P. pulchellus*
    - *P. coronulatus*
    - *P. monacha*
    - *P. iozonus*
    - *P. insolitus*
    - *P. rivoli*
    - *P. miquelli*
    - *P. bellus*
    - *P. solomonensis*

  - *P. viridis*
  - *P. eugeniae*
  - *P. geelvinkiana*
  - *P. pectoralis*
  - *P. naina*
  - *P. hyogastra*
  - *P. granulifrons*
  - *P. melanospila*
  - *P. jambu*
  - *P. wallacii*
  - *P. aurantiifrons*
  - *P. ornatus*
  - *P. perlatus*
  - *P. tannensis*
- *Chrysoena* [Genus]
  - *C. victor* [Species]
  - *C. viridis*
  - *C. luteovirens*
- *Alectroenas* [Genus]
  - *A. pulcherrima* [Species]
  - *A. sganzini*
  - *A. madagascariensis*
  - *A. nitidissima*
- *Drepanoptila* [Genus]
  - *D. holosericea* [Species]
- *Megaloprepia* [Genus]
  - *M. magnifica* [Species]
  - *M. formosa*
- *Ducula* [Genus]
  - *D. galeata* [Species]
  - *D. aurorae*
  - *D. oceanica*
  - *D. pacifica*
  - *D. rubricera*
  - *D. myristicivora*
  - *D. concinna*
  - *D. aenea*
  - *D. oenothorax*
  - *D. pistrinaria*
  - *D. whartoni*
  - *D. rosacea*
  - *D. perspicillata*
  - *D. pickeringii*
  - *D. latrans*
  - *D. bakeri*
  - *D. brenchleyi*
  - *D. goliath*
  - *D. bicolor*
  - *D. luctuosa*
  - *D. melanura*
  - *D. spilorrhoa*
  - *D. cineracea*
  - *D. lacernulata*
  - *D. badia*
  - *D. mullerii*
  - *D. pinon*
  - *D. melanochroa*
  - *D. poliocephala*
  - *D. forsteni*
  - *D. mindorensis*
  - *D. radiata*
  - *D. rufigaster*
  - *D. finschii*
  - *D. chalconota*
  - *D. zoeae*
  - *D. carola*
- *Cryptophaps* [Genus]
  - *C. poecilorrhoa* [Species]
- *Hemiphaga* [Genus]
  - *H. novaeseelandiae* [Species]
- *Lopholaimus* [Genus]
  - *L. antarcticus* [Species]
- *Gymnophaps* [Genus]
  - *G. albertisii* [Species]
  - *G. solomonensis*
  - *G. mada*
- *Columba* [Genus]
  - *C. leuconota* [Species]
  - *C. rupestris*
  - *C. livia*
  - *C. oenas*
  - *C. eversmanni*
  - *C. oliviae*
  - *C. albitorques*
  - *C. palumbus*
  - *C. trocaz*
  - *C. junoniae*
  - *C. leucocephala*
  - *C. picazuro*
  - *C. gymnophtalmos*
  - *C. squamosa*
  - *C. maculosa*
  - *C. unicincta*
  - *C. guinea*
  - *C. hodgsonii*
  - *C. arquatrix*
  - *C. thomensis*
  - *C. albinucha*
  - *C. flavirostris*
  - *C. oenops*
  - *C. inornata*
  - *C. caribaea*
  - *C. rufina*
  - *C. fasciata*
  - *C. albilinea*
  - *C. araucana*
  - *C. elphinstonii*
  - *C. torringtoni*
  - *C. pulchricollis*
  - *C. punicea*
  - *C. palumboides*
  - *C. janthina*
  - *C. versicolor*
  - *C. jouyi*
  - *C. vitiensis*
  - *C. pallidiceps*
  - *C. norfolciensis*
  - *C. argentina*
  - *C. pollenii*
  - *C. speciosa*
  - *C. nigriristris*
  - *C. goodsoni*
  - *C. subvinacea*
  - *C. plumbea*
  - *C. chiriquensis*
  - *C. purpureotincta*
  - *C. delegorguei*
  - *C. iriditorques*
  - *C. malherbii*
- *Nesoenas* [Genus]
  - *. mayeri* [Species]
- *Turacoena* [Genus]
  - *T. manadensis* [Species]
  - *T. modesta*
- *Macropygia* [Genus]
  - *M. unchall* [Species]
  - *M. amboinensis*
  - *M. ruficeps*
  - *M. magna*
  - *M. phasianella*
  - *M. rufipennis*
  - *M. nigrirostris*
  - *M. mackinlayi*
- *Reinwardtoena* [Genus]
  - *R. reinwardtsi* [Species]
  - *R. browni*
- *Coryphoenas* [Genus]
  - *C. crassirostris* [Species]
- *Ectopistes* [Genus]
  - *E. migratoria* [Species]
- *Zenaidura* [Genus]
  - *Z. macroura* [Species]
  - *Z. graysoni*
  - *Z. auriculata*
- *Zenaida* [Genus]
  - *Z. aurita* [Species]
  - *Z. asiatica*
- *Nesopelia* [Genus]
  - *N. galapagoensis* [Species]
- *Streptopelia* [Genus]
  - *S. turtur* [Species]
  - *S. orientalis*
  - *S. lugens*
  - *S. picturata*
  - *S. decaocto*
  - *S. roseogrisea*
  - *S. semitorquata*
  - *S. decipiens*
  - *S. capicola*
  - *S. vinacea*
  - *S. reichenowi*
  - *S. fulvopectoralis*
  - *S. bitorquata*
  - *S. tranquebarica*
  - *S. chinensis*
  - *S. senegalensis*
- *Geopelia* [Genus]
  - *G. humeralis* [Species]
  - *G. striata*
  - *G. cuneata*

- *Metriopelia* [Genus]
  - *M. ceciliae* [Species]
  - *M. morenoi*
  - *M. melanoptera*
  - *M. aymara*
- *Scardafella* [Genus]
  - *S. inca* [Species]
  - *S. squammata*
- *Uropelia* [Genus]
  - *U. campestris* [Species]
- *Columbina* [Genus]
  - *C. picui* [Species]
- *Columbigallina* [Genus]
  - *C. passerina* [Species]
  - *C. talpacoti*
  - *C. minuta*
  - *C. buckleyi*
  - *C. cruziana*
- *Oxypelia* [Genus]
  - *O. cyanopis* [Species]
- *Claravis* [Genus]
  - *C. pretiosa* [Species]
  - *C. mondetoura*
  - *C. godefrida*
- *Oena* [Genus]
  - *O. capensis* [Species]
- *Tympanistria* [Genus]
  - *T. tympanistria* [Species]
- *Turtur* [Genus]
  - *T. afer* [Species]
  - *T. abyssinicus*
  - *T. chalcospilos*
  - *T. brehmeri*
- *Chalcophaps* [Genus]
  - *C. indica* [Species]
  - *C. stephani*
- *Henicophaps* [Genus]
  - *H. albifrons* [Species]
  - *H. foersteri*
- *Petrophassa* [Genus]
  - *P. albipennis* [Species]
  - *P. rufipennis*
- *Phaps* [Genus]
  - *P. chalcoptera* [Species]
  - *P. elegans*
- *Ocyphaps* [Genus]
  - *O. lophotes* [Species]
- *Lophophaps* [Genus]
  - *L. plumifera* [Species]
  - *L. ferruginea*
- *Geophaps* [Genus]
  - *G. scripta* [Species]
  - *G. smithii*
- *Histriophaps* [Genus]
  - *H. histrionica* [Species]
- *Aplopelia* [Genus]
  - *A. larvata* [Species]
  - *A. simplex*
- *Leptotila* [Genus]
  - *L. verreauxi* [Species]
  - *L. megalura*
  - *L. jamaicensis*
  - *L. plumbeiceps*
  - *L. rufaxilla*
  - *L. wellsi*
  - *L. cassini*
  - *L. ochraceiventris*
- *Osculatia* [Genus]
  - *O. saphirina* [Species]
- *Oreopeleia* [Genus]
  - *O. veraguensis* [Species]
  - *O. lawrencii*
  - *O. goldmani*
  - *O. costaricensis*
  - *O. chrysia*
  - *O. mystacea*
  - *O. martinica*
  - *O. violacea*
  - *O. montana*
  - *O. caniceps*
  - *O. albifacies*
  - *O. chiriquensis*
  - *O. linearis*
  - *O. bourcieri*
  - *O. erythropareia*
- *Geotrygon* [Genus]
  - *G. versicolor* [Species]
- *Gallicolumba* [Genus]
  - *G. luzonica* [Species]
  - *G. platenae*
  - *G. keayi*
  - *G. criniger*
  - *G. menagei*
  - *G. rufigula*
  - *G. tristigmata*
  - *G. beccarii*
  - *G. salamonis*
  - *G. sanctaecrucis*
  - *G. stairi*
  - *G. canifrons*
  - *G. xanthonura*
  - *G. kubaryi*
  - *G. jobiensis*
  - *G. erythroptera*
  - *G. rubescens*
  - *G. hoedtii*
- *Leucosarcia* [Genus]
  - *L. melanoleuca* [Species]
- *Trugon* [Genus]
  - *T. terrestris* [Species]
- *Microgoura* [Genus]
  - *M. meeki* [Species]
- *Starnoenas* [Genus]
  - *S. cyanocephala* [Species]
- *Otidiphaps* [Genus]
  - *O. nobilis* [Species]
- *Caloenas* [Genus]
  - *C. nicobarica* [Species]
- *Goura* [Genus]
  - *G. cristata* [Species]
  - *G. scheepmakeri*
  - *G. victoria*
- *Didunculus* [Genus]
  - *D. strigirostris* [Species]

Psittaciformes [Order]

- Psittacidae [Family]
  - *Strigops* [Genus]
    - *S. habroptilus* [Species]
  - *Nestor* [Genus]
    - *N. meridionalis* [Species]
    - *N. notabilis*
    - *N. productus*
  - *Chalcopsitta* [Genus]
    - *C. atra* [Species]
    - *C. insignis*
    - *C. sintillata*
    - *C. duivenbodei*
    - *C. cardinalis*
  - *Eos* [Genus]
    - *E. cyanogenia* [Species]
    - *E. reticulata*
    - *E. squamata*
    - *E. histrio*
    - *E. bornea*
    - *E. semilarvata*
    - *E. goodfellowi*
  - *Trichoglossus* [Genus]
    - *T. ornatus* [Species]
    - *T. haematod*
    - *T. rubiginosus*
    - *T. chlorolepidotus*
    - *T. euteles*
  - *Psitteuteles* [Genus]
    - *P. flavoviridis* [Species]
    - *P. johnstoniae*
    - *P. goldiei*
    - *P. versicolor*
    - *P. iris*
  - *Pseudeos* [Genus]
    - *P. fuscata* [Species]
  - *Domicella* [Genus]
    - *D. hypoinochroa* [Species]
    - *D. amabilis*
    - *D. lory*
    - *D. domicella*
    - *D. tibialis*
    - *D. chlorocercus*
    - *D. albidinucha*
    - *D. garrula*
  - *Phigys* [Genus]
    - *P. solitarius* [Species]
  - *Vini* [Genus]
    - *V. australis* [Species]
    - *V. kuhlii*
    - *V. stepheni*
    - *V. peruviana*
    - *V. ultramarina*
  - *Glossopsitta* [Genus]
    - *G. concinna* [Species]
    - *G. porphyrocephala*
    - *G. pusilla*

- *Charmosyna* [Genus]
  - *C. palmarum* [Species]
  - *C. meeki*
  - *C. rubrigularis*
  - *C. aureicincta*
  - *C. diadema*
  - *C. toxopei*
  - *C. placentis*
  - *C. rubronotata*
  - *C. multistriata*
  - *C. wilhelminae*
  - *C. pulchella*
  - *C. margarethae*
  - *C. josefinae*
  - *C. papou*
- *Oreopsittacus* [Genus]
  - *O. arfaki* [Species]
- *Neopsittacus* [Genus]
  - *N. musschenbroekii* [Species]
  - *N. pullicauda*
- *Psittaculirostris* [Genus]
  - *P. desmaresti* [Species]
  - *P. salvadorii*
- *Opopsitta* [Genus]
  - *P. gulielmitertii* [Species]
  - *P. diophthalma*
- *Lathamus* [Genus]
  - *L. discolor* [Species]
- *Micropsitta* [Genus]
  - *M. bruijnii* [Species]
  - *M. keiensis*
  - *M. geelvinkiana*
  - *M. pusio*
  - *M. meeki*
  - *M. finschii*
- *Probosciger* [Genus]
  - *P. aterrimus* [Species]
- *Calyptorhynchus* [Genus]
  - *C. baudinii* [Species]
  - *C. funereus*
  - *C. magnificus*
  - *C. lathami*
- *Callocephalon* [Genus]
  - *C. fimbriatum* [Species]
- *Kakatoe* [Genus]
  - *K. galerita* [Species]
  - *K. sulphurea*
  - *K. alba*
  - *K. moluccensis*
  - *K. Haematuropygia*
  - *K. leadbeateri*
  - *K. ducrops*
  - *K. sanguinea*
  - *K. tenuirostris*
  - *K. roseicapilla*
- *Nymphicus* [Genus]
  - *N. hollandicus* [Species]
- *Anodorhynchus* [Genus]
  - *A. hyacinthinus* [Species]
  - *A. glaucus*
  - *A. leari*
- *Ara* [Genus]
  - *A. ararauna* [Species]
  - *A. caninde*
  - *A. militaris*
  - *A. ambigua*
  - *A. macao*
  - *A. chloroptera*
  - *A. tricolor*
  - *A. rubrogenys*
  - *A. auricollis*
  - *A. severa*
  - *A. spixii*
  - *A. manilata*
  - *A. maracana*
  - *A. couloni*
  - *A. nobilis*
- *Aratinga* [Genus]
  - *A. acuticaudata* [Species]
  - *A. guarouba*
  - *A. holochlora*
  - *A. strenua*
  - *A. finschi*
  - *A. wagleri*
  - *A. mitrata*
  - *A. erythrogenys*
  - *A. leucophthalmus*
  - *A. chloroptera*
  - *A. euops*
  - *A. auricapillus*
  - *A. jandaya*
  - *A. solstitialis*
  - *A. weddellii*
  - *A. astec*
  - *A. nana*
  - *A. canicularis*
  - *A. pertinax*
  - *A. cactorum*
  - *A. aurea*
- *Nandayus* [Genus]
  - *N. nenday* [Species]
- *Leptosittaca* [Genus]
  - *L. branickii* [Species]
- *Conuropsis* [Genus]
  - *C. carolinensis* [Species]
- *Rhynchopsitta* [Genus]
  - *R. pachyrhyncha* [Species]
- *Cyanoliseus* [Genus]
  - *C. patagonus* [Species]
  - *C. whitleyi*
- *Ognorhynchus* [Genus]
  - *O. icterotis* [Species]
- *Pyrrhura* [Genus]
  - *P. cruentata* [Species]
  - *P. devillei*
  - *P. frontalis*
  - *P. perlata*
  - *P. rhodogaster*
  - *P. molinae*
  - *P. hypoxantha*
  - *P. hoematotis*
  - *P. leucotis*
  - *P. picta*
  - *P. viridicata*
  - *P. egregria*
  - *P. melanura*
  - *P. berlepschi*
  - *P. rupicola*
  - *P. albipectus*
  - *P. calliptera*
  - *P. rhodocephala*
  - *P. hoffmanni*
- *Microsittace* [Genus]
  - *M. ferruginea* [Species]
- *Enicognathus* [Genus]
  - *E. leptorhynchus* [Species]
- *Myiopsitta* [Genus]
  - *M. monachus* [Species]
- *Amoropsittaca* [Genus]
  - *A. aymara* [Species]
- *Psilopsaigon* [Genus]
  - *P. aurifrons* [Species]
- *Bolborhynchus* [Genus]
  - *B. lineola* [Species]
  - *B. ferrugineifrons*
  - *B. andicolus*
- *Forpus* [Genus]
  - *F. cyanopygius* [Species]
  - *F. passerinus*
  - *F. conspicillatus*
  - *F. sclateri*
  - *F. coelestis*
- *Brotogeris* [Genus]
  - *B. tirica* [Species]
  - *B. versicolurus*
  - *B. pyrrhopterus*
  - *B. jugularis*
  - *B. gustavi*
  - *B. chrysopterus*
  - *B. sanctithomae*
- *Nannopsittaca* [Genus]
  - *N. panychlora* [Species]
- *Touit* [Genus]
  - *T. batavica* [Species]
  - *T. purpurata*
  - *T. melanonotus*
  - *T. huetii*
  - *T. dilectissima*
  - *T. surda*
  - *T. stictoptera*
  - *T. emmae*
- *Pionites* [Genus]
  - *P. melanocephala* [Species]
  - *P. leucogaster*
- *Pionopsitta* [Genus]
  - *P. pileata* [Species]
  - *P. haematotis*
  - *P. caica*
  - *P. barrabandi*
  - *P. pyrilia*
- *Hapalopsittaca* [Genus]
  - *H. melanotis* [Species]

- *H. fuertesi*
- *H. amazonina*
- *H. pyrrhops*

- *Gypopsitta* [Genus]
  - *G. vulturina* [Species]
- *Graydidascalus* [Genus]
  - *G. brachyurus* [Species]
- *Pionus* [Genus]
  - *P. menstruus* [Species]
  - *P. sordidus*
  - *P. maximiliani*
  - *P. tumultuosus*
  - *P. seniloides*
  - *P. senilis*
  - *P. chalcopterus*
  - *P. fuscus*
- *Amazona* [Genus]
  - *A. collaria* [Species]
  - *A. leucocephala*
  - *A. ventralis*
  - *A. xantholora*
  - *A. albifrons*
  - *A. agilis*
  - *A. vittata*
  - *A. pretrei*
  - *A. viridigenalis*
  - *A. finschi*
  - *A. autumnalis*
  - *A. dufresniana*
  - *A. brasiliensis*
  - *A. arausiaca*
  - *A. festiva*
  - *A. xanthops*
  - *A. barbadensis*
  - *A. aestiva*
  - *A. ochrocephala*
  - *A. amazonica*
  - *A. mercenaria*
  - *A. farinosa*
  - *A. vinacea*
  - *A. guildingii*
  - *A. versicolor*
  - *A. imperialis*
- *Deroptyus* [Genus]
  - *D. accipitrinus* [Species]
- *Triclaria* [Genus]
  - *T. malachitacea* [Species]
- *Poicephalus* [Genus]
  - *P. robustus* [Species]
  - *P. gulielmi*
  - *P. flavifrons*
  - *P. cryptoxanthus*
  - *P. senegalus*
  - *P. meyeri*
  - *P. rufiventris*
  - *P. ruppellii*
- *Psittacus* [Genus]
  - *P. erithacus* [Species]
- *Coracopsis* [Genus]
  - *C. vasa* [Species]
  - *C. nigra*
- *Psittrichas* [Genus]
  - *P. fulgidus* [Species]
- *Lorius* [Genus]
  - *L. roratus* [Species]
- *Geoffroyus* [Genus]
  - *G. geoffroyi* [Species]
  - *G. simplex*
  - *G. heteroclitus*
- *Prioniturus* [Genus]
  - *P. luconensis* [Species]
  - *P. discurus*
  - *P. flavicans*
  - *P. platurus*
  - *P. mada*
- *Tanygnathus* [Genus]
  - *T. lucionensis* [Species]
  - *T. mulleri*
  - *T. gramineus*
  - *T. heterurus*
  - *T. megalorynchos*
- *Mascarinus* [Genus]
  - *M. mascarin* [Species]
- *Psittacula* [Genus]
  - *P. eupatria* [Species]
  - *P. krameri*
  - *P. alexandri*
  - *P. caniceps*
  - *P. exsul*
  - *P. derbyana*
  - *P. longicauda*
  - *P. cyanocephala*
  - *P. intermedia*
  - *P. himalayana*
  - *P. calthorpae*
  - *P. columboides*
- *Polytelis* [Genus]
  - *P. swainsonii* [Species]
  - *P. anthopeplus*
  - *P. alexandrae*
- *Aprosmictus* [Genus]
  - *A. jonquillaceus* [Species]
  - *A. erythropterus*
- *Alisterus* [Genus]
  - *A. amboinensis* [Species]
  - *A. chloropterus*
  - *A. scapularis*
- *Prosopeia* [Genus]
  - *P. tabuensis* [Species]
  - *P. personata*
- *Psittacella* [Genus]
  - *P. brehmii* [Species]
  - *P. picta*
  - *P. modesta*
- *Bolbopsittacus* [Genus]
  - *B. lunulatus* [Species]
- *Psittinus* [Genus]
  - *P. cyanurus* [Species]
- *Agapornis* [Genus]
  - *A. cana* [Species]
  - *A. pullaria*
  - *A. roseicollis*
  - *A. taranta*
  - *A. swinderniana*
  - *A. fischeri*
  - *A. personata*
  - *A. lilianae*
  - *A. nigrigenis*
- *Loriculus* [Genus]
  - *L. vernalis* [Species]
  - *L. beryllinus*
  - *L. pusillus*
  - *L. philippensis*
  - *L. amabilis*
  - *L. stigmatus*
  - *L. galgulus*
  - *L. exilis*
  - *L. flosculus*
  - *L. aurantiifrons*
- *Platycercus* [Genus]
  - *P. elegans* [Species]
  - *P. caledonicus*
  - *P. eximius*
  - *P. icterotis*
  - *P. adscitus*
  - *P. venustus*
  - *P. zonarius*
- *Purpureicephalus* [Genus]
  - *P. spurius* [Species]
- *Northiella* [Genus]
  - *N. haematogaster* [Species]
- *Psephotus* [Genus]
  - *P. haematonotus* [Species]
  - *P. varius*
  - *P. pulcherrimus*
  - *P. chrysopterygius*
- *Neophema* [Genus]
  - *N. elegans* [Species]
  - *N. chrysostomus*
  - *N. chrysogaster*
  - *N. petrophila*
  - *N. pulchella*
  - *N. splendida*
  - *N. bourkii*
- *Eunymphicus* [Genus]
  - *E. cornutus* [Species]
- *Cyanoramphus* [Genus]
  - *C. unicolor* [Species]
  - *C. novaezelandiae*
  - *C. zealandicus*
  - *C. auriceps*
  - *C. malherbi*
  - *C. ulietanus*
- *Melopsittacus* [Genus]
  - *M. undulatus* [Species]
- *Pezoporus* [Genus]
  - *P. wallicus* [Species]
- *Geopsittacus* [Genus]
  - *G. occidentalis* [Species]

Cuculiformes [Order]

- Musophagidae [Family]
  - *Tauraco* [Genus]
    - *T. persa* [Species]

    - *T. livingstonii*
    - *T. corythaix*
    - *T. schuttii*
    - *T. fischeri*
    - *T. erythrolophus*
    - *T. bannermani*
    - *T. ruspolii*
    - *T. leucotis*
    - *T. macrorhynchus*
    - *T. hartlaubi*
    - *T. leucolophus*
  - *Gallirex* [Genus]
    - *G. porphyreolophus* [Species]
  - *Ruwenzorornis* [Genus]
    - *R. johnstoni* [Species]
  - *Musophaga* [Genus]
    - *M. violacea* [Species]
  - *Corythaeola* [Genus]
    - *C. cristata* [Species]
  - *Crinifer* [Genus]
    - *C. leucogaster* [Species]
    - *C. africanus*
    - *C. concolor*
    - *C. personata*

- Cuculidae [Family]
  - *Clamator* [Genus]
    - *C. glandarius* [Species]
    - *C. coromandus*
    - *C. serratus*
    - *C. jacobinus*
    - *C. cafer*
  - *Pachycoccyx* [Genus]
    - *P. audeberti* [Species]
  - *Cuculus* [Genus]
    - *C. crassirostris* [Species]
    - *C. sparverioides*
    - *C. varius*
    - *C. vagans*
    - *C. fugax*
    - *C. solitarius*
    - *C. clamosus*
    - *C. micropterus*
    - *C. canorus*
    - *C. saturatus*
    - *C. poliocephalus*
    - *C. pallidus*
  - *Cercococcyx* [Genus]
    - *C. mechowi* [Species]
    - *C. olivinus*
    - *C. montanus*
  - *Penthoceryx* [Genus]
    - *P. sonneratii* [Species]
  - *Cacomantis* [Genus]
    - *C. merulinus* [Species]
    - *C. variolosus*
    - *C. castaneiventris*
    - *C. heinrichi*
    - *C. pyrrophanus*
  - *Rhamphomantis* [Genus]
    - *R. megarhynchus* [Species]
  - *Misocalius* [Genus]
    - *M. osculans* [Species]
  - *Chrysococcyx* [Genus]
    - *C. cupreus* [Species]
    - *C. flavigularis*
    - *C. klaas*
    - *C. caprius*
  - *Chalcites* [Genus]
    - *C. maculatus* [Species]
    - *C. xanthorhynchus*
    - *C. basalis*
    - *C. lucidus*
    - *C. malayanus*
    - *C. crassirostris*
    - *C. ruficollis*
    - *C. meyeri*
  - *Caliechthrus* [Genus]
    - *C. leucolophus* [Species]
  - *Surniculus* [Genus]
    - *S. lugubris* [Species]
  - *Microdynamis* [Genus]
    - *M. parva* [Species]
  - *Eudynamys* [Genus]
    - *E. scolopacea* [Species]
  - *Urodynamis* [Genus]
    - *U. taitensis* [Species]
  - *Scythrops* [Genus]
    - *S. novaehollandiae* [Species]
  - *Coccyzus* [Genus]
    - *C. pumilus* [Species]
    - *C. cinereus*
    - *C. erythropthalmus*
    - *C. americanus*
    - *C. euleri*
    - *C. minor*
    - *C. melacoryphus*
    - *C. lansbergi*
  - *Piaya* [Genus]
    - *P. rufigularis* [Species]
    - *P. pluvialis*
    - *P. cayana*
    - *P. melanogaster*
    - *P. minuta*
  - *Saurothera* [Genus]
    - *S. merlini* [Species]
    - *S. vetula*
  - *Ceuthmochares* [Genus]
    - *C. aereus* [Species]
  - *Rhopodytes* [Genus]
    - *R. diardi* [Species]
    - *R. sumatranus*
    - *R. tristis*
    - *R. viridirostris*
  - *Taccocua* [Genus]
    - *T. leschenaulti* [Species]
  - *Rhinortha* [Genus]
    - *R. chlorophaea* [Species]
  - *Zanclostomus* [Genus]
    - *Z. javanicus* [Species]
  - *Rhamphococcyx* [Genus]
    - *R. calyorhynchus* [Species]
    - *R. curvirostris*
  - *Phaenicophaeus* [Genus]
    - *P. pyrrhocephalus* [Species]
  - *Dasylophus* [Genus]
    - *D. superciliosus* [Species]
  - *Lepidogrammus* [Genus]
    - *L. cumingi* [Species]
  - *Crotophaga* [Genus]
    - *C. major* [Species]
    - *C. ani*
    - *C. sulcirostris*
  - *Guira* [Genus]
    - *G. guira* [Species]
  - *Tapera* [Genus]
    - *T. naevia* [Species]
  - *Morococcyx* [Genus]
    - *M. erythropygus* [Species]
  - *Dromococcyx* [Genus]
    - *D. phasianellus* [Species]
    - *D. pavoninus*
  - *Geococcyx* [Genus]
    - *G. californiana* [Species]
    - *G. velox*
  - *Neomorphus* [Genus]
    - *N. geoffroyi* [Species]
    - *N. squaminger*
    - *N. radiolosus*
    - *N. rufipennis*
    - *N. pucheranii*
  - *Carpococcyx* [Genus]
    - *C. radiceus* [Species]
    - *C. renauldi*
  - *Coua* [Genus]
    - *C. delalandei* [Species]
    - *C. gigas*
    - *C. coquereli*
    - *C. serriana*
    - *C. reynaudii*
    - *C. cursor*
    - *C. ruficeps*
    - *C. cristata*
    - *C. verreauxi*
    - *C. caerulea*
  - *Centropus* [Genus]
    - *C. milo* [Species]
    - *C. goliath*
    - *C. violaceus*
    - *C. menbeki*
    - *C. ateralbus*
    - *C. chalybeus*
    - *C. phasianinus*
    - *C. spilopterus*
    - *C. bernsteini*
    - *C. chlororhynchus*
    - *C. rectunguis*
    - *C. steerii*
    - *C. sinensis*
    - *C. andamanensis*
    - *C. nigrorufus*
    - *C. viridis*

- *C. toulou*
- *C. bengalensis*
- *C. grillii*
- *C. epomidis*
- *C. leucogaster*
- *C. anselli*
- *C. monachus*
- *C. senegalensis*
- *C. superciliosus*
- *C. melanops*
- *C. celebensis*
- *C. unirufus*

Strigiformes [Order]
- Tytonidae [Family]
  - *Tyto* [Genus]
    - *T. soumagnei* [Species]
    - *T. alba*
    - *T. rosenbergii*
    - *T. inexpectata*
    - *T. novaehollandiae*
    - *T. aurantia*
    - *T. tenebricosa*
    - *T. capensis*
    - *T. longimembris*
  - *Phodilus* [Genus]
    - *P. badius* [Species]

- Strigidae [Family]
  - *Otus* [Genus]
    - *O. sagittatus* [Species]
    - *O. rufescens*
    - *O. icterorhynchus*
    - *O. spilocephalus*
    - *O. vandewateri*
    - *O. balli*
    - *O. alfredi*
    - *O. brucei*
    - *O. scops*
    - *O. umbra*
    - *O. senegalensis*
    - *O. flammeolus*
    - *O. brookii*
    - *O. rutilus*
    - *O. manadensis*
    - *O. beccarii*
    - *O. silvicola*
    - *O. whiteheadi*
    - *O. insularis*
    - *O. bakkamoena*
    - *O. asio*
    - *O. trichopsis*
    - *O. barbarus*
    - *O. guatemalae*
    - *O. roboratus*
    - *O. cooperi*
    - *O. choliba*
    - *O. atricapillus*
    - *O. ingens*
    - *O. watsonii*
    - *O. nudipes*
    - *O. clarkii*
    - *O. albogularis*
    - *O. minimus*
    - *O. leucotis*
    - *O. hartlaubi*
  - *Pyrroglaux* [Genus]
    - *P. podargina* [Species]
  - *Mimizuku* [Genus]
    - *M. gurneyi* [Species]
  - *Jubula* [Genus]
    - *J. lettii* [Species]
  - *Lophostrix* [Genus]
    - *L. cristata* [Species]
  - *Bubo* [Genus]
    - *B. virginianus* [Species]
    - *B. bubo*
    - *B. capensis*
    - *B. africanus*
    - *B. poensis*
    - *B. nipalensis*
    - *B. sumatrana*
    - *B. shelleyi*
    - *B. lacteus*
    - *B. coromandus*
    - *B. leucostictus*
  - *Pseudoptynx* [Genus]
    - *P. philippensis* [Species]
  - *Ketupa* [Genus]
    - *K. blakstoni* [Species]
    - *K. zeylonensis*
    - *K. flavipes*
    - *K. ketupu*
  - *Scotopelia* [Genus]
    - *S. peli* [Species]
    - *S. ussheri*
    - *S. bouvieri*
  - *Pulsatrix* [Genus]
    - *P. perspicillata* [Species]
    - *P. koeniswaldiana*
    - *P. melanota*
  - *Nyctea* [Genus]
    - *N. scandiaca* [Species]
  - *Surnia* [Genus]
    - *S. ulula* [Species]
  - *Glaucidium* [Genus]
    - *G. passerinum* [Species]
    - *G. gnoma*
    - *G. siju*
    - *G. minutissimum*
    - *G. jardinii*
    - *G. brasilianum*
    - *G. perlatum*
    - *G. tephronotum*
    - *G. capense*
    - *G. brodiei*
    - *G. radiatum*
    - *G. cuculoides*
    - *G. sjostedti*
  - *Micrathene* [Genus]
    - *M. whitneyi* [Species]
  - *Uroglaux* [Genus]
    - *U. dimorpha* [Species]
  - *Ninox* [Genus]
    - *N. rufa* [Species]
    - *N. strenua*
    - *N. connivens*
    - *N. novaeseelandiae*
    - *N. scutulata*
    - *N. affinis*
    - *N. superciliaris*
    - *N. philippensis*
    - *N. spilonota*
    - *N. spilocephala*
    - *N. perversa*
    - *N. squamipila*
    - *N. theomacha*
    - *N. punctulata*
    - *N. meeki*
    - *N. solomonis*
    - *N. odiosa*
    - *N. jacquinoti*
  - *Gymnoglaux* [Genus]
    - *G. lawrencii* [Species]
  - *Sceloglaux* [Genus]
    - *S. albifacies* [Species]
  - *Athene* [Genus]
    - *A. noctua* [Species]
    - *A. brama*
    - *A. blewitti*
  - *Speotyto* [Genus]
    - *S. cunicularia* [Species]
  - *Ciccaba* [Genus]
    - *C. virgata* [Species]
    - *C. nigrolineata*
    - *C. huhula*
    - *C. albitarsus*
    - *C. woodfordii*
  - *Strix* [Genus]
    - *S. butleri* [Species]
    - *S. seloputo*
    - *S. ocellata*
    - *S. leptogrammica*
    - *S. aluco*
    - *S. occidentalis*
    - *S. varia*
    - *S. hylophila*
    - *S. rufipes*
    - *S. uralensis*
    - *S. davidi*
    - *S. nebulosa*
  - *Rhinoptynx* [Genus]
    - *R. clamator* [Species]
  - *Asio* [Genus]
    - *A. otus* [Species]
    - *A. stygius*
    - *A. abyssinicus*
    - *A. madagascariensis*
    - *A. flammeus*
    - *A. capensis*
  - *Pseudoscops* [Genus]
    - *P. grammicus* [Species]

- *Nesasio* [Genus]
  - *N. solomonensis* [Species]
- *Aegolius* [Genus]
  - *A. funereus* [Species]
  - *A. acadicus*
  - *A. ridgwayi*
  - *A. harrisii*

Caprimulgiformes [Order]

- Steatornithidae [Family]
  - *Steatornis* [Genus]
    - *S. caripensis* [Species]

- Podargidae [Family]
  - *Podargus* [Genus]
    - *P. strigoides* [Species]
    - *P. papuensis*
    - *P. ocellatus*
  - *Batrachostomus* [Genus]
    - *B. auritus* [Species]
    - *B. harteri*
    - *B. septimus*
    - *B. stellatus*
    - *B. moniliger*
    - *B. hodgsoni*
    - *B. poliolophus*
    - *B. javensis*
    - *B. affinis*

- Nyctibiidae [Family]
  - *Nyctibius* [Genus]
    - *N. grandis* [Species]
    - *N. aethereus*
    - *N. griseus*
    - *N. leucopterus*
    - *N. bracteatus*

- Aegothelidae [Family]
  - *Aegotheles* [Genus]
    - *A. crinifrons* [Species]
    - *A. insignis*
    - *A. cristatus*
    - *A. savesi*
    - *A. bennettii*
    - *A. wallacii*
    - *A. albertisi*

- Caprimulgidae [Family]
  - *Lurocalis* [Genus]
    - *L. semitorquatus* [Species]
  - *Chordeiles* [Genus]
    - *C. pusillus* [Species]
    - *C. rupestris*
    - *C. acutipennis*
    - *C. minor*
  - *Nyctiprogne* [Genus]
    - *N. leucopyga* [Species]
  - *Podager* [Genus]
    - *P. nacunda* [Species]
  - *Eurostopodus* [Genus]
    - *E. guttatus* [Species]
    - *E. albogularis*
    - *E. diabolicus*
    - *E. papuensis*
    - *E. archboldi*
    - *E. temminckii*
    - *E. macrotis*
  - *Veles* [Genus]
    - *V. binotatus* [Species]
  - *Nyctidromus* [Genus]
    - *N. albicollis* [Species]
  - *Phalaenoptilus* [Genus]
    - *P. nuttallii* [Species]
  - *Siphonorhis* [Genus]
    - *S. americanus* [Species]
  - *Otophanes* [Genus]
    - *O. mcleodii* [Species]
    - *O. yucatanicus*
  - *Nyctiphrynus* [Genus]
    - *N. ocellatus* [Species]
  - *Caprimulgus* [Genus]
    - *C. carolinensis* [Species]
    - *C. rufus*
    - *C. cubanensis*
    - *C. sericocaudatus*
    - *C. ridgwayi*
    - *C. vociferus*
    - *C. saturatus*
    - *C. longirostris*
    - *C. cayennensis*
    - *C. maculicaudus*
    - *C. parvulus*
    - *C. maculosus*
    - *C. nigrescens*
    - *C. hirundinaceus*
    - *C. ruficollis*
    - *C. indicus*
    - *C. europaeus*
    - *C. aegyptius*
    - *C. mahrattensis*
    - *C. nubicus*
    - *C. eximius*
    - *C. madagascariensis*
    - *C. macrurus*
    - *C. pectoralis*
    - *C. rufigena*
    - *C. donaldsoni*
    - *C. poliocephalus*
    - *C. asiaticus*
    - *C. natalensis*
    - *C. inornatus*
    - *C. stellatus*
    - *C. ludovicianus*
    - *C. monticolus*
    - *C. affinis*
    - *C. tristigma*
    - *C. concretus*
    - *C. pulchellus*
    - *C. enarratus*
    - *C. batesi*
  - *Scotornis* [Genus]
    - *S. fossii* [Species]
    - *S. climacurus*
  - *Macrodipteryx* [Genus]
    - *M. longipennis* [Species]
  - *Semeiophorus* [Genus]
    - *S. vexillarius* [Species]
  - *Hydropsalis* [Genus]
    - *H. climacocerca* [Species]
    - *H. brasiliana*
  - *Uropsalis* [Genus]
    - *U. segmentata* [Species]
    - *U. lyra*
  - *Macropsalis* [Genus]
    - *M. creagra* [Species]
  - *Eleothreptus* [Genus]
    - *E. anomalus* [Species]

Apodiformes [Order]

- Apodidae [Family]
  - *Collocalia* [Genus]
    - *C. gigas* [Species]
    - *C. whiteheadi*
    - *C. lowi*
    - *C. fuciphaga*
    - *C. brevirostris*
    - *C. francica*
    - *C. inexpectata*
    - *C. inquieta*
    - *C. vanikorensis*
    - *C. leucophaea*
    - *C. vestita*
    - *C. spodiopygia*
    - *C. hirundinacea*
    - *C. troglodytes*
    - *C. marginata*
    - *C. esculenta*
  - *Hirundapus* [Genus]
    - *H. caudacutus* [Species]
    - *H. giganteus*
    - *H. ernsti*
  - *Streptoprocne* [Genus]
    - *S. zonaris* [Species]
    - *S. biscutata*
  - *Aerornis* [Genus]
    - *A. senex* [Species]
    - *A. semicollaris*
  - *Chaetura* [Genus]
    - *C. chapmani* [Species]
    - *C. pelagica*
    - *C. vauxi*
    - *C. richmondi*
    - *C. gaumeri*
    - *C. leucopygialis*
    - *C. sabini*
    - *C. thomensis*
    - *C. sylvatica*
    - *C. nubicola*
    - *C. cinereiventris*
    - *C. spinicauda*
    - *C. martinica*
    - *C. rutila*
    - *C. ussheri*

- *C. andrei*
- *C. melanopygia*
- *C. brachyura*
- *Zoonavena* [Genus]
    - *Z. grandidieri* [Species]
- *Mearnsia* [Genus]
    - *M. picina* [Species]
    - *M. novaeguineae*
    - *M. cassini*
    - *M. bohmi*
- *Cypseloides* [Genus]
    - *C. cherriei* [Species]
    - *C. fumigatus*
    - *C. major*
- *Nephoecetes* [Genus]
    - *N. niger* [Species]
- *Apus* [Genus]
    - *A. melba* [Species]
    - *A. aequatorialis*
    - *A. reichenowi*
    - *A. apus*
    - *A. sladeniae*
    - *A. toulsoni*
    - *A. pallidus*
    - *A. acuticaudus*
    - *A. pacificus*
    - *A. unicolor*
    - *A. myoptilus*
    - *A. batesi*
    - *A. caffer*
    - *A. horus*
    - *A. affinis*
    - *A. andecolus*
- *Aeronautes* [Genus]
    - *A. saxatalis* [Species]
    - *A. montivagus*
- *Panyptila* [Genus]
    - *P. sanctihieronymi* [Species]
    - *P. cayennensis*
- *Tachornis* [Genus]
    - *T. phoenicobia* [Species]
- *Micropanyptila* [Genus]
    - *M. furcata* [Species]
- *Reinarda* [Genus]
    - *R. squamata* [Species]
- *Cypsiurus* [Genus]
    - *C. parvus* [Species]

Hemiprocnidae [Family]

- *Hemiprocne* [Genus]
    - *H. longipennis* [Species]
    - *H. mystacea*
    - *H. comata*

Trochilidae [Family]

- *Doryfera* [Genus]
    - *D. johannae* [Species]
    - *D. ludovicae*
- *Androdon* [Genus]
    - *A. aequatorialis* [Species]
- *Ramphodon* [Genus]
    - *R. naevius* [Species]
    - *R. dohrnii*
- *Glaucis* [Genus]
    - *G. hirsuta* [Species]
- *Threnetes* [Genus]
    - *T. niger* [Species]
    - *T. leucurus*
    - *T. ruckeri*
- *Phaethornis* [Genus]
    - *P. yaruqui* [Species]
    - *P. guy*
    - *P. syrmatophorus*
    - *P. superciliosus*
    - *P. malaris*
    - *P. eurynome*
    - *P. hispidus*
    - *P. anthophilus*
    - *P. bourcieri*
    - *P. philippii*
    - *P. squalidus*
    - *P. augusti*
    - *P. pretrei*
    - *P. subochraceus*
    - *P. nattereri*
    - *P. gounellei*
    - *P. rupurumii*
    - *P. porcullae*
    - *P. ruber*
    - *P. griseogularis*
    - *P. longuemareus*
    - *P. zonura*
- *Eutoxeres* [Genus]
    - *E. aquila* [Species]
    - *E. condamini*
- *Phaeochroa* [Genus]
    - *P. cuvierii* [Species]
- *Campylopterus* [Genus]
    - *C. curvipennis* [Species]
    - *C. largipennis*
    - *C. rufus*
    - *C. hyperythrus*
    - *C. hemileucurus*
    - *C. ensipennis*
    - *C. falcatus*
    - *C. phainopeplus*
    - *C. villaviscensio*
- *Eupetomana* [Genus]
    - *E. macroura* [Species]
- *Florisuga* [Genus]
    - *F. mellivora* [Species]
- *Melanotrochilus* [Genus]
    - *M. fuscus* [Species]
- *Colibri* [Genus]
    - *C. delphinae* [Species]
    - *C. thalassinus*
    - *C. coruscans*
    - *C. serrirostris*
- *Anthracothorax* [Genus]
    - *A. viridigula* [Species]
    - *A. prevostii*
    - *A. nigricollis*
    - *A. veraguensis*
    - *A. dominicus*
    - *A. viridis*
    - *A. mango*
- *Avocettula* [Genus]
    - *A. recurvirostris* [Species]
- *Eulampis* [Genus]
    - *E. jugularis* [Species]
- *Sericotes* [Genus]
    - *S. holosericeus* [Species]
- *Chrysolampis* [Genus]
    - *C. mosquitus* [Species]
- *Orthorhyncus* [Genus]
    - *O. cristatus* [Species]
- *Klais* [Genus]
    - *K. guimeti* [Species]
- *Abeillia* [Genus]
    - *A. albeillei* [Species]
- *Stephanoxis* [Genus]
    - *S. lalandi* [Species]
- *Lophornis* [Genus]
    - *L. ornata* [Species]
    - *L. gouldii*
    - *L. magnifica*
    - *L. delattrei*
    - *L. stictolopha*
    - *L. melaniae*
- *Polemistria* [Genus]
    - *P. chalybea* [Species]
    - *P. pavonina*
- *Lithiophanes* [Genus]
    - *L. insignibarbis* [Species]
- *Paphosia* [Genus]
    - *P. helenae* [Species]
    - *P. adorabilis*
- *Popelairia* [Genus]
    - *P. popelairii* [Species]
    - *P. langsdorffi*
    - *P. letitiae*
    - *P. conversii*
- *Discosura* [Genus]
    - *D. longicauda* [Species]
- *Chlorestes* [Genus]
    - *C. notatus* [Species]
- *Chlorostilbon* [Genus]
    - *C. prasinus* [Species]
    - *C. vitticeps*
    - *C. aureoventris*
    - *C. canivetti*
    - *C. ricordii*
    - *C. swainsonii*
    - *C. maugaeus*
    - *C. russatus*
    - *C. gibsoni*
    - *C. inexpectatus*
    - *C. stenura*
    - *C. alice*
    - *C. poortmani*
    - *C. euchloris*
    - *C. auratus*

- *Cynanthus* [Genus]
  - *C. sordidus* [Species]
  - *C. latirostris*
- *Ptochoptera* [Genus]
  - *P. iolaima* [Species]
- *Cyanophaia* [Genus]
  - *C. bicolor* [Species]
- *Thalurania* [Genus]
  - *T. furcata* [Species]
  - *T. watertonii*
  - *T. glaucopis*
  - *T. lerchi*
- *Neolesbia* [Genus]
  - *N. nehrkorni* [Species]
- *Panterpe* [Genus]
  - *P. insignis* [Species]
- *Damophila* [Genus]
  - *D. julie* [Species]
- *Lepidopyga* [Genus]
  - *L. coeruleogularis* [Species]
  - *L. goudoti*
  - *L. luminosa*
- *Hylocharis* [Genus]
  - *H. xantusii* [Species]
  - *H. leucotis*
  - *H. eliciae*
  - *H. sapphirina*
  - *H. cyanus*
  - *H. chrysura*
  - *H. grayi*
- *Chrysuronia* [Genus]
  - *C. oenone* [Species]
- *Goldmania* [Genus]
  - *G. violiceps* [Species]
- *Goethalsia* [Genus]
  - *G. bella* [Species]
- *Trochilus* [Genus]
  - *T. polytmus* [Species]
- *Leucochloris* [Genus]
  - *L. albicollis* [Species]
- *Polytmus* [Genus]
  - *P. guainumbi* [Species]
- *Waldronia* [Genus]
  - *W. milleri* [Species]
- *Smaragdites* [Genus]
  - *S. theresiae* [Species]
- *Leucippus* [Genus]
  - *L. fallax* [Species]
  - *L. baeri*
  - *L. chionogaster*
  - *L. viridicauda*
- *Talaphorus* [Genus]
  - *T. hypostictus* [Species]
  - *T. taczanowskii*
  - *T. chlorocercus*
- *Amazilia* [Genus]
  - *A. candida* [Species]
  - *A. chionopectus*
  - *A. versicolor*
  - *A. hollandi*
  - *A. luciae*
  - *A. fimbriata*
  - *A. lactea*
  - *A. amabilis*
  - *A. cyaneotincta*
  - *A. rosenbergi*
  - *A. boucardi*
  - *A. franciae*
  - *A. veneta*
  - *A. leucogaster*
  - *A. cyanocephala*
  - *A. microrhyncha*
  - *A. cyanifrons*
  - *A. beryllina*
  - *A. cyanura*
  - *A. saucerrottei*
  - *A. tobaci*
  - *A. viridigaster*
  - *A. edward*
  - *A. rutila*
  - *A. yucatanensis*
  - *A. tzacatl*
  - *A. castaneiventris*
  - *A. amazilia*
  - *A. violiceps*
- *Eupherusa* [Genus]
  - *E. eximia* [Species]
  - *E. nigriventris*
- *Elvira* [Genus]
  - *E. chionura* [Species]
  - *E. cupreiceps*
- *Microchera* [Genus]
  - *M. albocoronata* [Species]
- *Chalybura* [Genus]
  - *C. buffonii* [Species]
  - *C. urochrysia*
- *Aphantochroa* [Genus]
  - *A. cirrochloris* [Species]
- *Lampornis* [Genus]
  - *L. clemenciae* [Species]
  - *L. amethystinus*
  - *L. viridipallens*
  - *L. hemileucus*
  - *L. castaneoventris*
  - *L. cinereicauda*
- *Lamprolaima* [Genus]
  - *L. rhami* [Species]
- *Adelomyia* [Genus]
  - *A. melanogenys* [Species]
- *Anthocephala* [Genus]
  - *A. floriceps* [Species]
- *Urosticte* [Genus]
  - *U. ruficrissa* [Species]
  - *U. benjamini*
- *Phlogophilus* [Genus]
  - *P. hemileucurus* [Species]
  - *P. harterti*
- *Clytolaema* [Genus]
  - *C. rubricauda* [Species]
- *Polyplancta* [Genus]
  - *P. aurescens* [Species]
- *Heliodoxa* [Genus]
  - *H. rubinoides* [Species]
  - *H. leadbeateri*
  - *H. jacula*
  - *H. xanthogonys*
- *Ionolaima* [Genus]
  - *I. schreibersii* [Species]
- *Agapeta* [Genus]
  - *A. gularis* [Species]
- *Lampraster* [Genus]
  - *L. branickii* [Species]
- *Eugenia* [Genus]
  - *E. imperatrix* [Species]
- *Eugenes* [Genus]
  - *E. fulgens* [Species]
- *Hylonympha* [Genus]
  - *H. macrocerca* [Species]
- *Sternoclyta* [Genus]
  - *S. cyanopectus* [Species]
- *Topaza* [Genus]
  - *T. pella* [Species]
  - *T. pyra*
- *Oreotrochilus* [Genus]
  - *O. chimborazo* [Species]
  - *O. stolzmanni*
  - *O. melanogaster*
  - *O. estella*
  - *O. bolivianus*
  - *O. leucopleurus*
  - *O. adela*
- *Urochroa* [Genus]
  - *U. bougueri* [Species]
- *Patagona* [Genus]
  - *P. gigas* [Species]
- *Aglaeactis* [Genus]
  - *A. cupripennis* [Species]
  - *A. aliciae*
  - *A. castelnaudii*
  - *A. pamela*
- *Lafresnaya* [Genus]
  - *L. lafresnayi* [Species]
- *Pterophanes* [Genus]
  - *P. cyanopterus* [Species]
- *Coeligena* [Genus]
  - *C. coeligena* [Species]
  - *C. wilsoni*
  - *C. prunellei*
  - *C. torquata*
  - *C. phalerata*
  - *C. eos*
  - *C. bonapartei*
  - *C. helianthea*
  - *C. lutetiae*
  - *C. violifer*
  - *C. iris*
- *Ensifera* [Genus]
  - *E. ensifera* [Species]
- *Sephanoides* [Genus]
  - *S. sephanoides* [Species]
  - *S. fernandensis*

- *Boissoneaua* [Genus]
  - *B. flavescens* [Species]
  - *B. matthewsii*
  - *B. jardini*
- *Heliangelus* [Genus]
  - *H. mavors* [Species]
  - *H. clarisse*
  - *H. amethysticollis*
  - *H. strophianus*
  - *H. exortis*
  - *H. viola*
  - *H. micraster*
  - *H. squamigularis*
  - *H. speciosa*
  - *H. rothschildi*
  - *H. luminosus*
- *Eriocnemis* [Genus]
  - *E. nigrivestis* [Species]
  - *E. soderstromi*
  - *E. vestitus*
  - *E. godini*
  - *E. cupreoventris*
  - *E. luciani*
  - *E. isaacsonii*
  - *E. mosquera*
  - *E. glaucopoides*
  - *E. alinae*
  - *E. derbyi*
- *Haplophaedia* [Genus]
  - *H. aureliae* [Species]
  - *H. lugens*
- *Ocreatus* [Genus]
  - *O. underwoodii* [Species]
- *Lesbia* [Genus]
  - *L. victoriae* [Species]
  - *L. nuna*
- *Sappho* [Genus]
  - *S. sparganura* [Species]
- *Polyonymus* [Genus]
  - *P. caroli* [Species]
- *Zodalia* [Genus]
  - *Z. glyceria* [Species]
- *Ramphomicron* [Genus]
  - *R. microrhynchum* [Species]
  - *R. dorsale*
- *Metallura* [Genus]
  - *M. phoebe* [Species]
  - *M. theresiae*
  - *M. purpureicauda*
  - *M. aeneocauda*
  - *M. melagae*
  - *M. eupogon*
  - *M. williami*
  - *M. tyrianthina*
  - *M. ruficeps*
- *Chalcostigma* [Genus]
  - *C. olivaceum* [Species]
  - *C. stanleyi*
  - *C. heteropogon*
  - *C. herrani*
- *Oxypogon* [Genus]
  - *O. guerinii* [Species]
- *Opisthoprora* [Genus]
  - *O. euryptera* [Species]
- *Taphrolesbia* [Genus]
  - *T. griseiventris* [Species]
- *Aglaiocercus* [Genus]
  - *A. kingi* [Species]
  - *A. emmae*
  - *A. coelestis*
- *Oreonympha* [Genus]
  - *O. nobilis* [Species]
- *Augastes* [Genus]
  - *A. scutatus* [Species]
  - *A. lumachellus*
- *Schistes* [Genus]
  - *S. geoffroyi* [Species]
- *Heliothryx* [Genus]
  - *H. barroti* [Species]
  - *H. aurita*
- *Heliactin* [Genus]
  - *H. cornuta* [Species]
- *Loddigesia* [Genus]
  - *L. mirabilis* [Species]
- *Heliomaster* [Genus]
  - *H. constantii* [Species]
  - *H. longirostris*
  - *H. squamosus*
  - *H. furcifer*
- *Rhodopis* [Genus]
  - *R. vesper* [Species]
- *Thaumastura* [Genus]
  - *T. cora* [Species]
- *Philodice* [Genus]
  - *P. evelynae* [Species]
  - *P. bryantae*
  - *P. mitchellii*
- *Doricha* [Genus]
  - *D. enicura* [Species]
  - *D. eliza*
- *Tilmatura* [Genus]
  - *T. dupontii* [Species]
- *Microstilbon* [Genus]
  - *M. burmeisteri* [Species]
- *Calothorax* [Genus]
  - *C. lucifer* [Species]
  - *C. pulcher*
- *Archilochus* [Genus]
  - *A. colubris* [Species]
  - *A. alexandri*
- *Calliphlox* [Genus]
  - *C. amethystina* [Species]
- *Mellisuga* [Genus]
  - *M. minima* [Species]
- *Calypte* [Genus]
  - *C. anna* [Species]
  - *C. costae*
  - *C. helenae*
- *Stellula* [Genus]
  - *S. calliope* [Species]
- *Atthis* [Genus]
  - *A. heloisa* [Species]
- *Myrtis* [Genus]
  - *M. fanny* [Species]
- *Eulidia* [Genus]
  - *E. yarrellii* [Species]
- *Myrmia* [Genus]
  - *M. micrura* [Species]
- *Acestrura* [Genus]
  - *A. mulsanti* [Species]
  - *A. decorata*
  - *A. bombus*
  - *A. heliodor*
  - *A. berlepschi*
  - *A. harteri*
- *Chaetocercus* [Genus]
  - *C. jourdanii* [Species]
- *Selasphorus* [Genus]
  - *S. platycercus* [Species]
  - *S. rufus*
  - *S. sasin*
  - *S. flammula*
  - *S. torridus*
  - *S. simoni*
  - *S. ardens*
  - *S. scintilla*

Coliiformes [Order]

- Coliidae [Family]
  - *Colius* [Genus]
    - *C. striatus* [Species]
    - *C. castanotus*
    - *C. colius*
    - *C. leucocephalus*
    - *C. indicus*
    - *C. macrourus*

Trogoniformes [Order]

- Trogonidae [Family]
  - *Pharomachrus* [Genus]
    - *P. mocinno* [Species]
    - *P. fulgidus*
    - *P. pavoninus*
  - *Euptilotis* [Genus]
    - *E. neoxenus* [Species]
  - *Priotelus* [Genus]
    - *P. temnurus* [Species]
  - *Temnotrogon* [Genus]
    - *T. roseigaster* [Species]
  - *Trogon* [Genus]
    - *T. massena* [Species]
    - *T. clathratus*
    - *T. melanurus*
    - *T. strigilatus*
    - *T. citreolus*
    - *T. mexicanus*
    - *T. elegans*
    - *T. collaris*
    - *T. aurantiiventris*
    - *T. personatus*
    - *T. rufus*

- *T. surrucura*
- *T. curucui*
- *T. violaceus*
- *Apaloderma* [Genus]
  - *A. narina* [Species]
  - *A. aequatoriale*
- *Heterotrogon* [Genus]
  - *H. vittatus* [Species]
- *Harpactes* [Genus]
  - *H. reinwardtii* [Species]
  - *H. fasciatus*
  - *H. kasumba*
  - *H. diardii*
  - *H. ardens*
  - *H. whiteheadi*
  - *H. orrhophaeus*
  - *H. duvaucelii*
  - *H. oreskios*
  - *H. erythrocephalus*
  - *H. wardi*

- **Coraciiformes [Order]**
  - Alcedinidae [Family]
    - *Ceryle* [Genus]
      - *C. lugubris* [Species]
      - *C. maxima*
      - *C. torquata*
      - *C. alcyon*
      - *C. rudis*
    - *Chloroceryle* [Genus]
      - *C. amazona* [Species]
      - *C. americana*
      - *C. inda*
      - *C. aenea*
    - *Alcedo* [Genus]
      - *A. hercules* [Species]
      - *A. atthis*
      - *A. semitorquata*
      - *A. meninting*
      - *A. quadribrachys*
      - *A. euryzona*
      - *A. coerulescens*
      - *A. cristata*
      - *A. leucogaster*
    - *Myioceyx* [Genus]
      - *M. lecontei* [Species]
    - *Ispidina* [Genus]
      - *I. picta* [Species]
      - *I. madagascariensis*
    - *Ceyx* [Genus]
      - *C. cyanopectus* [Species]
      - *C. argentatus*
      - *C. goodfellowi*
      - *C. lepidus*
      - *C. azureus*
      - *C. websteri*
      - *C. pusillus*
      - *C. erithacus*
      - *C. rufidorsum*
      - *C. melanurus*
      - *C. fallax*
    - *Pelargopsis* [Genus]
      - *P. amauroptera* [Species]
      - *P. capensis*
      - *P. melanorhyncha*
    - *Lacedo* [Genus]
      - *L. pulchella* [Species]
    - *Dacelo* [Genus]
      - *D. novaeguineae* [Species]
      - *D. leachii*
      - *D. tyro*
      - *D. gaudichaud*
    - *Clytoceyx* [Genus]
      - *C. rex* [Species]
    - *Melidora* [Genus]
      - *M. macrorrhina* [Species]
    - *Cittura* [Genus]
      - *C. cyanotis* [Species]
    - *Halcyon* [Genus]
      - *H. coromanda* [Species]
      - *H. badia*
      - *H. smyrnensis*
      - *H. pileata*
      - *H. cyanoventris*
      - *H. leucocephala*
      - *H. senegalensis*
      - *H. senegaloides*
      - *H. malimbica*
      - *H. albiventris*
      - *H. chelicuti*
      - *H. nigrocyanea*
      - *H. winchelli*
      - *H. diops*
      - *H. macleayii*
      - *H. albonotata*
      - *H. leucopygia*
      - *H. farquhari*
      - *H. pyrrhopygia*
      - *H. torotoro*
      - *H. megarhyncha*
      - *H. australasia*
      - *H. sancta*
      - *H. cinnamomina*
      - *H. funebris*
      - *H. chloris*
      - *H. saurophaga*
      - *H. recurvirostris*
      - *H. venerata*
      - *H. tuta*
      - *H. gambieri*
      - *H. godeffroyi*
      - *H. miyakoensis*
      - *H. bougainvillei*
      - *H. concreta*
      - *H. lindsayi*
      - *H. fulgida*
      - *H. monacha*
      - *H. princeps*
    - *Tanysiptera* [Genus]
      - *T. hydrocharis* [Species]
      - *T. galatea*
      - *T. riedelii*
      - *T. carolinae*
      - *T. ellioti*
      - *T. nympha*
      - *T. danae*
      - *T. sylvia*

  - Todidae [Family]
    - *Todus* [Genus]
      - *T. multicolor* [Species]
      - *T. angustirostris*
      - *T. todus*
      - *T. mexicanus*
      - *T. subulatus*

  - Momotidae [Family]
    - *Hylomanes* [Genus]
      - *H. momotula* [Species]
    - *Aspatha* [Genus]
      - *A. gularis* [Species]
    - *Electron* [Genus]
      - *E. platyrhynchum* [Species]
      - *E. carinatum*
    - *Eumomota* [Genus]
      - *E. superciliosa* [Species]
    - *Baryphthengus* [Genus]
      - *B. ruficapillus* [Species]
    - *Momotus* [Genus]
      - *M. mexicanus* [Species]
      - *M. momota*

  - Meropidae [Family]
    - *Dicrocercus* [Genus]
      - *D. hirundineus* [Species]
    - *Melittophagus* [Genus]
      - *M. revoilii* [Species]
      - *M. pusillus*
      - *M. variegatus*
      - *M. lafresnayii*
      - *M. bullockoides*
      - *M. bulocki*
      - *M. gularis*
      - *M. mulleri*
    - *Aerops* [Genus]
      - *A. albicollis* [Species]
      - *A. boehmi*
    - *Merops* [Genus]
      - *M. leschenaulti* [Species]
      - *M. apiaster*
      - *M. superciliosus*
      - *M. ornatus*
      - *M. orientalis*
      - *M. viridis*
      - *M. malimbicus*
      - *M. nubicus*
      - *M. nubicoides*
    - *Bombylonax* [Genus]
      - *B. breweri* [Species]
    - *Nyctyornis* [Genus]
      - *N. amicta* [Species]
      - *N. athertoni*

- *Meropogon* [Genus]
  - *M. forsteni* [Species]

- Leptosomatidae [Family]
  - *Leptosomus* [Genus]
    - *L. discolor* [Species]

- Coraciidae [Family]
  - *Brachypteracias* [Genus]
    - *B. leptosomus* [Species]
    - *B. squamigera*
  - *Atelornis* [Genus]
    - *A. pittoides* [Species]
    - *A. crossleyi*
  - *Uratelornis* [Genus]
    - *U. chimaera* [Species]
  - *Coracias* [Genus]
    - *C. garrulus* [Species]
    - *C. abyssinica*
    - *C. caudata*
    - *C. spatulata*
    - *C. noevia*
    - *C. benghalensis*
    - *C. temminckii*
    - *C. cyanogaster*
  - *Eurystomus* [Genus]
    - *E. glaucurus* [Species]
    - *E. gularis*
    - *E. orientalis*

- Upupidae [Family]
  - *Upupa* [Genus]
    - *U. epops* [Species]

- Phoeniculidae [Family]
  - *Phoeniculus* [Genus]
    - *P. purpureus* [Species]
    - *P. bollei*
    - *P. castaneiceps*
    - *P. aterrimus*
  - *Rhinopomastus* [Genus]
    - *R. minor* [Species]
    - *R. cyanomelas*
- Bucerotidae [Family]
  - *Tockus* [Genus]
    - *T. birostris* [Species]
    - *T. fasciatus*
    - *T. alboterminatus*
    - *T. bradfieldi*
    - *T. pallidirostris*
    - *T. nasutus*
    - *T. hemprichii*
    - *T. monteiri*
    - *T. griseus*
    - *T. hartlaubi*
    - *T. camurus*
    - *T. erythrorhynchus*
    - *T. flavirostris*
    - *T. deckeni*
    - *T. jacksoni*
  - *Berenicornis* [Genus]
    - *B. comatus* [Species]
    - *B. albocristatus*
  - *Ptiloaemus* [Genus]
    - *P. tickelli* [Species]
  - *Anorrhinus* [Genus]
    - *A. galeritus* [Species]
  - *Penelopides* [Genus]
    - *P. panini* [Species]
    - *P. exarhatus*
  - *Aceros* [Genus]
    - *A. nipalensis* [Species]
    - *A. corrugatus*
    - *A. leucocephalus*
    - *A. cassidix*
    - *A. undulatus*
    - *A. plicatus*
    - *A. everetti*
    - *A. narcondami*
  - *Anthracoceros* [Genus]
    - *A. malayanus* [Species]
    - *A. malabaricus*
    - *A. coronatus*
    - *A. montani*
    - *A. marchei*
  - *Bycanistes* [Genus]
    - *B. bucinator* [Species]
    - *B. cylindricus*
    - *B. subcylindricus*
    - *B. brevis*
  - *Ceratogymna* [Genus]
    - *C. atrata* [Species]
    - *C. elata*
  - *Buceros* [Genus]
    - *B. rhinoceros* [Species]
    - *B. bicornis*
    - *B. hydrocorax*
  - *Rhinoplax* [Genus]
    - *R. vigil* [Species]
  - *Bucorvus* [Genus]
    - *B. abyssinicus* [Species]
    - *B. leadbeateri*

Piciformes [Order]

- Galbulidae [Family]
  - *Galbalcyrhynchus* [Genus]
    - *G. leucotis* [Species]
  - *Brachygalba* [Genus]
    - *B. lugubris* [Species]
    - *B. phaeonota*
    - *B. goeringi*
    - *B. salmoni*
    - *B. albogularis*
  - *Jacamaralcyon* [Genus]
    - *J. tridactyla* [Species]
  - *Galbula* [Genus]
    - *G. albirostris* [Species]
    - *G. galbula*
    - *G. tombacea*
    - *G. cyanescens*
    - *G. pastazae*
    - *G. ruficauda*
    - *G. leucogastra*
    - *G. dea*
  - *Jacamerops* [Genus]
    - *J. aurea* [Species]

- Bucconidae [Family]
  - *Notharchus* [Genus]
    - *N. macrorhynchos* [Species]
    - *N. pectoralis*
    - *N. ordii*
    - *N. tectus*
  - *Bucco* [Genus]
    - *B. macrodactylus* [Species]
    - *B. tamatia*
    - *B. noanamae*
    - *B. capensis*
  - *Nystalus* [Genus]
    - *N. radiatus* [Species]
    - *N. chacuru*
    - *N. striolatus*
    - *N. maculatus*
  - *Hypnelus* [Genus]
    - *H. ruficollis* [Species]
    - *H. bicinctus*
  - *Malacoptila* [Genus]
    - *M. striata* [Species]
    - *M. fusca*
    - *M. fulvogularis*
    - *M. rufa*
    - *M. panamensis*
    - *M. mystacalis*
  - *Micromonacha* [Genus]
    - *M. lanceolata* [Species]
  - *Nonnula* [Genus]
    - *N. rubecula* [Species]
    - *N. sclateri*
    - *N. brunnea*
    - *N. frontalis*
    - *N. ruficapilla*
    - *N. amaurocephala*
  - *Hapaloptila* [Genus]
    - *H. castanea* [Species]
  - *Monasa* [Genus]
    - *M. atra* [Species]
    - *M. nigrifrons*
    - *M. morphoeus*
    - *M. flavirostris*
  - *Chelidoptera* [Genus]
    - *C. tenebrosa* [Species]

- Capitonidae [Family]
  - *Capito* [Genus]
    - *C. aurovirens* [Species]
    - *C. maculicoronatus*
    - *C. squamatus*
    - *C. hypoleucus*
    - *C. dayi*
    - *C. quinticolor*
    - *C. niger*
  - *Eubucco* [Genus]
    - *E. richardsoni* [Species]
    - *E. bourcierii*
    - *E. versicolor*

- *Semnornis* [Genus]
  - *S. frantzii* [Species]
  - *S. ramphastinus*
- *Psilopogon* [Genus]
  - *P. pyrolophus* [Species]
- *Megalaima* [Genus]
  - *M. virens* [Species]
  - *M. lagrandieri*
  - *M. zeylanica*
  - *M. viridis*
  - *M. faiostricta*
  - *M. corvina*
  - *M. chrysopogon*
  - *M. rafflesii*
  - *M. mystacophanos*
  - *M. javensis*
  - *M. flavifrons*
  - *M. franklinii*
  - *M. oorti*
  - *M. asiatica*
  - *M. incognita*
  - *M. henricii*
  - *M. armillaris*
  - *M. pulcherrima*
  - *M. robustirostris*
  - *M. australis*
  - *M. eximia*
  - *M. rubricapilla*
  - *M. haemacephala*
- *Calorhamphus* [Genus]
  - *C. fuliginosus* [Species]
- *Gymnobucco* [Genus]
  - *G. calvus* [Species]
  - *G. peli*
  - *G. sladeni*
  - *G. bonapartei*
- *Smilorhis* [Genus]
  - *S. leucotis* [Species]
- *Stactolaema* [Genus]
  - *S. olivacea* [Species]
  - *S. anchietae*
  - *S. whytii*
- *Pogoniulus* [Genus]
  - *P. duchaillui* [Species]
  - *P. scolopaceus*
  - *P. leucomystax*
  - *P. simplex*
  - *P. coryphaeus*
  - *P. pusillus*
  - *P. chrysoconus*
  - *P. bilineatus*
  - *P. subsulphureus*
  - *P. atroflavus*
- *Tricholaema* [Genus]
  - *T. lacrymosum* [Species]
  - *T. leucomelan*
  - *T. diadematum*
  - *T. melanocephalum*
  - *T. flavibuccale*
  - *T. hirsutum*
- *Lybius* [Genus]
  - *L. undatus* [Species]
  - *L. vieilloti*
  - *L. torquatus*
  - *L. guifsobalito*
  - *L. rubrifacies*
  - *L. chaplini*
  - *L. leucocephalus*
  - *L. minor*
  - *L. melanopterus*
  - *L. bidentatus*
  - *L. dubius*
  - *L. rolleti*
- *Trachyphonus* [Genus]
  - *T. purpuratus* [Species]
  - *T. vaillantii*
  - *T. erythrocephalus*
  - *T. darnaudii*
  - *T. margaritatus*

Indicatoridae [Family]

- *Prodotiscus* [Genus]
  - *P. insignis* [Species]
  - *P. regulus*
- *Melignomon* [Genus]
  - *M. zenkeri* [Species]
- *indicator* [Genus]
  - *I. exilis* [Species]
  - *I. propinquus*
  - *I. minor*
  - *I. conirostris*
  - *I. variegatus*
  - *I. maculatus*
  - *I. archipelagicus*
  - *I. indicator*
  - *I. xanthonotus*
- *Melichneutes* [Genus]
  - *M. robustus* [Species]

Ramphastidae [Family]

- *Aulacorhynchus* [Genus]
  - *A. sulcatus* [Species]
  - *A. calorhynchus*
  - *A. derbianus*
  - *A. prasinus*
  - *A. haematopygus*
  - *A. coeruleicinctis*
  - *A. huallagae*
- *Pteroglossus* [Genus]
  - *P. torquatus* [Species]
  - *P. sanguineus*
  - *P. erythropygius*
  - *P. castanotis*
  - *P. aracari*
  - *P. pluricinctus*
  - *P. viridis*
  - *P. bitorquatus*
  - *P. olallae*
  - *P. flavirostris*
  - *P. mariae*
  - *P. beauharnaesii*
- *Selenidera* [Genus]
  - *S. spectabilis* [Species]
  - *S. culik*
  - *S. reinwardtii*
  - *S. langsdorffi*
  - *S. nattereri*
  - *S. maculirostris*
- *Andigena* [Genus]
  - *A. bailloni* [Species]
  - *A. laminirostris*
  - *A. hypoglauca*
  - *A. cucullata*
  - *A. nigrirostris*
- *Ramphastos* [Genus]
  - *R. vitellinus* [Species]
  - *R. dicolorus*
  - *R. citreolaemus*
  - *R. sulfuratus*
  - *R. swainsonii*
  - *R. ambiguus*
  - *R. aurantiirostris*
  - *R. tucanus*
  - *R. cuvieri*
  - *R. inca*
  - *R. toco*

Picidae [Family]

- *Jynx* [Genus]
  - *J. torquilla* [Species]
  - *J. ruficollis*
- *Picumnus* [Genus]
  - *P. cinnamomeus* [Species]
  - *P. rufiventris*
  - *P. fuscus*
  - *P. castelnau*
  - *P. leucogaster*
  - *P. limae*
  - *P. olivaceus*
  - *P. granadensis*
  - *P. nebulosus*
  - *P. exilis*
  - *P. borbae*
  - *P. aurifrons*
  - *P. temminckii*
  - *P. cirratus*
  - *P. sclateri*
  - *P. steindachneri*
  - *P. squamulatus*
  - *P. minutissimus*
  - *P. pallidus*
  - *P. albosquamatus*
  - *P. guttifer*
  - *P. varzeae*
  - *P. pygmaeus*
  - *P. asterias*
  - *P. pumilus*
  - *P. innominatus*
- *Nesoctites* [Genus]
  - *N. micromegas* [Species]
- *Verreauxia* [Genus]
  - *V. africana* [Species]

- *Sasia* [Genus]
  - *S. ochracea* [Species]
  - *S. abnormis*
- *Geocolaptes* [Genus]
  - *G. olivaceus* [Species]
- *Colaptes* [Genus]
  - *C. cafer* [Species]
  - *C. auratus*
  - *C. chrysoides*
  - *C. rupicola*
  - *C. pitius*
  - *C. campestris*
- *Nesoceleus* [Genus]
  - *N. fernandinae* [Species]
- *Chrysoptilus* [Genus]
  - *C. melanochloros* [Species]
  - *C. punctigula*
  - *C. atricollis*
- *Piculus* [Genus]
  - *P. rivolii* [Species]
  - *P. auricularis*
  - *P. aeruginosus*
  - *P. rubiginosus*
  - *P. simplex*
  - *P. flavigula*
  - *P. leucolaemus*
  - *P. aurulentus*
  - *P. chrysochloros*
- *Campethera* [Genus]
  - *C. punctuligera* [Species]
  - *C. nubica*
  - *C. bennettii*
  - *C. cailliautii*
  - *C. notata*
  - *C. abingoni*
  - *C. taeniolaema*
  - *C. tullbergi*
  - *C. maculosa*
  - *C. permista*
  - *C. caroli*
  - *C. nivosa*
- *Celeus* [Genus]
  - *C. flavescens* [Species]
  - *C. spectabilis*
  - *C. castaneus*
  - *C. immaculatus*
  - *C. elegans*
  - *C. jumana*
  - *C. grammicus*
  - *C. loricatus*
  - *C. undatus*
  - *C. flavus*
  - *C. torquatus*
- *Micropternus* [Genus]
  - *M. brachyurus* [Species]
- *Picus* [Genus]
  - *P. viridis* [Species]
  - *P. vaillantii*
  - *P. awokera*
  - *P. squamatus*
  - *P. viridanus*
  - *P. vittatus*
  - *P. xanthopygaeus*
  - *P. canus*
  - *P. rabieri*
  - *P. erythropygius*
  - *P. flavinucha*
  - *P. puniceus*
  - *P. chlorolophus*
  - *P. mentalis*
  - *P. mineaceus*
- *Dinopium* [Genus]
  - *D. benghalense* [Species]
  - *D. shorii*
  - *D. javanense*
  - *D. rafflesii*
- *Gecinulus* [Genus]
  - *G. grantia* [Species]
  - *G. viridis*
- *Meiglyptes* [Genus]
  - *M. tristis* [Species]
  - *M. jugularis*
  - *M. tukki*
- *Mulleripicus* [Genus]
  - *M. pulverulentus* [Species]
  - *M. funebris*
  - *M. fuliginosus*
  - *M. fulvus*
- *Dryocopus* [Genus]
  - *D. martius* [Species]
  - *D. javensis*
  - *D. pileatus*
  - *D. lineatus*
  - *D. erythrops*
  - *D. schulzi*
  - *D. galeatus*
- *Asyndesmus* [Genus]
  - *A. lewis* [Species]
- *Melanerpes* [Genus]
  - *M. erythrocephalus* [Species]
  - *M. portoricensis*
  - *M. herminieri*
  - *M. formicivorus*
  - *M. hypopolius*
  - *M. carolinus*
  - *M. aurifrons*
  - *M. chrysogenys*
  - *M. superciliaris*
  - *M. caymanensis*
  - *M. radiolatus*
  - *M. striatus*
  - *M. rubricapillus*
  - *M. pucherani*
  - *M. chrysauchen*
  - *M. flavifrons*
  - *M. cruentatus*
  - *M. rubrifrons*
- *Leuconerpes* [Genus]
  - *L. candidus* [Species]
- *Sphyrapicus* [Genus]
  - *S. varius* [Species]
  - *S. thyroideus*
- *Trichopicus* [Genus]
  - *T. cactorum* [Species]
- *Veniliornis* [Genus]
  - *V. fumigatus* [Species]
  - *V. spilogaster*
  - *V. passerinus*
  - *V. frontalis*
  - *V. maculifrons*
  - *V. cassini*
  - *V. affinis*
  - *V. kirkii*
  - *V. callonotus*
  - *V. sanguineus*
  - *V. dignus*
  - *V. nigriceps*
- *Dendropicos* [Genus]
  - *D. fuscescens* [Species]
  - *D. stierlingi*
  - *D. elachus*
  - *D. abyssinicus*
  - *D. poecilolaemus*
  - *D. gabonensis*
  - *D. lugubris*
- *Dendrocopos* [Genus]
  - *D. major* [Species]
  - *D. leucopterus*
  - *D. syriacus*
  - *D. assimilis*
  - *D. himalayensis*
  - *D. darjellensis*
  - *D. medius*
  - *D. leucotos*
  - *D. cathpharius*
  - *D. hyperythrus*
  - *D. auriceps*
  - *D. atratus*
  - *D. macei*
  - *D. mahrattensis*
  - *D. minor*
  - *D. canicapillus*
  - *D. wattersi*
  - *D. kizuki*
  - *D. moluccensis*
  - *D. maculatus*
  - *D. temminckii*
  - *D. obsoletus*
  - *D. dorae*
  - *D. albolarvatus*
  - *D. villosus*
  - *D. pubescens*
  - *D. borealis*
  - *D. nuttallii*
  - *D. scalaris*
  - *D. arizonae*
  - *D. stricklandi*
  - *D. mixtus*
  - *D. lignarius*
- *Picoides* [Genus]

    - *P. tridactylus* [Species]
    - *P. arcticus*
  - *Sapheopipo* [Genus]
    - *S. noguchii* [Species]
  - *Xiphidiopicus* [Genus]
    - *X. percussus* [Species]
  - *Polipicus* [Genus]
    - *P. johnstoni* [Species]
    - *P. elliotii*
  - *Mesopicos* [Genus]
    - *M. goertae* [Species]
    - *M. griseocephalus*
  - *Thripias* [Genus]
    - *T. namaquus* [Species]
    - *T. xantholophus*
    - *T. pyrrhogaster*
  - *Hemicircus* [Genus]
    - *H. concretus* [Species]
    - *H. canente*
  - *Blythipicus* [Genus]
    - *B. pyrrhotis* [Species]
    - *B. rubiginosus*
  - *Chrysocolaptes* [Genus]
    - *C. validus* [Species]
    - *C. festivus*
    - *C. lucidus*
  - *Phloeoceastes* [Genus]
    - *P. guatemalensis* [Species]
    - *P. melanoleucos*
    - *P. leucopogon*
    - *P. rubricollis*
    - *P. robustus*
    - *P. pollens*
    - *P. haematogaster*
  - *Campephilus* [Genus]
    - *C. principalis* [Species]
    - *C. imperialis*
    - *C. magellanicus*

Passeriformes [Order]

- Eurylaimidae [Family]
  - *Smithornis* [Genus]
    - *S. capensis* [Species]
    - *S. rufolateralis*
    - *S. sharpei*
  - *Pseudocalyptomena* [Genus]
    - *P. graueri* [Species]
  - *Corydon* [Genus]
    - *C. sumatranus* [Species]
  - *Cymbirhynchus* [Genus]
    - *C. macrorhynchos* [Species]
  - *Eurylaimus* [Genus]
    - *E. javanicus* [Species]
    - *E. ochromalus*
    - *E. steerii*
  - *Serilophus* [Genus]
    - *S. lunatus* [Species]
  - *Psarisomus* [Genus]
    - *P. dalhousiae* [Species]
  - *Calyptomena* [Genus]
    - *C. viridis* [Species]
    - *C. hosii*
    - *C. whiteheadi*

- Dendrocolaptidae [Family]
  - *Dendrocincla* [Genus]
    - *D. tyrannina* [Species]
    - *D. macrorhyncha*
    - *D. fuliginosa*
    - *D. anabatina*
    - *D. merula*
    - *D. homochroa*
  - *Deconychura* [Genus]
    - *D. longicauda* [Species]
    - *D. stictolaema*
  - *Sittasomus* [Genus]
    - *S. griseicapillus* [Species]
  - *Glyphorynchus* [Genus]
    - *G. spirurus* [Species]
  - *Drymornis* [Genus]
    - *D. bridgesii* [Species]
  - *Nasica* [Genus]
    - *N. longirostris* [Species]
  - *Dendrexetastes* [Genus]
    - *D. rufigula* [Species]
  - *Hylexetastes* [Genus]
    - *H. perrotii* [Species]
    - *H. stresemanni*
  - *Xiphocolaptes* [Genus]
    - *X. promeropirhynchus* [Species]
    - *X. albicollis*
    - *X. falcirostris*
    - *X. franciscanus*
    - *X. major*
  - *Dendrocolaptes* [Genus]
    - *D. certhia* [Species]
    - *D. concolor*
    - *D. hoffmannsi*
    - *D. picumnus*
    - *D. platyrostris*
  - *Xiphorhynchus* [Genus]
    - *X. picus* [Species]
    - *X. necopinus*
    - *X. obsoletus*
    - *X. ocellatus*
    - *X. spixii*
    - *X. elegans*
    - *X. pardalotus*
    - *X. guttatus*
    - *X. flavigaster*
    - *X. striatigularis*
    - *X. lachrymosus*
    - *X. erythropygius*
    - *X. triangularis*
  - *Lepidocolaptes* [Genus]
    - *L. leucogaster* [Species]
    - *L. souleyetii*
    - *L. angustirostris*
    - *L. affinis*
    - *L. squamatus*
    - *L. fuscus*
    - *L. albolineatus*
  - *Campylorhamphus* [Genus]
    - *C. pucherani* [Species]
    - *C. trochilirostris*
    - *C. pusillus*
    - *C. procurvoides*

- Furnariidae [Family]
  - *Geobates* [Genus]
    - *G. poecilopterus* [Species]
  - *Geositta* [Genus]
    - *G. maritima* [Species]
    - *G. peruviana*
    - *G. saxicolina*
    - *G. isabellina*
    - *G. rufipennis*
    - *G. punensis*
    - *G. cunicularia*
    - *G. antarctica*
    - *G. tenuirostris*
    - *G. crassirostris*
  - *Upucerthia* [Genus]
    - *U. dumetaria* [Species]
    - *U. albigula*
    - *U. validirostris*
    - *U. serrana*
    - *U. andaecola*
  - *Ochetorhynchus* [Genus]
    - *O. ruficaudus* [Species]
    - *O. certhioides*
    - *O. harteri*
  - *Eremobius* [Genus]
    - *E. phoenicurus* [Species]
  - *Chilia* [Genus]
    - *C. melanura* [Species]
  - *Cinclodes* [Genus]
    - *C. antarcticus* [Species]
    - *C. patagonicus*
    - *C. oustaleti*
    - *C. fuscus*
    - *C. comechingonus*
    - *C. atacamensis*
    - *C. palliatus*
    - *C. taczanowskii*
    - *C. nigrofumosus*
    - *C. excelsior*
  - *Clibanornis* [Genus]
    - *C. dendrocolaptoides* [Species]
  - *Furnarius* [Genus]
    - *F. rufus* [Species]
    - *F. leucopus*
    - *F. torridus*
    - *F. minor*
    - *F. figulus*
    - *F. cristatus*
  - *Limnornis* [Genus]
    - *L. curvirostris* [Species]
  - *Sylviorthorhynchus* [Genus]
    - *S. desmursii* [Species]
  - *Aphrastura* [Genus]
    - *A. spinicauda* [Species]
    - *A. masafuerae*

- *Phleocryptes* [Genus]
  - *P. melanops* [Species]
- *Leptasthenura* [Genus]
  - *L. andicola* [Species]
  - *L. striata*
  - *L. pileata*
  - *L. xenothorax*
  - *L. striolata*
  - *L. aegithaloides*
  - *L. platensis*
  - *L. fuliginiceps*
  - *L. yanacensis*
  - *L. setaria*
- *Spartonoica* [Genus]
  - *S. maluroides* [Species]
- *Schizoeaca* [Genus]
  - *S. coryi* [Species]
  - *S. fuliginosa*
  - *S. griseomurina*
  - *S. palpebralis*
  - *S. helleri*
  - *S. harterti*
- *Schoeniophylax* [Genus]
  - *S. phryganophila* [Species]
- *Oreophylax* [Genus]
  - *O. moreirae* [Species]
- *Synallaxis* [Genus]
  - *S. ruficapilla* [Species]
  - *S. superciliosa*
  - *S. poliophrys*
  - *S. azarae*
  - *S. frontalis*
  - *S. moesta*
  - *S. cabanisi*
  - *S. spixi*
  - *S. hypospodia*
  - *S. subpudica*
  - *S. albescens*
  - *S. brachyura*
  - *S. albigularis*
  - *S. gujanensis*
  - *S. propinqua*
  - *S. cinerascens*
  - *S. tithys*
  - *S. cinnamomea*
  - *S. fuscorufa*
  - *S. unirufa*
  - *S. rutilans*
  - *S. erythrothorax*
  - *S. cherriei*
  - *S. stictothorax*
- *Hellmayrea* [Genus]
  - *H. gularis* [Species]
- *Gyalophylax* [Genus]
  - *G. hellmayri* [Species]
- *Certhiaxis* [Genus]
  - *C. cinnamomea* [Species]
  - *C. mustelina*
- *Limnoctites* [Genus]
  - *L. rectirostris* [Species]
- *Poecilurus* [Genus]
  - *P. candei* [Species]
  - *P. kollari*
  - *P. scutatus*
- *Cranioleuca* [Genus]
  - *C. sulphurifera* [Species]
  - *C. semicinerea*
  - *C. obsoleta*
  - *C. pyrrhophia*
  - *C. subcristata*
  - *C. hellmayri*
  - *C. curtata*
  - *C. furcata*
  - *C. demissa*
  - *C. erythrops*
  - *C. vulpina*
  - *C. pallida*
  - *C. antisiensis*
  - *C. marcapatae*
  - *C. albiceps*
  - *C. baroni*
  - *C. albicapilla*
  - *C. mulleri*
  - *C. gutturata*
- *Siptornopsis* [Genus]
  - *S. hypochondriacus* [Species]
- *Asthenes* [Genus]
  - *A. pyrrholeuca* [Species]
  - *A. dorbignyi*
  - *A. berlepschi*
  - *A. baeri*
  - *A. patagonica*
  - *A. steinbachi*
  - *A. humicola*
  - *A. modesta*
  - *A. pudibunda*
  - *A. ottonis*
  - *A. heterura*
  - *A. wyatti*
  - *A. humilis*
  - *A. anthoides*
  - *A. sclateri*
  - *A. hudsoni*
  - *A. virgata*
  - *A. maculicauda*
  - *A. flammulata*
  - *A. urubambensis*
- *Thripophaga* [Genus]
  - *T. macroura* [Species]
  - *T. cherriei*
  - *T. fusciceps*
  - *T. berlepschi*
- *Phacellodomus* [Genus]
  - *P. sibilatrix* [Species]
  - *P. rufifrons*
  - *P. striaticeps*
  - *P. erythrophthalmus*
  - *P. ruber*
  - *P. striaticollis*
  - *P. dorsalis*
- *Coryphistera* [Genus]
  - *C. alaudina* [Species]
- *Anumbius* [Genus]
  - *A. annumbi* [Species]
- *Siptornis* [Genus]
  - *S. striaticollis* [Species]
- *Xenerpestes* [Genus]
  - *X. minlosi* [Species]
  - *X. singularis*
- *Metopothrix* [Genus]
  - *M. aurantiacus* [Species]
- *Roraimia* [Genus]
  - *R. adusta* [Species]
- *Margarornis* [Genus]
  - *M. squamiger* [Species]
  - *M. bellulus*
  - *M. rubiginosus*
  - *M. stellatus*
- *Premnornis* [Genus]
  - *P. guttuligera* [Species]
- *Premnoplex* [Genus]
  - *P. brunnescens* [Species]
- *Pseudocolaptes* [Genus]
  - *P. lawrencii* [Species]
  - *P. boissonneautii*
- *Berlepschia* [Genus]
  - *B. rikeri* [Species]
- *Pseudoseisura* [Genus]
  - *P. cristata* [Species]
  - *P. lophotes*
  - *P. gutturalis*
- *Hyloctistes* [Genus]
  - *H. subulatus* [Species]
- *Ancistrops* [Genus]
  - *A. strigilatus* [Species]
- *Anabazenops* [Genus]
  - *A. fuscus* [Species]
- *Syndactyla* [Genus]
  - *S. rufosuperciliata* [Species]
  - *S. subalaris*
  - *S. guttulata*
  - *S. mirandae*
- *Simoxenops* [Genus]
  - *S. ucayalae* [Species]
  - *S. striatus*
- *Anabacerthia* [Genus]
  - *A. striaticollis* [Species]
  - *A. temporalis*
  - *A. amaurotis*
- *Philydor* [Genus]
  - *P. atricapillus* [Species]
  - *P. erythrocercus*
  - *P. pyrrhodes*
  - *P. dimidiatus*
  - *P. baeri*
  - *P. lichtensteini*
  - *P. rufus*
  - *P. erythropterus*
  - *P. ruficaudatus*
- *Automolus* [Genus]

A. leucophthalmus [Species]
A. infuscatus
A. dorsalis
A. rubiginosus
A. albigularis
A. ochrolaemus
A. rufipileatus
A. ruficollis
A. melanopezus
Hylocryptus [Genus]
H. erythrocephalus [Species]
H. rectirostris
Cichlocolaptes [Genus]
C. leucophrus [Species]
Heliobletus [Genus]
H. contaminatus [Species]
Thripadectes [Genus]
T. flammulatus [Species]
T. holostictus
T. melanorhynchus
T. rufobrunneus
T. virgaticeps
T. scrutator
T. ignobilis
Xenops [Genus]
X. milleri [Species]
X. tenuirostris
X. rutilans
X. minutus
Megaxenops [Genus]
M. parnaguae [Species]
Pygarrhichas [Genus]
P. albogularis [Species]
Sclerurus [Genus]
S. scansor [Species]
S. albigularis
S. mexicanus
S. rufigularis
S. caudacutus
S. guatemalensis
Lochmias [Genus]
L. nematura [Species]

Formicariidae [Family]
Cymbilaimus [Genus]
C. lineatus [Species]
Hypoedaleus [Genus]
H. guttatus [Species]
Batara [Genus]
B. cinerea [Species]
Mackenziaena [Genus]
M. leachii [Species]
M. severa
Frederickena [Genus]
F. viridis [Species]
U. unduligera
Taraba [Genus]
T. major [Species]
Sakesphorus [Genus]
S. canadensis [Species]
S. cristatus
S. bernardi
S. melanonotus
S. melanothorax
S. luctuosus
Biatas [Genus]
B. nigropectus [Species]
Thamnophilus [Genus]
T. doliatus [Species]
T. multistriatus
T. palliatus
T. bridgesi
T. nigriceps
T. praecox
T. nigrocinereus
T. aethiops
T. unicolor
T. schistaceus
T. murinus
T. aroyae
T. punctatus
T. amazonicus
T. insignis
T. caerulescens
T. torquatus
T. ruficapillus
Pygiptila [Genus]
P. stellaris [Species]
Megastictus [Genus]
M. margaritatus [Species]
Neoctantes [Genus]
N. niger [Species]
Clytoctantes [Genus]
C. alixii [Species]
Xenornis [Genus]
X. setifrons [Species]
Thamnistes [Genus]
T. anabatinus [Species]
Dysithamnus [Genus]
D. stictothorax [Species]
D. mentalis
D. striaticeps
D. puncticeps
D. xanthopterus
D. ardesiacus
D. saturninus
D. occidentalis
D. plumbeus
Thamnomanes [Genus]
T. caesius [Species]
Myrmotherula [Genus]
M. brachyura [Species]
M. obscura
M. sclateri
M. klagesi
M. surinamensis
M. ambigua
M. cherriei
M. guttata
M. longicauda
M. hauxwelli
M. gularis
M. gutturalis
M. fulviventris
M. leucophthalma
M. haematonota
M. ornata
M. erythrura
M. erythronotos
M. axillaris
M. schisticolor
M. sunensis
M. longipennis
M. minor
M. iheringi
M. grisea
M. unicolor
M. behni
M. urosticta
M. menetriesii
M. assimilis
Dichrozona [Genus]
D. cincta [Species]
Myrmorchilus [Genus]
M. strigilatus [Species]
Herpsilochmus [Genus]
H. pileatus [Species]
H. sticturus
H. stictocephalus
H. dorsimaculatus
H. roraimae
H. pectoralis
H. longirostris
H. axillaris
H. rufimarginatus
Microrhopias [Genus]
M. quixensis [Species]
Formicivora [Genus]
F. iheringi [Species]
F. grisea
F. serrana
F. melanogaster
F. rufa
Drymophila [Genus]
D. ferruginea [Species]
D. genei
D. ochropyga
D. devillei
D. caudata
D. malura
D. squamata
Terenura [Genus]
T. maculata [Species]
T. callinota
T. humeralis
T. sharpei
T. spodioptila
Cercomacra [Genus]
C. cinerascens [Species]
C. brasiliana
C. tyrannina

- *C. nigriscens*
- *C. serva*
- *C. nigricans*
- *C. carbonaria*
- *C. melanaria*
- *C. ferdinandi*
- *Sipia* [Genus]
  - *S. berlepschi* [Species]
  - *S. rosenbergi*
- *Pyriglena* [Genus]
  - *P. leuconota* [Species]
  - *P. atra*
  - *P. leucoptera*
- *Rhopornis* [Genus]
  - *R. ardesiaca* [Species]
- *Myrmoborus* [Genus]
  - *M. leucophrys* [Species]
  - *M. lugubris*
  - *M. myotherinus*
  - *M. melanurus*
- *Hypocnemis* [Genus]
  - *H. cantator* [Species]
  - *H. hypoxantha*
- *Hypocnemoides* [Genus]
  - *H. melanopogon* [Species]
  - *H. maculicauda*
- *Myrmochanes* [Genus]
  - *M. hemileucus* [Species]
- *Gymnocichla* [Genus]
  - *G. nudiceps* [Species]
- *Sclateria* [Genus]
  - *S. naevia* [Species]
- *Percnostola* [Genus]
  - *P. rufifrons* [Species]
  - *P. schistacea*
  - *P. leucostigma*
  - *P. caurensis*
  - *P. lophotes*
- *Myrmeciza* [Genus]
  - *M. longipes* [Species]
  - *M. exsul*
  - *M. ferruginea*
  - *M. ruficauda*
  - *M. laemosticta*
  - *M. disjuncta*
  - *M. pelzelni*
  - *M. hemimelaena*
  - *M. hyperythra*
  - *M. goeldii*
  - *M. melanoceps*
  - *M. fortis*
  - *M. immaculata*
  - *M. griseiceps*
- *Myrmoderus* [Genus]
  - *M. loricatus* [Species]
  - *M. squamosus*
- *Myrmophylax* [Genus]
  - *M. atrothorax* [Species]
  - *M. stictothorax*
- *Formicarius* [Genus]
  - *F. colma* [Species]
  - *F. analis*
  - *F. nigricapillus*
  - *F. rufipectus*
- *Chamaeza* [Genus]
  - *C. campanisona* [Species]
  - *C. nobilis*
  - *C. ruficauda*
  - *C. mollissima*
- *Pithys* [Genus]
  - *P. albifrons* [Species]
  - *P. castanea*
- *Gymnopithys* [Genus]
  - *G. rufigula* [Species]
  - *G. salvini*
  - *G. lunulata*
  - *G. leucaspis*
- *Rhegmatorhina* [Genus]
  - *R. gymnops* [Species]
  - *R. berlepschi*
  - *R. cristata*
  - *R. hoffmannsi*
  - *R. melanosticta*
- *Hylophylax* [Genus]
  - *H. naevioides* [Species]
  - *H. naevia*
  - *H. punctulata*
  - *H. poecilonota*
- *Phlegopsis* [Genus]
  - *P. nigromaculata* [Species]
  - *P. erythroptera*
  - *P. borbae*
- *Phaenostictus* [Genus]
  - *P. mcleannani* [Species]
- *Myrmornis* [Genus]
  - *M. torquata* [Species]
- *Pittasoma* [Genus]
  - *P. michleri* [Species]
  - *P. rufopileatum*
- *Grallaricula* [Genus]
  - *G. flavirostris* [Species]
  - *G. ferrugineipectus*
  - *G. nana*
  - *G. loricata*
  - *G. peruviana*
  - *G. lineifrons*
  - *G. cucullata*
- *Myrmothera* [Genus]
  - *M. campanisona* [Species]
  - *M. simplex*
- *Thamnocharis* [Genus]
  - *T. dignissima* [Species]
- *Grallaria* [Genus]
  - *G. squamigera* [Species]
  - *G. excelsa*
  - *G. gigantea*
  - *G. guatimalensis*
  - *G. varia*
  - *G. alleni*
  - *G. haplonota*
  - *G. milleri*
  - *G. bangsi*
  - *G. quitensis*
  - *G. erythrotis*
  - *G. hypoleuca*
  - *G. przewalskii*
  - *G. capitalis*
  - *G. nuchalis*
  - *G. albigula*
  - *G. ruficapilla*
  - *G. erythroleuca*
  - *G. rufocinerea*
  - *G. griseonucha*
  - *G. rufula*
  - *G. andicola*
  - *G. macularia*
  - *G. fulviventris*
  - *G. berlepschi*
  - *G. perspicillata*
  - *G. ochroleuca*

- Conopophagidae [Family]
  - *Conopophaga* [Genus]
    - *C. lineata* [Species]
    - *C. cearae*
    - *C. aurita*
    - *C. roberti*
    - *C. peruviana*
    - *C. ardesiaca*
    - *C. castaneiceps*
    - *C. melanops*
    - *C. melanogaster*
  - *Corythopis* [Genus]
    - *C. delalandi* [Species]
    - *C. torquata*

- Rhinocryptidae [Family]
  - *Pteroptochos* [Genus]
    - *P. castaneus* [Species]
    - *P. tarnii*
    - *P. megapodius*
  - *Scelorchilus* [Genus]
    - *S. albicollis* [Species]
    - *S. rubecula*
  - *Rhinocrypta* [Genus]
    - *R. lanceolata* [Species]
  - *Teledromas* [Genus]
    - *T. fuscus* [Species]
  - *Liosceles* [Genus]
    - *L. thoracicus* [Species]
  - *Merulaxis* [Genus]
    - *M. ater* [Species]
  - *Melanopareia* [Genus]
    - *M. torquata* [Species]
    - *M. maximiliani*
    - *M. maranonicus*
    - *M. elegans*
  - *Scytalopus* [Genus]
    - *S. unicolor* [Species]
    - *S. speluncae*
    - *S. macropus*

- *S. femoralis*
- *S. argentifrons*
- *S. chiriquensis*
- *S. panamensis*
- *S. latebricola*
- *S. indigoticus*
- *S. magellanicus*
- *Psilorhamphus* [Genus]
  - *P. guttatus* [Species]
- *Myornis* [Genus]
  - *M. senilis* [Species]
- *Eugralla* [Genus]
  - *E. paradoxa* [Species]
- *Acropternis* [Genus]
  - *A. orthonyx* [Species]

Tyrannidae [Family]

- *Phyllomyias* [Genus]
  - *P. fasciatus* [Species]
  - *P. burmeisteri*
  - *P. virescens*
  - *P. sclateri*
  - *P. griseocapilla*
  - *P. griseiceps*
  - *P. plumbeiceps*
  - *P. nigrocapillus*
  - *P. cinereiceps*
  - *P. uropygialis*
- *Zimmerius* [Genus]
  - *Z. vilissimus* [Species]
  - *Z. bolivianus*
  - *Z. cinereicapillus*
  - *Z. gracilipes*
  - *Z. viridiflavus*
- *Ornithion* [Genus]
  - *O. inerme* [Species]
  - *O. semiflavum*
  - *O. brunneicapillum*
- *Camptostoma* [Genus]
  - *C. imberbe* [Species]
  - *C. obsoletum*
- *Phaeomyias* [Genus]
  - *P. murina* [Species]
- *Sublegatus* [Genus]
  - *S. modestus* [Species]
  - *S. obscurior*
- *Suiriri* [Genus]
  - *S. suiriri* [Species]
- *Tyrannulus* [Genus]
  - *T. elatus* [Species]
- *Myiopagis* [Genus]
  - *M. gaimardii* [Species]
  - *M. caniceps*
  - *M. subplacens*
  - *M. flavivertex*
  - *M. cotta*
  - *M. viridicata*
  - *M. leucospodia*
- *Elaenia* [Genus]
  - *E. martinica* [Species]
  - *E. flavogaster*
  - *E. spectabilis*
  - *E. albiceps*
  - *E. parvirostris*
  - *E. mesoleuca*
  - *E. strepera*
  - *E. gigas*
  - *E. pelzelni*
  - *E. cristata*
  - *E. ruficeps*
  - *E. chiriquensis*
  - *E. frantzii*
  - *E. obscura*
  - *E. dayi*
  - *E. pallatangae*
  - *E. fallax*
- *Mecocerculus* [Genus]
  - *M. leucophrys* [Species]
  - *M. poecilocercus*
  - *M. hellmayri*
  - *M. calopterus*
  - *M. minor*
  - *M. stictopterus*
- *Serpophaga* [Genus]
  - *S. cinerea* [Species]
  - *S. hypoleuca*
  - *S. nigricans*
  - *S. araguayae*
  - *S. subcristata*
- *Inezia* [Genus]
  - *I. inornata* [Species]
  - *I. tenuirostris*
  - *I. subflava*
- *Stigmatura* [Genus]
  - *S. napensis* [Species]
  - *S. budytoides*
- *Anairetes* [Genus]
  - *A. alpinus* [Species]
  - *A. agraphia*
  - *A. agilis*
  - *A. reguloides*
  - *A. flavirostris*
  - *A. fernandezianus*
  - *A. parulus*
- *Tachuris* [Genus]
  - *T. rubrigastra* [Species]
- *Culicivora* [Genus]
  - *C. caudacuta* [Species]
- *Polystictus* [Genus]
  - *P. pectoralis* [Species]
  - *P. superciliaris*
- *Pseudocolopteryx* [Genus]
  - *P. sclateri* [Species]
  - *P. dinellianus*
  - *P. acutipennis*
  - *P. flaviventris*
- *Euscarthmus* [Genus]
  - *E. meloryphus* [Species]
  - *E. rufomarginatus*
- *Mionectes* [Genus]
  - *M. striaticollis* [Species]
  - *M. oliveceus*
  - *M. oleagineus*
  - *M. macconnelli*
  - *M. rufiventris*
- *Leptopogon* [Genus]
  - *L. rufipectus* [Species]
  - *L. taczanowskii*
  - *L. amaurocephalus*
  - *L. superciliaris*
- *Phylloscartes* [Genus]
  - *P. nigrifrons* [Species]
  - *P. poecilotis*
  - *P. chapmani*
  - *P. ophthalmicus*
  - *P. eximius*
  - *P. gualaquizae*
  - *P. flaviventris*
  - *P. venezuelanus*
  - *P. orbitalis*
  - *P. flaveolus*
  - *P. roquettei*
  - *P. ventralis*
  - *P. paulistus*
  - *P. oustaleti*
  - *P. difficilis*
  - *P. flavovirens*
  - *P. virescens*
  - *P. superciliaris*
  - *P. sylviolus*
- *Pseudotriccus* [Genus]
  - *P. pelzelni* [Species]
  - *P. simplex*
  - *P. ruficeps*
- *Myiornis* [Genus]
  - *M. auricularis* [Species]
  - *M. albiventris*
  - *M. ecaudatus*
- *Lophotriccus* [Genus]
  - *L. pileatus* [Species]
  - *L. eulophotes*
  - *L. vitiosus*
  - *L. galeatus*
- *Atalotriccus* [Genus]
  - *A. pilaris* [Species]
- *Poecilotriccus* [Genus]
  - *P. ruficeps* [Species]
  - *P. capitale*
  - *P. tricolor*
  - *P. andrei*
- *Oncostoma* [Genus]
  - *O. cinereigulare* [Species]
  - *O. olivaceum*
- *Hemitriccus* [Genus]
  - *H. minor* [Species]
  - *H. josephinae*
  - *H. diops*
  - *H. obsoletus*
  - *H. flammulatus*
  - *H. zosterops*
  - *H. aenigma*

- *H. orbitatus*
- *H. iohannis*
- *H. striaticollis*
- *H. nidipendulus*
- *H. spodiops*
- *H. margaritaceiventer*
- *H. inoratus*
- *H. granadensis*
- *H. mirandae*
- *H. kaempferi*
- *H. rufigularis*
- *H. furcatus*

Todirostrum [Genus]
- *T. senex* [Species]
- *T. russatum*
- *T. plumbeiceps*
- *T. fumifrons*
- *T. latirostre*
- *T. sylvia*
- *T. maculatum*
- *T. poliocephalum*
- *T. cinereum*
- *T. pictum*
- *T. chrysocrotaphum*
- *T. nigriceps*
- *T. calopterum*

Cnipodectes [Genus]
- *C. subbrunneus* [Species]

Ramphotrigon [Genus]
- *R. megacephala* [Species]
- *R. fuscicauda*
- *R. ruficauda*

Rhynchocyclus [Genus]
- *R. brevirostris* [Species]
- *R. olivaceus*
- *R. fulvipectus*

Tolmomyias [Genus]
- *T. sulphurescens* [Species]
- *T. assimilis*
- *T. poliocephalus*
- *T. flaviventris*

Platyrinchus [Genus]
- *P. saturatus* [Species]
- *P. cancrominus*
- *P. mystaceus*
- *P. coronatus*
- *P. flavigularis*
- *P. platyrhynchos*
- *P. leucoryphus*

Onychorhynchus [Genus]
- *O. coronatus* [Species]

Myiotriccus [Genus]
- *M. ornatus* [Species]

Terenotriccus [Genus]
- *T. erythrurus* [Species]

Myiobius [Genus]
- *M. villosus* [Species]
- *M. barbatus*
- *M. atricaudus*

Myiophobus [Genus]
- *M. flavicans* [Species]
- *M. phoenicomitra*
- *M. inornatus*
- *M. roraimae*
- *M. lintoni*
- *M. pulcher*
- *M. ochraceiventris*
- *M. cryptoxanthus*
- *M. fasciatus*

Aphanotriccus [Genus]
- *A. capitalis* [Species]
- *A. audax*

Xenotriccus [Genus]
- *X. callizonus* [Species]
- *X. mexicanus*

Pyrrhomyias [Genus]
- *P. cinnamomea* [Species]

Mitrephanes [Genus]
- *M. phaeocercus* [Species]
- *M. olivaceus*

Contopus [Genus]
- *C. borealis* [Species]
- *C. fumigatus*
- *C. ochraceus*
- *C. sordidulus*
- *C. virens*
- *C. cinereus*
- *C. nigrescens*
- *C. albogularis*
- *C. caribaeus*
- *C. latirostris*

Empidonax [Genus]
- *E. flaviventris* [Species]
- *E. virescens*
- *E. alnorum*
- *E. traillii*
- *E. albigularis*
- *E. euleri*
- *E. griseipectus*
- *E. minimus*
- *E. hammondii*
- *E. wrightii*
- *E. oberholseri*
- *E. affinis*
- *E. difficilis*
- *E. flavescens*
- *E. fulvifrons*
- *E. atriceps*

Nesotriccus [Genus]
- *N. ridgwayi* [Species]

Cnemotriccus [Genus]
- *C. fuscatus* [Species]

Sayornis [Genus]
- *S. phoebe* [Species]
- *S. saya*
- *S. nigricans*

Pyrocephalus [Genus]
- *P. rubinus* [Species]

Ochthoeca [Genus]
- *O. cinnamomeiventris* [Species]
- *O. diadema*
- *O. frontalis*
- *O. pulchella*
- *O. rufipectoralis*
- *O. fumicolor*
- *O. oenanthoides*
- *O. parvirostris*
- *O. leucophrys*
- *O. piurae*
- *O. littoralis*

Myiotheretes [Genus]
- *M. striaticollis* [Species]
- *M. erythropygius*
- *M. rufipennis*
- *M. pernix*
- *M. fumigatus*
- *M. fuscorufus*

Xolmis [Genus]
- *X. pyrope* [Species]
- *X. cinerea*
- *X. coronata*
- *X. velata*
- *X. dominicana*
- *X. irupero*

Neoxolmis [Genus]
- *N. rubetra* [Species]
- *N. ruficentris*

Agriornis [Genus]
- *A. montana* [Species]
- *A. andicola*
- *A. livida*
- *A. microptera*
- *A. murina*

Muscisaxicola [Genus]
- *M. maculirostris* [Species]
- *M. fluviatilis*
- *M. macloviana*
- *M. capistrata*
- *M. rufivertex*
- *M. juninensis*
- *M. albilora*
- *M. alpina*
- *M. cinerea*
- *M. albifrons*
- *M. flavinucha*
- *M. frontalis*

Lessonia [Genus]
- *L. oreas* [Species]
- *L. rufa*

Knipolegus [Genus]
- *K. striaticeps* [Species]
- *K. hudsoni*
- *K. poecilocercus*
- *K. signatus*
- *K. cyanirostris*
- *K. poecilurus*
- *K. orenocensis*
- *K. aterrimus*
- *K. nigerrimus*
- *K. lophotes*

Hymenops [Genus]
- *H. perspicillata* [Species]

Fluvicola [Genus]
F. pica [Species]
F. nengeta
F. leucocephala
Colonia [Genus]
C. colonus [Species]
Alectrurus [Genus]
A. tricolor [Species]
A. risora
Gubernetes [Genus]
G. yetapa [Species]
Satrapa [Genus]
S. icterophrys [Species]
Tumbezia [Genus]
T. salvini [Species]
Muscigralla [Genus]
M. brevicauda [Species]
Hirundinea [Genus]
H. ferruginea [Species]
Machetornis [Genus]
M. rixosus [Species]
Muscipipra [Genus]
M. vetula [Species]
Attila [Genus]
A. phoenicurus [Species]
A. cinnamomeus
A. torridus
A. citriniventris
A. bolivianus
A. rufus
A. spadiceus
Casiornis [Genus]
C. rufa [Species]
C. fusca
Rhytipterna [Genus]
R. simplex [Species]
R. holerythra
R. immunda
Laniocera [Genus]
L. hypopyrrha [Species]
L. rufescens
Sirystes [Genus]
S. sibilator [Species]
Myiarchus [Genus]
M. semirufus [Species]
M. yucatanensis
M. barbirostris
M. tuberculifer
M. swainsoni
M. venezuelensis
M. panamensis
M. ferox
M. cephalotes
M. phaeocephalus
M. apicalis
M. cinerascens
M. nuttingi
M. crinitus
M. tyrannulus
M. magnirostris
M. nugator
M. validus
M. sagrae
M. stolidus
M. antillarum
M. oberi
Deltarhynchus [Genus]
D. flammulatus [Species]
Pitangus [Genus]
P. lictor [Species]
P. sulphuratus
Megarhynchus [Genus]
M. pitangua [Species]
Myiozetetes [Genus]
M. cayanensis [Species]
M. similis
M. granadensis
M. luteiventris
Conopias [Genus]
C. inornatus [Species]
C. parva
C. trivirgata
C. cinchoneti
Myiodynastes [Genus]
M. hemichrysus [Species]
M. chrysocephalus
M. bairdii
M. maculatus
M. luteiventris
Legatus [Genus]
L. leucophaius [Species]
Empidonomus [Genus]
E. varius [Species]
E. aurantioatrocristatus
Tyrannopsis [Genus]
T. sulphurea [Species]
Tyrannus [Genus]
T. niveigularis [Species]
T. albogularis
T. melancholicus
T. couchii
T. vociferans
T. crassirostris
T. verticalis
T. forficata
T. savana
T. tyrannus
T. dominicensis
T. caudifasciatus
T. cubensis
Xenopsaris [Genus]
X. albinucha [Species]
Pachyramphus [Genus]
P. viridis [Species]
P. versicolor
P. spodiurus
P. rufus
P. castaneus
P. cinnamomeus
P. polychopterus
P. marginatus
P. albogriseus
P. major
P. surinamus
P. aglaiae
P. homochrous
P. minor
P. validus
P. niger
Tityra [Genus]
T. cayana [Species]
T. semifasciata
T. inquisitor
T. leucura

Pipridae [Family]
Schiffornis [Genus]
S. major [Species]
S. turdinus
S. virescens
Sapayoa [Genus]
S. aenigma [Species]
Piprites [Genus]
P. griseiceps [Species]
P. chloris
P. pileatus
Neopipo [Genus]
N. cinnamomea [Species]
Chloropipo [Genus]
C. flavicapilla [Species]
C. holochlora
C. uniformis
C. unicolor
Xenopipo [Genus]
X. atronitens [Species]
Antilophia [Genus]
A. galeata [Species]
Tyranneutes [Genus]
T. stolzmanni [Species]
T. virescens
Neopelma [Genus]
N. chrysocephalum [Species]
N. pallescens
N. aurifrons
N. sulphureiventer
Heterocercus [Genus]
H. flavivertex [Species]
H. aurantiivertex
H. lineatus
Machaeropterus [Genus]
M. regulus [Species]
M. pyrocephalus
M. deliciosus
Manacus [Genus]
M. manacus [Species]
Corapipo [Genus]
C. leucorrhoa [Species]
C. gutturalis
Ilicura [Genus]
I. militaris [Species]
Masius [Genus]

    - *M. chrysopterus* [Species]
  - *Chiroxiphia* [Genus]
    - *C. linearis* [Species]
    - *C. lanceolata*
    - *C. pareola*
    - *C. caudata*
  - *Pipra* [Genus]
    - *P. pipra* [Species]
    - *P. coronata*
    - *P. isidorei*
    - *P. coeruleocapilla*
    - *P. nattereri*
    - *P. vilasboasi*
    - *P. iris*
    - *P. serena*
    - *P. aureola*
    - *P. fasciicauda*
    - *P. filicauda*
    - *P. mentalis*
    - *P. erythrocephala*
    - *P. rubrocapilla*
    - *P. chloromeros*
    - *P. cornuta*

- Cotingidae [Family]
  - *Phoenicircus* [Genus]
    - *P. carnifex* [Species]
    - *P. nigricollis*
  - *Laniisoma* [Genus]
    - *L. elegans* [Species]
  - *Phibalura* [Genus]
    - *P. flavirostris* [Species]
  - *Tijuca* [Genus]
    - *T. atra* [Species]
  - *Carpornis* [Genus]
    - *C. cucullatus* [Species]
    - *C. melanocephalus*
  - *Ampelion* [Genus]
    - *A. rubrocristatus* [Species]
    - *A. rufaxilla*
    - *A. sclateri*
    - *A. stresemanni*
  - *Pipreola* [Genus]
    - *P. riefferii* [Species]
    - *P. intermedia*
    - *P. arcuata*
    - *P. auroeopectus*
    - *P. frontalis*
    - *P. chlorolepidota*
    - *P. formosa*
    - *P. whitelyi*
  - *Ampelioides* [Genus]
    - *A. tschudii* [Species]
  - *Iodopleura* [Genus]
    - *I. pipra* [Species]
    - *I. fusca*
    - *I. isabellae*
  - *Calyptura* [Genus]
    - *C. cristata* [Species]
  - *Lipaugus* [Genus]
    - *L. subalaris* [Species]
    - *L. cryptolophus*
    - *L. fuscocinereus*
    - *L. vociferans*
    - *L. unirufus*
    - *L. lanioides*
    - *L. streptophorus*
  - *Chirocylla* [Genus]
    - *C. uropygialis* [Species]
  - *Porphyrolaema* [Genus]
    - *P. porphyrolaema* [Species]
  - *Cotinga* [Genus]
    - *C. amabilis* [Species]
    - *C. ridgwayi*
    - *C. nattererii*
    - *C. maynana*
    - *C. cotinga*
    - *C. maculata*
    - *C. cayana*
  - *Xipholena* [Genus]
    - *X. punicea* [Species]
    - *X. lamellipennis*
    - *X. atropurpurea*
  - *Carpodectes* [Genus]
    - *C. nitidus* [Species]
    - *C. antoniae*
    - *C. hopkei*
  - *Conioptilon* [Genus]
    - *C. mcilhennyi* [Species]
  - *Gymnoderus* [Genus]
    - *G. foetidus* [Species]
  - *Haematoderus* [Genus]
    - *H. militaris* [Species]
  - *Querula* [Genus]
    - *Q. purpurata* [Species]
  - *Pyroderus* [Genus]
    - *P. scutatus* [Species]
  - *Cephalopterus* [Genus]
    - *C. glabricollis* [Species]
    - *C. penduliger*
    - *C. ornatus*
  - *Perissocephalus* [Genus]
    - *P. tricolor* [Species]
  - *Procnias* [Genus]
    - *P. tricarunculata* [Species]
    - *P. alba*
    - *P. averano*
    - *P. nudicollis*
  - *Rupicola* [Genus]
    - *R. rupicola* [Species]
    - *R. peruviana*

- Oxyruncidae [Family]
  - *Oxyruncus* [Genus]
    - *O. cristatus* [Species]

- Phytotomidae [Family]
  - *Phytotoma* [Genus]
    - *P. raimondii* [Species]
    - *P. rara*
    - *P. rutila*

- Pittidae [Family]
  - *Pitta* [Genus]
    - *P. phayrei* [Species]
    - *P. nipalensis*
    - *P. soror*
    - *P. oatesi*
    - *P. schneideri*
    - *P. caerulea*
    - *P. cyanea*
    - *P. elliotii*
    - *P. guajana*
    - *P. gurneyi*
    - *P. kochi*
    - *P. erythrogaster*
    - *P. arcuata*
    - *P. granatina*
    - *P. venusta*
    - *P. baudii*
    - *P. sordida*
    - *P. brachyura*
    - *P. nympha*
    - *P. angolensis*
    - *P. superba*
    - *P. maxima*
    - *P. steerii*
    - *P. moluccensis*
    - *P. versicolor*
    - *P. anerythra*

- Philepittidae [Family]
  - *Philepitta* [Genus]
    - *P. castanea* [Species]
    - *P. schlegeli*
  - *Neodrepanis* [Genus]
    - *N. coruscans* [Species]
    - *N. hypoxantha*

- Acanthisittidae [Family]
  - *Acanthisitta* [Genus]
    - *A. chloris* [Species]
  - *Xenicus* [Genus]
    - *X. longipes* [Species]
    - *X. gilviventris*
    - *X. lyalli*

- Menuridae [Family]
  - *Menura* [Genus]
    - *M. novaehollandiae* [Species]
    - *M. alberti*

- Atrichornithidae [Family]
  - *Atrichornis* [Genus]
    - *A. clamosus* [Species]
    - *A. rufescens*

- Alaudidae [Family]
  - *Mirafra* [Genus]
    - *M. javanica* [Species]
    - *M. hova*
    - *M. cordofanica*
    - *M. williamsi*
    - *M. cheniana*

    - *M. albicauda*
    - *M. passerina*
    - *M. candida*
    - *M. pulpa*
    - *M. hypermetra*
    - *M. somalica*
    - *M. africana*
    - *M. chuana*
    - *M. angolensis*
    - *M. rufocinnamomea*
    - *M. apiata*
    - *M. africanoides*
    - *M. collaris*
    - *M. assamica*
    - *M. rufa*
    - *M. gilleti*
    - *M. poecilosterna*
    - *M. sabota*
    - *M. erythroptera*
    - *M. nigricans*
  - *Heteromirafra* [Genus]
    - *H. ruddi* [Species]
  - *Certhilauda* [Genus]
    - *C. curvirostris* [Species]
    - *C. albescens*
    - *C. albofasciata*
  - *Eremopterix* [Genus]
    - *E. australis* [Species]
    - *E. leucotis*
    - *E. signata*
    - *E. verticalis*
    - *E. nigriceps*
    - *E. grisea*
    - *E. leucopareia*
  - *Ammomanes* [Genus]
    - *A. cincturus* [Species]
    - *A. phoenicurus*
    - *A. deserti*
    - *A. dunni*
    - *A. grayi*
    - *A. burrus*
  - *Alaemon* [Genus]
    - *A. alaudipes* [Species]
    - *A. hamertoni*
  - *Ramphocoris* [Genus]
    - *R. clotbey* [Species]
  - *Melanocorypha* [Genus]
    - *M. calandra* [Species]
    - *M. bimaculata*
    - *M. maxima*
    - *M. mongolica*
    - *M. leucoptera*
    - *M. yeltoniensis*
  - *Calandrella* [Genus]
    - *C. cinerea* [Species]
    - *C. blanfordi*
    - *C. acutirostris*
    - *C. raytal*
    - *C. rufescens*
    - *C. razae*
    - *C. conirostris*
    - *C. starki*
    - *C. sclateri*
    - *C. fringillaris*
    - *C. obbiensis*
    - *C. personata*
  - *Chersophilus* [Genus]
    - *C. duponti* [Species]
  - *Pseudalaemon* [Genus]
    - *P. fremantlii* [Species]
  - *Galerida* [Genus]
    - *G. cristata* [Species]
    - *G. theklae*
    - *G. malabarica*
    - *G. deva*
    - *G. modesta*
    - *G. magnirostris*
  - *Lullula* [Genus]
    - *L. arborea* [Species]
  - *Alauda* [Genus]
    - *A. arvensis* [Species]
    - *A. gulgula*
  - *Eremophila* [Genus]
    - *E. alpestris* [Species]
    - *E. bilopha*

- Hirundinidae [Family]
  - *Pseudochelidon* [Genus]
    - *P. eurystomina* [Species]
  - *Tachycineta* [Genus]
    - *T. bicolor* [Species]
    - *T. albilinea*
    - *T. albiventer*
    - *T. leucorrhoa*
    - *T. leucopyga*
    - *T. thalassina*
  - *Callichelidon* [Genus]
    - *C. cyaneoviridis* [Species]
  - *Kalochelidon* [Genus]
    - *K. euchrysea* [Species]
  - *Progne* [Genus]
    - *P. tapera* [Species]
    - *P. subis*
    - *P. dominicensis*
    - *P. chalybea*
    - *P. modesta*
  - *Notiochelidon* [Genus]
    - *N. murina* [Species]
    - *N. cyanoleuca*
    - *N. flavipes*
    - *N. pileata*
  - *Atticora* [Genus]
    - *A. fasciata* [Species]
    - *A. melanoleuca*
  - *Neochelidon* [Genus]
    - *N. tibialis* [Species]
  - *Alopochelidon* [Genus]
    - *A. fucata* [Species]
  - *Stelgidopteryx* [Genus]
    - *S. ruficollis* [Species]
  - *Cheramoeca* [Genus]
    - *C. leucosternum* [Species]
  - *Pseudhirundo* [Genus]
    - *P. griseopyga* [Species]
  - *Riparia* [Genus]
    - *R. paludicola* [Species]
    - *R. congica*
    - *R. riparia*
    - *R. cincta*
  - *Phedina* [Genus]
    - *P. borbonica* [Species]
    - *P. brazzae*
  - *Ptyonoprogne* [Genus]
    - *P. rupestris* [Species]
    - *P. obsoleta*
    - *P. fuligula*
    - *P. concolor*
  - *Hirundo* [Genus]
    - *H. rustica* [Species]
    - *H. lucida*
    - *H. angolensis*
    - *H. tahitica*
    - *H. albigularis*
    - *H. aethiopica*
    - *H. smithii*
    - *H. atrocaerulea*
    - *H. nigrita*
    - *H. leucosoma*
    - *H. megaensis*
    - *H. nigrorufa*
    - *H. dimidiata*
  - *Cecropis* [Genus]
    - *C. cucullata* [Species]
    - *C. abyssinica*
    - *C. semirufa*
    - *C. senegalensis*
    - *C. daurica*
    - *C. striolata*
  - *Petrochelidon* [Genus]
    - *P. rufigula* [Species]
    - *P. preussi*
    - *P. andecola*
    - *P. nigricans*
    - *P. spilodera*
    - *P. pyrrhonota*
    - *P. fulva*
    - *P. fluvicola*
    - *P. ariel*
    - *P. fuliginosa*
  - *Delichon* [Genus]
    - *D. urbica* [Species]
    - *D. dasypus*
    - *D. nipalensis*
  - *Psalidoprocne* [Genus]
    - *P. nitens* [Species]
    - *P. fuliginosa*
    - *P. albiceps*
    - *P. pristoptera*
    - *P. oleaginea*
    - *P. antinorii*
    - *P. petiti*

- *P. holomelaena*
- *P. orientalis*
- *P. mangebettorum*
- *P. chalybea*
- *P. obscura*

- Motacillidae [Family]
  - *Dendronanthus* [Genus]
    - *D. indicus* [Species]
  - *Motacilla* [Genus]
    - *M. flava* [Species]
    - *M. citreola*
    - *M. cinerea*
    - *M. alba*
    - *M. grandis*
    - *M. madaraspatensis*
    - *M. aguimp*
    - *M. clara*
    - *M. capensis*
    - *M. flaviventris*
  - *Tmetothylacus* [Genus]
    - *T. tenellus* [Species]
  - *Macronyx* [Genus]
    - *M. capensis* [Species]
    - *M. croceus*
    - *M. fullebornii*
    - *M. sharpei*
    - *M. flavicollis*
    - *M. aurantiigula*
    - *M. ameliae*
    - *M. grimwoodi*
  - *Anthus* [Genus]
    - *A. novaeseelandiae* [Species]
    - *A. leucophrys*
    - *A. vaalensis*
    - *A. pallidiventris*
    - *A. melindae*
    - *A. campestris*
    - *A. godlewskii*
    - *A. berthelotii*
    - *A. similis*
    - *A. brachyurus*
    - *A. caffer*
    - *A. trivialis*
    - *A. nilghiriensis*
    - *A. hodgsoni*
    - *A. gustavi*
    - *A. pratensis*
    - *A. cervinus*
    - *A. roseatus*
    - *A. spinoletta*
    - *A. sylvanus*
    - *A. spragueii*
    - *A. furcatus*
    - *A. hellmayri*
    - *A. chacoensis*
    - *A. lutescens*
    - *A. correndera*
    - *A. nattereri*
    - *A. bogotensis*
    - *A. antarcticus*
    - *A. gutturalis*
    - *A. sokokensis*
    - *A. crenatus*
    - *A. lineiventris*
    - *A. chloris*

- Campephagidae [Family]
  - *Pteropodocys* [Genus]
    - *P. maxima* [Species]
  - *Coracina* [Genus]
    - *C. novaehollandiae* [Species]
    - *C. fortis*
    - *C. atriceps*
    - *C. pollens*
    - *C. schistacea*
    - *C. caledonica*
    - *C. caeruleogrisea*
    - *C. temminckii*
    - *C. larvata*
    - *C. striata*
    - *C. bicolor*
    - *C. lineata*
    - *C. boyeri*
    - *C. leucopygia*
    - *C. papuensis*
    - *C. robusta*
    - *C. longicauda*
    - *C. parvula*
    - *C. abbotti*
    - *C. analis*
    - *C. caesia*
    - *C. pectoralis*
    - *C. graueri*
    - *C. cinerea*
    - *C. azurea*
    - *C. typica*
    - *C. newtoni*
    - *C. coerulescens*
    - *C. dohertyi*
    - *C. tenuirostris*
    - *C. morio*
    - *C. schisticeps*
    - *C. melaena*
    - *C. montana*
    - *C. holopolia*
    - *C. mcgregori*
    - *C. panayensis*
    - *C. polioptera*
    - *C. melaschistos*
    - *C. fimbriata*
    - *C. melanoptera*
  - *Campochaera* [Genus]
    - *C. sloetii* [Species]
  - *Chlamydochaera* [Genus]
    - *C. jefferyi* [Species]
  - *Lalage* [Genus]
    - *L. melanoleuca* [Species]
    - *L. nigra*
    - *L. sueurii*
    - *L. aurea*
    - *L. atrovirens*
    - *L. leucomela*
    - *L. maculosa*
    - *L. sharpei*
    - *L. leucopygia*
  - *Campephaga* [Genus]
    - *C. phoenicea* [Species]
    - *C. quiscalina*
    - *C. lobata*
  - *Pericrocotus* [Genus]
    - *P. roseus* [Species]
    - *P. divaricus*
    - *P. cinnamomeus*
    - *P. lansbergei*
    - *P. erythropygius*
    - *P. solaris*
    - *P. ethologus*
    - *P. brevirostris*
    - *P. miniatus*
    - *P. flammeus*
  - *Hemipus* [Genus]
    - *H. picatus* [Species]
    - *H. hirundinaceus*
  - *Tephrodornis* [Genus]
    - *T. gularis* [Species]
    - *T. pondicerianus*

- Pycnonotidae [Family]
  - *Spizixos* [Genus]
    - *S. canifrons* [Species]
    - *S. semitorques*
  - *Pycnonotus* [Genus]
    - *P. zeylanicus* [Species]
    - *P. striatus*
    - *P. leucogrammicus*
    - *P. tympanistrigus*
    - *P. melanoleucos*
    - *P. priocephalus*
    - *P. atriceps*
    - *P. melanicterus*
    - *P. squamatus*
    - *P. cyaniventris*
    - *P. jocosus*
    - *P. xanthorrhous*
    - *P. sinensis*
    - *P. taivanus*
    - *P. leucogenys*
    - *P. cafer*
    - *P. aurigaster*
    - *P. xanthopygos*
    - *P. nigricans*
    - *P. capensis*
    - *P. barbatus*
    - *P. eutilotus*
    - *P. nieuwenhuisii*
    - *P. urostictus*
    - *P. bimaculatus*
    - *P. finlaysoni*
    - *P. xantholaemus*
    - *P. penicillatus*
    - *P. flavescens*
    - *P. goiavier*

P. luteolus
P. plumosus
P. blanfordi
P. simplex
P. brunneus
P. erythropthalmos
P. masukuensis
P. montanus
P. virens
P. gracilis
P. ansorgei
P. curvirostris
P. importunus
P. latirostris
P. gracilirostris
P. tephrolaemus
P. milanjensis
Calyptocichla [Genus]
C. serina [Species]
Baeopogon [Genus]
B. indicator [Species]
B. clamans
Ixonotus [Genus]
I. guttatus [Species]
Chlorocichla [Genus]
C. falkensteini [Species]
C. simplex
C. flavicollis
C. flaviventris
C. laetissima
Thescelocichla [Genus]
T. leucopleura [Species]
Phyllastrephus [Genus]
P. scandens [Species]
P. terrestris
P. strepitans
P. cerviniventris
P. fulviventris
P. poensis
P. hypochloris
P. baumanni
P. poliocephalus
P. flavostriatus
P. debilis
P. lorenzi
P. albigularis
P. fischeri
P. orostruthus
P. icterinus
P. xavieri
P. madagascariensis
P. zosterops
P. tenebrosus
P. xanthophrys
P. cinereiceps
Bleda [Genus]
B. syndactyla [Species]
B. eximia
B. canicapilla
Nicator [Genus]
N. chloris [Species]
N. gularis
N. vireo
Criniger [Genus]
C. barbatus [Species]
C. calurus
C. ndussumensis
C. olivaceus
C. finschii
C. flaveolus
C. pallidus
C. ochraceus
C. bres
C. phaeocephalus
Setornis [Genus]
S. criniger [Species]
Hypsipetes [Genus]
H. viridescens [Species]
H. propinquus
H. charlottae
H. palawanensis
H. criniger
H. philippinus
H. siquijorensis
H. everetti
H. affinis
H. indicus
H. mcclellandii
H. malaccensis
H. virescens
H. flavala
H. amaurotis
H. crassirostris
H. borbonicus
H. madagascariensis
H. nicobariensis
H. thompsoni
Neolestes [Genus]
N. torquatus [Species]
Tylas [Genus]
T. eduardi [Species]

Irenidae [Family]
Aegithina [Genus]
A. tiphia [Species]
A. nigrolutea
A. viridissima
A. lafresnayei
Chloropsis [Genus]
C. flavipennis [Species]
C. palawanensis
C. sonnerati
C. cyanopogon
C. cochinchinensis
C. aurifrons
C. hardwickei
C. venusta
Irena [Genus]
I. puella [Species]
I. cyanogaster
Eurocephalus [Genus]
E. ruppelli [Species]
E. anguitimens

Laniidae [Family]
Prionops [Genus]
P. plumata [Species]
P. poliolopha
P. caniceps
P. alberti
P. retzii
P. gabela
P. scopifrons
Lanioturdus [Genus]
L. torquatus [Species]
Nilaus [Genus]
N. afer [Species]
Dryoscopus [Genus]
D. pringlii [Species]
D. gambensis
D. cubla
D. senegalensis
D. angolensis
D. sabini
Tchagra [Genus]
T. minuta [Species]
T. senegala
T. tchagra
T. australis
T. jamesi
T. cruenta
Laniarius [Genus]
L. ruficeps [Species]
L. luhderi
L. ferrugineus
L. barbarus
L. mufumbiri
L. atrococcineus
L. atroflavus
L. fulleborni
L. funebris
L. leucorhynchus
Telophorus [Genus]
T. bocagei [Species]
T. sulfureopectus
T. olivaceus
T. nigrifrons
T. multicolor
T. kupeensis
T. zeylonus
T. viridis
T. quadricolor
T. dohertyi
Malaconotus [Genus]
M. cruentus [Species]
M. lagdeni
M. gladiator
M. blanchoti
M. alius
Corvinella [Genus]
C. corvina [Species]
C. melanoleuca

- *Lanius* [Genus]
    - *L. tigrinus* [Species]
    - *L. souzae*
    - *L. bucephalus*
    - *L. cristatus*
    - *L. collurio*
    - *L. collueioides*
    - *L. gubernator*
    - *L. vittatus*
    - *L. schach*
    - *L. validirostris*
    - *L. mackinnoni*
    - *L. minor*
    - *L. ludovicianus*
    - *L. excubitor*
    - *L. excubitoroides*
    - *L. sphenocercus*
    - *L. cabanisi*
    - *L. dorsalis*
    - *L. somalicus*
    - *L. collaris*
    - *L. newtoni*
    - *L. senator*
    - *L. nubicus*
- *Pityriasis* [Genus]
    - *P. gymnocephala* [Species]

- Vangidae [Family]
    - *Calicalicus* [Genus]
        - *C. madagascariensis* [Species]
    - *Schetba* [Genus]
        - *S. rufa* [Species]
    - *Vanga* [Genus]
        - *V. curvirostris* [Species]
    - *Xenopirostris* [Genus]
        - *X. xenopirostris* [Species]
        - *X. damii*
        - *X. polleni*
    - *Falculea* [Genus]
        - *F. palliata* [Species]
    - *Leptopterus* [Genus]
        - *L. viridis* [Species]
        - *L. chabert*
        - *L. madagascarinus*
    - *Oriolia* [Genus]
        - *O. bernieri* [Species]
    - *Euryceros* [Genus]
        - *E. prevostrii* [Species]

- Bombycillidae [Family]
    - *Bombycilla* [Genus]
        - *B. garrulus* [Species]
        - *B. japonica*
        - *B. cedrorum*
    - *Ptilogonys* [Genus]
        - *P. cinereus* [Species]
        - *P. caudatus*
    - *Phainopepla* [Genus]
        - *P. nitens* [Species]
    - *Phainoptila* [Genus]
        - *P. melanoxantha* [Species]
    - *Hypocolius* [Genus]
        - *H. ampelinus* [Species]

- Dulidae [Family]
    - *Dulus* [Genus]
        - *D. dominicus* [Species]

- Cinclidae [Family]
    - *Cinclus* [Genus]
        - *C. cinclus* [Species]
        - *C. pallasii*
        - *C. mexicanus*
        - *C. leucocephalus*

- Troglodytidae [Family]
    - *Campylorhynchus* [Genus]
        - *C. jocosus* [Species]
        - *C. gularis*
        - *C. yucatanicus*
        - *C. brunneicapillus*
        - *C. griseus*
        - *C. rufinucha*
        - *C. turdinus*
        - *C. nuchalis*
        - *C. fasciatus*
        - *C. zonatus*
        - *C. megalopterus*
    - *Odontorchilus* [Genus]
        - *O. cinereus* [Species]
        - *O. branickii*
    - *Salpinctes* [Genus]
        - *S. obsoletus* [Species]
        - *S. mexicanus*
    - *Hylorchilus* [Genus]
        - *H. sumichrasti* [Species]
    - *Cinnycerthia* [Genus]
        - *C. unirufa* [Species]
        - *C. peruana*
    - *Cistothorus* [Genus]
        - *C. platensis* [Species]
        - *C. meridae*
        - *C. apolinari*
        - *C. palustris*
    - *Thryomanes* [Genus]
        - *T. bewickii* [Species]
        - *T. sissonii*
    - *Ferminia* [Genus]
        - *F. cerverai* [Species]
    - *Thryothorus* [Genus]
        - *T. atrogularis* [Species]
        - *T. fasciatoventris*
        - *T. euophrys*
        - *T. genibarbis*
        - *T. coraya*
        - *T. felix*
        - *T. maculipectus*
        - *T. rutilus*
        - *T. nigricapillus*
        - *T. thoracicus*
        - *T. pleurostictus*
        - *T. ludovicianus*
        - *T. rufalbus*
        - *T. nicefori*
        - *T. sinaloa*
        - *T. modestus*
        - *T. leucotis*
        - *T. superciliaris*
        - *T. guarayanus*
        - *T. longirostris*
        - *T. griseus*
    - *Troglodytes* [Genus]
        - *T. troglodytes* [Species]
        - *T. aedon*
        - *T. solstitialis*
        - *T. rufulus*
        - *T. browni*
    - *Uropsila* [Genus]
        - *U. leucogastra* [Species]
    - *Henicorhina* [Genus]
        - *H. leucosticta* [Species]
        - *H. leucophrys*
    - *Microcerculus* [Genus]
        - *M. marginatus* [Species]
        - *M. ustulatus*
        - *M. bambla*
    - *Cyphorhinus* [Genus]
        - *C. thoracicus* [Species]
        - *C. aradus*

- Mimidae [Family]
    - *Dumetalla* [Genus]
        - *D. carolinensis* [Species]
    - *Melanoptila* [Genus]
        - *M. glabrirostris* [Species]
    - *Melanotis* [Genus]
        - *M. caerulescens* [Species]
        - *M. hypoleucus*
    - *Mimus* [Genus]
        - *M. polyglottos* [Species]
        - *M. gilvus*
        - *M. gundlachii*
        - *M. thenca*
        - *M. longicaudatus*
        - *M. saturninus*
        - *M. patagonicus*
        - *M. triurus*
        - *M. dorsalis*
    - *Nesomimus* [Genus]
        - *N. trifasciatus* [Species]
    - *Mimodes* [Genus]
        - *M. graysoni* [Species]
    - *Oreoscoptes* [Genus]
        - *O. montanus* [Species]
    - *Toxostoma* [Genus]
        - *T. rufum* [Species]
        - *T. longirostre*
        - *T. guttatum*
        - *T. cinereum*
        - *T. bendirei*
        - *T. ocellatum*
        - *T. curvirostre*
        - *T. lecontei*

    - *T. redivivum*
    - *T. dorsale*
  - *Cinclocerthia* [Genus]
    - *C. ruficauda* [Species]
  - *Ramphocinclus* [Genus]
    - *R. brachyurus* [Species]
  - *Donacobius* [Genus]
    - *D. atricapillus* [Species]
  - *Allenia* [Genus]
    - *A. fusca* [Species]
  - *Margarops* [Genus]
    - *M. fuscatus* [Species]

- Prunellidae [Family]
  - *Prunella* [Genus]
    - *P. collaris* [Species]
    - *P. himalayana*
    - *P. rubeculoides*
    - *P. strophiata*
    - *P. montanella*
    - *P. fulvescens*
    - *P. ocularis*
    - *P. atrogularis*
    - *P. koslowi*
    - *P. modularis*
    - *P. rubida*
    - *P. immaculata*

- Turdidae [Family]
  - *Brachypteryx* [Genus]
    - *B. stellata* [Species]
    - *B. hyperythra*
    - *B. major*
    - *B. calligyna*
    - *B. leucophrys*
    - *B. montana*
  - *Zeledonia* [Genus]
    - *Z. coronata* [Species]
  - *Erythropygia* [Genus]
    - *E. coryphaeus* [Species]
    - *E. leucophrys*
    - *E. hartlaubi*
    - *E. galactotes*
    - *E. paena*
    - *E. leucosticta*
    - *E. quadrivirgata*
    - *E. barbata*
    - *E. signata*
  - *Namibornis* [Genus]
    - *N. herero* [Species]
  - *Cercotrichas* [Genus]
    - *C. podobe* [Species]
  - *Pinarornis* [Genus]
    - *P. plumosus* [Species]
  - *Chaetops* [Genus]
    - *C. frenatus* [Species]
  - *Drymodes* [Genus]
    - *D. brunneopygia* [Species]
    - *D. superciliaris*
  - *Pogonocichla* [Genus]
    - *P. stellata* [Species]
    - *P. swynnertoni*
  - *Erithacus* [Genus]
    - *E. gabela* [Species]
    - *E. cyornithopsis*
    - *E. aequatorialis*
    - *E. erythrothorax*
    - *E. sharpei*
    - *E. gunningi*
    - *E. rubecula*
    - *E. akahige*
    - *E. komadori*
    - *E. sibilans*
    - *E. luscinia*
    - *E. megarhynchos*
    - *E. calliope*
    - *E. svecicus*
    - *E. pectoralis*
    - *E. ruficeps*
    - *E. obscurus*
    - *E. pectardens*
    - *E. brunneus*
    - *E. cyane*
    - *E. cyanurus*
    - *E. chrysaeus*
    - *E. indicus*
    - *E. hyperythrus*
    - *E. johnstoniae*
  - *Cossypha* [Genus]
    - *C. roberti* [Species]
    - *C. bocagei*
    - *C. polioptera*
    - *C. archeri*
    - *C. isabellae*
    - *C. natalensis*
    - *C. dichroa*
    - *C. semirufa*
    - *C. heuglini*
    - *C. cyanocampter*
    - *C. caffra*
    - *C. anomala*
    - *C. humeralis*
    - *C. ansorgei*
    - *C. niveicapilla*
    - *C. heinrichi*
    - *C. albicapilla*
  - *Modulatrix* [Genus]
    - *M. stictigula* [Species]
  - *Cichladusa* [Genus]
    - *C. guttata* [Species]
    - *C. arquata*
    - *C. ruficauda*
  - *Alethe* [Genus]
    - *A. diademata* [Species]
    - *A. poliophrys*
    - *A. fuelleborni*
    - *A. montana*
    - *A. lowei*
    - *A. poliocephala*
    - *A. choloensis*
  - *Copsychus* [Genus]
    - *C. saularis* [Species]
    - *C. sechellarum*
    - *C. albospecularis*
    - *C. malabaricus*
    - *C. stricklandii*
    - *C. luzoniensis*
    - *C. niger*
    - *C. pyrropygus*
  - *Irania* [Genus]
    - *I. gutturalis* [Species]
  - *Phoenicurus* [Genus]
    - *P. alaschanicus* [Species]
    - *P. erythronotus*
    - *P. caeruleocephalus*
    - *P. ochruros*
    - *P. phoenicurus*
    - *P. hodgsoni*
    - *P. frontalis*
    - *P. schisticeps*
    - *P. auroreus*
    - *P. moussieri*
    - *P. erythrogaster*
  - *Rhyacornis* [Genus]
    - *R. bicolor* [Species]
    - *R. fuliginosus*
  - *Hodgsonius* [Genus]
    - *H. phaenicuroides* [Species]
  - *Cinclidium* [Genus]
    - *C. leucurum* [Species]
    - *C. diana*
    - *C. frontale*
  - *Grandala* [Genus]
    - *G. coelicolor* [Species]
  - *Sialia* [Genus]
    - *S. sialis* [Species]
    - *S. mexicana*
    - *S. currucoides*
  - *Enicurus* [Genus]
    - *E. scouleri* [Species]
    - *E. velatus*
    - *E. ruficapillus*
    - *E. immaculatus*
    - *E. schistaceus*
    - *E. leschenaulti*
    - *E. maculatus*
  - *Cochoa* [Genus]
    - *C. purpurea* [Species]
    - *C. viridis*
    - *C. azurea*
  - *Myadestes* [Genus]
    - *M. townsendi* [Species]
    - *M. obscurus*
    - *M. elisabeth*
    - *M. genibarbis*
    - *M. ralloides*
    - *M. unicolor*
    - *M. leucogenys*
  - *Entomodestes* [Genus]
    - *E. leucotis* [Species]
    - *E. coracinus*

Stizorhina [Genus]
  S. fraseri [Species]
  S. finschii
Neocossyphus [Genus]
  N. rufus [Species]
  N. poensis
Cercomela [Genus]
  C. sinuata [Species]
  C. familiaris
  C. tractrac
  C. schlegelii
  C. fusca
  C. dubia
  C. melanura
  C. scotocerca
  C. sordida
Saxicola [Genus]
  S. rubetra [Species]
  S. macrorhyncha
  S. insignis
  S. dacotiae
  S. torquata
  S. leucura
  S. caprata
  S. jerdoni
  S. ferrea
  S. gutturalis
Myrmecocichla [Genus]
  M. tholloni [Species]
  M. aethiops
  M. formicivora
  M. nigra
  M. arnotti
  M. albifrons
  M. melaena
Thamnolaea [Genus]
  T. cinnamomeiventris [Species]
  T. coronata
  T. semirufa
Oenanthe [Genus]
  O. bifasciata [Species]
  O. isabellina
  O. bottae
  O. xanthoprymna
  O. oenanthe
  O. deserti
  O. hispanica
  O. finschii
  O. picata
  O. lugens
  O. monacha
  O. alboniger
  O. pleschanka
  O. leucopyga
  O. leucura
  O. monticola
  O. moesta
  O. pileata
Chaimarrornis [Genus]
  C. leucocephalus [Species]
Saxicoloides [Genus]
  S. fulicata [Species]
Pseudocossyphus [Genus]
  P. imerinus [Species]
Monticola [Genus]
  M. rupestris [Species]
  M. explorator
  M. brevipes
  M. rufocinereus
  M. angolensis
  M. saxatilis
  M. cinclorhynchus
  M. rufiventris
  M. solitarius
Myophonus [Genus]
  M. blighi [Species]
  M. melanurus
  M. glaucinus
  M. robinsoni
  M. horsfieldii
  M. insularis
  M. caeruleus
Geomalia [Genus]
  G. heinrichi [Species]
Zoothera [Genus]
  Z. schistacea [Species]
  Z. dumasi
  Z. interpres
  Z. erythronota
  Z. wardii
  Z. cinerea
  Z. peronii
  Z. citrina
  Z. everetti
  Z. sibirica
  Z. naevia
  Z. pinicola
  Z. piaggiae
  Z. oberlaenderi
  Z. gurneyi
  Z. cameronensis
  Z. princei
  Z. crossleyi
  Z. guttata
  Z. spiloptera
  Z. andromedae
  Z. mollissima
  Z. dixoni
  Z. dauma
  Z. talaseae
  Z. margaretae
  Z. monticola
  Z. marginata
  Z. terrestris
Amalocichla [Genus]
  A. sclateriana [Species]
  A. incerta
Cataponera [Genus]
  C. turdoides [Species]
Nesocichla [Genus]
  N. eremita [Species]
Cichlherminia [Genus]
  C. lherminieri [Species]
Phaeornis [Genus]
  P. obscurus [Species]
  P. palmeri
Catharus [Genus]
  C. gracilirostris [Species]
  C. aurantiirostris
  C. fuscater
  C. occidentalis
  C. mexicanus
  C. dryas
  C. fuscescens
  C. minimus
  C. ustulatus
  C. guttatus
Hylocichla [Genus]
  H. mustelina [Species]
Platycichla [Genus]
  P. flavipes [Species]
  P. leucops
Turdus [Genus]
  T. bewsheri [Species]
  T. olivaceofuscus
  T. olivaceus
  T. abyssinicus
  T. helleri
  T. libonyanus
  T. tephronotus
  T. menachensis
  T. ludoviciae
  T. litsipsirupa
  T. dissimilis
  T. unicolor
  T. cardis
  T. albocinctus
  T. torquatus
  T. boulboul
  T. merula
  T. poliocephalus
  T. chrysolaus
  T. celaenops
  T. rubrocanus
  T. kessleri
  T. feae
  T. pallidus
  T. obscurus
  T. ruficollis
  T. naumanni
  T. pilaris
  T. iliacus
  T. philomelos
  T. mupinensis
  T. viscivorus
  T. aurantius
  T. ravidus
  T. plumbeus
  T. chiguanco
  T. nigriscens

- *T. fuscater*
- *T. serranus*
- *T. nigriceps*
- *T. reevei*
- *T. olivater*
- *T. maranonicus*
- *T. fulviventris*
- *T. rufiventris*
- *T. falcklandii*
- *T. leucomelas*
- *T. amaurochalinus*
- *T. plebejus*
- *T. ignobilis*
- *T. lawrencii*
- *T. fumigatus*
- *T. hauxwelli*
- *T. haplochrous*
- *T. grayi*
- *T. nudigenis*
- *T. jamaicensis*
- *T. albicollis*
- *T. rufopalliatus*
- *T. swalesi*
- *T. rufitorques*
- *T. migratorius*

- Orthonychidae [Family]
  - *Orthonyx* [Genus]
    - *O. temminckii* [Species]
    - *O. spaldingii*
  - *Androphobus* [Genus]
    - *A. viridis* [Species]
  - *Psophodes* [Genus]
    - *P. olivaceus* [Species]
    - *P. nigrogularis*
  - *Sphenostoma* [Genus]
    - *S. cristatum* [Species]
  - *Cinclostoma* [Genus]
    - *C. punctatum* [Species]
    - *C. castanotum*
    - *C. cinnamomeum*
    - *C. ajax*
  - *Ptilorrhoa* [Genus]
    - *P. leucosticta* [Species]
    - *P. caerulescens*
    - *P. castanonota*
  - *Eupetes* [Genus]
    - *E. macrocercus* [Species]
  - *Melampitta* [Genus]
    - *M. lugubris* [Species]
    - *M. gigantea*
  - *Ifrita* [Genus]
    - *I. kowaldi* [Species]

- Timaliidae [Family]
  - *Pellorneum* [Genus]
    - *P. ruficeps* [Species]
    - *P. palustre*
    - *P. fuscocapillum*
    - *P. capistratum*
    - *P. albiventre*
  - *Trichastoma* [Genus]
    - *T. tickelli* [Species]
    - *T. pyrrogenys*
    - *T. malaccense*
    - *T. cinereiceps*
    - *T. rostratum*
    - *T. bicolor*
    - *T. separium*
    - *T. celebense*
    - *T. abbotti*
    - *T. perspicillatum*
    - *T. vanderbilti*
    - *T. pyrrhopterum*
    - *T. cleaveri*
    - *T. albipectus*
    - *T. rufescens*
    - *T. rufipenne*
    - *T. fulvescens*
    - *T. puveli*
    - *T. poliothorax*
  - *Leonardina* [Genus]
    - *L. woodi* [Species]
  - *Ptyrticus* [Genus]
    - *P. turdinus* [Species]
  - *Malacopteron* [Genus]
    - *M. magnirostre* [Species]
    - *M. affine*
    - *M. cinereum*
    - *M. magnum*
    - *M. palawanense*
    - *M. albogulare*
  - *Pomatorhinus* [Genus]
    - *P. hypoleucos* [Species]
    - *P. erythrogenys*
    - *P. horsfieldii*
    - *P. schisticeps*
    - *P. montanus*
    - *P. ruficollis*
    - *P. ochraceiceps*
    - *P. ferruginosus*
  - *Garritornis* [Genus]
    - *G. isidorei* [Species]
  - *Pomatostomus* [Genus]
    - *P. temporalis* [Species]
    - *P. superciliosus*
    - *P. ruficeps*
  - *Xiphirhynchus* [Genus]
    - *X. superciliaris* [Species]
  - *Jabouilleia* [Genus]
    - *J. danjoui* [Species]
  - *Rimator* [Genus]
    - *R. malacoptilus* [Species]
  - *Ptilocichla* [Genus]
    - *P. leucogrammica* [Species]
    - *P. mindanensis*
    - *P. falcata*
  - *Kenopia* [Genus]
    - *K. striata* [Species]
  - *Napothera* [Genus]
    - *N. rufipectus* [Species]
    - *N. atrigularis*
    - *N. macrodactyla*
    - *N. marmorata*
    - *N. crispifrons*
    - *N. brevicaudata*
    - *N. crassa*
    - *N. rabori*
    - *N. epilepidota*
  - *Pnoepyga* [Genus]
    - *P. albiventer* [Species]
    - *P. pusilla*
  - *Spelaeornis* [Genus]
    - *S. caudatus* [Species]
    - *S. troglodytoides*
    - *S. formosus*
    - *S. chocolatinus*
    - *S. longicaudatus*
  - *Sphenocichla* [Genus]
    - *S. humei* [Species]
  - *Neomixis* [Genus]
    - *N. tenella* [Species]
    - *N. viridis*
    - *N. striatigula*
    - *N. flavoviridis*
  - *Stachyris* [Genus]
    - *S. rodolphei* [Species]
    - *S. rufifrons*
    - *S. ambigua*
    - *S. ruficeps*
    - *S. pyrrhops*
    - *S. chrysaea*
    - *S. plateni*
    - *S. capitalis*
    - *S. speciosa*
    - *S. whiteheadi*
    - *S. striata*
    - *S. nigrorum*
    - *S. hypogrammica*
    - *S. grammiceps*
    - *S. herberti*
    - *S. nigriceps*
    - *S. poliocephala*
    - *S. striolata*
    - *S. oglei*
    - *S. maculata*
    - *S. leucotis*
    - *S. nigricollis*
    - *S. thoracica*
    - *S. erythroptera*
    - *S. melanothorax*
  - *Dumetia* [Genus]
    - *D. hyperythra* [Species]
  - *Rhopocichla* [Genus]
    - *R. atriceps* [Species]
  - *Macronous* [Genus]
    - *M. flavicollis* [Species]
    - *M. gularis*
    - *M. kelleyi*
    - *M. striaticeps*
    - *M. ptilosus*

- *Micromacronus* [Genus]
  - *M. leytensis* [Species]
- *Timalia* [Genus]
  - *T. pileata* [Species]
- *Chrysomma* [Genus]
  - *C. sinense* [Species]
- *Moupinia* [Genus]
  - *M. altirostris* [Species]
  - *M. poecilotis*
- *Chamaea* [Genus]
  - *C. fasciata* [Species]
- *Turdoides* [Genus]
  - *T. nipalensis* [Species]
  - *T. altirostris*
  - *T. caudatus*
  - *T. earlei*
  - *T. gularis*
  - *T. longirostris*
  - *T. malcolmi*
  - *T. squamiceps*
  - *T. fulvus*
  - *T. aylmeri*
  - *T. rubiginosus*
  - *T. subrufus*
  - *T. striatus*
  - *T. affinis*
  - *T. melanops*
  - *T. tenebrosus*
  - *T. reinwardtii*
  - *T. plebejus*
  - *T. jardineii*
  - *T. squamulatus*
  - *T. leucopygius*
  - *T. hindei*
  - *T. hypoleucus*
  - *T. bicolor*
  - *T. gymnogenys*
- *Babax* [Genus]
  - *B. lanceolatus* [Species]
  - *B. waddelli*
  - *B. koslowi*
- *Garrulax* [Genus]
  - *G. cinereifrons* [Species]
  - *G. palliatus*
  - *G. rufifrons*
  - *G. perspicillatus*
  - *G. albogularis*
  - *G. leucolophus*
  - *G. monileger*
  - *G. pectoralis*
  - *G. lugubris*
  - *G. striatus*
  - *G. strepitans*
  - *G. milleti*
  - *G. maesi*
  - *G. chinensis*
  - *G. vassali*
  - *G. galbanus*
  - *G. delesserti*
  - *G. variegatus*
  - *G. davidi*
  - *G. sukatschewi*
  - *G. cineraceus*
  - *G. rufogularis*
  - *G. lunulatus*
  - *G. maximus*
  - *G. ocellatus*
  - *G. caerulatus*
  - *G. mitratus*
  - *G. ruficollis*
  - *G. merulinus*
  - *G. canorus*
  - *G. sannio*
  - *G. cachinnans*
  - *G. lineatus*
  - *G. virgatus*
  - *G. austeni*
  - *G. squamatus*
  - *G. subunicolor*
  - *G. elliotii*
  - *G. henrici*
  - *G. affinis*
  - *G. erythrocephalus*
  - *G. yersini*
  - *G. formosus*
  - *G. milnei*
- *Liocichla* [Genus]
  - *L. phoenicea* [Species]
  - *L. steerii*
- *Leiothrix* [Genus]
  - *L. argentauris* [Species]
  - *L. lutea*
- *Cutia* [Genus]
  - *C. nipalensis* [Species]
- *Pteruthius* [Genus]
  - *P. rufiventer* [Species]
  - *P. flaviscapis*
  - *P. xanthochlorus*
  - *P. melanotis*
  - *P. aenobarbus*
- *Gampsorhynchus* [Genus]
  - *G. rufulus* [Species]
- *Actinodura* [Genus]
  - *A. egertoni* [Species]
  - *A. ramsayi*
  - *A. nipalensis*
  - *A. waldeni*
  - *A. souliei*
  - *A. morrisoniana*
- *Minla* [Genus]
  - *M. cyanouroptera* [Species]
  - *M. strigula*
  - *M. ignotincta*
- *Alcippe* [Genus]
  - *A. chrysotis* [Species]
  - *A. variegaticeps*
  - *A. cinerea*
  - *A. castaneceps*
  - *A. vinipectus*
  - *A. striaticollis*
  - *A. ruficapilla*
  - *A. cinereiceps*
  - *A. rufogularis*
  - *A. brunnea*
  - *A. brunneicauda*
  - *A. poioicephala*
  - *A. pyrrhoptera*
  - *A. peracensis*
  - *A. morrisonia*
  - *A. nipalensis*
  - *A. abyssinica*
  - *A. atriceps*
- *Lioptilus* [Genus]
  - *L. nigricapillus* [Species]
  - *L. gilberti*
  - *L. rufocinctus*
  - *L. chapini*
- *Parophasma* [Genus]
  - *P. galinieri* [Species]
- *Phyllanthus* [Genus]
  - *P. atripennis* [Species]
- *Crocias* [Genus]
  - *C. langbianis* [Species]
  - *C. albonotatus*
- *Heterophasia* [Genus]
  - *H. annectens* [Species]
  - *H. capistrata*
  - *H. gracilis*
  - *H. melanoleuca*
  - *H. auricularis*
  - *H. pulchella*
  - *H. picaoides*
- *Yuhina* [Genus]
  - *Y. castaniceps* [Species]
  - *Y. bakeri*
  - *Y. flavicollis*
  - *Y. gularis*
  - *Y. diademata*
  - *Y. occipitalis*
  - *Y. brunneiceps*
  - *Y. nigrimenta*
  - *Y. zantholeuca*
- *Malia* [Genus]
  - *M. grata* [Species]
- *Myzornis* [Genus]
  - *M. pyrrhoura* [Species]
- *Horizorhinus* [Genus]
  - *H. dohrni* [Species]
- *Oxylabes* [Genus]
  - *O. madagascariensis* [Species]
- *Mystacornis* [Genus]
  - *M. crossleyi* [Species]

Panuridae [Family]

- *Panurus* [Genus]
  - *P. biarmicus* [Species]
- *Conostoma* [Genus]
  - *C. oemodium* [Species]
- *Paradoxornis* [Genus]
  - *P. paradoxus* [Species]
  - *P. unicolor*

P. flavirostris
P. guttaticollis
P. conspicillatus
P. ricketti
P. webbianus
P. alphonsianus
P. zappeyi
P. przewalskii
P. fulvifrons
P. nipalensis
P. davidianus
P. atrosuperciliaris
P. ruficeps
P. gularis
P. heudei

Picathartidae [Family]
Picathartes [Genus]
P. gymnocephalus [Species]
P. oreas

Polioptilidae [Family]
Microbates [Genus]
M. collaris [Species]
M. cinereiventris
Ramphocaenus [Genus]
R. melanurus [Species]
Polioptila [Genus]
P. caerulea [Species]
P. melanura
P. lembeyei
P. albiloris
P. plumbea
P. lactea
P. guianensis
P. schistaceigula
P. dumicola

Sylviidae [Family]
Oligura [Genus]
O. castaneocoronata [Species]
Tesia [Genus]
T. superciliaris [Species]
T. olivea
T. cyaniventer
Urosphena [Genus]
U. subulata [Species]
U. whiteheadi
U. squameiceps
U. pallidipes
Cettia [Genus]
C. diphone [Species]
C. annae
C. parens
C. ruficapilla
C. fortipes
C. vulcania
C. major
C. flavolivacea
C. robustipes
C. brunnifrons
C. cetti
Bradypterus [Genus]
B. baboecala [Species]
B. graueri
B. grandis
B. carpalis
B. alfredi
B. sylvaticus
B. barratti
B. victorini
B. cinnamomeus
B. thoracicus
B. major
B. tacsanowskius
B. luteoventris
B. palliseri
B. seebohmi
B. caudatus
B. accentor
B. castaneus
Bathmocercus [Genus]
B. cerviniventris [Species]
B. rufus
B. winifredae
Dromaeocercus [Genus]
D. brunneus [Species]
D. seeboehmi
Nesillas [Genus]
N. typica [Species]
N. aldabranus
N. mariae
Thamnornis [Genus]
T. chloropetoides [Species]
Melocichla [Genus]
M. mentalis [Species]
Achaetops [Genus]
A. pycnopygius [Species]
Sphenoeacus [Genus]
S. afer [Species]
Megalurus [Genus]
M. pryeri [Species]
M. timoriensis
M. palustris
M. albolimbatus
M. gramineus
M. punctatus
Cincloramphus [Genus]
C. cruralis [Species]
C. mathewsi
Eremiornis [Genus]
E. carteri [Species]
Megalurulus [Genus]
M. bivittata [Species]
M. mariei
Cichlornis [Genus]
C. whitneyi [Species]
C. llaneae
C. grosvenori
Ortygocichla [Genus]
O. rubiginosa [Species]
O. rufa
Chaetornis [Genus]
C. striatus [Species]
Graminicola [Genus]
G. bengalensis [Species]
Schoenicola [Genus]
S. platyura [Species]
Locustella [Genus]
L. lanceolata [Species]
L. naevia
L. certhiola
L. ochotensis
L. pleskei
L. fluvialtilis
L. luscinioides
L. fasciolata
L. amnicola
Acrocephalus [Genus]
A. melanopogon [Species]
A. paludicola
A. schoenobaenus
A. sorghophilus
A. bistrigiceps
A. agricola
A. concinens
A. scirpaceus
A. cinnamomeus
A. baeticatus
A. palustris
A. dumetorum
A. arundinaceus
A. stentoreus
A. orinus
A. orientalis
A. luscinia
A. familiaris
A. aequinoctialis
A. caffer
A. atyphus
A. vaughani
A. rufescens
A. brevipennis
A. gracilirostris
A. newtoni
A. aedon
Bebrornis [Genus]
B. rodericanus [Species]
B. sechellensis
Hippolais [Genus]
H. caligata [Species]
H. pallida
H. languida
H. olivetorum
H. polyglotta
H. icterina
Chloropeta [Genus]
C. natalensis [Species]
C. similis
C. gracilirostris
Cisticola [Genus]
C. erythrops [Species]
C. lepe

  - *C. cantans*
  - *C. lateralis*
  - *C. woosnami*
  - *C. anonyma*
  - *C. bulliens*
  - *C. chubbi*
  - *C. hunteri*
  - *C. nigriloris*
  - *C. aberrans*
  - *C. bodessa*
  - *C. chiniana*
  - *C. cinereola*
  - *C. ruficeps*
  - *C. rufilata*
  - *C. subruficapilla*
  - *C. lais*
  - *C. restricta*
  - *C. njombe*
  - *C. galactotes*
  - *C. pipiens*
  - *C. carruthersi*
  - *C. tinniens*
  - *C. robusta*
  - *C. aberdare*
  - *C. natalensis*
  - *C. fulvicapilla*
  - *C. angusticauda*
  - *C. melanura*
  - *C. brachyptera*
  - *C. rufa*
  - *C. troglodytes*
  - *C. nana*
  - *C. incana*
  - *C. juncidis*
  - *C. cherina*
  - *C. haesitata*
  - *C. aridula*
  - *C. textrix*
  - *C. eximia*
  - *C. dambo*
  - *C. brunnescens*
  - *C. ayresii*
  - *C. exilis*
- *Scotocerca* [Genus]
  - *S. inquieta* [Species]
- *Rhopophilus* [Genus]
  - *R. pekinensis* [Species]
- *Prinia* [Genus]
  - *P. burnesi* [Species]
  - *P. criniger*
  - *P. polychroa*
  - *P. atrogularis*
  - *P. cinereocapilla*
  - *P. buchanani*
  - *P. rufescens*
  - *P. hodgsoni*
  - *P. gracilis*
  - *P. sylvatica*
  - *P. familiaris*
  - *P. flaviventris*
  - *P. socialis*
  - *P. subflava*
  - *P. somalica*
  - *P. fluviatilis*
  - *P. maculosa*
  - *P. flavicans*
  - *P. substriata*
  - *P. molleri*
  - *P. robertsi*
  - *P. leucopogon*
  - *P. leontica*
  - *P. bairdii*
  - *P. erythroptera*
  - *P. pectoralis*
- *Drymocichla* [Genus]
  - *D. incana* [Species]
- *Urolais* [Genus]
  - *U. epichlora* [Species]
- *Spiloptila* [Genus]
  - *S. clamans* [Species]
- *Apalis* [Genus]
  - *A. thoracica* [Species]
  - *A. pulchra*
  - *A. ruwenzori*
  - *A. nigriceps*
  - *A. jacksoni*
  - *A. chariessa*
  - *A. binotata*
  - *A. flavida*
  - *A. ruddi*
  - *A. rufogularis*
  - *A. sharpii*
  - *A. goslingi*
  - *A. bamendae*
  - *A. porphyrolaema*
  - *A. melanocephala*
  - *A. chirindensis*
  - *A. cinerea*
  - *A. alticola*
  - *A. karamojae*
  - *A. rufifrons*
- *Stenostira* [Genus]
  - *S. scita* [Species]
- *Phyllolais* [Genus]
  - *P. pulchella* [Species]
- *Orthotomus* [Genus]
  - *O. metopias* [Species]
  - *O. moreaui*
  - *O. cucullatus*
  - *O. sutorius*
  - *O. atrogularis*
  - *O. derbianus*
  - *O. sericeus*
  - *O. ruficeps*
  - *O. sepium*
  - *O. cinereiceps*
  - *O. nigriceps*
  - *O. samarensis*
- *Camaroptera* [Genus]
  - *C. brachyura* [Species]
  - *C. brevicauda*
  - *C. harterti*
  - *C. superciliaris*
  - *C. chloronota*
- *Calamonastes* [Genus]
  - *C. simplex* [Species]
  - *C. stierlingi*
  - *C. fasciolatus*
- *Euryptila* [Genus]
  - *E. subcinnamomea* [Species]
- *Poliolais* [Genus]
  - *P. lopesi* [Species]
- *Graueria* [Genus]
  - *G. vittata* [Species]
- *Eremomela* [Genus]
  - *E. icteropygialis* [Species]
  - *E. flavocrissalis*
  - *E. scotops*
  - *E. pusilla*
  - *E. canescens*
  - *E. gregalis*
  - *E. badiceps*
  - *E. turneri*
  - *E. atricollis*
  - *E. usticollis*
- *Randia* [Genus]
  - *R. pseudozosterops* [Species]
- *Newtonia* [Genus]
  - *N. brunneicauda* [Species]
  - *N. amphichroa*
  - *N. archboldi*
  - *N. fanovanae*
- *Sylvietta* [Genus]
  - *S. virens* [Species]
  - *S. denti*
  - *S. leucophrys*
  - *S. brachyura*
  - *S. philippae*
  - *S. whytii*
  - *S. ruficapilla*
  - *S. rufescens*
  - *S. isabellina*
- *Hemitesia* [Genus]
  - *H. neumanni* [Species]
- *Macrosphenus* [Genus]
  - *M. kempi* [Species]
  - *M. flavicans*
  - *M. concolor*
  - *M. pulitzeri*
  - *M. kretschmeri*
- *Amaurocichla* [Genus]
  - *A. bocagei* [Species]
- *Hypergerus* [Genus]
  - *H. atriceps* [Species]
  - *H. lepidus*
- *Hyliota* [Genus]
  - *H. flavigaster* [Species]
  - *H. australis*
  - *H. violacea*
- *Hylia* [Genus]

    - *H. prasina* [Species]
  - *Phylloscopus* [Genus]
    - *P. ruficapilla* [Species]
    - *P. laurae*
    - *P. laetus*
    - *P. herberti*
    - *P. budongoensis*
    - *P. umbrovirens*
    - *P. trochilus*
    - *P. collybita*
    - *P. sindianus*
    - *P. neglectus*
    - *P. bonelli*
    - *P. sibilatrix*
    - *P. fuscatus*
    - *P. fuligiventer*
    - *P. affinis*
    - *P. griseolus*
    - *P. armandii*
    - *P. schwarzi*
    - *P. pulcher*
    - *P. maculipennis*
    - *P. proregulus*
    - *P. subviridis*
    - *P. inornatus*
    - *P. borealis*
    - *P. trochiloides*
    - *P. nitidus*
    - *P. plumbeitarsus*
    - *P. tenellipes*
    - *P. magnirostris*
    - *P. tytleri*
    - *P. occipitalis*
    - *P. coronatus*
    - *P. ijimae*
    - *P. reguloides*
    - *P. davisoni*
    - *P. cantator*
    - *P. ricketti*
    - *P. olivaceus*
    - *P. cebuensis*
    - *P. trivirgatus*
    - *P. sarasinorum*
    - *P. presbytes*
    - *P. poliocephalus*
    - *P. makirensis*
    - *P. amoenus*
  - *Seicercus* [Genus]
    - *S. burkii* [Species]
    - *S. xanthoschistos*
    - *S. affinis*
    - *S. poliogenys*
    - *S. castaniceps*
    - *S. montis*
    - *S. grammiceps*
  - *Tickellia* [Genus]
    - *T. hodgsoni* [Species]
  - *Abroscopus* [Genus]
    - *A. albogularis* [Species]
    - *A. schisticeps*
    - *A. superciliaris*
  - *Parisoma* [Genus]
    - *P. buryi* [Species]
    - *P. lugens*
    - *P. boehmi*
    - *P. layardi*
    - *P. subcaeruleum*
  - *Sylvia* [Genus]
    - *S. atricapilla* [Species]
    - *S. borin*
    - *S. communis*
    - *S. curruca*
    - *S. nana*
    - *S. nisoria*
    - *S. hortensis*
    - *S. leucomelaena*
    - *S. rueppelli*
    - *S. melanocephala*
    - *S. melanothorax*
    - *S. mystacea*
    - *S. cantillans*
    - *S. conspicillata*
    - *S. deserticola*
    - *S. undata*
    - *S. sarda*
  - *Regulus* [Genus]
    - *R. ignicapillus* [Species]
    - *R. regulus*
    - *R. goodfellowi*
    - *R. satrapa*
    - *R. calendula*
  - *Leptopoecile* [Genus]
    - *L. sophiae* [Species]
    - *L. elegans*

- Muscicapidae [Family]
  - *Melaenornis* [Genus]
    - *M. semipartitus* [Species]
    - *M. pallidus*
    - *M. infuscatus*
    - *M. mariquensis*
    - *M. microrhynchus*
    - *M. chocolatinus*
    - *M. fischeri*
    - *M. brunneus*
    - *M. edolioides*
    - *M. pammelaina*
    - *M. ardesiacus*
    - *M. annamarulae*
    - *M. ocreatus*
    - *M. cinerascens*
    - *M. silens*
  - *Rhinomyias* [Genus]
    - *R. addita* [Species]
    - *R. oscillans*
    - *R. brunneata*
    - *R. olivacea*
    - *R. umbratilis*
    - *R. ruficauda*
    - *R. colonus*
    - *R. gularis*
    - *R. insignis*
    - *R. goodfellowi*
  - *Muscicapa* [Genus]
    - *M. striata* [Species]
    - *M. gambagae*
    - *M. griseisticta*
    - *M. sibirica*
    - *M. dauurica*
    - *M. ruficauda*
    - *M. muttui*
    - *M. ferruginea*
    - *M. sordida*
    - *M. thalassina*
    - *M. panayensis*
    - *M. albicaudata*
    - *M. indigo*
    - *M. infuscata*
    - *M. ussheri*
    - *M. boehmi*
    - *M. aquatica*
    - *M. olivascens*
    - *M. lendu*
    - *M. adusta*
    - *M. epulata*
    - *M. sethsmithii*
    - *M. comitata*
    - *M. tessmanni*
    - *M. cassini*
    - *M. caerulescens*
    - *M. griseigularis*
  - *Myioparus* [Genus]
    - *M. plumbeus* [Species]
  - *Humblotia* [Genus]
    - *H. flavirostris* [Species]
  - *Ficedula* [Genus]
    - *F. hypoleuca* [Species]
    - *F. albicollis*
    - *F. zanthopygia*
    - *F. narcissina*
    - *F. mugimaki*
    - *F. hodgsonii*
    - *F. dumetoria*
    - *F. strophiata*
    - *F. parva*
    - *F. subruba*
    - *F. monileger*
    - *F. solitaris*
    - *F. hyperythra*
    - *F. basilanica*
    - *F. rufigula*
    - *F. buruensis*
    - *F. henrici*
    - *F. harterti*
    - *F. platenae*
    - *F. bonthaina*
    - *F. westermanni*
    - *F. superciliaris*
    - *F. tricolor*
    - *F. sapphira*
    - *F. nigrorufa*
    - *F. timorensis*
    - *F. cyanomelana*

  - *Niltava* [Genus]
    - *N. grandis* [Species]
    - *N. macgrigoriae*
    - *N. davidi*
    - *N. sundara*
    - *N. sumatrana*
    - *N. vivida*
    - *N. hyacinthina*
    - *N. hoevelli*
    - *N. sanfordi*
    - *N. concreta*
    - *N. ruecki*
    - *N. herioti*
    - *N. hainana*
    - *N. pallipes*
    - *N. poliogenys*
    - *N. unicolor*
    - *N. rubeculoides*
    - *N. banyumas*
    - *N. superba*
    - *N. caerulata*
    - *N. turcosa*
    - *N. tickelliae*
    - *N. rufigastra*
    - *N. hodgsoni*
  - *Culicicapa* [Genus]
    - *C. ceylonensis* [Species]
    - *C. helianthea*

- Platysteiridae [Family]
  - *Bias* [Genus]
    - *B. flammulatus* [Species]
    - *B. musicus*
  - *Pseudobias* [Genus]
    - *P. wardi* [Species]
  - *Batis* [Genus]
    - *B. diops* [Species]
    - *B. margaritae*
    - *B. mixta*
    - *B. dimorpha*
    - *B. capensis*
    - *B. fratrum*
    - *B. molitor*
    - *B. soror*
    - *B. pririt*
    - *B. senegalensis*
    - *B. orientalis*
    - *B. minor*
    - *B. perkeo*
    - *B. minulla*
    - *B. minima*
    - *B. ituriensis*
    - *B. poensis*
  - *Platysteira* [Genus]
    - *P. cyanea* [Species]
    - *P. albifrons*
    - *P. peltata*
    - *P. laticincta*
    - *P. castanea*
    - *P. tonsa*
    - *P. blissetti*
    - *P. chalybea*
    - *P. jamesoni*
    - *P. concreta*

- Maluridae [Family]
  - *Clytomyias* [Genus]
    - *C. insignis* [Species]
  - *malurus* [Genus]
    - *M. wallacii* [Species]
    - *M. grayi*
    - *M. alboscapulatus*
    - *M. melanocephalus*
    - *M. leucopterus*
    - *M. cyaneus*
    - *M. splendens*
    - *M. lamberti*
    - *M. amabilis*
    - *M. pulcherrimus*
    - *M. elegans*
    - *M. coronatus*
    - *M. cyanocephalus*
  - *Stipiturus* [Genus]
    - *S. malachurus* [Species]
    - *S. mallee*
    - *M. ruficeps*
  - *Amytornis* [Genus]
    - *A. textilis* [Species]
    - *A. purnelli*
    - *A. housei*
    - *A. woodwardi*
    - *A. dorotheae*
    - *A. striatus*
    - *A. barbatus*
    - *A. goyderi*

- Acanthizidae [Family]
  - *Dasyornis* [Genus]
    - *D. brachypterus* [Species]
    - *D. broadbenti*
  - *Pycnoptilus* [Genus]
    - *P. floccosus* [Species]
  - *Origma* [Genus]
    - *O. solitaria* [Species]
  - *Crateroscelis* [Genus]
    - *C. gutturalis* [Species]
    - *C. murina*
    - *C. nigrorufa*
    - *C. robusta*
  - *Sericornis* [Genus]
    - *S. citreogularis* [Species]
    - *S. maculatus*
    - *S. humilis*
    - *S. frontalis*
    - *S. beccarii*
    - *S. nouhuysi*
    - *S. magnirostris*
    - *S. keri*
    - *S. spilodera*
    - *S. perspicillatus*
    - *S. rufescens*
    - *S. papuensis*
    - *S. arfakianus*
    - *S. magnus*
  - *Pyrrholaemus* [Genus]
    - *P. brunneus* [Species]
  - *Chthonicola* [Genus]
    - *C. sagittatus* [Species]
  - *Calamanthus* [Genus]
    - *C. fuliginosus* [Species]
    - *C. campestris*
  - *Hylacola* [Genus]
    - *H. pyrrhopygius* [Species]
    - *H. cautus*
  - *Acanthiza* [Genus]
    - *A. murina* [Species]
    - *A. inornata*
    - *A. reguloides*
    - *A. iredalei*
    - *A. katherina*
    - *A. pusilla*
    - *A. apicalis*
    - *A. ewingii*
    - *A. chrysorrhoa*
    - *A. uropygialis*
    - *A. robustirostris*
    - *A. nana*
    - *A. lineata*
  - *Smicrornis* [Genus]
    - *S. brevirostris* [Species]
  - *Gerygone* [Genus]
    - *G. cinerea* [Species]
    - *G. chloronota*
    - *G. palpebrosa*
    - *G. olivacea*
    - *G. dorsalis*
    - *G. chrysogaster*
    - *G. ruficauda*
    - *G. magnirostris*
    - *G. sulphurea*
    - *G. inornata*
    - *G. ruficollis*
    - *G. fusca*
    - *G. tenebrosa*
    - *G. laevigaster*
    - *G. flavolateralis*
    - *G. insularis*
    - *G. mouki*
    - *G. modesta*
    - *G. igata*
    - *G. albofrontata*
  - *Aphelocephala* [Genus]
    - *A. leucopsis* [Species]
    - *A. pectoralis*
    - *A. nigricincta*
  - *Mohoua* [Genus]
    - *M. ochrocephala* [Species]
  - *Finschia* [Genus]
    - *F. novaeseelandiae* [Species]
  - *Epthianura* [Genus]
    - *E. albifrons* [Species]
    - *E. tricolor*

    - *E. aurifrons*
    - *E. crocea*
  - *Ashbyia* [Genus]
    - *A. lovensis* [Species]

- Monarchidae [Family]
  - *Erythrocercus* [Genus]
    - *E. mccallii* [Species]
    - *E. holochlorus*
    - *E. livingstonei*
  - *Elminia* [Genus]
    - *E. longicauda* [Species]
    - *E. albicauda*
  - *Trochocercus* [Genus]
    - *T. nigromitratus* [Species]
    - *T. albiventris*
    - *T. albonotatus*
    - *T. cyanomelas*
    - *T. nitens*
  - *Philentoma* [Genus]
    - *P. pyrhopterum* [Species]
    - *P. velatum*
  - *Hypothymis* [Genus]
    - *H. azurea* [Species]
    - *H. helenae*
    - *H. coelestris*
  - *Eutrichomyias* [Genus]
    - *E. rowleyi* [Species]
  - *Terpsiphone* [Genus]
    - *T. rufiventer* [Species]
    - *T. bedfordi*
    - *T. rufocinerea*
    - *T. viridis*
    - *T. paradisi*
    - *T. atrocaudata*
    - *T. cyanescens*
    - *T. cinnamomea*
    - *T. atrochalybeia*
    - *T. mutata*
    - *T. corvina*
    - *T. bourbonnensis*
  - *Chasiempis* [Genus]
    - *C. sandwichensis* [Species]
  - *Pomarea* [Genus]
    - *P. dimidiata* [Species]
    - *P. nigra*
    - *P. mendozae*
    - *P. iphis*
    - *P. whitneyi*
  - *Mayrornis* [Genus]
    - *M. versicolor* [Species]
    - *M. lessoni*
    - *M. schistaceus*
  - *Neolalage* [Genus]
    - *N. banksiana* [Species]
  - *Clytorhynchus* [Genus]
    - *C. pachycephaloides* [Species]
    - *C. vitiensis*
    - *C. nigrogularis*
    - *C. hamlini*
  - *Metabolus* [Genus]
    - *M. rugensis* [Species]
  - *Monarcha* [Genus]
    - *M. axillaris* [Species]
    - *M. rubiensis*
    - *M. cinerascens*
    - *M. melanopsis*
    - *M. frater*
    - *M. erythrostictus*
    - *M. castaneiventris*
    - *M. richardsii*
    - *M. leucotis*
    - *M. guttulus*
    - *M. mundus*
    - *M. sacerdotum*
    - *M. trivirgatus*
    - *M. leucurus*
    - *M. julianae*
    - *M. manadensis*
    - *M. brehmii*
    - *M. infelix*
    - *M. menckei*
    - *M. verticalis*
    - *M. barbatus*
    - *M. browni*
    - *M. viduus*
    - *M. godeffroyi*
    - *M. takatsukasae*
    - *M. chrysomela*
  - *Arses* [Genus]
    - *A. insularis* [Species]
    - *A. telescophthalmus*
    - *A. kaupi*
  - *Myiagra* [Genus]
    - *M. oceanica* [Species]
    - *M. galeata*
    - *M. atra*
    - *M. rubecula*
    - *M. ferrocyanea*
    - *M. cervinicauda*
    - *M. caledonica*
    - *M. vanikorensis*
    - *M. albiventris*
    - *M. azureocapilla*
    - *M. ruficollis*
    - *M. cyanoleuca*
    - *M. alecto*
    - *M. hebetior*
    - *M. inquieta*
  - *Lamprolia* [Genus]
    - *L. victoriae* [Species]
  - *Machaerirhynchus* [Genus]
    - *M. flaviventer* [Species]
    - *M. nigripectus*
  - *Peltops* [Genus]
    - *P. blainvillii* [Species]
    - *P. montanus*
  - *Rhipidura* [Genus]
    - *R. hypoxantha* [Species]
    - *R. superciliaris*
    - *R. cyaniceps*
    - *R. phoenicura*
    - *R. nigrocinnamomea*
    - *R. albicollis*
    - *R. euryura*
    - *R. aureola*
    - *R. javanica*
    - *R. perlata*
    - *R. leucophrys*
    - *R. rufiventris*
    - *R. cockerelli*
    - *R. albolimbata*
    - *R. hyperythra*
    - *R. threnothorax*
    - *R. maculipectus*
    - *R. leucothorax*
    - *R. atra*
    - *R. fuliginosa*
    - *R. drownei*
    - *R. tenebrosa*
    - *R. rennelliana*
    - *R. spilodera*
    - *R. nebulosa*
    - *R. brachyrhyncha*
    - *R. personata*
    - *R. dedemi*
    - *R. superflua*
    - *R. teysmanni*
    - *R. lepida*
    - *R. opistherythra*
    - *R. rufidorsa*
    - *R. dahli*
    - *R. matthiae*
    - *R. malaitae*
    - *R. rufifrons*

- Eopsaltriidae [Family]
  - *Monachella* [Genus]
    - *M. muelleriana* [Species]
  - *Microeca* [Genus]
    - *M. leucophaea* [Species]
    - *M. flavigaster*
    - *M. hemixantha*
    - *M. griseoceps*
    - *M. flavovirescens*
    - *M. papuana*
  - *Eugerygone* [Genus]
    - *E. rubra* [Species]
  - *Petroica* [Genus]
    - *P. bivittata* [Species]
    - *P. archboldi*
    - *P. multicolor*
    - *P. goodenovii*
    - *P. phoenicea*
    - *P. rosea*
    - *P. rodinogaster*
    - *P. cucullata*
    - *P. vittata*
    - *P. macrocephala*
    - *P. australis*
    - *P. traversi*
  - *Tregellasia* [Genus]

T. capito [Species]
T. leucops
Eopsaltria [Genus]
E. australis [Species]
E. flaviventris
E. georgiana
Peneoenanthe [Genus]
P. pulverulenta [Species]
Peocilodryas [Genus]
P. brachyura [Species]
P. hypoleuca
P. placens
P. albonotata
P. superciliosa
Peneothello [Genus]
P. sigillatus [Species]
P. cryptoleucus
P. cyanus
P. bimaculatus
Heteromyias [Genus]
H. cinereifrons [Species]
H. albispecularis
Pachycephalopsis [Genus]
P. hattamensis [Species]
P. poliosoma

Pachycephalidae [Family]
Eulacestoma [Genus]
E. nigropectus [Species]
Falcunculus [Genus]
F. frontatus [Species]
Oreoica [Genus]
O. gutturalis [Species]
Pachycare [Genus]
P. flavogrisea [Species]
Rhagologus [Genus]
R. leucostigma [Species]
Hylocitrea [Genus]
H. bonensis [Species]
Pachycephala [Genus]
P. raveni [Species]
P. rufinucha
P. tenebrosa
P. olivacea
P. rufogularis
P. inornata
P. hypoxantha
P. cinerea
P. phaionota
P. hyperythra
P. modesta
P. philippensis
P. sulfuriventer
P. meyeri
P. soror
P. simplex
P. orpheus
P. pectoralis
P. flavifrons
P. caledonica
P. implicata
P. nudigula
P. lorentzi
P. schlegelii
P. aurea
P. rufiventris
P. lanioides
Colluricincla [Genus]
C. megarhyncha [Species]
C. parvula
C. boweri
C. harmonica
C. woodwardi
Pitohui [Genus]
P. kirhocephalus [Species]
P. dichrous
P. incertus
P. ferrugineus
P. cristatus
P. nigrescens
P. tenebrosus
Turnagra [Genus]
T. capensis [Species]

Aegithalidae [Family]
Aegithalos [Genus]
A. caudatus [Species]
A. leucogenys
A. concinnus
A. iouschistos
A. fuliginosus
Psaltria [Genus]
P. exilis [Species]
Psaltriparus [Genus]
P. minimus [Species]
P. melanotis

Remizidae [Family]
Remiz [Genus]
R. pendulinus [Species]
Anthoscopus [Genus]
A. punctifrons [Species]
A. parvulus
A. musculus
A. flavifrons
A. caroli
A. sylviella
A. minutus
Auriparus [Genus]
A. flaviceps [Species]
Cephalopyrus [Genus]
C. flammiceps [Species]

Paridae [Family]
Parus [Genus]
P. palustris [Species]
P. lugubris
P. montanus
P. atricapillus
P. carolinensis
P. sclateri
P. gambeli
P. superciliosus
P. davidi
P. cinctus
P. hudsonicus
P. rufescens
P. wollweberi
P. rubidiventris
P. melanolophus
P. ater
P. venustulus
P. elegans
P. amabilis
P. cristatus
P. dichrous
P. afer
P. griseiventris
P. niger
P. leucomelas
P. albiventris
P. leuconotus
P. funereus
P. fasciiventer
P. fringillinus
P. rufiventris
P. major
P. bokharensis
P. monticolus
P. nuchalis
P. xanthogenys
P. spilonotus
P. holsti
P. caeruleus
P. cyanus
P. varius
P. semilarvatus
P. inornatus
P. bicolor
Melanochlora [Genus]
M. sultanea [Species]
Sylviparus [Genus]
S. modestus [Species]
Hypositta [Genus]
H. corallirostris [Species]

Sittidae [Family]
Sitta [Genus]
S. europaea [Species]
S. nagaensis
S. castanea
S. himalayensis
S. victoriae
S. pygmaea
S. pusilla
S. whiteheadi
S. yunnanensis
S. canadensis
S. villosa
S. leucopsis
S. carolinensis
S. krueperi
S. neumayer

    - *S. tephronota*
    - *S. frontalis*
    - *S. solangiae*
    - *S. azurea*
    - *S. magna*
    - *S. formosa*
  - *Neositta* [Genus]
    - *N. chrysoptera* [Species]
    - *N. papuensis*
  - *Daphoenositta* [Genus]
    - *D. miranda* [Species]
  - *Tichodroma* [Genus]
    - *T. muraria* [Species]

- Certhiidae [Family]
  - *Certhia* [Genus]
    - *F. familiaris* [Species]
    - *F. brachydactyla*
    - *F. himalayana*
    - *F. nipalensis*
    - *F. discolor*
  - *Salpornis* [Genus]
    - *S. spilonotus* [Species]

- Rhabdornithidae [Family]
  - *Rhabdornis* [Genus]
    - *R. mysticalis* [Species]
    - *R. inornatus*

- Climacteridae [Family]
  - *Climacteris* [Genus]
    - *C. erythrops* [Species]
    - *C. affinis*
    - *C. picumnus*
    - *C. rufa*
    - *C. melanura*
    - *C. leucophaea*

- Dicaeidae [Family]
  - *Melanocharis* [Genus]
    - *M. arfakiana* [Species]
    - *M. nigra*
    - *M. longicauda*
    - *M. versteri*
    - *M. striativentris*
  - *Rhamphocharis* [Genus]
    - *R. crassirostris* [Species]
  - *Prionochilus* [Genus]
    - *P. olivaceus* [Species]
    - *P. maculatus*
    - *P. percussus*
    - *P. plateni*
    - *P. xanthopygius*
    - *P. thoracicus*
  - *Dicaeum* [Genus]
    - *D. annae* [Species]
    - *D. agile*
    - *D. everetti*
    - *D. aeruginosum*
    - *D. proprium*
    - *D. chrysorrheum*
    - *D. melanoxanthum*
    - *D. vincens*
    - *D. aureolimbatum*
    - *D. nigrilore*
    - *D. anthonyi*
    - *D. bicolor*
    - *D. quadricolor*
    - *D. australe*
    - *D. retrocinctum*
    - *D. trigonostigma*
    - *D. hypoleucum*
    - *D. erythrorhynchos*
    - *D. concolor*
    - *D. pygmaeum*
    - *D. nehrkorni*
    - *D. vulneratum*
    - *D. erythrothorax*
    - *D. pectorale*
    - *D. eximium*
    - *D. aeneum*
    - *D. tristrami*
    - *D. igniferum*
    - *D. maugei*
    - *D. sanguinolentum*
    - *D. hirundinaceum*
    - *D. celebicum*
    - *D. monticolum*
    - *D. ignipectus*
    - *D. cruentatum*
    - *D. trochileum*
  - *Oreocharis* [Genus]
    - *O. arfaki* [Species]
  - *Paramythia* [Genus]
    - *P. montium* [Species]
  - *Pardalotus* [Genus]
    - *P. quadragintus* [Species]
    - *P. punctatus*
    - *P. xanthopygus*
    - *P. rubricatus*
    - *P. striatus*
    - *P. ornatus*
    - *P. substriatus*
    - *P. melanocephalus*

- Nectariniidae [Family]
  - *Anthreptes* [Genus]
    - *A. gabonicus* [Species]
    - *A. fraseri*
    - *A. reichenowi*
    - *A. anchietae*
    - *A. simplex*
    - *A. malacensis*
    - *A. rhodolaema*
    - *A. singalensis*
    - *A. longuemarei*
    - *A. orientalis*
    - *A. neglectus*
    - *A. aurantium*
    - *A. pallidogaster*
    - *A. pujoli*
    - *A. rectirostris*
    - *A. collaris*
    - *A. platurus*
  - *Hypogramma* [Genus]
    - *H. hypogrammicum* [Species]
  - *Nectarina* [Genus]
    - *N. seimundi* [Species]
    - *N. batesi*
    - *N. olivacea*
    - *N. ursulae*
    - *N. veroxii*
    - *N. balfouri*
    - *N. reichenbachii*
    - *N. hartlaubii*
    - *N. newtonii*
    - *N. thomensis*
    - *N. oritis*
    - *N. alinae*
    - *N. bannermani*
    - *N. verticalis*
    - *N. cyanolaema*
    - *N. fuliginosa*
    - *N. rubescens*
    - *N. amethystina*
    - *N. senegalensis*
    - *N. adelberti*
    - *N. zeylonica*
    - *N. minima*
    - *N. sperata*
    - *N. sericea*
    - *N. calcostetha*
    - *N. dussumeiri*
    - *N. lotenia*
    - *N. jugularis*
    - *N. buettikoferi*
    - *N. solaris*
    - *N. asiatica*
    - *N. souimanga*
    - *N. humbloti*
    - *N. comorensis*
    - *N. coquerellii*
    - *N. venusta*
    - *N. talatala*
    - *N. oustaleti*
    - *N. fusca*
    - *N. chalybea*
    - *N. afra*
    - *N. mediocris*
    - *N. preussi*
    - *N. neergaardi*
    - *N. chloropygia*
    - *N. minulla*
    - *N. regia*
    - *N. loveridgei*
    - *N. rockefelleri*
    - *N. violacea*
    - *N. habessinica*
    - *N. bouvieri*
    - *N. osea*
    - *N. cuprea*
    - *N. tacazze*
    - *N. bocagii*
    - *N. purpureiventris*

    - *N. shelleyi*
    - *N. mariquensis*
    - *N. bifasciata*
    - *N. pembae*
    - *N. chalcomelas*
    - *N. coccinigastra*
    - *N. erythrocerca*
    - *N. congensis*
    - *N. pulchella*
    - *N. nectarinioides*
    - *N. famosa*
    - *N. johnstoni*
    - *N. notata*
    - *N. johannae*
    - *N. superba*
    - *N. kilimensis*
    - *N. reichenowi*
  - *Aethopyga* [Genus]
    - *A. primigenius* [Species]
    - *A. boltoni*
    - *A. flagrans*
    - *A. pulcherrima*
    - *A. duyvenbodei*
    - *A. shelleyi*
    - *A. gouldiae*
    - *A. nipalensis*
    - *A. eximia*
    - *A. christinae*
    - *A. saturata*
    - *A. siparaja*
    - *A. mysticalis*
    - *A. ignicauda*
  - *Arachnothera* [Genus]
    - *A. longirostra* [Species]
    - *A. crassirostris*
    - *A. robusta*
    - *A. flavigaster*
    - *A. chrysogenys*
    - *A. clarae*
    - *A. affinis*
    - *A. magna*
    - *A. everetti*
    - *A. juliae*

- Zosteropidae [Family]
  - *Zosterops* [Genus]
    - *Z. erythropleura* [Species]
    - *Z. japonica*
    - *Z. palpebrosa*
    - *Z. ceylonensis*
    - *Z. conspicillata*
    - *Z. salvadorii*
    - *Z. atricapilla*
    - *Z. everetti*
    - *Z. nigrorum*
    - *Z. montana*
    - *Z. wallacei*
    - *Z. flava*
    - *Z. chloris*
    - *Z. consibrinorum*
    - *Z. grayi*
    - *Z. uropygialis*
    - *Z. anomala*
    - *Z. atriceps*
    - *Z. atrifrons*
    - *Z. mysorensis*
    - *Z. fuscicapilla*
    - *Z. buruensis*
    - *Z. kuehni*
    - *Z. novaeguineae*
    - *Z. metcalfi*
    - *Z. natalis*
    - *Z. lutea*
    - *Z. griseotincta*
    - *Z. rennelliana*
    - *Z. vellalavella*
    - *Z. luteirostris*
    - *Z. rendovae*
    - *Z. murphyi*
    - *Z. ugiensis*
    - *Z. stresemanni*
    - *Z. sanctaecrucis*
    - *Z. samoensis*
    - *Z. explorator*
    - *Z. flavifrons*
    - *Z. minuta*
    - *Z. xanthochroa*
    - *Z. lateralis*
    - *Z. strenua*
    - *Z. tenuirostris*
    - *Z. albogularis*
    - *Z. inornata*
    - *Z. cinerea*
    - *Z. abyssinica*
    - *Z. pallida*
    - *Z. senegalensis*
    - *Z. virens*
    - *Z. borbonica*
    - *Z. ficedulina*
    - *Z. griseovirescens*
    - *Z. maderaspatana*
    - *Z. mayottensis*
    - *Z. modesta*
    - *Z. mouroniensis*
    - *Z. olivacea*
    - *Z. vaughani*
  - *Woodfordia* [Genus]
    - *W. superciliosa* [Species]
    - *W. lacertosa*
  - *Rukia* [Genus]
    - *R. palauensis* [Species]
    - *R. oleaginea*
    - *R. ruki*
    - *R. longirostra*
  - *Tephrozosterops* [Genus]
    - *T. stalkeri* [Species]
  - *Madanga* [Genus]
    - *M. ruficollis* [Species]
  - *Lophozosterops* [Genus]
    - *L. pinaiae* [Species]
    - *L. goodfellowi*
    - *L. squamiceps*
    - *L. javanica*
    - *L. superciliaris*
    - *L. dohertyi*
  - *Oculocincta* [Genus]
    - *O. squamifrons* [Species]
  - *Heleia* [Genus]
    - *H. muelleri* [Species]
    - *H. crassirostris*
  - *Chlorocharis* [Genus]
    - *C. emiliae* [Species]
  - *Hypocryptadius* [Genus]
    - *H. cinnamomeus* [Species]
  - *Speirops* [Genus]
    - *S. brunnea* [Species]
    - *S. leucophoeca*
    - *S. lugubris*

- Meliphagidae [Family]
  - *Timeliopsis* [Genus]
    - *T. fulvigula* [Species]
    - *T. griseigula*
  - *Melilestes* [Genus]
    - *M. megarhynchus* [Species]
    - *M. bouganvillei*
  - *Toxorhamphus* [Genus]
    - *T. novaeguineae* [Species]
    - *T. poliopterus*
  - *Oedistoma* [Genus]
    - *O. iliolophum* [Species]
    - *O. pygmaeum*
  - *Glycichaera* [Genus]
    - *G. fallax* [Species]
  - *Lichmera* [Genus]
    - *L. lombokia* [Species]
    - *L. argentauris*
    - *L. indistincta*
    - *L. incana*
    - *L. alboauricularis*
    - *L. squamata*
    - *L. deningeri*
    - *L. monticola*
    - *L. flavicans*
    - *L. notabilis*
    - *L. cockerelli*
  - *Myzomela* [Genus]
    - *M. blasii* [Species]
    - *M. albigula*
    - *M. cineracea*
    - *M. eques*
    - *M. obscura*
    - *M. cruentata*
    - *M. nigrita*
    - *M. pulchella*
    - *M. kuehni*
    - *M. erythrocephala*
    - *M. adolphinae*
    - *M. sanguinolenta*
    - *M. cardinalis*
    - *M. chermesina*
    - *M. sclateri*

  - *M. lafargei*
  - *M. melanocephala*
  - *M. eichhorni*
  - *M. malaitae*
  - *M. tristrami*
  - *M. jugularis*
  - *M. erythromelas*
  - *M. vulnerata*
  - *M. rosenbergii*
- *Certhionyx* [Genus]
  - *C. niger* [Species]
  - *C. variegatus*
- *Meliphaga* [Genus]
  - *M. mimikae* [Species]
  - *M. montana*
  - *M. orientalis*
  - *M. albonotata*
  - *M. aruensis*
  - *M. analoga*
  - *M. vicina*
  - *M. gracilis*
  - *M. notata*
  - *M. flavirictus*
  - *M. lewinii*
  - *M. flava*
  - *M. albilineata*
  - *M. virescens*
  - *M. versicolor*
  - *M. fasciogularis*
  - *M. inexpectata*
  - *M. fusca*
  - *M. plumula*
  - *M. chrysops*
  - *M. cratitia*
  - *M. keartlandi*
  - *M. penicillata*
  - *M. ornata*
  - *M. reticulata*
  - *M. leucotis*
  - *M. flavicollis*
  - *M. melanops*
  - *M. cassidix*
  - *M. unicolor*
  - *M. flaviventer*
  - *M. polygramma*
  - *M. macleayana*
  - *M. frenata*
  - *M. subfrenata*
  - *M. obscura*
- *Oreornis* [Genus]
  - *O. chrysogenys* [Species]
- *Foulehaio* [Genus]
  - *F. carunculata* [Species]
  - *F. provocator*
- *Cleptornis* [Genus]
  - *C. marchei* [Species]
- *Apalopteron* [Genus]
  - *A. familiare* [Species]
- *Melithreptus* [Genus]
  - *M. brevirostris* [Species]
  - *M. lunatus*
  - *M. albogularis*
  - *M. affinis*
  - *M. gularis*
  - *M. laetior*
  - *M. validirostris*
- *Entomyzon* [Genus]
  - *E. cyanotis* [Species]
- *Notiomystis* [Genus]
  - *N. cincta* [Species]
- *Pycnopygius* [Genus]
  - *P. ixoides* [Species]
  - *P. cinereus*
  - *P. stictocephalus*
- *Philemon* [Genus]
  - *P. meyeri* [Species]
  - *P. brassi*
  - *P. citreogularis*
  - *P. inornatus*
  - *P. gilolensis*
  - *P. fuscicapillus*
  - *P. subcorniculatus*
  - *P. moluccensis*
  - *P. buceroides*
  - *P. novaeguineae*
  - *P. cockerelli*
  - *P. eichhorni*
  - *P. albitorques*
  - *P. argenticeps*
  - *P. corniculatus*
  - *P. diemenensis*
- *Ptiloprora* [Genus]
  - *P. plumbea* [Species]
  - *P. meekiana*
  - *P. erythropleura*
  - *P. guisei*
  - *P. perstriata*
- *Melidectes* [Genus]
  - *M. fuscus* [Species]
  - *M. princeps*
  - *M. nouhuysi*
  - *M. ochromelas*
  - *M. leucostephes*
  - *M. belfordi*
  - *M. torquatus*
- *Melipotes* [Genus]
  - *M. gymnops* [Species]
  - *M. fumigatus*
  - *M. ater*
- *Vosea* [Genus]
  - *V. whitemanensis* [Species]
- *Myza* [Genus]
  - *M. celebensis* [Species]
  - *M. sarasinorum*
- *Meliarchus* [Genus]
  - *M. sclateri* [Species]
- *Gymnomyza* [Genus]
  - *G. viridis* [Species]
  - *G. samoensis*
  - *G. aubryana*
- *Moho* [Genus]
  - *M. braccatus* [Species]
  - *M. bishopi*
  - *M. apicalis*
  - *M. nobilis*
- *Chaetoptila* [Genus]
  - *C. angustipluma* [Species]
- *Phylidonyris* [Genus]
  - *P. pyrrhoptera* [Species]
  - *P. novaehollandiae*
  - *P. nigra*
  - *P. albifrons*
  - *P. melanops*
  - *P. undulata*
  - *P. notabilis*
- *Ramsayornis* [Genus]
  - *R. fasciatus* [Species]
  - *R. modestus*
- *Plectorhyncha* [Genus]
  - *P. lanceolata* [Species]
- *Conopophila* [Genus]
  - *C. whitei* [Species]
  - *C. albogularis*
  - *C. rufogularis*
  - *C. picta*
- *Xanthomyza* [Genus]
  - *X. phrygia* [Species]
- *Cissomela* [Genus]
  - *C. pectoralis* [Species]
- *Acanthorhynchus* [Genus]
  - *A. tenuirostris* [Species]
  - *A. superciliosus*
- *Manorina* [Genus]
  - *M. melanophrys* [Species]
  - *M. melanocephala*
  - *M. flavigula*
  - *M. melanotis*
- *Anthornis* [Genus]
  - *A. melanura* [Species]
- *Anthochaera* [Genus]
  - *A. rufogularis* [Species]
  - *A. chrysoptera*
  - *A. carunculata*
  - *A. paradoxa*
- *Prosthemadera* [Genus]
  - *P. novaseelandiae* [Species]
- *Promerops* [Genus]
  - *P. cafer* [Species]
  - *P. gurneyi*

Emberizidae [Family]

- *Melophus* [Genus]
  - *M. lathami* [Species]
- *Latoucheornis* [Genus]
  - *L. siemsseni* [Species]
- *Emberiza* [Genus]
  - *E. calandra* [Species]
  - *E. citrinella*
  - *E. leucocephala*
  - *E. cia*
  - *E. cioides*

  - *E. jankowskii*
  - *E. buchanani*
  - *E. stewarti*
  - *E. cineracea*
  - *E. hortulana*
  - *E. caesia*
  - *E. cirlus*
  - *E. striolata*
  - *E. impetuani*
  - *E. tahapisi*
  - *E. socotrana*
  - *E. capensis*
  - *E. yessoensis*
  - *E. tristami*
  - *E. fucata*
  - *E. pusilla*
  - *E. chrysophrys*
  - *E. rustica*
  - *E. elegans*
  - *E. aureola*
  - *E. poliopleura*
  - *E. flaviventris*
  - *E. affinis*
  - *E. cabanisi*
  - *E. rutila*
  - *E. koslowi*
  - *E. melanocephala*
  - *E. bruniceps*
  - *E. sulphurata*
  - *E. spodocephala*
  - *E. variabilis*
  - *E. pallasi*
  - *E. schoeniclus*
- *Calcarius* [Genus]
  - *C. mccownii* [Species]
  - *C. lapponicus*
  - *C. pictus*
  - *C. ornatus*
- *Plectrophenax* [Genus]
  - *P. nivalis* [Species]
- *Calamospiza* [Genus]
  - *C. melanocorys* [Species]
- *Zonotrichia* [Genus]
  - *Z. iliaca* [Species]
  - *Z. melodia*
  - *Z. lincolnii*
  - *Z. georgiana*
  - *Z. capensis*
  - *Z. querula*
  - *Z. leucophrys*
  - *Z. albicollis*
  - *Z. atricapilla*
- *Junco* [Genus]
  - *J. vulcani* [Species]
  - *J. hyemalis*
  - *J. phaeonotus*
- *Ammodramus* [Genus]
  - *A. sandwichensis* [Species]
  - *A. maritimus*
  - *A. caudacutus*
  - *A. leconteii*
  - *A. bairdii*
  - *A. baileyi*
  - *A. henslowii*
  - *A. savannarum*
  - *A. humeralis*
  - *A. aurifrons*
- *Spizella* [Genus]
  - *S. arborea* [Species]
  - *S. passerina*
  - *S. pusilla*
  - *S. atrogularis*
  - *S. pallida*
  - *S. breweri*
- *Pooecetes* [Genus]
  - *P. gramineus* [Species]
- *Chondestes* [Genus]
  - *C. grammacus* [Species]
- *Amphispiza* [Genus]
  - *A. bilineata* [Species]
  - *A. belli*
- *Aimophila* [Genus]
  - *A. mystacalis* [Species]
  - *A. humeralis*
  - *A. ruficauda*
  - *A. sumichrasti*
  - *A. stolzmanni*
  - *A. strigiceps*
  - *A. aestivalis*
  - *A. botterii*
  - *A. cassinii*
  - *A. quinquestriata*
  - *A. carpalis*
  - *A. ruficeps*
  - *A. notosticta*
  - *A. rufescens*
- *Torreornis* [Genus]
  - *T. inexpectata* [Species]
- *Oriturus* [Genus]
  - *O. superciliosus* [Species]
- *Phrygilus* [Genus]
  - *P. atriceps* [Species]
  - *P. gayi*
  - *P. patagonicus*
  - *P. fruticeti*
  - *P. unicolor*
  - *P. dorsalis*
  - *P. erythronotus*
  - *P. plebejus*
  - *P. carbonarius*
  - *P. alaudinus*
- *Melanodera* [Genus]
  - *M. melanodera* [Species]
  - *M. xanthogramma*
- *Haplospiza* [Genus]
  - *H. rustica* [Species]
  - *H. unicolor*
- *Acanthidops* [Genus]
  - *A. bairdii* [Species]
- *Lophospingus* [Genus]
  - *L. pusillus* [Species]
  - *L. griseocristatus*
- *Donacospiza* [Genus]
  - *D. albifrons* [Species]
- *Rowettia* [Genus]
  - *R. goughensis* [Species]
- *Nesospiza* [Genus]
  - *N. acunhae* [Species]
  - *N. wilkinsi*
- *Diuca* [Genus]
  - *D. speculifera* [Species]
  - *D. diuca*
- *Idiopsar* [Genus]
  - *I. brachyrus* [Species]
- *Piezorhina* [Genus]
  - *P. cinerea* [Species]
- *Xenospingus* [Genus]
  - *X. concolor* [Species]
- *Incaspiza* [Genus]
  - *I. pulchra* [Species]
  - *I. ortizi*
  - *I. laeta*
  - *I. watkinsi*
- *Poospiza* [Genus]
  - *P. thoracica* [Species]
  - *P. boliviana*
  - *P. alticola*
  - *P. hypochondria*
  - *P. erythrophrys*
  - *P. ornata*
  - *P. nigrorufa*
  - *P. lateralis*
  - *P. rubecula*
  - *P. garleppi*
  - *P. baeri*
  - *P. caesar*
  - *P. hispaniolensis*
  - *P. torquata*
  - *P. cinerea*
- *Sicalis* [Genus]
  - *S. citrina* [Species]
  - *S. lutea*
  - *S. uropygialis*
  - *S. luteocephala*
  - *S. auriventris*
  - *S. olivascens*
  - *S. columbiana*
  - *S. flaveola*
  - *S. luteola*
  - *S. raimondii*
  - *S. taczanowskii*
- *Emberizoides* [Genus]
  - *E. herbicola* [Species]
- *Embernagra* [Genus]
  - *E. platensis* [Species]
  - *E. longicauda*
- *Volatinia* [Genus]
  - *V. jacarina* [Species]
- *Sporophila* [Genus]
  - *S. frontalis* [Species]
  - *S. falcirostris*

  - *S. schistacea*
  - *S. intermedia*
  - *S. plumbea*
  - *S. americana*
  - *S. torqueola*
  - *S. collaris*
  - *S. lineola*
  - *S. luctuosa*
  - *S. nigricollis*
  - *S. ardesiaca*
  - *S. melanops*
  - *S. obscura*
  - *S. caerulescens*
  - *S. albogularis*
  - *S. leucoptera*
  - *S. peruviana*
  - *S. simplex*
  - *S. nigrorufa*
  - *S. bouvreuil*
  - *S. insulata*
  - *S. minuta*
  - *S. hypoxantha*
  - *S. hypochroma*
  - *S. ruficollis*
  - *S. palustris*
  - *S. castaneiventris*
  - *S. cinnamomea*
  - *S. melanogaster*
  - *S. telasco*
- *Oryzoborus* [Genus]
  - *O. crassirostris* [Species]
  - *O. angolensis*
- *Amaurospiza* [Genus]
  - *A. concolor* [Species]
  - *A. moesta*
- *Melopyrrha* [Genus]
  - *M. nigra* [Species]
- *Dolospingus* [Genus]
  - *D. fringilloides* [Species]
- *Catamenia* [Genus]
  - *C. analis* [Species]
  - *C. inornata*
  - *C. homochroa*
  - *C. oreophila*
- *Tiaris* [Genus]
  - *T. canora* [Species]
  - *T. olivacea*
  - *T. bicolor*
  - *T. fuliginosa*
- *Loxipasser* [Genus]
  - *L. anoxanthus* [Species]
- *Loxigilla* [Genus]
  - *L. portorocensis* [Species]
  - *L. violacea*
  - *L. noctis*
- *Melanospiza* [Genus]
  - *M. richardsoni* [Species]
- *Geospiza* [Genus]
  - *G. magnirostris* [Species]
  - *G. fortis*
  - *G. fuliginosa*
  - *G. difficilis*
  - *G. scandens*
  - *G. conirostris*
- *Camarhynchus* [Genus]
  - *C. crassirostris* [Species]
  - *C. psittacula*
  - *C. pauper*
  - *C. parvulus*
  - *C. pallidus*
  - *C. heliobates*
- *Certhidea* [Genus]
  - *C. olivacea* [Species]
- *Pinaroloxias* [Genus]
  - *P. inornata* [Species]
- *Pipilo* [Genus]
  - *P. chlorurus* [Species]
  - *P. ocai*
  - *P. erythrophthalmus*
  - *P. socorroensis*
  - *P. fuscus*
  - *P. aberti*
  - *P. albicollis*
- *Melozone* [Genus]
  - *M. kieneri* [Species]
  - *M. biarcuatum*
  - *M. leucotis*
- *Arremon* [Genus]
  - *A. taciturnus* [Species]
  - *A. flavirostris*
  - *A. aurantiirostris*
  - *A. schlegeli*
  - *A. abeillei*
- *Arremonops* [Genus]
  - *A. rufivirgatus* [Species]
  - *A. tocuyensis*
  - *A. chlorinotus*
  - *A. conirostris*
- *Atlapetes* [Genus]
  - *A. albinucha* [Species]
  - *A. pallidinucha*
  - *A. rufinucha*
  - *A. leucopis*
  - *A. pileatus*
  - *A. melanocephalus*
  - *A. flaviceps*
  - *A. fuscoolivaceus*
  - *A. tricolor*
  - *A. albofrenatus*
  - *A. schistaceus*
  - *A. nationi*
  - *A. leucopterus*
  - *A. albiceps*
  - *A. pallidiceps*
  - *A. rufigenis*
  - *A. semirufus*
  - *A. personatus*
  - *A. fulviceps*
  - *A. citrinellus*
  - *A. brunneinucha*
  - *A. torquatus*
- *Pezopetes* [Genus]
  - *P. capitalis* [Species]
- *Oreothraupis* [Genus]
  - *O. arremonops* [Species]
- *Pselliophorus* [Genus]
  - *P. tibialis* [Species]
  - *P. luteoviridis*
- *Lysurus* [Genus]
  - *L. castaneiceps* [Species]
- *Urothraupis* [Genus]
  - *U. stolzmanni* [Species]
- *Charitospiza* [Genus]
  - *C. eucosma* [Species]
- *Coryphaspiza* [Genus]
  - *C. melanotis* [Species]
- *Saltatricula* [Genus]
  - *S. multicolor* [Species]
- *Gubernatrix* [Genus]
  - *G. cristata* [Species]
- *Coryphospingus* [Genus]
  - *C. pileatus* [Species]
  - *C. cucullatus*
- *Rhodospingus* [Genus]
  - *R. cruentus* [Species]
- *Paroaria* [Genus]
  - *P. coronata* [Species]
  - *P. dominicana*
  - *P. gularis*
  - *P. baeri*
  - *P. capitata*
- *Catamblyrhynchus* [Genus]
  - *C. diadema* [Species]
- *Spiza* [Genus]
  - *S. americana* [Species]
- *Pheucticus* [Genus]
  - *P. chrysopeplus* [Species]
  - *P. aureoventris*
  - *P. ludovicianus*
  - *P. melanocephalus*
- *Cardinalis* [Genus]
  - *C. cardinalis* [Species]
  - *C. phoeniceus*
  - *C. sinuatus*
- *Caryothraustes* [Genus]
  - *C. canadensis* [Species]
  - *C. humeralis*
- *Rhodothraupis* [Genus]
  - *R. celaeno* [Species]
- *Periporphyrus* [Genus]
  - *P. erythromelas* [Species]
- *Pitylus* [Genus]
  - *P. grossus* [Species]
- *Saltator* [Genus]
  - *S. atriceps* [Species]
  - *S. maximus*
  - *S. atripennis*
  - *S. similis*
  - *S. coerulescens*
  - *S. orenocensis*
  - *S. maxillosus*

S. aurantiirostris
S. cinctus
S. atricollis
S. rufiventris
S. albicollis
Passerina [Genus]
P. glaucocaerulea [Species]
P. cyanoides
P. brissonii
P. parellina
P. caerulea
P. cyanea
P. amoena
P. versicolor
P. ciris
P. rositae
P. leclancherii
P. caerulescens
Orchesticus [Genus]
O. albeillei [Species]
Schistochlamys [Genus]
S. ruficapillus [Species]
S. melanopis
Neothraupis [Genus]
N. fasciata [Species]
Cypsnagra [Genus]
C. hirundinacea [Species]
Conothraupis [Genus]
C. speculigera [Species]
C. mesoleuca
Lamprospiza [Genus]
L. melanoleuca [Species]
Cissopis [Genus]
C. leveriana [Species]
Chlorornis [Genus]
C. reifferii [Species]
Compsothraupis [Genus]
C. loricata [Species]
Sericossypha [Genus]
S. albocristata [Species]
Nesospingus [Genus]
N. speculiferus [Species]
Chlorospingus [Genus]
C. ophthalmicus [Species]
C. tacarcunae
C. inornatus
C. punctulatus
C. semifuscus
C. zeledoni
C. pileatus
C. parvirostris
C. flavigularis
C. flavovirens
C. canigularis
Cnemoscopus [Genus]
C. rubrirostris [Species]
Hemispingus [Genus]
H. atropileus [Species]
H. superciliaris
H. reyi
H. frontalis
H. melanotis
H. goeringi
H. verticalis
H. xanthophthalmus
H. trifasciatus
Pyrrhocoma [Genus]
P. ruficeps [Species]
Thlypopsis [Genus]
T. fulviceps [Species]
T. ornata
T. pectoralis
T. sordida
T. inornata
T. ruficeps
Hemithraupis [Genus]
H. guira [Species]
H. ruficapilla
H. flavicollis
Chrysothlypis [Genus]
C. chrysomelas [Species]
C. salmoni
Nemosia [Genus]
N. pileata [Species]
N. rourei
Phaenicophilus [Genus]
P. palmarum [Species]
P. poliocephalus
Calyptophilus [Genus]
C. frugivorus [Species]
Rhodinocichla [Genus]
R. rosea [Species]
Mitrospingus [Genus]
M. cassinii [Species]
M. oleagineus
Chlorothraupis [Genus]
C. carmioli [Species]
C. olivacea
C. stolzmanni
Orthogonys [Genus]
O. chloricterus [Species]
Eucometis [Genus]
E. penicillata [Species]
Lanio [Genus]
L. fulvus [Species]
L. versicolor
L. aurantius
L. leucothorax
Creurgops [Genus]
C. verticalis [Species]
C. dentata
Heterospingus [Genus]
H. xanthopygius [Species]
Tachyphonus [Genus]
T. cristatus [Species]
T. rufiventer
T. surinamus
T. luctuosus
T. delatrii
T. coronatus
T. rufus
T. phoenicius
Trichothraupis [Genus]
T. melanops [Species]
Habia [Genus]
H. rubica [Species]
H. fuscicauda
H. atrimaxillaris
H. gutturalis
H. cristata
Piranga [Genus]
P. bidentata [Species]
P. flava
P. rubra
P. roseogularis
P. olivacea
P. ludoviciana
P. leucoptera
P. erythrocephala
P. rubriceps
Calochaetes [Genus]
C. coccineus [Species]
Ramphocelus [Genus]
R. sanguinolentus [Species]
R. nigrogularis
R. dimidiatus
R. melanogaster
R. carbo
R. bresilius
R. passerinii
R. flammigerus
Spindalis [Genus]
S. zena [Species]
Thraupis [Genus]
T. episcopus [Species]
T. sayaca
T. cyanoptera
T. ornata
T. abbas
T. palmarum
T. cyanocephala
T. bonariensis
Cyanicterus [Genus]
C. cyanicterus [Species]
Buthraupis [Genus]
B. arcaei [Species]
B. melanochlamys
B. rothschildi
B. edwardsi
B. aureocincta
B. montana
B. eximia
B. wetmorei
Wetmorethraupis [Genus]
W. sterrhopteron [Species]
Anisognathus [Genus]
A. lacrymosus [Species]
A. igniventris
A. flavinuchus
A. notabilis

- *Stephanophorus* [Genus]
  - *S. diadematus* [Species]
- *Iridosornis* [Genus]
  - *I. porphyrocephala* [Species]
  - *I. analis*
  - *I. jelskii*
  - *I. rufivertex*
- *Dubusia* [Genus]
  - *D. taeniata* [Species]
- *Delothraupis* [Genus]
  - *D. castaneoventris* [Species]
- *Pipraeidea* [Genus]
  - *P. melanonota* [Species]
- *Euphonia* [Genus]
  - *E. jamaica* [Species]
  - *E. plumbea*
  - *E. affinis*
  - *E. luteicapilla*
  - *E. chlorotica*
  - *E. trinitatis*
  - *E. concinna*
  - *E. saturata*
  - *E. finschi*
  - *E. violacea*
  - *E. laniirostris*
  - *E. hirundinacea*
  - *E. chalybea*
  - *E. musica*
  - *E. fulvicrissa*
  - *E. imitans*
  - *E. gouldi*
  - *E. chrysopasta*
  - *E. mesochrysa*
  - *E. minuta*
  - *E. anneae*
  - *E. xanthogaster*
  - *E. rufiventris*
  - *E. pectoralis*
  - *E. cayennensis*
- *Chlorophonia* [Genus]
  - *C. flavirostris* [Species]
  - *C. cyanea*
  - *C. pyrrhophrys*
  - *C. occipitalis*
- *Chlorochrysa* [Genus]
  - *C. phoenicotis* [Species]
  - *C. calliparaea*
  - *C. nitidissima*
- *Tangara* [Genus]
  - *T. inornata* [Species]
  - *T. cabanisi*
  - *T. palmeri*
  - *T. mexicana*
  - *T. chilensis*
  - *T. fastuosa*
  - *T. seledon*
  - *T. cyanocephala*
  - *T. desmaresti*
  - *T. cyanoventris*
  - *T. johannae*
  - *T. schrankii*
  - *T. florida*
  - *T. arthus*
  - *T. icterocephala*
  - *T. xanthocephala*
  - *T. chrysotis*
  - *T. parzudakii*
  - *T. xanthogastra*
  - *T. punctata*
  - *T. guttata*
  - *T. varia*
  - *T. rufigula*
  - *T. gyrola*
  - *T. lavinia*
  - *T. cayana*
  - *T. cucullata*
  - *T. peruviana*
  - *T. preciosa*
  - *T. vitriolina*
  - *T. rufigenis*
  - *T. ruficervix*
  - *T. labradorides*
  - *T. cyanotis*
  - *T. cyanicollis*
  - *T. larvata*
  - *T. nigrocincta*
  - *T. dowii*
  - *T. nigroviridis*
  - *T. vassorii*
  - *T. heinei*
  - *T. viridicollis*
  - *T. argyrofenges*
  - *T. cyanoptera*
  - *T. pulcherrima*
  - *T. velia*
  - *T. callophrys*
- *Dacnis* [Genus]
  - *D. albiventris* [Species]
  - *D. lineata*
  - *D. flaviventer*
  - *D. hartlaubi*
  - *D. nigripes*
  - *D. venusta*
  - *D. cayana*
  - *D. viguieri*
  - *D. berlepschi*
- *Chlorophanes* [Genus]
  - *C. spiza* [Species]
- *Cyanerpes* [Genus]
  - *C. nitidus* [Species]
  - *C. lucidus*
  - *C. caeruleus*
  - *C. cyaneus*
- *Xenodacnis* [Genus]
  - *X. parina* [Species]
- *Oreomanes* [Genus]
  - *O. fraseri* [Species]
- *Diglossa* [Genus]
  - *D. baritula* [Species]
  - *D. lafresnayii*
  - *D. carbonaria*
  - *D. venezuelensis*
  - *D. albilatera*
  - *D. duidae*
  - *D. major*
  - *D. indigotica*
  - *D. glauca*
  - *D. caerulescens*
  - *D. cyanea*
- *Euneornis* [Genus]
  - *E. campestris* [Species]
- *Tersina* [Genus]
  - *T. viridis* [Species]

- Parulidae [Family]
  - *Mniotilta* [Genus]
    - *M. varia* [Species]
  - *Vermivora* [Genus]
    - *V. bachmanii* [Species]
    - *V. chrysoptera*
    - *V. pinus*
    - *V. peregrina*
    - *V. celata*
    - *V. ruficapilla*
    - *V. virginiae*
    - *V. crissalis*
    - *V. luciae*
    - *V. gutturalis*
    - *V. superciliosa*
  - *Parula* [Genus]
    - *P. americana* [Species]
    - *P. pitiayumi*
  - *Dendroica* [Genus]
    - *D. petechia* [Species]
    - *D. pensylvanica*
    - *D. cerulea*
    - *D. caerulescens*
    - *D. plumbea*
    - *D. pharetra*
    - *D. pinus*
    - *D. graciae*
    - *D. adelaidae*
    - *D. pityophila*
    - *D. dominica*
    - *D. nigrescens*
    - *D. townsendi*
    - *D. occidentalis*
    - *D. chrysoparia*
    - *D. virens*
    - *D. discolor*
    - *D. vitellina*
    - *D. tigrina*
    - *D. fusca*
    - *D. magnolia*
    - *D. coronata*
    - *D. palmarum*
    - *D. kirtlandii*
    - *D. striata*
    - *D. castanea*
  - *Catharopeza* [Genus]
    - *C. bishopi* [Species]

  - *Setophaga* [Genus]
    - *S. ruticilla* [Species]
  - *Seiurus* [Genus]
    - *S. aurocapillus* [Species]
    - *S. noveboracensis*
    - *S. motacilla*
  - *Limnothlypis* [Genus]
    - *L. swainsonii* [Species]
  - *Helmitheros* [Genus]
    - *H. vermivorus* [Species]
  - *Protonotaria* [Genus]
    - *P. citrea* [Species]
  - *Geothlypis* [Genus]
    - *G. trichas* [Species]
    - *G. beldingi*
    - *G. flavovelata*
    - *G. rostrata*
    - *G. semiflava*
    - *G. speciosa*
    - *G. nelsoni*
    - *G. chiriquensis*
    - *G. aequinoctialis*
    - *G. poliocephala*
    - *G. formosa*
    - *G. agilis*
    - *G. philadelphia*
    - *G. tolmiei*
  - *Microligea* [Genus]
    - *M. palustris* [Species]
  - *Teretistris* [Genus]
    - *T. fernandinae* [Species]
    - *T. fornsi*
  - *Leucopeza* [Genus]
    - *L. semperi* [Species]
  - *Wilsonia* [Genus]
    - *W. citrinia* [Species]
    - *W. pusilla*
    - *W. canadensis*
  - *Cardellina* [Genus]
    - *C. rubrifrons* [Species]
  - *Ergaticus* [Genus]
    - *E. ruber* [Species]
    - *E. versicolor*
  - *Myioborus* [Genus]
    - *M. pictus* [Species]
    - *M. miniatus*
    - *M. brunniceps*
    - *M. pariae*
    - *M. cardonai*
    - *M. torquatus*
    - *M. ornatus*
    - *M. melanocephalus*
    - *M. albifrons*
    - *M. flavivertex*
    - *M. albifacies*
  - *Euthlypis* [Genus]
    - *E. lachrymosa* [Species]
  - *Basileuterus* [Genus]
    - *B. fraseri* [Species]
    - *B. bivittatus*
    - *B. chrysogaster*
    - *B. flaveolus*
    - *B. luteoviridis*
    - *B. signatus*
    - *B. nigrocristatus*
    - *B. griseiceps*
    - *B. basilicus*
    - *B. cinereicollis*
    - *B. conspicillatus*
    - *B. coronatus*
    - *B. culicivorus*
    - *B. rufifrons*
    - *B. belli*
    - *B. melanogenys*
    - *B. tristriatus*
    - *B. trifasciatus*
    - *B. hypoleucus*
    - *B. leucoblepharus*
    - *B. leucophrys*
  - *Phaeothlypis* [Genus]
    - *P. fulvicauda* [Species]
    - *P. rivularis*
  - *Peucedramus* [Genus]
    - *P. taeniatus* [Species]
  - *Xenoligea* [Genus]
    - *X. montana* [Species]
  - *Granatellus* [Genus]
    - *G. venustus* [Species]
    - *G. sallaei*
    - *G. pelzelni*
  - *Icteria* [Genus]
    - *I. virens* [Species]
  - *Conirostrum* [Genus]
    - *C. speciosum* [Species]
    - *C. leucogenys*
    - *C. bicolor*
    - *C. margaritae*
    - *C. cinereum*
    - *C. ferrugineiventre*
    - *C. rufum*
    - *C. sitticolor*
    - *C. albifrons*
  - *Coereba* [Genus]
    - *C. flaveola* [Species]

- Drepanididae [Family]
  - *Himatione* [Genus]
    - *H. sanguinea* [Species]
  - *Palmeria* [Genus]
    - *P. dolei* [Species]
  - *Vestiaria* [Genus]
    - *V. coccinea* [Species]
  - *Drepanis* [Genus]
    - *D. funerea* [Species]
    - *D. pacifica*
  - *Ciridops* [Genus]
    - *C. anna* [Species]
  - *Viridonia* [Genus]
    - *V. virens* [Species]
    - *V. parva*
    - *V. sagittirostris*
  - *Hemignathus* [Genus]
    - *H. obscurus* [Species]
    - *H. lucidus*
    - *H. wilsoni*
  - *Loxops* [Genus]
    - *L. coccinea* [Species]
  - *Paroreomyza* [Genus]
    - *P. maculata* [Species]
  - *Pseudonester* [Genus]
    - *P. xanthophrys* [Species]
  - *Psittirostra* [Genus]
    - *P. psittacea* [Species]
  - *Loxioides* [Genus]
    - *L. cantans* [Species]
    - *L. palmeri*
    - *L. flaviceps*
    - *L. bailleui*
    - *L. kona*

- Vireonidae [Family]
  - *Cyclarhis* [Genus]
    - *C. gujanensis* [Species]
    - *C. nigrirostris*
  - *Vireolanius* [Genus]
    - *V. melitophrys* [Species]
    - *V. pulchellus*
    - *V. leucotis*
  - *Vireo* [Genus]
    - *V. brevipennis* [Species]
    - *V. huttoni*
    - *V. atricapillus*
    - *V. griseus*
    - *V. pallens*
    - *V. caribaeus*
    - *V. bairdi*
    - *V. gundlachii*
    - *V. crassirostris*
    - *V. bellii*
    - *V. vicinior*
    - *V. nelsoni*
    - *V. hypochryseus*
    - *V. modestus*
    - *V. nanus*
    - *V. latimeri*
    - *V. osburni*
    - *V. carmioli*
    - *V. solitarius*
    - *V. flavifrons*
    - *V. philadelphicus*
    - *V. olivaceus*
    - *V. magister*
    - *V. altiloquus*
    - *V. gilvus*
  - *Hylophilus* [Genus]
    - *H. poicilotis* [Species]
    - *H. thoracicus*
    - *H. semicinereus*
    - *H. pectoralis*
    - *H. sclateri*
    - *H. muscicapinus*
    - *H. brunneiceps*

- *H. semibrunneus*
- *H. aurantifrons*
- *H. hypoxanthus*
- *H. flavipes*
- *H. ochraceiceps*
- *H. decurtatus*

- Icteridae [Family]
  - *Psarocolius* [Genus]
    - *P. oseryi* [Species]
    - *P. latirostris*
    - *P. decumanus*
    - *P. viridis*
    - *P. atrovirens*
    - *P. angustifrons*
    - *P. wagleri*
    - *P. montezuma*
    - *P. cassini*
    - *P. bifasciatus*
    - *P. guatimozinus*
    - *P. yuracares*
  - *Cacicus* [Genus]
    - *C. cela* [Species]
    - *C. uropygialis*
    - *C. chrysopterus*
    - *C. koepckeae*
    - *C. leucoramphus*
    - *C. chrysonotus*
    - *C. sclateri*
    - *C. solitarius*
    - *C. melanicterus*
    - *C. holosericeus*
  - *Icterus* [Genus]
    - *I. cayanensis* [Species]
    - *I. chrysater*
    - *I. nigrogularis*
    - *I. leucopteryx*
    - *I. auratus*
    - *I. mesomelas*
    - *I. auricapillus*
    - *I. graceannae*
    - *I. xantholemus*
    - *I. pectoralis*
    - *I. gularis*
    - *I. pustulatus*
    - *I. cucullatus*
    - *I. icterus*
    - *I. galbula*
    - *I. spurius*
    - *I. dominicensis*
    - *I. wagleri*
    - *I. laudabilis*
    - *I. bonana*
    - *I. oberi*
    - *I. graduacauda*
    - *I. maculialatus*
    - *I. parisorum*
  - *Nesopsar* [Genus]
    - *N. nigerrimus* [Species]
  - *Xanthopsar* [Genus]
    - *X. flavus* [Species]
  - *Gymnomystax* [Genus]
    - *G. mexicanus* [Species]
  - *Xanthocephalus* [Genus]
    - *X. xanthocephalus* [Species]
  - *Agelaius* [Genus]
    - *A. thilius* [Species]
    - *A. phoeniceus*
    - *A. tricolor*
    - *A. icterocephalus*
    - *A. humeralis*
    - *A. xanthomus*
    - *A. cyanopus*
    - *A. ruficapillus*
  - *Leistes* [Genus]
    - *L. militaris* [Species]
  - *Pezites* [Genus]
    - *P. militaris* [Species]
  - *Sturnella* [Genus]
    - *S. magna* [Species]
    - *S. neglecta*
  - *Pseudoleistes* [Genus]
    - *P. guirahuro* [Species]
    - *P. virescens*
  - *Amblyramphus* [Genus]
    - *A. holosericeus* [Species]
  - *Hypopyrrhus* [Genus]
    - *H. pyrohypogaster* [Species]
  - *Curaeus* [Genus]
    - *C. curaeus* [Species]
    - *C. forbesi*
  - *Gnorimopsar* [Genus]
    - *G. chopi* [Species]
  - *Oreopsar* [Genus]
    - *O. bolivianus* [Species]
  - *Lampropsar* [Genus]
    - *L. tanagrinus* [Species]
  - *Macroagelaius* [Genus]
    - *M. subalaris* [Species]
  - *Dives* [Genus]
    - *D. atroviolacea* [Species]
    - *D. dives*
  - *Quiscalus* [Genus]
    - *Q. mexicanus* [Species]
    - *Q. major*
    - *Q. palustris*
    - *Q. nicaraguensis*
    - *Q. quiscula*
    - *Q. niger*
    - *Q. lugubris*
  - *Euphagus* [Genus]
    - *E. carolinus* [Species]
    - *E. cyanocephalus*
  - *Molothrus* [Genus]
    - *M. badius* [Species]
    - *M. rufoaxillaris*
    - *M. bonariensis*
    - *M. aeneus*
    - *M. ater*
  - *Scaphidura* [Genus]
    - *S. oryzivorus* [Species]
- Fringillidae [Family]
  - *Fringilla* [Genus]
    - *F. coelebs* [Species]
    - *F. teydea*
    - *F. montifringilla*
  - *Serinus* [Genus]
    - *S. pusillus* [Species]
    - *S. serinus*
    - *S. syriacus*
    - *S. canaria*
    - *S. citrinella*
    - *S. thibetanus*
    - *S. canicollis*
    - *S. nigriceps*
    - *S. citrinelloides*
    - *S. frontalis*
    - *S. capistratus*
    - *S. koliensis*
    - *S. scotops*
    - *S. leucopygius*
    - *S. atrogularis*
    - *S. citrinipectus*
    - *S. mozambicus*
    - *S. donaldsoni*
    - *S. flaviventris*
    - *S. sulphuratus*
    - *S. albogularis*
    - *S. gularis*
    - *S. mennelli*
    - *S. tristriatus*
    - *S. menschensis*
    - *S. striolatus*
    - *S. burtoni*
    - *S. rufobrunneus*
    - *S. leucopterus*
    - *S. totta*
    - *S. alario*
    - *S. estherae*
  - *Neospiza* [Genus]
    - *N. concolor* [Species]
  - *Linurgus* [Genus]
    - *L. olivaceus* [Species]
  - *Rhynchostruthus* [Genus]
    - *R. socotranus* [Species]
  - *Carduelis* [Genus]
    - *C. chloris* [Species]
    - *C. sinica*
    - *C. spinoides*
    - *C. ambigua*
    - *C. spinus*
    - *C. pinus*
    - *C. atriceps*
    - *C. spinescens*
    - *C. yarrellii*
    - *C. cucullata*
    - *C. crassirostris*
    - *C. magellanica*
    - *C. dominicensis*
    - *C. siemiradzkii*
    - *C. olivacea*

    - *C. notata*
    - *C. xanthogastra*
    - *C. atrata*
    - *C. uropygialis*
    - *C. barbata*
    - *C. tristis*
    - *C. psaltria*
    - *C. lawrencei*
    - *C. carduelis*
  - *Acanthis* [Genus]
    - *A. flammea* [Species]
    - *A. hornemanni*
    - *A. flavirostris*
    - *A. cannabina*
    - *A. yemenensis*
    - *A. johannis*
  - *Leucosticte* [Genus]
    - *L. nemoricola* [Species]
    - *L. brandti*
    - *L. arctoa*
  - *Callacanthis* [Genus]
    - *C. burtoni* [Species]
  - *Rhodopechys* [Genus]
    - *R. sanguinea* [Species]
    - *R. githaginea*
    - *R. mongolica*
    - *R. obsoleta*
  - *Uragus* [Genus]
    - *U. sibiricus* [Species]
  - *Urocynchramus* [Genus]
    - *U. pylzowi* [Species]
  - *Carpodacus* [Genus]
    - *C. rubescens* [Species]
    - *C. nipalensis*
    - *C. erythrinus*
    - *C. purpureus*
    - *C. cassinii*
    - *C. mexicanus*
    - *C. pulcherrimus*
    - *C. eos*
    - *C. rhodochrous*
    - *C. vinaceus*
    - *C. edwardsii*
    - *C. synoicus*
    - *C. roseus*
    - *C. trifasciatus*
    - *C. rhodopeplus*
    - *C. thura*
    - *C. rhodochlamys*
    - *C. rubicilloides*
    - *C. rubicilla*
    - *C. puniceus*
    - *C. roborowskii*
  - *Chaunoproctus* [Genus]
    - *C. ferreorostris* [Species]
  - *Pinicola* [Genus]
    - *P. enucleator* [Species]
    - *P. subhimachalus*
  - *Haematospiza* [Genus]
    - *H. sipahi* [Species]
  - *Loxia* [Genus]
    - *L. pytyopsittacus* [Species]
    - *L. curvirostra*
    - *L. leucoptera*
  - *Pyrrhula* [Genus]
    - *P. nipalensis* [Species]
    - *P. leucogenys*
    - *P. aurantiaca*
    - *P. erythrocephala*
    - *P. erythaca*
    - *P. pyrrhula*
  - *Coccothraustes* [Genus]
    - *C. coccothraustes* [Species]
    - *C. migratorius*
    - *C. personatus*
    - *C. icterioides*
    - *C. affinis*
    - *C. melanozanthos*
    - *C. carnipes*
    - *C. vespertinus*
    - *C. abeillei*
  - *Pyrrhoplectes* [Genus]
    - *P. epauletta* [Species]

- Estrildidae [Family]
  - *Parmoptila* [Genus]
    - *P. woodhousei* [Species]
  - *Nigrita* [Genus]
    - *N. fusconota* [Species]
    - *N. bicolor*
    - *N. luteifrons*
    - *N. canicapilla*
  - *Nesocharis* [Genus]
    - *N. shelleyi* [Species]
    - *N. ansorgei*
    - *N. capistrata*
  - *Pytilia* [Genus]
    - *P. phoenicoptera* [Species]
    - *P. hypogrammica*
    - *P. afra*
    - *P. melba*
  - *Mandingoa* [Genus]
    - *M. nitidula* [Species]
  - *Cryptospiza* [Genus]
    - *C. reichenovii* [Species]
    - *C. salvadorii*
    - *C. jacksoni*
    - *C. shelleyi*
  - *Pyrenestes* [Genus]
    - *P. sanguineus* [Species]
    - *P. ostrinus*
    - *P. minor*
  - *Spermophaga* [Genus]
    - *P. poliogenys* [Species]
    - *P. haematina*
    - *P. ruficapilla*
  - *Clytospiza* [Genus]
    - *C. monteiri* [Species]
  - *Hypargos* [Genus]
    - *H. margaritatus* [Species]
    - *H. niveoguttatus*
  - *Euschistospiza* [Genus]
    - *E. dybowskii* [Species]
    - *E. cinereovinacea*
  - *Lagonosticta* [Genus]
    - *L. rara* [Species]
    - *L. rufopicta*
    - *L. nitidula*
    - *L. senegala*
    - *L. rubricata*
    - *L. landanae*
    - *L. rhodopareia*
    - *L. larvata*
  - *Uraeginthus* [Genus]
    - *U. angolensis* [Species]
    - *U. bengalus*
    - *U. cyanocephala*
    - *U. granatina*
    - *U. ianthinogaster*
  - *Estrilda* [Genus]
    - *E. caerulescens* [Species]
    - *E. perreini*
    - *E. thomensis*
    - *E. melanotis*
    - *E. paludicola*
    - *E. melpoda*
    - *E. rhodopyga*
    - *E. rufibarba*
    - *E. troglodytes*
    - *E. astrild*
    - *E. nigriloris*
    - *E. nonnula*
    - *E. atricapilla*
    - *E. erythronotos*
    - *E. charmosyna*
  - *Amandava* [Genus]
    - *A. amandava* [Species]
    - *A. formosa*
    - *A. subflava*
  - *Ortygospiza* [Genus]
    - *O. atricollis* [Species]
    - *O. gabonensis*
    - *O. locustella*
  - *Aegintha* [Genus]
    - *A. temporalis* [Species]
  - *Emblema* [Genus]
    - *E. picta* [Species]
    - *E. bella*
    - *E. oculata*
    - *E. guttata*
  - *Oreostruthus* [Genus]
    - *O. fuliginosus* [Species]
  - *Neochmia* [Genus]
    - *N. phaeton* [Species]
    - *N. ruficauda*
  - *Poephila* [Genus]
    - *P. guttata* [Species]
    - *P. bichenovii*
    - *P. personata*
    - *P. acuticauda*
    - *P. cincta*

- *Erythrura* [Genus]
  - *E. hyperythra* [Species]
  - *E. prasina*
  - *E. viridifacies*
  - *E. tricolor*
  - *E. coloria*
  - *E. trichroa*
  - *E. papuana*
  - *E. psittacea*
  - *E. cyaneovirens*
  - *E. kleinschmidti*
- *Chloebia* [Genus]
  - *C. gouldiae* [Species]
- *Aidemosyne* [Genus]
  - *A. modesta* [Species]
- *Lonchura* [Genus]
  - *L. malabarica* [Species]
  - *L. griseicapilla*
  - *L. nana*
  - *L. cucullata*
  - *L. bicolor*
  - *L. fringilloides*
  - *L. striata*
  - *L. leucogastroides*
  - *L. fuscans*
  - *L. molucca*
  - *L. punctulata*
  - *L. kelaarti*
  - *L. leucogastra*
  - *L. tristissima*
  - *L. leucosticta*
  - *L. quinticolor*
  - *L. malacca*
  - *L. maja*
  - *L. pallida*
  - *L. grandis*
  - *L. vana*
  - *L. caniceps*
  - *L. nevermanni*
  - *L. spectabilis*
  - *L. forbesi*
  - *L. hunsteini*
  - *L. flaviprymna*
  - *L. castaneothorax*
  - *L. stygia*
  - *L. teerinki*
  - *L. monticola*
  - *L. montana*
  - *L. melaena*
  - *L. pectoralis*
- *Padda* [Genus]
  - *P. fuscata* [Species]
  - *P. oryzivora*
- *Amadina* [Genus]
  - *A. erythrocephala* [Species]
  - *A. fasciata*
- *Pholidornis* [Genus]
  - *P. rushiae* [Species]

- Ploceidae [Family]
  - *Vidua* [Genus]
    - *V. chalybeata* [Species]
    - *V. funerea*
    - *V. wilsoni*
    - *V. hypocherina*
    - *V. fischeri*
    - *V. regia*
    - *V. macroura*
    - *V. paradisaea*
    - *V. orientalis*
  - *Bubalornis* [Genus]
    - *B. albirostris* [Species]
  - *Dinemellia* [Genus]
    - *D. dinemelli* [Species]
  - *Plocepasser* [Genus]
    - *P. mahali* [Species]
    - *P. superciliosus*
    - *P. donaldsoni*
    - *P. rufoscapulatus*
  - *Histurgops* [Genus]
    - *H. ruficauda* [Species]
  - *Pseudonigrita* [Genus]
    - *P. arnaudi* [Species]
    - *P. cabanisi*
  - *Philetairus* [Genus]
    - *P. socius* [Species]
  - *Passer* [Genus]
    - *P. ammodendri* [Species]
    - *P. domesticus*
    - *P. hispaniolensis*
    - *P. pyrrhonotus*
    - *P. castanopterus*
    - *P. rutilans*
    - *P. flaveolus*
    - *P. moabiticus*
    - *P. iagoensis*
    - *P. melanurus*
    - *P. griseus*
    - *P. simplex*
    - *P. montanus*
    - *P. luteus*
    - *P. eminibey*
  - *Petronia* [Genus]
    - *P. brachydactyla* [Species]
    - *P. xanthocollis*
    - *P. petronia*
    - *P. superciliaris*
    - *P. dentata*
  - *Montifringilla* [Genus]
    - *M. nivalis* [Species]
    - *M. adamsi*
    - *M. taczanowskii*
    - *M. davidiana*
    - *M. ruficollis*
    - *M. blanfordi*
    - *M. theresae*
  - *Sporopipes* [Genus]
    - *S. squamifrons* [Species]
    - *S. frontalis*
  - *Amblyospiza* [Genus]
    - *A. albifrons* [Species]
  - *Ploceus* [Genus]
    - *P. baglafecht* [Species]
    - *P. bannermani*
    - *P. batesi*
    - *P. nigrimentum*
    - *P. bertrandi*
    - *P. pelzelni*
    - *P. subpersonatus*
    - *P. luteolus*
    - *P. ocularis*
    - *P. nigricollis*
    - *P. alienus*
    - *P. melanogaster*
    - *P. capensis*
    - *P. subaureus*
    - *P. xanthops*
    - *P. aurantius*
    - *P. heuglini*
    - *P. bojeri*
    - *P. castaneiceps*
    - *P. princeps*
    - *P. xanthopterus*
    - *P. castanops*
    - *P. galbula*
    - *P. taeniopterus*
    - *P. intermedius*
    - *P. velatus*
    - *P. spekei*
    - *P. spekeoides*
    - *P. cucullatus*
    - *P. grandis*
    - *P. nigerrimus*
    - *P. weynsi*
    - *P. golandi*
    - *P. dicrocephalus*
    - *P. melanocephalus*
    - *P. jacksoni*
    - *P. badius*
    - *P. rubiginosus*
    - *P. aureonucha*
    - *P. tricolor*
    - *P. albinucha*
    - *P. nelicourvi*
    - *P. sakalava*
    - *P. hypoxanthus*
    - *P. superciliosus*
    - *P. benghalensis*
    - *P. manyar*
    - *P. philippinus*
    - *P. megarhynchus*
    - *P. bicolor*
    - *P. flavipes*
    - *P. preussi*
    - *P. dorsomaculatus*
    - *P. olivaceiceps*
    - *P. insignis*
    - *P. angolensis*
    - *P. sanctithomae*
  - *Malimbus* [Genus]
    - *M. coronatus* [Species]
    - *M. cassini*

- *M. scutatus*
- *M. racheliae*
- *M. ibadanensis*
- *M. nitens*
- *M. rubricollis*
- *M. erythrogaster*
- *M. malimbicus*
- *M. rubriceps*
- *Quelea* [Genus]
  - *Q. cardinalis* [Species]
  - *Q. erythrops*
  - *Q. quelea*
- *Foudia* [Genus]
  - *F. madagascariensis* [Species]
  - *F. eminentissima*
  - *F. rubra*
  - *F. bruante*
  - *F. sechellarum*
  - *F. flavicans*
- *Euplectes* [Genus]
  - *E. anomalus* [Species]
  - *E. afer*
  - *E. diadematus*
  - *E. gierowii*
  - *E. nigroventris*
  - *E. hordeaceus*
  - *E. orix*
  - *E. aureus*
  - *E. capensis*
  - *E. axillaris*
  - *E. macrourus*
  - *E. hartlaubi*
  - *E. albonotatus*
  - *E. ardens*
  - *E. progne*
  - *E. jacksoni*
- *Anomalospiza* [Genus]
  - *A. imberbis* [Species]

- Sturnidae [Family]
  - *Aplonis* [Genus]
    - *A. zelandica* [Species]
    - *A. santovestris*
    - *A. pelzelni*
    - *A. atrifusca*
    - *A. corvina*
    - *A. mavornata*
    - *A. cinerascens*
    - *A. tabuensis*
    - *A. striata*
    - *A. fusca*
    - *A. opaca*
    - *A. cantoroides*
    - *A. crassa*
    - *A. feadensis*
    - *A. insularis*
    - *A. dichroa*
    - *A. mysolensis*
    - *A. magna*
    - *A. minor*
    - *A. panayensis*
    - *A. metallica*
    - *A. mystacea*
    - *A. brunneicapilla*
  - *Poeoptera* [Genus]
    - *P. kenricki* [Species]
    - *P. stuhlmanni*
    - *P. lugubris*
  - *Grafisia* [Genus]
    - *G. torquata* [Species]
  - *Onychognathus* [Genus]
    - *O. walleri* [Species]
    - *O. nabouroup*
    - *O. morio*
    - *O. blythii*
    - *O. frater*
    - *O. tristramii*
    - *O. fulgidus*
    - *O. tenuirostris*
    - *O. albirostris*
    - *O. salvadorii*
  - *Lamprotornis* [Genus]
    - *L. iris* [Species]
    - *L. cupreocauda*
    - *L. purpureiceps*
    - *L. curruscus*
    - *L. purpureus*
    - *L. nitens*
    - *L. chalcurus*
    - *L. chalybaeus*
    - *L. chloropterus*
    - *L. acuticaudus*
    - *L. splendidus*
    - *L. ornatus*
    - *L. australis*
    - *L. mevesii*
    - *L. purpuropterus*
    - *L. caudatus*
  - *Cinnyricinclus* [Genus]
    - *C. femoralis* [Species]
    - *C. sharpii*
    - *C. leucogaster*
  - *Speculipastor* [Genus]
    - *S. bicolor* [Species]
  - *Neocichla* [Genus]
    - *N. gutturalis* [Species]
  - *Spreo* [Genus]
    - *S. fischeri* [Species]
    - *S. bicolor*
    - *S. albicapillus*
    - *S. superbus*
    - *S. pulcher*
    - *S. hildebrandti*
  - *Cosmopsarus* [Genus]
    - *C. regius* [Species]
    - *C. unicolor*
  - *Saroglossa* [Genus]
    - *S. aurata* [Species]
    - *S. spiloptera*
  - *Creatophora* [Genus]
    - *C. cinerea* [Species]
  - *Necropsar* [Genus]
    - *N. leguati* [Species]
  - *Fregilupus* [Genus]
    - *F. varius* [Species]
  - *Sturnus* [Genus]
    - *S. senex* [Species]
    - *S. malabaricus*
    - *S. erythropygius*
    - *S. pagodarum*
    - *S. sericeus*
    - *S. philippensis*
    - *S. sturninus*
    - *S. roseus*
    - *S. vulgaris*
    - *S. unicolor*
    - *S. cinerascens*
    - *S. contra*
    - *S. nigricollis*
    - *S. burmannicus*
    - *S. melanopterus*
    - *S. sinensis*
  - *Leucopsar* [Genus]
    - *L. rothschildi* [Species]
  - *Acridotheres* [Genus]
    - *A. tristis* [Species]
    - *A. ginginianus*
    - *A. fuscus*
    - *A. grandis*
    - *A. albocinctus*
    - *A. cristatellus*
  - *Ampeliceps* [Genus]
    - *A. coronatus* [Species]
  - *Mino* [Genus]
    - *M. anais* [Species]
    - *M. dumontii*
  - *Basilornis* [Genus]
    - *B. celebensis* [Species]
    - *B. galeatus*
    - *B. corythaix*
    - *B. miranda*
  - *Streptocitta* [Genus]
    - *S. albicollis* [Species]
    - *S. albertinae*
  - *Sarcops* [Genus]
    - *S. calvus* [Species]
  - *Gracula* [Genus]
    - *G. ptilogenys* [Species]
    - *G. religiosa*
  - *Enodes* [Genus]
    - *E. erythrophris* [Species]
  - *Scissirostrum* [Genus]
    - *S. dubium* [Species]
  - *Buphagus* [Genus]
    - *B. africanus* [Species]
    - *B. erythrorhynchus*

- Oriolidae [Family]
  - *Oriolus* [Genus]
    - *O. szalayi* [Species]
    - *O. phaeochromus*
    - *O. forsteni*

- *O. bouroensis*
- *O. viridifuscus*
- *O. sagittatus*
- *O. flavocinctus*
- *O. xanthonotus*
- *O. albiloris*
- *O. isabellae*
- *O. oriolus*
- *O. auratus*
- *O. chinensis*
- *O. chlorocephalus*
- *O. crassirostris*
- *O. brachyrhynchus*
- *O. monacha*
- *O. larvatus*
- *O. nigripennis*
- *O. xanthornus*
- *O. hosii*
- *O. crentus*
- *O. traillii*
- *O. mellianus*
- *Sphecotheres* [Genus]
  - *S. vieilloti* [Species]
  - *S. flaviventris*
  - *S. viridis*
  - *S. hypoleucus*

- Dicruridae [Family]
  - *Chaetorhynchus* [Genus]
    - *C. papuensis* [Species]
  - *Dicrurus* [Genus]
    - *D. ludwigii* [Species]
    - *D. atripennis*
    - *D. adsimilis*
    - *D. fuscipennis*
    - *D. aldabranus*
    - *D. forficatus*
    - *D. waldenii*
    - *D. macrocercus*
    - *D. leucophaeus*
    - *D. caerulescens*
    - *D. annectans*
    - *D. aeneus*
    - *D. remifer*
    - *D. balicassius*
    - *D. hottentottus*
    - *D. megarhynchus*
    - *D. montanus*
    - *D. andamanensis*
    - *D. paradiseus*

- Callaeidae [Family]
  - *Callaeas* [Genus]
    - *C. cinerea* [Species]
  - *Creadion* [Genus]
    - *C. carunculatus* [Species]
  - *Heterolocha* [Genus]
    - *H. acutirostris* [Species]

- Grallinidae [Family]
  - *Grallina* [Genus]
    - *G. cyanoleuca* [Species]
    - *G. brujini*
  - *Corcorax* [Genus]
    - *C. melanorhamphos* [Species]
  - *Struthidea* [Genus]
    - *S. cinerea* [Species]

- Artamidae [Family]
  - *Artamus* [Genus]
    - *A. fuscus* [Species]
    - *A. leucorhynchus*
    - *A. monachus*
    - *A. maximus*
    - *A. insignis*
    - *A. personatus*
    - *A. superciliosus*
    - *A. cinereus*
    - *A. cyanopterus*
    - *A. minor*

- Cracticidae [Family]
  - *Cracticus* [Genus]
    - *C. mentalis* [Species]
    - *C. torquatus*
    - *C. cassicus*
    - *C. louisiadensis*
    - *C. nigrogularis*
    - *C. quoyi*
  - *Gymnorhina* [Genus]
    - *G. tibicen* [Species]
  - *Strepera* [Genus]
    - *S. graculina* [Species]
    - *S. fuliginosa*
    - *S. versicolor*

- Ptilonorhynchidae [Family]
  - *Ailuroedus* [Genus]
    - *A. buccoides* [Species]
    - *A. crassirostris*
  - *Scenopoeetes* [Genus]
    - *S. dentirostris* [Species]
  - *Archboldia* [Genus]
    - *A. papuensis* [Species]
  - *Amblyornis* [Genus]
    - *A. inornatus* [Species]
    - *A. macgregoriae*
    - *A. subalaris*
    - *A. flavifrons*
  - *Prionodura* [Genus]
    - *P. newtoniana* [Species]
  - *Sericulus* [Genus]
    - *S. aureus* [Species]
    - *S. bakeri*
    - *S. chrysocephalus*
  - *Ptilonorhynchus* [Genus]
    - *P. violaceus* [Species]
  - *Chlamydera* [Genus]
    - *C. maculata* [Species]
    - *C. nuchalis*
    - *C. lauterbachi*
    - *C. cerviniventris*

- Paradisaeidae [Family]
  - *Loria* [Genus]
    - *L. loriae* [Species]
  - *Loboparadisea* [Genus]
    - *L. sericea* [Species]
  - *Cnemophilus* [Genus]
    - *C. macgregorii* [Species]
  - *Macgregoria* [Genus]
    - *M. pulchra* [Species]
  - *Lycocorax* [Genus]
    - *L. pyrrhopterus* [Species]
  - *Manucodia* [Genus]
    - *M. ater* [Species]
    - *M. jobiensis*
    - *M. chalybatus*
    - *M. comrii*
  - *Phonygammus* [Genus]
    - *P. keraudrenii* [Species]
  - *Ptiloris* [Genus]
    - *P. paradiseus* [Species]
    - *P. victoriae*
    - *P. magnificus*
  - *Semioptera* [Genus]
    - *S. wallacei* [Species]
  - *Seleucidis* [Genus]
    - *S. melanuleuca* [Species]
  - *Paradigalla* [Genus]
    - *P. carunculata* [Species]
  - *Drepanornis* [Genus]
    - *D. albertisi* [Species]
    - *D. brujini*
  - *Epimachus* [Genus]
    - *E. fastuosus* [Species]
    - *E. meyeri*
  - *Astrapia* [Genus]
    - *A. nigra* [Species]
    - *A. splendidissima*
    - *A. mayeri*
    - *A. stephaniae*
    - *A. rothschildi*
  - *Lophorina* [Genus]
    - *L. superba* [Species]
  - *Parotia* [Genus]
    - *P. sefilata* [Species]
    - *P. carolae*
    - *P. lawesii*
    - *P. wahnesi*
  - *Pteridophora* [Genus]
    - *P. alberti* [Species]
  - *Cicinnurus* [Genus]
    - *C. regius* [Species]
  - *Diphyllodes* [Genus]
    - *D. magnificus* [Species]
    - *D. respublica*
  - *Paradisaea* [Genus]
    - *P. apoda* [Species]
    - *P. minor*
    - *P. decora*
    - *P. rubra*
    - *P. guilielmi*
    - *P. rudolphi*

- Corvidae [Family]
  - *Platylophus* [Genus]
    - *P. galericulatus* [Species]
  - *Platysmurus* [Genus]
    - *P. leucopterus* [Species]
  - *Gymnorhinus* [Genus]
    - *G. cyanocephala* [Species]
  - *Cyanocitta* [Genus]
    - *C. cristata* [Species]
    - *C. stelleri*
  - *Aphelocoma* [Genus]
    - *A. coerulescens* [Species]
    - *A. ultramarina*
    - *A. unicolor*
  - *Cyanolyca* [Genus]
    - *C. viridicyana* [Species]
    - *C. pulchra*
    - *C. cucullata*
    - *C. pumilo*
    - *C. nana*
    - *C. mirabilis*
    - *C. argentigula*
  - *Cissilopha* [Genus]
    - *C. melanocyanea* [Species]
    - *C. sanblasiana*
    - *C. beecheii*
  - *Cyanocorax* [Genus]
    - *C. caeruleus* [Species]
    - *C. cyanomelas*
    - *C. violaceus*
    - *C. cristatellus*
    - *C. heilprini*
    - *C. cayanus*
    - *C. affinis*
    - *C. chrysops*
    - *C. mysticalis*
    - *C. dickeyi*
    - *C. yncas*
  - *Psilorhinus* [Genus]
    - *P. morio* [Species]
  - *Calocitta* [Genus]
    - *C. formosa* [Species]
  - *Garrulus* [Genus]
    - *G. glandarius* [Species]
    - *G. lanceolatus*
    - *G. lidthi*
  - *Perisoreus* [Genus]
    - *P. canadensis* [Species]
    - *P. infaustus*
    - *P. internigrans*
  - *Urocissa* [Genus]
    - *U. ornata* [Species]
    - *U. caerulea*
    - *U. flavirostris*
    - *U. erythrorhyncha*
    - *U. whiteheadi*
  - *Cissa* [Genus]
    - *C. chinensis* [Species]
    - *C. thalassina*
  - *Cyanopica* [Genus]
    - *C. cyana* [Species]
  - *Dendrocitta* [Genus]
    - *D. vagabunda* [Species]
    - *D. occipitalis*
    - *D. formosae*
    - *D. leucogastra*
    - *D. frontalis*
    - *D. baileyi*
  - *Crypsirina* [Genus]
    - *C. temia* [Species]
    - *C. cucullata*
  - *Temnurus* [Genus]
    - *T. temnurus* [Species]
  - *Pica* [Genus]
    - *P. pica* [Species]
    - *P. nuttali*
  - *Zavattariornis* [Genus]
    - *Z. stresemanni* [Species]
  - *Podoces* [Genus]
    - *P. hendersoni* [Species]
    - *P. biddulphi*
    - *P. panderi*
    - *P. pleskei*
  - *Pseudopodoces* [Genus]
    - *P. humilis* [Species]
  - *Nucifraga* [Genus]
    - *N. columbiana* [Species]
    - *N. caryocatactes*
  - *Pyrrhocorax* [Genus]
    - *P. pyrrhocorax* [Species]
    - *P. graculus*
  - *Ptilostomus* [Genus]
    - *P. afer* [Species]
  - *Corvus* [Genus]
    - *C. monedula* [Species]
    - *C. dauuricus*
    - *C. splendens*
    - *C. moneduloides*
    - *C. enca*
    - *C. typicus*
    - *C. florensis*
    - *C. kubaryi*
    - *C. validus*
    - *C. woodfordi*
    - *C. fuscicapillus*
    - *C. tristis*
    - *C. capensis*
    - *C. frugilegus*
    - *C. brachyrhynchos*
    - *C. caurinus*
    - *C. imparatus*
    - *C. ossifragus*
    - *C. palmarum*
    - *C. jamaicensis*
    - *C. nasicus*
    - *C. leucognaphalus*
    - *C. corone*
    - *C. macrorhynchos*
    - *C. orru*
    - *C. bennetti*
    - *C. coronoides*
    - *C. torquatus*
    - *C. albus*
    - *C. tropicus*
    - *C. cryptoleucus*
    - *C. ruficollis*
    - *C. corax*
    - *C. rhipidurus*
    - *C. albicollis*
    - *C. crassirostris*

A brief geologic history of animal life

A note about geologic time scales: A cursory look will reveal that the timing of various geological periods differs among textbooks. Is one right and the others wrong? Not necessarily. Scientists use different methods to estimate geological time—methods with a precision sometimes measured in tens of millions of years. There is, however, a general agreement on the magnitude and relative timing associated with modern time scales. The closer in geological time one comes to the present, the more accurate science can be—and sometimes the more disagreement there seems to be. The following account was compiled using the more widely accepted boundaries from a diverse selection of reputable scientific resources.

Geologic time scale

Era	Period	Epoch	Dates	Life forms
Proterozoic			2,500-544 mya*	First single-celled organisms, simple plants, and invertebrates (such as algae, amoebas, and jellyfish)
Paleozoic	Cambrian		544-490 mya	First crustaceans, mollusks, sponges, nautiloids, and annelids (worms)
	Ordovician		490-438 mya	Trilobites dominant. Also first fungi, jawless vertebrates, starfish, sea scorpions, and urchins
	Silurian		438-408 mya	First terrestrial plants, sharks, and bony fish
	Devonian		408-360 mya	First insects, arachnids (scorpions), and tetrapods
	Carboniferous	Mississippian	360-325 mya	Amphibians abundant. Also first spiders, land snails
		Pennsylvanian	325-286 mya	First reptiles and synapsids
	Permian		286-248 mya	Reptiles abundant. Extinction of trilobytes
Mesozoic	Triassic		248-205 mya	Diversification of reptiles: turtles, crocodiles, therapsids (mammal-like reptiles), first dinosaurs
	Jurassic		205-145 mya	Insects abundant, dinosaurs dominant in later stage. First mammals, lizards, frogs, and birds
	Cretaceous		145-65 mya	First snakes and modern fish. Extinction of dinosaurs, rise and fall of toothed birds
Cenozoic	Tertiary	Paleocene	65-55.5 mya	Diversification of mammals
		Eocene	55.5-33.7 mya	First horses, whales, and monkeys
		Oligocene	33.7-23.8 mya	Diversification of birds. First anthropoids (higher primates)
		Miocene	23.8-5.6 mya	First hominids
		Pliocene	5.6-1.8 mya	First australopithecines
	Quaternary	Pleistocene	1.8 mya-8,000 ya	Mammoths, mastodons, and Neanderthals
		Holocene	8,000 ya-present	First modern humans

*Millions of years ago (mya)